



**Third International  
Conference on Radiation  
and Applications in Various  
Fields of Research**

**June 8 - 12 | 2015  
Slovenska Plaža  
Budva | Montenegro  
[www.rad-conference.org](http://www.rad-conference.org)**

**RAD**

**PROCEEDINGS**



**PUBLISHER:** RAD Association, Niš, Serbia  
[www.rad-association.org](http://www.rad-association.org)

**FOR THE PUBLISHER:** Prof. Dr. Goran Ristić

**EDITOR:** Prof. Dr. Goran Ristić

**COVER DESIGN:** Vladan Nikolić, M.Sc.

**TECHNICAL EDITING:** Sasa Trenčić and Vladan Nikolić

**PROOF-READING:** Saša Trenčić, MA and Mila Aleksov, BA

**ISBN:** 978-86-80300-01-6

CIP - Каталогизacija y publikaciji -  
Народна библиотека Србије, Београд

539.16(082)(0.034.2)

INTERNATIONAL Conference on Radiation and Applications in Various Fields  
of Research (3rd ; 2015 ; Budva)

Proceedings [Elektronski izvor] / Third International Conference on  
Radiation and Applications in Various Fields of Research, RAD 2015, June  
8-12, 2015, Budva, Montenegro ; [editor Goran Ristić]. - Niš : RAD  
Association, 2015 (Niš : RAD Association). - 1 elektronski optički disk  
(CD-ROM) ; 12 cm

Sistemske zahteve: Nisu navedeni. - Nasl. sa naslovne strane dokumenta. -  
Tiraž 400. - Bibliografija uz svaki rad.

ISBN 978-86-80300-01-6

a) Јонизујуће зрачење - Дозиметрија - Зборници

COBISS.SR-ID 215655436



**CONTENTS**

N.A. Metlyaeva, A.Yu. Bushmanov, V.I. Krasnuk, O.V. Shcherbatih	<b>PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGICAL PROGNOSIS OF MULTIFOCAL ATHEROSCLEROSIS OF THE PATIENT WHO TRANSFERRED ACUTE RADIATION SICKNESS OF THE I DEGREE OF SEVERITY</b>	1
A.V. Zaitsevskii, Yu.A. Demidov, N.S. Mosyagin, L.V. Skripnikov, A.V. Titov	<b>FIRST PRINCIPLE BASED MODELING AND INTERPRETATION OF CHEMICAL EXPERIMENTS ON SUPERHEAVY ELEMENT IDENTIFICATION</b>	5
Marek Trojanowicz, Anna Bojanowska-Czajka, Monika Łyczko, Krzysztof Kulisa, Gabriel Kciuk, Justyna Moskal	<b>RADIOLYTIC DECOMPOSITION OF ENVIRONMENTALLY PERSISTENT PERFLUORINATED SURFACTANTS WITH THE USE OF IONIZING RADIATION</b>	11
Cristina Cherubini, Ornella Ursini	<b>REACTIVITY OF SELECTED PRIMITIVE AMINO ACIDS INDUCED BY GAMMA IRRADIATION IN ASTROCHEMICAL CONTEXT</b>	17
Natalya A. Konovalova, Vladimir B. Krapukhin, Vladimir V. Kulemin, Viktor A. Lavrikov, Sergey A. Kulyukhin	<b>SPIRAL FILTERING ELEMENT AS THE BASIS OF THE FILTRATION SETUPS FOR REMOVAL OF THE SOLID RADIOACTIVE IMPURITIES FROM GAS AND LIQUID PHASES</b>	21
Avni Berisha, Bujar Jashari, Valbonë Mehmeti, Kaltrina Jusufi, Jeton Halili, Teuta Selimi, Makfire Sadiku, Mentor Ismaili	<b>PROTECTION OF MILD STEEL FROM CORROSION IN MINERAL ACID MEDIA BY THE USE OF MIXED INHIBITORS: 4-AMINO BENZOIC ACID AND SOME AMINO THIAZOLE DERIVATIVES</b>	23
R. Panajotović, S. Ptasinska, V. Lyamayev, K. Prince	<b>LOW-ENERGY ELECTRON DAMAGE OF DPPC MOLECULES - A NEXAFS STUDY</b>	27
Zdena Lahodová, Ladislav Viererbl, Miroslav Vinš, Jiří Šrank	<b>RESEARCH OF DOSIMETRIC CHARACTERISTICS OF FUEL CONTAINING MATERIAL</b>	33
Borislava Petrovic, Tamara Tanasijin, Milan Teodorovic, Laza Rutonjski, Milutin Baucal, Ozren Cudic, Borko Basaric, Goran Djoric, Vera Starovlah	<b>THE VARIATION OF HOUNSFIELD UNITS ON SCANNING PARAMETERS AND INFLUENCE ON CT TO RED CONVERSION CURVES</b>	37
Eugenia-Simona Badita, Elena Stancu, Catalin Vancea, Florea Scarlat, Ionut Calina, Anca Scarisoreanu	<b>INFLUENCE OF HIGH ENERGY IONIZING RADIATION ON SINGLE MODE OPTICAL FIBER PROPRIETIES</b>	41
Dimitrije Maletić, Radomir Banjanac, Dejan Joković, Vladimir Udovičić, Aleksandar Dragić, Mihailo Savić, Nikola Veselinović	<b>CORRELATIVE AND PERIODOGRAM ANALYSIS OF DEPENDENCE OF CONTINUOUS GAMMA SPECTRUM IN THE SHALLOW UNDERGROUND LABORATORY ON COSMIC RAY AND CLIMATE VARIABLES</b>	47
V.N. Panteleev, A.E. Barzakh, L.Kh. Batist, D.V. Fedorov, A.M. Filatova, V.S. Ivanov, F.V. Moroz 1, P.L. Molkanov, S.Yu. Orlov, Yu.M. Volkov	<b>STATUS OF THE PROJECT OF RADIOISOTOPE COMPLEX RIC-80 (RADIOISOTOPES AT CYCLOTRON C-80) AT PNPI</b>	51

Olga Girjoaba, Alexandra Cucu	<b>PATIENT DOSE FROM MEDICAL EXPOSURE IN ROMANIA FOR THE PERIOD 2010-2013</b>	57
Zoran Stefanovski, Biljana Grozdanovska	<b>QUANTIFICATION OF DOSE CONSEQUENCES DUE TO CTY-PTV MARGIN CHANGE MEASURED WITH EPID</b>	61
Borko Basaric, Borislava Petrovic, Milan Teodorovic, Milutin Baucal, Laza Rutonjski, Ozren Cudic, Branislav Djuran, Milana Mitric - Askovic	<b>HIGH-DOSE RATE (HDR) IR-192 BRACHYTHERAPY APPLICATION OF BASAL CELL CARCINOMA</b>	65
G. Battistoni, F. Collamati, F. Collini, E. De Lucia, M. Durante, R. Faccini, F. Ferroni, M.P. Frallicciardi, C. La Tessa, M. Marafini, I. Mattei, S. Morganti, R. Paramatti, V. Patera, L. Piersanti, D. Pinci, A. Russomando, A. Rucinski, A. Sarti, C. Schuy, A. Sciubba, M. Senzacqua, E. Solfaroli Camillocci, M. Toppi, G. Traini, M. Vanstalle, C. Voena	<b>MEASUREMENT OF CHARGED PARTICLE YIELDS FROM THERAPEUTIC BEAMS IN VIEW OF THE DESIGN OF AN INNOVATIVE HADRON THERAPY DOSE MONITOR</b>	69
M. Rabochová, M. Vinš, L. Viererbl, Z. Lahodová, V Klupák, J. Šoltés	<b>EFFECTIVENESS OF EPITHERMAL NEUTRON BEAM AND GAMMA RADIATION SHIELDING FOR BORON NEUTRON CAPTURE THERAPY</b>	75
M.A. Gryziński, M. Maciak, M. Wielgosz	<b>RENAISSANCE OF THE BORON NEUTRON CAPTURE THERAPY, BNCT</b>	79
J. M. Kreyнина, V.A. Solodky, A.R. Iksanova	<b>ADJUVANT CHEMORADIATION WITH PREVENTIVE PARA-AORTIC CONFORM IRRADIATION IN ENDOMETRIAL CANCER II-III FIGO MULTIMODAL TREATMENT</b>	83
Andrei Roșca, Ion Bahnarel, Liuba Corețchi	<b>OPTIMIZATION OF RADIOTHERAPEUTIC TREATMENT AND THE PROGRAM OF QUALITY ASSURANCE IN IONIZING RADIATION THERAPY (CATEGORIES OF STAFF)</b>	89
L. Aslamova, N. Melenevska, E. Kulich, N. Miroshnichenko, S. Miroshnichenko	<b>APPLICATION OF CONTRAST IMPROVEMENT METHODS FOR COPULENT PATIENTS UNDERGOING CHEST SCREENING</b>	95
Iuliia Myronova, Yuriy Kovalenko	<b>IMPROVEMENT OF PEDIATRIC DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING DUE TO APPLICATION OF DIGITAL MICROFOCUS RADIOGRAPHY</b>	99
Satoru Nakamura, Kyohei Nishi, Koichi Tashiro, Fumihiko Iwano, Shunya Nakane	<b>DAT-SCAN IN DIAGNOSIS OF IDIOPATHIC PARKINSON'S DISEASE IN OUR HOSPITAL</b>	103
V.V. Shchedrenok, T.V. Zakhmatova, O.V. Moguchaya, I.V. Zuev, K.I. Sebelev	<b>POSSIBILITIES OF THE BEAM DIAGNOSTICS AT PATHOLOGY OF A VERTEBRAL ARTERY</b>	105
E. Petrova	<b>RADIOLOGICAL IMAGES AND PROGNOSIS OF PNEUMOCONIOSES IN FUNDAMENTAL INDUSTRIES IN BULGARIA</b>	109
V.V. Shchedrenok, O.V.Moguchaya, I.V. Zuev, T.V. Zakhmatova, K.I. Sebelev	<b>VALUE OF IMAGING FOR SPINE SURGERY</b>	113
Silvia Serban, Viorel Serban	<b>THE NECESSITY OF HIGHER VOLTAGES FOR SPECIAL RADIOGRAPHS IN MEDICAL RADIOLOGY</b>	119

Nevenka M. Antović, Sergey K. Andrukhovich, Alexandr V. Berestov	<b>BACKGROUND IN A TEST OF DETECTING “COOPERATIVE” PARAPOSITRONIUM ANNIHILATION BY THE 32-CRYSTAL SPECTROMETER ARGUS</b>	123
Gordana Pantelić, Péter Vancsura, Jelena Krneta Nikolić, Marija Janković, Nataša Sarap, Dragana Todorović, Milica Rajačić	<b>RESULTS FROM RADIONUCLIDE INTERLABORATORY COMPARISON IN SEDIMENT AND FISH</b>	129
S. Gushchin, V. Ivanov, A. Loutchanski, V. Ogorodniks	<b>PERSONAL RADIATION DETECTOR <math>\gamma</math>-TRACER GT2-1 WITH A CDZNTZ DETECTOR</b>	133
S. M. Hosseini Pooya, B. Arezabak, H. Alebrahim	<b>EVALUATION OF DOSIMETRIC CHARACTERISTICS OF A GLASS RPL PERSONAL DOSIMETER</b>	139
M. B. Nisti, A. O. Ferreira, C. H. R. Saueia, B. P. Mazzilli	<b>GROSS BETA ACTIVITY IN WATER BY CERENKOV METHOD</b>	143
Jelica Kaljevic, Jelena Stankovic, Milos Zivanovic, Sandra Ceklic, Djordje Lazarevic	<b>BUILD-UP PMMA PLATE EFFECT ON CALIBRATION OF TLD READER</b>	147
Radomir Banjanac, Vladimir Udovičić, Dejan Joković, Dimitrije Maletić, Nikola Veselinović, Mihailo Savić, Aleksandar Dragić, Ivan Aničin	<b>BACKGROUND SPECTRUM CHARACTERISTICS OF THE HPGE DETECTOR LONG-TERM MEASUREMENT IN THE BELGRADE LOW- BACKGROUND LABORATORY</b>	151
Nikola Svrkota, Nevenka M. Antović, Ranka Žižić, Željko Vučević, Tomislav Anđelić, Benard Berišaj, Gordana Laštovička-Medin	<b>EFFICIENCY OF AN HPGE DETECTOR IN DEPENDENCE ON SOURCE- DETECTOR GEOMETRY FOR POINT AND VOLUME SOURCES</b>	155
C.H.R. Saueia, M.B. Nisti, B.P. Mazzilli	<b>DETERMINATION OF <math>U_{NAT}</math>, TH, RARE EARTH AND METALS IN SOIL AROUND IPEN FACILITIES</b>	161
Gordana Laštovička-Medin	<b>ADVANCED TEACHING WITH THE EMBEDDED MINI LAB: PROPOSAL FOR DEVELOPING A RADIATION DETECTION PLATFORM FOR LABORATORY USE WITH MULTI RADIATION SENSOR BOARD, ARDUINO AND RASPBERRY PI</b>	165
T. Andjelic, R.Žižić, R. Zekić, N. Svrkota, B. Berišaj	<b>SPECIFICITIES OF APPLICATION OF ANALYTICAL METHODS IN RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>	175
Bojana Šećerov, Miroslav Dramićanin	<b>ESTIMATION OF ABSORBED DOSE DURING PROCESS INTERRUPTION IN RADIATION PROCESSING</b>	181
Pavel Marozik, Irma Mosse, Mikhail Marozik, Sergei Melnov, Colin Seymour, Carmel Mothersill	<b>NON-TARGETED EFFECTS OF FACTORS FROM BLOOD SERUMS OF CHERNOBYL POPULATIONS</b>	185
Fulger Ciupagea, Gabriela Rosca Fartat, Alexandra Cucu, Anton Iuliu Coroianu	<b>STUDY OF OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE IN INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHY PRACTICE</b>	191
Olivera Ciraj-Bjelac, Danijela Arandjic, Predrag Bozovic, Sandra Ceklic, Jelena Stankovic, Djordje Lazarevic	<b>ASSESSMENT OF OCCUPATIONAL DOSE IN FLUOROSCOPY PROCEDURES WHEN INDIVIDUAL MONITORING IS NOT UTILIZED</b>	195
Ł. Murawski, M. A. Gryziński, K. Tymińska	<b>RESEARCH STAND FOR CONCRETE SHIELDING TESTS</b>	199

I. S. Dimitrov, Tz. Nonova, Al. Mladenov, K. Krezhov	<b>RADIATION LEVELS AT CARRYING OUT THE REFURBISHMENT OF THE BULGARIAN RESEARCH REACTOR IRT 2000</b>	203
Jana Hudzietzová, Jozef Sabol, Bedřich Šesták	<b>RADIATION PROTECTION ASPECTS RELEVANT TO RADIOLOGICAL TERRORISM</b>	209
Marija Šljivić-Ivanović, Ivana Smičiklas, Aleksandra Milenković, Slavko Dimović	<b>RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN BONE TREATMENT CONDITIONS AND CO<sup>2+</sup> SORPTION CAPACITIES</b>	217
Jelica Kaljević, Mirjana Cvijović, Jelena Stanković, Vojislav Stanić	<b>OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE TO IONISING RADIATION AT COPPER MILL</b>	223
M. R. Dashtipour, S. M. Hosseini Pooya, H. Afarideh, F. Mianji	<b>ASSESSMENT OF THE EXTREMITY DOSE DUE TO EXPOSURE BY AN IRIIDIUM-192 SOURCE USING A CLOSE-HAND PHANTOM</b>	227
Dragana Krstic, Zoran Jovanović, Dragoslav Nikezić, Olivera Ćiraj-Bjelac	<b>AIR KERMA TO H<sub>p</sub>(3) CONVERSION COEFFICIENTS FOR EXPOSURE OF THE HUMAN EYE LENS TO THE SELECTED STANDARD X-RAY BEAM QUALITIES</b>	231
M. Vasyanovich, A. Ekidin, M. Zhukovsky	<b>EXPOSURE TO RADIOACTIVE AIRBORNE DISCHARGE FROM EUROPEAN NUCLEAR POWER PLANTS</b>	235
S. M. Hosseini Pooya, F. Mianji, M. R. Kardan, N. Rastkhah	<b>QUANTIFIABLE TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF A QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR TL PERSONAL DOSIMETRY SERVICES</b>	239
Ivanka Antović, Nikola Svrkota, Dalibor Stojanović, Mirzeta Hadžibrahimović, Ranka Žižić, Gordana Laštovička-Medin	<b>SOIL AND VEGETATION FROM NOVI PAZAR (SERBIA) AND ROŽAJE (MONTENEGRO): RADIOACTIVITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT</b>	243
Kaglyan A.Ye., Gudkov D.I., Klenus V.G., Yurchuk L.P., Nazarov A.B., Pomortseva N.A.1 , Shirokaya Z.O., Shevtsova N.L.	<b>RADIONUCLIDES IN FISH OF THE CHERNOBYL EXCLUSION ZONE: SPECIES-SPECIFICITY, SEASONALITY, SIZE- AND AGE-DEPENDENT FEATURES OF ACCUMULATION</b>	249
Th. Sawidis, K. Tsigaridas, L. Tsikritzis	<b>CESIUM-137 MONITORING USING MOSSES AND LICHENS FROM WEST MACEDONIA, GREECE</b>	253
D. Ganzha, Ch. Ganzha, A. Nazarov, B. Sploshnoi	<b>SPECIFIC USE OF <i>PHRAGMITES AUSTRALIS</i> FOR RADIATION MONITORING</b>	257
Anastasija Moisejenkova, Milda Pečiulienė, Dainius Jasaitis	<b>VARIATION OF SPECIFIC ACTIVITY OF <sup>137</sup>CS IN THE BOTTOM GROUND OF WATER RESERVOIRS AND WATERSIDE SOIL IN VILNIUS CITY, LITHUANIA</b>	263
Marčiulionienė E.D., Jefanova O., Sakalauskas V., Sevriukova O.	<b>THE ACCUMULATION PROCESS OF <sup>137</sup>CS AND <sup>90</sup>SR IN THE CELL OF <i>NITELLOPSIS OBTUSA</i> ALGAE</b>	269
Melgunov M.S., Kropacheva M.Yu., Chuguevskii A.V., Bolsunovsky A.Ya.	<b>ACTIVE PARTICLES IN ALLUVIAL SOILS OF THE YENISEI RIVER: ISOTOPIC COMPOSITION, MORPHOLOGY AND STRUCTURE</b>	275
Mentor Ismaili, Kaltrina Jusufi, Tahir Arbnesi, Fitim Sopjani, Avni Berisha, Jeton Halili	<b>MEASUREMENTS OF HEAVY METALS IN RIVER SITNICA SEDIMENTS WITH AAS AND ICP/OES TECHNIQUES</b>	281
Dora Krezhova, Svetla Maneva, Nikolay Petrov	<b>APPLICATION OF REMOTE SENSING TECHNIQUE FOR PRESERVATION OF PLANT ECOSYSTEMS</b>	285



Jelena Nikolic, Milica Rajacic, Dragana Todorovic, Marija Jankovic, Natasa Sarap, Gordana Pantelic	<b>CALIBRATION OF HPGE DETECTORS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES USING GEANT4 SIMULATION</b>	291
Svetlana Yu. Artamonova, Leonid P. Rikhvanov	<b>URANIUM AND RARE ELEMENTS IN TECHNOGENIC AEROSOL OF SIBERIAN CHEMICAL COMBINE REGION (SEVERSK, RUSSIA)</b>	295
D. Riekstina, J. Berzins, T. Krasta, O. Skrypnik, J. Rudzitis, J. Alksnis	<b>ASSESSMENT OF RADIONUCLIDES IN ENVIRONMENT OF LATVIA</b>	301
R. Mikalauskiene, J. Mažeika, O. Jefanova, P. Szwarczewski	<b>INVESTIGATION OF LEAD-210 AND CAESIUM-137 CHRONOLOGY OF LACUSTRINE SEDIMENTATION</b>	307
Nataša B. Sarap, Marija M. Janković, Ivan Panić, Dragana J. Todorović	<b>RADIOACTIVITY CONCENTRATIONS IN SPA WATERS - DOSE ASSESSMENT</b>	313
Jelena Ajtić, Dimitrije Maletić, Đorđe Stratimirović, Suzana Blesić, Jelena Nikolić, Vladimir Đurđević, Dragana Todorović	<b>PREDICTABILITY OF LEAD-210 IN SURFACE AIR BASED ON MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS</b>	317
Milica M. Rajačić, Dragana J. Todorović, Marija M. Janković, Jelena D. Nikolić, Nataša B. Sarap, Gordana K. Pantelić	<b>CORRELATION BETWEEN BERYLLIUM-7 IN ATMOSPHERIC DEPOSIT AND GROUND LEVEL AIR IN SERBIA FOR 2014 YEAR</b>	323
E.A. Shchukina, V.Y. Osipov, K.A. Naumova, E.I. Nogovitsyna, V.E. Stepanov	<b>INVESTIGATION OF THE TRITIUM CONTENT IN UNDERGROUND BRINES OF THE "UDACHNAYA" DIAMOND PIPE</b>	327
A.S. Silva, M.L. Dinis, A.J.S.C. Pereira, A. Fúza	<b>RADON LEVELS IN PORTUGUESE THERMAL SPAS</b>	331
A. Onishchenko, A. Varaksin, I. Yarmoshenko, M. Zhukovsky	<b>ERROR ASSESSMENT ON THE PLANNING STAGE OF NATIONAL RADON CASE-CONTROL STUDY</b>	337
M. Zhukovsky, I. Yarmoshenko	<b>RADON EXPOSURE AND DOSE CALCULATION: PROBLEMS OF CHOICE</b>	343
Timur Zhdanov, Mikhail Melgunov	<b>EMANATION CHARACTERISTICS OF WEATHERED ROCKS WITH HIGH CONTENT OF NATURAL RADIOACTIVE ELEMENTS</b>	349
A. Onishchenko, G. Malinovsky, A. Vasiliev, M. Zhukovsky	<b>RADON MEASUREMENTS IN KINDERGARTENS IN URAL RADON PRONE AREAS</b>	353
Sardana E. Egorova, Kristina A. Naumova, Valery E. Stepanov, Alexandra F. Kirillina, Natalia A. Rafailova	<b>RADON EMANATION CHARACTERISTICS IN CENTRAL YAKUTIA</b>	357
G. Conte, P. Allegrini, M. Pacilli, S. Salvatori, D.M. Trucchi, T. Kononenko, A. Bolshakov, V. Ralchenko, V. Konov	<b>BURIED GRAPHITE PILLARS IN SINGLE CRYSTAL CYD DIAMOND: SENSITIVITY TO ELECTRONS</b>	359
S. Salvatori, G. Conte, M. Pacilli, P. Allegrini, V. Ralchenko	<b>PIXEL ARRAY DETECTORS BASED ON CYD-DIAMOND FOR UV AND X-RAY DETECTION</b>	365
Karl Bernhardt	<b>PENETRATION DEPTH OF X-RAYS IN CYLINDRICAL X-RAY COLLIMATORS</b>	371
Karl Bernhardt	<b>SHIELDING OF AN X-RAY COLLIMATOR AGAINST INTERFERING X- RADIATION</b>	377

F. Ahmadov, G. Ahmadov , A.Garibov, R. Madatov, J. Naghiyev, A.Olshevski, A. Sadigov, Z. Sadygov, S. Suleymanov, F. Zerrouk	<b>STUDY ON POSSIBILITIES OF ESTABLISHING RADIATION DOSIMETERS BASED ON SILICON MICRO-PIXEL AVALANCHE PHOTODIODE</b>	383
Mehmet Yüksel, Z. Gizem Portakal, Tamer Dogan, Mustafa Topaksu, Emre Unsal	<b>THERMOLUMINESCENCE GLOW CURVE PROPERTIES OF TLD-500 DOSIMETER</b>	387
Ivan Shvetsov-Shilovskiy, Anatoly Smolin, Pavel Nekrasov, Anastasia Ulanova, Alexander Nikiforov	<b>THE INFLUENCE OF THE DEVICE GEOMETRY ON THE PARTIALLY DEPLETED SOI TRANSISTORS TID HARDNESS</b>	393
Jozef Huran, Ladislav Hrubčín, Pavel Boháček, Sergey B. Borzakov, Vladimir A. Skuratov, Alexander P. Kobzev, Angela Kleinová, Vlasta Sasinková	<b>THE EFFECT OF XE ION AND NEUTRON IRRADIATION ON THE PROPERTIES OF SIC AND SIC(N) FILMS PREPARED BY PECVD TECHNOLOGY</b>	399
Miloš Marjanović, Danijel Danković, Vojkan Davidović, Aneta Prijić, Ninoslav Stojadinović, Zoran Prijić, Nebojša Janković	<b>MODELING AND PSPICE SIMULATION OF RADIATION STRESS INFLUENCE ON THRESHOLD VOLTAGE SHIFTS IN P-CHANNEL POWER VDMOS TRANSISTORS</b>	405
Alexandra Demidova , Alexander Pechenkin , Alexey Borisov , Leonid Kessarinskiy, Dmitry Boychenko, Andrey Yanenko	<b>IDENTIFICATION OF IC CHIPS BY IONIZATION RESPONSE COMPARISON ON THE EXAMPLE OF OP1177</b>	409
Davydov G.G., Kolosova A.S., Yanenko A.V., Boychenko D.V., Pechenkin A.A.	<b>RADIATION BEHAVIOR FEATURES OF THE MODERN TRANSCEIVER ICs</b>	413
P. K. Skorobogatov, G. G. Davydov, A. N. Egorov, A. V. Sogoyan, A.Y. Nikiforov	<b>NANO-OPTIC EFFECTS IN LASER DOSE RATE SIMULATION OF SUBMICRON MICROELECTRONIC DEVICES</b>	419
Sorokoumov G.S., Bobrovskiy D.V., Chumakov A.I.	<b>SINGLE EVENT TRANSIENTS' INVESTIGATION IN MODERN FPGA CIRCUITS</b>	423
Alexey Borisov, Maya Belova, Leonid Kessarinskiy, Dmitry Boychenko, Alexander Nikiforov	<b>ANALYSIS OF TOTAL DOSE EFFECTS IN MODERN ANALOG ICs</b>	427
Slavica M Perovich, Martin Calasan	<b>THE SPECIAL TRANS FUNCTIONS THEORY FOR THE DEGREE OF THE NUCLEAR FUEL BURN-UP ESTIMATION</b>	433
Maria Ângela de B. C. Menezes, Elene Cristina Pereira Maia, Radojko Jaćimović	<b>WORKER'S HEALTH AWARENESS PROGRAM IN BELO HORIZONTE, BRAZIL: SUPPORTED BY NEUTRON ACTIVATION ANALYSIS</b>	439
Đorđe Stratimirović, Suzana Blesić, Caradee Wright, Martin Allen, Jelena Ajtić	<b>WAVELET ANALYSIS OF PERSONAL SOLAR UVR EXPOSURE</b>	443
Andjelija Ž. Ilić, Saša Ćirković, Jasna L. Ristić-Djurović	<b>EVALUATION OF SMF EXPOSURE FIELD LEVELS AND GRADIENTS OBTAINABLE USING THE 2D MAGNETIC ARRAYS</b>	447
Maes A., Anthonissen R., Verschaeve L.	<b>ON THE ALLEGED ASSOCIATION BETWEEN EXTREMELY LOW FREQUENCY MAGNETIC FIELD EXPOSURES AND AN INCREASED RISK OF ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE</b>	451
A.C.M. Garrido, M. L. Dinis	<b>OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE TO ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS (EMF) IN ARC AND RESISTANCE WELDING</b>	455
Oleg A. Gerasimchuk, Konstantin A. Epifantsev, Petr K. Skorobogatov	<b>THE INFLUENCE OF AMBIENT TEMPERATURE ON ICS ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS PULSE HARDNESS</b>	459

Stanislav Pavelka	<b>RADIOMETRIC DETERMINATION OF THYROTOXIC EFFECTS OF SOME XENOBIOTICS</b>	463
Snežana Pejić, Ana Todorović, Vesna Stojiljković, Ljubica Gavrilović, Nataša Popović, Ivan Pavlović, Snežana Pajović	<b>ANTIOXIDANT ENZYMES IN WOMEN WITH HYPERPLASIA COMPLEX: RELATION WITH SEX HORMONES</b>	467
Stanislav Pavelka	<b>EFFECTS OF FLUOXETINE ON THYROID HORMONES METABOLISM</b>	471
Blerta Laze, Anila Mitre	<b>COMPARISON OF ECL AND ELISA EUROIMMUN FOR DETECTION OF CYTOMEGALOVIRUS IGM ANTIBODIES</b>	475
Gabriela Ciobanu, Ana Maria Bargan, Constantin Luca, Octavian Ciobanu	<b>THE BI-SUBSTITUTED HYDROXYAPATITE AS RADIO-OPAQUE MATERIAL</b>	479
Nina Djordjevic	<b>ANTIBIOTIC-LOADED HYDROXIAPATITE AND CALCIUM SULPHATE COMPOSITE IS A POTENT BIOMATERIAL FOR ONE STAGE TREATMENT OF THE EXTENSIVE INFECTED BONE DEFECT</b>	483
Jovan P. Šetrajčić, Ana J. Šetrajčić – Tomić, Ljubiša D. Džambas, Ivana Gušić	<b>CORE-SHELL LAYERED MODELS OF NANOSTRUCTURED CARRIERS FOR A NANO-BIO-MEDICAL APPLICATIONS</b>	487
Daniel Adjei, Anna Wiechec, Przemyslaw Wachulak, Mesfin Getachew Ayele, Janusz Lekki, Wojciech M. Kwiatek, Andrzej Bartnik, Ladislav Pina, Henryk Fiedorowicz	<b>DESIGN AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A DESK-TOP LASER PLASMA X-RAY SOURCE FOR RADIOBIOLOGY STUDIES</b>	495
Čedomir Vasić , Nina Đorđević	<b>CHALLENGES IN APPLICATION OF THE BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING TECHNIQUES INTO THE LOCAL MEDICAL FACILITIES</b>	501
Gabi Rosca Fartat, Constantin Popescu, Constantin D. Stanescu	<b>THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN THE CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR</b>	505
Gabi Rosca Fartat, Constantin Popescu, Constantin D. Stanescu	<b>THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR PART I: PRESENTATION AND REFERENCE PLANS FOR INSTALATION</b>	513
Gabi Rosca Fartat, Constantin Popescu, Constantin D. Stanescu	<b>THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN THE CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR PART II: ASSEMBLY MAIN STEPS</b>	519
Gabi Rosca Fartat, Constantin Popescu, Constantin D. Stanescu	<b>THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN THE CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR PART III: DECOMMISSIONING DEVICE</b>	525
Gordana Laštovička-Medin	<b>WHEN SCIENCE MEETS THE ART, AND HUMAN AWARENESS MEETS THE RESPONSIBILITY</b>	531
Gordana Laštovička-Medin	<b>AN ESSAY ON THE FUTURE OF PHYSICS AND SCANNING TECHNOLOGIES: LIMITS BY FOUR FUNDAMENTAL FORCES AND QUANTUM MECHANICS</b>	537
Slavica Brkić	<b>MATTER IN EXTREME CONDITIONS</b>	543
	<b>LIST OF REVIEWERS</b>	549







## PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGICAL PROGNOSIS OF MULTIFOCAL ATHEROSCLEROSIS OF THE PATIENT WHO TRANSFERRED ACUTE RADIATION SICKNESS OF THE I DEGREE OF SEVERITY

N.A. Metlyaeva, A.Yu. Bushmanov, V.I. Krasnuk, O.V. Shcherbatih

State Research Center, Burnasyan Federal Medical Biophysical Center of Federal Medical Biological Agency, Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** A patient, born in 1940, did the work of the shift chief of the plant of thermal automatics and measurements (PTAM) of the 4th unit of Chernobyl NPP in April 1986. In April 1986, at the age of 45, he suffered ARS of I degree of severity from uniform gamma-beta radiation. The total dose to the body, according to electro-paramagnetic resonance (EPR) of the tooth enamel from 2001, was 0,77+-0,25 Gy, on neutrophil - 1,2 Gy, in the culture of cells - 0,7 Gy. After the 30-day treatment of the patient's ARS of I degree, the so-called multifocal atherosclerosis (MFA) started being formed dynamically and progressed. As the main manifestations of the adverse forecast served not only crisis courses of a hypertensive illness, episodes of the sharp heart failure (HF), rhythm and conductivity violation, myocardial infarction (MI) recurrence (2002, 2004, 2011), but also development of failures in non-coronary arterial pools (stenosed atherosclerosis of carotids, occlusion of the right internal carotid, cerebrovascular illness, obliterating atherosclerosis of the bottom extremities). The patient, during the first inspection on 16.05.1986 and at dynamic supervisions during 25 years (2001,2002,2009,2010) with the aspiration to look in favorable light was a leading resistant tendency when testing, showing in answers a strict observance of even insignificant rules and social norms ( $L=71,6$  scale), subdepressive and disturbing-depressive tendencies (scale 2 D-71,2, 9Ma-50,0 T-points,  $F1 = 5,1-7,7,-8,1$  walls). The patient's awareness of the changes overstepping the bounds of social norms, in the form of an affective rigidity (scale of 6 Pa = 71,0), psychasthenia (a scale of 7 Pt = 71,8) and original thinking (scale of 8 Sch = 68,8), along with the indicators of characterizing a neurologic triad (scales 1 Hs, 2 D, 3 Hy), indicate violation not only neurologic, but also psychological adaptation, subdepressive and disturbing and depressive tendencies, caused by the weight of all-somatic and psychosomatic pathology. The subdepressive and disturbing-depressive syndrome in the patient was an independent risk factor of the development of multifocal atherosclerosis.

**Key words:** acute radiation disease, adaptation, atherosclerosis, hypertensive illness, ischemic heart disease, cerebrovascular arteriosclerosis.

### Introduction

The reduction of adaptive capacities by aging leads to age-dependent pathology. Traditionally, aging is considered to be the mechanical wear and the accumulation of mistakes. Random mistakes and stress, caused by ecological factors, lead to infringement of metabolism, the secrete of free radicals and the damage to macromolecules in every cell and tissue. Moderate stress stimulates the expression of genes of stress-resistance, thereby contributing to the prevention or the elimination of new, including spontaneous, damage that slows aging. Duration or difficulty of stress-factors deplete the compensatory mechanisms and lead to a sharp increase in the number of injuries and physiological disorders that accelerates the aging process of the body [1].

The aim of this work is to evaluate the psychophysiological adaptation of a patient with heavy psychosomatic and somatic cardiovascular and cerebrovascular pathology, who suffered the ARS of I degree, from the general uniform gamma-beta irradiation according to his individual peculiarities of mental adaptation and periods of the stages of mental adaptation.

### Material and method

The patient, born in 1940, did the work of the shift chief of the plant of thermal automatics and measurements (PTAM) of the 4th unit of Chernobyl NPP in April 1986. In April 1986, at the age of 45, he suffered ARS of I degree of severity from uniform gamma-beta radiation. The total dose to the body,

according to electro-paramagnetic resonance (EPR) of the tooth enamel from 2001, was 0,77+-0,25 Gy, on neutrophil - 0,2 Gy, in the culture of cells - 0,7 Gy. For 25 years, from 26 April 1986 to 5 March 2011, he was examined and treated in the Clinic of SSC Biophysics Institute - KB №6, from 2008 - in FGBU GNC FMBC of A.I. Burnazyan FMBA of Russia, for the acute and long-term effects of ARS of I degree of severity and severe progressive cardiovascular and cerebrovascular pathology.

The patient was hospitalized in the Clinic on 27 April, 1986, with ARS of I degree of severity (bone marrow form), resulting from the Chernobyl accident. During the treatment from 27 April to 24 June 1986, in addition to the symptoms of acute radiation sickness patient was bothered by, on the 30<sup>th</sup> day (from June 5 to June 21 1986) for a short duration of 5-7-10 minutes, a pain in the heart area with irradiation in the epigastric region occurred, which coincided with ECG changes as ST segment elevation II, aVF, V 5-6 declining to contour lines on the 52<sup>nd</sup> day (17.06.86) Pain caused by emotional or physical stress, passed sometimes by itself. Border hearts were within normal limits, muted tones, systolic murmur at the top were listened. Blood pressure numbers were recorded within the normal values (BP - 130/80 - 140/80 - 105/60 mm Hg.) with a tendency to hypotension.

In the re-admission to the Clinic, 6 months after the Chernobyl NPP accident (27.10.86 - 21.11.86), he continued to present the complaints about pains in the heart region and high fatigue. Blood pressure which ranged around 130/80 - 120/80 - 115/80 mm Hg, was enhanced during the attack, heart pains to 160/110 mm Hg, took sustak. First initial biochemical signs of atherosclerosis were registered, in the form of a tendency to increase of cholesterol to 7,2 - 5,4 mmol/l (norm - 3,9 - 6,5 mmol/l), beta-lipoprotein - 9,2 - 8,0 g/l (norm - 3,5 - 5,5 g/l, triglycerides - 2,05 mmol/l (norm - 0,45 - 1,9 mmol/l, glucose 5,22 - 4,05 mmol/l (norm 3,2 - 5,6 mmol/l), remained elevated indicators ACT to 33-79 units (norm 8 - 30), ALT - 19 - 37 units (norm 7 - 27 units), total bilirubin - 18 - 125 mmol/l (norm 4.6 - 15.1 mmol/l). ECG from 28.10.86 was marked sinus bradycardia 57 bpm. The rise of ST II, aVF, V 5-6 - above contours. The need to exclude of myocardial damage on the front wall of the left ventricle was expressed. On ECG dynamically - syndrome of early ventricular repolarization. Data from previous and present clinical and laboratory examinations allowed us to detect also ARS of I degree (bone marrow syndrome in the phase of recovery). Asthenic syndrome of moderate degree of severity. Initial signs of atherosclerosis coronarocardioclerosis. Chronic cholecystitis. Hepatitis.

## Results and discussion

Psychophysiological examination of patient using the MMPI test, Cattle, Raven tests, sensorimotor reactions were carried out 15 years after radiation accident at Chernobyl (1986), dynamically, in 2001, 2002, 2009, 2010. Clinical observation, examination and treatment were conducted for 25 years. As the result of investigations, it can be noted that most of the indicators characterizing the personality profile of the patient are located within the borders of social statistical norm (<70 >30) on the scale of T-points,

with the exception of certain indicators in 2001, 2002 and 2009 (fig. 1).

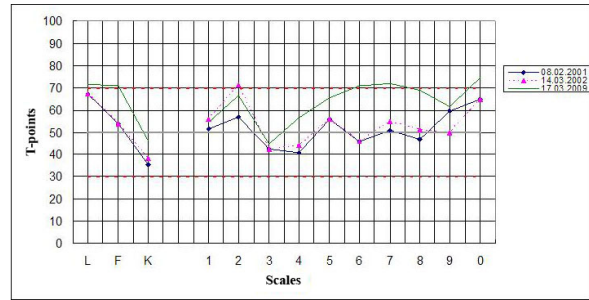


Fig.1 Psychological profile of multilateral study of personality (MMPI) patient with distant effects ARS I degree of severity, for the period 2001-2009

In 2001, according to the MMPI (2002-2010), the patient mentioned changes, manifested unstable passion, which was accompanied by the shift of short and hazily (unsharply) expressed periods of lowered and elevated mood, the profile of which was characterized by simultaneous slopes on the second (scale 2 - D - 56,8 T - points) and ninth scale (9 - Ma - 59,5 T - points). The psycho-physiological examination in 2002 (14.03.2002) revealed the combined increase in the profile of the person on the first, second, seventh, and zero scale, with a predominant rise for a second and a moderate decrease in the ninth scale, indicating disharmonious combination of hypochondriac and depressive tendencies, with a predominance of anxiety (scale 2 - D - 71,2 T - points), characteristic for subdepressive personality (fig.1). The patient's tension of psychophysiological adaptation, primarily due to the prevalence of anxiety (14.03.2002), coincides with identifying in him, on electrocardiogram (ECG) on 22.03.2002, a painless form of acute myocardial infarction without paddle Q front-apical and front-side region of the left ventricle. Another (Re)-acute myocardial infarction the patient endured on 7 July 2004, the third re-acute myocardial infarction with paddle Q bottom localization is from 21.01.2011. According to the data on the Cattle test (fig.2), in the patient were dynamically detected (2002-2010) a significant increase of emotions (factor a=7 walls), a decrease of intelligence (factor B=5-2-4 wall), a reduction of integrity and sthenos of behavior (factor C=6-4 wall), dominance (factor E=4-2-3 wall), free and active spontaneous behavior (factors, F,H, F2= 1-2 3-4 and 1-2 walls accordingly) and reduction of conscious self-control (factor Q3=9-8-5 walls).

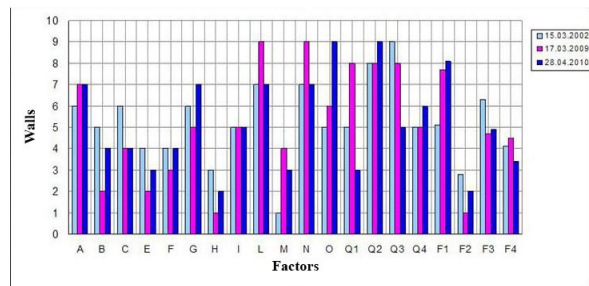


Fig.2 Characteristic features of personality according to the Cattle test patient with distant effects ARS I degree of severity, for the period 2002-2010

At the same time the factors characterizing anxiety (F1= 5,1-7,7-8,1 walls, rigid effect (L= 7-9-7 walls), dissatisfaction with the situation and his own position in it (O= 5-9 walls), orientation to his own criteria (Q2= 8-9 walls) and frustrated tension (Q4= 5-6 walls) were increased.

According to the Raven test, difficulties in analytical and synthetic thinking activity (19.03.2002) were noted. In a psychophysiological examination in 2009, according to the MMPI, the profile personality of the patient registered above the borders of social statistical norm (<70 >30) on the scale of T-points (fig.1), indicating persistent violations of psychophysiological adaptation. Leading peaks on O scale and scale 1Hs testify about the limitation of the scope of communication in connection with somatic sense trouble (74,6 and 56 accordingly). It is necessary to note that the patient appeared to have a desire to attract attention to his own difficulties and problems (scale K= 38,2-46,0) and to show anxiety and the need for assistance (scale F= 70,8), in a person who, during the 25 years of observation in the Clinic (since May 16, 1986), a leading steady trend when testing was to appear in a positive light, displaying in the answers a strict observance of even minor rules and social norms (scale L= 71,6). Registration of patient changes in 2009, that are beyond human limits, in the form of affective rigidity (scale 6 Pa= 71,0), psychasthenia (scale 7 Pt= 71,8) and original thinking (scale 8 Sch = 68,8), along with the indicators, characterizing a neurological triad (scales 1 Hs, 2-D, 3 Hy), disclose a violation not only of neurological and psychological adaptation, due to the severity of somatic and psychosomatic pathology.

Anxiety-depressive disorders (ADD) are considered as an independent risk factor for the development and progression of cardiovascular disease. Overtension, caused by long-lasting negative emotions, is recognized as one of the leading factors in the formation of hypertensive disease (HD) and IHD [7, 8]. In general, ADD are associated with a crisis wave GB, more significant violations of daily blood pressure profile in the form of insufficient reduction at nighttime (non-dipper), higher values to the daily average blood pressure according to daily monitoring, bigger loading of pressure, the variability of BP [9, 10, 11]. The modern pathogenetic concept reflects the influence of ADD on development of GB by means of the violation of function of sympathetic-adrenal, hypothalamus - hypophysial adrenal [12, 13], thyroid systems, the increased synthesis aldosterone against hyper stimulation of bark of adrenal glands, realization of anti-inflammatory and hyper coagulative shifts [14, 15, 16], and also suppression of activity of serotonin system [3, 2]. Negative impact of ADD on the clinical current of IHD is confirmed by a statistically reliable association of depression and pathological anxiety with higher class of stenocardia [7], risk of progressing of the latter [17] and a bigger lethality after the transferred coronary events [19].

### Conclusion

On the 30th day of the treatment of ARS of I degree there were pains in the heart area of squeezing character, in 6 months initial biochemical symptoms of atherosclerosis were revealed. Data of the previous and

present clinical-laboratory inspection allowed to diagnose, except ARS of I degree (bone marrow syndrome in a restoration stage), an asthenic syndrome of moderate degree of severity, the initial phenomena of atherosclerotic coronary sclerosis (1986). In 1 year after the accident on the ChNPP, revealed were the fluctuations of BP to level of 160/105 mm Hg, with pains in heart area of squeezing character, changes on an ECG and bicycle ergogeny, increase of level of cholesterol, beta lipoproteins, triglycerides testified to changes of the cardiovascular system, caused by initial manifestations of atherosclerosis, hypertensive and ischemic heart disease, an angiopathy of vessels of a retina of hypertensive type. Thus, in the patient, the so-called multifocal atherosclerosis (MFA) started being formed dynamically and progressed, designating hemodynamic significant atherosclerotic defeat of several vascular pools, defined weight of the disease, complicating a choice of adequate medical tactics and calling into question a optimistic forecast. As the main manifestations of the adverse forecast served not only the crisis courses of a hypertensive illness, the sharp heart failure (HF), rhythm and conductivity violations, recurrence of myocardial infarction (MI), but also the development of failures in non-coronary arterial pools (stenotic atherosclerosis of carotids, occlusion of the right external carotid, the cerebrovascular illness, obliterating atherosclerosis of the bottom extremities).

### REFERENCES

1. A.I. Moskalev "Genetic and epigenetic of aging and longevity", Collection of works of the 3rd International conference. Russia, Sochi, pp.5-9, April 2014.
2. E.V. Balukova E.V. etc. "Disturbing frustration at patients of a medicamentous profile" Ter. arkh., vol. 6, pp. 85-88, 2007.
3. A.V. Nedostup and etc. "Psychovegetative ratios in cardiology and value of their medicamentous correction" It is graded. arch., vol. 1: pp. 68-73, 2007.
4. N.P. Garganeeva and etc. "New strategy of multiple-factor prevention of cardiovascular diseases at patients with disturbing and depressive frustrations in the conditions of a psychosocial stress" Rus. med. journal. Cardiology, vol. 26 (16), pp. 1-8, 2008.
5. V.E. Medvedev "Therapy of disturbing frustrations in patients with cardiovascular diseases (An Afobazole experience of use)" Arch. inside medical, vol. 3 (11), pp. 54-60, 2013.
6. M.A. Bobir "Clinical-epidemiological aspects of prevalence of symptomatology of uneasiness, anxiety and depression in patients with arterial hypertension" Autoref. diss. ... cand. med. sciences. Russia, Velikiy Novgorod, 24 p., 2007.
7. H. Nabi et al. "Trajectories of depressive episodes and hypertension over 24 years: the Whitehall II prospective cohort study" Hypertension, vol. 57, pp. 710-716, 2011.
8. S. Patten et al. "Major depression as a risk factor for high blood pressure: epidemiologic evidence from a national longitudinal study" Psychosom. med., vol. 71 (3), pp. 273-279, 2009.
9. E. Brown et al. "Association of depression with medical illness: does cortisol play a role?" Biol. Psychiatry, vol. 55, pp. 1-9, 2004.
10. E. Lambert et al. "Association between the sympathetic firing pattern and anxiety level in patients with the metabolic syndrome and elevated blood pressure" J. Hypertens, vol. 28 (3), pp. 543-550, 2010.
11. J. Empana et al. "Contributions of depressive mood and circulating inflammatory markers to coronary heart

- disease in healthy European men: the prospective epidemiological study of myocardial infarction (PRIME)" *Circulation*, vol. 111, pp. 2299-2305, 2005.
12. L. Kim et al. "Association Between Clinical Depression and Endothelial Function Measured by Forearm Hyperemic Reactivity" *Psychosomatic. Medicine*, vol. 72 (1), pp. 20-26, 2010.
  13. S.N. Mosolov "Disturbing and depressive frustrations: comorbidity and therapy" *M*, 64 p., 2009.
  14. H. Sesso et al. "C-reactive protein and the risk of developing hypertension" *JAMA*, vol. 290, pp. 2945-2951, 2003.
  15. R.G. Oganov and etc. "Depressive frustrations in общемединской practice according to the research COMPASS: look of the cardiologist" *Cardiology*, vol. 8, pp. 37-43, 2005.





## FIRST PRINCIPLE BASED MODELING AND INTERPRETATION OF CHEMICAL EXPERIMENTS ON SUPERHEAVY ELEMENT IDENTIFICATION

A.V. Zaitsevskii <sup>1,2</sup>, Yu.A. Demidov <sup>1</sup>, N.S. Mosyagin <sup>1,3</sup>, L.V. Skripnikov <sup>1,3</sup>, A.V. Titov <sup>1,3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Quantum Chemistry Laboratory, National Research Centre "Kurchatov Institute" B.P. Konstantinov Petersburg Nuclear Physics Institute, Gatchina, Leningrad district 188300, Russia; [titov@pnpi.spb.ru](mailto:titov@pnpi.spb.ru), [www.qchem.pnpi.spb.ru](http://www.qchem.pnpi.spb.ru)

<sup>2</sup> Department of Chemistry, M. Lomonosov Moscow State University, Vorob'evy gory, Moscow 119991, Russia

<sup>3</sup> Department of Physics, Saint Petersburg State University, Petrodvoretz 198504, Russia

**Abstract.** Our latest advances in studies of actinide and superheavy element (SHE) chemistry using the shape-consistent two-component small-core relativistic pseudopotential (RPP) method and two-component relativistic density functional theory (2c-RDFT) are summarized. The features of these elements due to large relativistic effects are emphasized. The RPP model, leaving for explicit correlation treatment both valence and subvalence (outercore) electrons, accounts for the finite nuclear size and incorporates relativistic effects (including the bulk of Breit interactions), providing a good basis for attaining optimal accuracy/cost ratio in the cases of large and strongly interfering relativistic and correlation effects, intrinsic for the heavy-atom compounds. The RPP/2c-RDFT approach allows one to solve the outercore-valence many-electron problem with moderate computational expenses while using practically exhaustive basis sets, optimized for the case of large differences between  $nl(j=l+1/2)$  and  $nl(j=l-1/2)$  one-electron states. Because of the exceptional role of thermochromatography on gold in the experiments on the "chemical" identification of SHEs with atomic numbers  $Z \geq 112$ , the main attention was paid to the description of the SHE – gold interactions. Adsorption energies of SHEs on a gold surface were estimated using the cluster model. Its reliability was improved by monitoring the charge distributions in the vicinity of the adsorption site, taking account of the effects of the relaxation of the cluster compatible with its embedding into the crystal. The resulting desorption energy estimates for elements 113 and 120 single atoms from gold surface are substantially lower than the previously reported values.

**Key words:** relativistic pseudopotential, relativistic effective core potential, relativistic density functional theory, actinides, superheavy elements, correlation effects

## INTRODUCTION

First principle based electronic structure modeling for molecules or clusters containing superheavy element (SHE) atoms require, in general, accounting for relativistic effects on equal footing with the electronic correlation. The straightforward way to do so is to solve the electron correlation problem for the Dirac–Coulomb(–Breit) relativistic Hamiltonian, implying the use of the four-component wave functions. However, such a way dramatically increases the computational cost compared to the corresponding nonrelativistic calculations that is particularly tedious in simulation of adsorption of a superheavy element on a surface. A most attractive alternative is to use relativistic pseudopotential (RPP) or Relativistic Effective Core Potential (RECP) theory (RPP below) since modern formulations of the theory are pretty accurate and economical. Another advantage of RPP is its good compatibility with well-developed nonrelativistic DFT versions in contrast to the all-electron relativistic DFT formulations. Below we discuss some theoretical and computational features of RPP practice for such objects.

### 1. RELATIVISTIC PSEUDOPOTENTIAL METHOD

The RPP method is most widely used in calculations on molecules and clusters containing heavy atoms because it drastically reduces the computational cost at the integral generation, self-consistency and integral transformation stages. When core electrons of a heavy-atom molecule do not play an active role, the effective Hamiltonian with RPP can be presented in the form

$$H^{Ef} = \sum_{i_v} [h^{Schr}(i_v) + U^{Ef}(i_v)] + \sum_{i_v, j_v} \frac{1}{r_{i_v j_v}}. \quad (1)$$

The Hamiltonian in Eq. (1) is written only for a valence subspace of electrons, which are treated explicitly and denoted by indices  $i_v$  and  $j_v$  (the large core approximation). As in the case of non-relativistic pseudopotentials (PP), this subspace is often extended by inclusion of some outermost core shells for better accuracy (the small core approximation) but below we consider them as the valence shells because these outermost core and valence shells are not treated here using different approximations. In Eq. (1),  $h^{Schr}$  is the one-electron Schrödinger Hamiltonian

$$h^{Schr} = \frac{-1}{2} \nabla^2 - \frac{Z_{ic}}{r}, \quad (2)$$

where  $Z_{ic}$  is the charge of the nucleus decreased by the number of inner core electrons.  $U^{Ef}$  in Eq. (1) is an RPP operator that is usually written in the

radially-local (semi-local) approximation [1,2,3] when the valence pseudospinors are smoothed in heavy-atom cores. Among the radially-local RPPs, the shape-consistent (or norm-conserving) RPP approaches [4] are most widely employed in calculations of heavy-atom molecules, though “energy-consistent” RPPs by Stuttgart-Dresden team are also actively used [5]. In plane-wave calculations of solids and in molecular dynamics, the separable PP [6] are more popular now because they provide linear scaling of computational effort with the basis set size for self-consistent-field-like procedures in a more straightforward way than the radially-local PPs. Moreover, the nonlocal Huzinaga-type “*ab initio* model potentials” [7] conserving the nodal structure for the valence spinors are often applied. Contrary to the four-component wave function used in Dirac-Coulomb(–Breit) (DC(B)) calculations, the pseudo-wave function in the RPP case can be both two- and one-component. The PP operator simulates, in particular, interactions of the explicitly treated electrons with those, which are excluded from the PP calculations. The use of the effective Hamiltonian in Eq. (1), instead of all-electron four-component Hamiltonians, raises the issue about its accuracy. It was shown both theoretically and in calculations [8,9,10] that a typical accuracy of the radially-local RPPs is within 1000-3000  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  for transition energies between low-lying states.

In our papers [9,11,12], the conventional radially-local (semi-local) form of the RPP operator (used by many groups up to now but suggested and first applied about 50 years ago [1,2,3]) was shown to be limited in accuracy, and some nonlocal corrections to the RPP operator were suggested [11,12,13,14], which have allowed us to improve significantly the RPP accuracy [8,9,10,12]. Moreover, it is known that the Breit interaction can give contributions in excess of one thousand wave numbers even to energies of transitions between lowest lying states of very heavy elements [15,16]. It is also clear that the point nuclear model becomes less appropriate when the nuclear charge is increased. Therefore, the RPPs designed for accurate calculations of actinide and superheavy element (SHE) compounds should allow one to take into account the Breit interaction and the finite size of nuclei. The most economic way is to incorporate the corresponding contributions into the RPP operator.

In a series of papers (see Refs. in [17]), a Generalized RECP (GRECP) approach was developed, that involves both radially-local, separable and Huzinaga-type potentials as its components in particular cases. Additionally, the GRECP operator can include terms of other types, known as “self-consistent” and two-electron “term-splitting” corrections [14], which are important particularly for economical (but precise) treatment of transition metals, lanthanides and actinides. With these terms, the accuracy provided by GRECPs can be even higher than the accuracy of the “frozen core” approximation (employing the same number of explicitly treated electrons) because they can account for relaxation of explicitly excluded (inner

core) electrons. In contrast to other RECP methods, GRECP employs the idea of separating the space around a heavy atom into three regions: inner core, outer core and valence, which are first treated employing different approximations for each. The outer core pseudospinors (nodeless) together with valence pseudospinors (nodal) are used for constructing the GRECP components [18]. Quantum electrodynamics effects (QED) (see [15,16]), arbitrary nuclear models, and correlation with inner core shells [19] can be efficiently treated within GRECP. It allows one to attain practically any desired accuracy for compounds of lanthanides, actinides, and SHEs as well, while requiring moderate computational efforts since the overall accuracy is limited in practice by possibilities of correlation methods.

## 2. RPP ACCURACY: EXAMPLE OF CORRELATION CALCULATIONS OF THE E120 ATOM

Main difficulties of quantitative electronic structure modeling for SHE-containing compounds arise from huge amplitudes of relativistic effects, which have no analogues in compounds of elements from the remaining part of the Periodic table. From the computational point of view, the critical issue is the high intensity of magnetic interactions reducing the symmetry of the many-electron problem and thus leading to a dramatic increase in the amount of required calculations in comparison with similar non-relativistic or scalar relativistic problem (where magnetic interactions switched off). Moreover, the neglect of these interactions is unacceptable even for constructing reasonable zero-order approximations for subsequent perturbative treatment of the electronic states under study. Furthermore, relativistic contraction of low-angular-momentum shells ( $s$ ,  $p_{1/2}$ ) along with the secondary expansion of those with high angular momenta ( $d$  and  $f$ ) leads to a strong overlapping of radial distributions of shells with different principal quantum numbers, so-called blurring of the shell structure (see Fig. 1).

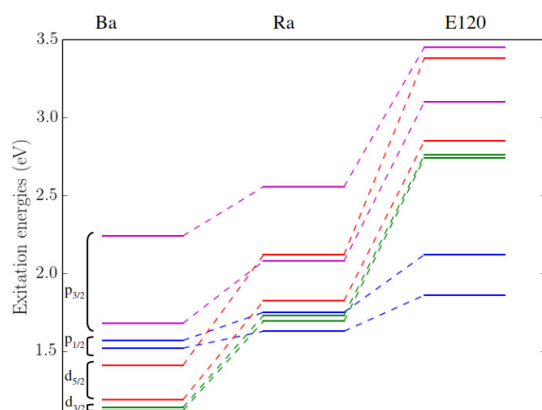


Fig. 1 Comparison of the lowest  $ns^2 \rightarrow nsnp_i$ ,  $ns(n-1)d_i$  excitation energies (eV) for Ba ( $n=6$ ), Ra ( $n=6$ ) and E120 ( $n=8$ ) atoms [20, 23].

It is therefore difficult to separate a small subset of electronic shells, which can be exempt from the correlated treatment without loss of accuracy of the calculated characteristics of low-energy processes; normally the number of electrons which should be correlated turns out to be unexpectedly large. Finally, the correlations and magnetic interactions strongly interfere and their independent description is senseless. In this situation the use of highly accurate ab initio techniques of the wave function theory is extremely expensive and thus restricted to small systems; relativistic density functional theories (RDFT) seem to provide an attractive alternative with acceptable reliability/cost ratio.

Let us compare GRECP [20] and relativistic energy consistent pseudopotential (RECPP) [21] on the example of the E120 atom, for which the results of both all-electron DCB and RPP calculations on the excitation energies were recently published by different authors [20,21,22,23,24]. The contributions from both Breit interactions and the finite nuclear size were taken into account in the above calculations. Moreover, the calculations [21,23] take into account other QED effects (the various Lamb-shift terms, i.e. the self-energy and vacuum polarization), but their contribution in the excitation energies for E120 is about  $100 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (see tables IV in [21] and VII in [23]), therefore the QED effects can be neglected compared to the level “chemical accuracy” (about  $1 \text{ kcal/mol}$  or  $350 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) and the level of accuracy of accounting for the correlation effects in the vast majority of modern molecular calculations. It should be noted that the number of electrons explicitly treated in RPP calculations is 10 for GRECP ( $7s^2 7p^6 8s^2$ ) and 28 for the RECPP ( $6s^2 6p^6 6d^{10} 7s^2 7p^6 8s^2$ ). (Obviously, the computational costs of the calculations increase rapidly with the number of explicitly treated electrons.)

Due to the absence of any experimental data for E120, (this SHE has not yet been synthesized, although attempts to obtain E120 are underway [25,26]), the only way to reliably estimate the RPP accuracy is a comparison of the results of all-electron calculation with DCB Hamiltonian (and, of course, with accounting for the finite nuclear size) and calculation with the corresponding RPP. The required all-electron calculations of the excitation energies of the E120 atom carried out by different authors are presented in Table 1. The correlation effects were taken into account by the combined method of many-body perturbation theory, linearized coupled clusters with single and double cluster amplitudes, and configuration interaction (MBPT/LCC-SD/CI) in paper [23], by relativistic coupled-cluster method in Fock space with single and double cluster amplitudes (RCC-SD) [20], and by relativistic coupled-cluster method in Fock space within the extrapolated intermediate Hamiltonian approach (RCC-IH) [21,24]. It should be mentioned that the different numbers of electrons were correlated in these calculations, see the second line in the heading of Tables 1 and 2. One can see from Table 1 that the results of the three calculations in the 3-5 columns are in good mutual agreement (provided that the quite different methods were

used to account for the correlations and so on), whereas the results from the sixth column [21] are significantly different (another order of the atomic levels is even predicted). One can see from the third column of Table 2 that accounting for the correlations of only 10 electrons is already sufficient for attaining the “chemical accuracy”. Moreover, the GRECP method (the fourth column) allows one to reproduce the all-electron results with high accuracy (the GRECP errors are comparable with the small variations in the three first well-matched all-electron results in Table 1). The RCC-IH results [21] are again strongly deviated.

Table 1 Excitation energies for the E120 atom obtained by different authors in all-electron correlation calculations (in  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )

Leading relat. config	Relat. term	DC(B) MBPT /LCC-SD/CI [23]	DCB 52e-RCC-IH [24]	DCB 28e-RCC-SD [20]	DCB 28e-RCC-IH [21]
$8s_{1/2}^2$	(J=0)	→			
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{1/2}^1$	(J=0)	15936	15648	15328	20820
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{1/2}^1$	(J=1)	17920	17587	17382	23124
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{3/2}^1$	(J=1)	22865	22903	22337	32026
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{3/2}^1$	(J=2)	23283	23034	22494	32065
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{5/2}^1$	(J=3)	23813	23782	23377	32165
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{3/2}^1$	(J=2)	25651	25192	25308	29254
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{5/2}^1$	(J=2)	27477	27247	27652	37529
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{3/2}^1$	(J=1)	27669	27513	28304	33301
$8s_{1/2}^1$	(J=1/2)	47682	47089	47633	47358

Table 2 Excitation energies for the E120 atom obtained from equivalent all-electron and RPP correlation calculations (in  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )

Leading relat. config	Relat. term	DCB 10e-RCC-SD [20]	GRECP 10e-RCC-SD [20]	DCB 28e-RCC-IH [21]	RECPC 28e-RCC-IH [21]
$8s_{1/2}^2$	(J=0)	→			
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{1/2}^1$	(J=0)	15012	15278	20820	20792
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{1/2}^1$	(J=1)	17064	17315	23124	23101
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{3/2}^1$	(J=1)	22207	22573	32026	32035
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{3/2}^1$	(J=2)	22259	22646	32065	32036
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{5/2}^1$	(J=3)	22968	23354	32165	32199
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{3/2}^1$	(J=2)	25009	25262	29254	29245
$8s_{1/2}^1 7d_{5/2}^1$	(J=2)	27271	27615	37529	37511
$8s_{1/2}^1 8p_{3/2}^1$	(J=1)	27834	28141	33301	33320
$8s_{1/2}^1$	(J=1/2)	47120	47453	47358	47371

### 3. MODELING OF ADSORPTION COMPLEXES OF SUPERHEAVY ELEMENT ATOMS ON GOLD SURFACE

*Ab initio* approaches can be used to systematically improve the estimates of physical parameters, approaching the precise solution for the

selected Hamiltonian model. This fact is particularly important for the prediction of properties of SHE compounds. Thus, it becomes possible to control the reliability of the results in the absence of experimental data. High-precision *ab initio* relativistic calculations require large computing resources, which sharply limits the field of their application. The RDFT is an efficient tool for calculating properties of systems comprising  $\sim 10^2$  heavy atoms, which is, in particular, sufficient for the estimation of the principal adsorption characteristics of SHEs on different surfaces (including the surfaces of heavy transition metals) using the cluster model.

The central practical problem of any Kohn-Sham-like formulation is the appropriate choice of approximate exchange-correlation functional (XCF). The non-relativistic form of kinetic energy and electron-electron repulsion operators in RPP Hamiltonian would justify the straightforward use of conventional non-relativistic XCFs in the frames of the RDFT. However, there are at least two stumbling blocks on this way. First, the non-relativistic XCFs normally depend on both charge and spin density, but the latter entity fully loses its invariant sense for systems with strong spin-orbit interactions. Theoretically, relativistic energy should be a functional of charge density and three components of vector magnetization density; in practice, the dependence on the three components is replaced by that on the absolute value of spin part of the magnetization density (non-collinear approximation). Second, although DFT is commonly classified as *the first principles* based approach, the construction of most popular approximations for the exchange-correlation functional took into account experimental (mainly thermodynamical) data on light element compounds. Therefore their use in the studies of SHE chemistry is a pure (and therefore dangerous) extrapolation.

The data on SHE compounds required for the exchange-correlation functional calibration can be obtained from highly accurate *ab initio* calculations. Since fully relativistic high-level correlation methods are practically applicable only to very small molecules and while reliable calibration requires the information of rather complex systems, the most straightforward way to get the input data consists in using combined *ab initio* / RDFT schemes [27]. The potential energy of the electronic ground state of the system as a function of geometric parameters of the molecule or the cluster, which are evaluated by high-precision *ab initio* calculations with the scalar part of the Hamiltonian (1), is corrected for magnetic (effective spin-orbit) interactions. This correction, which also depends on the geometric parameters, is estimated by comparing the results obtained by RDFT with the total and scalar Hamiltonians. It is essential that the corrections depend on the particular approximation for the XCF to a much lesser extent than the binding energies. The combined scheme provided the most reliable data on interactions of the element 112 (Cn) and



element 113 (E113) atoms with small (up to 4 atoms) gold clusters [28, 29]. These cluster sizes are obviously insufficient to reliably evaluate the adsorption energy on gold surface in the frames of the combined scheme. Such estimations are very popular among experimentalists, since the thermochromatography on gold has been proved to be a unique method of chemical detection of heaviest elements. The adsorption of single atoms of elements 112 (copernicium, Cn) and 114 (flerovium, Fl) on a gold surface has been recently studied by this technique [30, 31]. The desorption energy values derived from the results of these experiments are 0.54 eV for Cn and 0.39 eV for Fl. According to fully relativistic (four-component) DFT calculations of Cn and Fl single atoms with gold systems, from an atom to an Au<sub>n</sub> cluster simulating the Au (111) surface, Fl should be more reactive than Cn [32]. Article [28] deals with the problem of finding the origin of this disagreement between the RDFT results and the estimations based on experimental data for Cn and its lighter homolog, Hg, atoms on gold surface. In this area further efforts are needed.

Nowadays, investigation of element 113 (E113) chemical properties is of top interest, and the first thermochromatographic experiment in this area has already been carried out [33]. Adsorption of E113 and E120 single atoms on the stable Au (111) surface was studied in the framework of the cluster model [34, 35]. We used gold clusters with up to 58 atoms to simulate the adsorption site. The equilibrium distances between the adatoms and the gold surface and the corresponding binding energies were calculated using the non-collinear two-component RDFT formulation [36]. The stability of the net Bader charge of SHE atom and the neighboring Au atoms with respect to increase of *n* indicated the cluster size used was appropriate. The resulting desorption energies estimates lie within the 1.0 – 1.2 eV range for E113 [34] and 2.50 eV for E120 [35], being substantially lower than previously reported values, obtained from simple semiempirical models (1.65 eV for E113 [37] and 3.67 – 3.71 eV [35, 38] for E120). More accurate RDFT desorption energies estimates can be used to parametrize semiempirical models.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

Experimental data on the chemical properties of SHEs with atomic numbers of 112 and higher include only few events of gas thermochromatography. The correct and detailed interpretation of the available experimental data cannot be performed without using theoretical modeling. The criterion of the reliability of these models, along with the evident requirement of the reproduction of experimental data (which may be accidental due to the sparsity of the latter), is the agreement between the results obtained with the use of different theoretical approaches. Two-component density functional theory in its non-

collinear formulation combined with the accurate relativistic electronic structure model defined by shape-consistent small-core pseudopotentials (RDFT/PP) provides a robust basis of efficient computational schemes for predicting energetic and structural properties of complex polyatomic systems including superheavy elements. However, since the direct first-principles simulation of thermochromatographic experiments is possible only in the frames of RDFT, the estimation of the reliability of these methods and the elucidation of the scope of their applicability are worthy of particular attention.

**Acknowledgement:** *The work was partially supported by the RFBR (grants Nos. 13-03-12252-ofi\_m-2013 and 13-03-01307).*

#### REFERENCES

1. J. C. Phillips and L. Kleinman, "New Method for Calculating Wave Functions in Crystals and Molecules", *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 116, pp.287-293, October 1959.
2. I. V. Abarenkov and V. Heine, "The Model Potential for Positive Ions", *Philos. Mag.*, vol. 12, pp.529-537, 1965.
3. V. Heine and I. V. Abarenkov, "A New Method for the Electronic Structure of Metals", *Philos. Mag.*, vol. 9, pp.451-465, 1964.
4. W. C. Ermler, R. B. Ross and P. A. Christiansen, "Spin-orbit coupling and other relativistic effects in atoms and molecules", *Adv. Quant. Chem.*, vol. 19, pp.139-182, 1988.
5. Dolg M., Cao X. "Relativistic pseudopotentials: their development and scope of applications", *Chem. Rev.*, vol. 112, pp. 403-480, 2011.
6. G. Theurich and N. A. Hill, "Self-consistent treatment of spin-orbit coupling in solids using relativistic fully separable ab initio pseudopotentials", *Phys. Rev.*, vol. B64, p.073106, July 2001.
7. L. Seijo and Z. Barandiaran, "Relativistic ab-initio model potential calculations for molecules and embedded clusters", in *Relativistic Electronic Structure Theory. Part 2. Applications*, P. Schwerdtfeger, Ed. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 2004, pp.417-475.
8. N. S. Mosyagin, E. Eliav, A. V. Titov and U. Kaldor, "Comparison of relativistic effective core potential and all-electron Dirac-Coulomb calculations of mercury transition energies by the relativistic coupled-cluster method", *J. Phys.*, vol. B33, pp.667-676, February 2000.
9. N. S. Mosyagin, A. V. Titov and Z. Latajka, "Generalized Relativistic Effective Core Potential: Gaussian Expansions of Potentials and Pseudospinors for Atoms Hg Through Rn", *Int. J. Quantum Chem.*, vol. 63, pp.1107-1122, 1997.
10. T. A. Isaev, N. S. Mosyagin, M. G. Kozlov, A. V. Titov, E. Eliav and U. Kaldor, "Accuracy of RCC-SD and PT2/CI methods in all-electron and RECP calculations on Pb and Pb<sup>2+</sup>", *J. Phys.*, vol. B33, pp.5139-5149, November 2000.
11. I. I. Tupitsyn, N. S. Mosyagin and A. V. Titov, "Generalized relativistic effective core potential. I. Numerical calculations for atoms Hg through Bi", *J. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 103, pp.6548-6557, October 1995.
12. A. V. Titov and N. S. Mosyagin, "Generalized Relativistic Effective Core Potential: Theoretical

- Grounds", *Int. J. Quantum Chem.*, vol. 71, pp.359-401, 1999.
13. A. V. Titov and N. S. Mosyagin, "Self-Consistent Relativistic Effective Core Potentials for Transition Metal Atoms: Cu, Ag, and Au", *Structural Chem.*, vol. 6, pp.317-321, August 1995.
  14. A. V. Titov and N. S. Mosyagin, "The Generalized Relativistic Effective Core Potential Method: Theory and Calculations", *Russ. J. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 74, Suppl. 2, pp. S376-S387, 2000.
  15. A. N. Petrov, N. S. Mosyagin, A. V. Titov and I. I. Tupitsyn, "Accounting for the Breit interaction in relativistic effective core potential calculations of actinides", *J. Phys.*, vol. B37, pp.4621-4637, December 2004.
  16. N. S. Mosyagin, A. N. Petrov, A. V. Titov and I. I. Tupitsyn, "Generalized RECP Accounting for Breit Effects: Uranium, Plutonium and Superheavy Elements 112, 113, 114", in *Recent Advances in the Theory of Chemical and Physical Systems*, J.-P. Julien, et al., Eds. The Netherlands: Springer, 2006, pp.229-251.
  17. N. S. Mosyagin, A. Zaitsevskii and A. V. Titov, "Shape-consistent Relativistic Effective Potentials of Small Atomic Cores", *International Review of Atomic and Molecular Physics*, vol. 1, pp.63-72, January-June 2010.
  18. A. V. Titov, A. O. Mitrushchenkov and I. I. Tupitsyn, "Effective core potential for pseudo-orbitals with nodes", *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, vol. 185, pp.330-334, October 1991.
  19. N. S. Mosyagin and A. V. Titov, "Accounting for correlations with core electrons by means of the generalized relativistic effective core potentials: Atoms Hg and Pb and their compounds", *J. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 122, p.234106, June 2005.
  20. L. V. Skripnikov, N. S. Mosyagin and A. V. Titov, "Relativistic coupled-cluster calculations of spectroscopic and chemical properties for element 120", *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, vol. 555, pp.79-83, January 2013.
  21. T. Hangele, M. Dolg and P. Schwerdtfeger, "Relativistic energy-consistent pseudopotentials for superheavy elements 119 and 120 including quantum electrodynamic effects", *J. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 138, p.174113, May 2013.
  22. T. H. Dinh, V. A. Dzuba, V. V. Flambaum and J. S. M. Ginges, "Calculation of the spectrum of the superheavy element  $Z=120$ ", *Phys. Rev.*, vol. A78, p.054501, November 2008.
  23. J. S. M. Ginges, V. A. Dzuba "Spectra of barium, radium, and element 120; application of the combined correlation potential, singles-doubles, and configuration interaction *ab initio* method", E-print: arXiv:1501.07327, 2015.
  24. A. Borschevsky, V. Pershina, E. Eliav and U. Kaldor, "Ab initio predictions of atomic properties of element 120 and its lighter group-2 homologues", *Phys. Rev.*, vol. A87, p.022502, February 2013.
  25. Yu. Ts. Oganessian, V. K. Utyonkov, Yu. V. Lobanov, F. Sh. Abdullin, A. N. Polyakov, R. N. Sagaidak, I. V. Shirokovsky, Yu. S. Tsyganov, A. A. Voinov, A. N. Mezentsev, V. G. Subbotin, A. M. Sukhov, K. Subotic, V. I. Zagrebaev, S. N. Dmitriev, R. A. Henderson, K. J. Moody, J. M. Keneally, J. H. Landrum, D. A. Shaughnessy, M. A. Stoyer, N. J. Stoyer and P. A. Wilk, "Attempt to produce element 120 in the  $^{244}\text{Pu} + ^{58}\text{Fe}$  reaction", *Phys. Rev.*, vol. C79, p.024603, February 2009.
  26. J. H. Hamilton, S. Hofmann, Y. T. Oganessian, "Search for Superheavy Nuclei", *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*, vol. 63, pp. 383-405, 2013.
  27. A. Zaitsevskii, E. Rykova, N. S. Mosyagin, A. V. Titov, "Towards relativistic ECP/DFT description of chemical bonding in E112 compounds: spin-orbit and correlation effects in E112X versus HgX (X= H, Au)", *Centr. Eur. J. Phys.*, vol. 4, p. 448, 2006.
  28. A. Zaitsevskii, A. V. Titov, "Interaction of copernicium with gold: Assessment of applicability of simple density functional theories", *Inter. J. Quant. Chem.*, vol. 113, pp. 1772-1774, 2013.
  29. A. Zaitsevskii, A. V. Titov, A. A. Rusakov, C. van Wüllen, "Ab initio study of element 113-gold interactions", *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, vol. 508, pp. 329-331, 2011.
  30. R. Eichler, N. V. Aksenov, A. V. Belozero, G. A. Bozhikov, V. I. Chepigina, S. N. Dmitriev, R. Dressler, H. W. Gaeggeler, V. A. Gorshkov, F. Haenssler, M. G. Itkis, A. Laube, V. Ya. Lebedev, O. N. Malyshev, Yu. Ts. Oganessian, O. V. Petrushkin, D. Piguet, P. Rasmussen, S. V. Shishkin, A. V. Shutov, A. I. Svirikhin, E. E. Tereshatov, G.K. Vostokin, M. Wegrzecki, A.V. Yeremin, "Chemical characterization of element 112", *Nature* vol. 447, p. 72, 2007.
  31. R. Eichler, N. V. Aksenov, Y. V. Albin, A. V. Belozero, G. A. Bozhikov, V. I. Chepigina, S. N. Dmitriev, R. Dressler, H. W. Gaeggeler, V. A. Gorshkov, G. Henderson, "Indication for a volatile element 114", *Radiochim. Acta* vol. 98, p. 133, 2010.
  32. V. Pershina, J. Anton, T. Jacob, "Theoretical predictions of adsorption behavior of elements 112 and 114 and their homologs Hg and Pb", *J. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 131, p. 084713, 2009.
  33. S. N. Dmitriev, N. V. Aksenov, Y. V. Albin, G. A. Bozhikov, M. L. Chelnokov, V. I. Chepigina, R. Eichler, A. V. Isaev, D. E. Katrasev, V. Y. Lebedev et al., "Pioneering experiments on the chemical properties of element 113", *Mendeleev Commun.*, vol. 24, p. 253, 2014.
  34. A. A. Rusakov, Yu. A. Demidov, A. Zaitsevskii, "Estimating the adsorption energy of element 113 on a gold surface", *Centr. Eur. J. Phys.*, vol. 11, pp. 1537-1540, 2013.
  35. Yu. Demidov, A. Zaitsevskii, R. Eichler, "First principles based modeling of the adsorption of atoms of element 120 on a gold surface", *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 16 pp. 2268-2270, 2014.
  36. C. van Wüllen, "A Quasirelativistic Two-component Density Functional and Hartree-Fock Program", *Z. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 224, pp.413-426, 2010.
  37. V. Pershina, J. Anton, T. Jacob, "Electronic structures and properties of MAu and MOH, where M= Tl and element 113", *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, vol. 480, pp. 157-160, 2009.
  38. V. Pershina, A. Borschevsky, J. Anton, "Erratum: "Theoretical predictions of properties of group-2 elements including element 120 and their adsorption on noble metal surfaces"[*J. Chem. Phys.* 136, 134317 (2012)]", *J. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 139, p.239901, 2013.



## RADIOLYTIC DECOMPOSITION OF ENVIRONMENTALLY PERSISTENT PERFLUORINATED SURFACTANTS WITH THE USE OF IONIZING RADIATION

Marek Trojanowicz <sup>1,2</sup>, Anna Bojanowska-Czajka <sup>1</sup>, Monika Łyczko <sup>1</sup>, Krzysztof Kulisa <sup>1</sup>, Gabriel Kciuk <sup>1</sup>, Justyna Moskal <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Nuclear Chemistry and Technology, Dorodna 16, 03-195 Warsaw, Poland

<sup>2</sup> Department of Chemistry, University of Warsaw, Pasteura 1, 02-093 Warsaw, Poland

**Abstract.** Perfluorinated organic compounds belong to the class of especially persistent anthropogenic pollutants of natural environment. They are practically not biodegraded, and among advanced oxidation/reduction processes employed for their decomposition, as the most efficient, so far, was reported sonolysis. In this work the radiolytic decomposition of a commonly occurring perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) was examined as result of treatment with  $\gamma$  radiation and electron beam. It was found that among the radicals produced from the radiolysis of water, in diluted aqueous PFOA solutions, the fastest reaction takes place with hydrogen radicals, for which reaction rate-constant with PFOA was determined using the pulse radiolysis with spectrophotometric detection as  $9.0 \times 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ .

**Key words:** environmental pollution, perfluorinated surfactants, radiolytic decomposition, ionizing radiation, pulse radiolysis

### 1. INTRODUCTION - ENVIRONMENTAL IMPORTANCE OF PERFLUORINATED COMPOUNDS

Perfluorinated compounds are widely used on industrial scale in fire extinguishers and for impregnation of numerous materials, and also in cosmetics and household products [1-3]. Since beginning of 1990-ties it is known that they occur practically all over the globe, as they were detected in surface waters in the most remote regions on the Earth [4], and in organisms of wild animals in all continents, and also in tissues of fishes and birds [5]. They are commonly detected in human organisms [6], being a serious health threat because *e.g.* of destruction of lipid balance and possibility of their incorporation into a bilayer lipid cell membranes. The most commonly detected compounds in environment are perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS).

The environmental proliferation of perfluorinated compounds (PFC) in global scale, their presence in organisms of animals and humans even in very remote locations, and including them into Persistent Organic Pollutants [7], are the main reasons stimulating an intensive development of analytical methods for their determination. The analysis of PFCs in different matrices is a very tough challenge for analytical chemists [8]. Most commonly employed methods are predominated by the chromatographic

ones, mostly with mass spectrometry detection. A large variety of those compounds in analyzed samples, makes their determinations very difficult and time consuming, hence it seems that for common monitoring a very helpful alternative can be evaluation of such total indices as Extractable Organic Fluorine, or Total Organic Fluorine [9]. The trend observed in last years is also an increasing interest in determination of PFCs in foods for tracking the pathways of human exposure.

The common occurrence of perfluorinated surfactants in environment is a reason of increasing interest in development of methods of their removal from waters and wastes [10]. The classical methods of their removal from waters include reverse osmosis, sorption on activated carbon, but also sonochemical pyrolysis or incineration. The decomposition of perfluorinated compounds with release of total fluorine can be carried out with various combustion methods [11], or by the use of very strong reducing agents such as *e.g.* metallic magnesium in supercritical carbon dioxide, sodium in dry ammonia or sodium biphenyl. These methods, because of high cost of instrumentation and reagents, are employed mostly in microscale, for instance, for analytical purposes. For technological purposes, including environmental protection, the studies on biodegradation [12], and the use of advanced oxidation/reduction processes with application of radical reactions are carried out [13, 14]. As especially

effective, for instance, the sono-lytic conversion of PFOA and PFOS into inorganic products was reported [15]. Recently also reductive defluorination *e.g.* of perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) with Ti(III)-citrate and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> as catalyst was reported [16]. The obtained results suggest that microbial transformation of some PFOS isomers might be possible in anaerobic environments. As generally the fate of PFOS and PFOA in *e.g.* drinking water treatment processes is recognized [17], still numerous attempts for their removal from waters and wastes are investigated.

The application of ionizing radiation ( $\gamma$  from <sup>60</sup>Co or <sup>137</sup>Cs sources, or accelerated electron beam) is quite intensively investigated in recent decades as one of the most efficient advanced oxidation/reduction processes (AO/RP) for the removal of organic pollutants from waters and wastes. Recent papers published on their applications concerned *e.g.* removal of pharmaceutical residues [18-22], environmental pesticide residues [19-23], and environmental pollutants of industrial origin [24,25]. There are also studies undertaken on operation of industrial-scale electron beam wastewater treatment plant [26], and decontamination of pesticide residues in vegetable and fruits [27].

Table 1 Literature data on reaction rate constants for perfluorinated surfactants with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  radical and hydrated electron

Decomposed compound	Reactive reagent	Reaction rate-constant, M <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup>	Reference
PFOA	$\cdot\text{OH}$	$\leq 1 \times 10^5$ $3 \times 10^7$	[10] [28]
PFOA	$e_{\text{aq}}^-$	$1.3 - 5.1 \times 10^7$ $1.7 \times 10^7$	[28] [29]
PFOS	$e_{\text{aq}}^-$	$7.3 \times 10^7$	[28]

Until now, the studies on the radiolytic decomposition of perfluorinated alkyl compounds are undertaken sporadically, mostly in order to determine the rate-constant values for their reactions with active products of water radiolysis. The values reported so far and listed in Table 1 show quite large discrepancy of their magnitude, and also indicate that they are about 2 to 3 orders of magnitude smaller, than the rate-constants for reactions of other classes of organic environmental pollutants (see some examples in Table 2). This is the evidence of their particular chemical resistance.

Described above attempts on decomposition of PFCs in oxidative conditions [10,30,31], the reported rate-constant for PFOA reaction with  $\cdot\text{OH}$  radical [28], and also reported earlier application for this purpose of persulfate [13,32], implied our first attempts on PFOA decomposition in oxidative conditions [33]. Because of the use of capillary electrophoresis for the monitoring of decomposition yield, the studies were carried out at relatively high initial concentration 5 mM PFOA. Under the most favorable conditions, in the presence of 27 mM sodium persulfate, at absorbed dose as large as 192 kGy with EB irradiation, 24% of PFOA was decomposed, only [33].

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL

During this study the examined aqueous solutions of PFOA were irradiated under different conditions using gamma <sup>60</sup>Co source *Gamma Chamber model GC-5000* (BRIT/BARC, Mumbai, India) with a dose-rate 4.8 kGy/h, and electron beam accelerator 10 MeV with mean beam power 10 kW.

The analytical determination of perfluorinated analytes and fluoride ion released during the irradiation were carried out using ion-chromatograph Dionex model 2000i/SP, equipped with an electrochemical anion self-regenerating suppressor model Dionex ASRS 300, and conductivity detector model Dionex CDM-II. Determinations of PFOA and PFOS were carried out using Kromasil C18 reversed phase column with the mixture of 20 mM boric acid and 4.0 mM NaOH adjusted to pH 8.0 with 38% acetonitrile as eluent, while determinations of fluoride were carried out using Dionex Ion Pac AS9HC analytical column and Ion Pac AG9HC guard column, and using 9.0 mM solution of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> as eluent.

The pulse radiolysis was carried out in the nanosecond pulse radiolysis facility based on the electron accelerator model LAE 10. It allows carrying out the pulse radiolysis experiments with the pulse duration (4-10 ns, 100 ns), electron energy 10 MeV, and beam power 0.2 kW.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The application of chromatographic monitoring of radiolytic decomposition of PFOA using suppressed ion-chromatography with conductivity detection allowed the tracing out the decomposition processes taking place at initial PFOA concentration 1 mg/L (2.4  $\mu\text{M}$ ). The investigation of the yield or decomposition in function of the absorbed dose of  $\gamma$  radiation was carried out in the absorbed dose range up to 50 kGy, comparing the irradiation under different conditions.

In irradiated diluted aqueous solutions the main reactive species are products of water radiolysis, namely  $\cdot\text{OH}$ ,  $e_{\text{aq}}^-$  and  $\cdot\text{H}$ . In aerated neutral solution hydrated electrons and hydrogen radicals are effectively scavenged by the dissolved oxygen in reactions with rate-constants  $1.2 \times 10^{10}$  and  $1.9 \times 10^{10}$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup>, respectively, hence the main reactive species under those conditions are  $\cdot\text{OH}$ , superoxide radical anion O<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> and perhydroxyl radical HO<sub>2</sub><sup>\cdot</sup>. When  $\cdot\text{OH}$  radicals are scavenged by added *t*-butanol in argon saturated solutions, at pH 2.0 the predominated species are  $\cdot\text{H}$  radicals, while at pH 7.0 hydrated electron  $e_{\text{aq}}^-$ . These three irradiation conditions were used in this study to examine the efficiency of radiolytic decomposition of PFOA.

In Fig.1 a changes of PFOA concentration measured by suppressed ion-chromatography with conductivity detection are shown together with the increase of the concentration of released fluoride as fluoride ion. The most effective decomposition of PFOA was observed in conditions where hydrogen radical predominates, and at 5 kGy absorbed dose 80% yield of decomposition is observed. The application of ten times larger radiation dose increases this yield up to 90%, only (Fig.1B). The obtained results of the released fluoride ion concentration in function of absorbed dose are difficult to

interpret. While in aerated solution of pH 7.0 a monotonous increase of this concentration was ob-

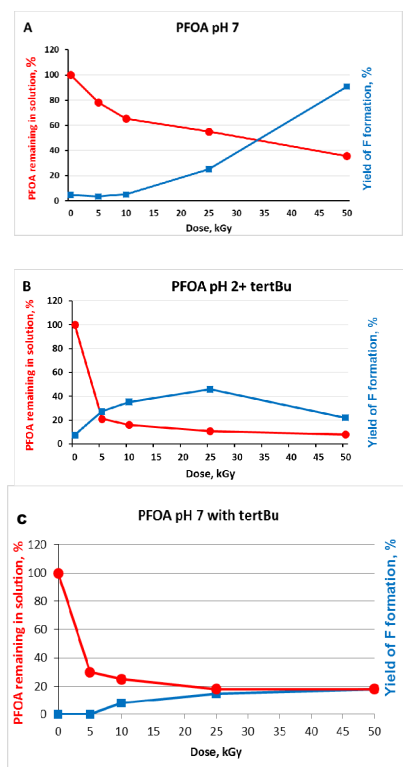


Fig. 1 The effect of the absorbed dose of  $\gamma$ -radiation on the yield of decomposition of PFOA and release of fluoride ion both determined by ion-chromatography in aqueous solutions of initial concentration 1 mg/L in: A - aerated solution of pH 7.0, B - argon saturated solution of pH 2.0 containing 20 mg/L *t*-butanol, and C - argon saturated solution of pH 7.0 containing 20 mg/L *t*-butanol.

served, in reductive conditions an increase was observed only up to 25 kGy absorbed dose, and then even slight decrease was noted, which can be partly connected to the protonation of fluoride in applied conditions (Fig.1B).

In pulse radiolysis measurements the rate constant for pseudo first order reaction between PFOA and hydrogen radical was determined. Measurements were carried out at 270 nm, where the formation of reaction product was detected. They were conducted in 1.0 mM PFOA aqueous solution of pH 1.0 saturated with argon, and with addition of 0.1 M *t*-butanol. For 20 Gy absorbed dose the value of rate constant was evaluated as  $9.0 \times 10^4 \text{ s}^{-1}$ .

In case of the necessity of applying larger doses of radiation (>10 kGy), and especially in technological applications, it is advantageous to employ rather electron beam (EB) irradiation instead of gamma radiation from cobalt or cesium sources. It can be associated, however, with certain dose-rate effect, which was reported earlier in similar studies *e.g.* for radiolytic decomposition of perchloroethylene [34], benzene, toluene, phenol and chloroform [35], and also antineoplastic drug cytarabine [36]. A high dose rate may increase the inter-radical reactions, hence, as it was observed for *e.g.* cytarabine, that gamma radiation was more efficient at elevated dose rates [36].

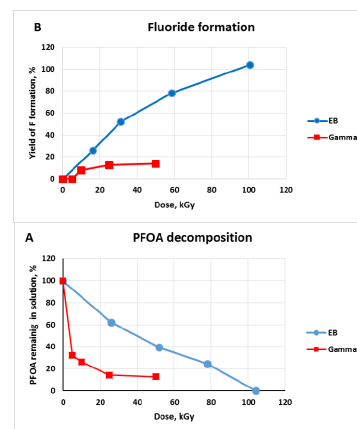


Fig.2 The effect of the absorbed dose of  $\gamma$ -irradiation (■) and accelerated electrons using electron beam irradiation (●) on the yield of PFOA decomposition (A) and fluoride ion release (B). Irradiations carried out in 1 mg/L aqueous solutions of PFOA of pH 7.0 saturated with argon and with added 20 mg/L *t*-butanol.

In case of perchloroethylene, however, it was demonstrated that gamma irradiation (low dose rate) was more efficient than EB irradiation (high dose rate). Similar comparison was conducted in this work for PFOA decomposition in reductive conditions. Fig.2 shows such a comparison for conditions, where during irradiation the hydrated electrons predominate, while in Fig.3 when hydrogen radicals predominate.

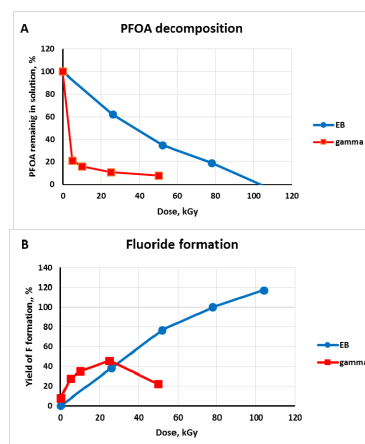


Fig.3 The effect of the absorbed dose of  $\gamma$ -irradiation (■) and accelerated electrons using electron beam irradiation (●) on the yield of PFOA decomposition (A) and fluoride ion release (B). Irradiations carried out in 1 mg/L aqueous solutions of PFOA of pH 2.0 saturated with argon, and with added 20 mg/L *t*-butanol.

Generally, when two different types of employed ionizing radiation are compared - accelerated electrons and gamma irradiation - the 80-90% yield of radiolytic decomposition is obtained at much smaller absorbed doses when gamma radiation was used compared to EB. The application of EB is, however, much more efficient in case of complete release of fluoride from organic compounds with formation of fluoride ions, where monotonous increase of concentration with absorbed dose was found.

Comparison of courses of radiolytic PFOA decomposition is also shown on the plot, which was



used for determination of initial values of radiochemical yield  $G_0$  and dose constant (Fig.4), according to commonly used procedures [37].

With the lack of linear dependence of  $\ln(C_D/C_0)$  values on the absorbed dose magnitude, the dose constant was determined from the initial experimental values for the smallest applied dose. The obtained values are compared in Table 2 with those obtained in our earlier studies for other anthropogenic organic pollutants of environment, which demonstrates a particular resistance of PFOA against radicals formed during irradiation of aqueous solutions.

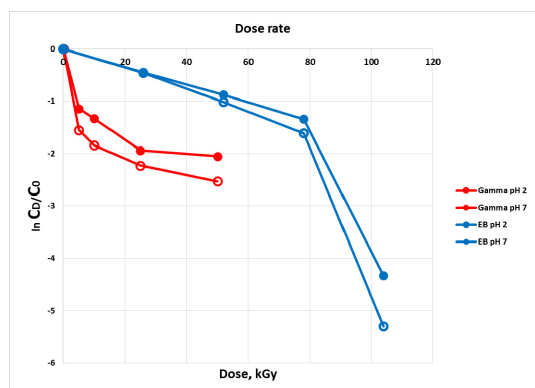


Fig.4 The dose-rate effect in radiolytic decomposition of PFOA examined by comparison of yield of irradiation in the processes with  $\gamma$ -irradiation (●,◻) and EB irradiation (●,◻) of 1 mg/L aqueous solution of PFOA. Irradiations carried in argon saturated solutions of pH 2.0 with 20 mg/L *t*-butanol (◻,◻), and argon saturated solutions of pH 7.0 with 20 mg/L *t*-butanol (●,●). The yield of decom-position is expressed by the values of  $\ln C_D/C_0$ , where  $C_D$  is concentration of PFOA after irradiation, and  $C_0$  – concentration of initial PFOA solution prior to the irradiation.

This confirms also exceptional chemical stability of PFOA widely reported in literature.

## REFERENCES

1. M. Pabon and J.M. Corpart, "Fluorinated surfactants: synthesis, properties, effluent treatment", *J. Fluorine Chem.*, vol. 114, pp. 149-156, 2002.
2. A.B. Lindstrom, M.J. Strynar and E.J. Libelo, "Polyfluorinated compounds: past, present, and future", *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 45, pp. 7954-7956, 2011.
3. M.P. Mawn, R.G. McKay, T.W. Ryan, B. Szostek, C.R. Powley and R.C. Buck, "Determination of extractable perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) in water, sweat simulant, saliva simulant, and methanol from textile and carpet samples by LC/MS/MS", *Analyst* vol. 130, pp. 670-678, 2005.
4. P. Zareitalabad, J. Siemens, M. Hamer and W. Amelung, "Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctanesulfonic acid (PFOS) in surface waters, sediments, soils and wastewater – A review on concentrations and distribution coefficients", *Chemosphere*, vol. 91, pp. 725-732, 2013.
5. C.L. Tseng, L.L. Liu, C.M. Chen and W.H. Ding, "Analysis of perfluorooctanesulfonate and related fluorochemicals in water and biological tissue samples by liquid chromatography-ion trap mass spectrometry", *J. Chromatogr. A*, vol. 1105, pp. 119-126, 2006.
6. K. Inoue, F. Okada, R. Ito, M. Kawaguchi, N. Okanuchi and H. Nakazawa, "Determination of perfluorooctane sulfonate, perfluorooctanoate and perfluorooctane sulfonylamide in human plasma by column-switching liquid chromatography-electrospray mass spectrometry", *J. Chromatogr. B*, vol. 810, pp. 49-56, 2004.
7. T. Wang, Y. Wang, C. Liao, Y. Cai and G. Liang, "Perspectives on the inclusion of perfluorooctane sulfonate into the Stockholm convention on persistent organic pollutants", *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 43, pp. 5171-5175, 2009.
8. M. Trojanowicz and M. Koc, "Recent developments in methods for analysis of perfluorinated persistent pollutants", *Microchim. Acta*, vol. 180, pp. 957-971, 2013.
9. M. Trojanowicz, J. Musijowski, M. Koc and M. A. Donten, "Determination of Total Organic Fluorine (TOF) in environmental samples using flow-injection and chromatographic methods", *Anal. Meth.*, vol. 3, pp. 1039-1045, 2011.
10. C.D. Vecitis, H. Park, J. Cheng, B.T. Mader and M.R. Hoffmann, "Treatment technologies for aqueous perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA)", *Front. Environ. Sci. Engin. China*, vol. 3, pp. 129-151, 2009.
11. P.B. Sweetster, "Decomposition of organic fluorine compounds by Wickbold oxyhydrogen flame combustion method", *Anal. Chem.*, vol. 28, pp. 1766-1768, 1956.
12. J.S.C. Liou, B. Szostek, C.M. DeRito and E.L. Madsen, "Investigating the biodegradability of perfluorooctanoic acid", *Chemosphere*, vol. 80, pp. 176-183, 2010.
13. Y.Ch. Lee, S.L. Lo, P.T. Chiueh and D.G. Chang, "Efficient decomposition of perfluorocarboxylic acids in aqueous solution using microwave-induced persulfate", *Water Res.*, vol. 43, pp. 2811 - 2816, 2009.
14. H. Park, C.D. Vecitis, J. Cheng, N.F. Dalleska, B.T. Mader and M.R. Hoffmann, "Reductive degradation of perfluoroalkyl compounds with aquated electrons generated from iodide photolysis at 254 nm", *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.*, vol. 10, pp. 1945-1953, 2011.
15. C.D. Vecitis, H. Park, J. Cheng, B.T. Mader and M.R. Hoffmann, "Kinetics and mechanism of the sololytic conversion of the aqueous perfluorinated surfactants, perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) into inorganic products", *J. Phys. Chem. A*, vol. 112, pp. 4261-4270, 2008.
16. V. Ochoa-Herrera, R. Sierra-Alvarez, A. Somo-gyi, N.E. Jacobsen, V.H. Wsocki and J.A. Field, "Reductive defluorination of perfluorooctane sulfonate", *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 42, pp. 3260-3264, 2008.
17. S. Takagi, F. Adachi, K. Miyano, M. Koizumi, H. Tanaka, I. Watanabe, S. Tanabe and K. Kannan, "Fate of perfluorooctanesulfonate and perfluorooctanoate in drinking water treatment processes", *Water Res.*, vol. 45, pp. 3925-3932, 2011.
18. J.J. Lopez Penalver, C.V. Gomez Pacheco, M. Sanchez Polo and J. Rivera Utrilla, "Degradation of tetracyclines in different water matrices by advanced oxidation/ reduction processes based on



- gamma radiation”, *J. Chem. Technol. Bio-technol.*, vol. 88, pp. 1096-1108, June 2013.
19. M. Trojanowicz, A. Bojanowska-Czajka, G. Kciuk, K. Bobrowski, M. Gumieła, A. Koc, G. Nałecz-Jawecki, M. Torun and D.S. Ozbay, „Application of ionizing radiation in decomposition of selected organic pollutants in waters”, *European Water*, vol. 39, pp. 15-26, 2012.
  20. E. Illes, E. Takacs, A. Dombi, K. Gajda-Schranz, G. Racz, K. Gonter and L. Wojnarovits, “Hydroxyl radical induced degradation of ibu-profen”, *Sci. Total Environ.*, vol. 447, pp. 286-292, March 2013.
  21. S. Ayatollahi, D. Kalnina, W. Song, M. Turks and W.J. Cooper, “Radiation chemistry of salicylic acid and methyl substituted salicylic acids; Models for the radiation chemistry of pharmaceutical compounds”, *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 92, pp. 92-98, November 2013.
  22. G. Sagi, T. Csay, G. Patzay, E. Csonka, L. Wojnarovits and E. Takacs, “Oxidative and reductive degradation of sulfamethoxazole in aqueous solutions: decomposition efficiency and toxicity assessment”, *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 301, pp. 475-482, August 2014.
  23. M. Ismail, H.M. Khan, M. Sayed and W.J. Cooper, “Advanced oxidation for the treatment of chlorpyrifos in aqueous solution”, *Chemo-sphere*, vol. 93, pp. 645-651, October 2013.
  24. M.M. Abdel Daiem, J. Rivera-Utrilla, R. Ocampo-Perez, M. Sanchez-Polo and J.J. Lopez-Penalver, “Treatment of water contaminated with diphenolic acid by gamma radiation in the presence of different compounds”, *Chem. Eng. J.*, vol. 219, pp. 371-379, March 2013.
  25. Z. Guo, Q. Dong, D. He and C. Zhang, “Gamma irradiation for treatment of bisphenol A solution in presence of different additives”, *Chem. Eng. J.*, vol. 183, pp. 10-14, February 2012.
  26. B. Han, J.K. Kim, J.S. Choi and K.Y. Jeong, “Operation of industrial-scale electron beam wastewater treatment plant”, *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 81, pp. 1475-1478, September 2012.
  27. A.A. Basfar, K.A. Mohamed and O.A. Al-Saqer, “De-contamination of pesticide residues in food by ionizing radiation”, *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 81, pp. 473-478, April 2012.
  28. E. Szajdzińska-Pietek and J.L. Gebicki, “Pulse radiolytic investigation of perfluorinated surfactants in aqueous solutions”, *Res. Chem. Intermed.*, vol. 26, pp. 897-912, 2000.
  29. L. Huang, W. Dong and H. Hou, “Investigation of the reactivity of hydrated electron toward perfluorinated carboxylates by laser flash photolysis”, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, vol. 436, pp. 124-128, 2007.
  30. H. Hori, E. Hayakawa, H. Einaga, S. Kutsuna, K. Koika, T. Ibusuki, H. Kiatagawa and H. Arakawa, “Decomposition of environmentally persistent perfluorooctanoic acid in water by photochemical approaches”, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 38, pp. 6118-6124, 2004.
  31. H.F. Schröder and R.J.W. Meesters, “Stability of fluorinated surfactants in advanced oxidation processes – A follow up of degradation products using flow injection-mass spectrometry, liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry and liquid chromatography-multiple stage mass spectrometry”, *J. Chromatogr. A*, vol. 1082, pp. 110-119, 2005.
  32. H. Hori, Y. Nagaoka, M. Murayama and S. Katsuna, “Efficient decomposition of perfluorocarboxylic acids and alternative fluorochelical surfactants in hot water”, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 42, pp. 7438-7443, 2008.
  33. A. Bojanowska-Czajka, P. Drzewicz, L. Wójcik and M. Trojanowicz, “Degradation of perfluorinated carboxylic acids in aqueous solutions with the use of ionizing radiation”, *Annual Report INCT*, pp. 51-53, 2008.
  34. P. Gehringer and H. Eschweiler, „The dose rate effect with radiation processing of water – an interpretative approach“, *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 65, pp. 379-386, November 2002.
  35. C.N. Kurucz, T.D. Waite, S.E. Otano, W.J. Cooper and M.G. Nickelsen, “A comparison of large-scale electron beam and bench-scale Co-60 irradiations of simulated aqueous waste streams”, *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol. 65, pp. 367-378, November 2002.
  36. R. Ocampo-Perez, J. Rivera-Utrilla, M. Sanchez-Polo, J.J. Lopez-Penalver and R. Leyva-Ramos, “Degradation of antineoplastic cytarabine in aqueous solution by gamma radiation”, *Chem. Eng. J.*, vol. 174, pp. 1-8, October 2011.
  37. B.J. Mincher and R.D. Curry, “Considerations for choice of a kinetic fig. of merit in process radiation chemistry for waste treatment”, *Appl. Rad. Isotop.*, vol. 52, pp. 189-193, February 2000.

Table 2 Figures of merit for processes of decomposition of selected environmental pollutants with gamma irradiation.

- a) Irradiation carried out in solution of pH 2.0 saturated with argon, and with added 20 mg/L *t*-butanol (predominated  $\cdot\text{H}$  radical);  
 b) Irradiated solution of pH 7.0 saturated with argon, and containing 20 mg/L *t*-butanol (predominated hydrated electron).

Compound	Examined initial concentration used in irradiation, mg/L	Reaction rate constant, $\text{M}^{-1} \text{s}^{-1}$ (with $\cdot\text{OH}$ radicals)	Radiochemical yield $G_0$ , $\mu\text{M J}^{-1}$ (evaluated at given absorbed dose, kGy)	Dose constant, $\text{kGy}^{-1}$	$D_{0.9}$ , kGy (dose required for 90% decomposition)
Parathion	15	$4.2\text{-}9.7 \times 10^9$	0.136 (0.2)	1.76	1.31
Bisphenol A	6.9	$6.9 \times 10^9$	0.141 (0.1)	7.19	0.32
Aflatoxin B1	10	Not found	0.506 (0.02)	9.33	0.25
Diclofenac	10	$12 \times 10^9$	0.147 (0.2)	6.02	0.38
Ibuprofen	10	$6.7\text{-}10 \times 10^9$	0.163 (0.2)	7.02	0.33
Carbamazepine	10	$2.0\text{-}9.7 \times 10^9$	0.109 (0.2)	4.37	0.53
PFOA <sup>a)</sup>	1.0	$9.9 \times 10^7$ (with hydrogen radical)	0.00033 (10)	0.31	7.43
PFOA <sup>b)</sup>	1.0	$1.3 \div 5.1 \times 10^7$ (with hydrated electrons)	0.00034 (10)	0.228	10.1

## REACTIVITY OF SELECTED PRIMITIVE AMINO ACIDS INDUCED BY GAMMA IRRADIATION IN ASTROCHEMICAL CONTEXT

Cristina CHERUBINI, Ornella URSINI

Institute of Chemical Methodologies - National Research Council of Italy - Via Salaria Km. 29,300-00015 Monterotondo (Rome) Italy

**Abstract.** Amino acids in meteorites were preserved from the action of high energy sources (cosmic rays and ultraviolet protons) by their collocation, at a depth of 20 m. At the same time, the presence of radioactive elements was the cause of amino acids degradation. The radioactive elements produced a total radiation dose of 14 MGy during the life of Solar System ( $4.6 \times 10^9$  years). Beside the amino acids degradation, radiations promoted a radioracemization process that was able to reduce the L-enantiomeric excess of amino acids. Our studies are aimed to identify the radiation products formed in a solid state radiolysis using mass spectrometric techniques. Moreover, we are analyzing the radioracemization process at different irradiation conditions for proteinogenic and non proteinogenic amino acids. The amino acids show a relevant radiation and radioracemization resistance, especially the proteinaceous ones, such as leucine, valine and isoleucine. Some identified degradation pathways are significant due to their final products which can be considered precursors of more complex intermediates.

**Key words:** amino acids, gamma irradiation, meteoritic context

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Amino acids found in meteorites are the result of reactions between small organic molecules, such as CO<sub>2</sub>, CO, CH<sub>3</sub>OH, NH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O, the components of ice layers in solid dust particles. Once formed, they were incorporated into silicate structures which are the base of Solar System bodies [1]. Calculations show that amino acids and other organics are buried at a depth >20 m in asteroids, comets or other primitive bodies. On one hand this preserves them from the action different energy sources, mainly ultraviolet photons and cosmic rays. On the other hand, the presence of radioactive elements in meteoritic body, principally <sup>40</sup>K, <sup>232</sup>Th, <sup>235</sup>U, <sup>238</sup>U and <sup>26</sup>Al, can play a role against the preservation of amino acids [2, 3]. In fact, the radionuclide decay was the main cause of the amino acids degradation in astrochemical context. According to Urey's works [4, 5], radioactive elements produced a total radiation dose of  $\approx 14$  MGy during the life of Solar System ( $4.6 \times 10^9$  years). Beside the fact that they can destruct the amino acids [6], radiations can also cause radioracemization, a transformation process leading to a reduction in optical activity as a consequence of two main events: firstly, the radiolysis of chiral molecules and their degradation into products without asymmetric centre; secondly, the inversion of chiral centre due to the high energy involved during irradiation [7]. In order to evaluate the radiolysis resistance of amino acids and their preservation of chirality to high energy radiations, we have started a systematic study on the radiolysis of proteinogenic and non proteinogenic amino acids, the latter ones predominant in meteorites. The used radiation dose was 3.2 MGy, which corresponds to 22.8% of the total dose they have received inside asteroids, comet and other bodies of the Solar System [8-11]. Here our attention is particularly focused on three primitive

amino acids (valine, isoleucine and leucine), in other word amino acids formed at the first stages of Solar System life. Valine, isoleucine and leucine are essential amino acids and are some of the most commonly found proteinogenic amino acids found in meteorites [12]. Using mass spectrometric techniques, we were able to identify the radiation products, investigate the possibility for amino acids to retain their initial chiral signature and examine how the lack of oxygen can influence the amino acids radioracemization.

### 2. EXPERIMENTAL

The amino acids L-valine, L-leucine and L-isoleucine (Fig. 1) were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Milan, Italy) and used as received (reagent grade min 98% TLC).

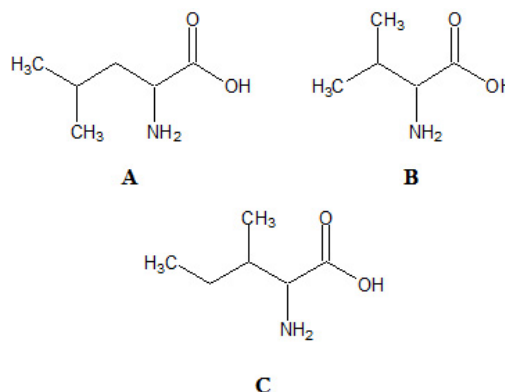


Fig. 1 Structure of analyzed amino acids: Leucine (A), Valine (B) and Isoleucine (C)

### 2.1. Irradiation experiments

The irradiation with  $\gamma$  rays was conducted in solid phase in a  $^{60}\text{Co}$  Gammacell 220 from Atomic Energy of Canada. The dose rate was 0.8 kGy/h for a total dose of 3.2 MGy. Each amino acid (300 mg for each) was irradiated separately from one another and in absence of air.

### 2.2. Mass spectrometric analysis

The amino acids were analyzed by a mass spectrometer Finnigan LXQ, a linear ion trap system equipped with an ESI ion source. The mass spectra were obtained by a direct injection of amino acids solutions in the mass spectrometer. L-Val, L-Leu and L-Ile were dissolved in 1 mL methanol and 1 mL of ammonium acetate solution 45 mM. The concentration for the three amino acids were, respectively,  $1.0 \times 10^{-2}$  M,  $7.8 \times 10^{-3}$  M and  $6.7 \times 10^{-3}$  M and they were the same for irradiated and pristine samples, in order to have a more direct comparison for every amino acid. The flow injection was 10  $\mu\text{L}/\text{min}$  and the analysis were conducted both in positive and in negative ion polarity mode, so as to identify products which retain the basic group (positive ion mode) and products which maintain the carboxylic group (negative ion mode). New products originated during irradiation were discovered comparing the mass spectra of pristine, non radiolyzed amino acids and the spectra of samples irradiated in absence of air. Whenever a new ion was detected in the spectrum, it was isolated in the ion trap and fragmented by collision induced dissociation (CID), operating a  $\text{MS}^n$  analysis, with  $n$  up to 5. The possibility to isolate and fragment the ions derived from a first CID analysis enabled us to determine the chemical structure of irradiation products, drawing a fragmentation pathway for every new ion.

Coupling the ESI-MS with a HPLC system equipped with a teicoplanine based chiral column (stainless steel column, Astec CHIROBIOTIC™ T, 5  $\mu\text{m}$  particle size, 150 mm x 4.6 mm) allowed us to measure the amount of D-enantiomer formed by irradiation process. The HPLC analysis was made using a Shimadzu liquid chromatograph LC-10AD VP. The mobile phase was a mixture of methanol, water and formic acid (70 MeOH – 30 H<sub>2</sub>O – 0.02 CH<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and the flow rate was 0.8 mL/min, splitted with a ratio 60/40 (waste/mass spectrometer ESI source). The purpose of the splitting was to increase sensitivity of mass spectrometer without losing resolution from the chiral column. To determine the quantity of D-enantiomer formed after irradiation, a calibration curve was constructed from standard solutions of L- and D-enantiomer. The Xcalibur program was used to calculate the relative percentage of D-enantiomer formation.

### 3. DISCUSION

The mass spectra of L-Leu, L-Ile and L-Val irradiated in vacuum condition are reported in Fig. 2, where it can be seen spectra recorded both in positive and in negative ion mode (Fig. 2a) and in negative ion mode (Fig. 2b). In every spectra the ions enlightened by an arrow represent

products of irradiation. The structures can be identify operating an  $\text{MS}^n$  analysis.

It is possible to observe that each amino acid presents two types of radiation products: deamination and decarboxylation products. These two processes are well known mechanism of amino acid reaction towards radiations [6, 13, 14]. Due to the high energy involved in the radiation process, a series of reactions can occur in the vial, increased by the long time of irradiation. In this lapse of time the radicals can react with each other, react with neutral molecules or rearrange. The interaction with another radical or a neutral molecule leads to the formation of products with a higher molecular mass than the amino acid itself.

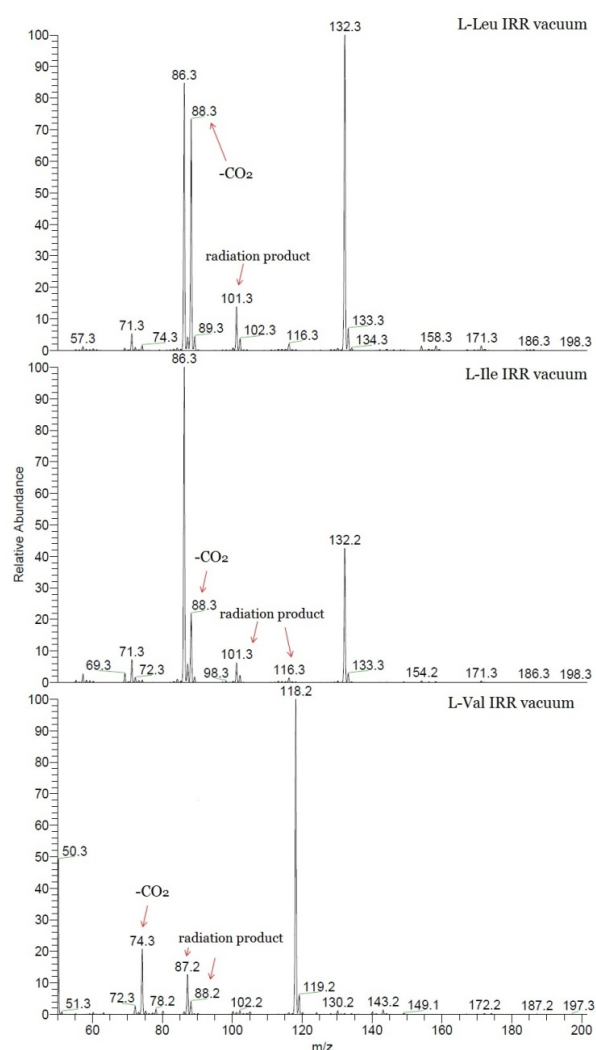


Fig. 2a Mass spectra of L-Leu, L-Ile and L-Val irradiated in vacuum condition, recorded in positive ion mode with a mass range  $m/z$  50-200. The amino acids were dissolved into a solution 1:1 MeOH-AcNH<sub>4</sub> 45 mM

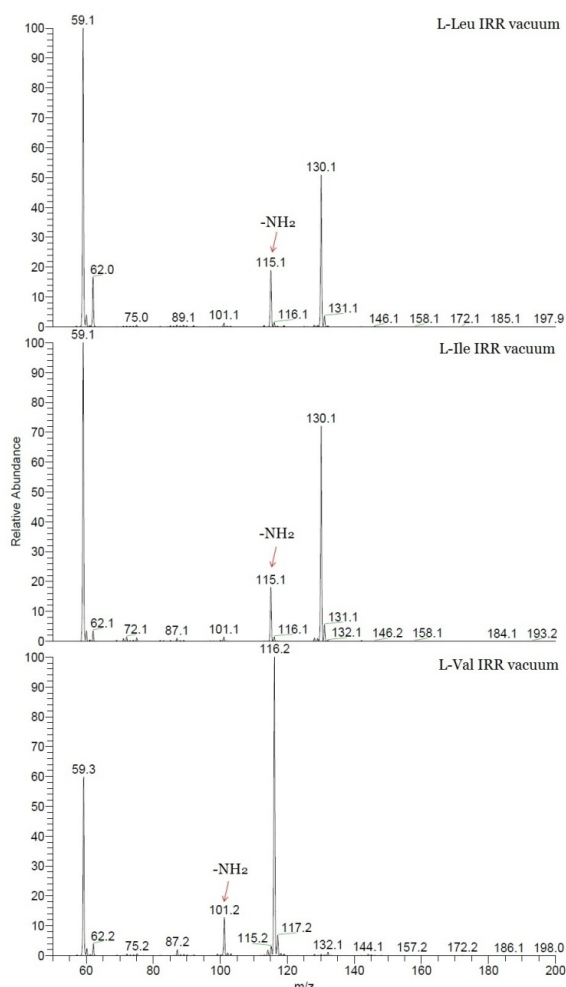


Fig. 2b Mass spectra of L-Leu, L-Ile and L-Val irradiated in vacuum condition, recorded in negative ion mode with a mass range  $m/z$  50-200. The amino acids were dissolved into a solution 1:1 MeOH-AcNH<sub>4</sub> 45 mM

Some interesting products are the ones in which a radical was able to react with the ammonia group of the amino acid. In this case the N-substitution gives birth to molecules considered to be precursors of more complex intermediates, such as pyrimidines and purines. In Fig. 3 there are some products identified for L-Val, while in Fig. 4 there are some others identified for L-Ile and L-Leu.

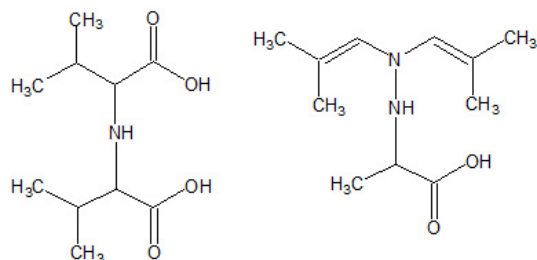


Fig. 3 Some radiation products identified for valine irradiated in vacuum condition

Although isomers, leucine and isoleucine present some different irradiation products. For example, in isoleucine case, it is possible to observe the formation of glycine, absent in leucine spectra, where, instead, there are detected products derived from the reactions

of side chain radicals. Contrary to what happens when the irradiation experiment were conducted in presence of air, in vacuum condition it was not possible to observe oxidation products, because the lack of both oxygen and humidity.

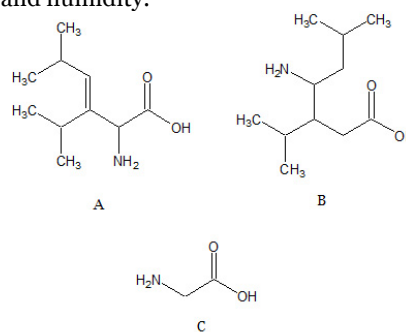


Fig. 4 Radiation products identified for leucine irradiated in vacuum condition (A and B) and glycine (C) identified in the spectrum of isoleucine irradiated in absence of air

Basically we can identify four main categories of products. The loss of small radicals from the amino acid molecules is the first category. It is represented by all the products in which there is the loss of a small group, such as CO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>. Decarboxylation and deamination are the most important irradiation processes and they are considered to be the starting point of other radiation pathways, due to the fact that the formed primary radiation products were able to further react (Fig. 5).

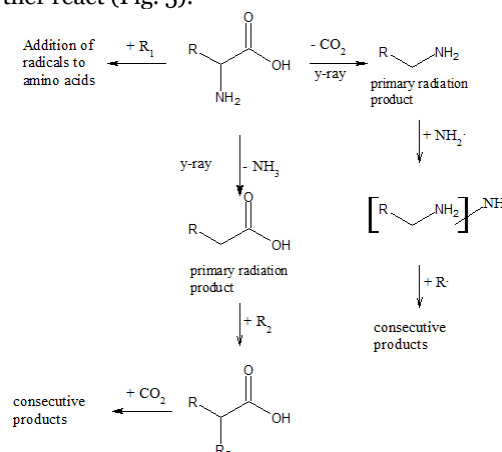


Fig. 5 . Processes induced by radiation, starting from decarboxylation and deamination of amino acid neutral molecules

A second category is the one in which radicals were able to react with amino acid molecules. These radicals could be either small (CO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>) or large radicals, the latter derived from the amino acid side chain. The last two categories refer to the products of small and large radicals addition to those primary radiation products already mentioned. They were the most abundant types of radiation products because of their mechanisms of formation. In fact, the primary radiation products react easily with radicals. It is thought that these radicals remained in close proximity to the primary radiation products due to the fact that both of them were directly produced, at the same time, by irradiation processes.

What it is important considering the radiations in meteorites is the role they played in the survival of L-

enantiomer [15]. The lack of oxygen during irradiation experiments highlight how it can be important for the radoracemization. Through the construction of a calibration curve with standard solution of L- and D-enantiomers at different concentration (2, 5, 10, 15 and 20 percentage of D-enantiomer solution), we can estimate the amount of D-enantiomer formed. From the area data provided by the Xcalibur program of mass spectrometer, it was possible to calculate the amount of D-enantiomer (Table 1). Due to the presence of a  $\beta$  chiral carbon, there is the formation of D-alloisoleucine rather than of D-isoleucine [16].

Table 1 Percentage of D-enantiomer formation in presence or absence of air

Amino acid	% of D-enantiomer formation in presence of air	% of D-enantiomer formation in vacuum condition
Valine	0.6	1.0
Isoleucine	0.3*	0.6*
Leucine	n.d.	1.8

\* D-alloisoleucine

The presence of oxygen seems to inhibit, at some extent, the formation of D-enantiomer. For L-Val and L-Ile the presence of D-enantiomer is halved by the oxygen action, while in the case of L-Leu there is no evidence of radoracemization when the irradiation occurred in atmospheric condition.

We are actually carrying out other irradiation experiments in which eleven selected amino acids are irradiated in presence of olivine, a mineral present in meteorites. The choice of amino acid was made following the quantity of amino acids found in meteorites [12], so that only the most abundant (proteinogenic and non proteinogenic) are irradiated. In order to study how the presence of olivine can influence radiation processes, four different ratios amino acids:olivine were chosen (1:10<sup>4</sup>, 1:100, 1:10 and 1:2). In addition to the liquid mass spectrometry, the use of a gas chromatograph coupled with a mass spectrometer allows us to study the formation of volatile products, so to obtain a more precise analysis of radiation products. Moreover, we want to investigate if the presence of a mineral can further influence the radoracemization, either protecting the enantiomers or promoting radoracemization.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

The mass spectrometric study of irradiated amino acids in solid phase can give us some answers to the question of "how" and "how much" the amino acids were able to survive to radiations emitted by radioactive elements present in meteorites. The identification of radiation products can be achieved thanks to MS<sup>n</sup> analysis, through isolation and fragmentation processes and CID technique. At the same time, a quantitative study is conducted to estimate the percentage of amino acids unmodified after irradiation. It seems that amino acids are relatively stable to radiations: despite the high radiation dose, all of the three amino acids survived at a percentage major to 70. This result is in agreement to what is found in meteorites, where leucine, isoleucine

and valine are present in relative great amount [12]. All the three amino acids, as well as other amino acids, are present in enantiomeric excess, with the L-enantiomer prevalent. It is thought that this excess was more relevant at initial phase of Solar System life and it had decreased due the process of racemization induced by radiation.

of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text. Sample of main text.

#### REFERENCES

1. W.H. Sorrell, *Origin of amino acids and organic sugars in interstellar clouds*. *Astrophys. J. Lett.*, vol 555, pp L129-L132, 2001.
2. E. Anders, N. Grevesse, *Abundances of the elements: Meteoritic and solar*. *Gochim. Cosmochim. Ac.*, vol 53(1), pp. 197-214, 1989.
3. T.P. Kohman, *Aluminum-26: A nuclide for all seasons*. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol 219(2), PP. 165-176, 1997.
4. H.C. Urey, *The cosmic abundances of potassium, uranium, and thorium and the heat balances of the Earth, the Moon, and Mars*. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci*, vol 41(3), pp.127-144, 1955.
5. H.C. Urey, *The cosmic abundances of potassium, uranium, and thorium and the heat balances of the Earth, the Moon, and Mars*. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci*, vol 42(12), pp. 889-891, 1956.
6. E. Sagstuen, A. Sanderud, E.O. Hole, *The solid-state radiation chemistry of simple amino acids, revisited*. *Radiat. Res.*, vol 162(2), pp. 112-119, 2004.
7. F. Cataldo, O. Ursini, G. Angelini, *Radoracemization and radiation-induced chiral amplification of chiral terpenes measured by optical rotatory dispersion (ORD) spectroscopy*. *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol 77 (8), pp. 961-967, 2008.
8. F. Cataldo, G. Angelini, Y. Hafez, S. Iglesias-Groth, *Solid state radiolysis of non-proteinaceous amino acids in vacuum: Astrochemical implications*. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol 295(2), pp.1235-1243, 2013.
9. F. Cataldo, P. Ragni, A. Machado, S. Iglesias-Groth, *Solid state radiolysis of amino acids in an astrochemical perspective*. *Radiat. Phys. Chem.*, vol 80(1), pp. 57-65, 2011.
10. F. Cataldo, S. Iglesias-Groth, G. Angelini, Y. Hafez, *Stability toward high energy radiation of non-proteinogenic amino acids: Implications for the origins of life*. *Life*, vol 3(3), pp. 449-473, 2013.
11. C. Cherubini, O. Ursini, F. Cataldo, S. Iglesias-Groth, M.E. Crestoni, *Mass spectrometric analysis of selected radiolyzed amino acids in an astrochemical context*. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol 300(3), pp. 1061-1073, 2014.
12. J.R. Cronin, S. Pizzarello, *Amino acids in meteorites*. *Adv. Space Res.*, vol 3(9), pp. 5-18, 1983.
13. B. Nordén, J.-O. Liljenzin, R.K. Tokay, *Stereoselective decarboxylation of amino acids in the solid state, with special reference to chiral discrimination in prebiotic evolution*. *J. Mol. Evol.*, vol 21(4), pp. 364-370, 1985.
14. M. Bonifačić, I. Štefanić, G.L. Hug, D.A. Armstrong, K.D. Asmus, *Glycine decarboxylation: The free radical mechanism*. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, vol 120(38), pp. 9930-9940, 1998.
15. W.A. Bonner, N.E. Blair, R.M. Lemmon, *The radoracemization of amino acids by ionizing radiation: Geochemical and cosmochemical implications*. *Orig. Life*, vol 9(4), pp. 279-290, 1979.
16. J.L. Bada, R. Protsch, R.A. Schroeder, *The Racemization Reaction of Isoleucine used as a Palaeotemperature Indicator*. *Nature*, vol 241(5389), pp. 394-395, 1973.



## SPIRAL FILTERING ELEMENT AS THE BASIS OF THE FILTRATION SETUPS FOR REMOVAL OF THE SOLID RADIOACTIVE IMPURITIES FROM GAS AND LIQUID PHASES

**Natalya A. Konovalova, Vladimir B. Krapukhin, Vladimir V. Kulemin, Viktor A. Lavrikov, Sergey A. Kulyukhin**

Frumkin' Institute of Physical Chemistry and Electrochemistry, Russian Academy of Science, Leninskii prospekt, 31, 119071 Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** After carrying out several filtration - regeneration cycles, filtering materials are irreversibly clogged up with the solid phase and need to be replaced. We developed a new spiral filtering element (SFE) having better regeneration properties in comparison with standard filters.

**Key words:** spiral filtering element, filtering materials.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The radiation resistance of filtering materials is of great importance for removal of solid radioactive impurities from gas and liquid phases. One of such materials widely used in radiochemical industry are cermet filter elements [1 - 4]. However, this filtering material is irreversibly clogged up with the solid phase and needs replacement after carrying out several filtration - regeneration cycles, which is associated with the formation of additional amounts of high-level radioactive solid wastes. In an attempt to solve this problem without affecting high radiation resistance of the filter, we developed a new spiral filtering element (SFE), the main advantage of which are better regeneration properties in comparison with standard filters.

### 2. EXPERIMENT

The general view of the SFE is shown in Fig. 1. The element consists of a filtering partition 1, a cover 2, nipple 3, a frame 4 and a spring 5. The filtering surface (1) is made of corrosion-proof wire with a diameter of 0.6 to 0.8 mm in the form of a helical cylindrical spiral with gaps between its coils from 7 up to 300 microns; the diameter of the filtering partition is 16 mm, and its length is up to 370 mm. At one end, the filtering partition is closed by the cover (2), and at the other, it has the nipple (3) with a M16x1.5 external groove. The coaxial of the filtering surface coils (1) is provided by the frame (4). Sixty SFEs make a filtering surface of 1 m<sup>2</sup>. The overall diameter and length of the SFE is 25 mm and 415 mm, respectively. The SFEs are installed vertically by joining them upwards or downwards.

The specifications of the standard SFE are listed in Table 1. The spiral filtering element operates as

follows. Liquid or gas to be purified is fed onto the outside of the filtering partition (1), through which it penetrates inside the filtering elements, and is then discharged through the nipple (3). After the blockage of the filtering partition (1), regeneration of the SFE is carried out. The liquid or gas is fed into the nipple (3) in the direction opposite to the direction of the filtrate outlet. In this case, the extension of the filtering partition (1) and the increase of its filtering gaps allow impure particles to be fully removed from the filter gaps.

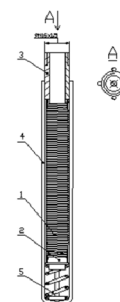


Fig. 1 Spiral filter element

1 - filter partition, 2 - cover, 3 - nipple, 4 - frame, 5 - spring.

Table 1. The specifications of the standard spiral filter element (SFE)

Parameter	Value
Material	stainless steel
Length, mm	400
Diameter	20
The effective area, m <sup>2</sup>	0.023
Filter clearance, mkm	5-7
The capacity, m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> ·h :	
Water	5-10 at Δp = 1 atm
Air	300-400 at Δp = 0.1 atm
The aerosol capacity, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	2.2
The number of cycles "sorption-desorption"	~10 <sup>5</sup>

The assessment of the number the "sorption-desorption" cycles was carried out during the filtering of a uranium-containing nitrate solution in the following way. The SFE was installed in the line for feeding the uranium-containing solution. The feeding was provided using a plunging pump with a dismantled working valve. During the operation of the pump, the filtering partition vibrated simultaneously with the reciprocal movement of the pump. The objective of the test trial was to assess the filtering partition resistance to the vibratory motion, when the partition worked in the sorption-desorption mode; i.e., in the compression-decompression mode. After carrying out  $10^5$  cycles, no damage of the filtering partition was found.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

To prove the advantages of SFE over other filtering materials, comparative tests of SFE filtering properties and cermet element (CME) were carried out using perlite as a solid phase. The results of the tests are shown in Fig. 2. Each point in the diagram is the average result for one filtering cycle, and the subsequent result is obtained after regeneration of the filter by the back flow of the liquid. Tests of filtration of radioactive solutions were also conducted. The initial quantity of the solid impurities in radioactive solution was  $4.4 \text{ g/dm}^3$ . The obtained data are shown in Figs. 3 and 4. The quantity of the residual solid impurities in the filtrate was  $5\text{-}7 \text{ mg/dm}^3$ .

As follows from the dependence of the filtration speed ( $W$ ) on the specific load ( $q$ ); i.e., the volume of the filtered liquid per unit of the filtering surface, the speed of the CME filtering continuously falls, while the speed of the SFE filtering remains virtually constant and does not depend on the number of the filtration and regeneration cycles. A similar ratio was also obtained in comparative tests using other filtering materials and elements for filtering various liquid and gas media.

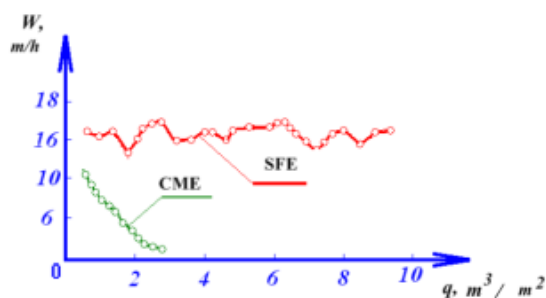


Fig. 2 Comparison of the filtration performances of a cermet filtering element (CME) and a SFE

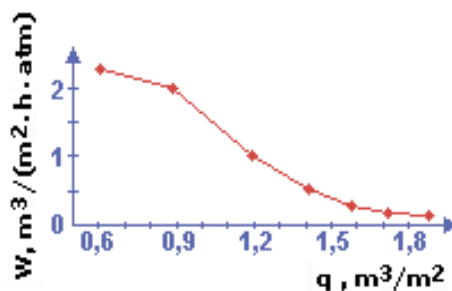


Fig. 3 The dependence of the filtration performance ( $W$ ) on the specific load ( $q$ ) during filtration of industrial medium-level radioactive solutions. Filtration was carried out using perlite

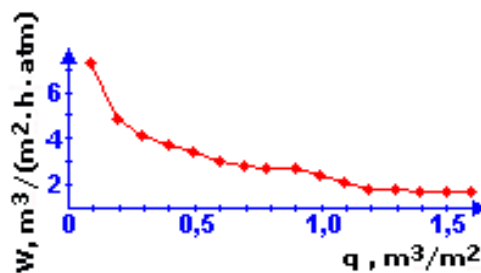


Fig. 4 The dependence of the filtration performance ( $W$ ) on the specific load ( $q$ ) during filtration of industrial high-level radioactive solutions. Filtration was carried out using perlite.

### 4. CONCLUSION

In conclusion it is necessary to note that after regeneration the filter characteristics of spiral filter elements are almost completely restored. The technical characteristics show that the spiral filter elements can be used for purification of radioactive solution from solid impurities.

**Acknowledgements:** *The research was carried out using financial support by the Institute of Physics and Power Engineering (Obninsk, Russia) and Ministry of Education and Science of Russian Federation (contract N 1/5771 between IPCE RAS and IPPE; contract N 14.625.21.0001 between IPPE and Ministry of Education and Science of Russian Federation).*

### REFERENCES

1. Yu. V. Krasovitsky, E. V. Romanyuk, R. A. Vazhinsky and N. N. Lobacheva, "New Design Solutions to Grain Filters and Prospects of their Application for Heat Drying in Chemical and Food Technology", *Trans. State Univ. Tver'*, vol. 14, pp. 608-613, April 1971.
2. A. V. Ochkin, N. S. Babaev and E. P. Magomedbekov, *Introduction to Radioecology*, Izdat, Moscow, 2003.
3. B. E. Ryabchikov, *Cleaning of Liquid Radioactive Wastes*, DeLi print, Moscow, 2008.
4. V. M. Vdovenko, *Basis of Water Cleaning from Radioactive Contamination*, Atomizdat, Moscow, 1974.

## PROTECTION OF MILD STEEL FROM CORROSION IN MINERAL ACID MEDIA BY THE USE OF MIXED INHIBITORS: 4-AMINOBENZOIC ACID AND SOME AMINO THIAZOLE DERIVATIVES

Avni Berisha <sup>1</sup>, Bujar Jashari <sup>1</sup>, Valbonë Mehmeti\* <sup>1</sup>, Kaltrina Jusufi <sup>1</sup>, Jeton Halili <sup>1</sup>, Teuta Selimi <sup>1</sup>, Makfire Sadiku <sup>1</sup>, Mentor Ismaili <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Prishtina “Hasan Prishtina” str. “Mother Tereza” 10 000 Prishtina  
 Corresponding author: valbonamehmeti@gmail.com

**Abstract.** The corrosion inhibition of mild steel in 0.1 M hydrochloric acid solution by 4-aminobenzoic acid (4-ABA) and different molar ratios of 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole hydrochloride (A) and 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide (B) was studied using electrochemical (potentiodynamic) measurements. These measurements show that the inhibition efficiency obtained by these compounds increased by increasing their concentration. The remarkable inhibition efficiency was found when 4-aminobenzoic acid was used as inhibitor in the concentration of  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M in 0.1M HCl as corrosion media, giving a 96.5 % inhibition efficiency. Furthermore, by the use of different molar ratios of 4-ABA and thiazole derivatives (A and B) interesting insight about the surface coverage of these molecules was obtained.

**Key words:** corrosion inhibition, thiazole derivatives, 4-amino benzoic acid, potentiodynamic.

Owing to the fact that aggressive acid solutions are used extensively for industrial purposes, inhibitors are generally used to decrease the corrosion effect on metallic materials. Nowadays there are different strategies for corrosion prevention that rely on the formations of SAM's (Self Assembled Monolayers) by the use of phosphonic acids [1][2], silanes [3] or by the formation of the covalently bonded films through electrochemical modification of the mild steel by the reduction of the diazonium salts [12]. The responsible inhibition mechanism reflected by those molecules is their ability to form physically or chemically adsorbed film on the metal surface, acting as a barrier to protons - thus decreasing the corrosion rate of the metal [7-10]. The corrosion inhibition efficiency expressed by different quinoxaline derivatives [6][7] or benzotriazole derivatives [11], pyridazinic molecules [12], or other organic inhibitors [8] in most cases shows more than 85 % corrosion protection, which is equivalent with the corrosion barrier effect of the grafted films formed through the reduction of the diazonium salts [4][5] or other SAM forming molecules [1-3]. In this study, the evaluation of the corrosion inhibition efficiency of the 4-aminobenzoic acid (4-ABA), 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole hydrochloride (A) and 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide (B) was studied using electrochemical (potentiodynamic) measurements.

### EXPERIMENTAL

For electrochemical tests, the electrode was prepared by embedment of mild steel (d=2mm) inside a Teflon® tube by epoxy resin. The electrode surface before each measurement was polished with

SiC paper, then passed on second polishing cloth wetted by aluminum oxide (particle size 0.6 micron) polishing suspension (to achieve mirror surface finish), washed and cleaned ultrasonically in water. The percentage of elements present in the mild steel was determined through elemental analysis and is as follows: iron 99.5494 %, carbon 0.1252 %, phosphorous 0.0316 %, manganese 0.1831 %, silicon 0.0561 %, chromium 0.0124 %, sulfur 0.0282 %, molybdenum 0.0125 % and nickel 0.0015 %.

### Electrochemical test

The electrochemical studies were carried out with PalmSens potentiostat in a traditional three-electrode cell at 298K. A graphite rod (d=3mm, l=4cm) and a saturated calomel electrode (SCE) were used as auxiliary and reference electrode, respectively.

The potentiodynamic polarization curves were obtained by scanning the electrode potential several hundred mV versus  $E_{OCP}$  with a sweep rate of  $1mVs^{-1}$ . All experiments were performed under atmospheric conditions. Each experiment was repeated at least three times to check the reproducibility.

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In Fig. 1, the anodic and cathodic polarization curves of mild steel electrode are presented in aqueous 0.1 M HCl in the absence and presence of  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M solution of 4-aminobenzoic acid at 25 °C. The IE (%) was calculated using the following equation:

$$IE(\%) = \frac{[I_{absence\ of\ inhibitor}^{corr} - I_{presence\ of\ inhibitor}^{corr}]}{[I_{absence\ of\ inhibitor}^{corr}]} * 100$$

The values of associated electrochemical parameters, such as corrosion potential ( $E_{corr}$ ) and corrosion current density ( $I_{corr}$ ) were determined from the intersection of anodic and cathodic Tafel slopes and are shown in the Table 1. From the Tafel plot in Fig. 1, it's evident that the adsorption of the 4-ABA molecule onto the mild steel surface drastically lowers the corrosion current of this alloy in this aggressive media, reflecting a very high value of the corrosion inhibition efficiency ( $IE \cong 96.5\%$ ).

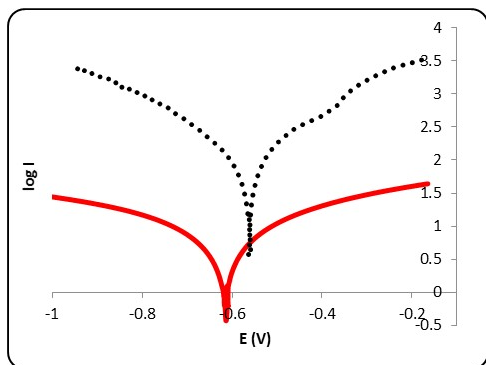


Fig. 1 The Tafel plot of the mild steel electrode measured in 0.1M HCl solution: in absence (dashed line) and in presence of  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M 4-aminobenzoic acid.

In the case of the molecule (A) and (B) (see Tafel plots in Fig. 2 and Fig. 3) the inhibition is much lower (this is also evident visually when comparing the spacing between the dashed and the full line).

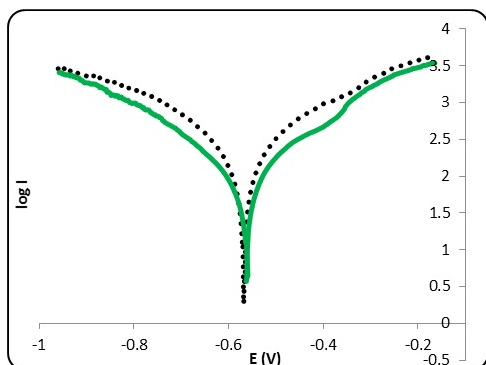


Fig. 2 The Tafel plot of the mild steel electrode measured in 0.1M HCl solution: in absence (dashed line) and in presence of  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole hydrochloride.

From the Tafel plots, in the case of the molecule (A), the determined inhibition efficiency is 64.47 %, whereas for the molecule (B), the inhibition efficiency reaches the value 86.92 %. Further study also involved the use of the combined (mixed inhibitors) for two purposes: a) to see if such mixed solution of inhibitors would have a "synergistic" effect for achieving higher inhibition performance and b) to evaluate the possible surface desorption process of one molecule (4-ABA) from the other one. The experiment was performed by mixing the two inhibitors at molar ratios from 0 to 1. The obtained experimental data are presented in Table 1. For both series A. 4-ABA / 2-amino-4,5-

dimethylthiazole hydrochloride and B. 4-ABA / 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide.

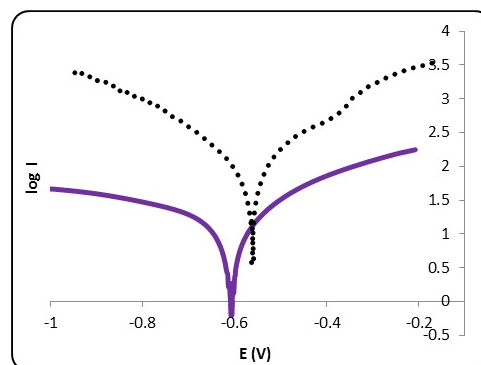


Fig. 3 The Tafel plot of the mild steel electrode measured in 0.1M HCl solution: in absence (dashed line) and in presence of  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide.

Molar ratio 4-ABA/(A)	IE (%)	$E_{corr.}$ (V)	ba (mV/dec)	bc (mV/dec)
1.0	96.34	-0.592	94.38	159.66
0.9	92.24	-0.610	78.45	139.12
0.8	93.39	-0.600	77.84	135.52
0.6	89.99	-0.591	73.45	133.24
0.5	92.24	-0.561	76.48	131.45
0.4	88.78	-0.595	72.51	133.49
0.2	91.87	-0.598	71.98	130.81
0.0	86.92	-0.577	71.21	123.84

Table 1 The inhibition efficiency of the mixed inhibitors (4-ABA/A) at different molar ratios from 0 to 1 (each  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M) toward the mild steel in 0.1M HCl corrosion media.

From the data presented in Table 1, it's evident that the use of mixed inhibitors in fact slightly lowers the inhibition performance of the benzoic acid, meaning that in this case the molecule of 4-ABA has stronger or almost equal sorption affinity toward the mild steel surface.

Molar ratio 4-ABA/(A)	IE (%)	$E_{corr.}$ (V)	ba (mV/dec)	bc (mV/dec)
1	96.34	-0.592	94.38	159.66
0.8	-23.03	-0.570	86.88	135.20
0.6	-42.83	-0.555	88.56	130.21
0.5	-51.35	-0.565	94.12	127.95
0.4	-31.08	-0.574	78.35	137.98
0.2	-23.03	-0.574	70.16	134.74
0	64.47	-0.590	69.91	127.88

Table 2 The inhibition efficiency of mixed inhibitors (4-ABA/A) at different molar ratios from 0 to 1 (each  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  M) toward the mild steel in 0.1M HCl corrosion media.

In the case of the molecule (B) we have a different situation (Table 2), where, probably due to the concurring effect of both molecules for sorption at the surface or some interaction between them in the solution, in fact we obtained a negative inhibition

effect, reflected in the acceleration of the corrosion of the mild steel at every molar ratio.

In the case of mixed inhibitors: (4-ABA/A) or (4-ABA/B), the values of cathodic Tafel slope (bc) are found to decrease in the presence of thiazole derivative compared with the values of the 4-ABA when used alone in the solution as an inhibitor. This variation of Tafel slope suggest that this mixture of inhibitors influences the kinetics of the hydrogen evolution reaction [13], indicating a decrease in the energy barrier for proton discharge, leading to higher gas evolution [14]. In terms of the corrosion potential (Fig. 4), the studied molecules slightly shift the corrosion potential to more negative values - showing a behavior of cathodic inhibitors for the bare mild steel in this corrosion.

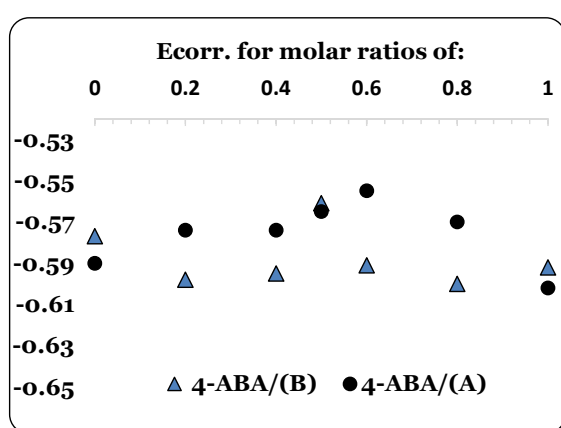


Fig. 4 The corrosion potential (V) values for the studied molar ratios of the mixed inhibitors: 4-ABA/(A) and 4-ABA/(B).

## CONCLUSIONS

The inhibition efficiency of the: 4-aminobenzoic acid, 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole and 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide has been investigated for the corrosion inhibition of mild steel in 0.1M HCl as a corrosion media. Potentiodynamic measurements put in evidence that the inhibitor properties of these molecules are high.

The highest corrosion inhibition performance follows: 4-aminobenzoic acid > 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide > 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole. By analyzing the structure of the corresponding molecules, this is expected, because this order respects the structural features of the molecules: 4-aminobenzoic acid contains oxygen and nitrogen atoms (electronegative atoms) and 2-amino-5-bromothiazole monohydrobromide with respect to 2-amino-4,5-dimethylthiazole, apart from the thiazole ring, contains bromine. Using mixed inhibitors, although it only gave a negative inhibition effect, is important, because it helps to roughly evaluate the sorption tendency of the inhibitors.

## REFERENCES

1. R. Laamari, J. Benzakour, F. Berrekhis, A. Abouelfida, A. Derja, D. Villemin "Corrosion inhibition of carbon steel in hydrochloric acid 0.5 M by hexa methylene diamine tetramethyl-phosphonic acid", *Arabian Journal of Chemistry*, vol.4, Issue 3, pp. 271-277, 2011. 93%
2. M. Prabakaran, M. Venkatesh, S. Ramesh "Corrosion inhibition behavior of propyl phosphonic acid-Zn<sup>2+</sup> system for carbon steel in aqueous solution", *Applied Surface Science*, vol.276, pp. 592-603, 2013.
3. M. Prabakaran, M. Venkatesh, S. Ramesh "Modified Silane Films for Corrosion Protection of Mild Steel", *Procedia Materials Science*, vol.6, pp. 244-248, 2014.
4. A. Chaussé, M. M. Chehimi, N. Karsi, J. Pinson, F. Podvornica, C. Vautrin-UI "The electrochemical reduction of diazonium salts on iron electrodes. The formation of covalently bonded organic layers and their effect on corrosion", *Chem. Mater.*, vol.14, pp. 392-400, 2002.
5. A. Berisha, C. Combellas, F. Kanoufi, J. Pinson, F. Podvornica "Physisorption vs grafting of aryldiazonium salts onto iron: A corrosion study", *Electrochimica Acta*, vol.28, pp. 10762-10766, 2011.
6. A. Zarrouk, I. El Ouali, M. Bouachrine, B. Hammouti, Y. Ramli, E. M. Essassi, I. Warad, A. Aouniti, R. Salghi "Theoretical approach to the corrosion inhibition efficiency of some quinoxaline derivatives of steel in acid media using the DFT method", *Research on Chemical Intermediates*, vol.39, pp. 1125-1133, 2013.
7. I.B. Obot, N.O. Obi-Egbedi "2,3-Diphenylbenzoquinoxaline: A new corrosion inhibitor for mild steel in sulphuric acid", *Corrosion Science*, vol.1, pp. 282-285, 2010.
8. D. Ben Hmamou, R. Salghi, A. Zarrouk, B. Hammouti, S.S. Al-Deyab, Lh. Bazzi, H. Zarrok, A. Chakir, L. Bammou "Corrosion Inhibition of Steel in 1 M Hydrochloric Acid Medium by Chamomile Essential Oils", *International Journal of Electrochemical Science*, vol.7, pp. 2361-2373, 2012.
9. S. Sagdinc, Y. Kara, F. Kayadibia "Theoretical study of 11-thiocyanatoundecanoic acid phenylamide derivatives on corrosion inhibition efficiencies", *Canadian Journal of Chemistry*, vol.9, pp. 876-887, 2014.
10. M. Finšgar, J. Jackson "Application of corrosion inhibitors for steels in acidic media for the oil and gas industry: A review", *Corrosion Science*, vol.86, pp. 17-41, 2014.
11. R. Chen, L. Guo, S. Xu "Experimental and Theoretical Investigation of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole as a Corrosion Inhibitor for Mild Steel in Sulfuric Acid Medium", *International Journal of Electrochemical Science*, vol.9, pp. 6880-6895, 2014.
12. M. Bouklah, N. Benchat, A. Aouniti, B. Hammouti, M. Benkaddour, M. Lagrenée, H. Vezin, F. Bentiss "Effect of the substitution of an oxygen atom by sulphur in a pyridazinic molecule towards inhibition of corrosion of steel in 0.5 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> medium", *Progress in Organic Coatings*, vol.2, pp. 118-124, 2004.
13. G. Quartarone, L. Bonaldo, C. Tortato "Inhibitive action of indole-5-carboxylic acid towards corrosion of mild steel in deaerated 0.5 M sulfuric acid solutions", *Applied Surface Science*, vol.252, pp. 8251-8257, 2006.
14. S. Tamil Selvi, V. Raman, N. Rajendran "Corrosion inhibition of mild steel by benzotriazole derivatives in acidic medium", *Journal of Applied Electrochemistry*, vol.33, pp. 1175-1182, 2003.







## LOW-ENERGY ELECTRON DAMAGE OF DPPC MOLECULES - A NEXAFS STUDY

R. Panajotović<sup>1</sup>, S. Ptasinska<sup>2</sup>, V. Lyamayev<sup>3</sup>, and K. Prince<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Physics, University of Belgrade, Pregrevica 118, 11080 Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Department of Physics, University of Notre Dame, South Band, USA

<sup>3</sup> European XFEL GmbH, Notkestrasse 85, 22607 Hamburg, Germany

<sup>4</sup> Elettra Synchrotron Light Source, Trieste, Italy

**Abstract.** In cancer research the radiation dose delivered to different organs presents a critical parameter for destroying the cancer cells' DNA, but the biochemical pathways that bring cells to death in many cases start at the cell membrane whose major part consists of lipid molecules. In our XPS and NEXAFS experiment, we exposed a monolayer lipid film supported on gold to a spatially and energetically well defined electron beam (20 eV), simulating the charged particle avalanche produced in the exposure of the biological tissue to a high-energy ionizing radiation (X- and  $\gamma$ - rays, ions, etc). Oxygen and nitrogen 1s edge scans show a clear chemical degradation of the DPPC monolayer. The major damage has been inflicted to the polar head of the molecule and its links with the molecules' alkane chains.

**Key words:** DPPC, thin films, electron beam, NEXAFS, XPS

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Phospholipids are amphiphilic molecules making a major part of the cell and organelle membrane. Their ordering, fluidity and orientation in solution and on various solid substrates, has been a subject of numerous biological study [1] because of the essential role it plays in the cell's survival; in chemical research [2, 3] for the variety of its structure and composition with other bio-active molecules; and in an extensive theoretical and experimental physics study [3, 4, 5] for their impressive property of a self-assembly as well as their permeability to charged particles and water. Experiments performed on mono- and bilayer films of phospholipids are often focused on the molecular orientation and packing in phase transitions at the air/water and air/solid interfaces, either as pure one-type layers or mixed phospholipid films [2, 3, 6]. The experimental techniques of the X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) and Near-edge X-ray Absorption Fine Structure (NEXAFS), although performed under the non-biological conditions of the UHV, have given important answers about the structure and physico-chemical properties of such biomolecular targets [6-11]. The greatest advantage of these two techniques lies in the fact that they are very sensitive to the chemical changes at the very surface, but can also access the deeper lying parts of a bilayer, which is necessary for better understanding of the molecule-substrate interaction at the interface. Since in phospholipids the nitrogen and phosphorous atoms stoichiometric ratio is very small, the sensitivity of these two techniques is extremely useful in following the changes in chemical bonds in these atoms within the thin film.

### 1.1. DPPC

1,2-dipalmitoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphocholine - DPPC (Figure 1) is a fully saturated phospholipid molecule widely used in the model-membrane and biomaterial studies [4, 10, 12]. It is suitable for production of artificial biomaterials and in combination with cholesterol and proteins presents a practical model for the study of transport and signalling in the model cell membrane. It is also a major component of the lung surfactant.

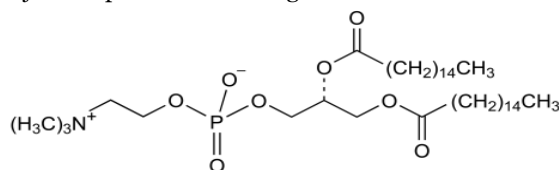


Figure 1: Chemical structure of DPPC. Polar head of the molecule consists of the negatively charged phosphate group and positively charged choline group. Two aliphatic tails are linked to the polar head via carboxylic groups.

### 1.2. Low-energy electrons

Low-energy electrons ( $E_0 < 30$  eV) are proved to be the most abundant secondary species created in the irradiation of the living tissue by high-energy ionizing radiation (X- and gamma- rays, ions, etc) [13]. They are responsible for the production of various molecular fragments from nucleic bases, and for breaking the strands of the DNA [13, 14, 15]. On the other hand, they

also proved to be an efficient tool in the production of bio-chips on the SAM structure [5]. Therefore, a deeper insight into the interaction mechanisms between low-energy electrons and biomembrane molecules is necessary to understand the radiation effects and tailor the properties of the new bio-compatible materials and bioelectronic devices.

## 2. EXPERIMENT

NEXAFS and XPS measurements have been performed on the Material Science beamline (bending magnet) in Synchrotron light source installation - Elettra, Trieste, Italy. It provided the soft X-ray photon beam in the energy range from 22 to 1000 eV, mainly linearly polarized.

### 2.1. Preparation of thin lipid films

Samples were prepared on gold coated (30 nm) B-doped silicon wafer substrates bought from Georg Albert PVD Beschichtungen, Heidelberg, Germany. The substrates (polycrystalline Au (111), rms<1 nm) have been cleaned in the Piranha solution (1:3 of 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and the 96% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> heated to 100 °C) and rinsed with copious amount of DI water. The monolayer of lipid molecules was formed in the Langmuir-Blodgett trough by dispensing sub-microliter drops of chloroform dissolved DPPC (16:0, from Avanti Polar Lipids, USA) on the clean surface of deionized water (R > 18 MΩ) and compressing to the surface pressure of 47 mN/m. This value corresponds to the surface pressure of the solid phase, i.e. closely packed and vertical molecules. Transfer of DPPC molecules to the solid substrate was done by pulling the gold substrates mounted on the holder through the stabilized DPPC/water interface. The pull-up speed of the gold substrate was 1 mm/min, which provided sufficient time for DPPC molecules to adhere to the substrate. The barriers of the LB trough were compressing the film to keep the surface pressure constant and below the value critical for the collapse of the monolayer (52 mN/m). This deposition procedure provided for the well-ordered lipid monolayer film with acyl-chains tilted at an angle corresponding to the ~ 30 mN/m [16] surface pressure at the water/air interface. The samples were let to dry in air before their mounting on the sample holder and introduction into the load-lock chamber, where they spent at least two hours in vacuum before the measurements were performed.

### 2.2. Experimental method

Electron irradiation has been performed with the existing LEED gun placed in the main vacuum chamber (analysis chamber) under the UHV ( $p \sim 10^{-10}$  mb). Energy and beam size calibration of the gun was performed for two energies – 50 eV and 20 eV. As the electron beam at 20 eV was of a better shape and the size of the spot and the current on the sample allowed for gradual increase of the dose of electron irradiation of the monolayer film, we have used this energy to irradiate our samples. The dose of electron beam irradiation of the sample was comparable to the one used in our previous XPS measurements [17] (124 nA). With this intensity and at the energy of 20 eV the LEED gun produced a collimated electron beam over

the analysed sample area of 200 μm in diameter. We have performed two ten-minute electron-beam irradiations. Thus, the electron flux during one-time irradiation was ~ 2.4 mC/mm<sup>2</sup>. If we take that the APM (Area-Per-Molecule) in the solid-supported film is ~48 Å<sup>2</sup> [16], then the electron beam delivered about 6700 electrons per molecule. The XPS data have been collected using the Al K<sub>α</sub> monochromatic source with the energy of Al K<sub>α</sub> 1486 eV and in the NEXAFS measurements we used synchrotron photon source with maximum energy of 1 keV. For the XPS measurement, the energy resolution of the analyzer was ~ 1 eV. Pass energy of the analyzer was 20 eV, angle of detection 20°, and the power of the source was 300 W. For the detailed spectra of carbon and oxygen bands, we performed ten scans, while for the nitrogen band, due to the inherent low ionization cross-section and low concentration (1/130 atoms in the DPPC molecule), we collected photoelectrons over a five times longer time and at a half number of binding energy (BE) values.

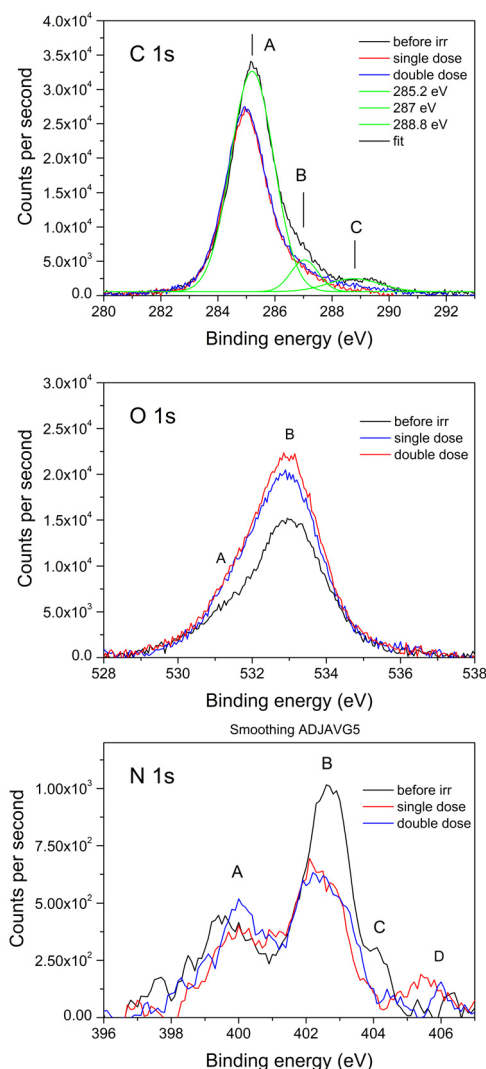


Figure 2: XPS scans of C 1s (a), O 1s (b) and N 1s (c) bands in DPPC before and after irradiation with 20 eV electrons. Low-level smoothing of the data has been applied to the N 1s curves for clearer view.

NEXAFS measurements were performed for two angular orientations – normal and parallel incidence of the light beam, before and after electron irradiation. Since this technique probes the absorption of electromagnetic radiation (X-rays) by excitation of core electrons into unoccupied bound or continuum states, it allows access to a set of distinctive features (resonances) in the energy region from just below the absorption edge up to approximately 50 eV above the K-edge [8]. The position of the  $\sigma^*$ -resonances presents a measure of the intramolecular bond length while the  $\pi^*$ -resonances provide insight into bond hybridization [17].

## 2. RESULTS

In order to verify the existence of the material in the sample, including the level of its degradation after the irradiation with 20 eV-electron beam, we have performed the XPS measurements at the end station. The scans of the C 1s, O 1s, and the N 1s bands in figure 2 clearly show the changes in the irradiated films, both in intensity of the secondary electron yield and the structure of peaks, i.e. binding energy. For all bond and resonance identifications we used the free database [19, 20] in addition to the reported data on nanomaterials [18] and standard organic molecules [6, 8-11, 21-25].

In the C 1s band, there are at least three peaks corresponding to BE of three functional groups in DPPC - 285.2 eV, 287 eV, and 288.8 eV. The main peak (A) corresponds to the aliphatic tails of the lipid molecule. It shifts to the lower binding energy corresponding to the native carbon (284.8 eV) and decreases in intensity after first irradiation, indicating the breakage of carbon bonds in the CH<sub>2</sub> chains. The other two (B and C) correspond to the overlapping of O-C=O and O-C-N bonds. It is evident from Figure 2 that the electrons induce chemical changes in the link of the two lipid tails (O 1s) and the choline group of the molecule (N 1s). As we were particularly looking at these two sites of bond damage, the next two band scans are of particular interest.

The O 1s band contains contribution from several bonds: C-O, C=O, P=O, P-O, and probably some contribution from bound water. Deconvolution of the oxygen spectrum is therefore very difficult. From studies of carbon nanomaterials [18, 2], we may interpret the shoulder in the region A at 531-532 eV as originating from C=O bonds, and the possible peak contribution in the region B from C-O at 533 eV. Close to this binding energy would be possible the contribution from bound water (~534 eV), and the one from phosphate group around 532 eV [9]. Although the deconvolution of the O 1s structure is ambiguous, the effect of electron-irradiation is quite distinct. The

region A clearly becomes more prominent and the oxygen peak gains both in width and intensity. This is likely due to the degradation of the C=O into the C-O bonds. An increase in the number of photoelectrons detected after electron-beam irradiation is not completely unexpected as the change in the bonds between the lipid head and acyl chains affects the orientation of the DPPC molecules in the monolayer. This would cause a decrease in attenuation of photoelectrons ejected from the O 1s state, which will increase the photoelectron yield.

The most complex effects of electron irradiation can be observed in the N 1s spectral band. The four regions in the spectrum show significant chemical changes in the DPPC films. In the A region the shift in energy after electron impact is from 399.5 eV to 400 eV, followed by the slight increase and then decrease in intensity. In the region B (402.6 eV) the shift is smaller (~ 200 meV) towards the lower binding energy and the intensity is decreased by 35 % after electron irradiation. In the region C (404 eV), the shoulder completely disappeared and in the region D (406.3 eV) the feature gradually shifted to the lower BE (405.5 eV) and increased in intensity. The region A corresponds to nitrogen in organic matrix in the cyanide type bond C-N- (~ 399.4 – 400.6 eV). The most affected region B corresponds to the N-(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> group overlapping with nitrite and nitrate compounds, as well as ammonium phosphate arising from the intermolecular bonding in the monolayer lipid film. The possible existence of nitro groups further indicates the increased complexity of the O 1s structure.

From the NEXAFS scan at the O 1s edge, taken for the grazing and normal incidence of the light, it is evident that the major change in oxygen bonds is taking place in  $\sigma^*$  resonances. In grazing incidence (GI), the decrease in the  $\pi^*$ resonance ( $\pi$  orbitals normal to the surface absorb the most light) takes place, and the shift in its energy is from 533 to 532.6 eV. At the same time, the  $\sigma^*$  resonance (region B and C) does not change much, indicating that the  $\sigma$  bonds in the sample oriented parallel to the surface are not significantly affected by the electron beam. For the normal incidence (NI) of light (maximum absorption for  $\sigma$  bonds perpendicular to the surface and  $\pi$  bonds lying on the surface), B-C region is narrower than in the grazing incidence scan. As in the XPS spectrum, because of the variety of bonds in the DPPC sample including oxygen, it is not quite clear which bonds are oriented in which direction. However, the NI scan reveals a remarkable degradation in  $\sigma$  bonds of DPPC molecules. Instead of one broad resonance, electron beam carves two distinct features at 537.8 eV and 540.2 eV, with the third making a shoulder at 542.6 eV.

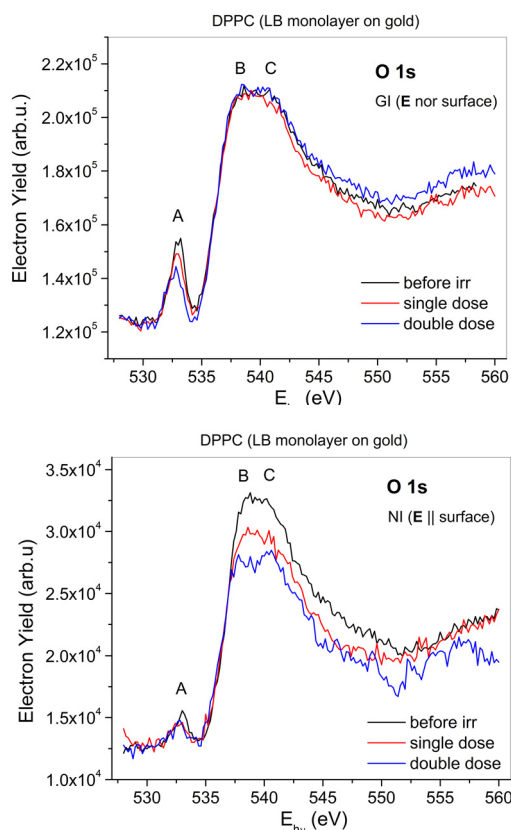


Figure 3: NEXAFS measurement at the O 1s edge – (a) grazing incidence and (b) normal incidence of the photon beam.

Grazing incidence scan (Figure 4) at the N 1s edge (the statistics in NI signal was too low) also features four distinct regions. The  $\pi^*$  resonance at 402.2 eV stays the same as before irradiation, but the new feature appears at 400.6 eV after the second irradiation, which may indicate the decomposition of

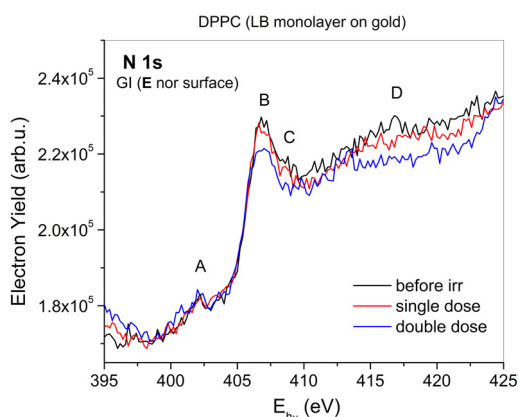


Figure 4: NEXAFS at the N 1s edge – normal incidence of photon beam .

C-N bonds in N-(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>. In the  $\sigma^*$  resonance region, on the other hand, a relatively broad feature (406.6 – 407.4 eV) only diminishes in height, but the distinct separation in energy of different bonds is not achieved.

However, the shoulder in region C, at the energy of 408.6 eV completely disappears, as is the case with the resonance in the region D at 416.8 eV. There is also a possibility of the creation of the new nitrate or ammonium feature at 413 eV, but the insufficient statistics does not allow us to claim this with certainty.

### 3. CONCLUSION

The problem of radiation damage in the cell and organelle membrane is particularly important considering the complexity of its role in cell's metabolism. The integrity and stability of the lipid matrix making the major part of the bio-membrane is not only compromised by the direct absorption of high-energy ionizing radiation, but also by the effects of collisions from slow secondary electrons produced from ionization of the biological medium. For the purpose of better understanding the physicochemical mechanism behind the electron-lipid molecule interactions, a monolayer of DPPC molecules supported on gold substrate has been exposed to the monoenergetic electron beam and the bond damage analyzed by means of the X-ray photoelectron and near-edge X-ray fine structure. We have demonstrated that the electrons of 20 eV have capacity to induce significant damage to the lipid structure, and even incite the creation of new chemical groups. In particular, the bond cleavage of the carboxylic bonds linking two lipid tails to their polar head, and the degradation of the choline group of the molecule, point to the detrimental effect those secondary electrons from radiation may have on the conformation and functioning of lipids. This damage may be even enhanced in physiological conditions, where phase transitions from lamellar to non-lamellar form may induce a leaky structure incapable of maintaining the necessary boundary for the cell. Therefore, further study of the effects of low-energy charged particle /cell membrane interaction, on a model membrane, or in physiological conditions would be highly desirable.

**Acknowledgement:** The research presented in this paper was partially funded by the MCIRG-2007 research grant and the project OI171005, funded by the Ministry of Education, science and technological development of the Republic of Serbia. R. P. would like to thank the colleagues of the SAXS beamline at Elettra for the use of their chemical laboratory.

### REFERENCES

1. Thomas A. Legace and Neal D. Ridgway, "The role of phospholipids in the biological activity and the structure of the endoplasmatic reticulum", Biochem. Biophys. Acta – BBA – Molecular Cell Research, vol. 1833(11), pp. 2499-2510
2. Soumi Mukherjee and Amitabha Chattopadhyay, "Influence of Ester and Ether Linkage in Phospholipids on the Environment and Dynamics of the Membrane

- Interface: A Wavelength-Selective Fluorescence Approach”, *Langmuir*, vol. 21, pp. 287-293, 2005
3. Rainer A. Beckmann and Helmut Grubmüller, “Multistep Binding of Divalent Cations to Phospholipid Bilayers: A Molecular Dynamics Study”, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, vol. 3, pp. 1021–1021, 2004
  4. Edward T. Castellana, Paul S. Cremer, “Solid supported lipid bilayers: From biophysical studies to sensor design”, *Surface Science Reports*, vol. 61, pp. 429–444, 2006
  5. Turchanin A, Tinazli A, El-Desawy M, Grossman H, Schnietz M, Solak H H, Tampé R, and Götzhäuser A, “Molecular Self-Assembly, Chemical Lithography, and Biochemical Tweezers: A Path for the Fabrication of Functional Nanometer-Scale Protein Arrays”, *Adv. Mat.* Vol. 20, pp. 471-477, 2008
  6. Ketteler G, Ashby P, Mun B S, Ratera I, Bluhm H, Kasemo B, and Sameron M, “In situ photoelectron spectroscopy study of water adsorption on model biomaterial surfaces”, *J. Phys. Condens. Matter*. vol. 20, pp. 184024, 2008
  7. Xiaosong Liu, Fan Zheng, A. Jürgensen, V. Perez-Dieste, D.Y. Petrovykh, N.L. Abbot, and F. J. Himpsel, “Self-assembly of biomolecules at surfaces characterized by NEXAFS”, *Can. J. Chem.*, vol. 85, pp. 793-800, 2007
  8. Georg Hähner, “Near edge X-ray absorption fine structure spectroscopy as a tool to probe electronic and structural properties of thin organic films and liquids”, *Chem. Soc. Rev.*, vol. 35, pp. 1244–1255, 2006
  9. Newton T. Samuel a, Chi-Ying Lee a, Lara J. Gamble b, Daniel A. Fischer c, David G. Castner, “NEXAFS characterization of DNA components and molecular-orientation of surface-bound DNA oligomers”, *Small*, vol. 2, No. 1, pp. 26 – 35, 2006
  10. Vadim Cherezov, Ken M. Riedl and Martin Caffrey, “Too hot to handle? Synchrotron X-ray damage of lipid membranes and mesophases”, *J. Synchrotron Rad.*, vol. 9, pp. 333-341, 2002
  11. Eva Nováková, Genoveva Mitrea, Christian Peth, Jürgen Thieme, Klaus Mann, and Tim Salditt, “Solid supported multicomponent lipid membranes studied by x-ray spectromicroscopy”, *Biointerphases*, vol. 3, pp.2. 2008
  12. <http://www.lipidmaps.org/resources/services.html>
  13. L. Sanche, “Low energy electron-driven damage in biomolecules”, *Eur. Phys. J. D*, vol. 35, 367–390, 2005
  14. Panajotovic R, Martin F, Cloutier P, Hunting D, and Sanche L, “Effective Cross Sections for Production of Single-Strand Breaks in Plasmid DNA by 0.1 to 4.7 eV Electrons”, *Radiation Research*, vol. 165, pp. 452-459, 2006
  15. Panajotovic R, Michaud M, and Sanche L, “Cross sections for low-energy electron scattering from adenine in the condensed phase”, *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 9, pp. 138, 2007
  16. Erik B. Watkins, Chad E. Miller, Wei-Po Liao, and Tonya L. Kuh, “Equilibrium or Quenched: Fundamental Differences between Lipid Monolayers, Supported Bilayers, and Membranes”, *ACS Nano*, vol. 8, No. 4, pp. 3181-3191, 2014
  17. R. Panajotovic, M. Schnietz, A. Turchanin, N. Mason, N. Mason, and A. Götzhäuser, “Degradation of phospholipid molecules by low-energy electrons”, *Radiation Research Society Conference*, 25-29 September 2010, Maui, USA, Book of Abstracts, p.99
  18. Tirandai Hemraj-Benny, Sarbajit Banerjee, Sharadha Sambasivan, Mahalingam Balasubramanian, Daniel A. Fischer, Gyula Eres, Alexander A. Puretzky, David B. Geohegan, Douglas H. Lowndes, Weiqiang Han, James A. Misewich, and Stanislaus S. Wong, “Near-Edge X-ray Absorption Fine Structure Spectroscopy as a tool for investigating nanomaterials”, *Small*, vol. 2, No. 1, 26 – 35, 2006
  19. <http://www.xafs.org>
  20. <http://srdata.nist.gov/xps/>
  21. T. K. Sham, B. X. Yang, J. Kirz, J. S. Tse, “K-edge near-edge x-ray-absorption fine structure of oxygen- and carbon-containing molecules in the gas phase”, *Phys. Rev. A*, vol. 40, No.2, 1989
  22. Somnath Bhattacharayya, M. Lübbe, P. R. Bressler, D. R. T. Zahn, F. Richter, “Structure of nitrogenated amorphous carbon films from NEXAFS”, *Diamond and Related Materials*, vol. 11, pp. 8-15, 2002
  23. Peter Leinweber, Jens Kruse, Fran L. Walley, Adam Gillespie, Kai-Uwe Eckhardt, Robert I. R. Blyth and Tom Regier, “Nitrogen K-edge XANES – an overview of reference compounds used to identify ‘unknown’ organic nitrogen in environmental samples”, *J. Synch. Rad.*, vol. 14, No. 6, pp. 500-511, 2007
  24. S.S. Roy, P. Papakonstantinou, T.I.T. Okpalugo, and H. Murphy, “Temperature dependent evolution of the local electronic structure of atmospheric plasma treated carbon nanotubes: Near edge x-ray absorption fine structure study”, *J. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 100, pp. 053703, 2006
  25. Luca Pasquali, Fabio Terzi, Renato Seeber, Stefano Nannarone, Debasish Datta, Celine Dablemont, Hicham Hamoudi, Maurizio Canepa, and Vladimir A. Esaulov, “UPS, XPS, and NEXAFS Study of Self-Assembly of Standing 1,4-Benzenedimethanethiol SAMs on Gold”, *Langmuir*, vol. 27, pp. 4713–4720, 2011







## RESEARCH OF DOSIMETRIC CHARACTERISTICS OF FUEL CONTAINING MATERIAL

Zdena Lahodová <sup>1</sup>, Ladislav Viererbl <sup>1</sup>, Miroslav Vinš <sup>1</sup>, Jiří Šrank <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Research Centre Rez Ltd., Husinec-Řež 130, Czech Republic

<sup>2</sup> ÚJV Řež, a. s., Husinec-Řež 130, Czech Republic

**Abstract.** In the event of a serious nuclear reactor accident, molten fuel can melt through reactor containment and radioactive material can escape into the environment. A core-catcher filled with a sacrificial material is suggested under the reactor vessel to prevent such release of radioactivity. The sacrificial material should ensure thermal and chemical stabilization of the melt and prevent the creation of undesirable aerosols during subsequent years. This paper estimates the absorbed dose in a hypothetical material for different types of radiation. The majority of the dose comes from alpha, beta and gamma radiation. Based on estimates and calculations, irradiation experiments were designed for the LVR-15 nuclear research reactor. The high temperature effects and chemical reactions were not studied in this case. The model for the design of calculations and experiments is based on the operation and properties of VVER 1000 nuclear power plants, especially fuel type, vessel construction, and biological shielding. Corium simulation samples with different composition of sacrificial material were irradiated. At present, they are stored in a hot cell and regularly monitored. In the first phase, this will be a visual examination in the hot cell. A special capsule for irradiation of samples was designed and tested. The capsule allows samples to be irradiated without or with thermal neutron shielding. This paper describes the experiment's irradiation conditions.

**Key words:** sacrificial material, core-catcher, absorbed dose, irradiation capsule

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The aim of the KONTAKT II project is to study the properties of different sacrificial materials (different composition). The experiments at the LVR-15 nuclear research reactor are focused on the impact of radiation on corium simulation samples. The irradiation conditions and composition of molten material were modeled on VVER 1000 nuclear power plants. It was assumed that at the time of the accident the reactor contained fuel with different burn-up rates. 1/4 of fuel was irradiated with neutrons for one year, 1/4 of fuel for two years, 1/4 for three and 1/4 for four years. More detailed information is provided in [1].

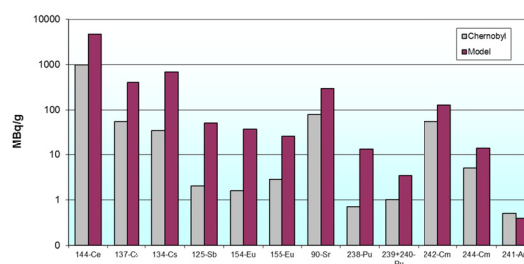
### 2. ABSORBED DOSE

The radiation emitted from fission and activation products in the entire volume of molten fuel is one of the factors affecting the long-term properties of material. First, it was necessary to estimate the absorbed doses in molten material at different intervals after accident.

#### 2.1. Radiation in corium

Before any calculations are performed, an experimental interpretation needs to be done. It is necessary to estimate the thermo-physical properties

of molten material [2]. Our simplified model assumed that material consists of 10 % of partially spent fuel and the remaining 90 % is non-active material from fuel cladding, internal structures, the reactor vessel, biological shielding etc. The calculations were performed using ORIGEN 2.2 code. Fig. 1 compares activity levels of selected radionuclides for the proposed model and Chernobyl values. The differences between the model and measured values are within a reasonable range.



Source: [http://www.kiae.ru/ru/inf/chnpp/pr\\_fcm.htm](http://www.kiae.ru/ru/inf/chnpp/pr_fcm.htm)

Fig. 1 Levels of radioactivity in molten material (avg. values) after the Chernobyl accident and calculated activity for the proposed model

#### 2.2. Dose rate

Only radionuclides with a boiling point above 200 °C were included in dose rate calculations. Energy released per decay was determined using

NuDat and Nucleonica databases. Dose rates are shown in Fig. 2. Absorbed doses can be obtained by integrating dose rates [3].

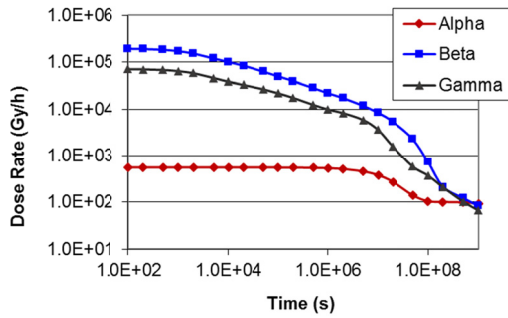


Fig. 2 Time dependences of dose rates for alpha, beta and gamma radiation. The beginning of the time axis corresponds to time of the accident

### 3. DESIGN OF IRRADIATION CAPSULE

A special capsule for irradiation of corium simulation samples was designed. The capsule allows irradiation of two samples without shielding and two samples with thermal neutron shielding (e.g. cadmium). The shielding makes it possible to more closely approach actual conditions during an accident. The capsule also includes a hole for a rod holder that serves as a carrier for activation detectors that are used to determine neutron fluence.

Each sample is sealed in a quartz ampoule. The capsule has holes along its sides so that primary circuit water can reach the ampoules and intensively cool them to prevent overheating of the sample inside the ampoule. The capsule is made of aluminum and is reusable. The diameter of the capsule is determined by the size of the vertical irradiation channel. In Fig. 3, the capsule is in the middle and a standard outer aluminum capsule used in the reactor is on the left. Two larger 10 mm holes are used for samples with shielding, two narrower 7 mm holes are used for samples without shielding. The rod holder is inserted into the last larger hole.



Fig. 3 A capsule with samples is in the middle, a standard capsule used in the reactor is on the left, the lid with the experiment number is in the foreground

### 4. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

This experiment served to verify the irradiation method and especially post-irradiation manipulation with the capsule in the hot cell. Measured activities of the ampoules with samples were used as reference

values for the design of the subsequent long-term irradiation.

Two samples in quartz ampoules were placed in the capsule. One sample was irradiated with cadmium shielding and the second without shielding.

The samples were prepared in the form of plates with a polished surface and their weight was 40.9 mg. They were irradiated for 5 hours at a maximum power of 10 MW in vertical irradiation channel H6 - see Fig. 4. Table 1 gives the composition of samples in % by weight. The uranium in UO<sub>2</sub> is depleted uranium, where the content of <sup>235</sup>U is reduced to 0.18 %.

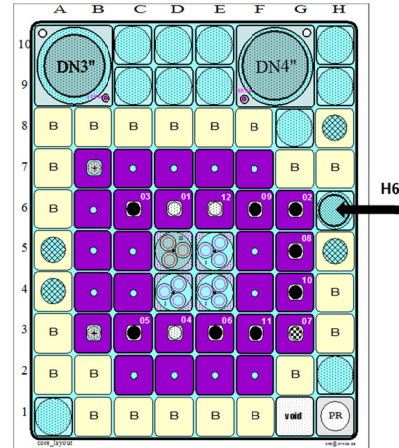


Fig. 4 Configuration of the reactor core with marked channel H6

Table 1 Mass composition of samples simulating corium

component	wt %
UO <sub>2</sub>	20
ZrO <sub>2</sub>	10
Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	20
3CaO.SiO <sub>2</sub>	50

The ampoule before and after irradiation is shown in Fig. 5. No sample damage was observed. The samples are stored in a laboratory and regularly monitored.

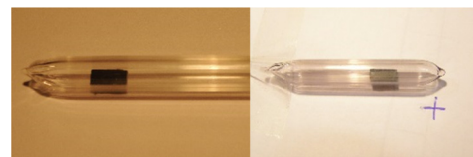


Fig. 5 A quartz ampoule with a sample before irradiation and after irradiation

### 5. EVALUATION OF NEUTRON FLUENCE

Evaluation of neutron fluence is based on a method using activation detectors and was performed using the SAND II program with the IRDF90 dosimetry library. The relative neutron spectrum as an input parameter is calculated with MCNPX 2.7.0 code using the ENDF/B-VII.0 cross-section library. The detectors are made with certified material

provided by The CEC JRC Institute for Reference Materials and Measurements, Geel, Belgium.

There were four sets of activation detectors at spaced at 2.5 cm intervals along the rod holder. For this experiment, the following types of detectors were selected as suitable materials: Fe, Ni (pure), and Co (1 % of an aluminium-based alloy). The detectors were disc-shaped, with a diameter of 4 mm and thickness of 0.1 mm. Neutron energy groups are shown in Tab. 2. The standard deviation of fluence calculated by the SAND II program was 3 %.

The energy group corresponding to the  $E < 0.5$  eV thermal neutron group has a lower neutron fluence at the bottom of the capsule. This is caused by the cadmium shielding. There is no way of guaranteeing the capsule's orientation in the channel. The Cd shielding affected the sample without shielding and also the rod holder. It was proposed to irradiate two capsules separately, one capsule for the samples without shielding and the other one with shielding. A second similar capsule was made for further experiments.

Tab. 2 Neutron fluence for different energy group calculated by the SAND II program

Energy group	Fluence (cm <sup>-2</sup> )			
	Position (cm)			
	1.0	3.5	6.0	8.5
(0, 0.5 eV)	5.93E+17	5.74E+17	6.29E+17	7.00E+17
(0.5, 0.1 MeV)	3.36E+17	3.25E+17	3.56E+17	3.95E+17
(0.1, 20 MeV)	1.56E+17	1.53E+17	1.62E+17	1.72E+17
Total	1.08E+18	1.05E+18	1.15E+18	1.27E+18
Standard deviation (%)	2.6	2.9	2.3	2.5

The energy spectrum calculated based on activation detectors is shown in Fig. 6. The input spectrum is calculated using MCNP code for the model.

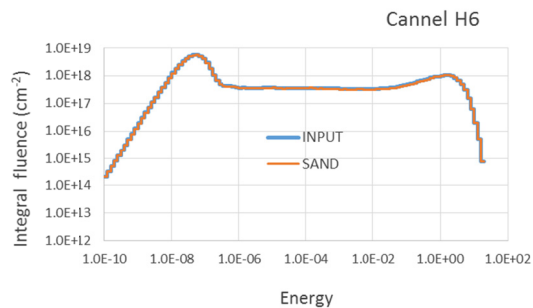


Fig. 6 The energy spectrum of total neutron fluence in vertical channel H6

Measured activities of ampoules with samples are shown in Tab. 3. Activities without Cd shielding are in the second column and activities with shielding are in the third column. Activity ratios are in the last column. The ratios correspond to fission reactions in the samples, with the exception of <sup>54</sup>Mn and <sup>239</sup>Np radionuclides (activation products of <sup>54</sup>Fe and <sup>238</sup>U, respectively).

Tab. 3 Measured activities for samples without and with Cd shielding

Nuclide	A (Bq)		Ratio without/with
	without Cd	with Cd	
<sup>140</sup> Ba	1.35E+06	5.61E+04	24.08
<sup>131</sup> I	1.05E+06	4.41E+04	23.81
<sup>140</sup> La	1.64E+08	5.98E+06	27.39
<sup>54</sup> Mn	1.50E+03	1.07E+03	1.40
<sup>239</sup> Np	2.33E+08	1.73E+08	1.35
<sup>103</sup> Ru	2.32E+05	1.38E+04	16.86
<sup>95</sup> Zr	3.15E+05	1.17E+04	26.83

## 6. CONCLUSION

Recently, great effort has been focused on the study of sacrificial material. As an experiment that corresponds to an actual accident cannot be performed in a laboratory, simplified models have been proposed. Verification of some characteristics [4], especially stability of material, will take a long time. We suggest new experiments with longer irradiation times, 50 and 500 hours at maximum reactor power (10 MW). An irradiation time of 50 hours in the LVR-15 reactor corresponds to the dose that molten material obtains over 20-30 years after an accident. A much higher dose of 500 hours will confirm if such a dose can cause radiation damage to the samples.

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of research performed within the KONTAKT II – LH12224 project supported by the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sports.

## REFERENCES

1. Yu.B. Petrov, Yu. P. Udalov, J. Subrt, S. Bakardjieva, P. Sazavsky, M. Kiselova, P. Selucky, P. Bezdicka, C. Journeau, and P. Piluso: Experimental Investigation and Thermodynamic Simulation of the Uranium Oxide-Zirconium Oxide-Iron Oxide System in Air, ISSN 1087-6596, Glass Physic and Chemistry, Vol. 37, No 2, pp. 212-229, 2011.
2. L. Viererbl, Z. Lahodová, M. Vinš, J. Šrank, "Dose characteristics in fuel containing material", 1st International Conference on Dosimetry and its Applications, Prague, Czech Republic, 2013.
3. C. Journeau, P. Piluso, K. N. Frolov, "Corium Physical Properties for Sever Accident R&D", Proc. ICAPP'04, Pittsburgh, PA USA, 2004.
4. Yu.P. Udalov, I.V. Pozniak, A.Yu. Pechenkov, P. Sazavsky, M. Kiselova, J. Šrank, J. Pospekhova, P. Piluzo and D.V. Grishchenko: Coordination Nature of Phase Separation in Oxide Melts, ISSN 1087-6596, Glass Physic and Chemistry, Vol. 39, No 4, pp. 431-443, 2013.



## THE VARIATION OF HOUNSFIELD UNITS ON SCANNING PARAMETERS AND INFLUENCE ON CT TO RED CONVERSION CURVES

**Borislava Petrovic<sup>1</sup>, Tamara Tanasijin<sup>2</sup>, Milan Teodorovic<sup>1</sup>, Laza Rutonjski<sup>1</sup>,  
Milutin Baucal<sup>1</sup>, Ozren Cudic<sup>1</sup>, Borko Basaric<sup>1</sup>, Goran Djoric<sup>1</sup>, Vera Starovlah<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Institute of oncology Vojvodina, Sremska Kamenica, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> University of Novi Sad, Faculty of Sciences, Novi Sad, Serbia

### **Abstract**

*Since CT scanning of radiotherapy patients is done by different radiation therapists (RTTs), with different daily routine, the influence of different scanning protocols (tube voltage, tube current, position in relation to the center of the table) were evaluated.*

*The dedicated phantom was used for this purpose. Conversion curves were generated, and differences evaluated. The highest dependence of computerized tomography number-Hounsfield unit (CT number-HU) to relative electron density (RED) conversion curve is found to be on the tube voltage. The difference was observed mostly in the high density material, such as bone and dense bone. The voltage decrease of 20 kV gives the difference in range 10% to 20% in the value of Hounsfield number (HU) for the same dense material ( different types of bones). The dependence on tube current was negligible.*

*The dependence on the off axis position of a phantom (outer parts of the CT bore) results in difference of 5% - 10% on reconstructed HU values imported in treatment planning system (TPS) in comparison to the same material when phantom is placed in the central part of the CT bore.*

**Key words (bold):** CT simulator, quality assurance, Hounsfield unit, tube voltage

### 1. BACKGROUND

Radiotherapy treatment planning and delivery rely on CT data set, which contain accurate information about patient geometry, and patient tissue composition. Patient tissue composition is represented by quantitative CT values. Radiotherapy scan protocols usually require image slices of 3-5 mm thickness and longer scan volumes. The CT scan protocols for radiotherapy applications might require modification in comparison to diagnostic protocols. But, newer CT scanner softwares are often loaded with basic radiotherapy protocols [1].

#### 1.1. Radiotherapy protocols

Tube potential (kV) is one of the most important parameters in CT scanning for radiotherapy applications [1]. The relationship between CT number and electron density is unique for each available CT scanner and tube voltage. To avoid treatment planning and especially treatment delivery errors, every radiotherapy clinic must rely on single kV settings, and

generate their own conversion curve, describing tissue electron density conversion to visible CT number [1-6]. The right selection of voltage depends on accuracy confirmation coming from comparison of treatment planning and measurement discrepancy.

Tube current (mA). The change of tube current does not influence the value of CT numbers of tissues, but does influence on soft tissue contrast as increase of tube current increases contrast. On the other hand, the increase of tube current increases the dose to the patient. Radiotherapy applications often use lower tube current (less mA) as the CT tube warms up faster than in diagnostic applications, due to the number of images (slices) to be produced by CT scanning. That produces images of lower quality, so optimal mA settings to balance image quality and loading of a CT tube must be found.

Scan time. Scan time must be short enough to enable scanning of patient in a radiotherapy position. That is often measured in seconds, depending on scanner generation and capabilities. The scan time also must be short, in order to decrease heating of a tube.

Slice thickness. The slice thickness is often 3-5 mm, and covers a continuous region of more tens of



centimeters in length. That allows good definition of tumor volumes and volumes of organs at risk. Often number of slices per patient comes close to 100, for average volume and average patient.

Scan limits. In diagnostic application the scan limit is limited to the volume of interest, while in radiotherapy application, the volume of interest, including neighbouring organs at risk must be included, as the dose to these organs is of interest during treatment planning.

### 1.2. CT simulator conversion curve CT to RED

The representation of different electron densities of tissues, which create inhomogeneities within the body, is the value of CT number. For the purpose of correlation of CT number with relative electron density, different phantoms can be used [2-6]. The method for determination of CT to ED conversion curve, is simple, and in principle, known electron density values of dedicated phantom material is correlated to the read CT number (HU value). This curve must be entered in the treatment planning system, and used in clinical treatment planning.

The correlation of tissue electron density and attenuation and CT number is given by following equation (1):

$$CT_{number} = 1000 \left( \frac{\mu - \mu_w}{\mu_w} \right) \quad (1)$$

where  $\mu$  is the attenuation coefficient of the voxel of interest and  $\mu_w$  is the attenuation coefficient of water.

## 2. METHODOLOGY

CT simulator used for the study was Siemens Somatom Definition AS Open 20/64, by manufacturer Siemens, Erlangen, Germany.

The phantom used in this study was electron density phantom Model o62M, manufacturer CIRS (Computerized Imaging Reference Systems, Norfolk, Virginia, USA). As CT scans used for treatment planning carry the information on tissue inhomogeneities, it is important to obtain a precise relationship between CT number from CT scan, defined in Housfield units, and electron densities of tissues represented in the CT scan (Fig 1.). The phantom used precisely correlates HU value with defined inserts, made of tissue equivalent materials of various tissues.

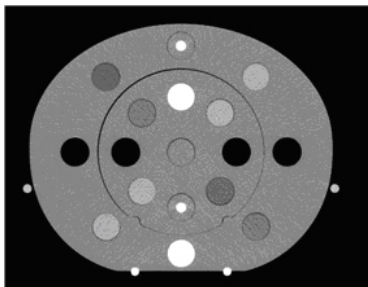


Fig. 1 CT scan of CIRS electron density phantom model o62M

The phantom consists of two disks manufactured from plastic water. Nine different tissue equivalent electron density plugs can be positioned at different locations within the scan field. The tissue plugs used are: lungs in inhale and exhale, adipose, breast, muscle, liver, water and three types of bones. There is also a titanium insert, which can be used for quantification of hip, as well as other types of titanium prothesis. The phantom is scanned with different settings of CT simulator. The scanning parameters were: U= 140 kV, 120 kV, 100 kV, 80 kV and 70 kV. The tube current used were: I= 20 mA, 35 mA, 60 mA, and 80 mA. Higher tube current (mA) were not used as patients are usually scanned with the tube current of 35 mA, although the highest available tube current at the CT scanner is 600 mA. The phantom was scanned with following parameters: tube voltage was kept constant, while the tube current was changing. Then the tube current was kept constant, while tube voltage was changing. Finally, the phantom was positioned off the axis of a patient table of CT simulator, and scanned in constant tube current (35 mA), while changing the tube voltage.

The average CT number of the particular insert is obtained from the central slice of the phantom, and represents the average of five CT numbers read in points within the inner circle diameter of 1 cm, in positions 0°, 90°, 180°, 270°, and central.

Conversion curves were generated, and obtained differences were evaluated.

## 3. RESULTS

### 3.1. Tube voltage

The highest dependence of CT to ED conversion curve is on the tube voltage. The difference was observed mostly in the high density material, such as bone and dense bone. The voltage decrease of 20 kV gives the difference between 10% and 20% (not linear) in the value of HU for the same dense material, such as different types of bones (Fig 2.). None of difference is seen on titanium inserts, no matter what conditions were, their value remains always over 3000 HU, which represents the saturation of a scanner.

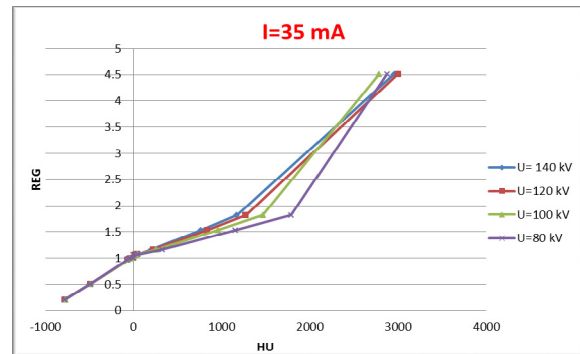


Fig 2. The CT to ED conversion curve of CT simulator for the voltages 80 kV to 140 kV



### 3.2. Tube current

The dependence of calibration curve on tube current was negligible (Fig 3).

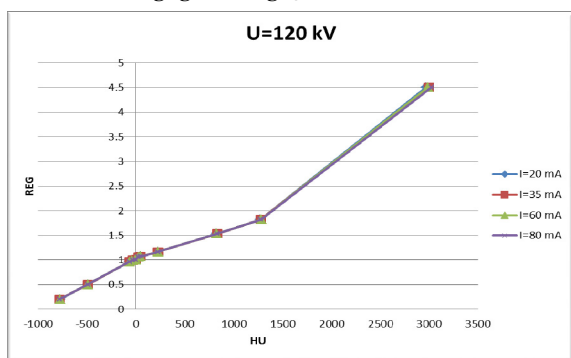


Fig 3. The dependence of CT number on tube current, at constant voltage of 120 kV

### 3.3. Off axis position

The dependence on the off axis position of a phantom results in difference of 5% - 10% on reconstructed of HU values imported in TPS (Table 1). The displacement of a phantom mimics the large patient whose tissue CT number in outer parts of the body, would be different in comparison to the same tissue in the central part of the body.

Table 1. The phantom was displaced 10 cm off axis, and accordingly, CT images obtained and CT numbers read.

I=35 mA Phantom displaced 10 cm off axis	RED	U=140kV	U=120kV	U=100kV	U=80kV
		HU	HU	HU	HU
lung inhale	0.2	-783	-754	-768	-760
lung exhale	0.5	-499	-489	-491	-487
adipose	0.96	-58	-52	-62	-71
BR 50/50	0.99	-34	-37	-50	-48
water	1	-2	-2	-4	-2
muscle	1.06	17	7	5	-9
liver	1.07	45	45	47	48
bone 200	1.16	195	210	233	283
bone 800	1.53	773	790	912	1082
bone 1250	1.82	1138	1267	1381	1642

### 4. Conclusion

Results obtained gave overall idea on how dependant the CT scanning is on different scanning parameters, for radiotherapy patients, really is. The parameters which were altered were tube voltage, tube current, and phantom was displaced in relation to CT patient table axis, so have insight into how CT numbers change in outer areas of CT bore, in comparison with central areas.

The tube voltage changes drastically the conversion curve of CT simulator. According to results presented, as well as literature data [1-6], it is imperative that all

radiotherapy patients are scanned using only one defined CT tube voltage, and that specific conversion curve must be entered in the treatment planning system and used for clinical treatment planning. In case clinics decide to use different tube voltages, this must be clearly indicated, and during treatment planning for the particular patient, appropriate conversion curve used [1,2]. Most clinics use tube voltages of 120 kV to 140 kV.

The changes in the tube current during CT scanning does not imply any significant difference in conversion curve, and therefore to treatment planning.

The strict instruction was given to all RTTs to keep the scanning protocol always the same. The work previously done on verification of calculation in Serbian radiotherapy centers [5], defined in this particular center, 140 kV as the tube voltage at which the treatment planning in comparison with measurements, results in smallest deviation of calculated versus measured data in defined measurement points and set-ups, and it is kept constant in clinical practice.

### Tables

Table 1. The phantom was displaced 10 cm off axis, and accordingly, CT images obtained and CT numbers read.

I=35 mA Phantom displaced 10 cm off axis	RED	U=140kV	U=120kV	U=100kV	U=80kV
		HU	HU	HU	HU
lung inhale	0.2	-783	-754	-768	-760
lung exhale	0.5	-499	-489	-491	-487
adipose	0.96	-58	-52	-62	-71
BR 50/50	0.99	-34	-37	-50	-48
water	1	-2	-2	-4	-2
muscle	1.06	17	7	5	-9
liver	1.07	45	45	47	48
bone 200	1.16	195	210	233	283
bone 800	1.53	773	790	912	1082
bone 1250	1.82	1138	1267	1381	1642

**Acknowledgement:** The equipment used is purchased through the IAEA Technical cooperation project SRB 6 009.

### REFERENCES

1. IAEA Human health Series No 19: Quality assurance Programme for computed Tomography: Diagnostic and Therapy applications. IAEA, Vienna
2. American Association of Physicists in Medicine Radiation Therapy Committee Task Group 53: Quality assurance for clinical radiotherapy treatment planning, Med. Phys. 25, 1773 (1998)

3. IAEA-TECDOC-1583, Commissioning of radiotherapy treatment planning systems: testing for typical external beam treatment techniques, IAEA, Vienna, 2008
4. Technical Report Series No 430: Commissioning and Quality Assurance of Computerized Planning Systems for Radiation Treatment of Cancer, IAEA, Vienna, 2004
5. Rutonjski L., Petrovic B., Baucal M., Teodorovic M., Cudic O., Gershkevitsh E. and Izewska J.: Dosimetric verification of radiotherapy treatment planning systems in Serbia: national audit. *Radiation Oncology* 2012, 7:155
6. Gershkevitsh E, Schmidt R, Velez G, Miller D, Korf E, Yip F, Wanwilairat S, Vatnitsky S: Dosimetric verification of radiotherapy treatment planning systems: Results of IAEA pilot study. *Radiother Oncol* 2008, 89:338-346.



## INFLUENCE OF HIGH ENERGY IONIZING RADIATION ON SINGLE MODE OPTICAL FIBER PROPRIETIES

Eugenia-Simona BADITA, Elena STANCU, Catalin VANCEA, Florea SCARLAT, Ionut CALINA, Anca SCARISOREANU

National Institute for Laser, Plasma & Radiation Physics (INFLPR)

**Abstract.** *The properties of single mode optical fibers change when they are exposed to high energy electron and photon beams. When the optical fiber is exposed to high energy ionizing radiation physical degradation occurs in the structure of the optical fiber. In order to quantify this effect the radiation induced attenuation has been measured. Measurements show a dependence of the radiation induced attenuation to the exposure dose. Radiation induced attenuation in the optic fiber was measured before, during and after electron beam exposure for two types of single mode optic fibers and for two wavelength values. The results of the measurements have lead to the conclusion that these types of optical fiber can be used for measuring either high or low doses of irradiation.*

**Key words:** *single mode optical fiber, radiation induced attenuation*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

From the nuclear physics point of view it is known that the study of radiation interaction with matter requires knowledge of the changes that occur both in radiation and matter after it interacts. The ionizing radiation is characterized by incident beam intensity, a propagation direction and energy spectrum of the particles that compose it and these properties are the ones that must be measured to determine the effect of interaction with matter [1].

From the optical point of view it is known that the electromagnetic field of light interacts with the electromagnetic field of matter. The result is that when light emerges from matter, it will not have the same properties. How light is affected by this interaction depends on the light field intensity, on the wavelength of light and on the properties of the matter [2].

To study the influence of ionizing radiation on substance both from the nuclear and the optical point of view a few irradiation experiments were proposed at the linear electron accelerator ALIN 10 [3, 4] of INFLPR, with two types of single mode optic fibers. The ALIN 10 accelerator provides electron beams with energies of 6.2 MeV and photon beams with energies of 8 MeV [3, 4].

In this article we will discuss experimental results for the interaction of photon and electron beams with two types of optical fibers and attempt to find a relation between optical attenuation induced in the optical fiber by the ionizing radiation and absorbed dose. The attenuation was measured via an optical reflectometer, the Noyes M 200 OTDR and the absorbed dose was determined using ionization

chambers connected to a UNIDOS T10005 electrometer.

The optical fibers used in the experiments are single mode optical fibers: one with a ultra-high numerical aperture while the other is photosensitive.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The optical fibers used in the experiments are single mode optical fibers: one with an ultra-high numerical aperture while the other is photosensitive.

The ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber is characterized by a nominal wavelength ranging between 1100 - 1600 nm, a nominal numeric aperture of 0.28 and a typical attenuation that is smaller than 20 dB/km. The core of this type of fiber which has a step-index of refraction, is made of silica oxide (SiO<sub>2</sub>/GeO<sub>2</sub>) and has a diameter is 2.5 μm. The cladding that has a diameter of 125 ± 1.5 μm is made of fluorine doped silica and the coating is a double-layer acrylate representing the protective cover that is 250 ± 20 μm in diameter [5].

The photosensitive single-mode optical fiber is characterized by a nominal wavelength ranging between 1500 - 1600 nm, a nominal numerical aperture of 0.13 and a typical attenuation that is smaller than 20 dB/km. The core of such a fiber has a diameter of 9.0 μm and is made of undoped silica and the cladding with a diameter of 125 ± 1.5 μm, is also made of silica. The coating is made from dual layered acrylate and has a diameter of 250 ± 20 μm [5].

The attenuation in the optical fiber was measured with the Noyes M 200 OTDR, made by AFL Telecommunications. The attenuation values measured

in the optical fiber employing the optical time domain reflectometer (M 200 OTDR) were directly displayed on the apparatus [6, 7].

The absorbed dose and the absorbed dose rate were measured with ionizing chambers calibrated at the Primary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory – PTB, in Germany. A plane-parallel ionizing chamber (Roos type) was used for the electron radiation beams and a cylindrical ionizing chamber (Farmer type) for the photon radiation beams. These two ionizing chambers were connected to the UNIDOS dosimeter from the Secondary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory at High Energies (STARDOOR) of INFLPR [8]. The method to measure the absorbed dose was selected considering IAEA TRS 398 recommendations [9-11].

The environmental conditions were monitored with a thermobarometer and were maintained within certain limits during these experiments.

The study regarding the behavior of the two types of optical fibers during photon beam exposure was performed in a few stages of irradiation. Each stage of irradiation was divided in several irradiation steps, each step being characterized by different irradiation doses and different irradiation times. Fiber attenuation was measured at two wavelengths for each type of optical fiber used in the experiment.

### 3. EXPERIMENTAL

#### 3.1. Experimental set-up at high energy electron beam

The ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber and the photosensitive single-mode optical fiber were irradiated with electron beams at the ALIN 10 LINAC [3, 4].

Approximately 45 m of ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber were used, of which 15 m were installed in a spiral with an inner diameter of 10.5 cm and an outer diameter of 11.5 cm and the remaining 30 m of fiber were used to connect to the OTDR M200 reflectometer and to gain a better distinction of the OTDR's noise floor that affects the measurements. Before the start of the irradiation some attenuation measurements at 1310 nm and 1550 nm wavelengths were carried out for the two single-mode optical fibers types. These measured values were used to calculate the actual attenuation in the optical fiber. The study regarding the behavior of the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber to electron beam exposure was performed in two stages of irradiation. The measurement uncertainty of the attenuation values for this optical fiber was 8.15% for the 1310 nm wavelength and 5.33% at the 1550 nm wavelength.

The total length of the photosensitive single-mode optical fiber used in the experiment was of 50 m out of which 20 m were installed in a spiral with a diameter of 10.5 cm, 15 m were used to be connected to the M200 OTDR and the remaining 15 m were used to have a better distinction of the OTDR noise floor that affects the measurements. The study regarding behavior of the photosensitive single-mode optical fiber to electron beam exposure was also performed in two stages of irradiation. Attenuation was determined

with a measurement uncertainty of 14% for the 1310 nm wavelength and 5% for the 1550 nm wavelength.

The ionization chamber (Roos type), belonging to the Secondary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory of High Energies - STARDOOR - of INFLPR, was connected to the UNIDOS dosimeter and placed in the center of the spiral, perpendicular to the direction of the electron beam at a distance of 100 cm from the exit window of the accelerator. In this case the measurement uncertainty of the absorbed dose was 3.13%.

#### 3.2. EXPERIMENTAL SET-UP AT HIGH ENERGY PHOTON BEAM

The optical fiber exposed to photon beams was the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber type. It was arranged in a tight spiral with the inside diameter of 10.5 cm and was mounted on a thin plastic support. Before starting the irradiation, the values of attenuation in the optical fiber were measured and considered as background and remained to be later subtracted from the actual measurement values as to obtain a correct result. The study regarding the behavior of the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber in photon beam exposure was performed in three stages of irradiation. The measurement uncertainties are 22% for the 1310 nm wavelength and of 5.6% for the 1550 nm wavelength.

The ionization chamber used to measure the absorbed dose was placed in the center of the spiral, perpendicular to the direction of the photon beam at a distance of 50 cm from the exit window of the accelerator. The measurement uncertainty for the absorbed dose was 3.13%.

### 4. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

#### 4.1. Influence of high energy electron ionizing radiation

The exposure of the *ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber* in the 6.23 MeV electron beams consisted of two irradiation stages: the first irradiation stage was about 22.40 kGy and the second irradiation stage was about 41.53 kGy.

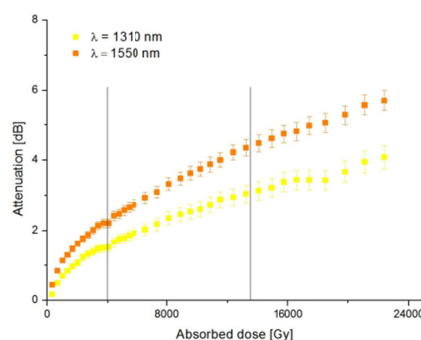


Fig. 4.1.1 Attenuation in ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber exposed to electron radiation

The two irradiation stages showed that for each irradiation step the attenuation in the optical fiber

presents a linear dependence in the range of doses between 4.4 kGy and 11.5 kGy for 1310 nm and 1550 nm wavelengths. For the 4.4 kGy value we have an attenuation of 1.66 dB for the 1310 nm wavelength and 2.42 dB for the 1550 nm one. And for 11.5 kGy value we have an attenuation of 2.88 dB for the 1310 nm wavelength and 4.00 dB for the 1550 nm one

Over the whole irradiation stage the attenuation in the optical fiber has a logarithmic dependence as function of the absorbed dose, both for wavelengths, but in case of the 1550 nm wavelength the sensitivity is greater than with the 1310 nm wavelength.

The attenuation measured in the optic fiber during the electron beam irradiation, function of the dose applied in the first stage, is shown in Fig. 4.1.1. The figure shows that after being exposed to a total dose of 22.4 kGy the attenuation increases from the background value of 0.3 dB to 5.7 dB, for the 1550 nm wavelength and from 0.2 db to 4.1 dB for the 1310 nm wavelength. The increase of optical attenuation as a result of the applied irradiation dose is due to the interaction of the electron beam with the optical fiber at an electron level, more specifically to the creation of intrinsic and extrinsic defects that cause absorption and scattering of light radiation.

As we stated above, the optical fiber was irradiated in steps, in the two stages. Between each irradiation step the attenuation was measured and obtained values are presented in figure 4.1.2. Fiber attenuation was measured at two wavelengths for each type of optical fiber used in the experiment. Once the radiation source is removed, an unusual increase of attenuation (or blackening of the optical fiber) is observed for a very short period of time in range of a few seconds, probably as a result of other fault creating transitions that occur without direct radiation exposure. These transitions increase the light absorption coefficient in the fiber core for both wavelengths. A lack of this phenomenon in the background measurements that were taken prior to the irradiation suggest that the effect is not created by exposure to the laser light generated by the OTDR. Further analysis of this behavior is necessary as it is only specific to this fiber type.

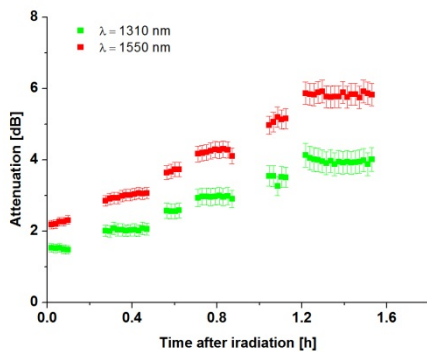


Fig. 4.1.2 Attenuation in ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber depending on the time after irradiation

A greater absorption coefficient, characteristic to the core of this type of optical fiber, may be seen for the 1550 nm wavelength. It was noticed that after being

left to recover for a longer time (300 hours) the attenuation values decreased to around 4.2 dB at 1550 nm and 2.2 dB at 1310 nm (Fig. 4.1.3). Although the optical fiber did not show a complete recovery, a second irradiation stage was performed in order to investigate the optical fiber reaction, when it was again subject to irradiation.

The total irradiation dose in the second stage was about 41.53 kGy. The behavior of the optical fiber throughout the irradiation stage and after it, was greatly similar to the first irradiation stage.

The analysis of the two irradiation stages in electron beams for the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber showed that this fiber has resistance to high radiation doses and recovers very slowly after exposure. The resistance at high radiation doses is due to the fact that the core is made of silica (SiO<sub>2</sub>/GeO<sub>2</sub>) and the cladding is fluorine doped silica. These doping substances offer resistance to high radiation doses.

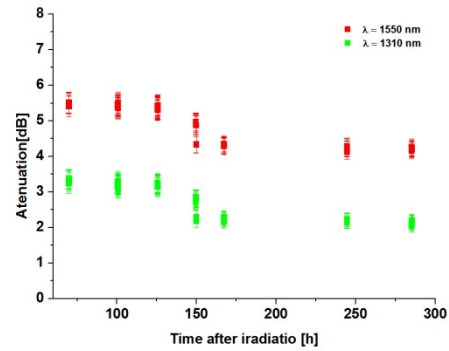


Fig. 4.1.3 Attenuation in ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber depending on time after irradiation

The irradiation of the photosensitive single-mode optical fiber in the 6.23 MeV electron beams consisted in two stages: the first irradiation stage was about 1.0 kGy and the second irradiation stage was also about 1.0 kGy. The two irradiation stages showed that for each irradiation step the attenuation in the optical fiber presents an almost linear dependence depending on the absorbed dose, both for the 1310 nm wavelength and the 1550 nm wavelength, but in case of the 1550 nm wavelength the sensitivity is lower than for the 1310 nm wavelength.

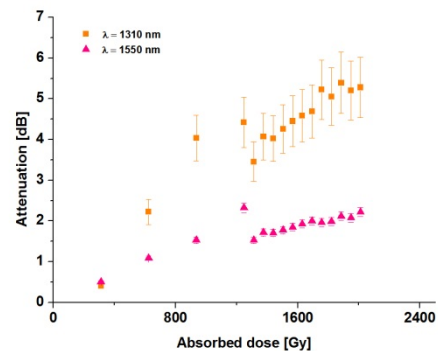




Fig. 4.1.4 Optical fiber attenuation during exposure to radiation

The attenuation measured in the optic fiber during electron beam irradiation, function of the dose applied in the first stage, is shown in Fig. 4.1.4.

After the irradiation stage was finished the fiber was left for some time to recover while measuring the attenuation values (Figure 4.1.5). During these measurements a decrease of the values was observed within a short time (of the order of minutes). About 21 hours after cessation of irradiation the attenuation in the optical fiber was around 1.9 dB for both wavelengths and thus a second stage of irradiation was performed.

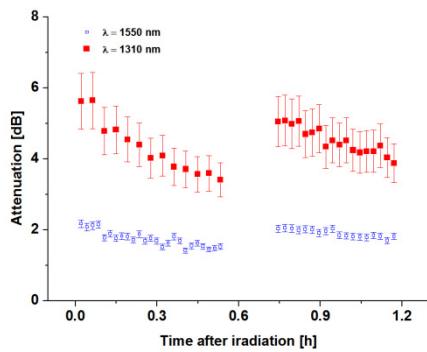


Fig. 4.1.5 Optical fiber attenuation after an elapsed time

In Figure 4.1.4 we can see that this type of optic fiber withstands medium radiation doses. This is due to the fact that the core and cladding are made of pure silica. Because of the resistance to medium doses of irradiation and fast recovery time, the photosensitive single-mode optical fiber could be used in making solid-body radiation detectors for short-term monitoring of medium to strong radiation sources [12].

#### 4.2. Influence of high energy photon ionizing radiation

During the exposure to photon beams the irradiation doses applied to the *ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber* were: 781 Gy in the first irradiation stage, 406 Gy in the second irradiation stage and 1698 Gy in the third irradiation stage.

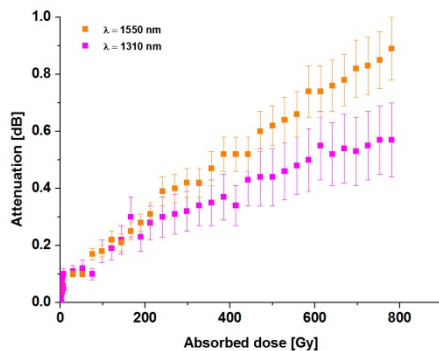


Fig. 4.2.1 Attenuation in ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber during photon beam irradiation depending on absorbed dose

All the three stages of irradiation presented a approximately linear dependence for each irradiation step as function of the applied dose. Also, this type of optical fiber shows a greater sensitivity at 1550 nm wavelength.

Fig. 4.2.1 shows the behavior of the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber in photon beams in the first irradiation stage. When photons interact with the optical fiber at electron level, they generate faults in the fiber that increase the optical attenuation. Inside the fiber core intrinsic and extrinsic absorption of luminous radiation occurs and some scattering phenomena are also present.

It was noticed that once the irradiation was interrupted, the attenuation was still increasing for a short period of time (Fig.4.2.2.) and then slowly began decreasing. This was similar to what was observed for the electron beam irradiation and is specific to this type of optical fiber. Analyzing the behavior of the optic fiber after a longer time (couple of months) from ceasing the irradiation, it was noticed that this type of optic fiber shows a very slow recovery

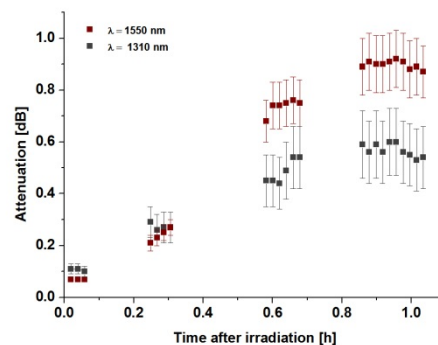


Fig. 4.2.2 Attenuation in ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber depending on the time after irradiation

The measurements conducted in the three irradiation stages pointed-out a dependence of the attenuation to the absorbed dose, namely, an increase of attenuation when irradiated with a photon beam. Also, it is noticeable that such an optic fiber can withstand high radiation doses and shows a very slow recovery after radiation exposure. For that reason, this type of optical fiber could be used in the fabrication of a solid-body radiation detector for long time monitoring of radiation sources.

#### 5. CONCLUSION

Based on the measurements conducted for the development of a possible solid-body radiation detector for electron and photon beams employing the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber the findings showed the existence of a relation between attenuation values and the irradiation dose. If certain dose ranges were regarded, in our case, 4.4 kG and 11.5 kGy, the optical fiber had a linear dependence.



Beyond a certain value of the irradiation dose, a saturation phenomenon occurs that causes no measurable increases of optical attenuation in the fiber regardless of the increasing dose.

The ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber under study, is resistant to high radiation doses of tens of kGy (over 40 kGy) during electron beam irradiation. When irradiation is ceased, the attenuation in this particular type of optical fiber has a tendency to increase but after a longer period it slowly decreases.

The attenuation measured in the ultra-high numerical aperture single-mode optical fiber during electron or photon beam irradiation, as well as after ceasing the irradiation, is greater for the 1550 nm wavelength compared to the 1310 nm wavelength.

This type of optic fiber shows a very slow recovery of the attenuation values (couple of months).

These two behavior traits indicate that the optical fiber may be used as a solid-body detector to monitor large radiation doses which exceed values of 40.0 kGy, for long-term monitoring of radiation sources in domains such as: medicine, chemical industry, foodstuff industry, mining, research, personnel radioprotection, radioactive waste treatment plants, nuclear power plants, medical instrument sterilization, pharmaceutical production, etc.[12].

The photosensitive single-mode optical fiber is resistant to medium doses of radiation (about 1.0 kGy). A higher sensitivity was observed at a wavelength of 1310 nm. This type of optical fiber provides a rapid return to attenuation values close to pre-irradiation (of the order of minutes) and can, in this way, be reused. It is appropriate for use as a solid state detector for monitoring short-term irradiation events in areas such as: medicine, chemical industry, food industry, mining, research, radiation protection for personal environment, radioactive waste treatment plants, etc. [12].

## REFERENCES

1. M. Sin, "Basics of Nuclear Physics. Laboratory Supervisor", Publishing of University of Bucharest, 2005;
2. [http://ftp.utcluj.ro/pub/users/cemil/dwdm/dwdm\\_Intro/2\\_5311747.pdf](http://ftp.utcluj.ro/pub/users/cemil/dwdm/dwdm_Intro/2_5311747.pdf).
3. I. Calinescu, D. Martin, D. Ighigeanu, A. I. Gavrilă, A. Trifan, M. Patrascu, C. Munteanu, A. Diacon, E. Manaila, G. Craciun, "Nanoparticles synthesis by electron beam radiolysis", Central European Journal Volume: 12, Issue: 7, Pages: 774-781, DOI: 10.2478/s11532-014-0502-x, Jul 2014.
4. M. D. Stelescu, E. Manaila, G. Craciun, M. Dumitrascu, "New Green Polymeric Composites Based on Hemp and Natural Rubber Processed by Electron Beam Irradiation", Scientific World Journal, Article Number: 684047, DOI: 10.1155/2014/684047, Published: 2014.
5. [www.thorlabs.com](http://www.thorlabs.com).
6. E. Badita, E. Stancu, F. Scarlat, C. Vancea, A. Scarisoreanu, "Study of optical fiber as new radiation dosimeter", Romanian reports in physics vol. 65 (nr. 4) 1348-1442 (2013).
7. E. Badita, E. Stancu, F. Scarlat, C. Vancea, M. Dumitrascu, A. Scarisoreanu, "Multimode optical fiber study for a new radiation dosimeter development", ROMOPTO International Conference on Micro-to Nano-Photonics III, editor International Society for

Optics and Photonics, Proc. SPIE 8882, ROMOPTO 2012: Tenth Conference on Optics: Micro- to Nanophotonics III, 88820Z (June 10, 2013); doi:10.1117/12.2032725.

8. F. Scarlat, A. Scarisoreanu, R. Minea, E. Badita, E. Sima, M. Dumitrascu, E. Stancu, C. Vancea, "Secondary standard dosimetry laboratory at INFLPR", Optoelectronic and Avantage Materials - Rapid Communication, Vol. 7, No. 7-8, July-August 2013, p.618-624.
9. IAEA TRS 398-2004 „Absorbed Dose Determination in External Beam Radiotherapy: An International Code of Practice for Dosimetry based on Standards of Absorbed Dose to Water”, 23 April 2004.
10. E. Stancu, C. Vancea, J. Valenta, J. Zeman, E. Badita, A. Scarisoreanu, „Absorbed dose to water measurements in high energy electron beams using different plane parallel chambers"; Romanian Reports in Physics, vol. 67, No. 2, 2015.
11. E. Stancu, C. Vancea, J. Valenta, J. Zeman, E. Badita, A. Scarisoreanu, „Assessment of absorbed dose to water in high energy photon beams using different cylindrical chambers"; Romanian Reports in Physics, vol. 67, No. 2, 2015.
12. R. B. Miller, "Electronic Irradiation of Foods", Springer Science & Business Media, 6 iul. 2005, ISBN 978-0-387-28386-9.



# CORRELATIVE AND PERIODOGRAM ANALYSIS OF DEPENDENCE OF CONTINUOUS GAMMA SPECTRUM IN THE SHALLOW UNDERGROUND LABORATORY ON COSMIC RAY AND CLIMATE VARIABLES

Dimitrije Maletić, Radomir Banjanac, Dejan Joković, Vladimir Udovičić, Aleksandar Dragić, Mihailo Savić, Nikola Veselinović

Institute of Physics University of Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** The continuous gamma spectrum, Cosmic ray intensity and climate variables; atmospheric pressure, air temperature and humidity were continually measured in the Underground laboratory of Low Background Laboratory in the Institute of Physics Belgrade. Same three climate variables for outside air were obtained from nearby meteorological station. The obtained gamma spectrum, measured using HPGe detector, is split into three energy ranges, low, intermediate and high ending with energy of 4.4 MeV. For each of the energy intervals periodogram and correlative analysis of dependence of continuous gamma spectrum on cosmic ray intensity and climate variables is performed. Periodogram analysis is done using Lomb-Scargle periodograms. The difference of linear correlation coefficients are shown and discussed, as well as the differences in resulting periodograms.

**Key words:** gamma spectroscopy, surface air, underground laboratory, correlative analysis, periodogram analysis.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The low-level and cosmic-ray laboratory in the Low-Background laboratory for Nuclear Physics in the Institute of Physics Belgrade is dedicated to the measurements of low activities and to the studies of the muon and electromagnetic components of cosmic rays at the ground level and at the shallow depth underground, and in particular to the detailed studies of the signatures of these radiations in HPGe spectrometers situated shallow underground. The ground level part of the laboratory (GLL), at 75 m above sea level, is situated at the foot of the vertical loess cliff, which is about 10 meters high. The underground part of the laboratory (UL), of the useful area of 45 m<sup>2</sup>, is dug into the foot of the cliff and is accessible from the GLL via the 10 meters long horizontal corridor, which serves also as a pressure buffer for a slight overpressure in the UL (Fig.1). The overburden of the UL is about 12m of loess soil, equivalent to 25 meters of water. [1]

In the UL laboratory the gamma spectrum is recorded using HPGe detector and fast ADC unit made by CAEN, and analysed using software developed in our laboratory. Besides HPGe measurements the air pressure, temperature and humidity were recorded in UL also. Values for temperature, pressure and humidity of outside air was taken from publicly available web site. The time period from which the

measurements were used in this analysis is from beginning of December 2009 till end of April 2010.

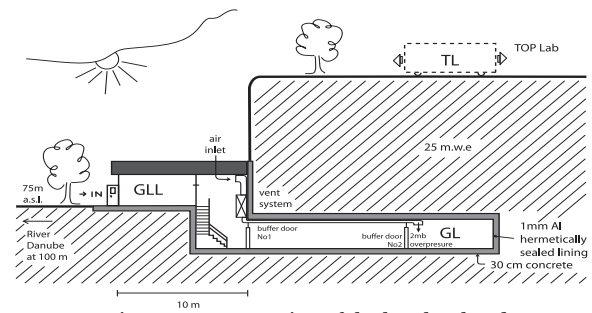


Figure 1. Cross-section of the low-level and CR laboratory at IOP, Belgrade, 44°49'N, 20°28'E, vertical rigidity cut off 5.3 GV.

Continuous Cosmic rays' (CR) spectrum measurements by means of a pair of small plastic scintillators [(50x25x5)cm] started in the GLL and UL back in 2002 and lasted for about 5 years. It agrees to the spectrum of relatively shallow underground laboratories worldwide [2]. These measurements yielded the precise values of the integral CR muon flux at the ground level and underground level laboratory, at the location of Belgrade [3]. Different analyses of the time series of these measurements have also been performed [4, 5]. Since the UL is completely lined with the hermetically sealed 1 mm thick aluminum lining, and the ventilation system keeps the overpressure of 2 mbars of doubly filtered air, the concentration of radon is kept at the low average value of about 10 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>.

Measurements and analysis of periodicity of gamma-rays in underground laboratory had been reported [6-7], and also for Radon measurements and periodicity [8-9] including advanced Multivariate Analysis techniques [10-11].

Most recent research done in our laboratory [12] addresses the question of determination of origin of low energy gamma-rays detected by HPGe detector, which are coming either from environmental radiation or from CR. In this paper the correlative analysis is used to address the same question of composition of low-energy gamma-rays spectrum, thus giving us the new approach to the research done in [12].

The correlative analysis in this paper was done using Toolkit for Multivariate Analysis TMVA[13] package as part of the ROOT[14] software, widely used in analysis, especially for High Energy Physics experiments. The TMVA was used for analysis extensively in our laboratory, and it was the natural choice to use the software for correlative analysis also. Lomb-Scargle periodograms were produced using software developed in Low-Background laboratory.

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL SETUP

In the UL 35% efficiency radiopure HPGe detector, made by ORTEC, is used. The HPGe is surrounded by 12 cm thick cylindrical lead castle. Cosmic ray setup consists of a single [100x100x5]cm plastic scintillator detector equipped with four PMTs directly coupled to the corners beveled at 45°, made by Amcrys-H of Kharkov, Ukraine. The signals from HPGe detector and plastic scintillators give output to fast ADC unit with four independent inputs each, made by CAEN, of the type N1728B. CAEN units are versatile instruments capable of working in the so-called energy histogram mode, when they perform like digital spectrometers, or/and in the oscillogram mode, when they perform like digital storage oscilloscopes. In both modes they sample at 10 ns intervals, into  $2^{14}$  channels. The full voltage range is  $\pm 1.1V$ .

CAEN units are capable of operating in the list mode, when every analyzed event is fully recorded by the time of its occurrence over the set triggering level, and its amplitude, in the same PC, which controls their workings. This enables to off-line coincide the events at all four inputs, prompt as well as arbitrarily delayed, with the time resolution of 10 ns, as well as to analyze the time series not only of all single inputs, but also of arbitrary coincidences, with any integration period from 10 ns up. The flexible software that performs all these off-line analyses is user-friendly and is entirely homemade.

The preamplifier outputs of the PMTs of detectors are paired diagonally, the whole detector thus engaging the two inputs of the CAEN unit. The signals from these inputs are later off-line coincided and their amplitudes added, to produce the singles spectra of these detectors. Offline coincidence allows that the high intensity but uninteresting low energy portion of the background spectrum of this detector (up to some 3 MeV), which is mostly due to environmental radiations, is practically completely suppressed, leaving only the high energy-loss events due to CR muons and EM showers that peak at about 10 MeV, as shown in Figure 2.

Since event of HPGe gamma spectrum and Cosmic rays consists of time-stamp and the amplitude, off-line analysis is used to create time series of arbitrary time window with selection of specific part of gamma spectrum as well as the time series of Cosmic ray flux in UL (Figure 3.). This enables that whole gamma spectrum can be divided into energy ranges, and analyze each energy range separately. The spectrum separation is done on channel numbers, and after the energy calibration, the energy ranges used in our analysis are 180-440 keV, 620-1330 keV and 1800-4440 keV. The full gamma spectrum is recorded in range of 180-6670 keV. The part of gamma spectrum of the HPGe is shown in Figure 4.

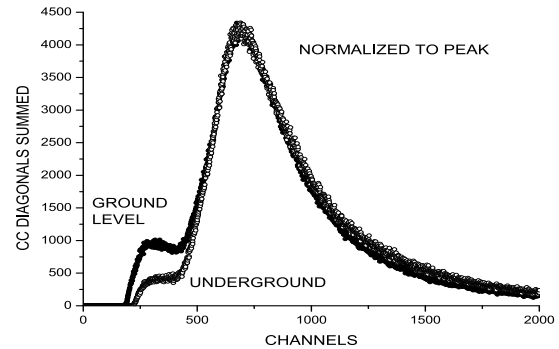


Fig. 2. The sum spectra of two diagonals of big plastic detectors in the UL and GLL .

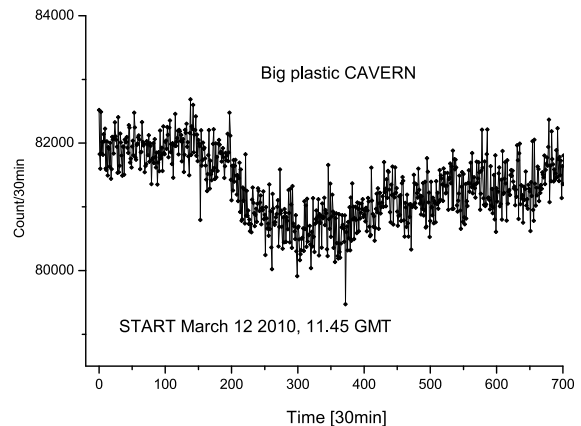


Fig. 3. The time series of the CR muon count of the big plastic detector in the UL.

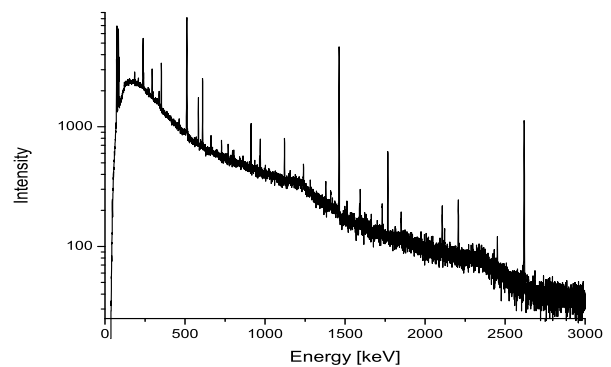


Figure 4. Gamma spectrum of the HPGe detector in 12cm lead castle in the Underground laboratory.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The analysis starts with correlation analysis. The software for correlative analysis is a part of TMVA package. Hourly time series of variables, atmospheric pressure P, temperature T, and humidity H for UL (P\_R, T\_R, H\_R), and outside (P,T,H) are used, Cosmic ray time series (CR) as well as T (DT) and H (DH) difference of UL and outside values make the number of nine input variables. The table summarizing the linear correlation coefficients is shown in Table 1. We can see correlation between each input variable and HPGe gamma spectrum for full energy range in Table 1 also.

DH	-10	69	-9	-86	57	-22	51	-25	-64	100
DT	7	-98	7	60	-30	10	-24	42	100	-64
CR	-14	-42	-65	36	-14	-52	13	100	42	-25
H_R	-2	30	-44	-1	42	-59	100	13	-24	51
P_R	14	-13	80	-8	-22	100	-59	-52	10	-22
T_R	1	43	-16	-41	100	-22	42	-14	-30	57
H	10	-63	-15	100	-41	-8	-1	36	60	-86
P	11	-9	100	-15	-16	80	-44	-65	7	-9
T	-6	100	-9	-63	43	-13	30	-42	-98	69
HPGe	100	-6	11	10	1	14	-2	-14	7	-10
	HPGe	T	P	H	T_R	P_R	H_R	CR	DT	DH

Table 1. Summary table of linear correlation coefficient for all 9 input variables' 1 hour time series and 1 hour time series of HPGe gamma spectrum for full energy range.

Correlation analysis was done also for three mentioned energy ranges, the Table 2. summarizes the results.

	180-6670 keV	180-440 keV	620-1330 keV	1780-4440 keV
T	-0.070	-0.045	-0.041	-0.096
<b>P</b>	<b>+0.111</b>	<b>+0.124</b>	<b>+0.033</b>	<b>+0.010</b>
H	+0.106	+0.056	+0.047	+0.101
T <sub>UG</sub>	+0.013	-0.029	+0.014	-0.012
P <sub>UG</sub>	+0.149	+0.111	+0.091	+0.061
H <sub>UG</sub>	-0.029	-0.068	-0.030	+0.028
<b>CR</b>	<b>-0.140</b>	<b>-0.179</b>	<b>-0.030</b>	<b>+0.036</b>
T <sub>UG</sub> -T	+0.076	+0.043	+0.046	+0.100
H <sub>UG</sub> -H	-0.105	-0.083	-0.055	-0.072

Table 2. Linear correlation coefficients in % for full and three narrower energy ranges.

All the correlation of HPGe gamma spectrum hourly time series and input variables are not significant. The biggest correlation coefficient with HPGe time series is pressure time series measured underground followed by Cosmic ray time series. It is interesting to notice the change of correlation coefficients with HPGe for atmospheric pressure and Cosmic rays time series. While pressure correlation coefficients tend to drop going towards higher gamma energies, Cosmic rays' correlation coefficients are increasing from negative sign to positive one. This observation is in agreement with the fact that the Cosmic rays are contributing

more to the the gamma spectrum of higher energies, as it was shown in [12]. Since Cosmic rays and pressure are anti-correlated with correlation coefficient of -65%, as can be seen in Table 1, increase in atmospheric pressure will give negative correlation coefficient of HPGe and Cosmic rays' time series. This can be explained by having in mind that Cosmic rays are contributing insignificantly to gamma spectrum on lower energies [12] behaving like constant in low energy range, while increase in pressure increases the air density, thus more gamma scattering events are contributing to low energy gamma spectrum.

In the periodogram analysis the Lomb-Scargle periodograms were produced for atmospheric variables P, T, H and HPGe gamma spectrum. The periodograms show only daily periodicity of T, H time series as shown on figures 5 and 6. The P periodogram on Figure 7. Shows expected daily and mid-daily periodicity. It is noticeable that the periodogram for P has lowest spectral powers, which means that periodicity of P is less noticeable. Also, the unexpected 1/3 day periodicity is with low spectral power. The periodogram analysis showed that there is no significant periodicity in HPGe gamma spectrum time series, as shown on Figure 8.

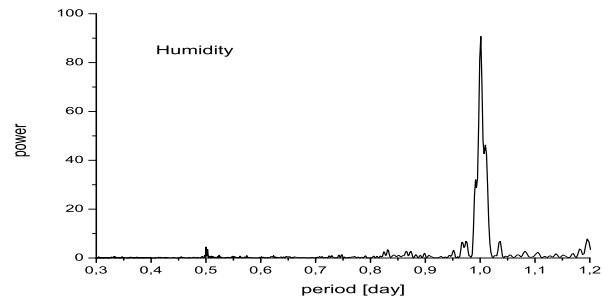


Figure 5. Lomb-Scargle periodogram of air humidity.

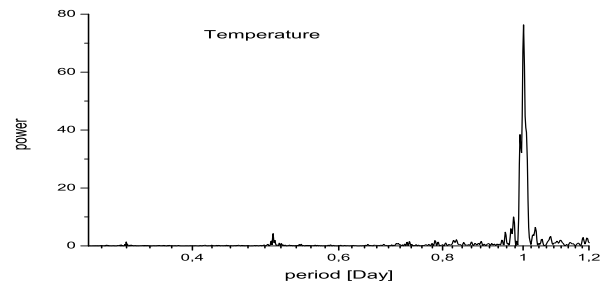


Figure 6. Lomb-Scargle periodogram of air temperature.

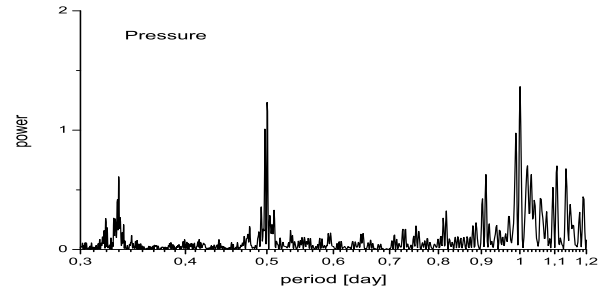


Figure 7. Lomb-Scargle periodogram of air pressure.



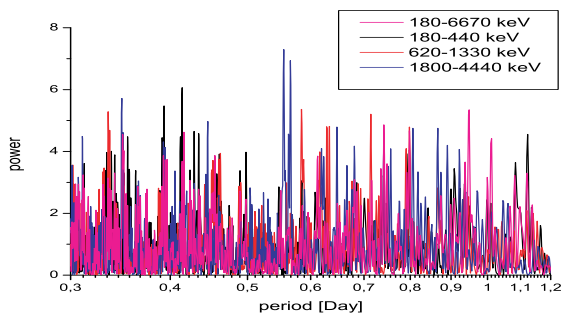


Figure 8. Lomb-Scargle periodogram of full and three different energy range HPGe gamma spectrum time series.

## CONCLUSION

In the Underground laboratory of Low Background Laboratory in the Institute of Physics Belgrade the continuous HPGe gamma spectrum, Cosmic ray intensity and climate variables were continually measured in the period from beginning of December 2009 till the end of April 2010. The HPGe gamma spectrum is split into three energy ranges, low, intermediate and high. For each of the energy intervals periodogram and correlative analysis of dependence of continuous gamma spectrum on cosmic ray intensity time series and climate variables time series is performed. Periodogram analysis is done using Lomb-Scargle periodograms. The correlation coefficient between air pressure and Cosmic rays is -65%. The correlation coefficients between HPGe gamma spectrum and input variables are not significant. The decrease of values of correlation coefficients of gamma spectrum and air pressure is present. The increase of values of correlation coefficients of gamma spectrum and Cosmic rays is present also. Increase in atmospheric pressure is resulting in negative correlation coefficient between HPGe and Cosmic rays' time series for low energy gamma spectrum. The more significant contribution of Cosmic rays in high energy gamma spectrum, as opposite to insignificant contribution of Cosmic rays to low energy gamma spectrum is evident. Lomb-Scargle periodograms showed daily periodicity for air temperature and humidity, and additional mid-daily periodicity for air pressure. There is no noticeable periodicity for each of energy ranges of gamma spectrum.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project "Nuclear research methods of rare events and cosmic radiation" (No. 171002) financed by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia (2011-2015).*

## REFERENCES

1. Dragic Aleksandar, Udovicic Vladimir I, Banjanac Radomir M, Jokovic Dejan R, Maletic Dimitrije M, Veselinovic Nikola B, Savic Mihailo, Puzovic Jovan M, Anicin Ivan V "The New Set-Up in the Belgrade Low-

- Level and Cosmic-Ray Laboratory", NUCLEAR TECHNOLOGY & RADIATION PROTECTION, vol. 26, br. 3, pp. 181-192, 2011
2. S. Niese, "Underground laboratories for low-level radioactivity measurements", Analysis of Environmental Radionuclides, Ed. P.Povinec, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp.209-239, 2008
3. A.Dragić, D.Joković, R.Banjanac, V.Udovičić, B.Panić, J.Puzović and I.Anićin, "Measurement of cosmic ray muon flux in the Belgrade ground level and underground laboratories", Nucl. Instr. and Meth. in Phys. Res. A591, pp. 470 – 475, 2008
4. A. Dragić, R. Banjanac, V. Udovičić, D. Joković, I. Anićin and J. Puzović, "Comparative study of power spectra of ground and shallow underground muon data", Int. Journal of Modern Physics A, Vol. 20 pp. 6953-6955, 2005
5. A. Dragić, R. Banjanac, V. Udovičić, D. Joković, J. Puzović, I. Anićin, "Periodic Variations of CR Muon Intensity in the Period 2002-2004", Proc. 21st European Cosmic Ray Symposium, Košice, Slovakia, pp.368-373, 2008.
6. Banjanac Radomir M, Udovicic Vladimir I, Dragic Aleksandar, Jokovic Dejan R, Maletic Dimitrije M, Veselinovic Nikola B, Grabez Bojana S "Daily Variations of Gamma-Ray Background and Radon Concentration", ROMANIAN JOURNAL OF PHYSICS, vol. 58, br. , pp. S14-S21, 2013
7. Banjanac Radomir M, Dragic Aleksandar, Udovicic Vladimir I, Jokovic Dejan R, Maletic Dimitrije M, Veselinovic Nikola B, Savic Mihailo "Variations of gamma-ray background in the Belgrade shallow underground low-level laboratory", APPLIED RADIATION AND ISOTOPES, vol. 87, br. , pp. 70-72, 2014
8. V. Udovičić, B. Grabež, A. Dragić, R. Banjanac, D. Joković, B. Panić, D. Joksimović, J. Puzović, I. Anićin, "Radon problem in an underground low-level laboratory", Radiation Measurements 44 pp. 1009-1012. 2009
9. V. Udovičić, I. Anićin, D. Joković, A. Dragić, R. Banjanac, B. Grabež, N. Veselinović, "Radon Time-series Analysis in the Underground Low-level Laboratory in Belgrade, Serbia", Radiation Protection Dosimetry 145 (2-3) pp. 155-158, 2011
10. Maletic Dimitrije M, Udovicic Vladimir I, Banjanac Radomir M, Jokovic Dejan R, Dragic Aleksandar L, Veselinovic Nikola B, Filipovic Jelena Z "Comparison of Multivariate Classification and Regression Methods for the Indoor Radon Measurements", NUCLEAR TECHNOLOGY & RADIATION PROTECTION, vol. 29, br. 1, pp. 17-23 (2014)
11. Maletic Dimitrije M, Udovicic Vladimir I, Banjanac Radomir M, Jokovic Dejan R, Dragic Aleksandar L, Veselinovic Nikola B, Filipovic Jelena Z "Correlative and Multivariate Analysis of Increased Radon Concentration in Underground Laboratory", RADIATION PROTECTION DOSIMETRY, vol. 162, br. 1-2, pp. 148-151, 2014
12. Banjanac Radomir M, Maletic Dimitrije M, Jokovic Dejan R, Veselinovic Nikola B, Dragic Aleksandar, Udovicic Vladimir I, Anicin Ivan V "On the omnipresent background gamma radiation of the continuous spectrum", NUCLEAR INSTRUMENTS & METHODS IN PHYSICS RESEARCH SECTION A, vol. 745, br. , str. 7-11, 2014.
13. R. Brun and F. Rademakers, "ROOT - An Object Oriented Data Analysis Framework", Nucl. Inst. Meth. in Phys. Res. A 389, 81, 1997
14. A. Hoecker, P. Speckmayer, J. Stelzer, J. Therhaag, E. von Toerne, and H. Voss, "TMVA - Toolkit for Multivariate Data Analysis", PoS ACAT 040 (2007), arXiv:physics/070303



## STATUS OF THE PROJECT OF RADIOISOTOPE COMPLEX RIC-80 (RADIOISOTOPES AT CYCLOTRON C-80) AT PNPI

V.N. Panteleev<sup>1</sup>, A.E. Barzakh<sup>1</sup>, L.Kh. Batist<sup>1</sup>, D.V. Fedorov<sup>1</sup>, A.M. Filatova<sup>1</sup>,  
V.S. Ivanov<sup>1</sup>, F.V. Moroz<sup>1</sup>, P.L. Molkanov<sup>1</sup>, S.Yu. Orlov<sup>1</sup>, Yu.M. Volkov<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> NRC "Kurchatov Institute" PNPI, Gatchina, Leningrad district, Russia

**Abstract.** Presently a very important role in the production of radio nuclides for medicine the cyclotrons are playing, which are very safe and reliable installations. From radioisotopes produced with cyclotrons it's rather easy to select one having appropriate nuclear-physical characteristics for the medical purpose use, than from ones produced with the reactors. At PNPI a high current cyclotron C-80 with the energy of extracted proton beam of 40-80 MeV and the current up to 200  $\mu$ A is under construction. One of the main goals of C-80 is production of a wide spectrum of medical radio nuclides for diagnostics and therapy. At present time a project is worked out for the construction of radioisotope complex RIC-80 (Radioisotopes at the cyclotron C-80) at the beam of C-80. In the presented submission the project of RIC-80 complex is discussed, which includes three target stations for the production of a large set of radio nuclides for medicine. The peculiarity of the proposed radioisotope facility is the use of the mass-separator with the target-ion source device as one of the target stations for on-line, or semi on-line production of a high purity separated radioisotopes. The first results on the target development for production of different medical radio- nuclides, including radioisotope generator for PET diagnostics <sup>82</sup>Sr, are presented as well.

**Key words:** medical radionuclides, radioisotope complex, production targets, mass-separator, radioisotopes of a high purity.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

It is well known that the main sources for production of the radioactive nuclides are thermal neutrons reactors. Although in the last decades for that purpose on the front place go the accelerators of the charged particles - cyclotrons, as the most safe and reliable technological installations. The list of cyclotron radio nuclides is longer and more varied, than ones obtained with the reactors. One of the most important characteristics of cyclotron produced radionuclides is emission of positrons that allows using them for the PET (Positron Emission Tomography) diagnostics. The rapidly growing nuclear physics studies, appropriate experimental method developments and use of very sensitive and effective detectors has given a very good possibility for elaboration of completely new direction in medical diagnostic and therapy of different kind diseases which is well known presently as nuclear medicine. The exceptional ability of the nuclear medicine methods consists in the possibility to detect and treat a large set of different diseases at a very early stage, saving many human lives and high money expenses for the treatment. The technology of nuclear medicine used for diagnostic and therapy as well is based on the employment of by a special way produced radioactive isotopes with selected properties. The most widely used methods in the nuclear diagnostic are the methods, when the used pharmaceuticals are marked by specially selected radio nuclides. Measuring by specially designed detector devices the distribution of

the inserted into a human body radio isotopes it is possible to observe the function of investigated organs or their parts. Similar ways are used for the treatment of a different kind malignant tumors. One of the main advantage of the nuclear radio medicine methods is that the diagnostic and treatment can be carried out at a very early stage of the disease.

This work is the first part of the program on the target development for the new project RIC-80 (Radioactive Isotopes at cyclotron C-80) [1], which is being carried out presently in PNPI. The main task of this work is the method developments on the production and separation of isotope-generator <sup>82</sup>Sr which is used for PET diagnostics of hart diseases and also for some other isotopes utilized for diagnostics and therapy. The methods have been worked out making use of the proton beam of a 1 GeV synchrocyclotron with the purpose to use the developed target prototypes at the new radio isotope installation RIC-80 with the proton energy 80 MeV and proton beam intensity up to 200 MeV.

### 2. SCHEME OF THE DESIGNED INSTALLATION RIC-80 (RADIOACTIVE ISOTOPES ON CYCLOTRON C-80)

In fig.1 the layout of RIC-80 installation is presented. It intended for production of medical radio-nuclides in the beam of the C-80 cyclotron, which is under construction at PNPI in Gatchina (Russia). The proton beam energy at the target can be varied in the

interval 40–80 MeV. The proton beam intensity will be up to 200  $\mu$ A. This cyclotron is intended for treatment of ophthalmologic diseases by irradiations of a malignant eye formation, as well as for production of a wide spectrum of medical radionuclides for diagnostics and therapy. The cyclotron is located in the right side of experimental hall (ground floor) of the PNPI 1 GeV synchrocyclotron.

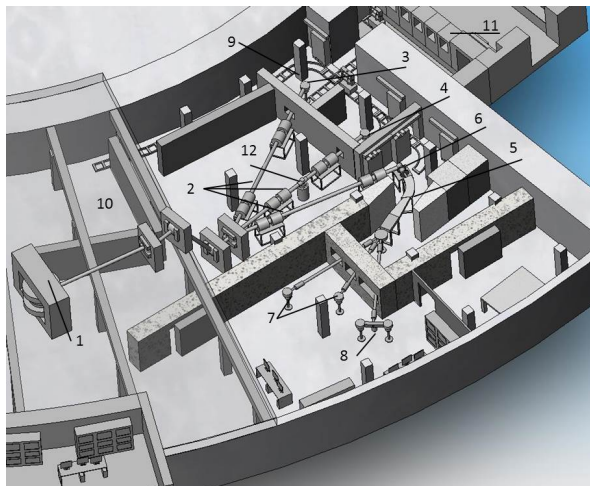


Fig. 1. Layout of RIC-80 radioisotope complex. 1 – cyclotron C-80, 2 – proton beam tubes, 3 – target station for radiochemical extraction of produced isotopes, 4 – target station for dry (high temperature heating) extraction of produced isotopes, 5 – mass-separator for production of medical isotopes of a high purity, 6 – target station of mass-separator, 7 – collecting stations for separated radio nuclides, 8 – detector stations for obtained radio nuclide purity measurement, 9 – transportation system for activated targets to special storage places or to hot cells, 10 – storage place for irradiated targets, 11 – hot cells, 12 – pneumatic rabbit station.

At the drawing the deflecting and focusing magnet elements are shown, which are installed on the move of the proton beam to target stations and to the mass-separator target. Two available target stations allow us to get higher efficiency in the proton beam use, since during the radiation cooling of the irradiated target, where a long lived radionuclide was produced, another target can be irradiated to produce a different radionuclide. The mass-separator with its target station will allow to get the separated medical radio nuclides of a high purity, which will be implanted into a corresponding collectors from those can be easily extracted. Target stations will be equipped with special devices to download highly radioactive targets into protection containers to transport them safely to special storage places, or to hot cells for the after-treatment and production of corresponding preparations for pharmaceuticals.

### 2.1 Estimated yields of radio nuclides to be produced at RIC-80 facility.

C-80 facility will be the largest in Russia cyclotron facility in respect of beam energy accumulated in production of radionuclides and providing enough high energy of bombarding particles (proton energy of 80 MeV). It gives a possibility to produce sources of a high activity within practically the whole list of radio nuclides produced at accelerators. In table 1 estimated

yields of radio nuclides are shown, which are planned to be obtained at RIC-80 facility.

Table 1 Activity in target of radionuclides planned to be obtained at RIC-80 facility with proton beam energy of 40–80 MeV and current of 100  $\mu$ A.

Isotope	Half-life	Target	Irradiation time (h)	Target activity (Ci)
Ge-68	270.8 d	Ga	240	2
Sr-82	25.55 d	RbCl, Rb	240	12, 15
Mo-99	2.74 d	Mo	240	8
In-111	2.8 d	Cd	25	25
I-123	13.27 h	Te	5	11
I-124	4.17 d	Te	25	10
Tb-149	4.1 h	Gd	12	3
Ra-223	11.4 d	ThC	240	7

As one can see from the table, RIC-80 facility will provide the production of a large amount of radionuclides produced at present by this kind of installations. It is necessary to emphasize that the activities of radioisotopes are shown for production in the target. The actual activities extracted out of target material can be less because of incomplete extraction of produced radioisotopes. For the improvement of extraction efficiencies for targets under development the test experiments with target prototypes are performed at the synchrocyclotron in operation at PNPI for effective production of listed nuclides. Possibilities of the radionuclides production at RIC-80 installation are not exhausted by the list of isotopes provided in Table 1. The unique parameters of the C-80 cyclotron will allow producing the broad nomenclature of radioisotopes, which are at present under discussion in corresponding publications as very perspective for diagnostics and therapy. They are Cu-64, Cu-67, Ga-67, Br-77, Rb-81, At-211.

The comparison of used for many years isotopes with new isotopes, which are under discussion and used for clinical tests brings to a conclusion on trends to use more short-lived radionuclides to aim the diagnostics and therapy that significantly reduces the radiation rate for patients.

### 2.2 On-line mass-separator at RIC-80 installation to obtain medical isotope beams of the high purity

The production and study of radioactive isotopes by ISOL systems (Isotope Separator On-Line) is one of the fundamental directions of nuclear physics, as well as study of astrophysical processes in laboratory conditions. The main problem – the extraction and isotopic separation produced radio nuclides is under successful solution for almost 50 years already by means of ISOL installations at beams of different bombarding particles - protons, neutrons and heavy ions. Such on-line systems like ISOLDE (CERN, Switzerland), ISAC (TRIUMF, Canada), IRIS (PNPI, Gatchina) [2,3,4] operation on-line at proton beams, allows to obtain at present more than 2000 separated isotopes of almost all elements of the Periodic system. Produced radioactive isotopes with half-life from several milliseconds to several thousand years are used in nuclear physics study, in study of solid state physics and in the radiation medicine.

In a very short way the work of an ISOL facility can be described as follows. The beam of bombarding particles (see fig. 1) is directed to the target of the mass-separator, which is located inside the vacuum chamber at the high temperature (of 1800-2200°C), where radionuclides are produced as a result of nuclear reactions. The products formed inside a target material get out of target container into an ion source, where the ionization occurs. Ions, going out of ionizer, are formed by the field of extraction electrode into a beam of  $\sim 2 \times 10^{-2}$  radians divergence. Going through a focusing lens, ion beam is converted into a parallel and gains the energy of 30-50 keV. Later the beam of mono energy ions enters the magnet-analyzer, where the mass separation occurs. The cross-section dimensions of the beam at the magnet focal plane of the mass-separator are of about 1 mm in vertical and 1.5 mm in horizontal directions. Separated according their masses beams of radioactive ions enter the switchyard chamber and after that they go along vacuum ion guide tubes to the experimental hall, where they are implanted into corresponding collectors. Sources of radio nuclides obtained without any carrier and admixtures are measured in time of the accumulation process for the determination of their purity and activity rate by means of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  detectors installed close to collectors, where the implantation of radioactive ion beams occurs. Coming from aforesaid one, the mass-separator method possesses the following values:

- allows to obtain very pure beams of medical isotopes of many elements;
- several separated radionuclides can be accumulated simultaneously;
- depth implantation of several times of ten Å allows to use very fine organic substrates that significantly simplifies the production of medical preparations;
- the method of the radioactive ions implantation allows to obtain the unique generators of radioactive noble gases;
- the target is used many times and does not require reconstruction;
- except a number of relatively long-lived nuclides, mass-separator on-line at accelerator or reactor allows to obtain a lot of new "short-lived" radioactive isotopes ( $T_{1/2}$  = from several tens of minutes to several hours) for diagnostics;
- process of the diagnostics can be realized "on-line" in medical laboratories, which are based on installations produced a big variety of short-lived mass-separated radioactive nuclides of a high purity.

As the isotope production efficiency by the mass-separator method is dependent on the ionization efficiency of produced nuclide and the ion source used, it is necessary, calculating the expected radioactivity, to take into account this value for the nuclide being produced. As to radionuclides listed above the ionization efficiency  $\varepsilon_i$  may be the following: for Rb -  $\varepsilon_i \approx 80\%$ ; for Sr, In, Ra -  $\varepsilon_i \approx 20-40\%$ ; for I -  $\varepsilon_i \approx 30\%$ .

### 3. TARGET DEVELOPMENT FOR THE RIC-80 PROJECT

#### 3.1 Experiment description and experimental results on $^{82}\text{Sr}$ production

For the first experimental tests the niobium foils, pills of yttrium carbide and rubidium chloride powder were used as target materials for production of  $^{82}\text{Sr}$ .  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  with a half-live  $T_{1/2}=25.55$  d is a generator for its daughter isotope  $^{82}\text{Rb}$  ( $T_{1/2}=1.25$  min) which is widely used in PET diagnostics. The irradiated target material was placed into Ta-W container which was designed as a prototype of a target device for production of  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  at RIC-80. In a high vacuum the target material was heated to separate the produced nuclides and the target material [5].

For the target heating tests the target-prototype was manufactured with parameters close to the working parameters of the target which will be constructed for the RIC-80 facility. The target-prototype parameters were the following: the length of the target container – 200 mm; the target container diameter – 30 mm. The target-prototype prepared for the subsequent irradiation at the proton beam to accumulate  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  in the target material is shown in fig. 2.

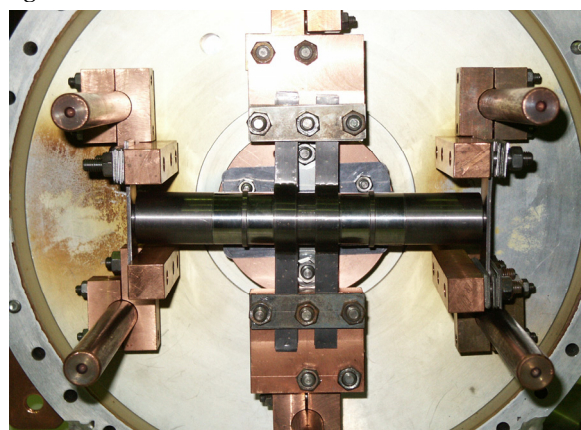


Fig. 2. The target-prototype specially constructed for the tests on the production and thermal extraction of generator-isotope  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  and other radionuclides from irradiated target materials.

The samples of different target materials after irradiation by the 1 GeV proton beam were placed into the target container (tungsten-tantalum cylinder). In the central part the target container was connected to the tungsten tube with a hole of 2 mm in diameter. Through this tube the radioactive nuclides accumulated in the target material were evaporated in the course of target thermal heating and absorbed by the tantalum foil collector, contacting with cooper flange, cooled by floating water. For the tungsten tube, which the evaporated nuclides passed through, the same method of the resistant heating was used as for the target container as well. The target was heated to its working temperature 2000-2100 °C. The high vacuum test bench was specially constructed for testing high temperature targets with the heating power up to  $\sim 9$  kW. The target developed construction allows to produce and select radionuclides from different target materials such as refractory metal foils, refractory metal carbides, liquid metals and metal



powder compounds as well. There were some stages in the process of the target heating in a high vacuum for extraction of produced in the target material radioactive species. To select strontium from yttrium carbide target, which release from the target is characterized by relatively slow process diffusion and effusion, the target heating was started at low temperatures 1500-1800 to evaporate radioactive species with faster diffusion-effusion properties, such as Rb, Mn and other radio nuclides with high values of diffusion-effusion parameters. After that, strontium may be selectively extracted by heating the target with a higher temperature. In fig. 3 gamma spectrum is presented of irradiated sample of yttrium carbide measured by the hyperfine germanium  $\gamma$ -detector before the target heating. In fig. 4 gamma spectrum is presented of collected radioactivity at the cooled collector during the heating of irradiated yttrium carbide sample.

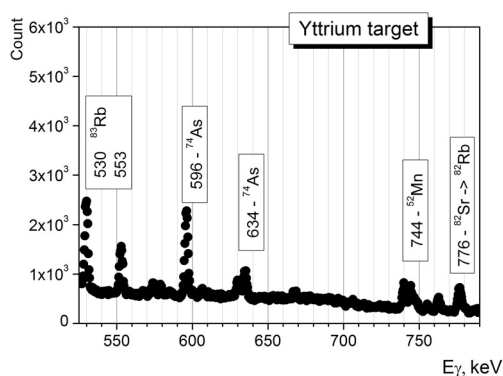


Fig. 3. Gamma-spectrum of irradiated sample of yttrium carbide. Gamma-line 776 keV belongs to decay of  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  daughter isotope  $^{82}\text{Rb}$ , used for PET diagnostics.

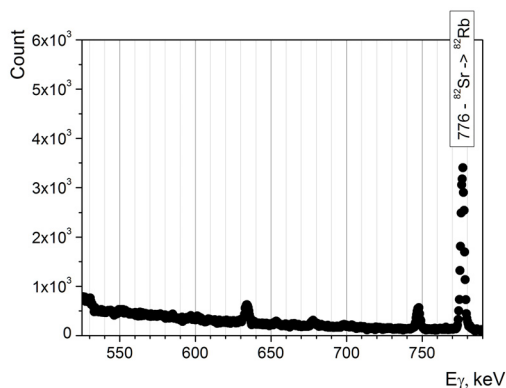


Fig. 4. Gamma spectrum of collected radioactivity at the cooled collector during the heating of irradiated yttrium carbide samples at a temperature interval 1950-2000°C.

As one can see from fig. 3, 4 finally almost all radioactive species were evaporated from the irradiated target, except strontium. The final efficiency of extraction of strontium after the yttrium carbide heating at the temperature 1950-2000°C during the time interval of 10 hours was about 90%. The efficiency of removing collected radioactive strontium from the tantalum collector by HCl of 20% concentration was 85%. The yttrium carbide target is intended to be used for  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  production by a mass-separator method. This target material possesses good characteristics (melting point, boiling point) to be used as a target under a high

temperature coupled with the mass-separator ion source of surface ionization.

For production of  $^{82}\text{Sr}$  by a dry, high temperature heating method traditional target materials rubidium chloride and metallic rubidium have been used. For this purpose irradiated powder of RbCl or metallic rubidium in a tantalum cavity was placed to a heated target container. All manipulations with metallic rubidium were carried out in argon atmosphere. In a high vacuum the target material during target heating at a temperature lower than 1000°C was evaporated and collected in a special cavity for the target material collection. All target material was evaporated for the time of some hours. After that the cavity was exchanged by a tantalum foil collector for collection of strontium isotopes, which were escaping from the target container at a temperature of 1900-1950°C. For the heating time of 2 hours 90% of strontium was evaporated and collected at the cooled tantalum collector. In fig. 5 part of measured  $\gamma$ -spectrum of RbCl sample is shown before the heating (black circles) and collected strontium-82 during the heating irradiated rubidium chloride with the temperature 1900-1950°C after evaporation of the target material (open circles).

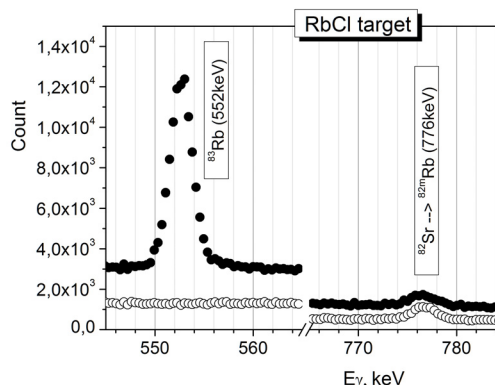


Fig. 5. Part of measured  $\gamma$ -spectrum of RbCl sample before the heating and collected strontium-82 during the heating target cavity with the temperature 1900-1950°C after evaporation of the target material.

### 3.2 Production of Tl isotopes from a led target

For diagnostics of myocardial diseases in nuclear medicine radionuclide  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  ( $T_{1/2} = 3.04$  d) is used.  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  can be effectively produced from the led target of natural or enriched abundance. The production cross-sections are very high and this method could be used for effective production of  $^{201}\text{Tl}$ . The only problem is the admixture of neighboring isotopes with close half-lives  $^{200}\text{Tl}$  ( $T_{1/2} = 1.09$  d) and  $^{202}\text{Tl}$  ( $T_{1/2} = 12.23$  d). In this case a mass-separator method of production of a high purity mass-separated  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  can be explored.

In the experiment on the thallium isotope production-extraction a target of led of a natural abundance was irradiated at the 1 GeV proton beam of PNPI synchrocyclotron. The irradiation time was 24 hours. After 10 days of the radiated led cooling it was transported to the experimental hall of the IRIS facility and was placed into the heating tungsten container in the vacuum test bench. The gamma spectrum of

irradiated led sample before its heating is shown in fig. 6.

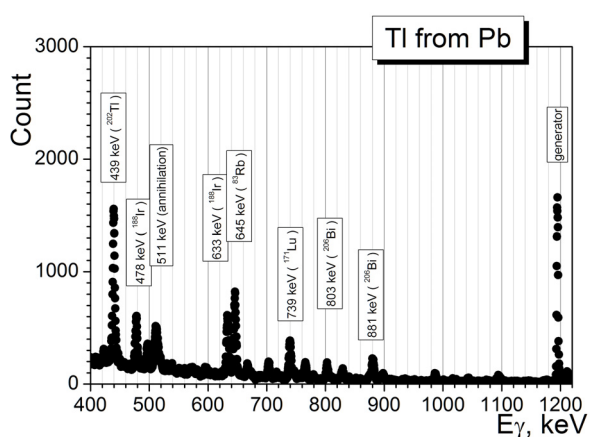


Fig. 6. Gamma-spectrum of irradiated led sample of natural abundance after 10 days of radiation cooling. The gamma line 439 keV is from decay of <sup>202</sup>Tl (T<sub>1/2</sub>=12.23 d).

The main goal of the first experiment on Tl isotope production from a led target was to find the heating conditions for a selective Tl extraction from the irradiated led sample. It was expected that for thallium, which is a very easy volatile element, speed of evaporation from a melted led target material will be faster than for other radioactive species. As the value of the Pb melting point is 327°C, the Tl extraction has been carried out at the temperature of about 400°C to be sure that the led sample was completely melted. In fig. 7 the gamma spectrum of species evaporated at 400°C from the led sample on the cooled tantalum collector is shown.

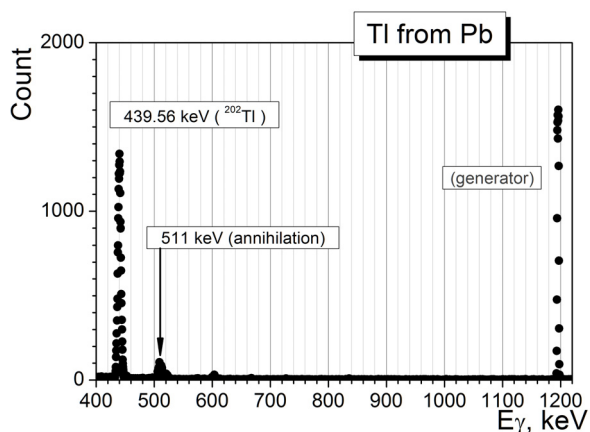


Fig. 7. Gamma spectrum of species evaporated at 400°C from the led sample and condensed on the cooled tantalum collector. The time of evaporation was 2 hours.

As we can see from the comparison of gamma spectra from figs. 6 and 7, thallium selective evaporation from a melted led target is very high. For two hours of heating about 80% of <sup>202</sup>Tl were escaped from the target and absorbed by the collector. In this case situation is completely different to one with the strontium extraction, when the target material

(niobium foils, or yttrium carbide for RIC-80) should be heated up to 2000°C.

### 3.3 Production of alpha decaying radium isotopes from a uranium carbide target

As it was established, the radio nuclides decaying by alpha particle emission can be a very effective tool for therapy of different malignant tumors at a very early stage of their formation. The main advantage of alpha particle use (so called “alpha-knife”) is their very short range (60-80 microns) in a biological tissue. It is very important for the treatment of a small malignant formation. The action of a radionuclide, decaying by alpha particles is very effective, as it is very local and does not destroy the surrounding well tissues. Among alpha decaying radio nuclides which have been tested and can be used for therapy there are two isotopes <sup>223</sup>Ra (T<sub>1/2</sub>=11.4 d) and <sup>224</sup>Ra (T<sub>1/2</sub>=3.66 d), which can be rather effectively produced by proton irradiation of uranium or thorium targets. In fig.8 the cross-sections of <sup>227</sup>Th from the thorium target [6] is presented.

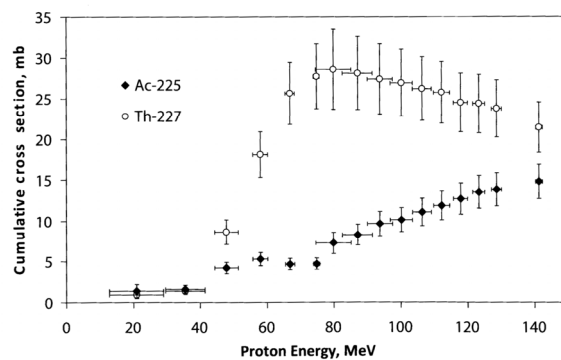
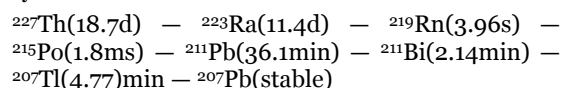


Fig.8. Cross-sections of <sup>227</sup>Th production from the thorium target versus the energy of impinging protons. By open circles the cross-sections of <sup>227</sup>Th production is shown [6].

As it seen from fig.8, <sup>227</sup>Th has a rather high value of production cross-section by spallation reaction from natural <sup>232</sup>Th (100 %) target at the proton energy close to 80 MeV. <sup>223</sup>Ra is produced in the subsequent alpha decay of <sup>227</sup>Th:



As it is seen from the decay chain presented above, the decay of selected <sup>223</sup>Ra gives three alpha particles, that considerably increases the method efficiency.

In our experiments we used <sup>238</sup>U target (uranium mono carbide of a high density [7]) for production and a high temperature extraction of radium isotopes, decaying by alpha particle emission. The uranium carbide target of a density 11g/cm<sup>3</sup> was irradiated for 24 hours by the proton beam of PNPI synchrocyclotron with the intensity of 0.1 μA. The target mass was about 1g. After one month of radiation cooling the target was placed into the heating tungsten container in the vacuum test bench. The radium isotope extraction has been carried out at the temperature of about 2400°C, which is close to the melting point (2500°C) of uranium mono carbide target material. In fig. 9 the alpha spectrum of species evaporated at 2400°C from a UC target on the cooled tantalum collector is shown.

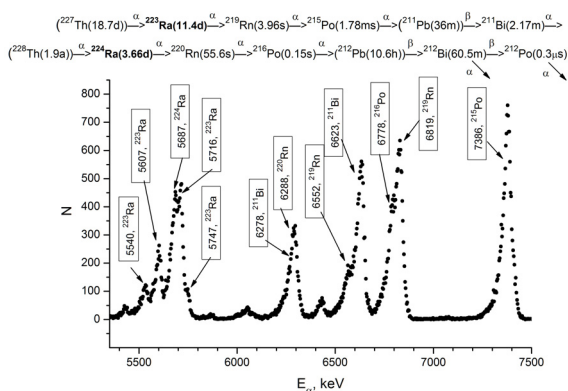
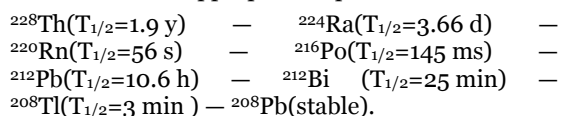


Fig. 9. The alpha spectrum of species evaporated at 2400°C from a UC target on the cooled tantalum collector.

We have measured alpha particles also from the decay of a long-lived  $^{228}\text{Th}$  ( $T_{1/2}=1.9$  y). In the fig. 9 we can see the chain of appropriate alpha lines:



The experiment on the  $^{223,224}\text{Ra}$  production has demonstrated a principal possibility to obtain alpha decaying radium radionuclides from a high density UC target. There is a possibility to increase the yields of Ra isotopes more than order of magnitude, using the ThC target instead of UC one. The technology of the ThC target has been already developed. This target material possesses good characteristics (melting point, boiling point) to be used as a target under a high temperature coupled with the mass-separator ion source of surface ionization. It is planned to test this target material for production of radium and other alpha decaying isotopes for medicine in 2015.

### Summary

At PNPI a high current cyclotron C-80 with the energy of extracted proton beam of 40-80 MeV and the current up to 200  $\mu\text{A}$  will be put into operation in the second part of 2015. One of the main goals of C-80 is production of a big number of medical radio nuclides

for diagnostics and therapy. At present time the construction of radioisotope complex RIC-80 (Radio Isotopes at the cyclotron C-80) at the beam of C-80 is carried out. The peculiarity of the proposed radioisotope facility is the use of the mass-separator with the target-ion source device as one of the target stations for on-line, or semi on-line production of a high purity separated radioisotopes.

The important part of the work was devoted to the target development for the new project RIC-80. For the tests carried out different kinds of target materials were explored (foil of a refractory metal, metals, high density metal carbide and metal salt powder). The tested target materials will be used for manufacture real target prototypes for PNPI radioisotope complex. Investigated target materials can be used as well for the mass-separator target construction of the mass-separator station for production at RIC-80 radioisotopic medical beams of a very high purity. The following stage of the work will be the target unit prototype construction with the amount of the target material (40-60 grams) which is required for medical radionuclide production at the RIC-80.

### REFERENCES

1. V.N. Panteleev et al., National Research Center "Kurchatov Institute" B.P. Konstantinov Petersburg Nuclear Physics Institute, High Energy Physics Division. Main scientific Activities, p. 278-282. Gatchina 2013.
2. D. Voulot et al., Nucl. Instr. and Meth. B 266 (2008) 4103.
3. M. Dombisky et al., Nucl. Instr. and Meth. B 266 (2008) 4240.
4. V.N. Panteleev et al., Nucl. Instr. and Meth. B 266 (2008) 4247.
5. V.N. Panteleev et al., National Research Center "Kurchatov Institute" B.P. Konstantinov Petersburg Nuclear Physics Institute, High Energy Physics Division. Main scientific Activities, p. 347-354. Gatchina 2013
6. V. Chudakov et al., abstracts ici7, Moscow 4-8 Sept., 2011, p. 42.
7. V. N. Panteleev et al., Eur. Phys. A 42, pp. 495-501, 2009.



## PATIENT DOSE FROM MEDICAL EXPOSURE IN ROMANIA FOR THE PERIOD 2010-2013

Olga Girjoaba, Alexandra Cucu

National Institute of Public Health, Bucharest, Romania

**Abstract** X-rays play an important role in diagnosing and treating many kinds of diseases. This important medical X-ray role is always associated with biological effects and risks to the patients and medical staff. The growing concern regarding medical X-ray exposure and their possible risks, has resulted in the initiation of quality control programs and patients dose survey and assessment in Romania. A nation-wide evaluation concerning the monitoring of the patient radiation protection in diagnostic radiology and interventional radiology was initiated in 2006, but functional since 2009. All providers of radiology and medical imaging examinations have to record patient data and relevant information for assessment of doses received by patients from medical exposures to ionizing radiation.

In the actual study, the frequency of X-ray examinations for 2010-2013 years (including the conventional radiology, interventional radiology, computed tomography and dental radiology) and mean effective dose per procedure were estimated.

Taking into account the new Council Directive 2013/59/EURATOM provisions concerning the medical exposure, it is very important to find the best modalities for improvement of patient dose registering and reporting system. The system still needs improvement, especially in areas such as correct registration of relevant information for assessment of doses received by patients from medical exposures to ionising radiation.

**Key words:** medical exposure, frequency of X-ray examinations, mean effective dose, patient dose

### 1 INTRODUCTION

X-rays play an important role in diagnosing and treating many kinds of diseases. This important medical X-ray role is always associated with biological effects and risks to the patients and medical staff. The growing concern regarding medical X-ray exposure and their possible risks, has resulted in the initiation of quality control programs and patients dose survey and assessment in Romania.

Annual results obtained for medical exposure to ionising radiation based on the data collected from Romanian hospitals are used for the update of the national database and optimisation of diagnostic procedures.

Medical exposure level is expressed in terms of annual collective dose and is estimated from annual frequencies and the mean effective dose per procedure for different types of radiological examinations.

### 2 METHOD

National legal framework harmonized with the relevant Community provisions stipulate the obligation and responsibility of the public health network to provide radiological protection for medical exposure of patients to ionising radiation.

In this respect, two Orders of Health Ministry [1, 2] were promoted, which ensured a system concerning the registration, centralisation and reporting of patient doses on medical exposures to ionising radiation. Although the system was initiated in 2006, it is functional since 2009, in the first years the registration of the data being made with difficulty.

All providers of radiology and medical imaging examinations have to record patient data and relevant information for assessment of doses received by patients from medical exposures to ionising radiation. The forms for reporting the centralised data contain the exam type, procedure code, total number per exam type and its distributions on age groups and gender groups. The collected data are both for adult and paediatric patients, according with the national legislation mentioned above. Dose information is available in terms of DAP-meter values or entrance surface dose for conventional X-ray procedures and DLP indication for CT procedures. For estimation, we assume that, in one year, the total number of reported procedures per number of reporting units is proportional with the total number of estimated procedures per total number of units in the whole country. Conversion coefficients used for relating measured values of DAP/DLP indications to effective doses are estimated by the NRPB R262 [3].

The method, which has been thoroughly described in [4], is presented schematically in Fig. 1. The centralised data, at the hospital level (Level 1), are reported quarterly to Ionising Radiation Hygiene Laboratory of

the Public Health Departments (Level 2), depending on the territorial assignment. Ministry of Health through the National Institute of Public Health centralises the data of medical exposure to ionising radiation reported by providers of radiology and medical imaging examinations and elaborates an annual report (Level 3).

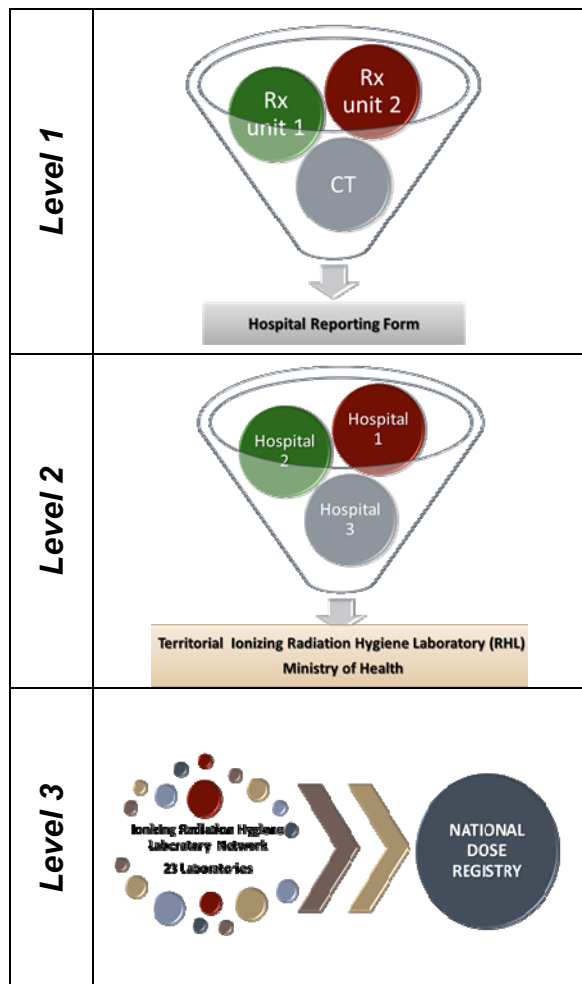


Fig. 1 Registering and reporting system for medical exposures

In the actual study, the frequency of X-ray examinations for 2010-2013 years (including the conventional radiology, interventional radiology, computed tomography and dental radiology), mean effective dose per procedure and annual collective effective dose per 1000 inhabitants (adults and children) were estimated.

### 3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Summary of the X-ray examination frequency estimated for procedure types performed at the national level for Top 20 (defined by RP 154 [5]) and for all X-ray radiology, based on the data reported by the Ionising Radiation Hygiene Laboratories from counties and Bucharest in years 2010-2013, are presented in Fig 2 and 3. The X-ray procedure types classified in Top 20 cover the main plain X-ray radiography, fluoroscopy, IVU, cardiac angiography and CT exams with the highest frequency.

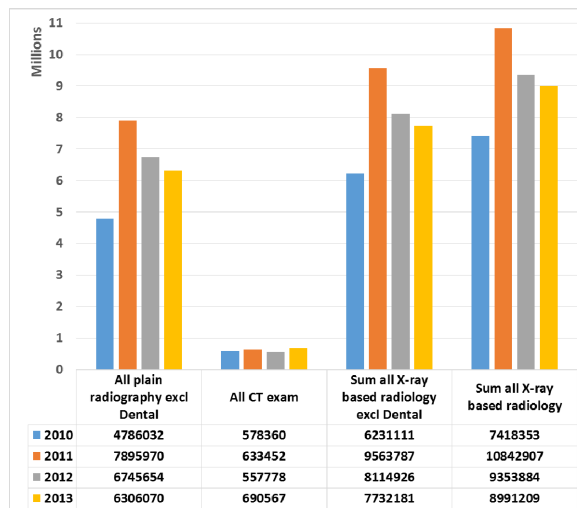


Fig. 2 X-ray examination frequency estimated for all procedure types performed at the national level

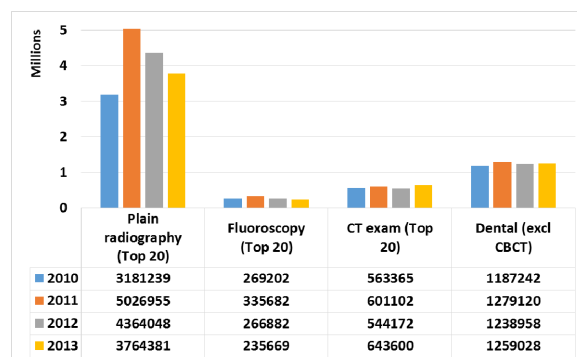


Fig. 3 X-ray examination frequency estimated for Top 20 procedure types performed at the national level

The majority of X-ray procedures are represented by the plain radiography, while the number of CT exams is almost for ten times lower. It can be remarked that the frequency of radiological procedures for all four years is almost the same.

The mean effective doses (mSv) per X-ray procedure types for Top 20 performed at the national level in years 2010-2013 are presented in Table 1 and the summary of mean effective doses per modality are presented in Table 2.

The annual collective effective dose per 1000 inhabitants for all X-ray based radiology with and without dental radiology is presented in Table 3. For comparison, the overall total collective effective dose of X-ray procedures in EU countries is 547500 man Sv, resulting a mean effective dose of 1060 mSv per 1000 capita, in accordance with DDM2 Report [6].

In the case of mean effective doses per exam type or modality, it can be remarked important differences between the first year and the last two years, although no important changes in radiological practices in the period 2010-2013 took place. We suspect that, in the first years after the system for reporting medical exposure was functional, the data regarding the patient doses were incomplete and/or incorrectly registered and reported. This can have different causes, for example:

- insufficient number of medical staff and medical physicists involved in radiology departments,
- high frequency of CT exams per CT unit taking into account that Romania has the lowest number of CT unit per capita [7] from EU,
- carelessness and/or bad understanding of radiation protection rules by the medical staff,
- manual recording of data, sometimes on paper suport, which leads to additional sources of error.

Through efforts by public health departments in the optimisation of radiological procedures, explaining concepts and awareness of radiation protection both to the medical staff and the management of institutions, training of medical staff and medical physicists involvement in radiology departments, showed an improvement in the registration, centralisation and reporting process of patient doses in the last years. Unfortunately, some of the main providers of radiology and medical imaging such as emergency hospitals continue to not report data on patient exposure.

Table 1 The mean effective doses (mSv) per X-ray procedure types for Top 20 performed at the national level in years 2010-2013

Mean effective dose per exam (mSv)				
The "TOP 20 list" RP1	2010	2011	2012	2013
Chest/Thorax	0.10 ± 0.01	0.34 ± 0.05	0.13 ± 0.02	0.10 ± 0.01
Cervical spine	0.09 ± 0.01	0.17 ± 0.02	0.11 ± 0.02	0.12 ± 0.02
Thoracic spine	0.14 ± 0.02	0.64 ± 0.09	0.13 ± 0.02	0.36 ± 0.05
Lumbar spine	1.27 ± 0.18	1.55 ± 0.22	0.45 ± 0.06	0.65 ± 0.09
Mammography	0.12 ± 0.02	0.33 ± 0.05	0.23 ± 0.03	0.32 ± 0.04
Abdomen	0.22 ± 0.03	0.57 ± 0.08	0.37 ± 0.05	0.38 ± 0.05
Pelvis & hip	0.29 ± 0.04	0.51 ± 0.07	0.47 ± 0.07	0.61 ± 0.09
Ba meal	12.61 ± 3.40	7.53 ± 2.03	2.16 ± 0.58	2.25 ± 0.61
Ba enema	9.95 ± 2.69	9.19 ± 2.48	1.58 ± 0.43	1.43 ± 0.39
IVU	3.67 ± 0.99	1.69 ± 0.46	0.87 ± 0.23	1.13 ± 0.31
Cardiac angiography	4.83 ± 1.30	8.11 ± 2.19	6.91 ± 1.87	11.02 ± 2.98
CT head	3.92 ± 1.06	4.88 ± 1.32	3.05 ± 0.82	2.58 ± 0.70
CT neck	2.51 ± 0.68	4.41 ± 1.19	3.94 ± 1.06	3.88 ± 1.05
CT chest	2.03 ± 0.55	8.95 ± 2.42	11.00 ± 2.97	9.49 ± 2.56
CT spine	2.38 ± 0.64	3.92 ± 1.06	9.72 ± 2.62	8.85 ± 2.39
CT abdomen	2.61 ± 0.70	14.65 ± 3.96	22.85 ± 6.17	16.48 ± 4.45
CT pelvis	2.15 ± 0.58	12.3 ± 3.32	19.39 ± 5.24	13.50 ± 3.65
CT trunk			41.46 ± 11.19	40.97 ± 11.06
PTCA	8.71 ± 2.35	11.38 ± 3.07	21.66 ± 5.85	13.53 ± 3.65

Table 2 The summary of mean effective doses (mSv) per modality performed in years 2010-2013

Main results	Mean effective dose (mSv) in			
	2010	2011	2012	2013
Plain radiography Top 20	0.33	0.56	0.23	0.29
Fluoroscopy Top 20	9.60	5.23	1.72	1.83
Cardiac angiography	4.83	8.11	6.91	11.02
CT Examinations Top 20	3.20	8.41	9.72	7.66
All Angiography and Interventional radiology	3.00	7.42	9.97	11.46
<b>SUM all X-ray based radiology ex. Dental</b>	<b>0.49</b>	<b>1.16</b>	<b>0.95</b>	<b>1.10</b>
Dental	0.28	0.09	0.02	0.03
<b>SUM all X-ray based radiology</b>	<b>0.46</b>	<b>1.04</b>	<b>0.83</b>	<b>0.95</b>

Table 3 The annual collective effective dose per 1000 inhabitants for all X-ray based radiology with and without dental radiology

Annual collective effective dose per 1000 inhabitants (mSv/1000 capita)		
Year	Sum all X-ray based radiology ex. Dental radiology	Sum all X-ray based radiology with Dental radiology
2010	152.00	168.00
2011	548.00	554.00
2012	370.00	371.00
2013	435.00	437.00

#### 4 CONCLUSIONS

Taking into account the new Council Directive 2013/59/EURATOM provisions concerning the medical exposure, it is very important to find the best modalities for improvement of patient dose registering and reporting system. The system still needs improvement, especially in areas such as correct registration of relevant information for assessment of doses received by patients from medical exposures to ionising radiation. It is necessary to continue the training of medical staff and the explanation and awareness of radiation protection principles to the management of institutions with decision-making power regarding the acquisition of new equipments and increasing the number of medical staff in radiology departments. In the same time it is necessary to introduce in all radiological departments compulsory electronic registering of reporting forms in order to avoid introducing additional sources of errors.

#### REFERENCES

1. "Order of the Health Ministry no. 1542/2006 concerning the registration and reporting patient doses", Official Gazette from Romania, Part I no. 1042/2006
2. "Order of the Health Ministry no. 1003/2008 for approving the use of registration forms and reporting data on medical exposures to ionizing radiation", Official Gazette from Romania, Part I no. 393/2008
3. D. Hart, D.G. Jones, B.F. Wall, "Estimation of effective dose in diagnostic radiology from entrance surface dose and dose area product measurements", Chilton, NRPB-R262, 1994
4. O. Girjoaba, A. Cucu, "Romanian medical exposure to ionizing radiation in 2012", Radiation Protection Dosimetry, 2015, <http://doi.org/10.1093/rpd/ncv105>
5. European Commission Report Radiation Protection No 154 "European Guidance on Estimating Population Doses from Medical X-Ray Procedures", Radiation Protection Series, 2008
6. European Commission Report Radiation Protection No 180 "Medical Radiation Exposure of the European Population", Radiation Protection Series, 2014
7. OECD (2012), "Medical technologies: CT scanners and MRI units", in Health at a Glance: Europe 2012, OECD Publishing. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264183896-31-en>.



## QUANTIFICATION OF DOSE CONSEQUENCES DUE TO CTV-PTV MARGIN CHANGE MEASURED WITH EPID

Zoran Stefanovski <sup>1</sup>, Biljana Grozdanovska <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University Clinic of Radiotherapy and Oncology, Vodnjanska 17, 1000 Skopje, Macedonia

**Abstract.** *The purpose of this work is to check the enclosure of PTV with a certain isodose line if the CTV-PTV margin is changed from default margin to the margin calculated from the portal measurements.*

*We recorded retrospectively the errors in a number of patients obtained with portal measurements on setup fields in all three directions. The region of pelvis was considered and portal images obtained with EPID were compared with DRR images of setup fields generated from the TPS. 30 patients were reviewed and the positional errors in vertical, longitudinal and lateral direction were recorded for each patient. For each patient new target structure was formed based on the margins calculated from portal measurements. The new PTV volume is recorded and the isodose values for minimum and mean dose in PTV were also recorded. These results were compared with the respective isodose values in original plans.*

*Based on these measurements it was found that sum of systematic and random errors for the above mentioned directions are 0.8 cm, 0.5 cm and 0.7 cm respectively. Because all newly found CTV-PTV margins are less than the generic ones (which are 1 cm in all directions) the value of minimum isodose line enclosing PTV increases by 7.35% (median 6.05%). With the new margins the values of the PTVs are shrunk by 20.4% in average.*

*This shows that the effort should be made in order to determine the real CTV-PTV margins in all clinical cases. In that way it will be possible in some cases to treat smaller target volume with the same confidence for successful outcome.*

Key words: *PTV margin, treatment uncertainty*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The main target volume in radiotherapy is clinical target volume (CTV) which includes basic disease (gross tumor volume - GTV) plus some volume suspected for possible disease micro invasions. This target volume is expected to receive 100% of the prescribed dose during radiotherapy treatment execution. But there are lots of uncertainties in the process of treatment preparation and treatment delivery so we cannot be sure that this volume will be entirely encompassed by the desired isodose line. All these uncertainties are of geometric origin so we must add some margin around CTV in order to fulfill this criterion regarding prescribed dose. The newly formed treatment volume in that way, known as planning target volume (PTV), is expected to enable proper irradiation of CTV. Before the first treatment, and frequently during subsequent fractions, it is required that some kind portal verifications to be done.

Usually this verification is done with electronic portal imaging devices (EPID). These portal verification images are being compared with the digitally reconstructed radiograph (DRR) generated by the treatment planning system (TPS) during the course of treatment plan making. Bone structures are used for comparison purposes as these structures are best

visualized on portal images. Comparison of the portal image and the DRR will show the eventual displacement of the PTV with regard to bony structures. This displacement can be quantified in all three coordinates.

In this work we have made efforts to present magnitude of the setup errors and to correlate it with the generic CTV-PTV margins we already use in our clinic. This is not to establish new margins because for that process one should follow different methodology (3). Simply, in this work we compare the enclosure of PTV with a certain isodose line if the CTV-PTV margin is changed from default margin to the margin calculated from the portal measurements.

### 2. METHODS

We choose plans for 30 patients which we treated during the period June – October, 2014. All patients have endured treatments in pelvic region. For these patients their portal images for the first fraction were reviewed and displacement errors were recorded. Displacement errors of setup fields in lateral (x-axis), longitudinal (y-axis) and vertical (z-axis) were recorded. All setup fields we take are orthogonal, meaning that we make two setup fields for the plan which are positioned 90 degrees against each other.



Usually one setup field is under the gantry angle of 0 degree and the other setup field is under the gantry angle of 90 degree. In that way we can record one value for the displacement error in x-axis and z-axis and two values for the displacement error in y-axis. Planning process was done on Varian Eclipse treatment planning system and treatment was delivered on Varian accelerators equipped with aSi portal vision detectors. On figure 1 we see portal match of anterior field under the gantry angle 0. On the below picture in the figure 1 we can see the results of positional deviation in all tree axis.

For each patient, from the dose volume histogram (DVH), we record the volume of the PTV, minimum percentage isodose line surrounding PTV, mean percentage dose delivered to the PTV and standard deviation of the dose. We also chose to inspect 95% of the PTV and to see the isodose line connected with this volume.

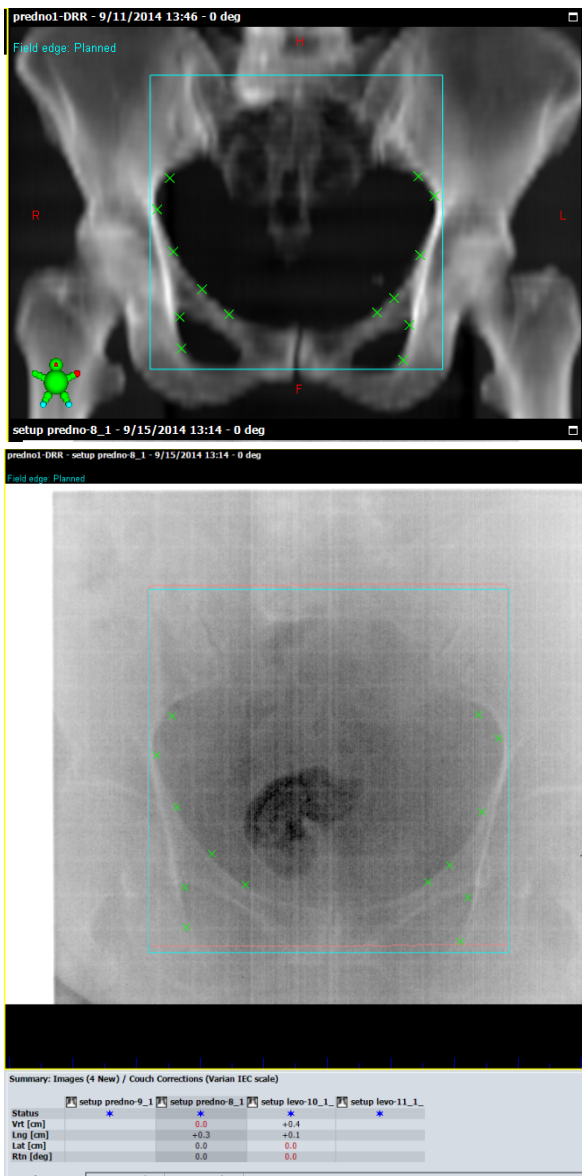


Fig. 1 Portal matching of the setup filed and the irradiated field

Using well known generic formulae for derivation of CTV-PTV margins (1, 2) we can reveal these margin values from our results of displacement errors. With

these new margin values we construct new PTV structure named mPTV. The original CTV-PTV margins for all patients in all directions are 1 cm. For the actual plan with the actual treatment fields we obtain DVH. This histogram also contains data for the new volume mPTV and we recorded the above mentioned parameters for both volumes.

Thus, we have two target structures, PTV and mPTV. The fields of the plan are fitted around the greater target structure (PTV). In that case the new structure mPTV will have greater margin collimator – target line visualized in beam-eye view mode. Obviously, we expect this smaller target planning structure, mPTV, to be better enclosed with higher isodose lines.

### 3. RESULTS

Matching between planning setup field and irradiated setup field reveals the uncertainty in the positioning of the patient and other uncertainties inherent of the process of radiotherapy. This approach of finding treatment uncertainties helps primarily systematic uncertainties to be detected (3). Because the systematic uncertainties are major part of overall treatment uncertainties the final result gives us the general picture of the size of uncertainties.

In Fig. 1 we can see that the longitudinal error in anterior setup field (y axis) calculated by the EPID is 0.3 cm and that the lateral error for the same field (x-axis) is 0.0 cm. Calculated for all 30 patients, the process of fields matching using electronic portal imaging device reveals the following discrepancies along the three principal axes: For the x axis the average value is 0.040 cm while standard deviation is 0.234 cm ( $0.040 \pm 0.234$ ) cm; For the y axis we have ( $0.007 \pm 0.205$ ) cm and for the z axis we have ( $0.080 \pm 0.257$ ) cm. For the whole population of patients the average values of positional uncertainties should be zero. Checking this with 1-sample t-test for the average of all three axes indicates that there is not enough evidence to conclude that the average differs from 0 at the 0.05 level of significance because of P-value being more than 0.1.

Taking into account the recipe for CTV-PTV margin building (1),  $(2.5 \cdot std + 0.7 \cdot aver)$ , we obtain the following margins: in x axis 0.7 cm, in y axis 0.5 cm and in z axis 0.8 cm. We utilized these margins for making new planning target volume structure (mPTV). The new volumes were in average for  $(20.4 \pm 3.03)\%$  smaller than the original ones.

For each patient we recorded minimum isodose line encircling the PTVs. The values of these isodose lines were greater for smaller PTV (mPTV) than for original PTV, as it was expected, and this was evidenced with P- value being 0.021. Average value of minimum isodose line changed form 84.68% to 92.03% giving rise of 7.35% (median form 89.30% to 95.35% equaling 6.05% rise).

We recorded also the mean dose for each treatment planning volume and, as it was expected, these values for both PTVs were pretty close to each other. This closeness was demonstrated with  $p=0.445$  pointing out that the variations of mean doses were negligible. The same conclusion can be made for standard deviations of the mean dose for both planning volumes. We can



observe that there is not enough evidence to conclude that the means of standard deviations differ at the 0.05 level of significance.

We decided to look for the values of isodose lines which encompass 95% of the planning target volume. The mean value of the line for the PTV structure was 98.22% while the mean value of the line for the mPTV structure was 98.93%. Using t statistics we can conclude that the mean of isodose lines enclosing 95% of the original PTV is significantly different from the mean of isodose lines enclosing 95% of the new-formed mPTV giving P-value equal to 0.035.

#### 4. DISCUSSION

Every radiotherapy center has its own characteristics. Treatment and simulation equipment in one center can differ from similar centers. Also, simulation and treatment protocols can differ between centers. All these differences give wide specter of uncertainties in the final stage of radiotherapy treatment delivery. These uncertainties should be included in defining margin values between clinical target volumes and planning target volumes. Taking generic values from literature can sometimes be inadequate. For that reason every radiotherapy center should determine magnitudes of CTV-PTV margins for its own characteristic conditions. Our retrospective review shows that using generic margin values leads towards possible usage of bigger treatment volumes than is necessary. Despite the fact that minimal isodose line enclosing planning target volume raises dramatically (7.35%) it has negligible effect on mean target dose. Investigation of isodose lines encompassing 95% of target volumes shows that these differences are primarily because some actual plans receive unusual low minimal dose. That was in volumes which were close to the surface of the body. It should be stressed that for the purpose of determination of these margins a designed study in our clinic should be performed (3) in which in a systematic way we can determine the real CTV – PTV margins.

#### REFERENCES

1. Joep C. Stroom, Hans C. J. de Boer, Henk Huizenga, Andries G. Visser, "Inclusion of geometrical uncertainties in radiotherapy treatment planning by means of coverage probability", *Int. J. Radiation Oncology Biol. Phys.*, Vol. 43, No. 4, pp. 905–919, 1999.
2. Marcel van Hrk, Peter Remeijer, Coen Rasch and Joos V. Lebesque, "The probability of correct target dosage: dose-population histograms for deriving treatment margins in radiotherapy", *Int. J. Radiation Oncology Biol. Phys.*, Vol. 47, No. 4, pp. 1121–1135, 2000.
3. The Royal College of Radiologists, Society and College of Radiographers, Institute of Physics and Engineering in Medicine. *On target: ensuring geometric accuracy in radiotherapy*. London: The Royal College of Radiologists, 2008.





## HIGH-DOSE RATE (HDR) IR-192 BRACHYTHERAPY APPLICATION OF BASAL CELL CARCINOMA

**Borko Basaric, Borislava Petrovic, Milan Teodorovic, Milutin Baucal, Laza Rutonjski, Ozren Cudic, Branislav Djuran, Milana Mitric - Askovic**

Oncology Institute of Vojvodina, Novi Sad, Serbia

### **Abstract:**

**Objectives:** High dose rate (HDR) surface (skin) brachytherapy uses Iridium-192 source and places it in close proximity to the target lesion using a remote afterloader and delivers it precisely on specified depth from specialized catheters or applicators that are applied to the target tissue. HDR brachytherapy performs direct radiation dose delivery to the surface with rapid falloff thereby sparing deeper healthy tissues. The treatment is painless and noninvasive and may also result in less tissue destruction and scarring in sensitive facial areas such as the nose, ear, lip etc. Because of its localized effect and possible hypofractionation, the overall treatment time is significantly less than external beam radiotherapy, with faster recovery times than invasive techniques.

**Methods:** Conformable custom moulds are often used for irregular surfaces like the ear or nose. In this case, custom moulds were constructed from thermoplastic material. Treatment catheters were fixed to the material, providing a custom fit to the treatment target. A great care was taken to ensure that the catheters met the afterloader's minimum turn radius so that the source wire (Ir-192) could easily move through catheters. Treatment times were optimized in treatment planning system using Brachyvision software from Varian. Doses ranging from 45 - 50Gy in 10-15 fractions (5 times a week) were prescribed to 15 patients with basal cell carcinoma. Prescribed doses were delivered 5-10 mm in depth. An additional lead eye plaques were placed under thermoplastic mask for radiation protection where needed.

**Results:** 15 patients with basal cell carcinoma (15 lesions) were treated with 50 Gy (in 10 fractions) or 45 Gy (in 15 fractions) during the period 2009-2015. All lesions resolved with treatment and there have been no recurrences reported to date.

**Conclusions:** With excellent local control rates, cosmetic out-comes, and minimal long-term toxicities, HDR brachytherapy with surface applicators should be considered to be among the first options for treatment of basal-cell-carcinoma patients.

**Key words:** brachytherapy, Iridium-192, high-dose rate, skin applications, basal cell carcinoma

### 1. HIGH-DOSE RATE BRACHYTHERAPY USING IR-192

Brachytherapy, also known as internal radiotherapy, sealed source radiotherapy, curietherapy is a form of radiotherapy where a radiation source is placed inside or next to the area requiring treatment. Brachytherapy is commonly used as an effective treatment for cervical, prostate, breast, and skin cancer and can also be used to treat tumors in many other body sites. HDR brachytherapy performs direct radiation dose delivery to the surface with rapid falloff thereby sparing deeper healthy tissues. A key feature of brachytherapy is that the irradiation affects only a very localized area around the radiation sources. Exposure to radiation of healthy tissues farther away from the

sources is therefore reduced. In addition, if the patient moves or if there is any movement of the tumor within the body during treatment, the radiation sources retain their correct position in relation to the tumor. These characteristics of brachytherapy provide advantages over External Beam Radiotherapy (EBRT) - the tumor can be treated with very high doses of localized radiation whilst reducing the probability of unnecessary damage to surrounding healthy tissues.<sup>[1]</sup>

#### 1.1. High-dose rate brachytherapy skin applications

HDR brachytherapy for nonmelanomatous skin cancer, such as basal cell carcinoma and squamous cell carcinoma, provides an alternative treatment option to surgery. This is especially relevant for cancers on the



nose, ears, eyelids or lips, where surgery may cause disfigurement or require extensive reconstruction. Various applicators can be used to ensure close contact between the radiation source(s) and the skin, which conform to the curvature of the skin and help ensure precision delivery of the optimal irradiation dose.<sup>[1]</sup>

Brachytherapy for skin cancer provides good cosmetic results and clinical efficacy; studies with up to 5 years follow-up have shown that brachytherapy is highly effective in terms local control, and is comparable to EBRT.<sup>[2,3,4]</sup> Treatment times are typically short, providing convenience for patients.<sup>[5]</sup> It has been suggested that brachytherapy may become a standard of treatment for skin cancer in the near future.<sup>[5]</sup> High-dose rate (HDR) surface (skin) brachytherapy uses Iridium-192 source and places it in close proximity to the target lesion using a remote afterloader and delivers the dose precisely on specified depth from specialized catheters or applicators that are applied to the target tissue. These plastic applicators are embedded in thermoplastic mask so that they cannot move in any direction as shown in figure 1. Applicators are connected to afterloader through tube guidelines where every applicator must meet a specific demand in length (catheter-applicator length plus guideline length must equal 1300 mm which is the length of source wire in *Varian GammaMed Plus* afterloaders) Figure 2. Dwell times are optimized in treatment planning system (*Varian Brachyvision*) and the patient is being irradiated.

## 2. METHODS

Conformable custom moulds (masks) are often used for irregular surfaces like the ear or nose. In this case, custom mould was constructed from thermoplastic material. Treatment catheters were fixed to the material, providing a custom fit to the treatment target. A great care was taken to ensure that the catheters met the afterloader's minimum turn radius so that the source wire (Ir-192) could easily move through catheters. Also one of the potential errors would occur if we used metal wire to fixate the catheters to the mask. Our experience has shown that metal wires could press and disfigure plastic catheters thus disabling wire source to move through the catheter. Instead we used a fine thread to attach them resulting a source wire to go through catheter without interruptions. Catheters were separated roughly 1 cm from each other and marked 1 to  $n$ ,  $n$  being the number of catheters mounted to the mould.

Varian offers two types of surface applicators: one with the source axis perpendicular to the skin (available only for GammaMed plus™), and one with the source axis parallel to the skin (available for VariSource™ and GammaMedplus). Both are offered with an assortment of inset sizes to accommodate a range of lesion sizes. A thermoplastic sheet or the Universal Clamping Device, GM11008700, can be used to hold the surface applicator next to the skin. However, considering the financial circumstances of the hospital and the fact that brachytherapy skin applications are rare, we chose

to use the custom moulds and catheters. Therefore, air-kerma strength (or reference air kerma rate) were not measured.

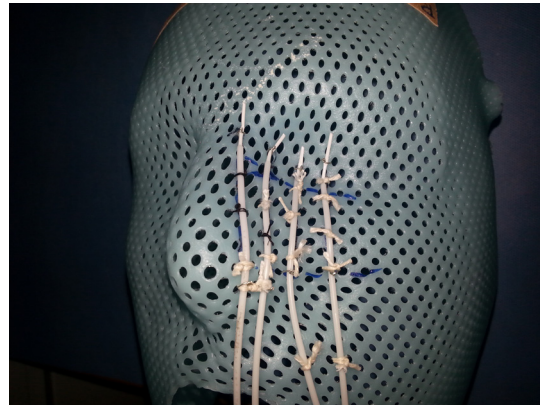


Fig. 1 Thermoplastic mask with plastic applicators – catheters attached to the mask with fine thread



Fig. 2 Guidelines connecting catheters and afterloader

### 2.1. Treatment planning system- TPS

Treatment times were optimized in treatment planning system using *Brachyvision* software from *Varian*. The first step in planning was to get radiographs (PA - posteroanterior and LAT - lateral) and that was done with a *Philips C-arm*. Then radiographs were imported to TPS and applicators were reconstructed on separate images (PA and LAT) as shown in figure 3.

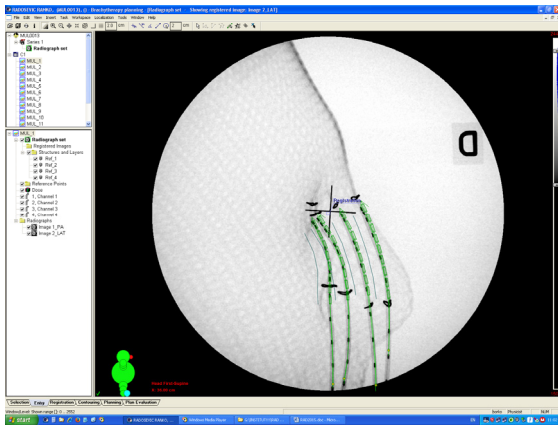


Fig. 3 Reconstructed applicators (LAT) in Brachyvision

Applicators were reconstructed in TPS and the geometry of the treatment was set. Reference lines were put 5-10 mm in depth beneath each applicator and the dwell times were optimized so that the prescribed dose was delivered at the desired depth. An additional lead eye plaques were placed under thermoplastic mask for radiation protection where needed.

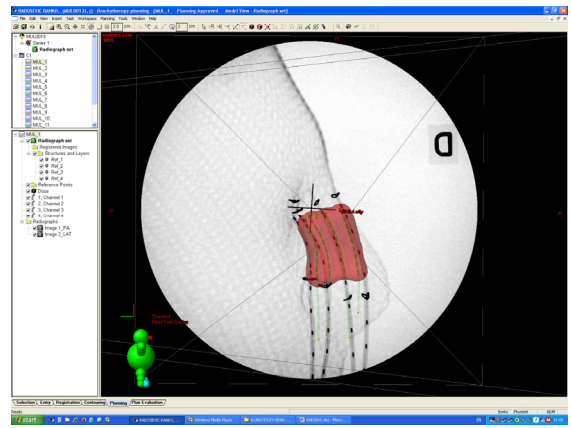


Fig. 5 3D presentation – isodose volume

Overall the brachytherapy plan for skin applications consists of plan report sheet where the basic information about the treatment can be found (for example: dose prescription, dwell times in every position etc.), isodose profile (Figure 6) and DVH (Dose-Volume Histogram).

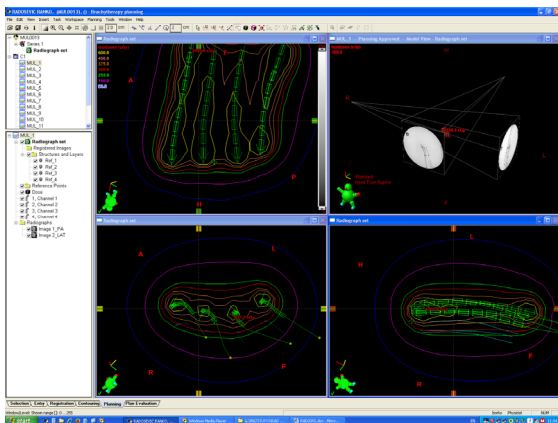


Fig. 4 Planning windows in Brachyvision

A uniform distribution of dose was achieved across the area of interest. Isodose lines can be seen in planning windows in *Brachyvision* in three planes. See Figure 4. Also a 3D presentation of isodose volume was obtained as shown in figure 5.

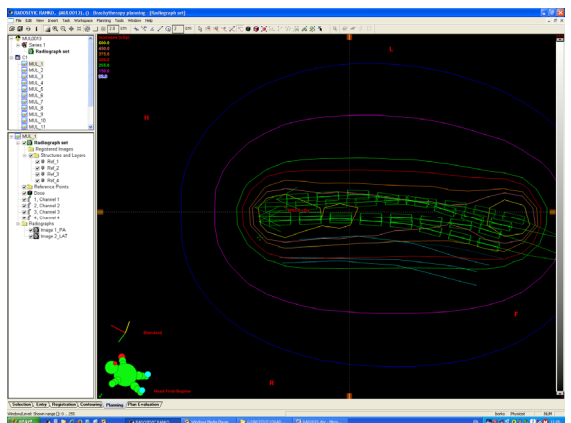


Fig. 6 Isodose profile

Due to its localized nature, the treatment time is significantly less than external beam radiotherapy, with faster recovery times than invasive techniques. A course of therapy is accelerated and hypofractionated (3-5 Gy per treatment at Oncology Institute of Vojvodina or more according to reference [7]) Table 1.



Table 1 Doses used in skin BT applications

Total Dose (Gy)	# Fractions	Dose per fractions
45	15	3
50	10	5
40	10	4 <sup>[7]</sup>
40	8	5 <sup>[7]</sup>
42	6	7 <sup>[7]</sup>

However the delivered dose might be significantly different from the planned (dose is overestimated by the treatment plan) dose due to the fact that the algorithm used by the BrachyVision software was the TG-43U1 (AAPM tg-43 and tg-84 reports). In fact, the TG-43U1 algorithm works in the hypothesis of infinite and homogenous medium which is not the case given in the reported study. Recommendations for improving the estimation of the dose include placement of some bolus material over the catheters to reproduce the conditions of the TG-43 algorithm or the quantification of a possible reduction of the delivered dose due to the particular irradiation set-up.

### 3. RESULTS

15 patients with basal cell carcinoma (15 lesions) were treated with 50 Gy (in 10 fractions) or 45 Gy (in 15 fractions), 5 days a week, during the period 2009-2015 at the Oncology Institute of Vojvodina. All lesions resolved with treatment and there have been no recurrences reported to date. All patients tolerated the treatment without significant toxicities. All patients had a cosmesis rating of good or excellent.

### 4. CONCLUSIONS

With excellent local control rates, cosmetic out-comes, and minimal long-term toxicities, HDR brachytherapy with surface applicators should be considered to be among the first options for treatment of basal-cell-carcinoma patients. The use of HDR brachytherapy with custom-made external moulds permits one to obtain a uniform dose distribution with a sharp gradient in the edges of the applicator. The custom-made moulds are easily used and permit a highly accurate daily treatment reproduction. This method allows accurate and repeatable positioning of the radiation carrier to facilitate therapy. Carriers that will be worn for extended periods must be carefully constructed to provide maximal patient comfort and to ensure, at the same time, correct dose delivery to the treatment area and reproducibility of the treatment at repeated sessions. They enable one to obtain excellent local control with minimum treatment-related sequelae or late complications. The treatment is pain-free and noninvasive and therefore does not require

needles, cutting, or sutures. This is a distinct advantage especially for elderly patients with comorbidities such as diabetes, peripheral vascular disease or if they are on blood-thinners, where surgery is relatively contraindicated due to challenges in wound healing.<sup>[7]</sup> Given the excellent results, HDR brachytherapy with external custom-made moulds is a reasonable alternative to other radiation therapy techniques for the treatment of skin carcinoma as of the head and face.<sup>[6]</sup>

### REFERENCES

1. Gerbaulet, Alain; Pötter, Richard; Mazeron, Jean-Jacques; Meertens, Harm; Limbergen, Erik Van, eds. (2002). *The GEC ESTRO handbook of brachytherapy*. Leuven, Belgium: European Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology. ISBN 978-90-804532-6-5.
2. Guix, Finestres, F.; Tello, J.; Palma, C.; Martinez, A.; Guix, J.; Guix, R. (2000). "Treatment of skin carcinomas of the face by high-dose-rate brachytherapy and custom-made surface molds". *International journal of radiation oncology, biology, physics* 47 (1): 95-102. doi:10.1016/S0360-3016(99)00547-7. PMID 10758310
3. Sedda, A. F.; Rossi, G.; Cipriani, C.; Carrozzo, A. M.; Donati, P. (2008). "Dermatological high-dose-rate brachytherapy for the treatment of basal and squamous cell carcinoma". *Clinical and Experimental Dermatology* 33 (6): 745-749. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2230.2008.02852.x. PMID 18681873
4. Rio, E.; Bardet, E.; Ferron, C.; Peuvrel, P.; Supiot, S.; Campion, L.; Beauvillain De Montreuil, C.; Mahe, M.; Dreno, B. (2005). "Interstitial brachytherapy of periorificial skin carcinomas of the face: A retrospective study of 97 cases". *International Journal of Radiation OncologyBiologyPhysics* 63 (3): 753-757. doi:10.1016/j.ijrobp.2005.03.027. PMID 15927410
5. Musmacher J et al. (2006). "High dose rate brachytherapy with surface applicators: Treatment for nonmelanomatous skin cancer". *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 24: 15543. W. A. Sabin, The Gregg Reference Manual, 6th ed., Gregg Division, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1985.
6. Bahadir Ersu - Custom Made Mold Brachytherapy - Hacettepe University Department of Prosthodontics, Ankara, Turkey
7. [www.varian.com](https://www.varian.com/sites/default/files/resource_attachments/Brachytherapy_Skin_HDR_Clinical_Perspectives_o_o.pdf)  
[https://www.varian.com/sites/default/files/resource\\_attachments/Brachytherapy\\_Skin\\_HDR\\_Clinical\\_Perspectives\\_o\\_o.pdf](https://www.varian.com/sites/default/files/resource_attachments/Brachytherapy_Skin_HDR_Clinical_Perspectives_o_o.pdf)
8. Ajay Bhatnagar - *Nonmelanoma skin cancer treated with electronic brachytherapy: Results at 1 year* (2013) (Department of Radiation Oncology, School of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA and Cancer Treatment Services Arizona, Casa Grande, AZ)



## MEASUREMENT OF CHARGED PARTICLE YIELDS FROM THERAPEUTIC BEAMS IN VIEW OF THE DESIGN OF AN INNOVATIVE HADRONTHERAPY DOSE MONITOR

G. Battistoni<sup>1</sup>, F. Collamati<sup>2</sup>, F. Collini<sup>3</sup>, E. De Lucia<sup>4</sup>, M. Durante<sup>5</sup>, R. Faccini<sup>2,6</sup>, F. Ferroni<sup>2,6</sup>, M.P. Frallicciardi<sup>1,7</sup>, C. La Tessa<sup>5</sup>, M. Marafini<sup>1,7</sup>, I. Mattei<sup>1</sup>, S. Morganti<sup>2</sup>, R. Paramatti<sup>2</sup>, V. Patera<sup>2,8</sup>, L. Piersanti<sup>4,8</sup>, D. Pinci<sup>2</sup>, A. Russomando<sup>2,6,10</sup>, A. Rucinski<sup>2</sup>, A. Sarti<sup>4,8</sup>, C. Schuy<sup>5</sup>, A. Sciubba<sup>2,8</sup>, M. Senzacqua<sup>2,6</sup>, E. Solfaroli Camillocci<sup>10</sup>, M. Toppi<sup>4</sup>, G. Traini<sup>2,6</sup>, M. Vanstalle<sup>5,9</sup>, C. Voena<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> INFN – Sezione di Milano, Milan, Italy

<sup>2</sup> INFN – Sezione di Roma, Rome, Italy

<sup>3</sup> INFN – Sezione di Pisa, Pisa, Italy

<sup>4</sup> INFN – Laboratori Nazionali di Frascati, Rome, Italy

<sup>5</sup> GSI, Darmstadt, Germany

<sup>6</sup> Dipartimento di Fisica La Sapienza, Rome, Italy

<sup>7</sup> Museo Storico della Fisica e Centro Studi e Ricerche “E. Fermi”, Rome, Italy

<sup>8</sup> Dipartimento di Scienze di Base e Applicate per l’Ingegneria, La Sapienza, Rome, Italy

<sup>9</sup> IPHC - Université de Strasbourg, CNRS, Strasbourg, France

<sup>10</sup> Center for Life Nano Science@Sapienza, Istituto Italiano di Tecnologia, Roma, Italy.

**Abstract.** Particle Therapy (PT) is an emerging technique that makes use of charged particles to efficiently treat different kinds of solid tumors. Hadrons dose deposition have a maximum at the end of their path in matter, Bragg Peak; this requires an accurate monitor of the positioning of the dose deposition in the patient to overcome the risk of under-dosage of the cancer region or of over-dosage of healthy tissues. Several range and dose monitoring techniques are currently being developed and are based on the detection of secondary particles produced by the beam interaction into the target. In particular: charged particles, result of target and/or projectile fragmentation, prompt photons coming from nucleus de-excitation and back-to-back  $\gamma$ s, produced in the  $\beta^+$  annihilation from  $\beta^+$  emitters created in the beam interaction with the target. It has been showed that the hadron beam dose release peak can be spatially correlated with the emission pattern of these secondary particles. Here we report about of secondary particles production measurements (charged fragments and prompt  $\gamma$ s) performed at different beams and energies:  $^{12}\text{C}$  beam of 80 MeV/u at LNS,  $^{12}\text{C}$  beam 220 MeV/u at GSI, and  $^{12}\text{C}$ ,  $^4\text{He}$ ,  $^{16}\text{O}$  beams with energy in the 50 - 300 MeV/u range at HIT. Finally, a project for a multimodal range and dose-monitor device exploiting the prompt photons and charged particles emission will be presented.

**Key words:** particle therapy, range monitoring

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Particle Therapy (PT) is an emerging technique [1,2,3] alternative to conventional radiotherapy (RT), which makes use of charged particles, usually protons and carbon ions, to treat different kinds of solid tumors. Charged particles most attractive feature of, with respect to the X-rays exploited in RT treatments, is their dose profile, showing the highest dose release at the end of their path inside the patient’s body, in a region called Bragg Peak (BP). Moreover carbon ions are characterized by higher LET values in the Bragg peak position with respect to X-rays and are thus more

efficient in killing radio-resistant tumors, with a higher Relative Biological Effectiveness (RBE).

Due to the ballistic precision of PT, the treatment is extremely sensitive to anatomical changes and patient mispositioning, with related risk of under-dosage of the cancer region or over-dosage of the healthy tissues. The stringent requirements on the PT dose deposition position control are calling for the development of an high precision on line monitor.

Monitoring techniques are currently being developed and are based on the detection of particles produced by the beam interaction into the target, in particular: charged particles, originating from the projectile and target fragmentation, prompt photons from nucleus de-excitation and pairs of back-to-back

photons produced by the annihilation of positrons coming from  $\beta^+$  emitters generated by the beam interaction with the patient. The dose release peak can be correlated with the emission pattern of these secondary particles [4,5] [6,10,15,16]. Prompt gamma imaging has been investigated with several modalities and the prototype of IBA is about to be translated into clinics [13,14]. Several studies has been done for Collimated and for Compton cameras, the results can be find in [Bom PMB 2012, Smeets PMB 2012, Verburg PMB 2014, Krimmer JINST 2015, Min Med. Phys. 2012] [Roellinghoff NIMA 2011, Kormoll NIMA 2011, Kurosawa Current Applied Physics 2012, Llosa NIMA 2012, Krimmer, NIMA 2014, Mackin Med. Phys. 2013]

We present here, as a review of results already published, the several measurements at different hadrontherapy facilities that have been performed to measure the correlation of the secondary particles emission pattern with the BP position and their fluxes, in different angular configurations: (1) at Laboratori Nazionali del Sud (LNS), in Catania (Italy), where both prompt photons and charged particles from a PMMA target hit by an 80 MeV/u  $^{12}\text{C}$  beam were measured by a detector placed at  $90^\circ$  with respect to the beam incoming direction; (2) at GSI, Darmstadt (Germany), where the same measurements were performed with a beam energy of 220 MeV/u and an additional  $60^\circ$  detection angle configuration; (3) at HIT, Heidelberg (Germany), where energies in the range (50-300) MeV of  $^4\text{He}$ ,  $^{12}\text{C}$  and  $^{16}\text{O}$  were explored in different angular configurations ( $0^\circ$ ,  $10^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ).

Here we present a summary of such measurements, together with the design of a multimodal dose-monitor to be operated at the Centro Nazionale per l'Adroterapia Oncologica (CNAO) in Pavia (Italy). The monitor system will be composed of a two PET heads module, for an online monitoring of the  $\beta^+$  emitters production, and of a range monitor detector that will be able to detect, track and measure the energy of both secondary charged particles and prompt gammas, with a spatial resolution of nearly 4 mm for a single pencil beam.

## 2. PROMPT GAMMAS

Prompt gammas emitted within few nanoseconds by ion beam de-excitations have been detected at LNS facility in Catania (Italy) [7,8]. The  $^{12}\text{C}$ , 80 MeV/u beam rate was monitored by a 1.1 mm thick plastic EJ-200 scintillator (used as a start counter, SC), read by two H10580 Hamamatsu photomultiplier tubes (PMT), while a  $4 \times 4 \times 4 \text{ cm}^3$  PMMA target was placed on the beam line. An array of 4 LYSO crystals ( $1.5 \times 1.5 \times 12 \text{ cm}^3$  each) was placed at  $90^\circ$  with respect to the beam line. The scintillation light of the crystals was detected with a EMI 9814B PMT triggered in coincidence with the SC. This setup allowed the discrimination of prompt photons from the non-relativistic neutrons background. Fig. 1 shows the neutral particles energy as a function of the time difference,  $\Delta T$ , between the LYSO crystal and the SC, corrected for the time slewing.

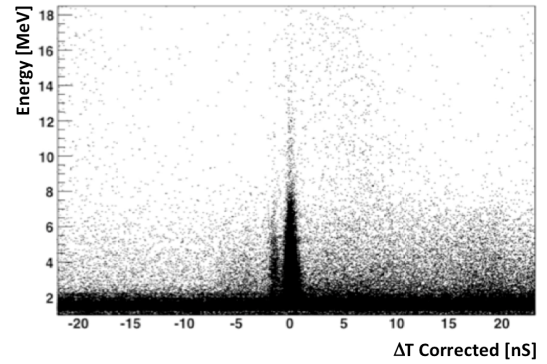


Figure 1 Energy released in LYSO crystal as a function of the arrival time.

Figure 2 shows the resulting measured spectrum after the background subtraction, normalized to the number of incident carbon ions and corrected for the dead time inefficiency. The peak visible in the spectrum near 4 MeV comes from the  $^{12}\text{C}^*$  de-excitation line. The measured differential production rate, above 2 MeV, per number of carbon ions,  $N_c$  and solid angle,  $W$ , has been evaluated as:

$$\frac{dN_\gamma}{dN_c d\Omega} (E > 2 \text{ MeV}, \theta = 90^\circ) = (2.32 \pm 0.01_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.15_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}.$$

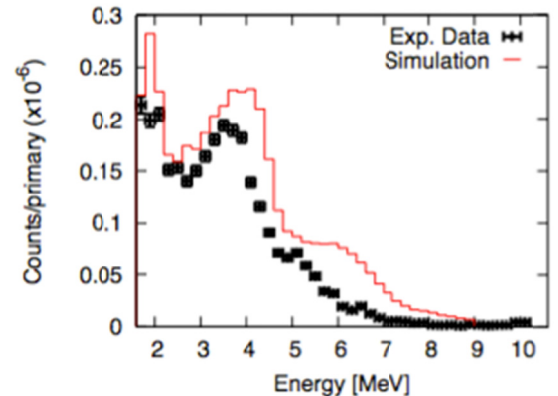


Figure 2 Prompt photons energy spectrum obtained with the LYSO detector.

## 2. CHARGED PARTICLES

To measure the charged particles component emitted by the LNS 80 MeV/u  $^{12}\text{C}$  beam, the setup previously described was integrated with a drift chamber (DC) between the PMMA target and the LYSO detector, to track ions from the detector back to the production region inside the target (the emission point is defined as the intersection between the secondary particle trajectory and the vertical plane including the incident ion trajectory) [9]. The charged particles emitted at  $90^\circ$  with respect to the beam incoming direction have a flux that is highly reduced when compared to the forward production (around  $0^\circ$ ) but, on the other side, they have to travel a smaller path inside the PMMA phantom and hence suffer for a reduced multiple scattering. Fig. 3 shows, the experimental distribution of the emission points of protons inside the PMMA, compared with the simulated (FLUKA [11]) dose

deposition. The separation between the BP and the peak from the secondary protons emission has been evaluated as  $\Delta_{\text{ProtonBragg}} = 8.1 \text{ mm} \pm 0.5 \text{ mm}$ : such measurements are a strong input in the realization of a BP monitor using charged particles. To demonstrate the relationship between the position of the BP along the beam axis and the emission distribution of secondary particle, a position scan of the PMMA target along the beam direction was done (see Fig.3). Fig. 4 shows how the average value of the charged emission follows the movement of the target, and hence the BP movement inside the target, along the beam direction ( $x_{\text{PMMA}}$  coordinate). Since  $y_{\text{PMMA}}$  is the coordinate of the proton emission point along the vertical axis, and it is related to the fixed beam profile in the transverse plane, it remains constant with respect to the BP abscissa,  $x_{\text{Bragg}}$ , and it provides an estimation of the backtracking systematic uncertainty.

As a result, the emission vertex reconstruction resolution has been evaluate to be  $\sigma_{\text{Emission}} \approx 0.7 \text{ mm}$ , estimated as follow:

$$\sigma_{\text{ProtonBragg}} = \sqrt{\sigma_{\Delta_{\text{Dose}}}^2 + \sigma_{\text{Extrapol}}^2 + \sigma_{\text{Stage}}^2}$$

with  $\sigma_{\text{Extrapol}} = 0.5 \text{ mm}$  due to the backward extrapolation of the track from the drift chamber to the beam line (and can be evaluated as  $\sigma_{y_{\text{PMMA}}}$ ),  $\sigma_{\Delta_{\text{ProtonBragg}}} \approx 0.9 \text{ mm}$  the root mean square of  $\Delta_{\text{ProtonBragg}}$  and  $\sigma_{\text{Stage}} = 0.2 \text{ mm}$  the uncertainty on the PMMA positioning.

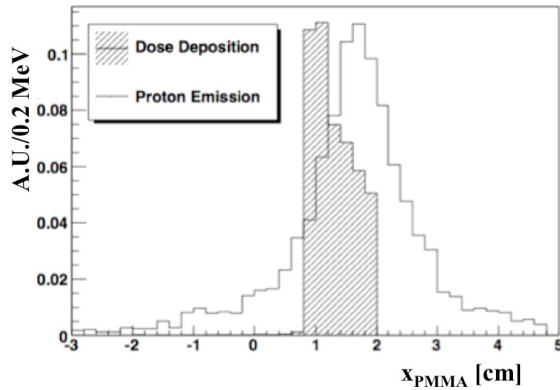


Figure 3 Expected dose deposition in the PMMA evaluated with FLUKA (hatched) compared to the distribution of the longitudinal emission profile of secondary charged particles (solid) along the beam x-axis,  $x_{\text{PMMA}}$ . The beam entrance is from right to left.

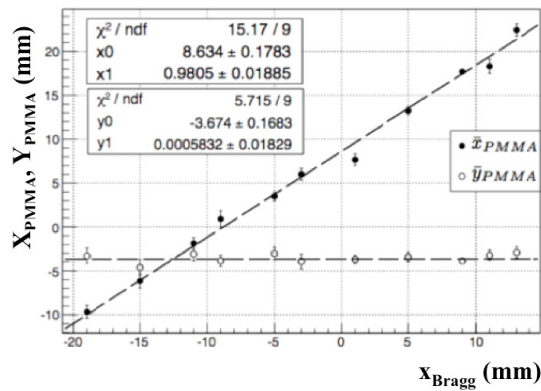


Figure 4 Reconstructed peak position of the secondary proton emission distribution.  $x_{\text{PMMA}}$ ,  $y_{\text{PMMA}}$  as a function of the expected BP position  $x_{\text{Bragg}}$ , with kinetic energy  $E_{\text{kin}} > 60$

MeV. The  $x_{\text{PMMA}}$ ,  $y_{\text{PMMA}}$  are the average values of the x and y emission distributions of protons, evaluated with a statistics that goes from 60 up to 1200 protons.

The flux of the secondary protons measured at  $90^\circ$  with respect to the beam direction with kinetic energy  $E_{\text{kin}} > 83 \text{ MeV}$  (kinetic energy threshold for a proton capable of escaping a 5 cm deep tumor accordingly to the FLUKA MC simulation software [18]), normalized to the number of incoming carbon ions,  $N_C$ , and detector solid angle,  $\Omega$ , is:

$$\frac{dN_p}{dN_C d\Omega}(E > 83 \text{ MeV}, \vartheta = 90^\circ) = (0.214 \pm 0.006_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.010_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-4} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

The same experimental setup was exploited in GSI with a 220 MeV/u  $^{12}\text{C}$  beam, where an additional measurement was performed at an angle of  $60^\circ$  with respect to the beam direction [10]. The PMMA target dimensions were of  $20 \times 5 \times 5 \text{ cm}^3$ . Measured fluxes, normalized to the number of incoming carbon ions,  $N_C$ , and detector solid angle,  $\Omega$ , are:

$$\frac{dN_p}{dN_C d\Omega}(\vartheta = 60^\circ) = (8.78 \pm 0.07_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.64_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

$$\frac{dN_d}{dN_C d\Omega}(\vartheta = 60^\circ) = (3.71 \pm 0.04_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.37_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

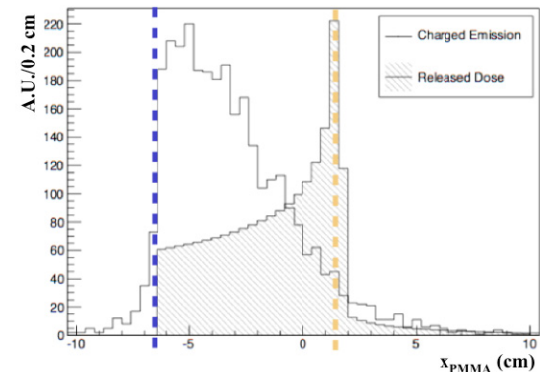
$$\frac{dN_t}{dN_C d\Omega}(\vartheta = 60^\circ) = (0.91 \pm 0.07_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.21_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

$$\frac{dN_p}{dN_C d\Omega}(\vartheta = 90^\circ) = (1.83 \pm 0.02_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.14_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

$$\frac{dN_d}{dN_C d\Omega}(\vartheta = 90^\circ) = (0.78 \pm 0.01_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.09_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

$$\frac{dN_t}{dN_C d\Omega}(\vartheta = 90^\circ) = (0.128 \pm 0.005_{\text{stat}} \pm 0.028_{\text{sys}}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ sr}^{-1}$$

with  $N_p$ ,  $N_d$  and  $N_t$  the number of protons, deuterium and tritium respectively. The charged secondary fragments spatial distribution (Fig. 5 (top)) is linked to the BP position and it is hence possible to correlate the parameters of an analytical function that describes the measured spectrum to its position, as shown in Fig 5 (bottom).



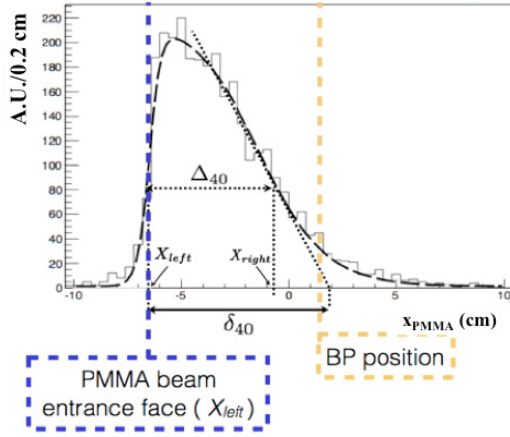


Figure 5 Comparison between the FLUKA simulated dose deposition (hatched) with the longitudinal profile (solid line) of charged secondary particles (top) and parameterization of the profile, linked to the BP position (bottom). In blue it is highlighted the PMMA entrance face of the beam, while in yellow it is shown the BP abscissa position (both in (top) and in (bottom)); resolutions  $\sigma(\Delta_{40})$ ,  $\sigma(\Delta\delta_{40})$  and  $\sigma(X_{left})$ , for each angular configurations, are evaluated as the RMS of the measured delta distributions (see Table 1). The plots have been determined with a sample of  $10^3$  charged secondary particles corresponding to one pencil beam for a standard treatment.

The  $\Delta_{40}$  parameter represents the width of the distribution at 40% of its maximum,  $X_{left}$  and  $X_{right}$  are the values at rising and falling edges, respectively, and  $\delta_{40}$  is the distance between  $X_{left}$  and the x-intercept of the tangent to the distribution at  $X = X_{right}$ .  $X_{left}$  can be related to the position of the patient during a treatment that is crucial information for range monitoring. The measured parameter resolutions are listed in Table 1 and are relative to a sample of  $10^3$  charged secondary particles. The reference sample ( $10^3$  fragments) used to validate the performances of the monitoring technique proposed can be produced in a  $10^{-4}$  sr solid angle by a number of carbon ions impinging on the PMMA target equal to  $2.3 \times 10^8$  at  $90^\circ$  and to  $4.7 \times 10^7$  at  $60^\circ$ . Note that from [12] for a single pencil beam per spot reaching the distal part of the tumor for which the monitor capability along the beam line is crucial, the ion density will be of the order of  $10^5$  per  $\text{cm}^3$ . The accuracy achievable on the position of one tumors slice treated with a number  $N_{PB}$  of pencil beams will, hence, be submillimetric.

Angle (deg)	$\sigma_\Delta$ (cm)	$\sigma_\delta$ (cm)	$\sigma_{X_{left}}$ (cm)	$\overline{\Delta_{40}}$ (cm)	$\overline{\delta_{40}}$ (cm)
90	0.34	0.37	0.08	$6.60 \pm 0.09$	$9.40 \pm 0.10$
60	0.31	0.28	0.09	$6.83 \pm 0.03$	$9.44 \pm 0.03$

Table 1 Resolutions  $\sigma(\Delta_{40})$ ,  $\sigma(\Delta\delta_{40})$  and  $\sigma(X_{left})$  for each angular configurations evaluated as the RMS of the measured delta distributions.

Fig. 6 shows a preliminary result obtained at HIT facility (Heidelberg, Germany), where protons, deuterons and tritons, produced by a 125 MeV/u  $^4\text{He}$  beam impinging on a PMMA target, were detected at  $0^\circ$ ,  $10^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$   $60^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ . The distribution shown in

Fig. 6 is relative to the  $0^\circ$  configuration; the three bands are clearly visible in the QDC,  $\Delta T$  plane.

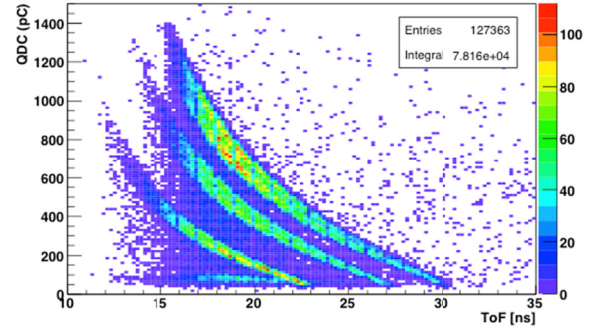
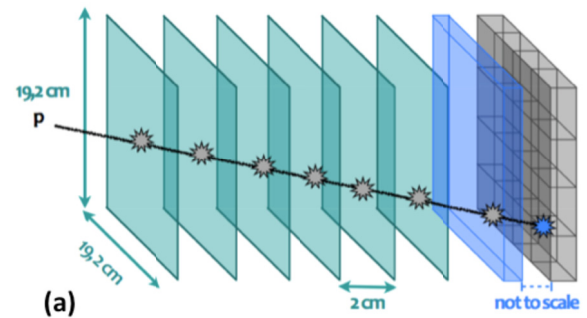


Figure 6 Preliminary data distributions of the raw QDC charge as a function of the  $\Delta T$  (ns) detected by a BGO detector at  $0^\circ$  after the PMMA phantom hit by a 102 MeV/u  $^4\text{He}$  beam. Protons, deuterons and tritons bands are clearly visible.

### 3. MULTIMODAL DOSE AND RANGE MONITOR

The INSIDE (Innovative Solutions for In-beam Dosimetry in hadrontherapy) project is born from the collaboration of a number of Italian Universities (Pisa, Rome, Turin, and Politecnico di Bari) and INFN to build a multimodal in-beam dose monitor that will be able to detect at the same time, back-to-back gammas from  $\beta^+$  annihilation (not covered in this contribution), charged secondary particles emerging from the patient and prompt gammas with energies higher than 1 MeV. The monitor layout foresees of a couple of  $10 \times 20 \text{ cm}^2$  PET heads for back-to-back gammas detection and a  $20 \times 20 \text{ cm}^2$  dual-mode range monitor detector made of 3 sub-detectors: a tracker, an absorber and a calorimeter. The profiler aim is the simultaneous detection and backtracking of charged particles and prompt gammas (reconstructing the Compton scattering). Fig. 7 shows the two working concepts for charge and neutral particles detection. The tracker will be made of 6 XY planes of 384 ( $0.5 \times 0.5 \text{ mm}^2$ ) BCF-12 plastic scintillating fibers, read out by S12571-050 Hamamatsu 1 mm<sup>2</sup> SiPM coupled to a 32 channel custom ASIC BASIC32 ADC. Behind the tracker, a 2.4 cm thick EJ-200 plastic scintillator slab will be positioned to absorb and measure the energy of Compton electrons. Finally a calorimeter, made of  $4 \times 4$  matrices of scintillating pixilated LYSO crystals, will detect and measure the energy of Compton gammas and charged particles. Each matrix is made of a  $16 \times 16$  array of 2 cm thick LYSO that are read by a multianode H8500 PMT.





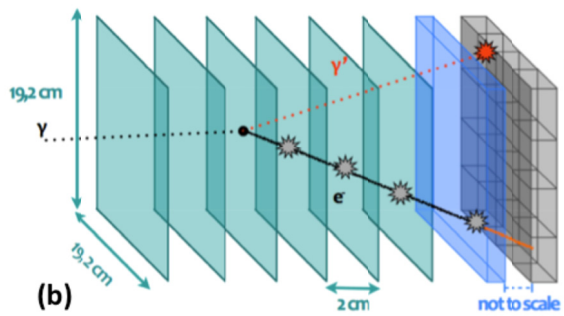


Figure 7 Working principle of the detector for tracking and retrieve energy information on charge particles (mainly protons) (a) and prompt gammas (b).

The profiler geometrical layout and the corresponding hardware technology have been optimized using a full FLUKA MC simulation of a PT treatment in which the secondary particles measurements presented in this contribution were implemented. The multimodal dose monitor is nowadays under construction and will be tested at CNAO center.

#### 4. DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

Quality control in hadrontherapy treatments needs new devices for on-line dose monitoring. We presented here the feasibility study of a multi-modal device, composed of two PET heads and a range monitor detector thought to operate simultaneously as a charged particle tracker and to reconstruct Compton events from prompt gammas. To develop this project we performed a set of measurements of yields, emission points distribution and energy spectrum of the secondary charged and neutral particles produced by the therapeutic beam interacting with a PMMA phantom. An accurate MC simulation based on such measurements results has optimized the geometrical and physical detector parameters. The achievable spatial resolution to localize the BP position, related to the charged particle spatial resolution has been evaluated less than 4 mm for one pencil beam. Aiming at the detection of the position of a tumor slice treated with a number  $N_{PB}$ , of pencil beams, this result must be divided by  $\sqrt{N_{PB}}$ , thus achieving the sub-millimeter range.

**Acknowledgement:** We acknowledge the Grant Agreement no 228436 of the FP7 European Program for the data taking at the HIT facility.

#### REFERENCES

1. O. Jakel et al, *The future of heavy ion therapy*, 2008 Med. Phys. 35, 5653;
2. M. Durante and J.S. Loeffler, *Charged particles in radiation oncology*, 2010 Nat. Rev. Clin. Oncol. 7, 37;
3. U. Amaldi and G. Kraft, *Radiotherapy with beams of carbon ions*, 2005 Rep. Prog. Phys. 68, Vol.8
4. E. Testa et al., Dose Profile monitoring with carbon ions by means of prompt-gamma measurements, 2009 Nucl. Instrum. Meth. B 267, 993;

5. K. Parodi et al., In-beam PET measurements of  $\beta^+$  radioactivity induced by proton beams, 2002 Phys. Med. Biol. 47, 21;
6. C. Agodi et al., Study of the time and space distribution of  $b^+$  emitters from 80 MeV/u carbon ion beam irradiation on PMMA, 2012 submitted to Nucl. Instrum. Meth. B and arXiv:1202.1676v1;
7. C. Agodi et al., *Precise measurements of prompt photon emission for carbon ion therapy*, 2012 JINST7, P03001 doi: 10.1088/1748-0221/7/03/P03001;
8. C. Agodi et al., *Errata*, 2013 JINST8, E11002 doi: 10.1088/1748-0221/8/11/E11002;
9. C. Agodi, Charged particle's flux measurement from PMMA irradiated by 80 MeV/u carbon ion beam, 2012 Phys. Med. Biol. 57, 5667, doi: 10.1088/0031-9155/57/18/5667;
10. L. Piersanti, *Measurements of charged particles yield from PMMA irradiated by 220 MeV/u  $^{12}C$  beam*, 2014 Phys. Med. Biol. 59(7):1857-72, doi: 10.1088/0031-9155/59/7/1857;
11. G. Battistoni et al., *The FLUKA code: description and benchmarking* AIP Conf. Proc. 896 31-49
12. M. Kramer, O. Jakel et al., "Treatment planning for heavy-ion radiotherapy: physical beam model and dose optimization" Physics in Medicine and Biology, vol. 45, no. 11, p. 3299, 2000.
13. E. Testa et al. "Monitoring the Bragg peak location of 73 MeV/u carbon ions by means of prompt gamma ray measurements" Appl. Phys. Lett. **93**, 093506 (2008); <http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.2975841>
14. Min APL 2006
15. P. Henriquet, et al "Interaction vertex imaging (IVI) for carbon ion therapy monitoring: a feasibility study" PMB, Volume 57, Number 14, 21 July 2012, pp. 4655-4669(15)
16. K. Gwosch et al, "PMB 2013 Jun 7;58(11):3755-73. doi: 10.1088/0031-9155/58/11/3755.





## EFFECTIVENESS OF EPITHERMAL NEUTRON BEAM AND GAMMA RADIATION SHIELDING FOR BORON NEUTRON CAPTURE THERAPY

S M. Rabochová, M. Vinš, L. Viererbl, Z. Lahodová, V Klupák, J. Šoltés

Research Centre Rez Ltd., Husinec-Rez 130

**Abstract.** The biological effects of different boron compounds in the Boron Neutron Capture Therapy (BNCT) research are usually tested on small animals. In the case of LVR-15 research reactor (Rez, Czech Republic), the biological effect is studied on 6-days old sewer rats. Regrettably, delivered to very short time after the end of irradiation, probably as a result of high radiation dose which was received by a whole body. Therefore, special protective casks were designed to reduce unnecessary radiation (mainly from gamma and neutrons). These protective cylinders preserve the body of a rat while leaving its head unshielded. Two construction materials were considered – boron (in the form of boron carbide) and cadmium. This work is aimed at finding the more suitable material by measuring the radiation dose due to each individual component. The efficiency of the neutron and gamma shielding was measured by activation foils and thermo luminescent detectors respectively. As a result, boron carbide was found to be a better choice due to its ability to absorb neutrons without production of high energy gamma radiation.

**Key words:** Boron neutron capture therapy, activation foils, thermoluminescent detectors, reaction rate.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Boron Neutron Capture Therapy (BNCT) is one of the few methods for a treatment of the most severe brain tumors (e.g. Glioblastoma multiforme).

Unfortunately, its usability is still limited by several drawbacks. The main problem is to find a suitable chemical compound, which would deposit selectively inside cancer cells and would not be toxic for healthy tissue. The research reactor LVR-15 (Rez, Czech Republic) participates in this field of research. It is a pool type light water reactor with forced cooling and maximum thermal power 10 MW. The reactor is equipped with the special facility for BNCT research, which consists of a horizontal beam of epithermal neutrons, an irradiation room with accessories, and a beam operation room. The beam is moderated by fluorine, aluminum, lead, and lithium ( ${}^6\text{Li}$ ) filters and moderators. Neutron fluence rate values can reach  $6.5 \times 10^8 \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (epithermal neutron flux),  $3.8 \times 10^7 \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (thermal neutron flux), and  $5.5 \times 10^7 \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$  (fast neutron flux – in case with a special configuration of reactor core). The BNCT facility has been operated since 1997 and five patients were even irradiated in term of a clinical study between years 2000 - 2003. At present, basic research is still perform which is aimed at studying the uptake of different boron chemical compounds in the body or brain cells. Information about absorption of boron compound in the body is important for correct determination of therapeutic dose.

The biological effects of different boron compounds (respective their distribution in brain) are tested on the

6-days old sewer rats. At first, they are injected by the studied compound and then they are fixed in a polyethylene (PE) holder and irradiated at the BNCT epithermal beam. The irradiation usually takes 5 – 7.5 minutes. When the animals are still alive after irradiation then they are euthanized 8 hours – 3 days later. The samples of their brains and intestines are taken for consequential analysis. Also, the delay between the irradiation end and death of rat is important for experiment evaluation. Unfortunately, irradiated sewer rats usually died a very short time after the end of irradiation, probably as a result of high radiation dose delivered to whole body. Therefore, special protective casks were designed to reduce the unnecessary radiation (mainly from the gamma and neutrons). These protective casks should preserve the body of a rat while leaving its head unshielded. Two construction materials were considered – boron (in the form of boron carbide) and cadmium (Figure 1). In this contribution, both materials were tested by measuring the attenuation of neutron and gamma fields due to the presence of the casks.



Figure 1 Rats inside the cadmium protection casks and polyethylene holder.

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL SETUP

The total doses received by animals consist of two parts: neutron radiation and gamma radiation. Both components of radiation field were addressed. The neutron fluence rates were measured by activation method by means of small gold foils (diameter 4 mm, 1 % gold, 99% aluminum). The gamma dose was measured with a TLD dosimeter (aluminum-phosphate glass, diameter 8 mm, thickness 1 mm inside of plastic cassette, detection range from 25 keV to 7.5 MeV). The conditions of measurements had to be very close to irradiation conditions during in-vivo experiments so all foils were irradiated inside the polyethylene holders in the same geometry (they are used as substitution of human brain tissue where the neutrons are slowed down before entering the volume of cancer tumor)(Figure 2, Figure 3). No animals have been irradiated during the experiments of this work.

A set of thirty-two activation gold foils were used as a neutron detectors. A set of two detectors were placed outside of each of four protective boron carbide cylinder (or cadmium cylinder) and two other detectors were placed inside. Subsequently, four cylinders were situated into the polyethylene holder and irradiated for 4 h. After irradiation, induced gamma activities were measured with a HPGe detector and analyzed with the GENIE2000 software. The reaction rates ( $^{197}\text{Au}(n,g)^{198}\text{Au}$ ) and their ratios between foils outside and inside the protective casks were calculated for both materials. Gamma radiation was measured by TLD's using the same geometry. Only the irradiation time was set to 20 minutes (due to the TLD maximum dose). After both irradiations, doses absorbed by the detectors were evaluated with TOLEDO 654 READER. The stability of the beam during all four irradiations was monitored by installed ionization chambers and showed only negligible differences.



Figure 2 Two layers of TLD dosimeters in cadmium cylinders and polyethylene box.



Figure 3 Two layers of activation foils in boron carbide cylinders and PE box.

## 3. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The reaction rates were calculated from data obtained from activation foil measurement. Then, the attenuation of the neutron beam for both material types can be calculated as a ratio between reaction rates of activation foils (or TLD dose) inside and outside the protective cylinders. The uncertainties of reaction rates were calculated through the standard propagation of uncertainty formula. The uncertainties of reaction rates are within 2 – 3 % for cadmium cylinders and 5 – 7 % for boron carbide cylinders. The geometry setup is shown in the Figure 4. The beam has diameter 12 cm and previous measurements confirmed, that it is symmetrical around its center.

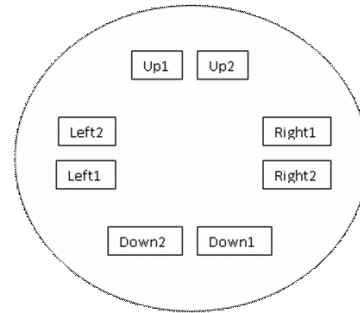


Figure 4 The geometry setup of the detectors in the beam.

The experimental results from TLD dosimeters are not good. Several values had to be discarded due to failure of measurement technique. Unfortunately, these measurements cannot be repeated. Nevertheless, it can be seen that  $\text{B}_4\text{C}$  is a much better shielding of gamma radiation than cadmium. This was expected due to production of hard gamma inside the cadmium matter due to reaction with neutrons. Interesting result from the left position, where the received dose is higher than in any other position. Explanation is not known yet and it will be studied in future measurements. The values are shown in Table 1, Figure 5 and Figure 6.

Table 1 Ratio of the received doses from gamma radiation.

Position	Up	Right	Down	Left
$\text{B}_4\text{C}$ cask	-	-	0.34	0.26
Cd cask	0.79	-	0.77	0.34

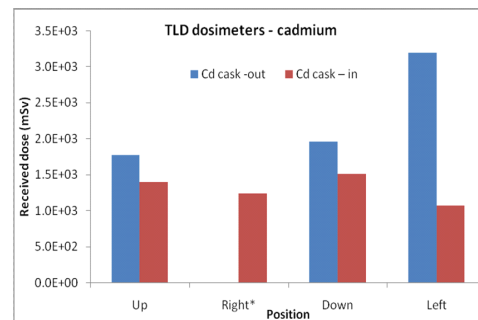


Figure 5 Received dose by TLD dosimeters inside the cadmium protection casks.

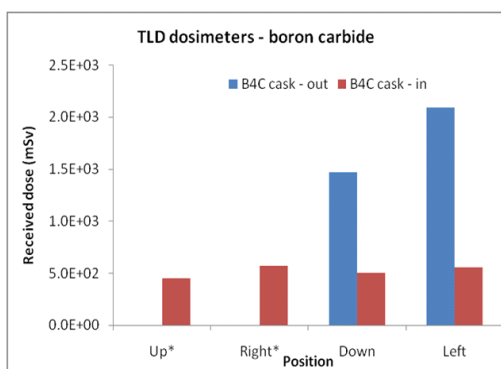


Figure 6 Received dose by TLD dosimeters inside the B<sub>4</sub>C casks.

Results of activation foils are shown in Table 2 and the corresponding graphs are shown on the Figure 7 and Figure 8. It is evident that B<sub>4</sub>C is a better neutron shielding than cadmium because within the shielding the neutron flux decreases to 90% of the non-shielded neutron flux while the B<sub>4</sub>C decreased neutrons to 75 %.

Table 2 Ratio of reaction rates

Positions	Up1	Up2	Right 1	Right 2	Down 1	Down 2	Left1	Left2
Cd cask	0.88	0.92	0.98	0.90	0.91	0.91	0.92	0.82
B <sub>4</sub> C cask	0.85	0.73	0.72	0.58	0.75	0.75	0.76	0.76

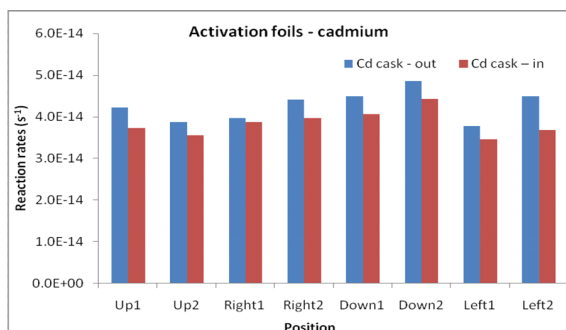


Figure 7 Reaction rates of activation foils inside the cadmium protection casks.

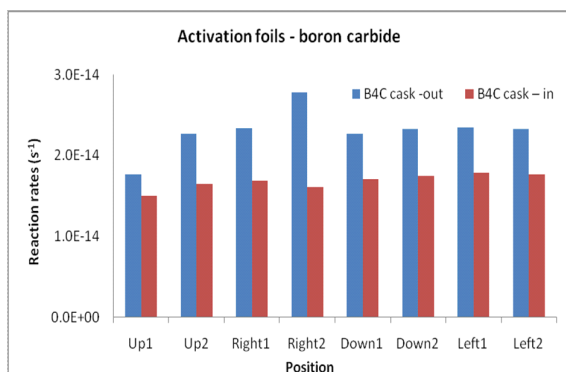


Figure 8 Reaction rates of activation foils inside the boron carbide protection casks.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

Measurements clearly showed that the protection casks from B<sub>4</sub>C are better for following in-vivo experiments than cadmium (although some problems were found during measurements). Of course, shielding ability depends strongly on thickness of shielding material (the casks from B<sub>4</sub>C in this work had got a higher thickness than from cadmium). Nevertheless, there are quite strict space limitations for the size of the protective casks given by small dimension of the polyethylene holder. And boron carbide showed better results for a thin layer of shielding materials. Especially, the reduction of gamma dose is important and much better than in case of cadmium. This fact was more or less expected as quite hard gamma radiation is produced during the neutron capture in cadmium.

The availability of a highly efficient shielding (such as boron carbide) is a very important matter for in-vivo BNCT experiments with small animals.

Protection casks have already been used in in-vivo experiments and their utilization was successful as all irradiated rats survived the irradiation process. This demonstrates that the use of the protection casks we presented here, constitute an important improvement respect to our previous irradiation procedure. And they will be used during next BNCT measurements at the LVR-15 research reactor. Also, other material will be considered and tested in future work.

#### Acknowledgement:

This work has been supported by the SUSEN Project CZ.1.05/2.1.00/03.01 08 realized in the framework of the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF).

#### REFERENCES

1. Burian J., Gambarini G., Marek M. et al.: "Biological effects of the LVR-15 epithermal neutron beam", In Advances in Neutron Capture Therapy 2006. Proceeding of Internacional Society for Neutron Caputre Therapy (ICNCT). ICNCT-12. Nakagawa
2. Burian J.: "Neutron beam of the LVR-15 reactor for medical and biological purposes", Comisión Nacional de Energía Atómica, CNEA, 2010. Proceeding of Internacional Society for Neutron Caputre Therapy (ICNCT). ICNCT-14. Argentina G. Eason, B. Noble and I. N. Sneddon, "On certain integrals of Lipschitz-Hankel type involving products of Bessel functions", Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, vol. A247, pp. 529-551, April 1955.



## RENAISSANCE OF THE BORON NEUTRON CAPTURE THERAPY, BNCT

M.A. Gryziński, M. Maciak, M. Wielgosz

National Centre for Nuclear Research, ul. A. Sołtana 7, 05-400 Otwock-Świerk, Poland

**Abstract.** Boron Neutron Capture Therapy (BNCT) is a radiation therapy for cancer that uses an epithermal neutron beam. New generation of BNCT facilities will utilise an accelerator-based generator instead of a nuclear reactor, which will make it possible to produce neutrons within hospitals. BNCT has recently got status of renaissance around the world after informing worldwide by Japanese University that neutron generator for BNCT, which could be installed in hospitals, will be soon commercially available. It is planned to build unique European BNCT research station for research in all associated fields of science and even for preclinical trials based on neutron generator. The station is planned to be situated at Polish MARIA research reactor in National Centre for Nuclear Research in Świerk, where BNCT research and beam construction projects were restarted in 2012. There is a necessity to train physicists knowledgeable about neutrons and accelerators to participate in the research, as well as health-care professionals.

**Key words:** BNCT, epithermal neutron beam, accelerator-based neutron generator, AB-BNCT

### 1. BORON NEUTRON CAPTURE THERAPY (BNCT)

**Boron neutron capture therapy** is a treatment method for some types of tumours, primarily brain tumours and recurrent head and neck cancer. BNCT is based on nuclear reaction that occurs, when a nucleus of boron atom ( $^{10}\text{B}$ ) captures thermal neutron producing an  $\alpha$  particle and a Li ion. After  $^{10}\text{B}$  has been delivered selectively to tumour cells, it can be activated by thermal neutrons to deliver locally lethal high-LET radiation. The basic principles of the treatment were proposed many years ago. BNCT is a targeted type of radiotherapy, and has a number of significant advantages over conventional external beam photon irradiation, especially that the radiation can be selectively delivered to tumour cells, or it can be applied to recurrent cancer treatment. BNCT represents promising modality for patients for whom there is no solution using conventional options [1],[2]. It is uncompetitive with classical radiotherapy. It should be stressed that BNCT is the most effective treatment in glioblastoma multiform and malignant melanoma where other types of radiotherapy does not work well. Furthermore experimental preclinical validations were conducted for BNCT applicability to liver and lung colon carcinoma metastases and to limb osteosarcoma.

### 2. BNCT AT PRESENT

The biggest disadvantage of clinical BNCT was the necessity of patient treatment inside the reactor buildings, usually located away from hospitals. It was inconvenient, expensive and discouraging for the medical community. Several sources of epithermal neutron beam had been constructed at various locations: at Massachusetts Institute of Technology MIT (USA), Brookhaven National Laboratory BNL

(USA), Petten (the Netherlands), VTT Technical Research Centre (Finland), Studsvik (Sweden), Nuclear Research Institute Rež (Czech Republic), Tokaimura and Kumatori (Japan) and Bariloche (Argentina). All these conventional BNCT systems had involved a research nuclear reactors to produce neutrons what had excluded those installation from the hospital systems. This was the main reason, why most of them were closed. Such facilities for medical application should offer an ease of access, good maintenance and high performance.

New generation of BNCT facilities will use an accelerator instead of a nuclear reactor, which will make it possible to produce neutrons within hospitals. Some prototypes of such equipment were constructed in various institutions all around the world but always production of neutrons was not satisfactory for BNCT (too low fluxes – one order of magnitude lower i.e. at the level of  $10^8$  neutrons per second per square centimetre). To sum up, the main problem for BNCT was obtaining and optimizing an epithermal neutron source outside the nuclear reactor.

At present, there are three BNCT facilities treating patients, two in Japan and one on Taiwan in China: Japan Research Reactor No 4 JRR-4, Kyoto University Research reactor KURR, Tsing Hua open-pool reactor THOR. Two another facilities are expected to start treating patients in 2015 (Japan, Argentina). Several facilities are performing biological experiments. There is no regular BNCT facility in Europe at the moment.

### 3. RENAISSANCE OF BNCT

Reports from Japan, Taiwan, China and Argentina shows significant progress in BNCT, [3]. This progress involves not only successive applying the therapy with good effects, but also new technological solutions. According to the reports from Japan at least two big



consortiums have been formed which declare manufacturing the accelerator-based in-hospital neutron source for BNCT. Kyoto University and Sumitomo Heavy Industries, Ltd. have developed an accelerator-based neutron source for Boron Neutron Capture Therapy at the Kyoto University Research Reactor Institute [4]. An accelerator-based BNCT facility also is being constructed at the Ibaraki Neutron Medical Research Centre in cooperation with Mitsubishi Heavy Industries, Ltd. [5]. Currently new prototypes of facility, adequate for BNCT i.e.  $2 \times 10^9 \text{ n cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , are being tested in Japan.

BNCT got status of renaissance around the world after Japanese Universities announcement about the near commercial availability of neutron generator for BNCT [6]. Such solution will enable performing all BNCT treatment procedures inside the hospital. The government of Japan is eager to sell this new technology overseas as part of its economic growth strategy.

Accelerator-based BNCT systems - commercially available - could be installed in oncology centres and it is estimated that the costs of patient treatment would be of the same order of magnitude as proton therapy (comparable cost of infrastructure, possibly lower costs of treating a single patient). This implies the need for training of oncologists, radiologists, medical physicists and medical staff. Moreover, many questions related to BNCT are required to be developed: boron carriers, dosimetry, Pg - SPECT, treatment planning system, preclinical studies, phantom for BNCT development and tests; to summarize, good prepared laboratory with the BNCT neutron beam (also reactor based) is essential to make progress in all of this.

#### 4. NEUTRON FISSION CONVERTER

During the Polish BNCT programme which started in 2001 [7],[8], and ended in 2010, a project of uranium fission converter was executed, based on the old type EK-10 fuel elements [9]. The converter has been calculated to provide a beam of epithermal neutrons adequate for BNCT. The dummy and fission converter were built and prepared to use, but because of the European regression during the period of Polish programme in this kind of therapy and lack of the government interest they were never installed inside the reactor core basket. Beyond the converter the elements of neutron beam line such as beam control system and filter/moderator system were constructed and prepared for use.

The idea of neutron fission converter is based on reactor core thermal neutrons. It assumes to create a matrix consisting of fissile material, located outside of the reactor core but close enough to induce fission reaction within the material. The device called fission converter was originally proposed by Rief et al. (1993)[10]. It produces fast fission neutrons which in the next step can be filtered and moderated to obtain required parameters of the neutron beam. The first one fission converter neutron beam was constructed at Massachusetts Institute of Technology Nuclear Research Reactor [11]. The mentioned beam was designed for medical purposes i.e. for boron neutron capture therapy. This facility provided epithermal neutron flux of  $4.6 \times 10^9 \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  [12]; it was dismantled

after the uranium fuel had been spent, before the renaissance of BNCT, but it is possible to buy a new fuel and to activate it again. A few other fission converter-based beams have been designed, one for the 3-MW BMRR [6] and another for the 2 MW McClellan Air Force Base Reactor [7]. Such tool is especially appropriate for higher power or multipurpose research reactors with a fixed core that support a wide range of experiments.

#### 5. CONVERTER-BASED EPITHERMAL NEUTRON BEAM AT THE MARIA RESEARCH REACTOR

According to the arguments mentioned above it is planned to build unique European BNCT research and training station for preparation in all associated sciences even preclinical trials based on neutron generator. The station is planned to be situated at Polish MARIA research reactor in National Centre for Nuclear Research in Świerk, where BNCT research and beam construction project was restarted in 2012.

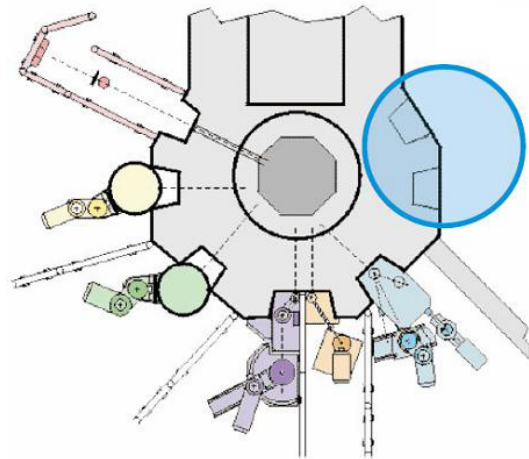


Fig. 1 The configuration of MARIA Research Reactor horizontal channels. Blue indicates two unused horizontal channels : H1 and H2.

The uranium converter will consist of fuel elements – low enriched uranium plates. It will be a relatively small structure comparing to the whole MARIA reactor core, however as a new equipment that is going to be implemented in the peripheries of the core, it can perturb a coolant flow. For this reason safety analysis for the converter are being performed. The result of neutron and thermo-hydraulic analysis, done in a way of optimization procedure, will also determine the best physical parameters of the converter. Before applying the new converter, prototype-based experiment is going to be conducted.

All essential procedures are being performed to prepare background for construction and installation of the new fission converter. An efforts have been made to start the preparation of unused rooms near the H1 and H2 horizontal channels at the reactor (see Fig.1). They are separate from the other channels (H3-H8) by isolate room and two other adjacent rooms, which can fulfil a laboratory with control and preparation room. Making use of these two channels is not in conflict with other research or commercial

employing channels. They can work simultaneously, moreover commercial channels covers the cost of reactor working. All this factors makes the maintenance costs of epithermal neutron beam minimized.

The only one multipurpose European epithermal research and training station will be unique because of focusing not only on neutron capture therapy research but also in many other areas e.g. recombination detectors and methods for neutron dosimetry [15]. On the Fig. 2 there is presented the design of the station, based on fission converter neutron beam at the MARIA Research Reactor.

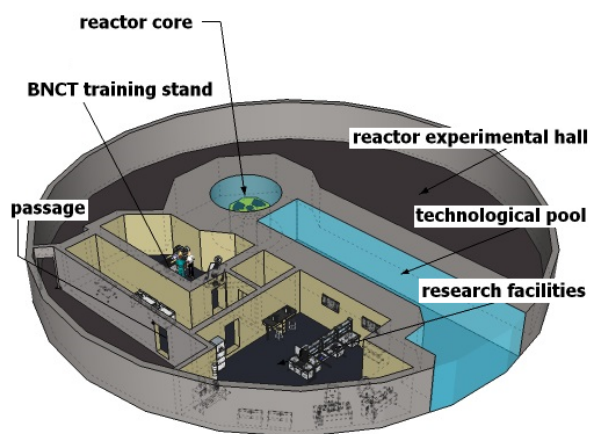


Fig. 2 Fission converter based research/training station at the MARIA Research Reactor.

#### REFERENCES

- I. Kato, Y. Fujita, M. Ohmae, Y. Sakurai, M. Suzuki, I. Murata, H. Horiike, T. Sumi, S. Iwai, M. Nakazawa, Yoshiaki Yura and K. Ono, "Boron Neutron Capture Therapy in Patients with Recurrent Head and Neck Cancers Who Have No Other Treatment Options", 16<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Neutron Capture Therapy, Book of Abstracts, pp 54, June 14-19, Helsinki, Finland 2014
- S. Miyatake, S. Kawabata, R. Hiramatsu, K. Yokoyama, A. Doi, K. Onishi, S. Miyata, Y. Kuroda, Y. Hirota, G. Futamura, T. Kuroiwa and K. Ono, "Development of BNCT in 12 years at Osaka Medical College" 16<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Neutron Capture Therapy, Book of Abstracts, pp 51, June 14-19, Helsinki, Finland, 2014
- Kreiner A.J., Bergueiroa J., Cartelli D., Baldoa M., Castell W., Asoia J.G., Padulo J., Suárez Sandín J. C., Igarzabal M., Erhardt J., Mercuri D., Valda A. A., Daniel M. Minsky D. M., Mario E. Debray, H. R. Somacal, M. E. Capoulat, M. S. Herrera, M. F. del Grosso, L. Galletti, M. S. Anzorena, N. Canepa, N. Real, M. Gun, H. Tacca "Present status of Accelerator-Based BNCT" *Rep. Pract. Oncol. Radiother.*, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.rpor.2014.11.004>, 2014
- T. Mitsumoto, K. Fujita, T. Ogasawara, H. Tsutsui, S. Yajima, A. Maruhashi, Y. Sakurai, H. Tanaka, "BNCT System Using 30 MeV H<sup>-</sup> Cyclotron", Proceedings of CYCLOTRONS 2010, Lanzhou, China, 2010
- M. Yoshioka, T. Kurihara, H. Kobayashi, H. Matsumoto, N. Matsumoto, H. Kumada, A. Matsumura, H. Sakurai, S. Tanaka, T. Sugano, T. Hashirano, H. Nakashima, T. Nakamura, Y. Kiyonagi, F. Hiraga, T. Ohba and K. Okazaki, "Construction of Accelerator-based BNCT", 16<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Neutron Capture Therapy, Book of Abstracts, pp 66, June 14-19, Helsinki, Finland, 2014
- Tsukuba International Strategic Zone, "BNCT Boron Neutron Capture Therapy", brochure <http://www.tsukuba-sogotokku.jp/en/we-have-released-the-bnct-brochure/>, 2013
- Golnik N., Pytel K., Dąbkowski L., "A concept and state of the art of irradiation facilities for NCT at research reactor MARIA in Poland", in Research and Development in Neutron Capture Therapy, Eds: W. Sauerwein, R. Moss, A. Witting. Monduzzi Editore, pp. 191 – 195, 2002;
- Golnik N., Pytel K., "Irradiation facilities for BNCT at Research Reactor MARIA in Poland", Polish Journal of Medical Physics and Engineering, 12(3), 143-153, 2006
- Pytel K., Andrzejewski K., Golnik N., Ośko J., "Concept of a BNCT line with in-pool fission converter at MARIA reactor in Świerk", Polish Journal of Medical Physics and Engineering, 15(4), 209-214, 2009
- Rief, H., Van Heusden, R., Perlini, G., "Generating epithermal neutron beams for neutron capture therapy in TRIGA reactors", In: Soloway, A.H., Barth, R.F., Carpenter, D.E. (Eds.), *Advances in Neutron Capture Therapy*. Plenum Press, New York, pp. 85–88, 1993
- Harling, O.K., Riley, K.J., Newton, T.H., Wilson, B.A., Bernard, J.A., Hu, L.W., Fonteneau, E.J., Menadier, P.T., Ali, S.J., Sutharsan, B., Kohse, G.E., Ostrovsky, Y., Stahle, P.W., Binns, P.J., Kiger III, W.S., Busse, P.M., "The fission converter based epithermal neutron irradiation facility at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology reactor" *Nucl. Sci. Eng.* 140, 223–240, 2002
- Riley K.J., Binns P.J., Harling O.K., "Performance characteristics of the MIT fission converter based epithermal neutron beam", *Physics in Medicine and Biology*, Volume: 48 Issue: 7 Pages: 943-958 Article Number: PII S0031-9155(03)56482-X Published: APR 7 2003
- Liu H.B., Brugger R.M., Rorer D.C., Tichler P.R., Hu J.P., "Design of a high-flux epithermal neutron beam using <sup>235</sup>U fission plates at the Brookhaven Medical Research Reactor" *Med Phys* 21:1627–1631, 1994
- Liu H.B., Razvi J., Rucker R., Carbone R., Merrill M., Whittemore W., Newell D., Autry S., Richards W., Boggan J., "TRIGA fuel based converter assembly design for a dual-mode neutron beam system at the McClellan Nuclear Radiation Center" in: Hawthorne MF, Shelly K, Wiersema R.J. (eds) *Frontiers in neutron capture therapy*, 1st edn. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York, pp 295–300, 2001.
- Zielczyński M., Golnik, N., Gryziński, M.A., Tulik, P., "The use of recombination chambers at radiation therapy facilities", *Radiation Measurements* 45, 1472-1475, 2010





## ADJUVANT CHEMORADIATION WITH PREVENTIVE PARA-AORTIC CONFORM IRRADIATION IN ENDOMETRIAL CANCER II-III FIGO MULTIMODAL TREATMENT

J. M. Kreynina <sup>1</sup>, V.A. Solodky <sup>1</sup>, A.R. Iksanova <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Russian Scientific Center of Roentgenoradiology, Moscow, Russia

<sup>2</sup> Orsk Oncology Center, Orsk, Russia

**Abstract:** *The article presents the current state in treatment of advanced endometrial cancer and validates the aim of our research – to improve overall and disease-free survival in such kind of patients by use of adjuvant chemoradiotherapy with prophylactic irradiation of para-aortic region. The intermediate one-year results of our research are also presented.*

**Key words:** *endometrial cancer, chemoradiotherapy, irradiation of para-aortic region.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Endometrial cancer (EC) is the most common gynecologic malignancy after breast cancer in the world. Total number of people registered in the Russian Federation with EC at the end of 2013 accounted for 220,459. Despite the annual increase of women with EC identified in the early stages, the frequency of locally advanced and disseminated cancer diagnosis remains high. In recent years the tendency to increase the frequency of histologically unfavorable forms of EC has been also observed. It does not allow to improve the overall survival (OS) and to overcome the barrier of 10% mortality in the first year. [1]

#### 1.1. The role of risk factors

Patients with early-stage low-risk cancer have favorable prognosis, 5 year OS can achieve 90%. [2,3] While risk factors such as deep myometrial invasion (>50%), cervical stroma involvement, unfavorable histological forms, positive lymph nodes, lymphovascular space invasion (LVSI) are present, 5 year OS decreases to 25-30%. [4]

The need for more aggressive therapy for patients with locally advanced cancer of the corpus uteri is associated with unsatisfactory results of the standard combination treatment for patients with risk factors. For example, unfavorable histological form (papillary serous and clear cell subtypes), high grade adenocarcinomas reduces survival to 20-30% [5]. Deep myometrial invasion reduces 5-year OS to 60% and increases rates of locoregional metastasis to 20% [6], while OS for patients with superficial invasion is not less than 90%. Serosal invasion reduces the 5-year OS and disease-free survival (DFS) to 33,3%, while patients without that feature have 5-year OS and DFS about 68,9% and 69,3%, respectively [7]. Involvement of the stroma of the cervix reduces the 5-year OS to 72.9%, whereas the progression rate

increases to 32%, and nodal and distant metastases occur three times more often (22%) than local recurrence (7.3%)[8]. The presence of LVSI increases the risk of regional metastasis to 20-30% [5]. The presence of metastatic lymph nodes reduces 5-year OS to 54% compared with 90% in the absence of positive lymph nodes [6]. At the same time, five-year OS and DFS for patients with positive para-aortic (PA) lymph nodes were significantly lower (48.8% and 44.4%) than for patients with only positive pelvic lymph nodes (69.7% and 65.6%, respectively) [9].

According to the recommendations of several treatment groups [10-13], results of meta-analyzes and several large randomized studies, we suggested the following risk groups of EC (using FIGO 2009 classification):

- low risk group: IA Gr1-2, IB Gr1, endometrioid histology
- intermediate risk group: IA Gr3, IB Gr2-3, II, LVSI, over 60 years old
- high risk group: III-IV, non-endometrioid histology

Low risk (LR) patients are not shown adjuvant radiotherapy, because it does not improve survival and locoregional control, while reducing the quality of life and increasing the risk of death. [14-17].

#### 1.2. Adjuvant therapy for intermediate and high risk patients.

Randomized trials have shown that the pelvic radiotherapy (PRT) reduces the rate of locoregional recurrence for intermediate-risk (IR) patients, but does not improve OS. It was also found that PRT reduces the quality of life due to radiation toxicity compared with surgery only [18-21]. In the PORTEC-2 trial [22], brachytherapy proved to be equal with PRT as a method of prevention of progression for IR patients, without reducing the quality of life.

Some researchers allocate subgroups of IR patients for whom PRT can to increase OS. These patients were classified as intermediate-high risk (HIR). Selection criteria are not identical, but it is possible to identify common features: patients with tumor confined to the uterine corpus, with poor prognosis factors – over 70 years old, LVSI, total lesion of the uterine cavity, cervical stroma involvement, deep myometrial invasion. It's very difficult to determine the treatment strategy for HIR patients, as well as for HR patients. In the world there is the tendency to use the combined adjuvant chemoradiation therapy.

The use of radiotherapy alone or with extended fields on para-aortic region (EFRT) or whole abdomen radiation therapy (WART) improves 5-year OS in some part of patients to 70-80% [23]. However, for patients with metastases in the lymph nodes or with poor histological type DFS and OS remain at 30-50%. In this case, predominantly distant and peritoneal metastases are found outside the radiation fields [7,24-27].

Such results have led to the need for systemic chemotherapy for HIR and HR patients. Available literature data on effectiveness of chemotherapy are controversial.

GOG 122 [28] was the first randomized Phase III trial demonstrating that chemotherapy offered a survival advantage over radiation therapy. A total of 422 patients with stage III or IV EC (FIGO 1988 criteria) were included into this trial and were randomly allocated to receive WART or chemotherapy (7 cycles doxorubicin and cisplatin). Median follow-up time was 74 months. The authors of the trials found a significant OS and DFS among the patients who received chemotherapy versus WART. The Japanese Gynecologic Oncology Group (JGOG) [29] randomized patients with stage I with > 50% invasion through stage IIIC endometrial cancer to chemotherapy (CAP regimen) or PRT. The majority (77.4%) of the registered patients had stage IC or II lesions, and only 11.9% had stage IIIC lesions. There was no significant difference between the chemotherapy and radiation therapy groups in OS or DFS and pattern of relapse. A small HR subset of patients, in which DFS was improved with chemotherapy, was identified. Maggi et al [30] conducted a randomized trial with a design similar to the JGOG study. The study enrolled patients with HR endometrioid EC limited to the pelvis (stage IG3 with > 50% myometrial invasion, stage IIG3 with myometrial invasion >50%, and stage III). Chemotherapy consisted of 5 cycles of cisplatin, doxorubicin, and cyclophosphamide. Patients on the radiation therapy arm treatment received 45-50Gy to the pelvis. There was no significant difference in OS or DFS between the two arms treatments, but there was an insignificant trend towards delayed metastasis in the chemotherapy arm treatment and delayed pelvic relapse in the radiation therapy arm treatment.

In a number of studies a high frequency of loco-regional recurrence (19%-50%) was noted among patients with positive pelvic lymph nodes, receiving only chemotherapy without radiation therapy [28,31-33]. That prompted further development of the combined chemoradiation therapy for the patients with HR endometrial cancer.

Several retro- and prospective studies have shown the safety and efficacy of simultaneous chemoradiation treatment of patients with endometrial cancer [34-39].

5-year rates of DFS have reached an average of 75-80%, OS 80-85%. The level of early and late complications was acceptable. Local control has reached 90-95%, while the para-aortic lymph nodes lesion developed in 11-15% of cases.

Hogberg et al, in a prospective, randomized study [40], compared adjuvant radiotherapy with combined chemoradiation therapy for HIR and HR patients. The analysis included results from two multicenter randomized studies. In the MANGO study, patients II-IIIc stage were included predominantly. In the combination therapy group the chemotherapy was given first (3 cycles AP), then PRT with extended fields on metastatic para-aortic lymph nodes (45Gy). The NSGO/EORTC study among patients with stage I-IIIc (Ic Gr3 - IIc - up to 97%) had radiation therapy first to a dose 45Gy, then chemotherapy (various modes were used). Brachytherapy was not required in any arm type of the study.

In a combined analysis of both studies, they have shown significant improvement of OS, DFS and DSS (disease specific survival) in the chemoradiotherapy group. It is important to note that the researchers recorded a significant reduction in the number of relapses in the combination-therapy group, both in MANGO and in NSGO/EORTC-studies [40].

Similar findings were obtained in the meta-analysis for patients with locally advanced high-risk EC [41], including 3 retro and 3 prospective studies comparing radiotherapy and chemoradiotherapy.

Conducted over the last 10 years, retro-prospective trials [42-46] have studied different sequences of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, applying different chemotherapy modes for patients with poor EC prognosis, have proved the advantage of combined chemoradiotherapy over monotherapy on the adjuvant phase. The best results were achieved by applying the so-called "sandwich" - mode, in which chemotherapy is carried out before and after radiation therapy. Five-year overall survival rate reached the level of 90-95% and increased the time before progression. [44] The complication rate was acceptable with active supportive care.

The on-going PORTEC 3 study compares radiotherapy with the concomitant and sequential use of chemotherapy and radiotherapy for patients with endometrioid stage I grade 3, stage II-III and any stage serous and clear-cell carcinomas [11]. GOG 258 is a randomized Phase III trial evaluating the use of chemoradiation (concurrent cisplatin and PRT followed by TP for 4 cycles) and chemotherapy (TP for 6 cycles) in advanced endometrial cancer. This study was designed to answer the question: is it better to treat advanced cancer with systemic treatment or both chemotherapy and radiation? The GOG 249 multi-institutional Phase III trial was opened for looking at adjuvant treatment for patients with HR early stage endometrial cancer. It compared PRT without any chemotherapy versus vaginal cuff brachytherapy followed by 3 cycles of TP chemotherapy. This study was designed to further delineate the difference between vaginal cuff brachytherapy and whole pelvic radiation [2].



## 2. AIM OF THE STUDY

Thus, the question of adjuvant therapy optimization for patients with unfavorable EC is a very actual and important problem in modern gynecological oncology. Based on the above, the aim of our study was formulated - improving the efficiency of the treatment of patients with uterine body cancer stage II-III FIGO by optimizing adjuvant chemoradiotherapy, with carrying out conformal extended-field radiotherapy and chemotherapy in taxane-platinum mode.

## 3. MATERIALS AND METHODS:

We studied the clinical data and medical record patient cards of 250 patients with endometrial cancer stage II-III FIGO, treated from January 2008 to April 2014 in the Russian Scientific Center of Roentgenoradiology. Kaplan-Meier method was used to assess survival. Evaluation scale of acute radiation damage by Radiotherapy Oncology Group (RTOG, 1995), supplemented by the criteria of the Cooperative research groups (NCIC CTCAE v3.0-4.0), was used to evaluate the treatment tolerability. According to the inclusion criteria, 127 patients were included in this study, 53 (42%) to the main group and 74 (58%) - to the control. The main characteristics are presented in Table 1.

Table 1 Characteristics of the factors of poor prognosis for patients with endometrial cancer in the main and control groups.

Characteristic	Control group (N=74)	Main group (N=53)
Mean age at surgery	60±6,4(36-80)	54±7,7(40-73)
Histology and Grade		
Endometrioid G1	17(23%)	8(15%)
G2	46(62%)	24(45%)
G3	11(15%)	21(40%)
Nonendometrioid	8(10%)	16(30%)
Deep myometrial invasion>50%	41(55%)	37(70%)
LVI+	8(11%)	15(28%)
FIGO stage, 2009		
II	60(82)%	23(43%)
IIIa-b	12(15%)	12(23%)
IIIc1	2(3%)	11(21%)
IIIc2	0(0%)	7(13%)
Positive lymph nodes	2(3%)	18(34%)
pelvic	2	11
pelvic-paraaortic	0	7

As can be seen from the table, most patients in the main group were prognostically heavier than those in the control group ( $p < 0.05$ ).

All patients underwent hysterectomy and bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy. In the control group it was supplemented with pelvic lymphadenectomy in 19%, pelvic-paraaortic - 11% and in the main group 38% and 17%, respectively ( $p < 0.05$ ). The described difference in

the frequency of performing lymphadenectomy for EC patients reflects global trends in the volume of surgical intervention with this pathology in the past decade.

On the first stage of adjuvant treatment in both groups the combined radiotherapy was performed with simultaneous platinum-based monochemotherapy, then 2-6 courses of systemic chemotherapy were performed (Table 2).

Table 2 Adjuvant treatment of patients with endometrial cancer in the main and control groups.

Kind of therapy	Control group	Main group
Pelvic radiotherapy	74(100%)	59(100%)
Vaginal brachytherapy	74(100%)	59(100%)
Para-aortic irradiation (extended fields)	0%	36(68%)
Simultaneous chemotherapy	2(3%)	3(6%)
Systemic chemotherapy	7(9%)	43(81%)
Taxane-platinum based mode	0%	43(100%)
Other chemotherapy modes	7(100%)	0%

Combined radiation therapy in both groups was presented like an intravaginal brachytherapy and external beam radiotherapy.

In the control group, HDR brachytherapy was performed on the unit "AGAT-VU" with the source of cobalt 60. Mainly, irradiation was conducted on the vaginal vault. The dose 5Gy was scheduled at 500% isodose daily contactly to vaginal mucosa to 30Gy dose. Vaginal tube was irradiated in the presence of metastases mainly in the lower third of the vagina. The dose 3Gy was specified at 5 mm distance from the surface of the cylinder to dose 15-21Gy.

External beam radiotherapy was carried out conventionally, on the gamma-unit, using 2D-planning. At first, the whole pelvic volume was irradiated with anterior-posterior fields 2Gy dose to 18-24Gr. Further, the "box"-method was used to 30Gy dose, with the dose limited to the organs at risk (rectum, bladder). Next to irradiate lymph node various methods, both static and rotational, were used. The most frequent method of irradiation was 2-axis rotation of the 4-sector to average dose 42-44Gy. The total dose on obturator, internal, external, common iliac, para-aortic lymph nodes - was 44Gy (20-50Gy), on the vaginal vault - 60Gy (36-84Gy).

In the main group HDR brachytherapy was performed with using the "MicroSelectron HDR" with Ir-192 source, with individual volume treatment planned on the basis of CT-MRI data. Vaginal tube was irradiated in the presence of metastases mainly in the lower third of the vagina. The dose 3-4Gy was scheduled at 100% isodose on the basis of vaginal mucosa to 20Gy (9-32Gy) with mean dose 30Gy on the vaginal vault (20-46Gy).

External beam radiation therapy was performed comfortably at Linac with photon energy 6-18MeV, with prior individual 3D-planning, using MLC-collimator and CT imaging. Immobilization was used to improve conformity. Individual 3D-planning, taking into account individual characteristics received by CT, allowed the reduction of the radiation dose to the organs at risk up to 20-30%, while the average dose to the lymph pathway

and vaginal vault remained unchanged. Additionally, patients in the main group underwent irradiation with extended fields on para-aortic region to the level of Th11-L2, with the maximum protection of the organs at risk (bowel, kidney feet, kidneys, liver, spinal cord). Mean dose on the para-aortic lymph nodes was 40-42Gr.

In the control group systemic adjuvant chemotherapy was performed in CAP or AP mode 3-4 cycles every 21 days for 7 patients (9.5%).

In the main group 3 women received a simultaneous chemoradiation therapy - weekly carboplatin AUC2. Systemic adjuvant chemotherapy in taxane-platinum mode was the criterion for inclusion in the main group, 2-6 cycles every 21 days.

#### 4. RESULTS

The toxicity of treatment in the main group, despite the EFRT and systemic chemotherapy, was acceptable and not higher than in the control group. (Table 3, 4, 5)

As seen from the figures, the severity of gastrointestinal and genitourinary toxicity in both groups was the same, and there were no serious complications. Significantly higher level of hematologic toxicity II-IIIgr in the main group was noted, presented mainly by neutropenia and anemia. However, only one patient did not complete the full course of treatment due to thrombo- and neutropenia IIIgr by RTOG.

Median follow-up was 12 months. (1-79). There was a significant improvement in DFS and OS in the study group compared with the control group, with significant reductions in the loco-regional metastasis: for II stage from 20% to 9% ( $p < 0,05$ ), for III stage - from 36% to 21% ( $p < 0,05$ ). Data for distant metastases for patients with stage II in the study group were not received and for patients with III stage was marked the decline from 22% to 11% ( $p < 0,05$ ).

Table 3 Hematologic toxicity, RTOG scale

Grade	0	1	2	3
Main group	13	27	42	18
Control group	50	33	15	2

Table 4 Gastrointestinal toxicity, RTOG scale

Grade	0	1	2	3
Main group	64	24	12	0
Control group	66	21	12	1

Table 5 Genitourinary toxicity, RTOG scale

Grade	0	1	2	3
Main group	58	24	18	0
Control group	56	22	21	1

#### 5. CONCLUSIONS

The first results of our study have shown good tolerability of patients with uterine body cancer stage II-III adjuvant chemoradiation therapy with prophylactic irradiation of para-aortic region. We received improved one-year treatment results in the study group compared with the control one, despite the fact that this group

originally included the patients with more aggressive forms of the tumor and a higher risk of progression. Evaluation of long-term oncologic outcomes requires prolonging observation.

**Acknowledgement:** The authors would like to thank to the staff of Brachytherapy and Radiosurgery Department of Russian Scientific Center of Roentgenoradiology.

#### REFERENCES

1. A. D. Kaprin, V. V. Starinskij, G. V. Petrova, "Situation of cancer care in Russia in 2013". Moscow, Russia: FGBU "MNIIOI names of P. A. Herzen" Russian Ministry of Health, p. 235, 2014.
2. S. B. Dewdney, D. G. Mutch, "Evidence-based review of the utility of radiation therapy in the treatment of endometrial cancer. Women's Health", 6(5), pp. 695-704, 2010.
3. J. M. Straughn, W. K. Huh, F. J. Kelly et al, "Conservative management of stage I endometrial carcinoma after surgical staging", Gynecol Oncol, Feb;84(2), pp. 194-200, 2002.
4. V. A. Titova, I. V. Stolyarova, Yu. M. Krejnina, "Modern technology combined treatment of endometrial cancer: Scientific and practical edition", Moscow, Snt. Petersburg, Russia: Publishing house "Foliant", pp. 168, 2012.
5. Ya.V. Boxman, "Guidelines for oncogynecology" Publishing house "Foliant", p. 542, 2002.
6. G. M. Savel'eva, "Gynecology", GEOTAR-Media, p. 432, 2012.
7. E. C. Choi, J. H. Kim, O. B. Kim et al, "Postoperative radiotherapy for endometrial cancer", Radiat Oncol J, 30(3), pp. 108 - 116, 2012.
8. E. A. Mustafina, "Uterine cancer stage II (clinical and morphological prognostic factors and treatment)", Russian Academy of Medical Sciences, 2005.
9. A. V. Hoekstra, R. J. Kim, W. J. Small et al, "FIGO stage IIIC endometrial carcinoma: prognostic factors and outcomes", Gynecol Oncol, Aug;114(2), pp. 273 - 278, 2009.
10. A. Klopp, B. D. Smith, K. Alektiar et al. "The role of postoperative radiation therapy for endometrial cancer: Executive Summary of an American Society for Radiation Oncology evidence-based guideline", Practical Radiation Oncology, 4, pp. 137-144, 2014.
11. N. Colombo, E. Preti, F. Landoni et al, "Endometrial cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up", Annals of Oncology, 24, Suppl. 6, pp. 33-38, 2013.
12. V. M. Moiseenko, "Practical guidelines for drug treatment of malignant tumors (RUSSCO)", Society of Oncologists-Chemotherapists, p. 384, 2013.
13. Clinical Practice Guidelines In Oncology Uterine Neoplasms, Version 2.2015 National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN), Available at: www.nccn.org.
14. W. T. Creasman, C. P. Morrow, D. N. Bundy et al, "Surgical pathologic patterns of endometrial cancer: a gynecologic oncology group", Cancer, 60, pp. 2035 - 2041, 1987.
15. C. P. Morrow, B. N. Bundy, R. J. Kurman et al, "Relationship between surgical-pathological risk factors and outcome in clinical stage I and II carcinoma of the endometrium: a gynecologic oncology group study", Gynecol. Oncol, 40, pp. 55 - 65, 1991.
16. B. Sorbe, B. Nordstrom, J. Maenpaa et al. "Intravaginal brachytherapy in FIGO stage I low-risk endometrial cancer: a controlled randomized study", Int. J. Gynecol. Cancer, 19, pp. 873 - 878, 2009.
17. A. Kong, N. Johnson, H. C. Kitchener et al, "Adjuvant Radiotherapy for Stage I Endometrial Cancer: An Updated

- Cochrane Systematic Review and Meta-analysis”, *J Nat Cancer Inst*, 104, pp. 1625 – 1634, 2012.
18. C. L. Creutzberg, W. L. van Putten, P. C. Koper et al, “Surgery and postoperative radiotherapy versus surgery alone for patients with stage-1 endometrial carcinoma: multicenter randomized trial. PORTEC study group. Post Operative Radiation Therapy in Endometrial Carcinoma”, *Lancet*, 355, pp. 1404 – 1411, 2000.
  19. H. M. Keys, J. A. Roberts, V. L. Brunetto et al, “A Phase III trial of surgery with or without adjunctive external pelvic radiation therapy in intermediate risk endometrial adenocarcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study”, *Gynecol. Oncol*, 92, pp.744 – 751, 2004.
  20. J. Aalders, V. Abeler, P. Kolstad et al, “Postoperative external irradiation and prognostic parameters in stage I endometrial carcinoma: clinical and histopathologic study of 540 patients”, *Gynecol. Oncol*, 56(4), pp. 419 – 427, 1980.
  21. ASTEC/EN.5 study group, “Adjuvant external beam radiotherapy in the treatment of endometrial cancer (MRC ASTEC and NCIC CTG EN.5 randomised trials): pooled trial results, systematic review, and meta-analysis”, *Lancet*, 373, pp. 137–146, 2009.
  22. R. A. Nout, V. T. Smit, H. Putter et al, “Vaginal brachytherapy versus pelvic external beam radiotherapy for patients with endometrial cancer of high-intermediate risk (PORTEC 2): an open-label, non-inferiority, randomized trial”, *Lancet*, 375, pp. 816 – 823, 2010.
  23. G. Nelson, M. Randall, G. Sutton et al, “FIGO stage III endometrial carcinoma with metastases confined to pelvic lymph nodes: Analysis of treatment outcomes, prognostic variables, and failure patterns following adjuvant RT”, *Gynecol Oncol*, 75, pp. 211 – 214, 1999.
  24. A. A. Martinez, S. Weiner, K. Podratz et al, “Improved outcome at 10 years for serous-papillary/clear cell or high-risk endometrial cancer patients treated by adjuvant high-dose whole abdomino-pelvic irradiation”, *Gynecol Oncol*, Sep, 90(3), pp. 537 – 546, 2003.
  25. S. Kim, H. Wu, H. Lee et al, “Patterns of Failure after Postoperative Radiation Therapy for Endometrial Carcinoma”, *Cancer Res Treat*, 38(3), pp. 133 – 138, 2006.
  26. G. Sutton, J. H. Axelrod, B. N. Bundy et al, “Whole abdominal radiotherapy in the adjuvant treatment of patients with stage III and IV endometrial cancer: A Gynecologic Oncology Group study”, *Gynecologic Oncology*, 97, pp. 755 – 763, 2005.
  27. A. J. Mundt, J. C. Roeske, A. E. Lujan et al, “Initial clinical experience with intensity-modulated whole-pelvis radiation therapy in women with gynecologic malignancies”, *Gynecol Oncol*, 82, pp. 456 – 463, 2001.
  28. M. E. Randall, V. L. Filiaci, H. Muss et al, “Randomized Phase III Trial of Whole-Abdominal Irradiation Versus Doxorubicin and Cisplatin Chemotherapy in Advanced Endometrial Carcinoma. A Gynecologic Oncology Group Study”, *J Clin Oncol*, 24, pp. 36 – 44, 2006.
  29. N. Susumu, S. Saga, Y. Udagawa et al, “Randomized phase III trial of pelvic radiotherapy versus cisplatin-based combined chemotherapy in patients with intermediate- and high-risk endometrial cancer: A Japanese Gynecologic Oncology Group study”, *Gynecol Oncol*, 108, pp. 226 – 233, 2008.
  30. R. Maggi, A. Lissoni, F. Spina et al, “Adjuvant chemotherapy vs radiotherapy in high-risk endometrial carcinoma: Results of a randomised trial”, *Br J Cancer*, 95, pp. 266 – 271, 2006.
  31. M.E. Randall, N. M. Spirto, P. Dvoretzky et al, “Whole abdominal radiotherapy versus combination chemotherapy with doxorubicin and cisplatin in advanced endometrial carcinoma (phase III): Gynecologic Oncology Group Study”, No. 122. *J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr*, 19, pp. 13 – 15, 1995.
  32. A. H. Klopp, A. Jhingran, L. Ramondetta et al, “Node-positive adenocarcinoma of the endometrium: Outcome and patterns of recurrence with and without external beam irradiation”, *Gynecol Oncol*, 115, pp. 6 – 11, 2009.
  33. A. J. Mundt, R. McBride, J. Rotmensch et al, “Significant pelvic recurrence in high-risk pathologic stage I–IV endometrial carcinoma patients after adjuvant chemotherapy alone: Implications for adjuvant radiation therapy”, *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*, 50, pp. 1145 – 1153, 2001.
  34. S.M. Hwang, D. B. Chay, S. Kim et al, “Concurrent chemoradiation with paclitaxel in high-risk endometrial cancer patients after surgery: A Korean Gynecologic Oncology Group study”. Abstracts. *Gynecologic Oncology*, 133(2), 207, suppl. 140, 2014.
  35. A. Jhingran, L. M. Ramondetta, D.C. Bodurka et al. “A prospective phase II study of chemoradiation followed by adjuvant chemotherapy for FIGO stage I–IIIA (1988) uterine papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium”, *Gynecologic Oncology*, 129, 304 – 309, 2013.
  36. S. A. Milgrom, M. A. Kollmeier, N. R. Abu-Rustum et al, “Postoperative external beam radiation therapy and concurrent cisplatin followed by carboplatin/paclitaxel for stage III (FIGO 2009) endometrial cancer”, *Gynecologic Oncology*, 130, pp. 436 – 440, 2013.
  37. Q. Wen, Z. Shao, Z. Yang et al, “Concomitant paclitaxel plus carboplatin and radiotherapy for high-risk or advanced endometrial cancer”, *Int. J. Gynecol. Cancer*, May, 23(4), pp. 685 – 689, 2013.
  38. K. Greven, K. Winter, K. Underhill et al, “Radiation Therapy Oncology Group. Preliminary analysis of RTOG 9708: Adjuvant postoperative radiotherapy combined with cisplatin/paclitaxel chemotherapy after surgery for patients with high-risk endometrial cancer”, *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*, 59, pp. 168 – 173, 2004.
  39. T. Hogberg, P. Rosenberg, G. Kristensen et al, “A randomized Phase III study on adjuvant treatment with radiation ± chemotherapy in early-stage high-risk endometrial cancer (NSGO-EC-9501/EORTC 55991)”, *J. Clin. Oncol. ASCO Annual Meeting Proceedings*, 25(18), Suppl. 5503, 2007.
  40. T. Hogberg, M. Signorelli, C. F. de Oliveira et al, “Sequential adjuvant chemotherapy and radiotherapy in endometrial cancer—results from two randomised studies”, *Eur J Cancer*, 46, pp. 2422 – 2431, 2010.
  41. H. J. Park, E.J. Nama, S. Kim et al, “The benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy combined with postoperative radiotherapy for endometrial cancer: a meta-analysis”, *European Journal of Obstetrics & Gynecology and Reproductive Biology*, 170, pp. 39 – 44, 2013.
  42. A. A. Secord, L. J. Havrilesky, V. Bae-Jump et al, “The role of multi-modality adjuvant chemotherapy and radiation in women with advanced stage endometrial cancer”, *Gynecol. Oncol*, 107, pp. 285 – 291, 2007.
  43. A. A. Secord, L. J. Havrilesky, D. M. O’Malley et al, “A multicenter evaluation of sequential multimodality therapy and clinical outcome for the treatment of advanced endometrial cancer”, *Gynecol. Oncol*, 114, pp. 442 – 447, 2009.
  44. A. A. Secord, M. A. Geller, G. Broadwater et al, “A multicenter evaluation of adjuvant therapy in women with optimally resected stage IIIC endometrial cancer”, *Gynecologic Oncology*, 128, pp. 65 – 70, 2013.
  45. J. W. Miao, X. H. Deng, J. Chin, “High-risk endometrial cancer may be benefit from adjuvant radiotherapy plus chemotherapy”, *Cancer Res.*, Dec, 24(4), pp. 332 – 339, 2012.
  46. K. Lupe, J. Kwon, D. D’Souza et al, “Adjuvant paclitaxel and carboplatin chemotherapy with involved field radiation in advanced endometrial cancer: a sequential approach”, *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*, Jan; 67(1), pp. 110 – 116, 2007.



## OPTIMIZATION OF RADIOTHERAPEUTIC TREATMENT AND THE PROGRAM OF QUALITY ASSURANCE IN IONIZING RADIATION THERAPY (CATEGORIES OF STAFF)

Andrei Roșca, Ion Bahnarel, Liuba Corețchi

National Public Health Center of the Health Ministry of the Republic of Moldova

**Abstract.** *The Program of Quality Assurance (QA program) in Ionizing Radiation Therapy (RT) addresses the most important problems of assuring the quality of RT utilization in the treatment of patients with neoplasm. In this context, the RT value grows considerably, hence the implementation of QA program is of great importance. This study concentrates on a detailed description of the QA program as concerns the activity involving RT devices applied in the RT departments (rooms) of public medical/sanitary institutions, science research institutions etc., where RT is employed using technogenic sources and ionizing radiation generators.*

*In the study, annual statistics reports about the activity of the RT, and data of Cancer Registry of the Oncologic Institute of the Republic of Moldova were analyzed. The work also included an in-depth description of the personnel categories involved in QA program, possible errors in radiotherapy, the responsibilities of the medical physicist in this program, importance of source calibration, the impact of the quality control in QA program, the role of topometric training, the interaction between the medical and technical personnel and the patient.*

*Optimization of RT is very important and necessary in the Republic of Moldova. QA program incontestable contributes to reducing specialist's errors in planning correct treatment. It dictates the need of team work, duty of medical physicist, the influence of quality control of profile installations etc.*

**Key words:** Quality assurance program, Ionizing Radiation Therapy, Cancer treatment.

### INTRODUCTION

Quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) for radiation and medical oncologists mean to clarify the different components of the clinical decision, to supervise with proper methodology the required steps needed to accomplish the agreed outcomes and to control them. Quality for radiation and medical oncology means to supervise each clinical and technical component of the whole process to guarantee that all steps together will arrive at the final and best possible outcome [9].

In radiation oncology, like other fields, it is driven by the need or desire to demonstrate an identified level of patient care [5].

At the 2007 International Symposium, "Quality Assurance of Radiation Therapy: Challenges of Advanced Technology" was stipulated that government and private entities committed to improved healthcare quality and safety should support research directed toward addressing QA problems in image-guided therapies [10].

Currently, ionizing radiation therapy is successfully employed in the treatment of oncological diseases that occupy the second place in the Republic of Moldova in the ranking of the human disease morbidity [3]. In 2013, in the Republic of Moldova, 8,441 patients were diagnosed with cancer at various sites (8,204 in 2012), including rectal cancer (12.3%), breast

cancer (11.8%), bronchopulmonary cancer (10.5%), bladder cancer (6.4%) etc. In 2012- 013, 5,734 and 5,835 cancer patients died from their disease, respectively [4]. The principal causes of cancer in the republic include excessive consumption of alcohol, smoking, obesity, and sexually transmitted infections. Presently, 47,450 cancer patients are on file with the public medical/sanitary institution, the Institute of Oncology, which imposes a large scale employment of RT [3]. RT must be implemented according to a QA program in order to optimize the cancer treatment [1].

**Material and methods.** The work has been based on the analysis of annual statistical reports (F N30) regarding the activities of the RT service in the Republic of Moldova, the report of the working group of WHO regarding assurance of quality in the area, specialized literature on the management of RT assistance at the current stage in the republic and worldwide, and the Cancer Registry data of the Institute of Oncology. Background, documentary, and comparative and statistical analysis methods have been used using computer programs Excel and STATISTICA 7.

**Results.** The RT assistance must be currently provided in compliance with a QA program depending on the departmental, national or international level. The principal responsibilities for the development and implementation of QA program are assigned to the head of the program that is, as a rule, the



head of the RT department. This person must be convinced that the ionizing radiation treatment meets the acceptable standards at the above levels.

One of the major problems of a QA program is to ascertain that a particular clinical or physical task has been accomplished. The head of the RT department must insist that the results of the implementation of the tasks of QA and calibration, data on the patients be registered correctly and retained for an appropriate period of time.

QA program dictates the necessity of a steadfast everyday team activity and correct delegation of the responsibilities to all the qualified specialists. The QA responsibilities of the RT department personnel shall be distributed by the head who, based on their professional qualifications, delegates the clinical problems to oncologists/radiologists, while the technical ones to the medical physicist or engineers for maintenance of RT devices. Taking into account the above and the complexity of the RT application procedure, it is necessary to involve other categories of specialists who are in charge for treatment planning, dose calculation etc.

These categories are divided in some groups of specialists: medical profile specialist groups, a group of technical profile specialists, and a group of diverse profile specialists.

A. The group of medical profile specialists:

1. Radiation Oncologists (RO) who are specialized in utilization of ionizing radiation for cancer treatment and are responsible for care of the patient, clinical definition of the target volume, monitoring of the patient during the treatment and dynamic supervision, and the results of the procedures conducted.

To successfully execute their activities, RO should be specialists with:

- sufficient familiarity with all the possibilities of modern methods to diagnose of cancerous and nonspecific diseases;
- ample knowledge in the therapeutic possibilities and the limitations of surgery, chemotherapy, hormone therapy etc. to make decisions about when to utilize RT;
- ample training in utilization of ionizing radiation to treat cancerous and nonspecific diseases;
- extra training of at least 3-4 years for perfection and acquiring experience at a prestigious oncological institution following the graduation of the medical department, specialized in all the oncological aspects of ionizing radiation biology, dosimetry, radioprotection and radiation safety;
- competence in diagnostic imaging techniques, sufficient experience of general medical practice, and patient care skills in the conditions of an in-patient unit;

- an appropriate certificate issued by a national authority and a full-time employment as an oncologist/radiologist;

- possibilities of continuous education during the activities in the area (lack of serious health problems, fear of traveling by the modern transportation means, traveling on altitudes etc.) [1, 8].

2. Radiology or medical technicians are specialists with medium medical education followed by a course of at least two years of training in RT technology. The course must include both studying human anatomy, physiology and pathology including oncological diseases, and radiation physics, radiobiology, radioprotection, radiation safety, RT planning, patient care etc. [1, 8].

These specialists are responsible for:

- correct positioning of the patient, wedge filters, radiation blocks etc.;

- execution of routine radiation of the patient, including RT using set-up devices;

- data records [1, 8].

3. Physiotherapist and occupational therapist that help the patient to resume everyday activities;

4. Psychologist who helps the patient to overcome the emotional effects of cancer and its treatment [11].

B. The group of technical profile specialists:

1. Physicists, specialists in medical radiation, bioengineers and dosimetrists responsible for the physical aspects of radiation techniques, treatment planning, dosimetry, radioprotection, radiation safety etc. These specialists must be trained in medical applications of ionizing radiation and be knowledgeable in radiation physics, including radiation generation, dosimetry in treatment planning, radioprotection, and in human anatomy and physiology, radiobiology and oncology.

The above specialists must hold a university or equivalent degree in the area of physics, specifically in radiation physics, be experienced in RT utilization and skills in dealing with patients. The education should be of three years and certification must be earned [1, 8].

These categories of the persons are responsible within QA program for:

- radiation dosimetry;

- physical aspects of RT planning;

- radioprotection of the patients and medical personnel;

- design and construction of equipment: beams and devices with limiting beams;

- quality assurance surveillance in RT;

- consulting in selecting RT equipment;

- radioprotection and design of adequate facilities.

The medical physicist is in full charge of the physical and technical aspects of QA program though some less sophisticated verification may

be conducted by radiology technicians or dosimetrists subordinated to him/her.

2. Engineers (bioengineers) must have a high level technical education with an additional training in RT equipment. First of all the training consists in the education provided by the equipment producer followed by continuous professional training (advanced training).

Engineers (bioengineers) are responsible for:

- correct technical maintenance of RT units, dosimetric equipment etc.;
- resolving technical issues associated with mechanical or electronically flaws, all the aspects of ionizing radiation;
- drafting, together with the rest of the personnel, of the RT program.

C. The group of different profile specialists:

1. Dietician/nutritionist who recommends the best plan of alimentation during the treatment and recovery;

2. Speech therapist for assessment and treatment of any adverse reaction that might affect the speech and swallowing.

The Department QA program shall include the following responsibilities: program establishment, including the aspects of database, check on the patients' doses, patient and personnel safety.

At the same time, no possible errors can be singled out in the patients' treatment, which may be committed for the following reasons [11, 1, 8]:

a) Incorrect definition of the patient's anatomy: inexact completion of the sketch, incorrect positioning of the patient, incorrect appreciation of the organs at risk, erroneous estimation of tissue homogeneity etc.

b) Inexact appreciation of the target volume: shape, sizes and localization, denial of the influence of the physiological motions of organs and tissues (the influence of blood circulation, respiration, unintentional motions of the patient etc.);

c) Incorrect treatment planning: errors in the beam characterization, beam models, software and hardware etc.);

d) Incorrect implementation of the treatment with an inaccurate calibration of the unit;

e) Inexact appreciation (confusion) of the patient: incorrect identification, incorrect diagnosis, erroneous application of the medical treatment prescription and of the previous treatment results etc.

An important role in QA in the RT activity is attributed to the bioengineer who is obliged to:

- calibrate and technically adjust RT devices according to the duly approved treatment programs;
- participate in the checks on the qualitative operation of the RT devices;
- assure momentary detection of the work stoppage of any segment of ionizing radiation sources and considerable diminution or

complete exclusion of unplanned exposure to ionizing radiation of the patients under treatment and the personnel of the RT service;

- contribute to reduction of the level of exposure to ionizing radiation of the patients through assuring a higher quality of RT;

- correctly calculate the radiation plan for the patient so that the necessary therapeutic effect be achieved through application of minimal but efficient radiation doses, protection or effective shielding of patient's healthy organs and tissues;

- participate in the permanent medical personnel training in the issues of radioprotection and source safety pursuant to the laws [1, 2, 8].

Source calibration is the prerogative of the medical physicist who must:

- assure calibration of devices and equipment of the RT service according to the radiation energy and quality and in the units of the dose absorbed or the debit of the dose absorbed, at a distance set earlier, in specific conditions and in compliance with Council Directive 2013/59/Euratom of 5 December 2013 [6];

- conduct calibration of the closed sources for brachytherapy after the activity, the control debit of the Kerma index or of the source of the dose absorbed for an environment after a certain time fixed and at a distance determined from the source with indicating the calibration date;

- calibrate radiation sources prior to starting exploitation, following each repairs (in the case of impact upon dosimetry) and in the intervals determined by the hierarchically superior bodies;

- permanently improve knowledge to be a specialist accredited to calibrate the above sources in compliance with the laws.

Within RT, the medical physicist must ensure estimation and enactment of the following volumes of:

- minimal and maximal doses absorbed in the planned radiation volume, radiation dose prescribed by the physician, in the point of destination and of the dose absorbed in other points determined by the physician during telegammatherapeutic procedures;

- the doses absorbed for particular organs;

- the dose absorbed in particular points of the patient's body in the case of brachytherapy.

The medical physicist an optimal exploitation of the devices (equipment) so that the planned target volume designed for radiation receive the prescribed absorbed dose according to the time and energy indicated, while the radiation dose for other organs be minimal[11, 1, 2, 8].

QA of the exposure to ionizing radiation is a very important area in the profile activity, vital in meeting radioprotection and source safety [2]. In this context, the medical physicist must efficiently participate in the development and implementation of the QA program in the exposure to ionizing radiation.

The QA program in the exposure to ionizing radiation includes the following management measures:

- the order of physical parameter evaluation for radiation devices;
- verification of appropriate physical factors employed within implementation of the radiotherapeutic treatment;
- quality control (QC) and the exploitation conditions of dosimetric and monitoring equipment;
- systematic and high-quality verification, together with independent experts, of the order of the QA program implementation of treatment procedures. QA programs regarding medical exposure within RT application are directly influenced by the implementation, at the due level, of the QC of the RT equipment. This control is conducted at the acquisition and installation of the device with the assessment of its performances. The control is conducted periodically following repairs concerning [7]:
- mechanical, electrical, and radiological safety;
- mechanical and geometrical characteristics;
- dosimetric characteristics of the beams.

The mechanical and electrical safety is assured through the following verification frequency:

- display of functioning parameters – daily;
  - motion command – daily;
  - entrance door – daily;
  - emergency radiation shutdown – daily;
  - shutdown following treatment termination – monthly;
  - table shift – monthly;
  - scaling – quarterly.
- Radiological safety:
- audio-video system – daily;
  - beam command – daily;
  - monitor – monthly;
  - patient and personnel protection – annually.

Mechanical and geometrical characteristics:

- telemeter for all distances:  $\pm 0.2$  mm, weekly and after interventions;

- rotation of the bracket support of the radiogenic head in the principal positions for horizontal and vertical beams; tolerance  $\pm 0,5^\circ$  - monthly;

- head rotation on the support in reference and scaling position  $\pm 0.2$  mm – monthly;

- isocenter:  $\pm 0.2$  mm – monthly;

- centerer: the point of the beam axis entrance to the collimator axis  $\pm 0.2$  mm – monthly;

- light field that includes the following parameters: coincidence of the light field with radiation field, densitometric comparison with radiation fields,  $\pm 0.2$  mm – monthly and after interventions; correspondence with the display indicating light field dimension; coincidence of opposite fields;

- collimator rotation:  $\pm 0.5^\circ$  - monthly;

- collimator symmetry and parallelism:  $\pm 0.2$  mm, monthly;

- penumbra – monthly [7].

Prior to starting the treatment, all the information delivered to the patient by the attending physician is recorded in the treatment consent that is signed in two copies, one for the patient and the other is attached to the medical chart. The attending physician will actively follow the medical evolution of the patient during the whole treatment period and will complete, at each consult, a monitoring sheet indicating additional investigations that the patient will have to perform during and after the treatment [11, 1, 8].

After the treatment plan has been developed, it is verified through virtual simulation, and final coordinates of the tumor volume are determined, which is indispensable for RT application [11].

After the completion of the virtual simulation, the patient is accompanied to the RT device, initially being instructed on his/her behavior in the treatment room. The radiological technician carefully verifies the patient's identity (in this regard it is desirable to attach a recently taken photograph of the patient in the clinical observation sheet to avoid his/her confusion with another patient and rule out possible human errors). Further, the radiological technician selects the treatment plan established by special software and sets, if necessary, the positioning systems on the treatment table inviting the patient into the procedure room [11, 1].

During the treatment, the patient is monitored by the radiological technician with the help of an intercom and a camera through which they communicate with each other (the both system must be functional). The correct positioning of the patient is of a paramount importance in order to obtain the expected results. This requires supplemental verification of the patient position with the aid of radiographic imaging techniques. Therefore, a radiographic imaging system must be part of the treatment device.

The position verification is accomplished at particular RT sessions. In this context, the time the patient stays in the procedure room will range from 2-3 minutes to 10-15 minutes (sometimes more) in the case of the sessions where the patient's position is verified with digital radiographic imaging. It is recommended to hold the first RT sessions in the afternoon when the positioning on the treatment table is verified according to a well-established procedure with the participation of the bioengineer. The time of RT sessions should be observed as much as possible in terms of radiobiological aspect without changing the RT team as they are already familiar with the

specificity of each patient and may inform promptly the RT attending physician on possible modifications during the treatment.

**Discussion.** A correct radiation of the patients with malignant neoplasm is possible only if the following principles of the clinical topometry are observed [1]:

- establishment of the level of “copying” of the body contour above the projection of the tumor center and decoupling of the contour itself;
- accomplishment of examinations to determine the shape and actual sizes of the pathology, its topographic location, lymph circulation pathways, particular features of syntopy with adjacent organs, the depth of the location in the patient’s body;
- drafting of the anatomotopographic schemes of the body transversal section at the level of the maximal tumor size;
- marking of the tumor projection on the patient’s skin, formation of radiation fields, and determination of the radiation beam centering;
- verification of the planning correctness and reproduction of radiation conditions [1].

Simultaneously, the topometric preparation of the patient includes the following measures, as well:

1. Strict individualization for each patient in his/her topometric preparation.
2. Strict examination of the patient in the position that will be applied during the treatment.
3. Maximal approach of the physiological condition of the patient during examination to the physiological condition during RT application (time intervals between meals, acts of defecation and urination, depth of breathing). All these measures are meant to assure an equal degree of the cavitory organ filling and the physiological condition of the organism.
4. Combination of the maximal possibility of the examination precision with assurance of minimal discomfort for the patient and milder conditions of the RT application by the personnel. Most frequently, this refers to accomplishment of radiodiagnostic investigations, early implementation of angiography, lymphography, scintigraphy, computer tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, positron emission tomography etc.

#### **Conclusion:**

The QA program contributes decidedly to reduction of the error number in the correct treatment planning. This Program dictates the necessity of the permanent daily team activity and correct delegation of the responsibilities to all the qualified specialists.

In order to obtain a beneficial result for the patient, it is currently necessary to recruit a dietician/nutritionist, speech therapist, physiotherapist, occupational therapist, and

psychologist along with the specialists incorporated into QA program up to now.

Simultaneously with the medical personnel of the institution, a major responsibility in the QA program rests on the medical physicist that is responsible for the maintenance of RT devices; correct drafting of the radiation treatment etc.

The program of quality assurance of RT implementation is directly influenced by the implementation of the quality control of the profile equipment.

Enhanced efficiency of RT may be assured by a correct topometric planning for the patient, adequate behavior of the medical and technical personnel towards the patient etc.

Optimization of the treatment with ionizing radiation may be obtained through multiple activity modalities incorporated into the QA program recurring its major importance.

#### **References**

1. A. Roșca, I. Bahnarel, L. Corețchi. Significance of the quality assurance program execution with ionizing radiation therapy. Methodical instructions, 2014, 18 p. (in Romanian).
2. A. Roșca, L. Agachi. Contribution of medical physicist in radiation protection respecting in the sanitary institution. Methodical instructions, Chișinău, 2014, pp. 3 – 28.
3. Annual General Statistic Report (f.30) of the medical Institution of the Ministry of Health of the Republic of Moldova, 2012 (in Romanian).
4. Cancer – Registry of the Oncology Institute of the Ministry of Health of the Republic of Moldova, 1961-2012 (in Romanian).
5. Cotter G.W., Dobelbower R.R. Jr. Radiation oncology practice accreditation: the American College of Radiation Oncology, Practice Accreditation Program, guidelines and standards. Critical Reviews in Oncology/Hematology. 2005 Aug; 55(2):93-102.
6. Council Directive 2013/59/Euratom of 5 December 2013.
7. E. Bild E. Introduction in Radiation Therapy and Radiation Diagnostic. Iași, 2000, 373 p. (in Romanian).
8. Quality Assurance in Radiotherapy. World Health Organization. Geneva, 1988, 52 p.
9. Valentini V., Glimelius B., Frascino V. Quality assurance and quality control for radiotherapy/medical oncology in Europe: guideline development and implementation. European Journal of Surgical Oncology. 2013 Sep; 39(9):938-44.

10. Williamson J.F., Dunscombe P.B., Sharpe M.B., Thomadsen B.R., Purdy J.A., Deye J.A. Quality assurance needs for modern image-based radiotherapy: recommendations from 2007 interorganizational symposium on "quality assurance of radiation therapy: challenges of advanced technology". *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys.* 2008; 71 (1 Suppl): S2-12. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2007.08.080.
11. [www.medist.ro/index.php./radioterapie.html](http://www.medist.ro/index.php./radioterapie.html).



## APPLICATION OF CONTRAST IMPROVEMENT METHODS FOR CORPULENT PATIENTS UNDERGOING CHEST SCREENING

L. Aslamova <sup>1</sup>, N. Melenevska <sup>1</sup>, E. Kulich <sup>1</sup>, N. Miroshnichenko <sup>1,2</sup>, S. Miroshnichenko <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Training-Research Centre for Radiation Safety of Kyiv National Taras Shevchenko University, Kyiv, Ukraine

<sup>2</sup> "Teleoptic PRA" Ltd, Kyiv, Ukraine

**Abstract.** Annual chest screening in Ukraine is a needed diagnostic procedure due to high level of tuberculosis, and it essentially contributes to collective effective dose. Particularly this problem is actual for stout patients, who receive higher exposure dose during chest screening, compared to average patients. This is done to obtain X-ray images with proper visual contrast and accuracy. In the present study, the results obtained with the application of anti-scatter grid technique, common for clinical fluorography examination, were compared to results obtained by the image processing as improving visual contrast method for stout patients. In the present study, image processing increased the contrast value of test-object in range of the 2.0-2.73 times without ED increase; image processing after signal filtration with anti-scatter grid demonstrated the increase of image contrast 3 times in average along with the ED increase in Bucky factor to the 3.1-3.2.

**Key words:** exposure dose, contrast of X-ray images, digital fluorography, image processing

### 1. INTRODUCTION

In Ukraine chest screenings are performed annually and significantly contribute to effective collective dose of adult population. This problem is particularly actual for stout patients, whose X-ray examination requires higher exposure dose to obtain diagnostic images with proper contrast and resolution. The photons, scattered by the human body, decrease the signal-to-noise ratio and reduce the chance of finding pathology in the X-ray image. The image quality can be improved by application of high or low tube potential technique. Both of these techniques have advantages and disadvantages. As it was shown in [1,2], usage of high potential technique can produce not only high energy transmitter photons, but also high energy scattered photons. Such photons can reach the adjacent or remote organs and tissues. The level of noise rises with the body thickness. In routine clinic practice, the application of anti-scatter grids with various grid ratios is effective method to remove scatter photons and obtain good quality images. However, unfortunately the anti-scatter device usage requires increase of the exposure dose in Bucky factor (in several times). For this reason the usage of high potential technique with anti-scatter grid is not recommended [1]. The stout patient examination requires higher energy photons (tube potential increase) or its bigger quantity (tube current increase). The disadvantage of low potential technique is negative biological effect of the low energy photons absorbed in soft tissues due to their weak penetration ability. But the optimal choice of technical parameters during the

performing of high potential technique, with additional aluminum and copper filters, proper focus to film distance and air gap method application were demonstrated to be much more effective in reducing the exposure dose compared to anti-scatter grid application [3,4,5]. Other methods which allow the improvement of digital image contrast without dose increase include noise reduction algorithm and super-resolution technique [6]. In addition, the visibility of the pathological structure in the digital X-ray image can be improved by a post processing [7,8,9,10].

In the present study we researched the optimal application of the anti-scatter grid and digital software processing (DSP) in the context of exposure dose reduction for stout patients.

### 2. METHODS AND MATERIALS

#### 1.1. The Digital X-ray System

The simulation of clinical chest screening was performed on the water phantom. The images were obtained by the digital X-ray unit at "Teleoptic PRA" Ltd laboratory, Kyiv, Ukraine. The digital X-ray image processing was performed with special software ContextVisionCVIE-teleoptic-XR2-ADI, which is based on the principle of non-linear signal filtering.

The fluorography system generating photons (X-ray tube by Toshiba) was equipped with X-ray dosimeter (Radcal Corporation, type 2026 Radiation Monitor) with ionizing chamber (20X-60) installed behind the anti-scatter grid. The figure 1 shows the experimental scheme. The measurements were

performed at screening tube potential 81 kV, standard for the chest, and focus-to-source distance 120 cm. The scatter photons were removed by SOYEE 11104 anti-scatter grid with 10:1 ratio, 51 lines/cm and focus distance 120 cm. The X-ray images were obtained with digital fluorography receiver (Iona-R4000 by Teleoptic PRA Ltd). The image resolution was measured with X-ray test pattern (range: 1.0-10.0 l.p./mm). The obtained X-ray image was processed by software ContextVision CVIE [11].

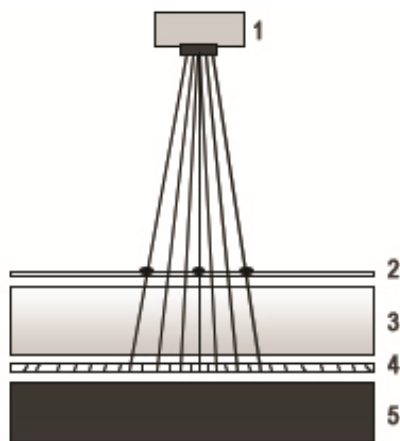


Fig. 1 The experimental scheme: (1) X-ray tube, (2) plate with aluminum test-objects, (3) the water chest phantom, (4) anti-scatter grid, (5) digital receiver.

### 1.2. The Phantom Study

In the experiments, the patient chest was simulated by the water phantom. The phantom is a box with variable thickness from 9 to 21 cm. During the experiments the phantom thicknesses were changed gradually (by 3 cm of the water). According to clinical standards, the water layer in phantom more than 10 cm thick corresponds to the patient with body mass index more than average. During the experiments,

phantom thickness equaled to stout patient was gradually changed in a range of 9 to 21 cm.

### 1.3. The Visual X-ray Image Contrast

The visual contrast of the test-object was set as an evaluative factor for X-ray image quality improvement. The test-object was an aluminum disk, 0.5 mm thick and 15 mm in diameter. The contrast,  $C$ , was calculated:

$$C = \frac{B_o - B_n}{B_b - B_n}, \quad (1)$$

$B_o$  – an averaged brightness of the object in image,  $B_b$  – an averaged background brightness,  $B_n$  – an averaged background brightness value (X-ray tube was switched off). In the experiments,  $B_n$  equaled to 1000 units of brightness scale. The brightness of image background was calculated using averaged brightness data over all pixels within the area around the test-object.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The phantom study results obtained under varied experimental conditions with application of anti-scatter device and software processing are shown in Table 1. The 5% contrast threshold of the test-object image was set as a criterion of proper image contrast achievement. Such contrast threshold is considered to be crucial for visual revealing of chest organs pathology. During the experiment, the operating parameters such as tube current, exposure time (at constant tube potential) were selected in optimizing manner.

The measurements performed on 9 cm thick phantom without usage of anti-scatter grid but with the next application of software processing demonstrated achievement of 5% visual threshold (figure 2).

Table 1. The contrast values comparison analysis of images obtained with application of anti-scatter grid and software processing (constant tube potential 81 kV). <sup>1</sup>I – tube current; <sup>2</sup>t – exposure time; <sup>3</sup>ED – exposure dose; <sup>4</sup>C – image contrast value; <sup>5</sup>C<sub>sp</sub> – image contrast value after software processing

Water layer, cm	Grid application	<sup>1</sup> I, mA	<sup>2</sup> t, ms	<sup>3</sup> ED, mGy	Bucky factor	Resolution, p.l./mm	<sup>4</sup> C, %	<sup>5</sup> C <sub>sp</sub> , %
9	no grid	320	80	1.39		3.1	2.2	5.0
9	grid	320	150	2.32	1.2	3.1	3.6	8.6
12	no grid	160	100	0.84		3.1	1.5	4.1
12	grid	320	160	2.70	3.2	3.1	2.6	7.5
15	no grid	320	80	1.39		3.1	0.9	2.8
15	grid	320	250	4.32	3.1	3.1	2.0	6.2
18	no grid	500	80	2.27		2.7	0.5	2.0
18	grid	400	400	8.23	3.6	2.7	1.5	4.8
21	no grid	500	160	4.81		2.5	0.5	1.0
21	grid	320	800	15.36	3.2	2.5	1.6	3.2

The usage of anti-scatter grid leads to the increase of ED in Bucky factor 3.1 on the obtained images with

minimal visual quality. The contrast value of test-objects on chest phantom by 12 cm thick X-ray images obtained without anti-scatter grid application was

1.5%, after DSP – 4.1% and the exposure dose (ED) was 0.84 mGy. The application of anti-scatter grid allowed the reception of images with 2.6% contrast value but the exposure dose increased in Bucky factor 3.2, ED = 2.70 mGy. After additional DSP it achieved the visual threshold of 5%.

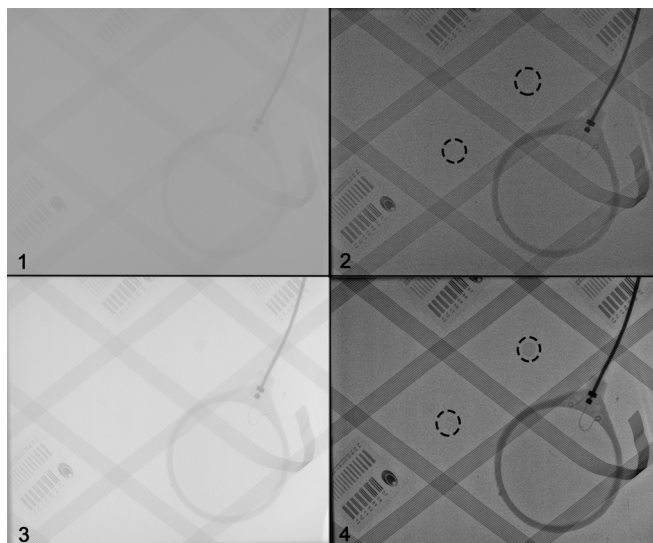


Fig. 2 X-ray images of test-objects obtained for 9 cm thickness of water phantom: without usage of anti-scatter grid before software processing (1) and after (2); with anti-scatter grid before software processing (3) and after (4).

The test-objects' contrast value on the 15 cm thick water phantom X-ray images under minimized working parameters equaled 0.9%, after DSP it increased up to 2.8%, ED = 1.39 mGy. The anti-scatter grid application increased the test-object image contrast value to 2.0% (with ED rise in Bucky factor 3.1 equaled 4.32 mGy) and the next additional DSP improved it up to 6.2%, reaching the visual contrast threshold. The experimental data demonstrated the successful results in obtaining of visual test-object image contrast using digital software processing (figure 3).

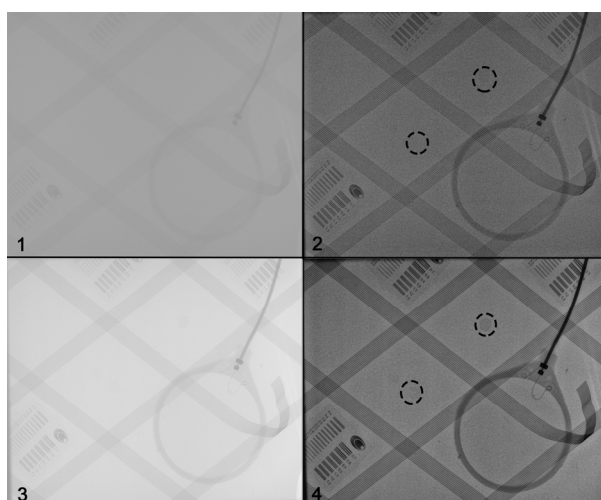


Fig. 3 X-ray images of test-objects obtained for 15 cm thickness of water phantom: without usage of anti-scatter grid before software processing (1) and after (2); with anti-scatter grid before software processing (3) and after (4).

The next variation of the phantom thickness to 18 and 21 cm demonstrated the almost equal quality image improvement possibilities of anti-scatter device and digital processing on the one hand, and both methods combining efficacy on the others. It should be noted that the fluorographic system resolution decreased from 3.2 p.l./mm to 2.5 p.l./mm. As shown in figure 4, the visual test-object image contrast decreases along with the phantom thickness variation. For the 12 cm phantom water layer, the anti-scatter device and the digital image processing improved the image contrast in 1.7 and 2.7 times respectively. These results show that the digital processing improves the contrast value in 1.6 times compared to the anti-scatter grid application while the exposure dose was 3.2 times less. The efficacies of the anti-scatter device and digital processing decreased along with rise of phantom thickness (15-21 cm) and demonstrated almost the same results in test-object image contrast improvement. The image visual contrast value obtained with anti-scatter grid application was successfully increased up to visual threshold by usage of DSP (15 and 18 cm).

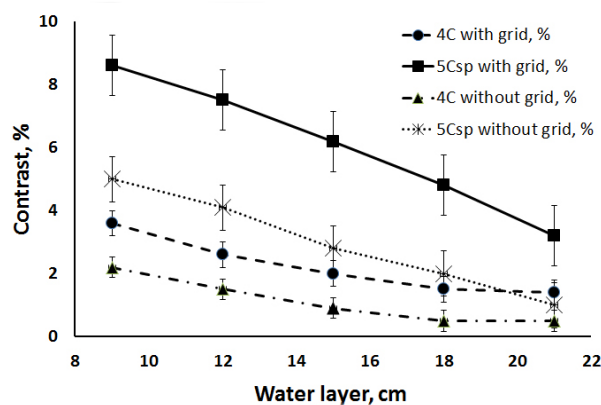


Fig. 4 The graph shows the change in contrast value of test-object image against water phantom thickness under conditions of software processing and anti-scatter grid separate or simultaneous application.

The obtained experimental data shows the effectiveness of DSP compared to anti-scatter device in the achievement of visual threshold without delivering high exposure dose to the patient. However, the problem of digital processing application for image quality improvement without the previous anti-scattered grid signal filtering is based on the physical principles of X-ray image obtaining. The anti-scatter device allows increasing the signal-to-noise ratio on the images via removing photons scattered by patient's body. For this reason, the anti-scatter device cannot be replaced by software processing in case of patient with higher body thickness due to the image artifacts. The reasonable combining of anti-scatter application and additional DSP allows optimizing the exposure dose and receiving the images with a proper visual contrast.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

The X-ray images with visual contrast value of 5% were successfully obtained using the anti-scatter grid and the software processing under minimal operating

parameters forming exposure dose delivered to the patient.

The experimental data shows the possibilities of the software processing to increase the test-object contrast value in a range of 2.0-2.73 times without ED increase. The digitally processed image after signal filtration with anti-scatter grid demonstrated the increase of image contrast in an average of 3 times along with the ED increase in Bucky factor 3.1-3.2.

The high exposure dose delivering to the stout patient during the fluorography chest screening can be significantly reduced due to reasonable operating parameters selection, anti-scatter grid application and software processing combining.

#### REFERENCES

1. K.L. Fung, W.B. Gilboy, "The effect of beam tube potential variation on gonad dose to patients during chest radiography investigated using high sensitivity LiF:Mg, Cu, P thermoluminescent dosimeters", *The British Journal of Radiology*, 2001, vol. 74, pp 358-367.
2. C.J. Martin, "The importance of radiation quality for optimization in radiology" *Biomedical Imaging and Intervention Journal*, 2007, vol. 3(2), pp e38.
3. J. Vassileva, "A phantom approach to find the optimal technical parameters for plain chest radiography", *The British Journal of Radiology*, 2004, vol. 77, pp 648-653.
4. P. Doyle, C.J. Martin, D. Gentle "Dose-image quality optimization in digital chest radiography", *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 2005, vol. 114 (1-3), pp 269-272.
5. J. Vassileva, "A phantom for dose-image quality optimization in chest radiography", *The British Journal of Radiology*, 2002, vol. 75, pp 837-842.
6. P. Bernhardt, M. Lendl, F. Deinzer, "New technologies to reduce pediatric radiation doses", *Pediatric Radiology*, 2006, vol. 33 Suppl.2, pp 212-215.
7. U. Redlich, C. Hoeschen, W. Doehring, "Assessment and optimization of the image quality of chest-radiography systems", *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 2005, vol. 114 (1-3), pp 264-268.
8. R. Fukui, R. Ishii, K. Kodani, Y. Kanasaki et al., "Evaluation of a noise reduction procedure for chest radiography", *Yonago Acta medica*, 2013, vol.56, pp 85-91.
9. E. Michel-Gonzalez, M.H. Cho, S.Y. Lee, "Geometric nonlinear diffusion filter and its application to X-ray imaging", *BioMedical Engineering OnLine*, 2011.
10. H. Precht, O. Gerke, K. Rosendahl, A. Tingberg, D. Waaler, "Digital radiography: optimization of image quality and dose using multi-frequency software", *Pediatric Radiology*, 2012, vol. 42, pp 1112-1118.
11. ContextVision, Available at: [www.contextvision.com](http://www.contextvision.com)



## IMPROVEMENT OF PEDIATRIC DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING DUE TO APPLICATION OF DIGITAL MICROFOCUS RADIOGRAPHY

Iuliia Myronova <sup>1</sup>, Yuriy Kovalenko <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> KRU KTMO, Simferopol, Ukraine

<sup>2</sup> National Medical Academy of Postgraduate Education named after P.L. Shupyk, Kyiv, Ukraine

**Abstract.** Pediatric patients differ significantly from each other as by the geometric dimensions as well as by the density of the structures. The aim of the work is to evaluate the diagnostic capabilities of a digital microfocus radiography in pediatrics. The results of clinical application of digital microfocus X-ray system in a children's emergency hospital are presented. More than 150 children aged from 1 to 17 years were examined. The examinations were performed using the zoom mode from 1.0 to 2.0. The composition of digital microfocus X-ray system includes an X-ray source (output power less than 100 W, focal spot size less than 50 microns), X-ray universal tripod to perform examinations in the zoom mode, and digital receiver (the size of the working field is 18x24 cm, resolution is 4.0 p./mm). In practical use of digital X-ray microfocus radiography among the children with different damages of upper extremities in 128 (83.7%) patients various fractures of the upper extremities were identified. Among these fractures physeal fractures were identified in 54 (42.2%) patients due to the peculiarities of microfocus X-ray radiography as were described above. Using digital microfocus radiography in the primary magnification mode allows to increase significantly the quality of X-ray images, enables to increase the efficiency of diagnostics of limb injuries in children of different age groups and get a full picture of differential diagnostic of different types of injuries, followed by the choice of the appropriate treatment strategy to help reduce the number of adverse outcomes of injuries.

**Key words:** pediatric diagnostic imaging, digital microfocus radiography, digital microfocus X-ray system, injuries childhood trauma, simulated fractures, physeal zone fracture

**Aim.** Traumatic injuries of bones and joints in both adults and children occupy a leading position among emergency conditions. In the total number of injuries, childhood traumas account for 25-30% [1]. Children have their own characteristics in the location and types of injuries of bones and joints. In this case, fractures can be localized in bone and cartilage (physeal or growth zones), representing a feature of children fractures in the form of epiphyseolysis, osteoepiphyseolysis, apophyseolysis. Growth or physeal zone, consisting of proliferating cartilage cells between the epiphysis and metaphysis of growing bones lack the inherent mechanical strength of bone, and therefore, this portion is more susceptible to injury than the surrounding ossified tissue. Fractures often occur in the physeal zone between ossified and non-ossified tissues [1,2]. The share of epiphysis among all injuries of bones and joints in childhood and adolescence is rather considerable. According to different authors, physeal fractures constitute from 3% to 60% of all skeletal injuries in children [1,3].

Radiological diagnosis of musculoskeletal injuries in children is difficult because of anatomical and radiological features of the structure of children's bones, variants of secondary centers of ossification and hidden fractures [4]. Errors in diagnosis are more frequently observed in children under 3 years. Lack of history, well defined subcutaneous fat, which makes it difficult to palpate, and no displacement of fragments

in fractures complicate right recognition and lead to diagnostic errors. Bruises are often diagnosed in the presence of fracture. Inadequate treatment in such cases leads to further development of deformities and disturbance of limb functions.

The main method of diagnosis of bone and joint injuries after clinical examination is radiography, including digital, which enables quick diagnosis of a fracture, establishing the involvement of neighboring joints, as well as the number and position of the fragments. However, radiographic assessment of fracture may be difficult due to the radiographic anatomy of the skeleton in children and the presence of hidden fractures. Hidden fracture is not visualized on radiographs in standard projections, often involves the physeal zone. According to different authors, hidden fractures account for 0.4 to 65% of delayed diagnoses in pediatric trauma [4, 5].

As physeal zone in young children is presented by cartilage and X-ray non-contrast, X-ray diagnosis of a fracture in the physeal zone (epiphysiolysis) can be provided based only on indirect signs. As a result, nearly 50% of children without fractures obtain unreasonable treatment, while about 30% of children with fractures do not receive appropriate treatment [6]. In this regard, studying of the problem of child trauma remains relevant.

Problems of diagnosis of physeal fractures are studied in a large number of papers of Russian and



foreign authors [4-6]. All authors point out to the need to find new methods of diagnosis of physal zone fractures.

**Materials and methods.** To justify the possibilities of digital X-ray microfocus in the diagnosis of traumatic injuries of the musculoskeletal system, we carried out an experiment with modeling fracture of the physal zone of olecranon on 4 stillborn animals followed by digital and digital microfocus radiography with magnification mode (2 times) confirming the results by morphological study (patent for utility model number 70 809 "Method of diagnosis of physal zones fractures in the experiment" of 09.12.2011, publ.25.06.2012, Bull. № 12).

To evaluate the effectiveness of clinical application of digital microfocus radiography, 153 children aged from 1 year to 17 years (87 boys and 66 girls - 56.9% and 43.1%, respectively) with a variety of traumatic injuries of the extremities in urban emergency station were examined.

X-ray examinations were carried out on X-ray diagnostic complex RDK-VSM equipped with X-ray tube "Toshiba" with the focal spot of 0.6 and 1.2 mm, and a multisensor digital receiver "Iona" with the working field of 38 x 38 cm and a resolution of 4.0 line pairs per millimeter, and on the X-ray digital diagnostic complex KRDTs-o8-ALPHA, which includes a microfocus X-ray unit "Pardus-2" with a focal spot size of 50 microns, multisensor digital receiver "Iona" with a working field of 18 x 24 cm and a resolution of 4.0 line pairs per millimeter, universal radiographic tripod with a mobile radiolucent table (Fig.1). We used a primary double zoom mode (distance "source-receiver" - 40 cm, the distance "a source object" - 20 cm), exposure settings at the microfocus X-ray examinations: 70-85 kV, current - 100  $\mu$ A, time - 1-2 sec.



Fig. 1. Photo of digital X-ray diagnostic complex KRDTs-o8-ALPHA with the position of the table for radiography with magnification mode

**Results.** To determine the suitability of digital microfocus radiography in the diagnosis of traumatic injuries of physal zones in children, an experiment was carried out with the simulation of the growth zone fracture. After modeling the fracture of olecranon, digital radiography of the elbow in two projections was

initially performed on a digital X-ray complex RDK-VSM with 2 workplaces. This digital X-ray image (Fig.2) slightly reveals fracture line of the olecranon fracture line and physal zone damage may be suspected by its slightly cuneated shape.



Fig. 2. Digital X-ray image in lateral view with simulated physal fracture of olecranon

Next, microfocus X-ray digital radiography was carried out (Fig. 3), which did not differ from digital X-ray images (Fig. 2), but the fracture line was more clearly defined.



Fig. 3. Digital microfocus X-ray image in lateral view of the same elbow

In microfocus digital X-ray image in primary magnification mode (Fig. 4), in addition to bone fracture lines which are clearly visualized, the lumen line between ossificated & non-ossificated tissues (arrow) is seen as a direct sign of traumatic injury of physal zone, as well as small bone fragments in the extended physal zone.



Fig. 4. Digital X-ray microfocus image in magnification mode

Similar results were obtained in 7 of 8 simulated fractures (87.5%) of the elbow joint. For objectification

of X-ray results, morphological study of damaged areas was carried out which confirmed the presence of the physeal zone fracture (Fig.5).

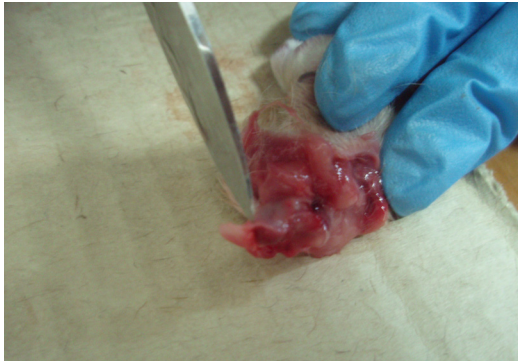


Fig.5. Physeal fracture at morphological study

According to the experiment that proved that digital X-ray microfocus radiography, especially in primary magnification mode, could be used in diagnosis of physeal fractures due to visualizing of a lumen line between ossified & non-ossified tissues which was regarded as a direct sign of traumatic injury of physeal zone. Visualization of such lumen line is explained by physical and technical characteristics of digital microfocus radiography, first of all such an important feature of microfocus X-ray as phase contrast. On microfocus x-ray images the phase contrast is evidenced by the presence of light and dark lines between tissues with different densities, which significantly improves their visualization.

In practical use of digital X-ray microfocus radiography, of examined children, 128 (83.7%) patients had various fractures of the upper extremities. Among these fractures physeal fractures were identified in 54 (42.2%) patients due to the peculiarities of microfocus X-ray radiography (Fig. 6-8) described above.



Fig. 6. Digital microfocus X-ray image of the right wrist joint in frontal view of a 14 year old child shows the lumen line in the physeal zone right radius, indicating the presence of slipped epiphysis of the right radius without displacement (arrow)

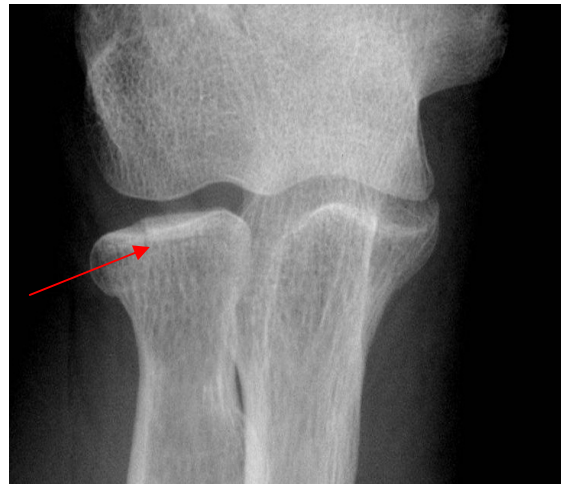
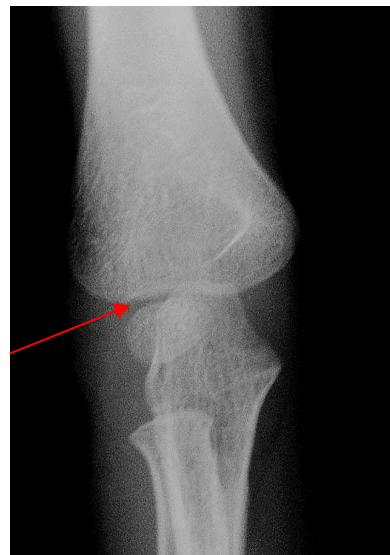
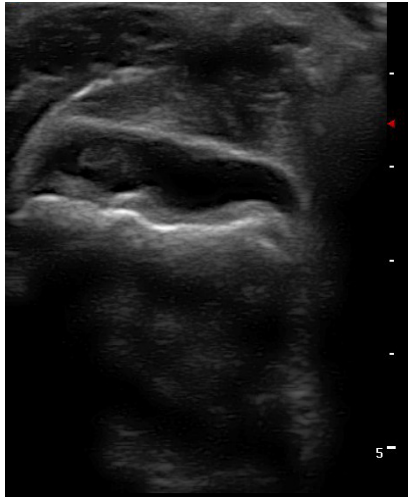


Fig. 7. Digital microfocus X-ray image of the right elbow in 17 year old child shows an intraarticular fracture of the head of right radius with the transition to the neck of the bone in the form of single trabeculae fracture (arrow)



a



b

Figure 8. Digital microfocus X-ray image (a) the right elbow of a 4 year old child in direct view shows a lumen line in the physal zone of capitulum of humerus (arrow) - epiphysiolysis humerus capitulum. Ultrasonography (b) reveals uneven expansion of the physal zone, hemarthrosis, which confirms the presence of epiphysiolysis

**Conclusion.** The use of digital microfocus radiography in the primary magnification mode allows to increase significantly the quality of X-ray images, enables to increase the efficacy of diagnosis of limb

injuries in children of different age groups and to obtain a fuller differential diagnostic picture of different types of injuries, followed by a selection of an appropriate treatment strategy to help reduce the number of adverse outcomes of injuries.

#### REFERENCES

1. Blackmore C.C. Clinical prediction rules in trauma imaging: who, how and why / C.C. Blackmore // *Radiology*. – 2005. – V.235. – P.371-374.
2. Jadhav S.P. Commonly missed subtle skeletal injuries in children: a pictorial review / S.P. Jadhav, L.E. Swischuk // *Emerg Radiol*. – 2008. – V.15, N6. – P. 391–398.
3. Kan J. H. Pediatric and Adolescent Musculoskeletal MRI / J. H. Kan, P. K. Kleinman. – Springer Science+Business Media, 2007. – 760 p.
4. Paterson J.M.H. Children's fractures "not to be missed" / J.M.H. Paterson // *Hospital Medicine*. – 2002. – N<sup>o</sup> 63. – P. 426–428.
5. Perron A.D. Orthopaedic pitfalls in the ED: paediatric growth plate injuries / A.D. Perron, M.D. Miller, W.J.Brady // *Am J Emerg Med*. – 2002. – V.20, N 1. – P. 50– 54.
6. Sankar W.N. Incidence of occult fracture in children with acute ankle injuries / W.N. Sankar, J. Chen, R.M. Kay, D.L. Skaggs // *J Pediatr Orthop*. – 2008. – V.28, N 5. – P. 500–501.



## DAT-SCAN IN DIAGNOSIS OF IDIOPATHIC PARKINSON'S DISEASE IN OUR HOSPITAL

Satoru Nakamura <sup>1</sup>, Kyohei Nishi <sup>1</sup>, Koichi Tashiro <sup>1</sup>,

Fumihiko Iwano <sup>1</sup>, Shunya Nakane <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Radiology, Kawatana Medical Center, Nagasaki, Japan.

<sup>2</sup> Department of Neurology, Kawatana Medical Center, Nagasaki, Japan.

**Abstract:** We evaluated the ability of DAT scan on diagnosis of Idiopathic Parkinson's Disease (IPD) patients in Parkinsonisms. The sensitivity was high level enough to diagnosis of IPD, however, the specificity and accuracy was low. It might be due to some atypical parkinsonisms and some technology at data acquisition.

**Keywords:** Idiopathic Parkinson's Disease (IPD), Atypical Parkinsonisms

**Introduction:** The patients of Idiopathic Parkinson's Disease (IPD) has a mean prevalence of 100~150 per 100,000 in Japan. Our hospital is a state-of-the-art on neurology, especially, IPD. The diagnosis of IPD is made clinically by expert neurologists in our hospital. In Nov. 2013, DAT-scan was approved for diagnosis of Parkinsonisms and Lewy-body dementia (LBD) in Japan. We evaluated the ability of DAT-scan on diagnosis of IPD patients in Parkinsonisms.

**Materials and methods:** We evaluated 125 patients who were suspected Parkinsonism consists of 57 males and 68 females, 35~88 year old (mean 72.7 y.o) from Feb. 2014 to Nov. 2014. Following the intravenous injection of 167 Mbq of <sup>123</sup>I-Ioflupane, A single-photon emission computerized tomography (SPECT) imaging was acquired using a two-head gamma camera equipped with low-energy high-resolution collimators. Reconstruction was performed on a ADAC FORTE (ADAC laboratories, CA, USA) workstation and software. The specific binding ratio (SBR) was also calculated<sup>1</sup>.

We evaluated the image with visual assessment and classified following: (a) Normal (b) Abnormal grade 1 (c) Abnormal grade 2 (d) Abnormal grade 3, according to Benamer's classification<sup>2</sup>. Benamer's classification includes (a): Tracer uptake bilaterally in putamen and caudate and largely symmetric. (b): Asymmetric uptake with normal or almost normal putamen activity in one hemisphere, and with a more marked reduction in contralateral putamen. (c): Significant bilateral reduction in putamen uptake with activity confined to the caudate nuclei. (d): Virtually absent uptake bilaterally affecting both putamen and caudate nuclei.

**Results:** We found reduced accumulation of the radiopharmaceutical at the level of putamen and caudate nucleus in IPD patients. However, this findings were also partly seen in the patients with atypical Parkinsonisms such as Progressive supranuclear palsy (PSP), Multiple system atrophy (MSA), corticobasal

degeneration (CBD). The patients with NPH (normal hydrocephalus), vascular Parkinsonism, Dystonia, and drug induced Parkinsonism (DIP) were negative for DAT-scan.

Sensitivity, specificity and accuracy of DAT-scan in diagnosis of IPD patients was 93%, 58%, 83%, respectively (Table 1).

**Discussion:** Low specificity and accuracy might be due to some atypical Parkinsonisms. It was reported that DAT-SPECTs are not useful in differentiating between PD and atypical parkinsonisms (MSA, PSP, CBD)<sup>3,4</sup>.

Differential diagnosis of IPD from these diseases were performed by clinical criteria of motor symptom, signs, and MRI. Moreover, in <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG scintigram, 8 out of 13 patients with MSA, PSP, CBD were normal (data not shown).

The difference between normal (Fig.1) and abnormal grade 1 (Fig.2) at Benamer's classification was sometimes difficult when the patient was rotated position or moving at the table nevertheless image correction. The accumulation to striatum decrease 5~7%/10 year are also mentioned.

The quantitative assessment was desirable for diagnosis on DAT scan. However, SBR calculated in our institution was unreliable.



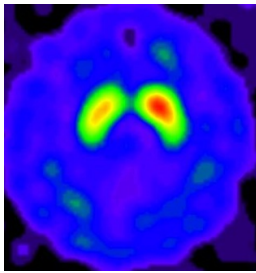


Fig.1 77M patient with Essential tremor.

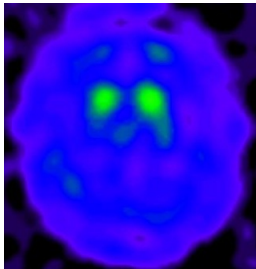


Fig.2 72M patient with IPD.

Table 1

	<i>IPD</i>	<i>not IPD*</i>	<i>total</i>
grade1~3**	81	16	97
normal	6	22	28
total	87	38	125

\* : Include Atypical Parkinsonism

\*\* : Benamer's classification

**Conclusion:** We evaluated the ability of DAT-scan on diagnosis of IPD patients in Parkinsonisms in our hospital. The sensitivity was high level enough for the diagnosis of IPD, however, the specificity and accuracy was low. It might be due to some atypical Parkinsonisms and some technology at data acquisition.

#### References

1. Tossici-Bolt L et al. Quantification of [<sup>123</sup>I] FP-CIT SPECT brain images: an accurate technique for measurement of the specific binding ratio. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*, 2006; 33: 1491-9.
2. Benamer TS et al. Accurate differentiation of Parkinsonism and essential tremor using visual assessment of [<sup>123</sup>I] FP-CIT SPECT imaging: the [<sup>123</sup>I] FP-CIT study group. *Movement Disorders*. 2000;15(3): 503-510. Ref ID:484.
3. Paul Lingor et al. Diagnosis and Differential Diagnosis of Parkinson's disease. Prof. Abdul Qayyum Rana (Ed.) ISBN: 978-953-307-465-8, InTech.
4. G Kagi et al. The role of DAT-SPECT in movement disorders. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 2010; 81: 5-12



## POSSIBILITIES OF THE BEAM DIAGNOSTICS AT PATHOLOGY OF A VERTEBRAL ARTERY

V.V. Shchedrenok <sup>1</sup>, T.V. Zakhmatova <sup>2</sup>, O.V. Moguchaya <sup>1, 2</sup>, I.V. Zuev <sup>1</sup>, K.I. Sebelev <sup>1, 2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Russian Polenov Neurosurgical Institute, Saint Petersburg, Russia

<sup>2</sup>Mechnikov Northwestern State Medical University, Saint Petersburg, Russia

**Abstract.** *The research objective was the development of a method for the assessment of vertebral artery (VA) compression degree in the vertebral canal by CT and color duplex scanning (CDS) at cervical degenerative dystrophic diseases (DDD) and spinal injury (SI).*

*Materials and methods.* 110 patients with cervical DDD and SI were examined clinically and using beam. CT-morphometry was used to measure cross section area of the VA canal at the level of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> on both sides. The presence and degree of stenosis was revealed and the cross-section area of the canal (SC) at the level of the stenosis was calculated. CDS was performed and the cross-sectional area of the artery (SA) on the side of pathology outside the stenotic area was determined. Compression index was calculated (I<sub>c</sub>) by the formula  $I_c = \frac{1}{2} SC : SA$ . When the index was 1.0 and over, no compression was observed, when it was within the ranges of 0.9 - 0.7 moderate compression of the artery was diagnosed, when it was from 0.6 to 0.4 significant compression was observed and when below 0.4 marked compression was registered.

*Results and discussion.* Vascular geometry in the form of VA at CDS stroke deformation was found in most patients with SI (87.2%), and DDD (73.0%). Moderate compression occurred in 12.7% of cases at DDD, in 19.1% - at SI, significant - in 3.2% and 8.5%, respectively, expressed compression was found only at SI (4.3%). Systemic hemodynamic significance of local vertebral influences at DDD was found only in isolated cases (3.8%), while at SI - in 11.6% of patients. The results obtained should be considered when determining the course of treatment. The diagnostic indicators of the effectiveness of the proposed method using CT and CDS are comparable with the results of CT-angiography.

*Conclusions.* The method of VA compression detection in vertebral canal allows to calculate the degree of expression of extravascular influences on the artery and thus choose the tactics for further surgical treatment.

**Key words:** color duplex scanning, vertebral artery, degenerative cervical diseases, spinal injury, extravascular compression.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The study of hemodynamics in vertebral arteries (VA) at norm and disease attracts the attention of many researchers [1-5]. Degenerative dystrophic diseases (DDD) are most common for cervical spine disorders [6-8]. Various aspects of cervical spinal injury (SI) are well described in scientific literature: classification and epidemiology [9], diagnostics, clinical management [10, 11] and surgical treatment of the patients [12-15].

Researches devoted to the study of VA pathology at SI, are based, as a rule, on radiopaque angiography and magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) [16] and mainly cover VA dissection problem [17]. The lack of common criteria and approaches to the evaluation of color duplex scanning (CDS) results, their comparison with the data of computed tomography (CT), MRI, MRA and CT-angiography used to identify VA extravascular compression, necessitates the improvement of methods of neuroimaging in diagnostics of VA pathology.

### 2. RESEARCH OBJECTIVE

The research objective was the development of a method for the assessment of VA compression degree in the vertebral canal by CT and CDS at cervical DDD and SI.

### 3. MATERIALS AND METHODS

A comprehensive clinical and beam survey was performed on 110 patients (47 with SI and 63 with DDD). The examination consisted of assessment of neurological and orthopedic status, plain and functional spine radiography, MRI, MRA, CT, CT-angiography and CDS. Radiological diagnostics was performed using digital x-ray system with two tubes «Easy Diagnost Eleva» (Philips), MRI «Signa Exite 1.5T» (GE), CT «Brilliance 6S» (Philips). At beam survey, morphometry was carried out with canal VA cross-area measurement at the level of the C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-vertebra on both sides using visualization console program Viewer. Then, the presence of bone (according to CT) compression was determined and comparison of cross-sectional area of VA canal on the side of the pathology with the opposite side was made (Fig. 1).

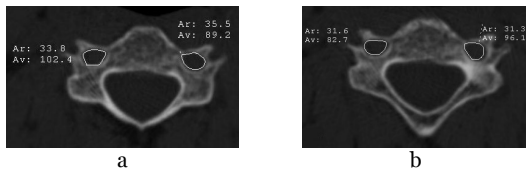


Fig. 1 CT-morphometry. Measurement of cross-sectional area of VA canals at the level of the C<sub>3</sub>-vertebra (a) and C<sub>4</sub>-vertebra (b) on both sides

«Vivid S6» (GE) was used for CDS. Blood flow rate (peak systolic BF rate, end-diastolic BF rate, time-averaged maximum BF flow rate) and peripheral resistance indexes (Gosling ripple index, Pourcelot resistance index, systolic diastolic ratio) were analyzed in four VA segments (V<sub>1</sub>-V<sub>4</sub>) and basilar artery (BA). The total volumetric blood flow in VA was calculated at the extracranial level.

Determining the degree of VA compression in the same canal, it is necessary to consider VA diameter on the side of the pathology since the diameters of the right and left VA can vary considerably. Therefore, a method was suggested when at CT VA canal was examined, the presence and degree of its stenosis was determined, cross-sectional area of VA (SC) canal at the level of the stenosis was calculated. Full field CDS was performed and the cross-sectional area of the artery (SA) on the side of pathology outside the area of stenosis determined. Expected VA compression index (I<sub>c</sub>) was calculated according to the formula  $I_c = \frac{1}{3} SC : SA$ . At index value of 1.0 or more, the compression was absent, when it ranged from 0.9 to 0.7 moderate VA compression was registered, from 0.6 to 0.4 – significant, below 0.4 – marked compression was observed (Fig. 2).

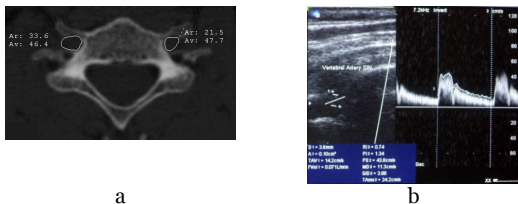


Fig. 2 Moderate compression of the left VA ( $I_c=0.72$ ): stenosis of VA canal at the level of C<sub>6</sub>-vertebra on the left (the cross-sectional area of VA (SC) canal is 21.5 mm<sup>2</sup>) (a), the cross-sectional area of the left VA (SA) is 10 mm<sup>2</sup> (b)

Statistical processing of the obtained results was carried out using the mathematical package «Statistica 7» (StatSoftInc) for «Windows XP». Extensive ratios (%), describing the relation of parts to a whole, as well as simple averages (M) and the mean errors of arithmetic mean values (m) due to the amplitude of variation series were calculated during statistical data processing. The probability of an erroneous deviation of a zero hypothesis was tested by  $\chi^2$  criterion; difference was considered authentic (R) at the reached significance value (p) less than 0.05.

#### 4. Results and discussion

Women prevailed among patients with DDD (67%), while men prevailed among patients with SI (83%), mean age was  $54 \pm 5.2$  ( $p=0.005$ ) and  $38 \pm 6.5$  ( $p=0.001$ ), respectively. No significant differences in

mean VA diameters in two groups of patients were identified. Injuries were caused by road traffic accidents (40.4%), diving in shallow water (21.2%), domestic injury (32.0%), falls from height (4.3%) and sports injuries (2.1%).

During beam examination, the following injuries were found: fractures of the dens process of C<sub>2</sub>-vertebra (8.5%), compressive, fragment and compressive-fragment fractures (61.7%) and fracture-dislocations of the vertebrae (25.5%), injury of the cervical spine with foci of spinal cord (4.3%), traumatic hernia of intervertebral discs (6.4%) and multiple injuries (6.4%).

According to the results of beam diagnostics the following changes were revealed in patients with DDD: intervertebral disc (IVD) hernias with the compression of the spinal roots and cord (55.6%), IVD hernias without the compression of neural structures (19.0%), vertebral osteoarthritis with the compression of the spinal roots and cord (20.6%), multiple IVD protrusions without the compression of neural structures (4.8%).

CDS showed disorders of the vascular geometry in the form of VA stroke deformation, mainly at C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-vertebra level (Fig. 3) in most patients with SI (87.2%), and DDD (73.0%); at the same time hemodynamic significant deformations with bendings, such as S-shaped and V-shaped (Tab. 1), were more common for SI than DDD patients.

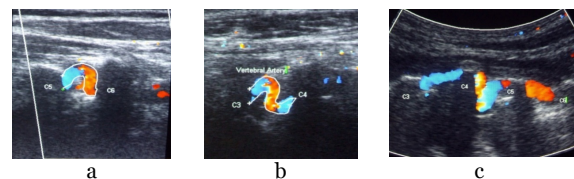


Fig. 3 CDS: C-shaped tortuosity (a) VA at DDD, S-shaped (b) and V-shaped (c) VA tortuosity at SI

Table 1 Distribution of patients due to the forms of VA at DDD and SI deformations

Forms of VA deformation in canal	DDD N=63		SI N=47	
	Abs.	%	Abs.	%
Angle deformation	32	50.7	23	48.9
C-shape tortuosity	9	14.3	8	17.0
S-shape tortuosity	3	4.8	6	12.8
V-shape tortuosity	2	3.2	4	8.5
Straight stroke	17	27	6	12.8
In all	63	100	47	100

In VA tortuous stroke, local hemodynamic shift in the form of acceleration performance for more than 30% of the original flow rate was registered in 25.2% of cases at DDD and in 31.6% at SI (Fig. 4), which testified to the vertebral influences on VA at this level. Local hemodynamic shift in the form of acceleration performance in the field of deformations was significantly higher at SI ( $p=0.032$ ) than at DDD.

Determining the degree of VA compression due to the suggested method, moderate compression ( $I_c=0.7-0.9$ ) was found in 12.7% at DDD and in 19.1% at SI, significant ( $I_c=0.4-0.6$ ) – in 3.2% and in 8.5%, respectively, marked compression ( $I_c=0.4$  and less) was registered only at SI (4.3%); in other cases no VA

compression was determined ( $I_c=1.0$ , and more). According to the CT, moderate and significant compression degenerative changes of the spine resulted in marked vertebral arthrosis, degenerative spondylolisthesis and the posterior-lateral osteophytes. VA compression was common in patients with dislocations, fracture-dislocations of the vertebra ( $p=0.037$ ). Systemic deficiency of BF (decreased BF rate in VA and BA  $V_4$ -segment) as a result of local extravasal effects was observed in 11.6% of patients at SI and only in a few cases at DDD (3.8%).

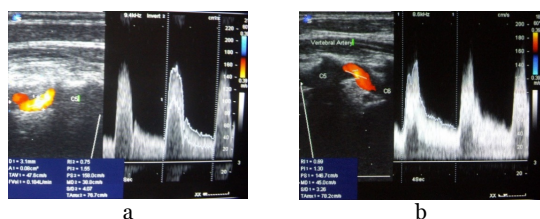


Fig. 4 Extravasal influences on VA in the form of local acceleration rate parameters between  $C_4$ - $C_5$ -vertebra (a) and  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -vertebra (b) at SI

The use of CT and CDS allows to diagnose the level and determine the degree of VA compression according to the proposed method, thus affecting the choice of treatment of patients. At moderate VA compression conservative treatment is possible, at significant – minimally invasive intervention may be used and at marked compression, open surgical removal of compression factors (discectomy in combination with facetectomy) should be considered.

Irritative effects in the form of marked increased indexes of peripheral resistance throughout extracranial VA at SI were observed in 16.7% of cases and at DDD – in 9.5% of patients whose clinical symptoms were characteristic of VA syndrome.

Traumatic VA dissection was observed at SI in two cases (Fig. 5). In one it was complicated by VA thrombosis at the extracranial level, while the blood flow in the BA remained within the normal values (compensation for the expense of the contralateral VA) and no ischemic changes in the brain in the vertebral-basilar region were observed.

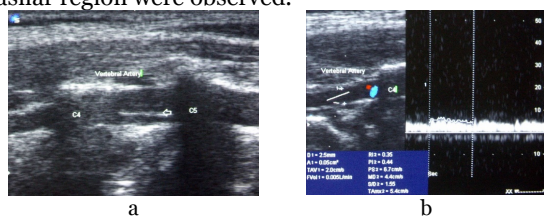


Fig. 5 VA dissection between  $C_4$ - $C_5$ -vertebrae with the formation of intramural hematoma on the front VA wall (a) and residual BF in VA distal to the area of dissection between  $C_3$ - $C_4$  vertebrae (b)

The total volumetric flow in VA at DDD was within the standard values and averaged  $181 \pm 43$  ml/min ( $p=0.045$ ). In 61.7% of patients SI revealed total volumetric flow within the standard values ( $176 \pm 48$  ml/min,  $p=0.046$ ), at the lower boundary level of valid values – in 25.5% of cases ( $152 \pm 27$  ml/min,  $p=0.047$ ) and in 12.8% – below the standard values ( $104 \pm 35$  ml/min,  $p=0.047$ ).

In 32.7% of patients ( $n=110$ ) with moderate and severe degree of compression calculated by the proposed method, CT-angiography was made, the results of which coincided with the received data. All patients showed VA deformation stroke in the bone canal, at a moderate VA compression the degree of artery stenosis in the field of compression was up to 50%, at marked compression it was up to 60-70%. Diagnostic efficacy indicators of CT-angiography and of the proposed method for the determination of VA compression are comparable (Tab. 2).

Table 2 Indicators of diagnostic efficiency (%)

Indicators of diagnostic efficacy	CT-angiography N=36	CT and CDS N=110
Sensitivity	94.2	89.7
Specificity	89.9	83.8
Accuracy	93.4	87.5

Indicators of diagnostic efficacy of CT-angiography and of the proposed method for the determining VA compression are comparable: the sensitivity of the method is 94.2% and 89.7%, specificity - 89.9% and 83.8%, an accuracy - 93.4% and 87.5%, respectively.

The use of CDS in patients with DDD and SI allows detecting VA stroke deformation and determining the gradients of rate indicators in the field of tortuosity (local hemodynamic significance) and the degree of bloodstream compensation (systemic hemodynamic significance of extravasal influences). Calculation of the total BF volume in VA at the extracranial level allows diagnosing vertebral-basilar insufficiency.

In patients with DDD and SI, VA stroke deformation was quite common. At SI, local hemodynamic shift in acceleration performance in the field of deformations was significantly higher than in degenerative diseases. At DDD, there were local hemodynamic changes without systemic deficiency of BF (decrease of BF rate in VA and BA was observed at SI in 11.6% of cases and at DDD – in 3.8%). At DDD, the total volumetric flow in VA was on average within the standard values.

Based on the analysis of hemodynamic changes in VA in patients with SI and DDD it is possible to determine the following ultrasonic vertebral syndrome influences on VA:

- 1) Irritative effects syndrome; it is manifested by the increased peripheral resistance index for  $V_1$ - $V_3$ -segments of VA (at least at the level of  $V_4$ -segment) while maintaining BF rate parameters in most patients within the normative values;
- 2) Hemodynamic insignificant VA stroke tortuosity in the bone canal without local gradients of the high-rate performance and without systemic deficiency of BF;
- 3) Extravasal influence on VA; it is manifested in the form of local hemodynamic significant gradients of rate indicators in the field of deformation and bending at the level of the  $V_2$ -segment, without systemic deficiency of BF (linear and volumetric BF rate in the  $V_3$ -segment was higher or equal to the index at the level of the  $V_1$ -segment and remained within the normal values);

4) VA extravasal compression with hemodynamic significant local gradients of rate indicators and system of the deficit of BF. It is manifested by the increased peripheral resistance index in the proximal zone of compression, increased BF in the area of VA stroke deformation, decreased BF and peripheral resistance index distal to the zone of compression, decrease of the linear and volumetric BF rate in V<sub>3</sub>-segment comparing to the V<sub>1</sub>-segment, decrease of BF rate in intracranial department of VA;

5) Venous blood circulation in the vertebral-basilar region is manifested in the form of dilatation of the vertebral veins with acceleration rate parameters in the horizontal position of the patient; syndrome of venous disturbance of circulation in most patients was combined with other ultrasonic syndromes.

## 5. Conclusions

The method for determining VA compression in the bone canal was proposed. It is based on the comparison of the cross-sectional area of the canal of the artery at the level of pathology according to the CT and the area of its cross-section outside the zone of compression according to the color duplex scanning, which allows calculating the severity of extravasal influences on the vessel.

A moderate compression occurred in 12.7% of patients with degenerative dystrophic diseases and in 19.1% of cases with spinal injury; significant compression was registered in 3.2% and 8.5% of cases, respectively; and marked compression was found only at spinal injury (4.3%). At spinal injury, systemic hemodynamic significance of local vertebral influence was observed in 11.6% of patients and at degenerative diseases only in a few cases (3.8%).

Determination of the degree of compression of the vertebral artery affects the tactics for the further treatment: at moderate compression conservative treatment is possible, at a significant – minimally invasive intervention and at marked – open surgical removal of compression factors should be considered.

Analysis of hemodynamic changes in VA in patients with injuries and diseases of the cervical backbone revealed the main ultrasonic vertebral syndrome influences on the artery.

## REFERENCES

1. T.M. Buckenham and I.A. Wright, "Ultrasound of the extracranial vertebral artery", *Br. J. Radiology*, vol. 77, pp. 15–20, N<sup>o</sup>913, January 2004.
2. B. George, M. Brubeau and R.E. Spetzler, "Pathology and Surgery around Vertebral Artery", Paris: Springer-Verlag France, 2012.
3. J.U. Harrer, T. Wessels, S. Poerwovidjojo, W. Möller-Hartmann and C. Klötzsch, "Three-dimensional color-

coded duplex sonography for assessment of the vertebral artery origin and vertebral artery stenosis", *J. Ultrasound Med.*, vol. 23, pp. 1049–1056, N<sup>o</sup>8, August 2004.

4. A.M. Khachatryan and D.S. Sizgunov, "The spiritus-procaine blockades in the treatment of the vertebral artery syndrome", *Eur. J. Natural History*, p. 38, N 5, 2008.
5. K. Yamaki, T. Saga, T. Hirata, M. Sakaino, M. Nohno, S. Kobayashi and T. Hirao, "Anatomical study of the vertebral artery in Japanese adults", *Anat. Sci. Int.*, vol. 81, pp. 100–106, N 2, 2006.
6. N. Boos and M. Aebi, "Spinal Disorders: Fundamentals of Diagnosis and Treatment", Berlin: Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, 2008.
7. L. Kapural, P. Kim and T. Deer, "Diagnosis, Management, and Treatment of Discogenic Pain", Philadelphia, NY: Elsevier Science, 2011.
8. A.G. Todd, Cervical spine: degenerative conditions, *Curr. Rev. Musculoskeletal Med.*, vol. 4, pp. 168–174, N 4, December 2011.
9. R.M. Hasler, A.K. Exadaktylos, O. Bouamra, L.M. Benneker, M. Clancy, R. Sieber, H. Zimmermann and F. Leck, "Epidemiology and Predictors of Spinal Injury in Adult and Major Trauma Patients: European Cohort Study", *Eur. Spine J.*, vol. 20, pp. 2174–2180, N 12, December 2011.
10. A. Bozzo, J. Marcoux, M. Radhakrishna, J. Pelletier and B. Goulet, "The Role of Magnetic Resonance Imaging in the Management of Acute Spinal Cord Injury", *J. Neurotrauma*, vol. 28, pp. 1401–1411, N<sup>o</sup>8, August 2011.
11. J.F. Holmes and R. Akkinapalli, "Computed tomography versus plain radiography to screen for cervical spine injury: a meta-analysis", *J. Trauma*, vol. 58, pp. 902–905, N 5, May 2005.
12. M. Aebi, "Surgical Treatment of Upper, Middle and Lower Cervical Injuries and Non-unions by Anterior Procedures", *Eur. Spine J.*, vol. 19, suppl. 1, pp. 33–39, March 2010.
13. I.T. Benli and A. Kaya, "Complications of the cervical spine surgery", *J. Turkish Spinal Surg.*, vol. 17, pp. 15–32, N 2, 2006.
14. P.M. Parizel, T. van der Zijden, S. Gaudino, M. Spaepen, M.H.J. Voormolen, C. Venstermans, F. De Belder, L. van den Hauwe and J. Van Goethem "Trauma of The Spine and Spinal Cord: Imaging Strategies", *Eur. Spine J.*, vol. 19, suppl. 1, pp. 8–17, March 2010.
15. P.M.J. Peloso, A. Gross, T. Haines, K. Trinh, C.H. Goldsmith and S.J. Burnie, "Medicinal and Injection Therapies for Mechanical Neck Disorders (Review)", *Cochrane Library: John Wiley & Sons*, issue 10, pp.1-9, 2011.
16. D. Friedman, A. Flanders, C. Thomas and W. Millar, "Vertebral artery injury after acute cervical spine trauma: rate of occurrence as detected by MR angiography and assessment of clinical consequences", *Am. J. Roentgenology*, vol. 164, pp. 443–447, N<sup>o</sup>2, February 1995.
17. J.P. Iannotti and R.D. Parker, "The Netter Collection of Medical Illustrations: Musculoskeletal System. Part II: Spine and Lower Limb", Philadelphia: Elsevier Saunders, 2012.



## RADIOLOGICAL IMAGES AND PROGNOSIS OF PNEUMOCONIOSES IN FUNDAMENTAL INDUSTRIES IN BULGARIA

E. Petrova

Tokuda Medical Center, Tokuda Hospital Sofia, 1407, Sofia, Bulgaria

**Abstract.** The object of the study are lung X-ray findings and diseases of 480 miners exposed to quartz in coal mining, and lead-zinc mining, 120 workers exposed to mixed asbestos/quartz containing dust (MAQCD), and control group of 28 non-exposed individuals. ILO International Classification of Radiographs of Pneumoconiosis (ILO'80) is used for x-ray reading and diagnostics.

**Methods:** A cross sectional case control study of x-ray findings on chest radiographs. Information collection for dust exposure. Using of SPSS software.

**Results:** P1/1 small round opacities have been found amongst 8 (40.0%) black, 6 (30.0%) brown, 2 (10.0%) anthracite coal miners, and 4 (20.0%) workers exposed to MAQCD. Po/1 have been detected amongst 11 (9.5%) brown coal miners, 24 (21.1%) black, 10 (18.9%) – anthracite coal miners, 34 (27.9%) lead-zinc ore miners, and 8 (7.5%) workers exposed to MAQCD. Po/1 have been found amongst 11 (9.5%) brown, 24 (21.1%) black, 10 (18.9%) anthracite coal miners, and 34 (27.9%) lead-zinc ore miners, and 8 (7.5%) workers exposed to MAQCD. P1/0 have been detected amongst 9 (7.8%) brown, 39 (28.3%) black, 14 (26.4%) anthracite coal miners, 40 (32.0%) lead-zinc miners, and 12 (11.2%) workers exposed to MAQCD. To/1, t1/1, and t½ irregular opacities have been found amongst 10 (8.6%) brown, 22 (19.5%) black mining, 13 (24.5%) anthracite coal mines, 3 (2.4%) lead zinc miners, and 30 (27.8%) MAQCD exposed workers. S2/1 - s3/3+ irregular opacities (asbestosis) have been found amongst 12 (11.1%) MAQCD exposed workers. T2/1-t3/3+ (asbestosis) have been detected amongst 28 (25.9%) MAQCD exposed workers. Pl (pleural fibrosis, plaques) have been detected amongst 53 (49.1%) MAQCD exposed workers, 27 (22.0%) lead-zinc miners, 6 (11.3%) anthracite, 9 (7.8%) brown, and 8(7.1%) black coal mines ( $P<0.0001$ ). Calcified pleural plaques (Plc) have been detected amongst 10 (83.3%) last workers exposed to MAQCD, and 2 (1.8%) black coal miners. Pl and Plc have been predominated amongst MAQCD exposed workers ( $P<0.0001$ ).

**Conclusion:** P1/1 initial silicosis has been found amongst 16 miners, 4 p1/1 mixed pneumoconioses due to MAQCD exposure in KZM, 43 asbestoses amongst workers in Steam power plant and brakes production. The average MAQCD exposure is 16 years with 17 year latent period. The asbestos pleural fibrosis and calcified plaques are predominated. Due to the high dust levels in the mines, the levels of MAQCD, the dose/effect studies information, and the dynamics of pneumoconiosis diseases it is possible to prognosticate the development of silicosis, asbestosis and asbestos pleural diseases in future 10-15-20 years.

**Key words:** silicon dioxide, mixed asbestos and quartz containing dust (MAQCD) ILO'80, chest radiography, silicosis, mixed pneumoconiosis

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The early detection of the radiological impairments and the diagnostics of pneumoconiosis related to quartz, asbestos, mixed and other mineral dusts exposure are taken into account by many authors during the last years [1 - 11]. The characteristics of the health status of workers exposed to mineral dust above the permissible levels (PL) in Bulgaria during the last two to three decades were discussed by a number authors [2, 3, 6]. A new assessment of the chest X-ray changes among Bulgarian workers exposed to occupational mineral dust is necessary, as well as early detection of the diseases.

THE AIM of the study is to characterize the main radiological finds, and dust lung diseases amongst workers from Bulgarian mine, and productions related to mixed asbestos and quartz containing dust (MAQCD).

### 2. MATERIAL AND METHODS

A case control cross sectional screening study of chest radiography deviations of 480 quartz exposed miners (116 brown coal miners, 113 black coal miners, 53 - anthracite coal miners, 198 lead-zinc miners, 120 workers exposed to MAQCD, and 28 non-exposed persons (control group), worked during 1985 – 2003 was done. The radiographs were accounted according to ILO International Classification of Radiographs of Pneumoconiosis, Geneva, 1980 [ILO'80]. The collected information for workers exposed to dust in the work environment air in different enterprises was summarized. The finds on the radiography of the lung, and the high levels of respirable dust and the concentrations of the dust in the work environment air are basal circumstances for appearance of pulmonary disease caused by non-organic dusts. SPSS software was used. Pearson Chi-Square, Likelihood Ratio and



statistical significance (P) were calculated. The average dust exposure duration amongst workers from black mining has been 10.4 year, followed by mixed asbestos containing dust (MQAED) exposed workers - 16.52 y, workers in lead zinc ore mines -10.95 y, anthracite mines - 12.53 y, and brown coal miners -12.59 years. The average age amongst dust exposed miners has been 38.49; asbestos exposed workers - 45.57 y, and for unexposed persons (control group) - 42.33 years. The average duration of the latent period amongst asbestos exposed workers and exposed to MQAED has been 17.45y. Tobacco smokers and alcohol abusers amongst examined workers have exceeded 60%, excluding smokers in control group. The highest dust exposure amongst miners in first and second risk groups from all mines was predominated. The lower exposure has been found in black coal mines. The number of asbestos exposed workers in KCM has been 71, followed by workers from clutch production (29p.). The number of fitter's boiler equipment in power plant (20p.) was the lowest.

### 3. RESULTS

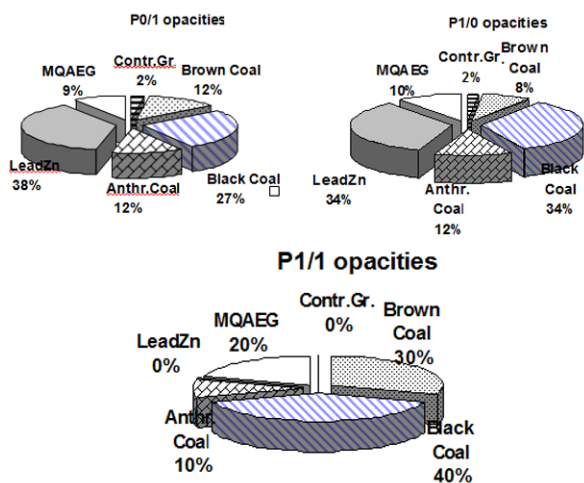


Fig. 1, 2, 3. resp. p 0/1, p 1/0 and p 1/1 small round opacities (ILO'80) found amongst quartz exposed miners and workers from mixed quartz and asbestos exposed group (MQAEG)

Statistics: Chi-Square Tests: Pearson Chi-Square: 23.366; P = 0.009;

P1/1 small round opacities amongst non - exposed individual (control group), as well as in the group of lead - zinc ore miners were not found. P1/1 small round opacities amongst 6 (30.0%) brown coal miners, 8 (40.0%) black coal miners, and 2 (10.0%) anthracite coal miners were detected [fig. 3]. P1/1 small opacities among 4 (20.0%) workers from MQAEG were detected. A statistical significance of the distribution of p small round opacities among dust exposed workers was established (P<0.01). P small round opacities among 10 (52.6%) workers from KZM (furnace builders, insulators), and in MQAEG were detected. 13 (37.1%) machine locksmiths, welders, as well as fitters, and old asbestos installation have been exposed to

MQAEG. P small opacities were found in a worker exposed to asbestos in insulating bricks production. P0/1 opacities among 11 (9.5%) brown coal miners, 24 (21.1%) – in workers from black mining, 10 (18.9%) - in anthracite coal mines, as well as 34 (27.9%) – from lead – zinc ore mines, and 8 (7.5%) workers exposed to MAQCD were found [fig 1]. P1/0 opacities among 9 (7.8%) brown coal miners, 39 (28.3%) in black mining, 14 (26.4%) – from anthracite coal mining, 40 (32.0%) workers in lead –zinc mining, and among 12 (11.2%) workers exposed to MAQCD were detected [fig.2]. S irregular opacities Cat.0/1, 1/0, 1/1, 1/2 (“borderline pneumoconiosis”) among 32 (27.6%) workers from brown mining, 48 (42.5%) – from black mining, 19(35.8%) – from anthracite mining, and 77 (62.6%) workers from lead zinc or mining, and 36 (33.3%) workers in MQAEG were found [fig. 4]. T irregular opacities Category (Cat.) 0/1, 1/0, 1/1, 1/2 (“borderline pneumoconiosis”) amongst 10(8.6%) brown coal miners”, 22 (19.5%) – black coal miners, 13 (24.5%) – among anthracite miners, as well as 3(2.4%) lead zinc or miners, and 30 (27.8%) workers from MQAEG were detected [fig. 5]. Manifest asbestosis of Cat. S2/1 up to s3/3+ amongst 12(11.1%) workers from MQAEG, as well as asbestosis of Cat. t2/1-t3/3+ among 28 (25.9%) workers was diagnosed. Cases with mixed pneumoconiosis among MQAEG were presented on Fig.5.

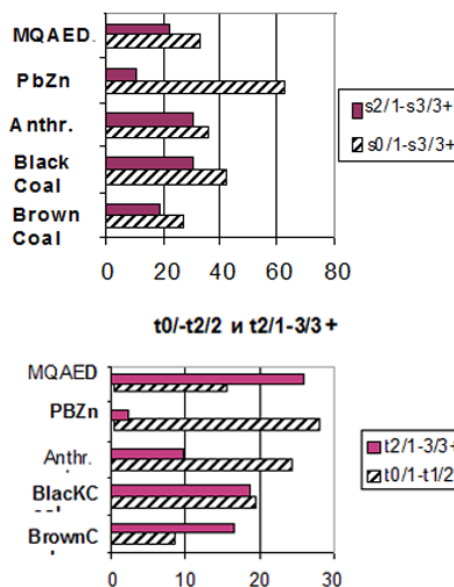


Fig.4, 5. Radiographic finds of s or t irregular opacities of Cat. 0/1, 1/0, 1/1 and 1/2, and s or t Cat. 2/1 up to Cat. 3/3+ amongst studied miners and workers in MQAEG (ILO'80)

Statistics: Pearson Chi-Square=79.036;P <0.0001

The highest shares of u 0/1, 1/0, 1/1 and 1/2 irregular opacities among 79.7% miners in lead – zinc mining, followed by 73.6% anthracite miners, as well as 71.7% workers in black coal mines, and 30.2% workers from brown coal mining were established – Fig. 6 (P<0.0001). U irregular opacities of Cat. 2/1 up to Cat. 3/3+ among 12 (10.3%) brown coal miners, followed by 12 (10.6%) black coal miners”, as well as 4

(7.5%) anthracite coal miners, and 3 (2.4%) lead zinc or miners were found. U<sub>2/1</sub> up to - u<sub>3/3+</sub> irregular opacities amongst 11 (10.2%) workers from MQAEG were detected as well (Fig.6). U irregular opacities were localized in lower lung areas - Fig. 6 (P<0.0001). Pleural fibrosis (PI) and pleural plaques (PLc) amongst 53 (49.1%) workers in MQAEG were detected. Highest share of PI findings amongst 27 (22.0%) lead zinc ore miners, followed by 6 (11.3%) anthracite coal miners, as well as 9 (7.8%) black coal miners, and 8 (7.1%) brown coal miners were detected (P<0.0001). Pleural calcified plaques (PLc) in 10 (83.3%) workers from MQAEG, as well as 2 (1.8%) black coal miners without asbestos exposure were detected. PI and pleural calcifications (PLc) amongst workers in MQAEG were predominated P<0.0001) - Fig.7.

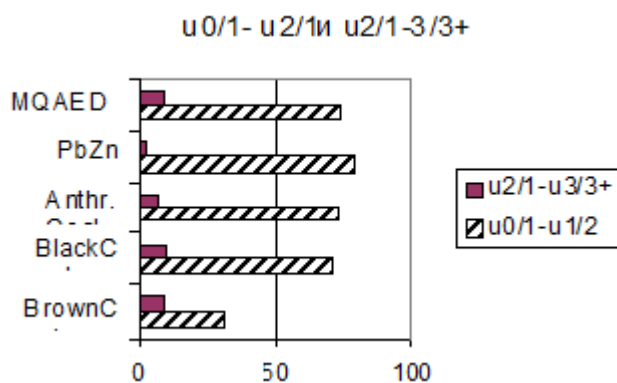


Fig.6. Radiographic finds of u irregular opacities of Cat. 0/1, 1/0, 1/1, 1/2 and u 2/1 - 3/3+ amongst miners and workers exposed to MQAEG(ILO'80)  
 Statistics: Chi-Square Tests: Pearson Chi-Square = 96.323;  
 P < 0. 0001

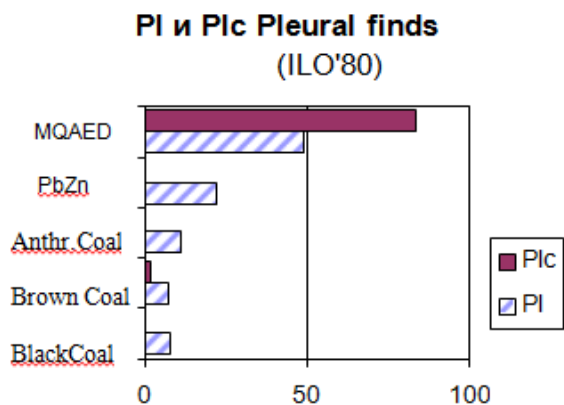


Fig. 7. Pleural fibrosis and pleural plaques (PI, and PLc - by ILO'80) amongst miners and MQAEG exposed workers  
 Statistics: Chi-Square Tests: Pearson Chi-Square = 82.258;  
 P<0. 0001;  
 PLc - Statistics: Chi-Square Tests: Likelihood Ratio = 27.062;  
 P<0. 0001

#### 4. DISCUSSION

P<sub>1/1</sub> small round opacities among 40.0% of black coal miners, followed by 30.0% of brown coal miners, as well as 10.0% of anthracite miners, and 20.0% of MQAEG were predominated. P<sub>1/1</sub> small round opacities were defined as a sign of initial nodular

pneumoconiosis. The share of p<sub>0/1</sub> and p<sub>1/0</sub> small round opacities amongst brown coal miners, followed by black coal miners was predominated. They were defined as a radiological image of borderline pneumoconiosis. It can be assumed that the initial interstitial silicosis might be associated with initial elastin formation, which could be followed by collagen deposition in the pulmonary interstitium, and formation of silicosis lesions in alveolar space. L.Olivetti et al [11] have defined silicosis as "minimal interstitial silicosis", and they considered that it old be displayed by chest high resolution computed tomography (chest HRCT). S and t small irregular opacities of category (Cat.) 0/1, 1/0, 1/1, 1/2, 2/1, 2/2, 2/3, 3/2, and 3/3+ in miners were assumed as preclinical "borderline" silicosis. S and t 2/1, 2/2, 2/3, 3/2, 3/3+ irregular opacities in mixed quartz and asbestos exposed group (MQAEG) have defined as radiological signs of asbestosis or mixed pneumoconiosis. U<sub>0/1</sub>-u<sub>1/2</sub> and u<sub>2/1</sub> up to u<sub>3/3</sub> irregular opacities on chest x-ray of non - exposed individuals could be related with last pneumonia or tobacco smoking. U irregular opacities among lead zinc ore miners, anthracite coal miners, black coal miners, and rarely - amongst brown coal miners were detected as well The correct differentiation of the PI shadows on anterior posterior chest radiography was a basis for the diagnostics of benign asbestos pleural diseases (pleural fibrosis and plaques). Pleural impairments among 43.3% workers in MQAEG were registered as well. The high frequency of the findings of pleural impairments among workers exposed to asbestos and mixed asbestos containing dusts were presented. The length of the latent period from the initial asbestos exposure to the appearance of asbestos related PI and PLc has been about 15-20 + years. The calcium plaques on parietal pleura (PLc) amongst workers in MQAEG were found, and similar findings were rarely detected among underground miners. These findings could be assumed as last tuberculosis pleurisy.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

1. The predomination of o<sub>1/1</sub> and p<sub>1/0</sub> small round opacities on chest radiography amongst black coal mines, followed the same x-ray finds in patients in black coal mining are an expression of preclinical condition, named "borderline pneumoconiosis".

2. 16 cases with p<sub>1/1</sub> initial pneumoconiosis related to quart exposure at work place amongst brown coal mines, followed by black coal miners, and anthracite miners are diagnosed.

3. Four cases of p<sub>1/1</sub> mixed pneumoconiosis in furnaces repairing and insulations amongst workers in MQAEG are detected.

4. Forty three cases of asbestosis amongst installers of insulation in thermal power plant, mechanics welders, workers in manufacturing of ferodo with 16 years asbestos occupational exposure and exposure to asbestos containing dust and 17 years latency period from the beginning of dust exposure are diagnosed.

5. Fifteen cases of asbestos related pleural fibroses and plaques are established.

6. Pleural fibrosis and plaques and calcium pleural plaques among workers exposed to asbestos and asbestos containing dust are predominated.

7. Based on the exposed contingents high levels dust in the mines, asbestos exposure, dose / effect studies and dynamics of dust diseases, increasing of incidence of silicosis, asbestosis and asbestos pleural disease from coal mining and in asbestos exposed in the next 10-15 - 20 years is predicted.

8. It is necessary to provide dynamic check up of the exposed workers at appropriate intervals by inclusion pulmonary specialists with good preparation in ILO'80 radiographs reading.

#### REFERENCES

1. B. Barakova. Dust exposure of workers in the repair of insulation and health furnaces. PhD Dissertation, S., 1987
2. Bozakov. Pneumoconiosis among energy-repair thermal power plants "Maritsa - Iztok" PhD Diss., S, 1987.
3. T.Burilkov, M. Dobрева, St.Ivanova- Dzhubrilova. Mineral powders in the working environment. Medicine and in physics, S., 1983.
4. M. Dobрева, R. Lukanova. Health aspects of production and use of construction materials containing asbestos, Building materials and products, S., 1990, 19 - 22.
5. R. Lukanova. Industrial relevance and application of asbestos and prevention strategy for the prevention of health risks in Bulgaria; Occupational Safety and Health, 2001, 1, 15.
6. E. Petrova. Late forms of silicosis and silicotuberculosis. PhD. Dissertation, S., 1988.
7. P. Чернева. S. Dimitrova, S. Evstatieva. Asbestos exposure repairs, Safety and Occupational Health, 2002, 3.
8. M. Akira, K. Yokoyama, S. Yamamoto, T. Higashihara, K. Morinaga, N. Kita, S. Morimoto, J. Ikezoe, T. Kozuka. Early asbestosis: evaluation with high-resolution CT. Radiology, 178, 1991, 2, 409-1
9. M. R. Becklake, L. Irwig, D. Kielkowski, et al. The predictors of emphysema in South African gold miners. Am Rev Respir. Dis., 1987, 135: 1234 - 1241.
10. Early Detection of Occupational Diseases. World Health Organization, Geneva, 1986.
11. L. Olivetti, L.Grazioli, L. Milanesio, A. Provezza, P. Chiodera, G.Tassi, R. Bergonzini Anatomoradiologic definition of minimal interstitial silicosis and diagnostic contribution of high-resolution computerized tomography Radiol Med, 85, 1993, 5, 600 - 605.

## VALUE OF IMAGING FOR SPINE SURGERY

V.V. Shchedrenok<sup>1</sup>, O.V. Moguchaya<sup>1, 2</sup>, I.V. Zuev<sup>1</sup>, T.V. Zakhmatova<sup>2</sup>, K.I. Sebelev<sup>1, 2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Russian Polenov Neurosurgical Institute, Saint Petersburg, Russia

<sup>2</sup>Mechnikov Northwest Medical University, Saint Petersburg, Russia

**Abstract.** The aim of the research was to study CT-morphometry, densitometry and color Doppler Ultrasonography in establishing indications for degenerative-dystrophic diseases and backbone osteoporosis surgery.

**Material and methods.** 330 patients with degenerative-dystrophic diseases and backbone osteoporosis underwent clinical and beam examination. CT-morphometry measuring areas of intervertebral foramens, vertebral arteries canal on both sides at the level of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, intervertebral canals volume, joint facet width and bone mineral density (BMD) was carried out. Strategy of treatment followed the principle of «accruing radicalism» with five-step staging (conservative therapy, blockades, minimally invasive surgery, decompressive and decompressive-stabilizing operations and reconstructive interventions).

**Results and discussion.** Moderate (34% cases), expressed (31% cases) and severe (35% cases) degree of vertebral segment stenosis was revealed. It appeared that at moderate and expressed degree of stenosis minimally invasive interventions, which main targets were the intervertebral disc, vertebral artery and facet joints are more effective. Backbone osteoporosis was found in 37% of patients with degenerative-dystrophic diseases. With BMD lower than -2.5 by T criterion (S.D.) use of backbone rigid fixation (transpedicular fixation) was found inexpedient because of complications. In osteoporosis minimally invasive transcutaneous vertebroplasty is the operation of choice. To avoid instability, it should be supplemented with minimally invasive dynamic backbone fixation by means of nitinol device with self-regulating compression. Efficiency of minimally invasive interventions in degenerative-dystrophic diseases and backbone osteoporosis 16 months after operation amounted to 83%.

**Conclusions.** Use of the color Doppler Ultrasonography, CT-morphometry for different vertebral segment parameters and densitometry allows to justify the use of different surgical methods, including minimally invasive one.

**Key words:** spine, degenerative and dystrophic diseases, backbone osteoporosis, beam diagnostic, surgery, vertebroplasty

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Backache is the second after respiratory diseases that are the most common cause for which patients seek medical aid. In most cases, there are lumbar pains, which almost every person suffers throughout his/her life. Recently, various issues of the spine degenerative-dystrophic diseases have become a socially significant problem due to their progressive prevalence, up to 75-80%, and economic losses for temporary and permanent disability [1-4]. Now, the problem of osteoporosis is particularly important due to the increase of elderly population and, in particular, the number of women in the postmenopausal period. Osteoporotic fractures, including those of the spine, significantly affect morbidity and mortality. World Health Organization's data show that the number of bed-days per year for women in the postmenopausal period with osteoporotic fractures exceeds the incidence of such diseases as breast cancer, acute myocardial infarction, chronic lung disease and diabetes. According to epidemiological data, frequency of osteoporotic vertebral deformities is not less than 7%, and women are more vulnerable than men [5-9]. Despite significant differences of such nosological forms as degenerative-dystrophic diseases and spine

osteoporosis, orthopedic symptoms have common characteristics and most often manifest themselves in the spine biomechanical disorders with the emergence of instability and stenosis of various parameters of the vertebral segment, accompanied by compression of the neurovascular structures [10-15].

### 2. Research objective

The aim of the study was to determine indications for surgical treatment in degenerative-dystrophic diseases and backbone osteoporosis.

### 3. Materials and methods

Complex clinical and beam examination of 330 patients with the degenerative-dystrophic diseases and backbone osteoporosis of a backbone was carried out. CT-morphometry was performed for measuring intervertebral foramens (IVF), cross section of vertebral arteries canal on both sides at the level of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, intervertebral canal volume (IVC), facet joints width and bone mineral density (BMD) (see Fig 1). It should be stressed that the study did not increase radiation load on patients, and allowed to get additional data necessary to specify tactics of treatment. Estimation of the radiation load was done automatically and amounted to 1.8-2.5 mSv in

examination of cervical spine. All this resulted in high quality image with minimal radiation load. Special program was used to measure IVF area. IVC volume was counted as a product of IVF area multiplied by IVC length. Facet joints pathology revealed the change of the articular cleft width. Therefore, comparison of these indicators from both sides is necessary.

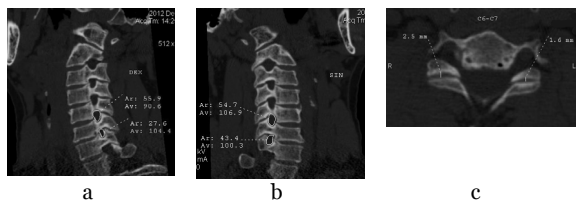


Fig. 1 CT-morphometry of cervical spine: IVF in sagittal projection on left (a), right (b) and facet joints in sagittal projection (c)

X-ray examination was performed using a remote digital x-ray apparatus, MRI «Signa Exite 1.5T», CT «Brilliance 6S» (Philips) and «Light Speed 16» (GE), dual energy x-ray absorptiometry (DERA) was done with Highlogic explorer (GE), bone densitometry with QCT «Asteion VP» (Toshiba), and color Doppler Ultrasonography with «Vivid S6» (GE). Color Doppler Ultrasonography was performed following the standard procedure. Vertebral artery was visualized in longitudinal section from frontal lateral approach in patient's supine position, beginning from the second segment progressing to the first one (point of its origin from the clavicular artery) and then to the third segment from the posterior approach behind the mastoid bone. Linear transducer was used with the frequency ranging from 5 to 7.5 MHz. The study of the vertebral artery was in B-regime and in the regime of color Doppler mapping. B-regime was used to estimate the vertebral artery wall state and intravascular formations, while color Doppler mapping was used to specify its course, reveal deformations and areas of turbulent blood flow. Then quantitative blood flow analysis was made considering the correct angle of location (from 30 to 60°), determining parameters of blood linear flow rate, voluminous blood flow rate and indexes of peripheral resistance.

The results of the treatment were evaluated by MacNab scale, according to which good, satisfactory and unsatisfactory results were determined. Besides, evaluating the results of cervical spine treatment Neck Disability Index (NDI) was used, and in case of lumbar spine disorders Oswestry Low Back Pain Disability Questionnaire was employed. These questionnaires and indexes, due to their adequacy, have found widespread application in spine and spinal cord neurosurgery [1, 5, 7, 15].

Among the patients with osteoporosis women prevailed (83%), their mean age was 58±5 years. Mean QCT density was determined in the vertebral body spongy bone tissue by comparison with the calibrated phantom, in which BMD content was known. CT scanner was equipped with a special mat-strip in the recess of which reference phantom was inserted. To assess CT-densitometry diagnostic information, sensitivity (Se), specificity (Sp), accuracy (Ac), predictive value of positive (PVP) and negative (PVN) results of different methods of examination were

studied together with determination of BMD (Tab 1). The obtained results showed that the diagnostic value of CT densitometry (QCT) with BMD definition is high, regardless of osteoporosis severity. However, all the indicators reach absolute maximum only in critical osteoporosis, accompanied by pathological compression fractures of the vertebral bodies.

Table 1 Diagnostic information of BMD in osteoporosis, %

Diagnostic method	Indicators of information				
	Se	Sp	Ac	PVP	PVN
Digital x-ray	65.2	69.8	63.6	66.0	62.3
DERA	88.1	89.2	85.5	81.8	83.6
QCT	99.4	99.5	99.3	99.1	99.2

According to WHO recommendations, there are the following groups of patients due to densitometry data: norm (T-score>-1), osteopenia (T-score>-1 and >-2.5), osteoporosis (T-score<-2.5) and critical or severe osteoporosis (value mineral density is significantly lower than -2.5).

We considered the degree of IVF, IVC and vertebral arteries stenosis to be moderate if the indicators were less than 30%, expressed – when they were from 30 to 60%, and severe – more than 60%. Strategy of treatment was based on the principle «accruing radicalism» with five-step staging (first of all, conservative therapy, then blockades, minimally invasive surgery, decompressive and decompressive-stabilizing operations, and at last reconstructive interventions) (see Fig 2).

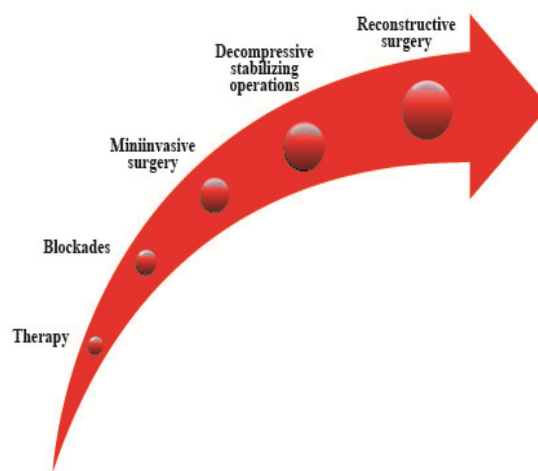


Fig. 2 Diagram: the principle of «accruing radicalism» in treatment

Morphometry allows us to facilitate this principle. If the degree of compression is moderate conservative therapy, blockades of various neural and vascular structures should be applied. If the degree is expressed minimally invasive surgery should be regarded. If it is severe decompressive-stabilization operations and methods of reconstructive surgery may be required.

#### 4. Results and discussion

CT-morphometry with the measurement of the vertebral artery canal cross section at the level of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> and color Doppler Ultrasonography of every segment



with determination of the spine artery cross section area were carried out. More than half of the examined patients with degenerative-dystrophic spinal column diseases showed radiculopathy syndrome (55.8%), while myelopathy (5.2%) and myeloradiculopathy (3.7%) were not so common. In most patients osteophytes were found at the level of C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> vertebrae (92.5%), in the rest of the examined patients (7.5%) – at the level of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> vertebrae. Due to MRT, the size of intervertebral disk hernia was in average 3.6±0.08 mm (p=0.033). IVF stenosis was revealed in 82.3% of patients. According to IVF stenosis degree, three groups were determined: moderate (76.8%), expressed (21.0%) and severe (2.2%). Spinal canal stenosis was observed in 41.5% of patients: moderate (76.1%), expressed (20.4%) and severe (3.5%). Spinal cord compression was registered in 23.5% of patients. The algorithm for choosing curative tactics in degenerative-dystrophic spine disorders is shown in fig. 3.

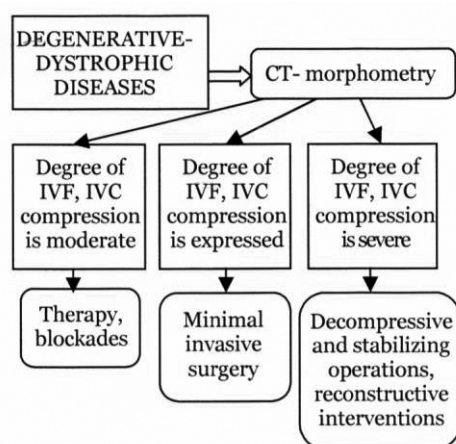


Fig. 3 Algorithm for choosing curative tactics in degenerative-dystrophic diseases

Vertebral artery syndrome occurs in every third patient with the cervical spine lesions. Complex symptoms include severe headache (often by the type of taking off the helmet), visual, vestibular, coordination disorders, and drop-attacks. X-rays with the functional images, MRI, MRA, CT, CT-angiography and color Doppler Ultrasonography are used for diagnostics. The obtained results suggest that color Doppler Ultrasonography data are rather informative and can be comparable with MRA and CT-angiography and in most cases they are sufficient for choosing the tactics of treatment. Similar data are available in reports by other authors [12, 14].

As an example, we present a case of examination and treatment of a female, 38 years old, with degenerative-dystrophic disease and left vertebral artery syndrome, which she has been suffering for two years. Cervical spine CT showed a decrease of vertebral artery canal at the level of C<sub>4</sub>-vertebra on the left (see Fig. 4).

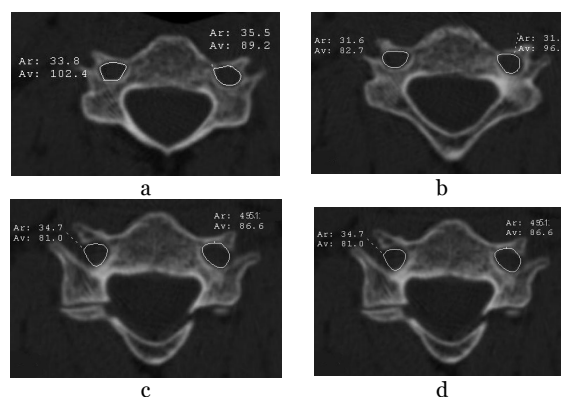


Fig. 4 Vertebral arteries canals on both sides at the level of C<sub>3</sub> (a), C<sub>4</sub> (b), C<sub>5</sub> (c) and C<sub>6</sub> (d); decrease at the level of C<sub>4</sub>-vertebra left

Color Doppler Ultrasonography revealed extravasal impact on the left vertebral artery without systemic deficit of blood flow and local hemodynamic disorders manifested by significant gradients of speed indicators (see Fig. 5).

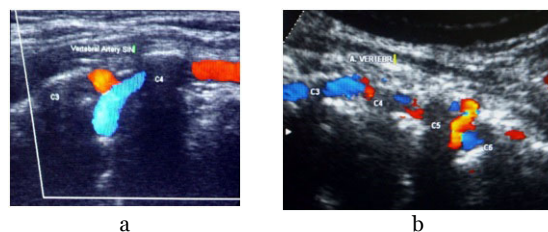


Fig. 5 Extravasal impact on the left vertebral artery without systemic blood flow deficit, local hemodynamic disorders are manifested by significant gradients of speed indicators. Irritative syndrome of the vertebral artery

The patient underwent a course of blockades of the left vertebral artery with a clear-cut therapeutic effect. When examined 1 year after treatment she felt well, had no complaints and she was satisfied with the results of treatment. Thus, minimally invasive surgical treatment in the form of blockades of the vertebral arteries to achieve favorable remote results turned out to be sufficient.

Due to the results of color Doppler Ultrasonography three main ultrasound syndromes of the vertebral artery were determined. Course deformations with local vertebrogenic influences and without systemic blood flow deficit were registered in 34.5% of patients, extravasal compression of the vertebral artery with the systemic deficit of blood flow – in 7.1% of cases, irritative influences on the vertebral artery – in 16,7%, and the rest of the patients had no hemodynamic disorders in vertebral arteries. Based on the studies performed, the algorithm for choosing the tactics of treatment of vertebral artery syndrome presented in fig.6 was suggested.

Blockades of the vertebral arteries and ganglion stellate are most commonly used in the treatment of irritative syndrome (see Fig.7).

In 35% cases, dereception of intervertebral disc by intradiscal injection of 2% solution of local anesthetic and alcohol 70° in equal proportions was used. In 15% of cases, laser hernia nucleoplasty of intervertebral

disks was performed, the efficiency of which was 86%. Manipulations on D<sub>2</sub>-sympathetic ganglion in the form of high-frequency electrical destruction or electrical stimulation were used in 17% of cases with electrophysiological control before and after invasive procedures (see Fig. 8).

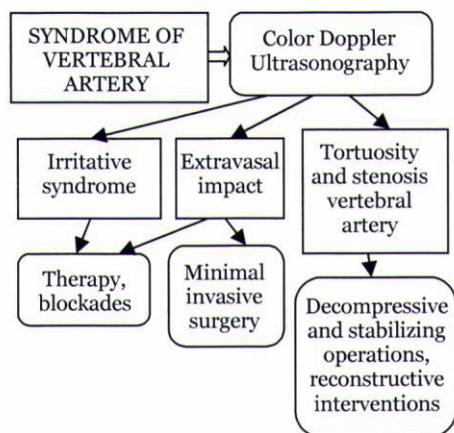


Fig. 6 Algorithm for choosing tactics for vertebral artery syndrome treatment

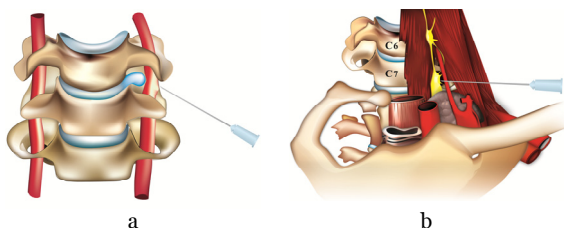


Fig. 7 Diagram of vertebral arteries blockades (a) and ganglion stellate (b)

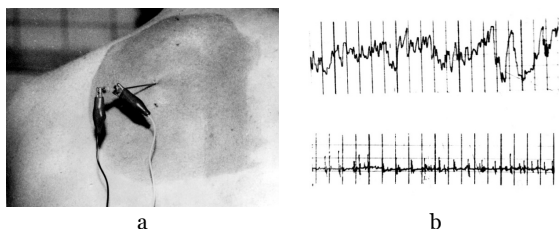


Fig. 8 Manipulation on D<sub>2</sub>-sympathetic ganglion on left in high-frequency electrical destruction (a) with control before and after operation (b)

Extravasal compression of the vertebral arteries was found in 3.8% of patients with degenerative-dystrophic diseases. It was characterized by hemodynamic significant local gradients of speed indicators and blood flow deficit (see Fig. 9).

During MRA and CT-angiography, tortuosity and stenosis of the vertebral artery in the field of its compression were sometimes observed (see Fig. 10).

No less than 1/3 of patients with degenerative-dystrophic diseases had the signs of BMD reduction. Osteopenia with BMD reduction within the range from -1.0 to -2.5 of the standard deviation (S.D.) and moderate risk of bone fractures was observed in 52.8% of cases. Osteoporosis with BMD reduction of -2.5 and less S.D. was registered.

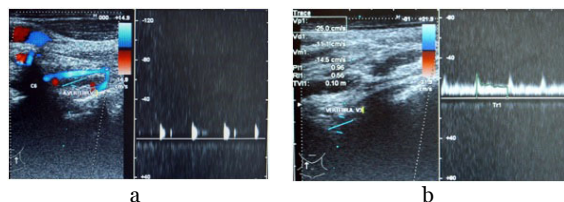


Fig. 9 Color Doppler Ultrasonography in case of vertebral artery compression: extravasal compression of the vertebral artery with hemodynamic significant local gradients of speed indicators and blood flow deficit

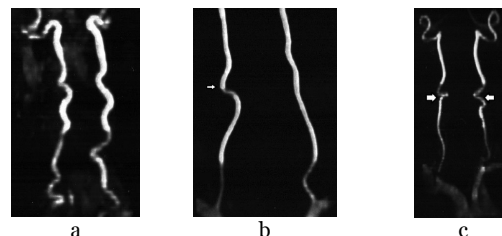


Fig. 10 MRA: tortuosity of the both vertebral arteries at the level of the V<sub>2</sub>-segment (a), C-shaped tortuosity of the right vertebral artery in V<sub>2</sub>-segment (b) and stenosis of the vertebral arteries in the field of compression on the right 60-70% and on the left 50% (c)

There was a high risk of developing bone fractures, and measures for their prevention in the form of conservative therapy were necessary (37.4%). Critical osteoporosis characterized by the occurrence of bone fractures, requiring surgical intervention together with conservative treatment, was found in 9.8% of cases. On the basis of BMD studies performed, algorithm for choosing the tactics of treatment for different degrees of BMD reduction was suggested (fig. 11).

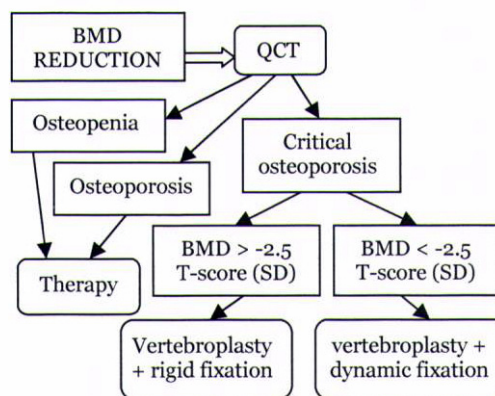


Fig. 11 Algorithm for choosing the tactics of treatment in different degrees of BMD reduction

A breakthrough in the treatment of critical osteoporosis was made thanks to the introduction of vertebroplasty. The method allows providing fast relief of pain and early verticalization. However, when performing vertebroplasty in patients with osteoporosis, volume of the cement injected is especially important.

The volume of the cement to be introduced should be calculated before the operation based on morphometric measurements of diameter and height of the overlying and underlying vertebral bodies

(Patent N 2509535 RU, publ. 20.02.2014). The method is based on the difference between normal and available volumes of the injured vertebra. Volumes of vertebrae above and below the damaged one were determined. At first, the average volume of the damaged vertebra was calculated in norm. This is an average value, calculated on the basis of the volume of the overlying and underlying vertebrae. Then the volume of the injured vertebra was determined. After that, the volume of the damaged vertebra was subtracted from a volume of a normal vertebra and thus the volume of the cement to be injected (see Fig. 12) was obtained.

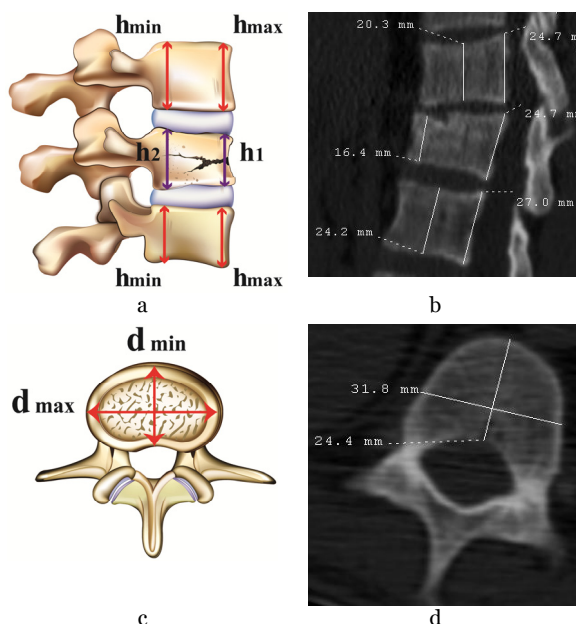


Fig. 12 Calculation the volume of cement to be injected in vertebroplasty

As a result of mathematical actions, the following formula was received:  $V = \pi \times d_{av}^2 : 4 [h_{av} - h_1 - (h_2 - h_1) : 2]$ , where  $V$  is the volume of the injecting cement;  $d_{av}$  is the average diameter and  $h_{av}$  is the average height of the overlying and underlying vertebrae;  $h_1$  is the lowest height and  $h_2$  is the maximum height of the damaged vertebra.

Vertebroplasty is added by dereception of the underlying facet joints of a vertebra by introduction of 1.5-2.0 ml of the solution consisting of equal quantities of local anesthetic and alcohol 70°.

In some cases it was necessary to increase a basic function of a compressed vertebra. If the BMD indicator was up to -2.5 T-score (S.D.) rigid fixation (TPF) was performed. If BMD indicator was below -2.5 T-score (S.D.) dynamic fixation (nitinol) was used 7-14 days after vertebroplasty (see Fig. 13).

Reconstructive surgery consisted of the replacement of various structures of the spinal segment such as: 1) body of the vertebra, 2) intervertebral disc, 2) anterior longitudinal ligament and 3) posterior support complex.

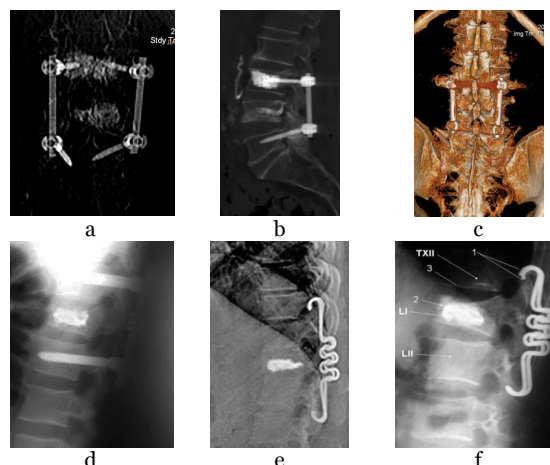


Fig. 13 Reconstructive operations: vertebroplasty + rigid fixation (a-d) and vertebroplasty + dynamic fixation (e, f)

One of the most common reconstructive operations is vertebroplasty, which allows saving the weight-bearing capacity of the damaged vertebra and diminishing the degree of a pain syndrome.

## 5. Conclusions

Among patients with the spine degenerative-dystrophic diseases, asymptomatic osteopenia and osteoporosis occur in 37% of patients. In such cases QCT with the determination of BMD is a highly informative diagnostic method. Sensitivity, specificity, accuracy and predictive value of the method in critical osteoporosis reach 99%.

Morphometry serves as an optimization of CT on both sides of such parameters of the vertebral segment as the IVF area, IVC volume, cross-sectional area of the vertebral artery canal and facet joints width. The examination does not increase radiation load on the patient and allows getting high quality image and additional data to specify the tactics of treatment.

Segment-by-segment vertebral arteries morphometry with diagnostics of irritation and compression syndromes is a further improvement of color Doppler Ultrasonography. Color Doppler Ultrasonography information is comparable with the results of the MRA and CT-angiography.

Determination of vertebral artery compression allows quantitative calculation of the character and degree of the extravascular influence that defines the tactics for further surgical treatment. Modern diagnostics of cervical spine diseases must include obligatory color Doppler Ultrasonography of the main neck arteries. Development and implementation of the color Doppler Ultrasonography morphometry greatly enhances the diagnostic capabilities of this popular and economically cost-effective method of diagnostics.

The algorithm of curative tactics should be based on clinical and beam comparisons, including CT data and color Doppler Ultrasonography morphometry, followed by conservative or surgical treatment. At present, surgical treatment of degenerative-dystrophic diseases and osteoporosis of the spine includes primarily the use of minimally invasive operations. The strategy of surgical treatment has to follow the principle of «accruing radicalism». In spine



osteoporosis surgical treatment BMD, the degree of compression of the vertebral body and the number of affected vertebral segments should be considered. Vertebroplasty has to be combined with a differential use of the spine rigid or dynamic fixation. Rigid posterior fixation of the spine is limited by BMD deficit, which should not exceed -2.5 by T-criterion.

#### REFERENCES

1. A. Alexandre, M. Masini and P.P.M. Menchetti, "Advances in Minimally Invasive Surgery and Therapy for Spine and Nerves", Acta Neurochirurg., suppl., NY: Springer-Verlag, 2010.
2. A.A. Baaj, P.V. Mummaneni, J.S. Uribe, A.R. Vaccaro and M.S. Greenberg, "Handbook of Spine Surgery", NY: Thieme, 2011.
3. K.H. Bridwell and R.L. De Wald, "The Textbook of Spinal Surgery", Philadelphia; Baltimore; NJ; London; Buenos Aires; Hong Kong; Sydney; Tokyo: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2011.
4. M.S. Greenberg, Handbook of Neurosurgery, NY: Thieme, 2005.
5. V. Dietz, T. Nef and W.Z. Rymer, "Neurorehabilitation Technology", London: Springer-Verlag, 2012.
6. A.R. Vaccaro, A.A. Baaj, J.S. Uribe, M.S. Greenberg and P.V. Mummaneni, "Handbook of Spine Surgery", NY: Thieme, 2011.
7. D.K. Kim, K.H. Kim and Y.Ch. Kim, "Minimally invasive percutaneous spinal techniques", Philadelphia: Elsevier, 2011.
8. L. Kapural, P. Kim and T. Deer, "Diagnosis, Management, and Treatment Discogenic Pain", NY: Elsevier, 2011.
9. N. Boos and M. Aebi "Spinal Disorders Fundamentals of Diagnosis and Treatment", Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 2008.
10. N. Hosten and T. Liebig, "Computertomographie von Kopf und Wirbelsäule", Stuttgart; NY: Georg Thieme Verlag, 2007.
11. C.B. Lumenta, C. Di Rocco, J. Haase and J.A. Mooij, "Neurosurgery", Berlin; Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag, 2010.
12. B. George, M. Brubeau and R.E. Spetzler, "Pathology and Surgery around Vertebral Artery", Paris: Springer-Verlag France, 2012.
13. M. Lim, W. Hsu, D. Rigamonti and L. Kleinberg, "Handbook of Radiosurgery in CNS Disease", NY: Demos Medical, 2013.
14. J.M. Valdueza, S.J. Schreiber, J.E. Roehl and R. Klingebiel, "Neurosonology and Neuroimaging of Stroke", Stuttgart: Thieme Verlag KG, 2008.
15. A.R. Vaccaro, M.G. Fehlings and M.F. Dvorak, "Spinal and Spinal Cord Trauma: Evidence-Based Management", NY; Stuttgart: Thieme Medical Publisher, 2010.

## THE NECESSITY OF HIGHER VOLTAGES FOR SPECIAL RADIOGRAPHS IN MEDICAL RADIOLOGY

Silvia SERBAN<sup>1</sup>, Viorel SERBAN<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> CNCAN, The National Commission for Nuclear Activities Control, Bucharest, Romania  
(e-mail: silvia\_banicescu@yahoo.com)

<sup>2</sup> “Horia Hulubei” National Institute of R&D for Physics and Nuclear Engineering (IFIN-HH), Magurele, Romania  
(e-mail: serban\_viorel59@yahoo.com)

**Abstract.** *This paper asserts the need for higher voltages for special radiographs and for lower doses. It is the case of radiographs performed on the lumbar spine, from sideways, or on large persons. In general, the absorption of X-ray beams in patient bodies is huge. Calculations are made while taking into account the absorption of radiation in the body, in various situations. Only a small part of the photons (from the higher spectrum) escape from the body to form the image. Low and inefficient photon energy must be attenuated by filtration to reduce the patient dose. On radiograph films, higher energies are less evident, but in modern systems, with silicon and NaI detectors, this issue is no longer important. The radiographs for arms, legs and small children need no filtration. There are situations where a sharp image is essential. In radiology, there is a contradiction between a sharp image and a low dose. The physician, based on his/her own experience, may choose the right compromise. Filtration attenuates all energies but, if necessary, for a sharp image, the parameter (mAs) may be increased. Attenuation by filtration for higher voltages must be smaller than for a spectrum obtained at 90 kV. High energies are less absorbed, but even so, for an equal number of photons, the absorbed dose is greater than with low energies. For a given sharp image, obtained with a given number of escaping photons, the spectrum obtained at 125 kV or 150 kV high voltage produces a lower dose than the spectrum obtained at 90 kV. This situation is specific for patients whose body thickness is 20 or 30 cm.*

**Key words:** X-rays, high voltages, doses.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this paper is to highlight the need for using high voltages in special cases of diagnosis radiology and to analyze the doses they produce as compared to those produced by low voltages.

High voltages are recommended in special cases such as: for large-size persons, sideways or lumbar spine radiographs.

Although the absorption of photons in the human body is huge, only a small part of the incident photons escape to form the image.

### 2. PHOTON ATTENUATION IN THE HUMAN BODY

In Table 1, photon attenuation in water is considered as equivalent to a human body that is 20-30 cm thick.[2], [3]

The parameter “ $\mu$ ” represent the linear attenuation coefficient.

The energy of low voltages must be filtered; in special cases, the filtration must be even greater. Table 1 also takes into account the attenuation in water-made phantoms for arms (5 cm) and legs (10 cm). In this case low energies are sufficient and the filtration unnecessary.

For the real human body whose density is slightly higher than  $\text{g/cm}^3$  ( $1.05 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ), the attenuation values in Table 1 are greater.

$E_x$ (keV)	$\mu$ ( $\text{m}^{-1}$ )	$0.2\mu$	$e^{-0.2\mu}$	Absorbed radiation (%)	$0.3\mu$	$e^{-0.3\mu}$	Absorbed radiation (%)	$0.05\mu$	$e^{-0.05\mu}$	Absorbed radiation (%)	$0.1\mu$	$e^{-0.1\mu}$	Absorbed radiation (%)
20	73.6	14.72	~0	100	22.08	~0	100	3.68	0.0252	97.47	7.36	0.0006	99.94
40	25.8	5.16	0.0057	99.4	7.74	0.0004	99.96	1.29	0.2752	72.47	2.58	0.0757	92.42
50	22.1	4.42	0.0120	98.8	6.63	0.0013	99.87	1.10	0.3312	66.88	2.21	0.1097	89.02
60	20.3	4.06	0.0172	98.3	6.09	0.0022	99.78	1.01	0.3624	63.76	2.03	0.1313	86.86
80	18.2	3.64	0.0263	97.4	5.46	0.0042	99.58	0.91	0.4025	59.75	1.82	0.162	83.79
100	17.1	3.42	0.0327	96.7	5.13	0.0059	99.41	0.86	0.4253	57.47	1.71	0.1808	81.91
120	16.1	3.22	0.0399	96.0	4.83	0.0079	99.21	0.80	0.4470	55.3	1.61	0.1998	80.01
140	15.4	3.08	0.0459	95.4	4.62	0.0098	99.01	0.77	0.4630	53.69	1.54	0.2143	78.56
150	15.1	3.02	0.0488	95.1	4.53	0.0107	98.92	0.75	0.47	53.00	1.51	0.2209	77.9

Table 1. Attenuation of X-ray beams in the human body and in water-made phantoms for arms and legs. The “absorbed radiation” columns specify the “F” factor absorption, whereas  $e^{-\mu x}$  refers to the fraction of escaping photons “(1-f)”



### 3. THE IMAGE - DOSE RELATION

The “sharp image at a low dose” contradiction is the basic problem in radiology. [4],[5]

In fact, a sharp image could mean a high dose and a low dose could mean a bad image.

In practice, the physician, based on his/her own experience, can make a compromise and choose between a sharp image and the lowest possible dose for the patient.

A sharp image is obtained by a large number of photons reaching the detector.

For photons with energy  $\mathcal{E}$ , this number is expressed by the following proportional relationship:

$$n_t \sim (mAs)[1 - f(\mathcal{E})], \quad (3.1)$$

Where  $f(\mathcal{E})$  is the absorption factor, and  $[1 - f(\mathcal{E})]$  is fraction of escaping photons

In the medical equipment technique, the parameter (mAs) is the electric charge  $Q$  (mC) of the beam of electrons accelerated in the tube ( $n_a$ ).

$$n_a = Q(mC)/e, \quad (3.2)$$

Where:  $n_a$  is the number of accelerated electrons  
 $e$  is the elementary electric charge  
hence,  $n_a$  is proportional to (mAs).

The number of emitted photons,  $n_f$ , is proportional to  $n_a$ , whereas the number of incident photons,  $n_i$ , is proportional to  $n_f$ .

The number of escaping photons:  
 $n_t = n_i[1 - f(\mathcal{E})]$  (3.3)

$n_t$ , is proportional to (mAs).

Photons with the same energy  $\mathcal{E}$ , produce a dose,  $D$ , proportional to  $\mathcal{E}$ :

$$D \sim (mAs) \cdot f(\mathcal{E}) \cdot \mathcal{E}, \quad (3.4)$$

As  $f(\mathcal{E})$  is practically constant, the increase of  $\mathcal{E}$  leads to the increase of the dose, for a given number of incident photons.

Every absorbed photon, with  $f(\mathcal{E})$ , emits its energy into the body.

Considering all spectra, we will have:

$$n_e \sim (mAs) \cdot \int_0^{\mathcal{E}_0} [s(\mathcal{E})[1 - f(\mathcal{E})]] d\mathcal{E} \quad (3.5)$$

And

$$D \sim (mAs) \int_0^{\mathcal{E}_0} s(\mathcal{E}) \cdot f(\mathcal{E}) d\mathcal{E} \quad (3.6)$$

Where  $\mathcal{E}_0$  is the higher limit of spectrum and  $s(\mathcal{E})$  is the relative intensity of energy  $\mathcal{E}$ .

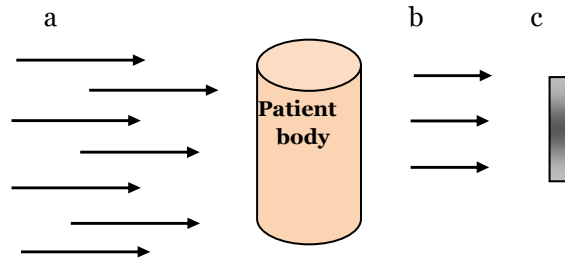


Fig. 1. Absorption of photons in human body.

a – incident photons;  
b - escaping photons ;  
c – sharp image.

### 4. COMPARISON OF SPECTRA

It is useful to compare spectra obtained at low and high voltages, to compare the doses produced by such voltages, and to identify the sharp images in these situations.

Spectra produced at 90 kV and 150 kV were chosen. 90 kV is one of the usual voltages, whereas 150 kV is the upper limit in many of the x-ray equipment.

The absorption factors  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ , as well as the escape fraction  $(1-f_1)$  and  $(1-f_2)$ , respectively, must be calculated.

The indexes 1 and 2 refer to the 90 kV and 150 kV, respectively.

The factors are obtained as a weighted average, using the following formula:

$$f_{1,2} = \sum f(\mathcal{E})w(\mathcal{E}) \quad (4.1)$$

where  $w(\mathcal{E})$  – the relative average,  $f$  can be found in the Table 1 for a body thickness of 30 cm (at high voltage),  $w(\mathcal{E})$  are calculated in Annex, based on the shape of spectra.

In formula (4.1),  $f(\mathcal{E})$  and  $w(\mathcal{E})$  can be interpreted as the average for a group of energies around  $\mathcal{E}$ .

The results are:

$$f_1 = 0.9978; f_2 = 0.9947;$$

$$(1-f_1) = 0.0022; (1-f_2) = 0.0053.$$

The number of photons incident on the human body for various energies:

$$n_1 = \frac{N}{1-f_1} \quad (4.2)$$

$$n_2 = \frac{N}{1-f_2} \quad (4.3)$$

$N$  is considered a large number of photons escaping to form a sharp image (fig. 1).

Doses are expressed as follows:

$$D_1 = f_1 n_1 \frac{54}{m} \quad (4.4)$$

$$D_2 = f_2 n_2 \frac{90}{m} \quad (4.5)$$

$$\frac{D_1}{D_2} = 1,45 \quad (4.6)$$

where,

m – is the irradiated body mass

54 keV and 90 keV are the averages of the spectra energies.

Thus, high voltages produce a low dose to give the number N. This is due to the difference in the fractions of escaping photons.

The actual values for D1, D2 and N are determined experimentally.

In the comparison of the spectra, the contrasts which vary in energy, not only in number N, should also be evaluated and.

However, the difference in contrast for various energies cannot be greater than the difference between the escape fractions.

The density of the body's internal organs is similar to the average density of the human body and their size is smaller than the diameter of the body.

As regards the few Compton photons escaping from the outermost body layers, they cannot change the value 1.45 much in (4.6).

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

In radiology, there is always a contradiction between sharp image and low dose.

Although the absorption of photons in the body is huge, only a small part of the incident photons escape to form the image.

Higher energies are preferable, in special cases. Inefficiently low energies must be filtered. This is not applicable to radiographs of arms and legs.

There are cases where getting a sharp image is essential; the physician, based on his/her own experience, has to make a compromise and correctly choose between a sharp image and a low dose.

For a sharp image obtained with a spectrum produced at 90 kV, the number of incident photons must be large; this number is small at

150 kV (see the escape fraction). Therefore, the dose is higher in the first case. The difference is given by the escape fractions.

The dose-economy in (4.6) is small, but for hundreds of radiographs it means quite a lot!

## 6. ANNEX - CALCULATING WEIGHTS

The energetic spectra of photons may be calculated using the following formula [6]:

$$f(\mathcal{E}) = K c^2 Z \mathcal{E}^2 (\mathcal{E}_0 - \mathcal{E}) \quad (6.1)$$

where,

K – is experimentally determined;

C - speed of light;

Z – anode-specific Z;

$\mathcal{E}$  – energy of photons;

$\mathcal{E}_0$  – maxim energy of spectrum.

If the spectrum abscissa and  $\mathcal{E}$  are expressed in KeV, then (  $K c^2 Z$  ) is expressed in number of photons X (KeV)<sup>-4</sup> [the formula (6.1) is expressed in the number of photons X(KeV)<sup>-1</sup>].

Applying the integral to the following formula (6.1) supplies the number of photons in the spectrum area:

$$S(\text{no. of photons}) =$$

$$= (Kc^2Z) \int_0^{\mathcal{E}_0} \mathcal{E}^2 (\mathcal{E}_0 - \mathcal{E}) d\mathcal{E} =$$

$$= (Kc^2Z) \left[ \mathcal{E}_0 \frac{\mathcal{E}^3}{3} - \frac{\mathcal{E}^4}{4} \right] = \frac{\mathcal{E}_0^4}{12} \quad (6.2)$$

S(no. of photons) for range (  $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2$  ) is calculated:

$$S_{1,2} = (Kc^2Z) \int_{\mathcal{E}_1}^{\mathcal{E}_2} \mathcal{E} (\mathcal{E}_0 - \mathcal{E}) d\mathcal{E} \quad (6.3)$$

Ratio (  $\frac{S_{1,2}}{S}$  ) supplies energy weighting within the range (  $\mathcal{E}_1, \mathcal{E}_2$  ).

For the spectrum obtained at 90 kV, four ranges were chosen, expressed in KeV: ( 0, 30); (30,50); (50, 70) and (70,90).

For the spectrum obtained at 150 kV, seven ranges were chosen, expressed in KeV:

(0, 30), (30,50), (50, 70), (70,90), (90,110), (110,130) and (130, 150).

If all weights are used in the calculation,  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are obtained using the following formula:

$$f_{1,2} = \sum f(\mathcal{E})w(\mathcal{E}).$$

## 7. REFERENCES:

1. E. Mohamed-Ahmed, H. Osman, A. Sulieman. Evaluation of Patient Doses in Conventional, Computed and Digital Radiography. Proc. Int. Conf. IRPA 13, Glasgow, Great Britain, IRPA 2012.
2. E. L. Grigorescu, G. Stanescu, V. Serban, For a Better Filtration of X-Ray Beams, 4th European IRPA Congress, Geneva, Switzerland, 2014.
3. V. Serban, G. Stanescu, S. Serban, D. Stanescu, E. L. Grigorescu, Contrast versus patient dose in modern diagnostic radiology, Proc. Int. Conf. RAD 2014, Nis, Serbia
4. Moore, C. S.; Beavis, A. W.; Saunderson, J. R., Investigation of optimum X-ray beam tube voltage and filtration for chest radiography with a computed radiography system, British Journal of Radiology, 2008, Vol. 81 Issue 970, p771-777.

5. C.J. Trauernicht, C. Rall, T. Percs, G. Maree, E. Hering, S. Steiner, Dose Reduction and Image Preservation After the Introduction of a 0.1 mm Cu Filter into the LODOX Statescan unit above 110 kVp, Proc. Int. Conf. IRPA 13, Glasgow, Great Britain, IRPA 2012.

6. Dului O. G. , Dosimetry and radiation protection, Publisher University of Bucharest, 2010.

## BACKGROUND IN A TEST OF DETECTING “COOPERATIVE” PARAPPOSITRONIUM ANNIHILATION BY THE 32-CRYSTAL SPECTROMETER ARGUS

Nevenka M. Antović<sup>1</sup>, Sergey K. Andrukhovich<sup>2</sup>, Alexandr V. Berestov<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Džordža Vašingtona b.b., 81 000 Podgorica, Montenegro

<sup>2</sup>Institute of Physics, National Academy of Sciences of Belarus, pr. Nezalezhnasti 68, Minsk, 220072, Belarus

**Abstract.** Parapositronium – a singlet positronium ground state, has the total angular momentum of electron and positron forming the atom  $J_s = 0$ , magnetic quantum moment  $m = 0$ , and its annihilation spectrum is dominantly created by the 511 keV discrete photons. A process of cooperative emission of annihilation photons (cooperative annihilation) by a system of positronium atoms, i.e., annihilation superradiance, had been considered by other researchers, and the theory of annihilation superradiance in a system of parapositronium atoms for two-photon annihilation was constructed (two interacting parapositronium atoms; emission of the 1022 keV photons flying apart at an angle of  $180^\circ$ ). The 32-crystal spectrometer ARGUS, with 16 detector pairs at an angle of  $180^\circ$  capable of registering double gamma coincidences, with lead collimators (80 mm in diameter) mounted on each detector – was used to test the phenomenon. Parapositronium annihilation spectra were acquired using  $^{22}\text{Na}$  ( $A = 4 \cdot 10^5$  Bq) as a positron source, and  $\text{SiO}_2$  (as „positronium forming“ medium; probability: 32 %), as well as Al (as „positronium not forming“ target) used as a blank – for estimation of the background events. In the case when after emission of two starting positrons from  $^{22}\text{Na}$  (i.e., the 1275 keV nuclear photons) coincident registration (respecting the spectrometer time resolution) of four annihilation photons should be considered as a six-fold coincidence event, experimentally obtained counting rates were –  $0.25 \text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) and  $0.23 \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Al), while theoretically predicted –  $0.34 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . The main background process competitive to a registration of the parapositronium cooperative annihilation is four-fold coincidence event (the two  $180^\circ$  detectors register 1275 keV photons, and two – summing of the 511 keV annihilation photons), with experimental counting rates –  $0.026 \text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) and  $0.023 \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Al), as theoretically predicted –  $0.023 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . On the other hand, cooperative annihilation should be a four-fold coincidence event (the two  $180^\circ$  detectors register 1275 keV photons, and two – 1022 keV photons), which has not been registered by the ARGUS spectrometer (theoretically predicted counting rate –  $1.7 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). The analyses showed that probability of detecting the parapositronium cooperative annihilation will increase significantly with increasing positron source activity, but also with decreasing diameter of lead collimators.

**Key words:** spectrometer ARGUS, parapositronium, cooperative annihilation, background

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Positronium (Ps) – an exotic atom consisting of electron and positron, has two ground states: a singlet or para-Ps [ $^s\text{Ps}(^1\text{S}_0)$  or  $p\text{-Ps}$ ], and a triplet or ortho-Ps [ $^t\text{Ps}(^3\text{S}_1)$  or  $o\text{-Ps}$ ]; with lifetime in vacuum –  $1.25 \cdot 10^{-10}$  s and  $1.4 \cdot 10^{-7}$  s, respectively [1]. These states are different in regard to the total angular momentum of electron and positron forming the atom –  $J_s = 0$  in the case of  $p\text{-Ps}$  (electron and positron spins are antiparallel, and magnetic quantum moment:  $m=0$ ), and  $J_t = 1$  in the case of  $o\text{-Ps}$  (electron and positron spins are parallel, and three sub-states different in magnetic quantum moment:  $m = +1, 0, -1$ , are possible). The  $p\text{-Ps}$  experiences  $2\gamma$ -annihilation (the 511 keV discrete photons flying apart at an angle of  $180^\circ$ ), while  $o\text{-Ps}$  –  $3\gamma$ -annihilation (continuous energy spectrum in the range from 0 to 511 keV) [1].

Experimental research on Ps atom was basically related to the energy spectrum of annihilation photons, coincidences of  $3\gamma$ -decay photons, coincidence rates of  $2\gamma$ -decay photons as a function of angles between two detectors, delayed coincidences – positron emission and annihilation radiation [1], rare Ps decays – on  $4\gamma$  ( $p\text{-Ps}$ ) and  $5\gamma$ -rays ( $o\text{-Ps}$ ) [2], asymmetric  $3\gamma$ -decay [3], etc. This atom (i.e., its decay) has been also used to test, for example, CPT-invariance [e.g., 4, 5, 6].

Despite the fact that annihilation of Ps atoms (in *free space*, but also in various media) has been studied in considerable details, there are theoretically predicted phenomena related to Ps-annihilation which have not been experimentally confirmed (detected) so far.

This study considers possibility to detect annihilation photons from “cooperative” annihilation of  $p\text{-Ps}$ , using the 32-detector coincidence spectrometer ARGUS (Institute of Physics, National Academy of Sciences of Belarus, Minsk).

## 2. BASICS OF THE P-PS COOPERATIVE ANNIHILATION THEORY

The process of cooperative emission of annihilation photons (*cooperative* annihilation) by a system of Ps atoms, i.e., annihilation superradiance, had been considered in a few works [e.g., 7, 8].

Using the concepts of Dicke's theory of optical superradiance in a system of two-level atoms, as well as in a system of excitations, the authors of ref. [7] (emphasizing important differences between optical and annihilation superradiance) constructed a theory of annihilation superradiance in a system of  $p$ -Ps atoms – for  $2\gamma$ -annihilation. Based on interaction of the Ps atoms through the field of virtual photons (quantum electrodynamic *effect* of the fourth order), an equation of the annihilation radiation propagation in a Ps-medium was developed [7].

Considering electron-positron interaction as nonradiative in nature, and studying the radiative interactions of a Ps atom with the field of its own and external photons, it was concluded that a field changes significantly not only the energies, but also lifetime of the Ps atom states [8]. That is then used for the study of the annihilation decay kinetics of a  $p$ -Ps atom from two states participating in stimulated optical transitions excited by a laser [9] (while two-, three-, and six-photon cross sections and ionization rates for Ps at laser frequencies of experimental interest were also calculated [10]; and Ps in a laser field was considered extensively [e.g., 11]).

So, *cooperative* annihilation implies a bound state of two interacting  $p$ -Ps atoms, which decays through emission of two 1022 keV photons flying apart at an angle of  $180^\circ$



If a volume (of gas, for example) under investigation contains  $N$  positrons, it can be taken that  $N_p$  of them annihilate without Ps forming (a free annihilation into two 511 keV photons), and that  $N_{p\text{-Ps}}$  and  $N_{o\text{-Ps}}$  are numbers of  $p$ - and  $o$ -Ps atoms, respectively.

According to the prediction (O. N. Gadomskii, as discussed in [12]), probability ratio: *cooperative* versus *free* annihilation of  $p$ -Ps is

$$\frac{P_{\text{Coop}}}{P({}^s\text{Ps})} \approx 5 \cdot 10^{-5}. \quad (2)$$

If a sample is placed between two detectors (at an angle of  $180^\circ$ ) registering double coincidences of the 1022 keV photons, counting rate of the events corresponding to the  $p$ -Ps *cooperative* annihilation can be

$$N_{\text{effect}} \sim N_{p\text{-Ps}} \varepsilon_{1022}^2 \Omega P_{\text{Coop}}, \quad (3)$$

where  $\varepsilon_{1022}$  represents one-detector photoefficiency for the 1022 keV photon (assuming that detectors have the same registration efficiency);  $\Omega$  is a solid angle from the source/target to the detector (there is a strong angular correlation between the decay's photons:  $180^\circ$ ).

Taking that  $(N_p + N_{p\text{-Ps}})$  positrons give the decay into two 511 keV photons, it is possible to estimate the main background process. This process presents a registration (by two-detector system) of four 511 keV photons, which are products of two independent decays of  $p$ -Ps atoms (or *free* positron annihilation; or a combination of these processes) and due to the summing effect competitive to the photons from *cooperative* annihilation, i.e.,

$$N_{\text{background}} \sim (N_p + N_{p\text{-Ps}}) \varepsilon_{511}^4 \Omega^2, \quad (4)$$

where  $\varepsilon_{511}$  is one-detector photoefficiency for the 511 keV photon.

From Eqs. (3) and (4), the *effect/background* ratio would be

$$\frac{N_{\text{effect}}}{N_{\text{background}}} \approx \frac{N_{p\text{-Ps}} P({}^s\text{Ps}) \cdot 5 \cdot 10^{-5} \varepsilon_{1022}^2}{(N_p + N_{p\text{-Ps}}) \varepsilon_{511}^4 \Omega}. \quad (5)$$

## 3. SPECTROMETER ARGUS

The spectrometer of  $\gamma$ -coincidences ARGUS consists of 32 sections (12 penta- and 20 hexahedral pyramids), i.e., 32 NaI(Tl) detectors (D) of  $(15 \times 10)$  cm<sup>2</sup> [13]. Its total solid angle is  $\sim 0.9 \cdot 4\pi$  sr, while the time resolution ( $\tau$ ) for two-fold coincidences ( $k = 2$ ) is  $(45 \pm 5)$  ns at 100 % efficiency of registration [12]. There are 496 detector-duplet combinations capable of registering double gamma coincidences (among them, 16 are at an angle of  $179.99^\circ$ , i.e.,  $\sim 180^\circ$  – see, for example [14]).

It is maintained in a low background room and shielded by concrete and lead. A special container consisting of a lead pyramid with walls up to 6 cm thick, as well as a 10 cm-thick disc, shields each of the detectors. Additionally, to reduce the probability of detecting Compton-scattered photons, a disc-shaped lead collimator (thickness 30 mm, and orifice diameters 80 mm – side facing the detector surface, and 70 mm – opposite site) was mounted on each detector (see, for example [14]).

An outside overview of the ARGUS mechanical construction is illustrated in Fig. 1a, while a detector assembly – in Fig. 1b. The detectors are denoted from 1 to 32 such that the number for one detector and the number for the detector on the opposite side differ by 16, simplifying the spectrometric data analyses. A counting mode can be integral ( $k \geq 1$ ) or coincidence (with multiplicities from 1 to 5).

The setup has modular pulse-processing electronics made in the CAMAC standard, and is operated online



with a personal computer (with several program packages available – for processing various spectrometric datasets [12, 13]).

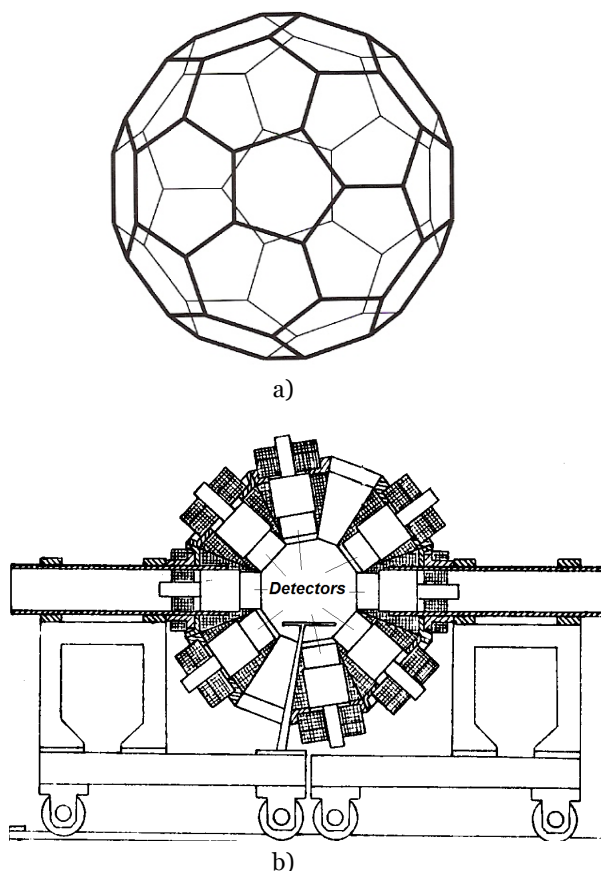


Fig 1 ARGUS schematic: outside overview of the mechanical construction (a), detector assembly (b)

A schematic of the ARGUS system has been reported before (see, for example [14]), showing NaI(Tl) detectors, time discriminators by the leading edge, delay univibrators, majority coincidence circuit operating by pulse overlapping and permitting the selection of a coincidence fold between 1 and 5, analog-to-digital converters, hodoscope, splitter-univibrator, counter of events, clock-pulse generator, *live-time* counter, CAMAC crate controller, strobe pulses for the ADC, strobe pulses for the hodoscope, signal following the input strobe pulse from the majority coincidence circuit, *dead-time* signal, clock pulses. Basically, for each detected coincidence, the numbers of detectors registering the event are recorded, as well as the photon energies.

This spectrometer was used to test the *p-Ps* cooperative annihilation, i.e., to test possibility for detecting abovementioned photons (two, flying apart at an angle of 180°, both with an energy of 1022 keV) if <sup>22</sup>Na is a positron source. During its decay, emission of a positron is accompanied by the emission of a nuclear photon with an energy of 1275 keV.

Namely, research on Ps-annihilation was often performed by means of <sup>22</sup>Na and “Ps-forming” (such as SiO<sub>2</sub>) and “Ps-not forming” (such as Al) substances

[e.g., 12, 15], and they were also used in the experiment presented here.

#### 4. THE EFFECT/BACKGROUND RATIO

It is important to note that the 511 keV photon probability (i.e., probability of its photopeak registration) for the ARGUS spectrometer was [12]

$$P_{511} = 32\varepsilon_{511}\Omega = 0.13, \quad (6)$$

where  $\varepsilon_{511} = 0.63$  is one-detector photoefficiency for the photon with energy of 511 keV, and  $\Omega = 0.0064$  – solid angle from the system’s geometric center to individual detectors.

Analogously,

$$P_{1022} = 0.107, \quad (7)$$

in the view of  $\varepsilon_{1022} = 0.52$ .

On the other hand, if <sup>22</sup>Na is used as a positron source the 1275 keV photon probability is also important, and in the case of the ARGUS spectrometer it was

$$P_{1275} = 0.1, \quad (8)$$

since  $\varepsilon_{1275} = 0.49$ .

Thus, by using <sup>22</sup>Na and assuming that the 1275 keV photon should be registered in a photopeak (in order to eliminate effects of scattered radiation), making events selection by the energy criteria (software ARGUS [12]) and taking into account the detectors energy resolution, processes that could obstruct a detection of *cooperative* annihilation have been considered. The source activity  $A = 4 \cdot 10^5$  Bq, time resolution  $\tau = 45$  ns, and the Ps formation probability  $P \approx 40\%$ , were taken into account. The statistical weight of the triplet state is three times as great as that of the singlet one, i.e., the para-state is formed in 25% and the triplet-state in 75% of the cases involving the Ps formation [1], then  $P(^s\text{Ps}) \approx 10\%$ .

Firstly, after emission of two starting positrons (i.e., the 1275 keV nuclear photons) coincident registration of four annihilation photons can be considered as a six-fold coincidence event [(1275) $\times$ (1275) $\times$ (511 $\uparrow$ ) $\times$ (511 $\downarrow$ ) $\times$ (511 $\rightarrow$ ) $\times$ (511 $\leftarrow$ )] shown in Fig. 2.

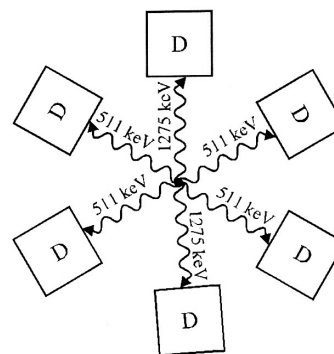


Fig. 2 A six-fold coincidence event

The spectrometer ARGUS could register these events with the counting rate

$$N_6 = P_{511} \frac{P_{511}}{32\Omega} 30 \frac{P_{511}}{32} \frac{P_{511}}{32\Omega} 28 \frac{P_{1275}}{32} 27 \frac{P_{1275}}{32} A^2 \tau = \quad (9)$$

$$= \frac{30 \cdot 28 \cdot 27 \cdot P_{511}^4 P_{1275}^2}{32^5 \Omega^2} A^2 \tau \approx 0.34 s^{-1}.$$

At the same time, the main background process competitive to a registration of the *p*-Ps cooperative annihilation is a four-fold coincidence event [(1275)x(1275)x(511↑+511→)x(511↓+511←)]. It means that detectors in a pair (at an angle of 180°) register random coincidences of the 511 keV photons summing (Fig. 3).

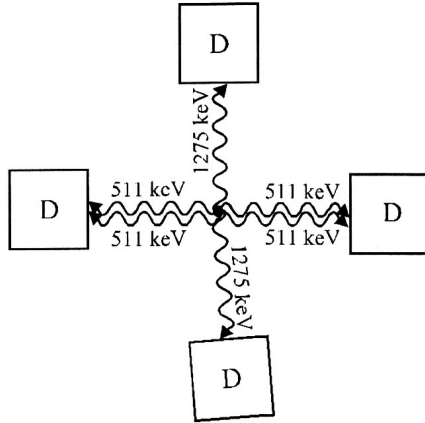


Fig. 3 The main background process: four-fold coincidence event

The ARGUS spectrometer's counting rate of these background events would be

$$N_{background} = 2(P_{511} \frac{P_{511}}{32\Omega} \frac{P_{511}}{32} \frac{P_{511}}{32\Omega}) 28 \frac{P_{1275}}{32} 27 \frac{P_{1275}}{32} A^2 \tau = \quad (10)$$

$$= \frac{2 \cdot 28 \cdot 27 \cdot P_{511}^4 P_{1275}^2}{32^5 \Omega^2} A^2 \tau \approx 0.023 s^{-1}.$$

On the other hand, the *p*-Ps cooperative annihilation should be registered as a four-fold coincidence event [(1275)x(1275)x(1022↑)x(1022↓)] illustrated in Fig. 4.

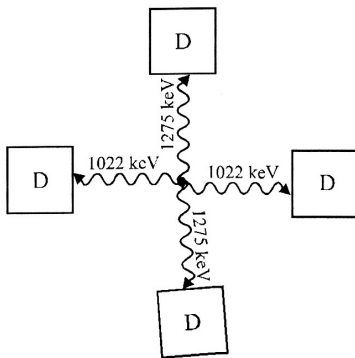


Fig. 4 A cooperative annihilation of *p*-Ps

The *effect* counting rate is

$$N_{effect} = P_{1022} \frac{P_{1022}}{32\Omega} 30 \frac{P_{1275}}{32} 29 \frac{P_{1275}}{32} A^2 \tau P(^8Ps) \cdot 5 \cdot 10^{-5} = \quad (11)$$

$$= \frac{P_{1022}^2 P_{1275}^2 30 \cdot 29}{32^3 \Omega} 0.1 \cdot 5 \cdot 10^{-5} A^2 \tau \approx 1.7 \cdot 10^{-5} s^{-1}.$$

Therefore, under given conditions the ratio *effect/background* is around 0.07 %.

In order to test these data, Ps-annihilation spectra were acquired by the ARGUS spectrometer using <sup>22</sup>Na with an activity of 4·10<sup>5</sup> Bq. This source was put inside SiO<sub>2</sub> (as „Ps-forming“ medium, with *P* ≈ 32 %), as well as Al (as „Ps-not forming“ target) which is used as a blank – for investigation of the background events. The samples were positioned in the spectrometer's center, and then measured over 7500 s. Experimental counting rates *N* (in SiO<sub>2</sub> and Al), as well as their theoretical values obtained using Eqs. (9) - (11), are given in Table 1.

Table 1 Counting rate of the coincident events – spectrometer ARGUS

Coincident event	$N_{SiO_2}$ [s <sup>-1</sup> ]	$N_{Al}$ [s <sup>-1</sup> ]	$N_{theor}$ [s <sup>-1</sup> ]
k = 6	0.25±0.02	0.23±0.02	0.34
<i>Background</i> (k = 4)	0.026±0.006	0.023±0.005	0.023
<i>Effect</i> (k = 4)	–	–	1.7·10 <sup>-5</sup>

The data reported in Table 1 confirmed that methodological approach was accurate, but the *effect* was not detected and it is not possible under given conditions.

An analysis of Eq. (10) and Eq. (11) showed that for detecting *cooperative* annihilation – it is necessary to have a positron source with higher activity, as well as the system configuration with smaller solid angle from the geometric center to individual detectors.

In this experiment diameter of introduced lead collimator was 80 mm. However, with a smaller diameter of the collimators (of 10 mm, for example; reducing the detector's sensitive surface by a factor of 1.56·10<sup>-2</sup>) and <sup>22</sup>Na with an activity of 4·10<sup>8</sup> Bq, under the same conditions, *background* counting rate ( $N_{background}$ ) would be 5.6 s<sup>-1</sup>, while the *effect* counting rate ( $N_{effect}$ ) – 0.26 s<sup>-1</sup>, i.e., the *effect/background* ratio would be around 4.6 %, enabling an isolation of *cooperative* annihilation from the background.

Moreover, by using the same positron source, and decreasing the detector's sensitive surface by a collimator of 3 mm in diameter, the counting rates would be  $N_{background} = 4.5 \cdot 10^{-2} s^{-1}$  and  $N_{effect} = 2.4 \cdot 10^{-2} s^{-1}$ , i.e., the *effect/background* ratio of ~ 53 % – ensuring registration of the *p*-Ps cooperative annihilation (if actually exists).

Additionally, a use of positron beams (that increase counting rates of both – *effect* and *background*) will provide significantly shorter measuring time, since there is no registration of the 1275 keV nuclear photon.

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

Research on the *cooperative* decay is significant in the view of testing an interaction of Ps atoms in radiation fields.

Probability ratio – *cooperative* versus *free* annihilation of *p*-Ps, was evaluated to be  $5 \cdot 10^{-5}$ , with the *effect/background* ratio depending on the experimental setup photoefficiencies for the 511 and 1022 keV photons (0.63 and 0.52, respectively – at the ARGUS spectrometer). In the experiment carried out using ARGUS with collimators (80 mm in diameter), and  $^{22}\text{Na}$  as a positron source (photoefficiency for the 1275 keV – 0.49), background process (four-fold coincidences) obstructed detection of the *effect*. An analysis showed that the source activity was too low, but also diameter of the disk-shaped lead collimator – too large.

Therefore, the *cooperative p*-Ps decay might be registered by the ARGUS spectrometer for a positron source ( $^{22}\text{Na}$ ) with an activity of  $4 \cdot 10^8$  Bq, and disk-shaped lead collimators mounted on each detector with a diameter of  $\leq 10$  mm (instead of 80 mm used in this study).

Finally, a use of positron beams, when registration of the 1275 keV nuclear photon (from the  $^{22}\text{Na}$  decay) is avoided, would provide shortening of measurement times.

**Acknowledgements:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the projects supported by – Ministry of Science of Montenegro, and Fundamental Research Foundation of the Belarusian Academy of Sciences.*

## REFERENCES

1. V. I. Goldanskii, "Physical chemistry of positron and positronium", Science, Moscow, 1968 (in Russian).
2. M. Chiba, R. Hamatsu, T. Hirose, T. Matsumoto, J. Yang, "Measurement of electron-positron annihilation at rest into four and five photons", Nukleonika, vol. 42(1), pp. 61-68, 1997.
3. S. K. Andrukhovich, A. V. Berestov, N. Antovich, P. Vukotich, A. A. Gurinovich, A.A. Khrutchinsky, O. N. Metelitsa, "Investigation of orthopositronium  $3\gamma$ -decay using a multidetector spectrometer", Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res. B, vol. 207(2), pp. 219-226, 2003.
4. B. K. Arbic, S. Hatamian, M. Skalsey, J. van House, W. Zheng, "Angular-correlation test of CPT in polarized positronium", Phys. Rev., vol. 37(9), pp. 3189-3194, 1988.
5. S. K. Andrukhovich, N. Antovich, A. V. Berestov, O. N. Metelitsa, "Test CPT in the decay of polarized positronium using multidetector spectrometer", Mater. Sci. Forum, vol. 363-365, pp. 591-593, 2001.
6. P. A. Vetter, S. J. Freedman, "Search for CPT-odd decays of positronium", Phys. Rev. Lett., 91, 263401, 2003.
7. R. A. Vlasov, O. N. Gadomskii, V. V. Samartsev, "Annihilation superradiance in a system of positronium atoms and positron polarization of the medium", Theor. Math. Phys., vol. 79(3), pp. 423-436, 1989 (in Russian).
8. O. N. Gadomskii, "The positronium atom in the field of an optical laser: radiation-induced energy shifts and annihilation decay kinetics", J. Exp. Theor. Phys., vol. 83(4), pp. 676-684, 1996.
9. O. N. Gadomskii, T. T. Idiattulov, "Long-lived positronium atom in the field of an optical laser", Quantum Electron., vol. 28(6), pp. 469-473, 1998.
10. L. B. Madsen, P. Lambropoulos, "Scaling of hydrogenic atoms and ions interacting with laser fields: Positronium in a laser field", Phys. Rev. A, vol. 59, pp. 4574-4579, 1999.
11. L. B. Madsen, "Positronium in laser fields", Nucl. Instrum. Meth. B, vol. 221, pp. 174-181, 2004.
12. N. Antović, "Investigation of rare positronium decays on multidetector gamma-coincidence spectrometers", *PhD thesis*, University of Belgrade, Faculty of Physics, 2000 (in Serbian).
13. S. K. Andrukhovich, A. V. Berestov, F. E. Zyazyulya, B. A. Marcinkevich, E. A. Rudak, A. M. Hil'manovich, "ARGUS", *Preprint of the Institute of Physics*, AN BSSR, Minsk, 1986 (in Russian).
14. N. M. Antović, S. K. Andrukhovich, A.V. Berestov, "A contribution of the Compton scattered radiation from Mn-54 to double gamma coincidences spectra at the 32-detector system", In: Proc. RAD2014, Niš, Serbia, pp. 127-130, 2014.
15. S. K. Andrukhovich, N. M. Antovich, A. V. Berestov, "Effect of cascade gamma-radiation summation processes on the precision of calculating the probability of three-photon annihilation of positronium" Phys. Solid State, vol. 42(9), pp. 1648-1651, 2000.





## RESULTS FROM RADIONUCLIDE INTERLABORATORY COMPARISON IN SEDIMENT AND FISH

Gordana Pantelić<sup>1</sup>, Péter Vancsura<sup>2</sup>, Jelena Krneta Nikolić<sup>1</sup>, Marija Janković<sup>1</sup>, Nataša Sarap<sup>1</sup>, Dragana Todorović<sup>1</sup>, Milica Rajačić<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Belgrade, Vinča Institute for Nuclear Sciences, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> South Transdanubian Inspectorate for Environmental Protection, Nature Conservation and Water Management, Pécs, Hungary

**Abstract.** *The results of an intercomparison exercise, designed for the determination of anthropogenic and natural radionuclides in sediment and fish samples from the Danube River, are reported. The methods of gross beta and gamma spectrometry measurements were compared. Considering the uncertainties of measurements, a good agreement between the results obtained by two laboratories has been ascertained.*

**Key words:** radionuclides, intercomparison, sediment, fish, Danube River

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The Paks Nuclear Power Plant, located 5 kilometres from Paks, is the first and only operating nuclear power station in Hungary. Its four reactors produce more than 40 percent of the electrical power generated in the country. The water of river Danube cools the reactors and and receives authorized radioactive liquid releases during normal operating conditions.

The radioactivity control of the Danube River was performed by water quality experts of Serbian-Hungarian Subcommittee from Serbian-Hungarian Commission for management of water resources. The radionuclide content and gross beta activity were measured in the samples of filtrated water, suspended material, sediment, algae and fish, but <sup>90</sup>Sr activity was determined in all samples except algae due to small quantity of the sample [1]. From 1997 to 2012 samples were collected 2 times per year at Bezdán in Serbia and 2 times per year at Mohács in Hungary. In 2013 and 2014 sampling was performed only in Mohács. <sup>137</sup>Cs activity in sediments ranged from 20 Bq/kg to 30 Bq/kg in 2000 [1].

Regarding the external quality control of the measurements, during 2014 the Vinča Institute for Nuclear Sciences from Belgrade in Serbia and South Transdanubian Inspectorate for Environmental Protection, Nature Conservation and Water Management from Pécs in Hungary, have participated in intercomparison exercise, which has been organized and developed in the framework of Serbian-Hungarian Subcommittee for water quality. The subcommittee experts have

coordinated an intercomparison exercise on gross beta activity and gamma spectrometry measurement in the sediment and fish samples with natural and artificial radionuclides. The scope of the intercomparison was to obtain information on the degree of agreement between the two laboratories. Authors expected that radioactivity control of the Danube River will continue on regular basis in the next year and it is very important to have very reliable measurement in both laboratories.

### 2. MATERIAL AND METHODS

#### 2.1. Sampling technique and sample preparation

The samples were collected in October 2013 from Danube River near Mohács. The samples were taken downstream from the nuclear power plant. Surface sediments were collected at four locations close to riverbank, 2 on the left and 2 on the right coast. Sediment samples were collected from the top 5 cm layer of the material, taken by a grab sampler, in polyethylene bottles.

The samples were prepared in laboratory in Pécs. The sediment samples were packed in a container made from nonradioactive material, sealed and labelled to avoid mix up and contaminations. Each sediment is dried at 105°C to constant weight, sieved and the fraction of the particles with diameter smaller than 250 µm is taken.

Two species of fish were collected: Crucian Carp (*Carassius carassius*) and Zander (*Stizostedion lucioperca*). Each fish was cooked



at 100°C and after that dried at 105°C to constant weight, fragmented and homogenized.

The samples were homogenized in Hungary and we only transferred them to cylindrical containers or Marinelli beaker and sealed. The samples were kept hermetically closed 6 weeks in order to reach the equilibrium due to radon emanation. Since all the samples contained natural radionuclides, the emanation and consequently the loss of radon, as a decay product of some of these radionuclides, changes the activity concentration of said radionuclides. When the samples are sealed and stored for a certain amount of time, the radon does not escape but instead reaches the equilibrium with its decay products. Rn decays to  $^{218}\text{Po}$  which in turn decays to  $^{214}\text{Pb}$ , which is used for measurement of  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ .

## *2.2. Experimental technique and method of measurements*

Participating laboratories had to measure the activity of the radionuclides detected in each sample, with particular attention to natural radionuclides (from the uranium and thorium series and  $^{40}\text{K}$ ) and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ . Each laboratory was requested to apply its own routine procedure for such measurements using its most recent efficiency calibration and its usual source of nuclear data.

The measurement of gross beta activity is carried out by  $\alpha$ - $\beta$ -proportional gas counter "Thermo Eberline FHT770T" in both laboratories. The counting gas is a mixture of 90 % argon and 10 % methane. The level of background radiation is from 0.005 - 0.01 imp/s. The size of planchet is 6 cm in diameter. In Serbia calibration was performed by using standard source of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  (EM 145, Czech Metrological Institute, Inspectorate for Ionizing Radiation, Prague) with an activity of 189.4 Bq on the 1<sup>st</sup> August 2011, while in Hungary calibration was done with KCl. The counting efficiencies for beta counting is 35 % in Serbia and 25 % (for fish) and 35 % (for sediment) in Hungary. The efficiency for fish is lower because the fish sample amount is higher than sediment sample amount in the planchete and attenuation occurs. The background of each detector was determined by counting an empty planchet for 3600 s.

A high-purity germanium detector system was used for gamma spectrometry. Each sample was measured using standard method [2]. In Serbia two HP Ge p-type detectors Canberra with relative efficiencies of 20 % and 50 % were used for gamma spectrometry measurement. Duration of each measurement was 60000 s. Calibration of detectors for sediment measurements was performed using silicone resin matrix spiked with a series of radionuclides ( $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{109}\text{Cd}$ ,  $^{139}\text{Ce}$ ,  $^{57}\text{Co}$ ,

$^{60}\text{Co}$ ,  $^{203}\text{Hg}$ ,  $^{88}\text{Y}$ ,  $^{113}\text{Sn}$ ,  $^{85}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ) with total activity of 41.48 kBq on the day 31<sup>st</sup> August 2012 (Czech Metrological Institute, Inspectorate for Ionizing Radiation, Prague, 9031-OL-420/12, type ERX). Efficiency calibration for fish samples (the cylindrical geometry 120 cm<sup>3</sup>) is performed with secondary reference materials which was produced using certified radioactive mixture solution ER X 9031-OL-427/12, issued by Czech Metrological Institute, Inspectorate for Ionizing Radiation, Prague. The radioactive solution contained following radionuclides:  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{109}\text{Cd}$ ,  $^{139}\text{Ce}$ ,  $^{57}\text{Co}$ ,  $^{60}\text{Co}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{203}\text{Hg}$ ,  $^{113}\text{Sn}$ ,  $^{85}\text{Sr}$ ,  $^{88}\text{Y}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ , with the energies that span from 59 keV to 1898 keV with total activity of 72.4 kBq at reference date 31.08.2012. In Hungary one HP Ge p-type detector Canberra and one HP Ge n-type detector ORTEC both with relative efficiencies of 30% were used. Calibration of detectors was performed using calibrating source in cylindrical geometry, 220 cm<sup>3</sup>. Duration of measurement was 60000 s for the sediment and 250000 s for the fish samples.

Gamma lines used for determining the activity concentrations of the different natural radionuclides studied in the intercomparison were 295.22, 351.92, 609.32 and 1120.28 keV for  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ , 338.3 and 911.07 keV for  $^{232}\text{Th}$  and 1460.7keV for  $^{40}\text{K}$ . The activities of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  was determined from its 661 keV  $\gamma$ -energy. For spectra processing the program Genie 2000 was used.

The accuracy and reproducibility of gamma spectrometry systems are verified on a weekly basis. The detector-shield background, detector efficiency, peak shape and peak drift are measured and verified to be within the acceptance limits [3].

Beside that both laboratories used a Certified Reference Material for radionuclides in sediment IAEA-385 for quality assurance/quality control of the analysis of radionuclides in sediment samples.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Results obtained by the two laboratories participating in the intercomparison exercise, along with their respective combined standard uncertainties, are summarized in the Tables 1-4. We used the detector efficiency and counting uncertainty as the main contributor to the total uncertainty in the gross beta and gamma spectrometry measurement. The measurement uncertainties are presented at the 95 % confidence level. In the figures and tables we used acronym SRB for the laboratory from Serbia and HU for the laboratory from Hungary.

The results of gross beta measurement for the sediments and fish are presented in Tables 1 and 2. There is good agreement between SRB and HU

results for gross beta activity in all sediment and fish samples. The results differ less than 15 % and all are within the limits of measurement uncertainty.

Table 1 Gross beta activity in the sediments

Sample	SRB Activity (Bq/kg dry weight)	HU Activity (Bq/kg dry weight)
Sediment 1	880 ± 140	850 ± 100
Sediment 2	900 ± 140	930 ± 110
Sediment 3	940 ± 140	820 ± 100
Sediment 4	970 ± 140	830 ± 100

Table 2 Gross beta activity in the fish

Sample	SRB Activity (Bq/kg)	HU Activity (Bq/kg)
Crucian Carp	95 ± 12	83 ± 10
Zander	89 ± 7	90 ± 10

The results of gamma spectrometry measurements for the sediments are presented in Table 3. The spectra for all sediments are similar. If we observe only Serbian or Hungarian results of measurement we notice that the natural radionuclide levels did not change statistically significantly between the samples because all sediments were collected from the same river basin not far from each other. The results for <sup>137</sup>Cs activity also showed that there is no large difference between the samples (17 Bq/kg to 28 Bq/kg). Because of the long half life of <sup>137</sup>Cs the obtained results were similar as the previous measurements in 2000 [1].

Comparing the results between the two laboratories for each radionuclide for sediment 1-4 we noticed that the results for <sup>232</sup>Th, <sup>40</sup>K and <sup>137</sup>Cs activity are the same within the measurement uncertainty. The results for <sup>226</sup>Ra activity differ 20% between the two laboratories, which corresponds to the tolerances for this radionuclide in intercomparison organized by IAEA [4].

The results of gamma spectrometry measurements for the fish are presented in Table 4. The spectrum of Zander showed that natural radionuclides could be also measured in fish, but because of the small amount of caught fish their values are very low and cannot be easily determined, except for <sup>40</sup>K. The spectrum for Crucian Carp is similar.

Table 3 Radionuclide activity in the sediments

Sample		SRB Activity (Bq/kg dry weight)	HU Activity (Bq/kg dry weight)
Sediment 1	<sup>226</sup> Ra	43 ± 3	33 ± 4
	<sup>232</sup> Th	40 ± 3	39 ± 3
	<sup>40</sup> K	530 ± 34	555 ± 61
	<sup>137</sup> Cs	17 ± 2	18 ± 2
Sediment 2	<sup>226</sup> Ra	46 ± 4	39 ± 5
	<sup>232</sup> Th	39 ± 3	42 ± 3
	<sup>40</sup> K	585 ± 37	609 ± 60
	<sup>137</sup> Cs	22 ± 2	25 ± 2
Sediment 3	<sup>226</sup> Ra	48 ± 4	37 ± 4
	<sup>232</sup> Th	43 ± 3	44 ± 4
	<sup>40</sup> K	622 ± 40	633 ± 63
	<sup>137</sup> Cs	28 ± 2	28 ± 2
Sediment 4	<sup>226</sup> Ra	44 ± 3	37 ± 4
	<sup>232</sup> Th	42 ± 3	42 ± 3
	<sup>40</sup> K	608 ± 40	631 ± 63
	<sup>137</sup> Cs	27 ± 2	28 ± 2

Table 4 <sup>40</sup>K and <sup>137</sup>Cs activity in the fish

Sample		SRB Activity (Bq/kg)	HU Activity (Bq/kg)
Crucian Carp	<sup>40</sup> K	108 ± 9	98 ± 10
	<sup>137</sup> Cs	< 0.4	< 0.05
Zander	<sup>40</sup> K	105 ± 9	120 ± 10
	<sup>137</sup> Cs	0.5 ± 0.3	0.30 ± 0.01

Comparing the results between the two laboratories we noticed that the results are the same within the measurement uncertainty for <sup>40</sup>K activity in both fish and for <sup>137</sup>Cs activity in Zander. <sup>137</sup>Cs activity in Crucian Carp is lower than MDA. In Hungary duration of measurement was 250000 s for the fish samples and because of that their values for MDA were much lower.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

This intercomparison exercise was organised with the aim of providing the participating laboratories with the possibility of testing the performance of their analytical methods on a fish and sediment samples with elevated radionuclide levels due to the contamination of samples by the reprocessing nuclear plant.

Considering the uncertainties of measurements, a good agreement between the results obtained by two laboratories has been ascertained. Such a comparison gave laboratories an opportunity to compare their work and results and help in evaluation of their analytical performance.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project III43009 and the investigation was supported by the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Serbia.*

#### REFERENCES

1. G. Pantelić, M. Eremić, I. Petrović, Lj. Javorina, I. Tanasković, P. Vancsura, A. Lengyel Varga, J. Kövágó, "Radioactivity control of the Danube at Yugoslav-Hungarian border area", *Environmental Recovery of Yugoslavia, Monograph, Institute Vinča*, pp 193-201, 2002.
2. Measurements of Radionuclides in Food and Environment, Method for Determining Gamma Emitters, IAEA Technical Reports Series No. 295, Vienna, 1989.
3. J.D. Krneta Nikolić, D.J. Todorović, M.M. Janković, G.K. Pantelić, M.M. Rajačić, "Quality Assurance and quality control in environmental radioactivity monitoring", *Quality Assurance and Safety of Crops & Foods*, 6(4), pp 403-409, 2014.
4. *Worldwide Open Proficiency Test: Determination of Naturally Occurring Radionuclides in Phosphogypsum and Water*, IAEA Analytical Quality in Nuclear Applications Series No. 18, IAEA, Vienna, 2010.



## PERSONAL RADIATION DETECTOR $\gamma$ -TRACER GT2-1 WITH A CDZnTE DETECTOR

S. Gushchin, V. Ivanov, A. Loutchanski, V. Ogorodniks

ZRF RITEC SIA, Riga, LATVIA

**Abstract.** The Personal Radiation Detector (PRD)  $\gamma$ -Tracer GT2-1 was developed with a focus on gamma-radiation searches and detection and offers a gamma-radiation source localization function, enhanced PRD features and the capability of isotope energy pattern analysis. The device complies with general requirements and includes all typical features of PRD-class devices as well as supplementary modes such as multi-channel scaling (MCS), a spectrometer, library-driven analysis and a data logger. The GT2-1 uses a detector module built around a 0.4 cm<sup>3</sup> counting-grade planar CdZnTe detector.

CdZnTe offers high-efficiency gamma-radiation detection for a small detector volume and energy discrimination down to 30 keV. The GT2-1 was designed with power consumption in mind; its typical lifetime after a full battery charge exceeds 600 hours in measurements mode.

Energy compensation techniques are employed for the dose rate calculations. The typical accuracy of the device in the energy range of 30–1500 keV is better than 10% for factory-calibrated devices.

The GT2-1 features a library-driven isotope identification function. Its underlying concept is the use of a library of pre-calibrated user-defined isotope patterns for comparison with the isotope under investigation. The identification algorithm is designed to evaluate the isotope energy pattern match. The execution of the algorithm yields the matching results between the tested isotope and the library in graphical form.

The device's search mode employs a proprietary Background Variation Tracking (BVT) algorithm. The implemented search and gamma-radiation source localization mechanisms facilitate the rapid (1–3 sec) detection of weak gamma-radiation sources with intensities that exceed the background level by a factor of 1.5–3. Analysis of the time intervals between adjacent pulses in the input sequence is used to determine numeric characteristics that are also displayed in a user-friendly graphical form. The dedicated GUI approach and sound capabilities are tailored to facilitate search activities and support the operator in gaining experience with the device.

The dedicated search algorithm implementation allows the device to be used as a homeland security detector by services responsible for the control of the relocation of radioactive materials, such as those at airports, border control checkpoints, and tolls.

Test results for the GT2-1 in search mode are presented.

**Key words:** Personal Radiation Detector, PRD, CdZnTe detector, dose rate, dosimeter

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Currently, CdZnTe nuclear radiation detectors of various designs and sizes are widely and successfully used for various applications because of their favorable detection properties, including the ability to operate at room temperatures, high efficiency, good energy resolution, small dimensions and low weight. There are a number of device applications based on these detectors. Among the wide variety of devices that contain CdZnTe detectors, there are compact pocket-sized devices for the detection and measurement of gamma radiation parameters. Conventionally, such devices are divided into several groups that differ in their purposes, namely, Personal Radiation Detectors (PRDs), dosimeters, Spectral Personal Radiation Detectors (SPRDs) and Radiation Identifiers.

The primary task of a PRD is radiation detection, with the intent of raising an alarm in the case of possible radiation threat to an operator or indicating the presence of a radiation source. Modern PRDs are hand-held, lightweight tools that can be kept in a pocket or fixed to the wearer's belt. The inherent ability of such devices to register dose rates allows a PRD to

serve as a dosimeter – a device that serves to accurately measure the dose rate and the accumulated dose received by the wearer during a given exposure period. An instrument that is capable of registering and distinguishing gamma-radiation emission energies is known as an identifier tool. Its general purpose is the detection of the presence and the identification of isotopes.

Existing commercially available devices are generally designed on the basis of Geiger-Mueller counters or scintillation detectors (NaI or CsI(Tl)). The primary disadvantage of the devices based on Geiger-Müller counters is their low detection efficiency for gamma radiation, and devices based on scintillation detectors can detect radiation only in a narrow range of dose rates and are rather large in size and low in mechanical robustness. The use of CdZnTe detectors allows for the achievement of a detection efficiency that is sufficient for most tasks and extends the range of measurable dose rates. Such devices also have a low energy detection threshold; they are sensitive to energies of 20–30 keV and above.

Currently available SPRDs with CdZnTe detectors allow for the identification of radioactive materials based on their gamma-radiation spectra [1, 2]. Spectrometric detectors of various designs with sensitive volumes of 0.5–1.0 cm<sup>3</sup> are used in these devices. These relatively large-volume spectrometric CdZnTe detectors are expensive. The additional cost for these devices is significant because of the detector complexity. Therefore, the use of these devices, despite their high spectrometric performance, is still limited.

CdZnTe detectors have several features that must be taken into account for their successful application. First of these is the strong dependence of the detection efficiency on the energy of the detected gamma radiation and the problem of the tissue equivalence of CdZnTe detectors [3–6]. A special energy-compensated technique must be used for correct dose rate evaluation. Additionally, the strong microphonic effect that occurs in CdZnTe detectors because of their piezoelectric sensitivity must be taken into account. These issues limit and complicate the use of CdZnTe detectors in PRDs and dosimeters for field applications.

Research efforts have resulted in the successful solution of these problems and the implementation of this solution in the commercially available GT2-1 detector. The device integrates the properties of PRDs and personal dosimeters as well as some limited capabilities of radiation identifiers. The GT2-1 was designed based on a reasonably cheap “counting-grade” CdZnTe detector with a planar geometry and a volume of 0.4 cm<sup>3</sup>. A unique feature of this device is its search mode for the search for and detection and localization of gamma-radiation sources. Measurements of the true dose rate require energy compensation of the detection efficiency. The applied compensation method uses information regarding the spectral composition of the detected radiation.

In this paper, descriptions of the device and its main features, main operating modes, signal processing algorithms and test results are presented.

## 2. DESCRIPTIONS OF THE MAIN FEATURES AND MODES OF THE GT2-1

The Personal Radiation Detector GT2-1 is a pocket-sized, lightweight instrument for gamma and X-ray



Fig. 1 Personal Radiation Detector GT2-1.

radiation measurements built around a solid-state CdZnTe detector. The main parameters of the GT2-1 are summarized in Table 1. The device combines proven measurement characteristics and a rich set of functions and features with the benefits of a low-cost counting-grade planar CdZnTe detector application.

Table 1. Main GT2-1 specifications

Detector type	Counting-grade planar CdZnTe
Detector size	2 cm x 1 cm x 0.2 cm
Energy range	30 keV–3.0 MeV
Dose rate	0.05–2000 μSv/h
Dose	0.05 μSv–10 Sv
Sensitivity to <sup>137</sup> Cs	15 cps/μSv/h
Accuracy	± 15%
LCD	98 x 64 pixels
Data recording capacity	up to 3000 entries
Operating time	up to 900 h
PC communication	micro USB
Operating temperature	-20 °C to +50 °C
Weight	200 g

The device’s affordable price, freely available suite of PC tools and long duration of continuous operation without the need to recharge provide the user with a professional-class tool with only a moderate budgetary impact. The GT2-1 features professional-grade sensitivity (10 cps at 0.01 μSv/h <sup>241</sup>Am), a wide measuring range (5 decades), sensitivity at 30 keV and above, the capability of energy-compensated true dose rate measurements and a rich set of additional features. The selection of CdZnTe provides an extended dynamic range, enhanced accuracy, perfect linearity over 4 decades, a wide temperature range and stability over time [7]. The GT2-1 is depicted in Fig. 1.

A block diagram of the GT2-1 is shown in Fig. 2.

The detector module (DET & PA) consists of a planar “counting-grade” CdZnTe detector and a charge-sensitive preamplifier. The detector dimensions of 2 cm x 1 cm x 0.2 cm have been found to be optimal for sensitivity and budgetary reasons, though other sizes are also feasible. The electrical pulses that are generated in the detector module as a result of the

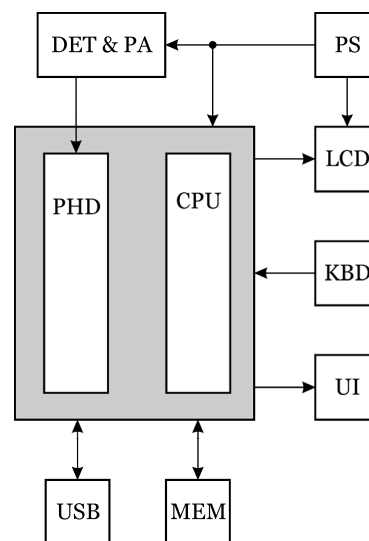


Fig. 2 Block diagram of the GT2-1.



interaction of photon radiation with the solid-state detector material are then supplied to the data acquisition module and the processor (PHD, CPU). The results are processed by the CPU and stored in non-volatile memory (MEM). The run-time processing includes alarm generation (UI) and control checks (KBD). The device's power subsystem comprises a high-voltage generator and a linear drop-down stabilizer (PS) powered by a rechargeable Li-ion battery.

This device architecture and the use of a low-power Cortex MO+ CPU allows for long-duration battery operation in the regular measurement mode and enables the implementation of additional functions typically associated with expensive professional tools. The selection of a non-spectrometric solid-state CdZnTe detector instead of a conventional scintillator or a Geiger-Müller counter provides a perfect compromise among sensitivity, linearity, and time stability with an additional set of functions for a lower price.

The dose rate calculation with energy compensation for the non-spectrometric CdZnTe detector is based on the techniques suggested in [6]. The key advantage of this technique is its estimation of the power distribution across seven preset energy ranges and its analytic calculation of the dose rate using polynomial coefficients.

A dedicated search mode is also implemented to facilitate the detection and localization of artificial radiation sources.

The ability to perform a spectrum match analysis of gamma ray spectra is an optional tool that is available as a dedicated mode of the GT2-1 to facilitate isotopic identification based on the results of previous learning procedures.

Three acquisition modes are designed to address various operation conditions and to tailor the intrinsic algorithm parameters to particular measurement conditions. These are Accuracy, Balanced and Response. The Accuracy mode is characterized by greater integration time constants, the Response mode is better suited for device operation in relatively rapidly changing radiation fields, and the Balanced mode is the default mode with balanced parameters.

In measurement mode, the GT2-1 supports either dose rate or count rate measurements. All acquired results are stored in non-volatile memory and may be accessed as logs read using the GT2 Configurator PC software, browsed and converted to spreadsheet format.

The alarm subsystem processes both dose rate and count rate run-time checks when the GT2-1 is in measurement mode. The alarm signal functions include sound (audible and earphones), two-color LEDs, and vibration.

On par with conventional mechanical countermeasures, the GT2-1 introduces a detector condition supervisor firmware module to suppress the microphonic effect and to avoid the influence of electromagnetic fields.

In the multi-channel scaling mode, the count rate of the detected pulses as a function of time is recorded. Both dose- and count-rate indicators are supported.

All essential parameters can be quickly accessed via the Quick Set Menu and Main Menu options, and the full set of run-time parameters may be modified using the free PC software tool GT2 Configurator.

### 3. SEARCH MODE ALGORITHM

The implementation of a search mode associated with nuclear instruments is not a straightforward task because of the associated need to process a number of signals in real time with the limited computation and power resources of a battery-powered PRD. The inherently stochastic nature of the signals and the intensive statistical mathematical methods needed for search criterion evaluation pose a particular challenge.

Regular search methods based on variations in count rate are best suited for devices with a large detector volume. Such methods are not feasible for portable devices because of size, weight and budgetary reasons. Instead, a new method based on timing analysis has been adopted and tested. The key assumption that drives its implementation is that its fault detection tolerance is notably higher than that of the regular measurement mode. Tailored visualization techniques are introduced to ease operator search practices and to improve the fault-detection-to-missed-detection ratio for weak sources.

The dedicated search mode of the GT2-1 is built on a proprietary Background Variation Tracking (BVT) algorithm. In this mode, the device focuses on detecting and localizing activity and offers an intuitive visual tool to enable the operator to reliably find sources of artificial radiation. An effective algorithm for the suppression of natural background variations employs both a static period distribution model and actual learning results. The operator has the option to manually select the sensitivity grade and thus optimize the tradeoff between the sensitivity and the fault detection rate.

The key mathematical principle underlying search mode operation is a moving average [8] inter-pulse period estimation and a subsequent statistical processing step. The history of the run-time acquisition results is allocated to volatile memory tables. The two vertical bars show the results of the input count rate analysis and the BVT algorithm processing. The Fast response channel is related to the movements of the operator and indicates direction, whereas the Slow response channel is related to the proximity of the active source (see Fig. 3.). Some preliminary training exercises and practice sessions are required. The specific parameters of the algorithm were determined

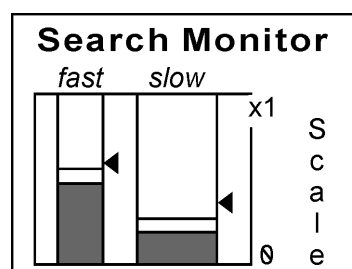


Fig. 3. Search mode monitor window.

by conducting field tests with several persons and evaluating the optimal parameters based on the best results. To address a wide range of possible initial background levels, the system offers manual controls – the buttons labeled Scale Up and Scale Down. Note that in search mode, the GT2-1 automatically modifies the integration time when the input count rate increases.

#### 4. SPECTRUM MATCH MODE AND ISOTOPE ID

Budgetary requirements drive PRD vendors to use rather low-volume “counting-grade” detectors. This limitation makes the implementation of spectrum classification modes difficult because the available spectra have poor statistics and resolution and therefore lack the required information. However, certain spectrum processing techniques allow for isotope evaluation with relaxed time constraints and a limited set of reliably and simultaneously distinguishable isotopes [7]. The modified approach implemented in the GT2-1 realizes spectral comparisons using weighting coefficients. The implementation of this method as a dedicated device mode offers the user greater flexibility in practical nuclide identification. Based on preliminary investigations, the GT2-1 incorporates a proprietary low-resource radioactive isotope identification algorithm for a certain number of isotopes based on seven channels of region-of-interest (ROI) information. Effective background elimination ensures input count rates of 20–2000 cps for the detected isotope and significantly increases the sensitivity of the method.

The key principle underlying this approach, in contrast to that offered in [7], is the comparison of corresponding ROI ratios between adjacent channels and the use of a background compensation process when calculating the compensated counts based on the average inter-pulse period for each ROI channel. This combined approach yields improved isotope spectrum matching performance, although it involves additional preparation steps and careful calibration to ensure an acceptable confidence level.

A typical procedure begins with laboratory preparation: background calibration and reference isotope calibration for each isotope type to be used in the subsequent identification analysis. The identification performance depends on the corresponding user libraries and their quality. Therefore, for a given GT2-1 device, a library of reference spectra must be collected by the operator beforehand.

In general, not only single isotopes but also random mixtures of isotopes can be used for library calibration. There are four isolated locations available in the non-volatile memory of the GT2-1 that are intended for such mixtures or unknown isotopes, which are referred to as X1 – X4 in the system menu. When the GT2-1 is operating in identification mode, the spectrum under investigation is first identified as belonging to one of three classes – low, moderate or high energy. This classification is necessary to increase the evaluation speed and generates useful identification criteria. In the second stage, the collected spectra are repeatedly compared with all active library entries, and isotope-

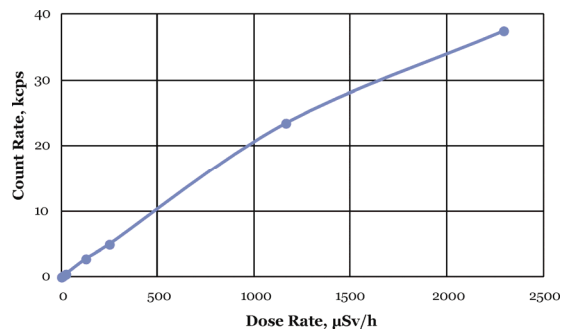


Fig. 4 Measured count rate versus dose rate.

tailored weighting coefficients (factory defaults) are applied to emphasize any notable spectral features. The ultimate results of the comparison are then passed to the statistical processing module, which yields correlation values proportional to the matching levels. The reference spectrum for which the best correlation is found is indicated on the display as the detected isotope type. Additional supplementary output informs the operator regarding the relevant match quality as a percentage, the current count rate and the volume of collected statistics used for the determination.

The spectrum match mode implemented in the GT2-1 is not a full-featured, reliable tool; rather, it has obvious limitations imposed by the detector resolution. However, it may be a reasonable compromise for users who are interested in only a certain limited number of known isotope types and are subject to budgetary constraints.

#### 5. TEST RESULTS

The accuracy certification for the GT2-1 was performed in the certified Secondary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory (Salaspils, Latvia). The calibration procedure was performed at a radiation test facility using a panoramic gamma irradiator capable of outputting 0.9–2300  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and 6.6–160  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  for  $^{60}\text{Co}$ .

The tests indicated good accuracy in the dose rate measurements for the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source in the measured range of 0.9–890  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  and for the  $^{60}\text{Co}$  source in the measured range of 12–155  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ . The typical accuracy of factory-calibrated devices was found to be within 8% over 3 decades of load variation for both isotopes.

Fig. 4 shows the dependence of the recorded count rate on the dose rate deduced from the measurements of the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  source. Good linearity of the measured count rates in a dose rate range of up to 1500  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  was observed.

To systematically test and verify the search capabilities of the GT2-1, a measuring test setup was constructed. A schematic diagram of the test setup is provided in Fig. 5. A source of gamma radiation ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$ , activity of 60 kBq) was placed in a moving holder (1). The holder was coupled to a reciprocating mechanism (2) controlled by a control unit (3). The radiation source in the holder could move between at stop at one of the two following positions: hidden behind a 50 mm lead shield (4) or set in front of a slit of 50 mm in width (with the source radiating toward the GT2-1 device (5) through the slit). The movement speed of the

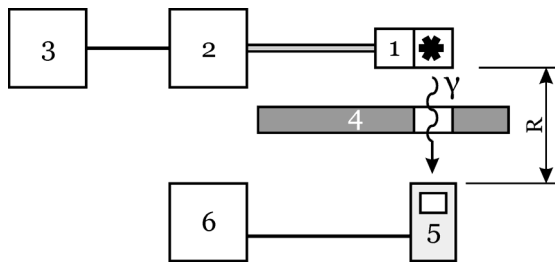


Fig. 5 Schematic diagram of the test setup: 1 –  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  gamma-radiation source mounted in a holder, 2 – reciprocating motion mechanism, 3 – control unit, 4 – lead shield, 5 – PRD GT2-1, 6 – Personal Computer.

source was approximately 0.1 m/sec. As the source moved, evidence of device exposure did not appear immediately. The rise time of the recorded dose rate level was within 0.15–0.2 sec. The control unit allowed for the measurement of the time intervals during which the source was behind the shield or in the engaged position. The number of basic tests performed in a single trial could be specified and controlled through the setup of the control unit. The irradiation dose rate at the point of interest could be adjusted as desired by modifying the distance R between the source and the GT2-1 device. In the tests, we performed observations at dose rate levels from the natural background of 0.10  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  up to a factor of five (based on the average count-rate ratio) above the background level. The count rate recorded by the tool at the background level was approximately 2 cps ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ).

Each basic test consisted of the following steps: the source was moved to the slit, remained in front of the slit (in the radiation exposure position) for a certain amount of time and then was moved back behind the lead shield. Thus, the device was exposed to the radiation field for a time period T at a preset dose rate level (1.5, 2, 3 or 5 times above the background level). We used a series of basic tests to obtain the necessary statistical information for our trial. Every trial sequence was comprised of 100 identical basic tests. During each basic test, the device was either able to detect the source or not. In either case, the result was sent to the PC for the collection of the statistical information. For each series of tests, the number of successful detections of the sources as a percentage of the total number of basic tests in the series was determined.

The radiation exposure period varied from 0.65 to 7 seconds for the different trials. We had the opportunity to test the various operation modes of the GT2-1, obtain the relevant numerical values and compare them with the parameters of other detecting tools in the same test installation. All tools and supplementary measurement probes were placed at identical reference points with the specified gamma-radiation intensity. The devices were placed at the reference point such that the geometric center of the detector coincided with the reference point.

A trial sequence of 100 basic tests was performed, and the number of warning signals issued was recorded.

Fig. 6 shows the dependence of the number of successful detections of the source (as a percentage) on

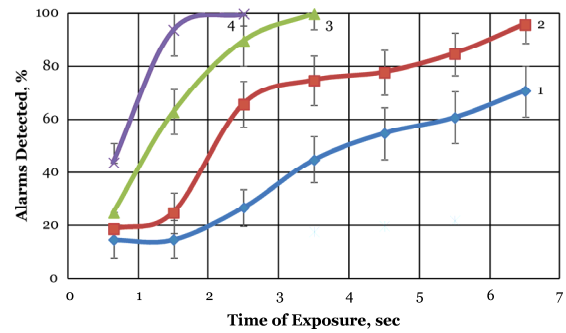


Fig. 6 Number of successful detections as a percentage vs. the radiation exposure time for various dose rates: 1 – 0.15  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (1.5 times above the background), 2 – 0.2  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (2 times above the background), 3 – 0.3  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (3 times above the background), 4 – 0.5  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (5 times above the background).

the radiation exposure period for various dose rate levels. The results indicated that in the search mode scale 1, the GT2-1 achieved a successful detection rate of approximately 70% in the presence of a weak  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  radiation source, creating a dose rate at the point of measurement of approximately 0.15  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (1.5 times the background) for an exposure period of 6–7 seconds.

Moreover, gamma-radiation sources that created higher dose rates were detected by the GT2-1 within a much shorter period of time. A gamma-radiation source with an intensity of 0.20  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (2 times the background) was detected in 70% of cases during an exposure period of 3–4 seconds, and a source with an intensity of 0.50  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  (5 times the background) was detected within 1 second. At this intensity, a detection rate of 100% was achieved within 2 seconds.

## 6. CONCLUSIONS

The pocket-sized Personal Radiation Detector GT2-1 was developed based on a planar “counting-grade” CdZnTe detector with the functionality of gamma-radiation dosimetry and is commercially available. The GT2-1 was specifically designed for the detection and localization of gamma-radiation sources.

The use of a rather small-volume CdZnTe detector of 0.4  $\text{cm}^3$  and the implementation of a proprietary custom search algorithm allows for the detection of weak radiation sources within quite short periods of time. Thus, the gamma-radiation produced at a point with a measurement dose rate of approximately 0.20–0.30  $\mu\text{Sv/h}$  can be detected within 2–3 seconds in more than 50% of measurements, and a 100% alarm rate can be achieved within 6–7 seconds.

Operation of the device in isotope identification mode using a modified low-resource radionuclide identification algorithm allows for the identification of certain isotopes that are pre-defined in the device memory.

Future efforts in the development of the GT series of PRD will include the integration of a small-sized spectrometric CdZnTe detector and a large-volume counting detector to extend the dynamic range of the measurable dose rates and to approach the isotope identification capabilities of expensive professional systems.

## REFERENCES

1. Spectroscopic personal radiation detector identiFINDER R300, FLIR Data Sheets, [http://www.flir.com/uploadedFiles/flirGS/Threat\\_Detection/Radiation\\_Detection/Products/IdentiFINDER-R300/DS\\_identiFINDER-R-300-en.pdf](http://www.flir.com/uploadedFiles/flirGS/Threat_Detection/Radiation_Detection/Products/IdentiFINDER-R300/DS_identiFINDER-R-300-en.pdf).
2. Spectrometric Personal Radiation Detector GalaxRay, Galaxray Data Sheets, <http://www.galaxray.com/products.html#tabs-tab-title-2>.
3. V. Nagarkar, M. Squillante, G. Entine, I. Stern, D. Sharif, CdTe detectors in nuclear radiation dosimetry, NIM, A 322, pp. 623–627, 1992.
4. В. С. Горев, В. А. Кожемякин, О. А. Матвеев, М. Д. Фирсов, А. Х. Хусаинов, Г. К. Шульгович. Применение детекторов на основе теллурида кадмия в дозиметрии гамма-излучения, Приборы и техника Эксперимента, No. 1, pp. 60–64, 1981.
5. В. А. Мокрицкий, О. В. Маслов, О. В. Банзак, Коррекция зависимости чувствительности CdZnTe-детектора от энергии гамма-излучения, Збірник наукових праць Військового інституту Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка, No. 39, pp. 81–84, 2013.
6. Rybka A. V., Davydov L. N., Shlyakhov I. N., Kutny V. E., Prokhoretz I. M., Kutny D. V., Orobinsky A. N., Gamma-radiation dosimetry with semiconductor CdTe and CdZnTe detectors, NIM, A 531, pp. 147–156, 2004.
7. Arlt R., Brutscher J., Gunnink R., Ivanov V., Parnham K., Soldner S.A., Stein J., Use of CdZnTe detectors in hand-held and portable isotope identifiers to detect illicit trafficking of nuclear material and radioactive sources, Nuclear Science Symposium Conference Record, pp. 418–424, 2000 IEEE.
8. [http://www.maths.qmul.ac.uk/~bb/TS\\_Chapter4\\_3&4.pdf](http://www.maths.qmul.ac.uk/~bb/TS_Chapter4_3&4.pdf).

## EVALUATION OF DOSIMETRIC CHARACTERISTICS OF A GLASS RPL PERSONAL DOSIMETER

S. M. Hosseini Pooya<sup>1</sup>, B. Arezabak<sup>2</sup>, H. Alebrahim<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Nuclear Safety & Radiological Protection Research Department, Nuclear Science & Technology Research Institute, NSTRI, AEOI, Tehran, Iran

<sup>2</sup>Iran nuclear Regulatory Authority, AEOI, Tehran, Iran

<sup>3</sup>Boushehr Nuclear Power Plant, BNPP, Boushehr, Iran

**Abstract** Radiophotoluminescence (RPL) glass dosimeters are commonly used as passive integrating luminescence techniques in dosimetry. This study assesses some dosimetric characteristics of a DVG-1m<sup>®</sup> glass RPL dosimeters type, inclusive of linearity of response, inhomogeneity of samples, energy and angular dependency. The results show the high value of energy and angular dependency for low energy X-ray which is required a new filtration design on the dosimeter badge.

**Key words:** RPL, RLD, Photoluminescence, Dosimetry, Glass, Characteristics

### 1. Introduction

Some activated glass compounds are used as radiophotoluminescence (RPL) dosimeter. The luminescent material applies with different excitation and readout method in comparison with the other luminescence techniques.

The first RPLGD (RPL Glass Dosimeter) system has been introduced in 1949, and developed as the new generation and readout system by Piesch et. al. in 1990 [1]. The application of RPL technique has been widely extended by number of investigators improving the dosimeter characteristics for different applications such as personal dosimetry, environmental monitoring and medical dosimetry [2-4].

The basic principle of RPLGD is that the color centers are formed when the luminescent material inside the glass compound exposed to radiation and fluorescence are emitted from the color centers after irradiated with ultra-violet light [5].

This paper describes the linearity of response, inhomogeneity of samples, energy and angular dependency of a radiophotoluminescence glass type dosimeter used as personal integrating dosimeter.

### 2. Material and methods

RPL dosimeters of model UIF-01<sup>®</sup> (Glass material, Russia) were studied. The system is composed of measuring photoluminescence device, UIF-01, data cancellation device, USI-01<sup>®</sup> and personal dosimeters of photon radiation, DVG-01m<sup>®</sup> with 23×55×11 mm<sup>3</sup> external dimensions incorporating RPL glass detector of

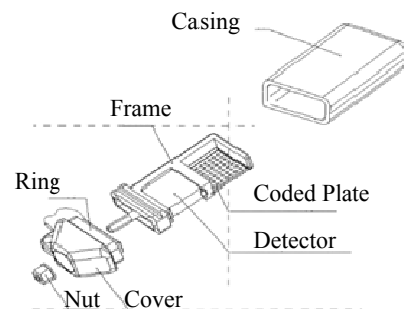


Fig.1 Basic DVG-01m<sup>®</sup> assemblies and components [6].

approximate 14×14×4 mm<sup>3</sup> (Fig.1). There isn't any specific filtration in the dosimeter except that of a covering metallic casing. Also the coded plate provides a unique number for each dosimeter in personal dosimetry services.

This system provides photon radiation dose, H<sub>p</sub>(10) measurement within the range of 0.05 mSv to 10 Sv [6].

All the dosimeters were calibrated to the photon energy of a <sup>137</sup>Cs source by Secondary Standard dosimetry Laboratory (SSDL) of Iran. The dosimeters were irradiated to X-ray 120 (with 1.2 mm Cu- 1mm Al filtration), 150, 200 and 250 kV<sub>p</sub>, and photon of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>60</sup>Co sources on a 30×30×15 cm<sup>3</sup> slab phantom (the approximate effective X-ray energies are considered as one third of the associated kV<sub>p</sub> values).



### 3. Results

#### 3.1 Inhomogeneity of samples

Ten numbers of dosimeters were homogenously irradiated to a  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  photon source, in order to assess the inhomogeneity of response. In contrast with the TLD readers which normally show glow curve of TL response (e. g. mA or nC vs temperature or time), the RPL reader directly indicates the integrated dose.

The uncertainty in inhomogeneity of samples is defined as the ratio of standard deviation of the ten measurements by the dosimeters to that of conventional true value of the exposure. The value of uncertainty was estimated to be  $\pm 19.9\%$  with 68% confidence.

#### 3.2 Linearity of response

Fig.2 shows the linearity of response curve of the RPL dosimeter to the personal dose equivalent values of 0.5, 5, 10, 50 mSv.

The uncertainty in nonlinearity response is defined as the standard deviation of the ratio of measured dose to that of true dose, and obtained 5.8% with 68% confidence.

#### 3.3 Relative Energy Response

Table1 presents the relative energy response of RPL dosimeters to that of photon energy 1.25 MeV of  $^{60}\text{Co}$ . As it is shown, the dosimeter response overestimates the dose at low energy photon area.

#### 3.4 Energy and angular dependency

Table 2 presents the combination of energy and angular dependency of the RPL to the incident angles of 0, 20, 40 and 60 degree, and energies of X-ray 120 kV<sub>p</sub> (with 1.2 mm Cu-1mm Al filtration),  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  photons [7].

The angular-energy dependency value is negligible in higher energy, whereas the value is considerable at low energy.

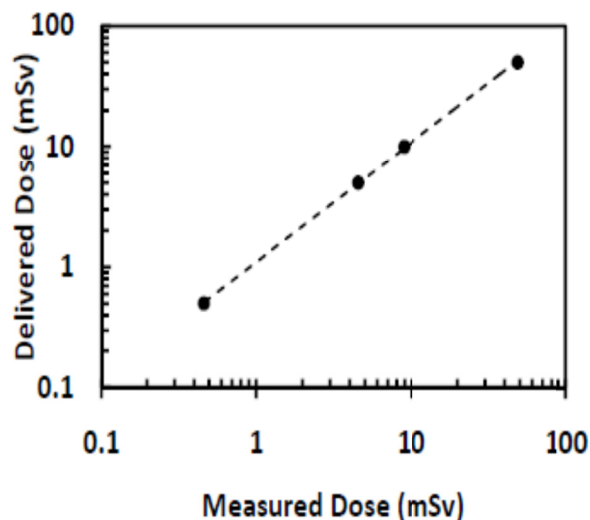


Fig.2 the linearity of response of RPL dosimeter

### 4. Discussion

The uncertainty value in inhomogeneity of sample shows that a single calibration method is required for a precise assessment of dose by this RPL dosimeter. The elementary correction coefficient, ECC, which is normally used in TL dosimetry is a benefit parameter for this object. Else the value should be considered as a "type A" uncertainty parameter in a batch calibration method [7].

Table1 Relative energy response of RPL dosimeter

Energy (kV <sub>p</sub> )	Relative Response
120 (1.2 mm Cu- 1mm Al)	3.13
150	2.14
200	2.08
250	1.96
662	0.90
1250	1.00

The linearity response of the dosimeter is perfectly appropriate within a typical dose range of personal dosimetry.

The overestimation of response in low photon energy range is due to the high Z activator materials (e.g. Ag) which increase the probability of photoelectric effect in dosimeters. The overestimation is much higher compared to the energy dependence of GD-352M [4] in air. Consequently a compensating filter with high effective atomic number materials (e. g. lead, tin ...) is required flattening the energy response.

### 5. Conclusion

Some dosimetric characteristics of DVG-01m RPL dosimeter were studied. The obtained results of dosimetric parameters demonstrate that the RPL dosimeter generally is an appropriate device for individual monitoring. However because of an overestimated response of RPL dosimeter in low energy photon, it is necessary to design a compensator filter on the badge of dosimeter correcting the energy response.

Table 2 Energy and angular dependency of RPL dosimeter

Energy (keV)	Angle of incidence				Average value
	0°	20°	40°	60°	
120 (1.2 mmCu-1mm Al)	3.13	2.42	2.58	2.00	2.53
662	0.93	0.97	1.13	1.05	1.02
1250	1.03	1.04	1.05	1.02	1.03

## REFERENCES

1. E. Piesch E., B. Burgkhardt, M. Vilgis (1990) Photoluminescence dosimetry: progress and present state of art. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 33, 215 .
2. T. Yamamoto, D. Maki, F. Sato, Y. Miyamoto, H. Nanto, T. Iida (2011) The recent investigations of radiophotoluminescence and its application, *Radiat. Meas.* 46 (12) 1554-1559.
3. M. Ranogajec-Komor, Ž. Knežević, S. Miljanic, B. Vekic (2008) Characterisation of radiophoto-luminescent dosimeters for environmental monitoring, *Radiat. Meas.* 43, 392 – 396.
4. Ž. Knežević, N. Beck, Đ. Milković, S. Miljanić, M. Ranogajec-Komor(2011) Characterisation of RPL and TL dosimetry systems and comparison in medical dosimetry applications, *Radiat. Meas.* 46 (12) 1582-1585.
5. David Y.C. Huang, Shih-Ming Hsu (2011). Radio-Photoluminescence Glass Dosimeter (RPLGD), *Advances in Cancer Therapy*, Prof. Hala Gali-Muhtasib (Ed.), ISBN: 978-953-307-703-1.
6. Personal Dosimetry Monitoring System, DVG-07, "FRAMCARD", Operation Manual, Appendix 1, Approved ПБАВ.412161.007 PЭ-ЛЛ.
7. IAEA Safety Guide, RS-G-1.3, (1999) Assessment of occupational exposure due to external sources of radiation.



## GROSS BETA ACTIVITY IN WATER BY CERENKOV METHOD

M. B. Nisti<sup>1</sup>, A. O. Ferreira<sup>1</sup>, C. H. R. Saueia<sup>1</sup>, B. P. Mazzilli<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Laboratório de Radiometria Ambiental, Instituto de Pesquisas Energéticas e Nucleares (IPEN), Av. Prof. Lineu Prestes, 2242, São Paulo, CEP 05508 000, Brazil

### Abstract

*Cerenkov effect occurs when the charged particle velocity in a medium is larger than the speed of light in that medium. Cerenkov radiation is produced in water by  $\beta$ -emitting radionuclides of energy greater than 265 keV. The advantages of the Cerenkov method for gross beta activity determination are simplicity of sample preparation, low cost, possibility of reusing the sample, easy discard and efficiency unaffected by chemical quenching. The aim of this study is to compare the background, efficiency, Minimum Detectable Activity (MDA) and Figure Of Merit (FOM) for the determination of  $\beta$ -emitting radionuclides using two scintillation counters, Quantulus and Hidex. In order to evaluate these parameters, for both equipment, three standard solutions of gross beta activity were analyzed in triplicate. The performance of the determination of gross beta activity in water was evaluated by participating in a Proficiency Test organized by Instituto de Radioproteção e Dosimetria. The values obtained for the normalized standard deviation (D) was below 2, indicating a good precision and accuracy for both equipment.*

**Key words (bold):** Cerenkov, gross beta activity, drinking water

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Water is more than a resource is also a life source. Therefore, access to safe drinking water is essential to health and a component of effective policy for health protection [1].

The process of identifying individual radioactive species in drinking water and determining their concentration requires sophisticated and expensive analysis, which is normally not justified, because the very low concentrations of radionuclides in most circumstances [1].

A more practical approach is to use a screening procedure, where the total radioactivity present in the form of alpha and beta radiation is first determined, without regard to the identity of specific radionuclides.

Screening levels for drinking-water below which no further action is required are 0.5 Bq per litre for gross alpha activity and 1 Bq per litre for gross beta activity [1, 2]. If this screening level is exceeded, then the specific radionuclides producing this activity should be identified and their individual activity concentrations measured.

With respect to screening procedure, the wide use of liquid scintillation counting (LSC) is a consequence of numerous advantages: high efficiency of detection, sample preparation techniques, automation and simultaneous analysis of different radionuclides [3].

When the sample to be analyzed consists of two radionuclides, one with energy exceeding the threshold and the other with energy within the threshold, the Cerenkov method can be used combined with LSC for the determination of gross beta activity.

When the velocity of a charged particle in a transparent medium exceeds the speed of light, the resulting radiation produced is called Cerenkov Effect. The Cerenkov radiation consists of a continuous spectrum of wavelengths extending from the ultraviolet region into the visible part of the spectrum [3].

When produced at significant levels, Cerenkov radiation can be employed for the measurement of radioactivity. Some radionuclides may be counted directly in water [3]. The advantages are: without scintillation cocktail, sample suitable for any other chemical tests; simplicity of sample preparation; low cost; easy discard and efficiency unaffected by chemical quenching [3].

The disadvantages are: the method is applicable only to beta emitters; energies above the threshold and the counting efficiency is lower when compared with LSC.

The threshold energy for the production of Cherenkov photons by electrons or beta particles is 262 keV [3].

The aim of this study is to compare the background, efficiency, Minimum Detectable Activity (MDA) and Figure Of Merit (FOM) for the

determination of  $\beta$ -emitting radionuclides using Cerenkov method and two scintillation counters, Quantulus and Hidex. The equipment 1220 Quantulus™ Ultra Low Level Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer is composed by two photomultipliers and has the advantages of having an extremely low background for performing radioactivity measurements, while the Hidex equipment, model 300-SL, is composed by three photomultipliers [4,5]

## 2. MATERIAL AND METHODS

The initial step of pre-concentration of the water samples consisted of heating on a hot plate, at a temperature of 80 °C, until reduction of the volume by a factor of 32. An aliquot of 20 mL of each sample was measured in the appropriate vial.

The background was measured in triplicate with ultrapure water following the same pre-concentration procedure.

In order to evaluate these parameters, for both equipment, two standard solutions, Cs-137 with activity 2.4 Bq and Sr-90/Y-90 with activity 10.3 Bq, were analyzed in triplicate.

The performance of the determination of gross beta activity in water was evaluated by participating in a Proficiency Test organized by Instituto de Radioproteção e Dosimetria.

The channel range used for the gross beta measurement was from 5 to 350, for both equipment.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 3.1. Background and efficiency

The results obtained for the background and the efficiency for both equipment using the Cs-137 are presented in Table 1. These results showed that the Quantulus presented a higher efficiency and lower background.

Table 1 Background and efficiency for Cs-137

	Efficiency (cps.dps <sup>-1</sup> )	Background (BG) (cpm)
Quantulus	0.059 ± 0.002	1.74 ± 0.08
Hidex	0.049 ± 0.002	24.9 ± 0.4

The results obtained for the efficiency for both equipment using Sr-90/Y-90 are presented in Table 2. These results showed that the efficiency was slightly higher for the Quantulus.

Table 2 Efficiency for Sr-90/Y-90 for Quantulus and Hidex

Sample	Quantulus Efficiency (cps.dps <sup>-1</sup> )	Hidex Efficiency (cps.dps <sup>-1</sup> )
1	0.644 ± 0.002	0.607 ± 0.04
2	0.641 ± 0.002	0.600 ± 0.05
3	0.641 ± 0.002	0.599 ± 0.05

The efficiencies determined experimentally for Cs-137 and Sr-90/Y-90 measurement are in good agreement with the literature values [3].

### 3.2. Performance of Quantulus and Hidex

The performance of the measurement of gross beta activity in water using Cerenkov method was evaluated by participating in the Proficiency Test organized by Instituto de Radioproteção e Dosimetria IRD/CNEN. The results obtained are presented in Table 3.

Table 3. Performance of the methodology

PT (month/year)	Quantulus		Hidex	
	Measured value <sup>1</sup> (Bq.L <sup>-1</sup> )	D <sup>2</sup>	Measured value <sup>1</sup> (Bq.L <sup>-1</sup> )	D <sup>2</sup>
dez/12	1.938	-0.51	1.913	-0.62
abr/13	0.817	-0.13	0.872	0.43
ago/13	2.254	0.43	2.283	-0.32
dez/13	1.827	-0.42	1.882	-0.17

<sup>1</sup> average value of 3 measurements

<sup>2</sup> D: normalized standard deviation

When D results are within the interval  $-2 \leq D \leq +2$ , the performance of the laboratory is considered good, data with  $D \leq -3$  or  $D \geq +3$  indicate that the measurement system is out of control and the performance is not acceptable. The values obtained for the normalized standard deviation (D) was below 2, indicating a good precision and accuracy for both equipment.

### 3.3. MDA and FOM

The results obtained for MDA and FOM for the Quantulus and Hidex equipment are presented in table 4. The MDA was determined for a counting time of 14,400 s.

Table 4 Results for MDA and FOM for Quantulus and Hidex

	MDA (Bq.L <sup>-1</sup> )	FOM
Quantulus	0.175 ± 0.012	20
Hidex	0.798 ± 0.145	1



The results obtained show that the minimum detectable activity for Quantulus was lower than for Hidex, and the FOM also presented best results for the Quantulus.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

The Cerenkov method combined with LSC was a good choice for the determination of gross beta activity measurement of samples that consist of two radionuclides, one with energy exceeding the threshold and the other with energy within the threshold.

It can be concluded from the results obtained that both equipment are suitable for the determination of gross beta activity by Cerenkov method, although the Quantulus performance was better.

#### References

1. WHO, 2012. Guidelines for Drinking-Water Quality, third ed. World Health Organization, Geneva, 2012.
2. M.S.. Nº2914 Portaria do Ministério da Saúde de dezembro de 2011, dispõe sobre os procedimentos de controle e vigilância da qualidade da água para o consumo humano e seu padrão de potabilidade, Brasil, 2011 (in Portuguese).
3. L' Annunziata. Handbook of Radioactivity analysis, 3 ed., pp. 935-1008, 2012.
4. Quantulus, Instrument Manual-Wallac 1220 Quantulus™ Ultra Low Level Liquid Scintillation Spectrometer, PerkinElmer, 2009.
5. Hidex, Handbook 425-201 Automatic Liquid Scintillation Counter, Hidex 300SL, 2008.



## BUILD-UP PMMA PLATE EFFECT ON CALIBRATION OF TLD READER

Jelica Kaljevic <sup>1</sup>, Jelena Stankovic <sup>2, 1</sup>, Milos Zivanovic <sup>1</sup>, Sandra Ceklic <sup>1</sup>, Djordje Lazarevic <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences, University of Belgrade, Mike Petrovica Alasa 12-14, 11001 Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> School of Electrical Engineering, University of Belgrade, Bulevar kralja Aleksandra 73, 11120 Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** *The routine monitoring of the occupationally exposed individuals constitutes an integral part of radiation protection program implemented at the Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences (INNV). The Individual monitoring service (IMS) at the INNV, accredited according to quality standard EN ISO/IEC 17025, is using Harshaw 6600 Plus automatic reader and thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLD) from two manufacturers (Harshaw, RadPro international GmbH). Working procedures are implemented according to Technical Recommendations for Monitoring Individuals Occupationally Exposed to External Radiation, RP 160 (European Commission, 2009). Among general consideration, RP 160 is suggesting that routine calibration of dosimetry system should be performed taking into consideration secondary charged particle equilibrium. As TLD system in use at IMS INNV comprises of TLD reader and of TLD cards, this consideration should be applied in both cases: when the reader and the TLD cards are being calibrated. During reader calibration, secondary charged particle equilibrium can be ensured using build-up PMMA plate of certain thickness placed in front of dosimeters.*

*In this paper, influence of the build-up plate on reader calibration is being analyzed. This influence is observed through changes in reader calibration factor (RCF). RCF values obtained during reader calibration procedure with and without 2 mm thick build-up plate are presented. Exposures of whole body TLDs placed on slab phantom were done with <sup>137</sup>Cs radiation source located at Secondary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory (SSDL) at INNV. TLDs from both manufacturers had 2 detectors for measuring the dose equivalent at the depths of 10 mm and 0.07 mm. TLD reader was calibrated to measure effective dose in terms of Hp(10) and local skin dose in terms of Hp(0.07). RCF values for detectors measuring Hp(10), from both manufacturers, when irradiated without the plate were around 5% higher than RCF values obtained when irradiations were done with the plate. Values of RCFs for detectors measuring Hp(0.07) were around 1% higher when the plate had not been used. As RCF value is inversely proportional to measured dose, reader calibration without build-up plate, in terms of Hp(10), would lead to underestimated dose values. The observed RCF deviation of Hp(0.07) detector is regarded as consequence of exposure conditions uncertainties.*

*In conclusion, if a constant geometry and constant operational conditions of TLDs are achieved, the only part of the TLD system that is not stable for a long time period is the TLD reader. To avoid inaccurate results, RCF should be orderly checked and reader calibration should be done according to widely accepted standards, currently in effect.*

**Key words:** TLD, RCF, build-up plate, Hp(10), Hp(0.07)

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The routine monitoring of the occupationally exposed individuals constitutes an integral part of radiation protection program implemented at the Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences (INNV). The Individual monitoring service (IMS) at the INNV, is accredited according to quality standard EN ISO/IEC 17025 [1]. Working procedures are implemented according to technical recommendation RP 160 [2]. The RP 160 aims at harmonization of individual monitoring practices and is based on internationally accepted standards and documents of relevance [3].

Calibration of the dosimetric systems is not always, completely performed at the IMS. However, it is under its responsibility according [1]. Therefore, IMS is responsible for a proper, reliable and accredited

calibration of the dosimetric system in use in the calibration facilities [3].

When calibrating thermoluminescent dosimetry (TLD) reader ratio between average TL output (electric charge) of the calibration Dosimeters ( $\bar{Q}$ ) and the delivered radiation quantity ( $L$ ) is conveniently expressed in terms of one variable:

$$RCF = \frac{\bar{Q}}{L} \quad (1)$$

As this variable is only dependant on reader condition it is called Reader Calibration Factor (RCF). Thus, RCF is the main link between TLD response in terms of charge or counts and absorbed dose or dose equivalent in terms of Gray or Sievert, respectively [4].

Once TLD reader is calibrated, the doses from field dosimeters can be obtained from:

$$D = \frac{ECC * Q}{RCF}, \quad (2)$$

where,  $D$  is the measured dose,  $ECC$  (element correction coefficient) parameter linked to dosimeter calibration.

As the  $h_K$ - conversion coefficients from air kerma to dose equivalent quantity of ISO 4037-3, are valid only under conditions of secondary electron equilibrium, calibration of a TLD reader has to be performed taking into consideration secondary charged particle equilibrium [5]. Only then we can say that

$$H_p(d) = h_K * K_{air}, \quad (3)$$

where,  $H_p(d)$  is dose equivalent at depth  $d$ ,  $K_{air}$  is air kerma.

By placing a layer in front of the detector which, together with the wall material and the cover of the detector, gives a combined layer of a thickness larger than the range of the most energetic secondary electrons, reproducible results can be obtained. According to [6] no additional layers are required for photon energies below 250 keV; a 1.5 mm thick layer of polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) is sufficient up to 0.66 MeV. For energies up to 1.33 MeV, a 4 mm PMMA layer is sufficient.

The influence of the PMMA plate on the photon field by scattering and attenuation is taken into account by a correction factor  $k_{PMMA}$ . The plate should be positioned immediately in front of the detector but in real condition it is hardly achievable. Thus, [5] recommends to locate the plate a certain distance away from the detector in the direction of the radiation source to allow a rotation of the dosimeter or of the combination of dosimeter and phantom. This arrangement also secures complete build-up for angles of rotation around 90° and it requires only one value of  $k_{PMMA}$  for all angles of rotation. Now, instead (3), dose equivalent is calculated according to:

$$H_p(d) = k_{PMMA} * h_K * K_{air}, \quad (4)$$

During TLD reader calibration, secondary charged particle equilibrium was ensured using 2 mm build-up PMMA plate placed between dosimeters and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  (662 keV) source [5].  $k_{PMMA}$  value for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  is 1 [5].

Here presented is influence of the PMMA plate on TLD reader RCF.

## 2. METHOD

The IMS at INNV is using Harshaw 6600 Plus automatic reader and TLD cards from two manufacturers (Harshaw, RadPro international GmbH).

In this paper two calibration procedures for Harshaw TLD reader will be addressed. For both procedures two sets of ten calibration dosimeters were placed on ISO slab phantom (dimensions: 30 cm × 30 cm × 15 cm). One set was produced by Harshaw and the other by RadPro international GmbH.

The positions of TLDs are shown in Fig. 1.

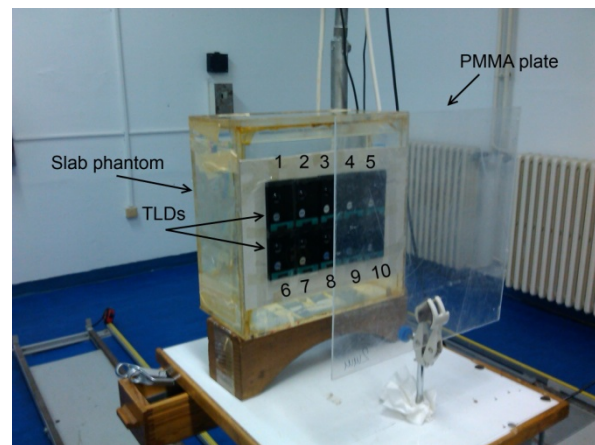


Fig. 1. Dosimeters' position during calibration

Each dosimeter had two thermoluminescent (TL) chips made of LiF: Mg, Ti. One TL chip was behind filter 1 (ABS plastic + PTFE), and the other was behind filter 2 (Aluminized mylar) [4]. The TL chip that has filter 1 in front is used for measuring personal dose equivalent at the depth of 10 mm,  $H_p(10)$ , and the other is use for measuring personal dose equivalent at the depth of 0.07 mm,  $H_p(0.07)$ .

Harshaw dosimeters were irradiated with the dose of 1 mSv, 3 m from the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  (662 keV) source, and without PMMA screening plate. The dose rate was 16.482  $\mu\text{Gy}/\text{min}$ . This was repeated also for Radpro dosimeters.

In second case, exposition parameters were kept exactly the same as during first calibration. The only difference was that PMMA plate, 30 cm x 30 cm x 2 mm, was positioned 15 cm in front of dosimeters (see Fig. 1).

All irradiations were done in secondary standard laboratory (SSDL) at Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences.

When 24 hours after exposure passed, the dosimeters were read on Harshaw TLD reader, while Reader calibration mode was enabled. The output signal of this mode is the electric charge produced by light emitted from stimulated TL chips. After acquiring the electric charge from each chip, nominal dose of 1 mSv was manually put into the Reader. This enabled calculation of the RCF according to (1).

## 3. RESULTS

The results of calibration procedures with PMMA and without PMMA plate are shown in fig. 2-5. The output signal from TLDs in the form of electric charge was collected per each TL chip, and presented.

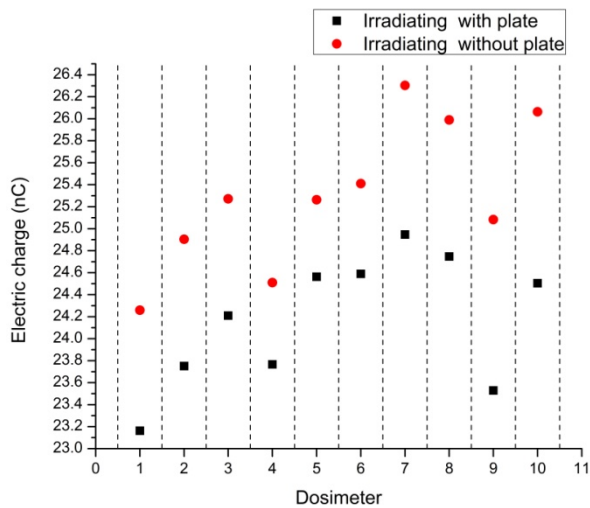


Fig. 2. Output signal from Harshaw TLD measuring Hp(10)

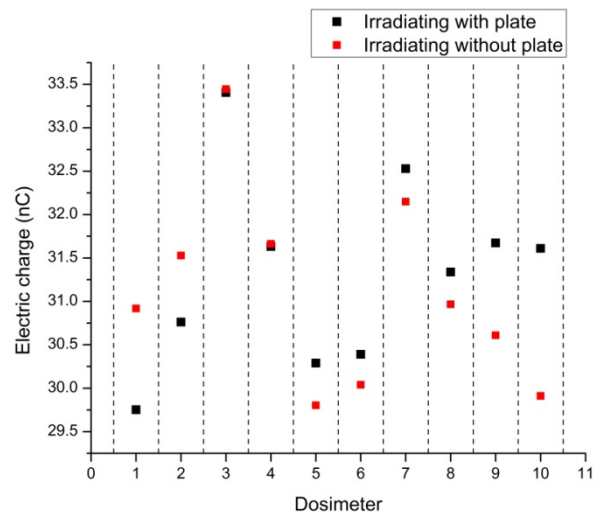


Fig. 5. Output signal from RadPro TLD measuring Hp(0.07)

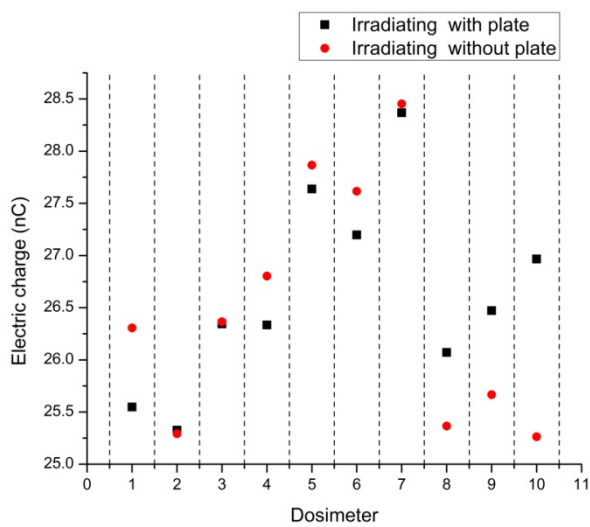


Fig. 3. Output signal from RadPro TLD measuring Hp(10)

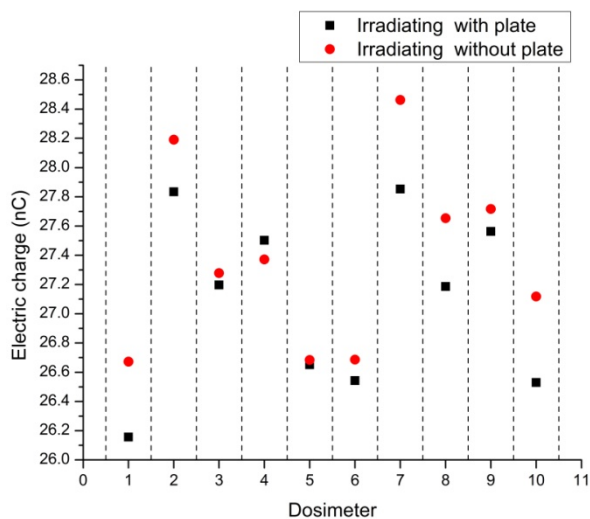


Fig. 4. Output signal from Harshaw TLD measuring Hp(0.07)

Values of calculated RCFs for measuring personal dose equivalent Hp(10), Hp(0.07) obtained by calibration with and without PMMA plate are shown in Fig. 6.

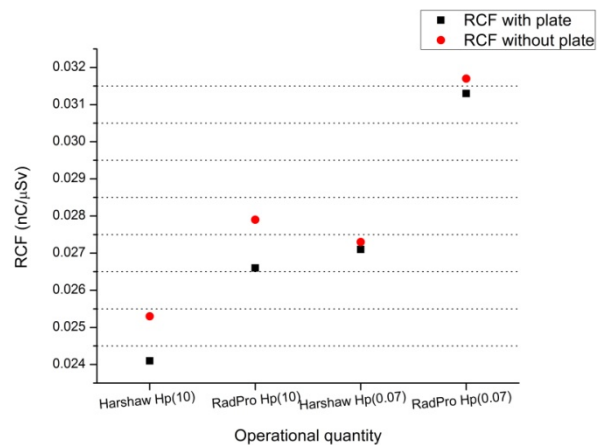


Fig. 6. RCF values for Harshaw 6600 Plus Automated TLD Reader

#### 4. DISCUSSION

TLD reader is one part of the TLD system that can become unstable over time [4] and it is important to regularly calibrate it. This paper presents influence of build-up PMMA plate on calibration of TLD reader. For this purposes dosimeters from two manufacturers were used. When PMMA plate was used, in both cases, the chip measuring deep dose irradiated less light and less electric charge was collected (see Fig 2-3). This led to smaller RCF (see Fig. 6). In fact, RCF calculated when PMMA plate was present during calibration, was nearly 5 % smaller. According to (2) dose is inversely proportional to RCF, and overestimated RCF would lead to underestimated dose.

Analyses of chip response under filter 2 showed that for the dosimeters from both manufacturers utilization of build-up PMMA plate has no meaning (see Fig. 4-5). This is in accordance to standard [5]. The observed RCF deviation of Hp(0.07) detector of



nearly 1 % (see Fig. 6) is regarded as consequence of exposure conditions uncertainties.

Uncertainties of  $L$  and  $Q$  parameter in (1) influence the results in this paper. The  $L$  and  $Q$  uncertainties are 4.4% and 1.4%, respectively with coverage factor  $k=2$ . The calculated uncertainty calculated as combined is 4.7%. This suggests that more measurements are needed to confirm that 5% difference is consequence of PMMA plate, and not of measurement uncertainty.

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

PMMA build-up plate, used while a radiation detector calibration is performed, assures that in the absence of the PMMA plate, the instrument correctly measures in photon fields, under conditions of electronic equilibrium which is nearly always met during TLD monitoring of occupationally exposed workers.

Calibration of Harshaw 6600 Plus TLD reader was analyzed in this paper. Influence of 2 mm PMMA build-up plate was studied. The results showed that this plate should be used when reader is to be calibrated for measuring Hp(10). Considering Hp(0.07), PMMA plate has insignificant influence on calibration.

Further studies are being planned for investigation the relation between RCF and the distance between PMMA plate and dosimeters.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project of the Ministry of Education and Science of Republic of Serbia (grant agreement III43009 and 171028).*

## REFERENCES

1. International Organization for Standardisation and International Electrotechnical Commission, General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories, ISO/IEC Standard 17025, 1999.
2. Technical Recommendations for Monitoring Individuals Occupationally Exposed to External Radiation, European Commission, Luxembourg, RP no. 160, 2009.
3. Fantuzzi, E., Alves, J.G., Ambrosi, P. Janzekovic, H. and Vartiainen, E., "Implementation of standards for individual monitoring in Europe", Radiat. Prot. Dosim., vol. 112, no. 1, pp. 3-44, 2004.
4. Harshaw TLD Model 6600 Plus: Automated TLD Reader, Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., 2007.
5. X and gamma reference radiation for calibrating dosimeters and dose-rate meters and for determining their response as a function of photon energy - Part 3: Calibration of area and personal dosimeters and the measurement of their response as a function of energy and angle of incidence, ISO 4037-3, 1999.
6. International Atomic Energy Agency, "Calibration of Radiation Protection Monitoring Instruments", Vienna, Austria, Safety Reports Series No. 16, 2000.

## BACKGROUND SPECTRUM CHARACTERISTICS OF THE HPGE DETECTOR LONG-TERM MEASUREMENT IN THE BELGRADE LOW-BACKGROUND LABORATORY

Radomir Banjanac, Vladimir Udovičić, Dejan Joković, Dimitrije Maletić, Nikola Veselinović, Mihailo Savić, Aleksandar Dragić, Ivan Aničin

Institute of Physics, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** The Belgrade low-level background laboratory, built in 1997, is shallow (25 m.w.e) underground space (45m<sup>2</sup>) which is constantly ventilated with fresh air against radon. The muon intensity (about 3.5 times less than at ground level), radon concentration (suppressed to averaged value of 15 Bqm<sup>-3</sup>), as well as gamma-ray background are monitoring for more than eight years. After long-term measurement using the radiopure HPGe detector with 35% relative efficiency, the measured data includes radionuclide concentration of detector surroundings, estimation of background time variation due to radon and cosmic-rays as well as MDA values for typical samples of water matrix. The detailed characteristics of gamma-ray background spectra are here presented.

**Key words :** Underground laboratory, Low-level background, long-term gamma-ray measurement

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Various experiments which strive for the detection of very rare events require the lowest possible background radiation which can be achieved only in a deep underground laboratory. Some of recent the most interesting are double beta-decay experiments, [1] and dark matter searches, [2]. In any applied measurements of low activities, a goal that is pursued by all gamma spectroscopist is to lower the minimum detectable activity (MDA) of their detection system obtaining more statistical evidence in less time.

But, any long and even short-term gamma-ray background measurement is subject to certain temporal variations due to time variability of two prominent contributors to background, cosmic-rays and radon. The most of the low background laboratories that deal with low activity measurements have developed routine measurements of background. The duration of these measurements may be from one day to even a month and they are designed to produce results with sufficiently low statistical errors for the envisaged measurements. These measurements yield only average values of the background, what in principle may lead to systematic errors in later measurements, especially of NORM samples.

The averaged values of the background, gamma lines and continuum, nuclide concentrations or MDA presenting a "personal card" of used detector system for certain samples in any low-level background laboratory, [3]. Here is attempt to present our low-level background laboratory in a similar way. First of all, the detailed description of the laboratories and used detector system are described.

### 2. DESCRIPTION OF THE LABORATORIES AND EQUIPMENT

The Belgrade underground low-level laboratory (UL), built in 1997 and located on the right bank of the river Danube in the Belgrade borough of Zemun, on the grounds of the Institute of Physics. The overburden of the UL is about 12 meters of loess soil, equivalent to 25 meters of water. It is equipped with ventilation system which provides low radon concentration of 15(5) Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. The "passive" shield consists of 1 mm thick aluminum foil which completely covers all the wall surfaces inside the laboratory, including floor and ceiling. As the active radon shield the laboratory is continuously ventilated with fresh air, filtered through one rough filter for dust elimination followed by active charcoal filters for radon adsorption. The UL has an area of 45m<sup>2</sup> and volume of 135m<sup>3</sup> what required the rate of air inlet adjusted to 800m<sup>3</sup>/h. This huge amount of fresh air contributes to greater temperature variations and the long-term mean value of temperature inside the UL is 19(4)°C. The rate of air outlet (700m<sup>3</sup>/h) was adjusted to get an overpressure of about 200 Pa over the atmospheric pressure, what prevents radon diffusion through eventual imperfections in the aluminum layer. Relative humidity is controlled by a dehumidifier device, what provides that the relative humidity in the underground laboratory does not exceed 60%. The muon intensity (which is about 3.5 times less than at ground level), radon concentration and gamma-ray background are monitoring for more than eight years. Comparative background study is performing in the GLL (at ground level) which is equipped with a Ge detector (13% relative efficiency and not intrinsically low-radioactivity level, named SGe) and a big plastic scintillator (1m<sup>2</sup>, named BPS) in veto position. The GLL is air-conditioned (average radon concentration of

50(30) Bq/m<sup>3</sup>) has an area of 30m<sup>2</sup> and volume of 75m<sup>3</sup>. The Fig. 1 presents veto arrangement of the HPGe detector (BGe, in 12cm lead shield) and big plastic scintillator, inside the UL.

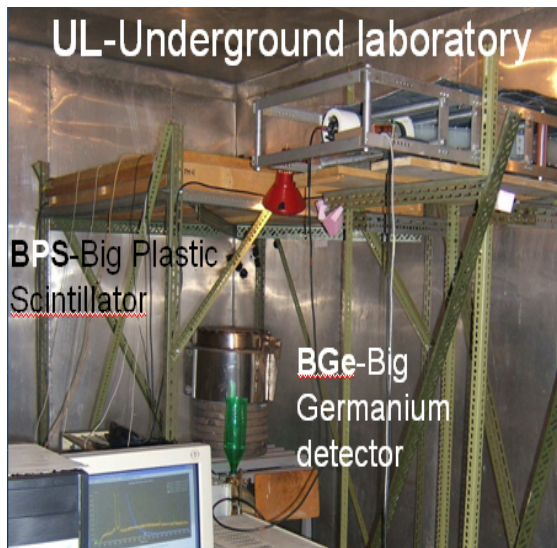


Fig. 1 Veto arrangement of the HPGe detector (BGe) and big plastic scintillator inside the UL

### 3. DESCRIPTION OF DETECTOR SYSTEMS IN THE UL

The low-level background detector system in the UL includes an intrinsically low-radioactivity level p-type Ge detector (35% relative efficiency, named BGe) and another plastic veto scintillator (1m<sup>2</sup>, named BPS) situated coaxially above the BGe detector. The BGe is a GEM30 model (made by ORTEC) in LB-GEM-SV cryostat configuration with magnesium end cap. The energy resolution at 1332.5keV, measured by analog data acquisition system, is 1.72keV, 0.65keV at 122keV as well as the Peak to Compton ratio at 1332.5keV has value of 68. The cylindrical lead shielding of the BGe, with a wall thickness of 120 mm and an overall weight of about 900kg, was cast locally out of scratch plumbing retrieved after the demolition of some old housing. Radon monitoring inside the laboratories was performed by radon monitor, model RM1029 manufactured by Sun Nuclear Corporation. The device consists of two diffused junction photodiodes as a radon detector, and is furnished with sensors for temperature, pressure and relative humidity. A pair of plastic scintillator detectors is used for CR muon measurements at both laboratories. One of them is a larger (100cmx100cmx5cm) detector (BPS), equipped with four PMT directly coupled to the corners beveled at 45°, made by Amcryst-H, Kharkov, Ukraine. The other, a smaller 50cmx23cmx5cm plastic scintillator detector, with a single PMT looking at its longest side via a Perspex light guide tapering to the diameter of a PMT, made by JINR, Dubna, Russia, and assembled locally. The smaller detector may serve as a check of stability of the muon time series obtained from the larger detector, which is important for long term measurements. Two flash analog to digital converters (FADC), made by C.A.E.N (type N1728B), which sample at 10 ns intervals into 214 channels were used

to analyze spectra from Ge detectors as well as corresponding BPS. User-friendly software was developed to analyze the C.A.E.N data with the possibility to choose the integration time for further time-series analysis that corresponds to integration time of the radon monitor. The performances of digital acquisition system as well as software developed for analysis were described in detail, [4].

### 4. THE RESULTS OF BACKGROUND MEASUREMENTS IN THE UL

Additional to intrinsically low-radioactivity level of the BGe itself, environmental radioactivity is low, too. The UL was built from low activity concrete about 12 Bq/kg of U-238 and Th-232, and of 23 Bq/kg and 30 Bq/kg of surrounding soil, respectively. Radioactivity of aluminum wall-lining is negligible. Pb-210 activity of used lead shield of 30Bq/kg is measured. After long-term cosmic-ray, [5], radon concentration, [6] and gamma-ray background measurements, no significant long-term time variations of gamma background was found, [7]. After several years of almost continuously background measurements, the integral background rate in the region from 40keV to 2700keV has mean value of about 0.5 cps. The lines of Co-60 are absent in the background spectrum, while the line of Cs-137 with the rate of  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  cps starts to appear significantly only if the measurement time approaches one month. Fukushima activities, though strongly presented in our inlet air filters samples, did not enter the background at observable levels, in spite of the great quantities of air that we pump into the UL to maintain the overpressure, and it seems that the double air filtering and double buffer door system, along with stringent radiation hygiene measures, is capable of keeping the UL clean in cases of global accidental contaminations. No signatures of environmental neutrons, neither slow nor fast, are present in direct background spectra.

The Fig. 2 shows a characteristic shape of background spectrum obtained in the UL after about 6 months of measuring, with distinctive Pb X-ray lines at the beginning of the spectrum, annihilation line, and lines from <sup>40</sup>K and <sup>208</sup>Tl (2614.5keV) at the end of the spectrum with a lot of post-radon lines between them.

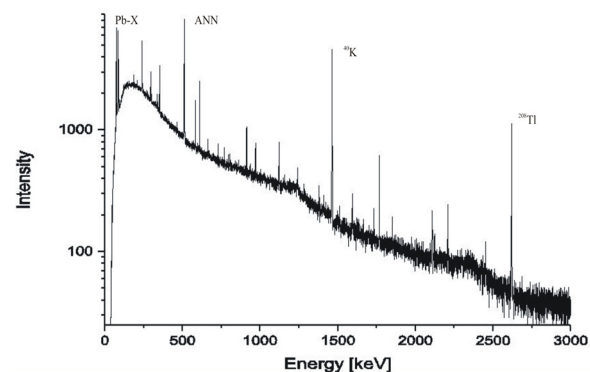


Fig. 2 Background spectrum of the HPGe detector (BGe) inside the UL after about 6 months of measuring

The table 1 in the third column presents gamma-ray background values of typical spectrum measured in

the UL using the BGe in direct (no veto) mode. The measurement time was about 6 months.

Table 1 The background characteristics of the BGe inside the UL

Line/ region (keV)	Radionuclide/ series/ nuclear reaction	Intensity ( $10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$ )	MDA (mBq) for 100ks Water matrix
40-2700	-	500	-
46.5	Pb-210/U-238	0.38(11)	1500
53.2	U-234	-	9400
63.3	Th-234	-	700
72.8	Pb-X-K $\alpha_2$	3.1(1)	-
75	Pb-X-K $\alpha_1$	6.2(1)	-
84.9	Pb-X-K $\beta_1$	4.2(1)	-
87.3	Pb-X-K $\beta_2$	1.49(6)	-
92.5	Th-234	-	100
143.8	U-235	-	20
163.4	U-235	-	110
200.3	U-235	-	100
238.6	Pb-212/Th-232	0.83(4)	40
242	Pb-214/U-238	0.20(2)	-
295.2	Pb-214/U-238	0.71(4)	40
338.3	Ac-228/Th-232	0.15(2)	-
351.9	Pb-214/U-238	1.26(5)	30
477.6	Be-7	-	40
510.8+511	Tl-208/Th-232/ANN	7.0(1)	-
583.2	Tl-208/Th-232	0.30(3)	56
609.2	Bi-214/U-238	1.08(5)	60
661.7	Cs-137	0.10(5)	9
727.3	Bi-212	-	200
803.3	Pb-206 (n,n $\gamma$ ) Pb-206	0.11(2)	-
911.2	Ac-228/Th-232	0.25(2)	110
969	Ac-228/Th-232	0.11(2)	80
1001	Pa-234m	-	1300
1120.4	Bi-214/U-238	0.28(3)	-
1173.2	Co-60	-	19
1332.5	Co-60	-	11
1238.1	Bi-214/U-238	0.09(2)	-
1460.8	K-40	3.27(9)	850
1764.6	Bi-214/U-238	0.49(3)	230
2103.7	2614.5SE/Tl-208	0.13(2)	-
2204.2	Bi-214/U-238	0.15(2)	-
2614.5	Tl-208/Th-232	1.05(5)	-

The fourth column of the same table presents minimum detectable activity (MDA) calculated for predicted measurement time of 100000 seconds (approximately one day) for cylindrical sample (volume of 120cm<sup>3</sup>) situated on the top of the detector. Efficiency calibration was obtained by GEANT4 simulation toolkit as well as experimentally using appropriate standard. The difference between the two efficiency calibration curves is less than 5% for sample of water matrix, which MDA is here presented. MDA values are calculated as  $MDA=L_D/(t \times \text{Eff} \times p)$ , where the  $L_D=2.71+4.65B^{1/2}$  is detection limit. B is background at the energy of gamma-ray line with

absolute detection efficiency Eff and emission probability p. If the predicted measurement time t is valued in seconds then MDA values have Bq unit. The obtained MDA values are presented for water matrix cylindrical samples in bottles with volume of 120cm<sup>3</sup>.

With the BPS currently positioned rather high over the detector top, at a vertical distance of 60cm from the top of the lead castle, in order to allow for the placing of voluminous sources in front of the vertically oriented detector, the off-line reduction of this integral count by the CR veto condition is only about 18%. Up to a factor of two might be gained if the veto detector were to be positioned at the closest possible distance over the BGe detector. This configuration requires some changes of the lead shield including introducing a sliding lead lid. Such a new shielding and veto configuration would be additionally reduce gamma-ray background up to the same factor that corresponds to factor of reduction expected for cosmic rays.

We do not insist on the lowering of statistical errors which depend on background levels solely and are difficult to reduce further with available means, but rather emphasize its stability due to the low and controlled radon concentration in the laboratory. This is essential, especially in NORM measurements, and makes our system virtually free of systematic errors as compared to systems which operate in environments where radon is not controlled. In that systems the reduction of post-radon background activities is achieved by flushing the detector cavity with liquid nitrogen vapor, where the transient regimes during sample changes and possible deposition of radon progenies may introduce systematic uncertainties which are difficult to estimate.

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the projects OI171002 and III43002.

#### REFERENCES

1. W.G. Kang, *et al.*, "Ultra-low gamma-ray measurement system for neutrinoless double beta decay", *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* (2013), vol. 81, pp. 290–293.
2. G. Angloher, *et al.*, "Results from 730 kg days of the CRESST-II Dark Matter search", *Eur. Phys. J.* (2012), vol. C72, pp. 1971
3. L. Dragounová and P. Rulík, "Low level activity determination by means of gamma spectrometry with respect to the natural background fluctuation", *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* (2013), vol. 81, pp. 123–127
4. A. Dragić *et al.*, "The new set-up in the Belgrade low-level and cosmic-ray laboratory", *Nucl. Techn. Radiat. Prot.* (2011), vol. 26/3, pp. 181-192
5. A. Dragić *et al.*, "Variations of CR-muon intensity in the declining phase of the 23<sup>rd</sup> solar cycle in ground and shallow underground data", 29th International Cosmic Ray Conference, Pune (2005), vol. 1, pp. 249-252
6. V. Udovičić *et al.*, "Daily and seasonal radon variability in the underground low-background laboratory in Belgrade, Serbia", *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* (2014), vol. 160, Issue 1-3, pp. 62-64
7. R. Banjanac *et al.*, "Variations of gamma-ray background in the Belgrade shallow underground low-level laboratory", *Applied Radiation and Isotopes*, (2014), vol. 87, pp. 70-72





## EFFICIENCY OF AN HPGE DETECTOR IN DEPENDENCE ON SOURCE-DETECTOR GEOMETRY FOR POINT AND VOLUME SOURCES

Nikola Svrkota<sup>1</sup>, Nevenka M. Antović<sup>2</sup>, Ranka Žižić<sup>1</sup>, Željko Vučević<sup>3</sup>, Tomislav Anđelić<sup>1</sup>, Benard Berišaj<sup>1</sup>, Gordana Laštovička-Medin<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Center for Ecotoxicological Research, Podgorica, Montenegro

<sup>2</sup>Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Podgorica, Montenegro

<sup>3</sup>Aluminum plant Podgorica, Podgorica, Montenegro

**Abstract.** Variations in efficiency of the ORTEC HPGe detector depending on the source-detector geometry (different distances from detector and different geometries at the same distance), were experimentally determined and analyzed, using the Czech Metrology Institute calibration sources. The point EFS X (mixture of radionuclides), volume 50 mL and 200 mL (type CBSS 2) sources, were put on detector (central position), as well as at the holder corners for several source-detector arrangements, and measured for the same measuring times. The ratio of *central position efficiency* and efficiency in positions at the holder corners (positions labeled as 1, 2, 3 and 4) for the point source was the highest for the 59.54 keV (<sup>241</sup>Am) – from 41.5 for position 4 to 48.68 for position 2 (zero-height), and from 2.18 for position 4 to 2.84 for position 2 (at the height of 10 cm). Smaller discrepancies have been determined for the 661.62 keV gamma ray (<sup>137</sup>Cs): 7.24 (the highest for position 2) at the zero height and 1.51 (the highest again for position 2) at the height of 10 cm. For the gamma ray of 1836.06 keV (<sup>88</sup>Y) it is 5.53 (position 2) at zero-height, and 1.52 (position 2) at the height of 10 cm. The same ratio between the efficiencies for <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>88</sup>Y gamma rays was registered – for all four off-center positions at the zero height, as well as for positions 2, 3 and 4 at the height of 10 cm. The cylindrical 50 mL calibration source was also measured and considered in similar way, and the highest discrepancies of efficiency ratio between central and off-center positions were registered for <sup>241</sup>Am (position 3 for the zero height, and position 4 for the height of 10 cm). Efficiency ratios (central/off-center) for <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>60</sup>Co were 3.67 and 3.23, respectively (if positioned directly on the detector), and 1.38 and 1.44, respectively (for the height of 10 cm). In a consideration of the 200 mL cylindrical source, discrepancies of the efficiency ratio between central and off-center positions 2 and 4 for a height of 1 or 10 cm, were in the range from 1.24 (<sup>137</sup>Cs, for position 4 at the height of 10 cm) to 4.24 (<sup>241</sup>Am for position 2 at the height of 1 cm).

**Key words:** *photoefficiency, HPGe detector, measuring geometry*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Detection efficiency, as one of the main gamma detector's characteristics, can be determined theoretically (applying various methods), semi-empirically and experimentally [1], but its experimental determination is the most commonly used [e.g., 2, 3, 4].

The results presented in this paper show changes in registration efficiency, depending on the detector-source geometry. In a standard semiconductor gamma spectrometric procedure, calibration is performed by counting standard radiation sources of various shape, volume and density, requiring the same for analyzed samples. The samples should be prepared and sealed in vessels having the same shape as the calibration source, but should also be placed on the detector in the same way. A negligible error is made when Marinelli beakers are used. In the case of smaller sources, e.g.

cylindrical and quasi point, it is possible that a tested sample has not position identical with one of the calibration source, which contributes to measurement uncertainty.

The dependence of the photopeak efficiency (detection efficiency for the total photon energy deposit by the photoelectric effect) on photon energy, source position and measuring geometry, has been examined at the ORTEC HPGe spectrometer GEM – 40190 (with relative efficiency of 40%). In a series of measurements, which included different source positions, as well as several distances from the detector, certified multistandards were used in three different geometries – quasi point, cylindrical volume of 50 mL, and cylindrical volume of 200 mL. Photons with energies of 59.54 keV, 661.62 keV and 1836.06 keV (from <sup>241</sup>Am, <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>88</sup>Y, respectively [5]) were observed in quasi point and cylindrical measuring

geometry ( $^{241}\text{Am}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ), while that of 1332.5 keV ( $^{60}\text{Co}$ ) in cylindrical geometry only.

## 2. SPECTROMETER AND RADIATION SOURCES

Gamma spectrometric system in the Center for Ecotoxicological Research in Podgorica (Fig. 1) consists of two ORTEC HPGe spectrometers, belonging to Extra Low Background (XLB) class. The energy range of both spectrometers is from 40 keV to 3000 keV (16 000 channels). This energy range covers the main  $\gamma$ -lines of a large number of radionuclides. The components of these systems are [6]: NIM BIN 4001 chassis with power supply 4002D; Double 5 kV power detector model 660; Preamplifier model 257 P with a high voltage filter 138; Spectroscopic amplifier model 672; The analyzer with four inputs model 919, Spectrum master multichannel buffer; Cryostats CFG – XLB – GEM – SV; The detector housing with protection: Von Gahlen model VG – BB – 98/19A – 2, consisting of 100 mm Pb, Cu 2 mm, 1 mm Cd, 4 mm Perspex.

As mentioned above, the coaxial HPGe detector (ORTEC, GEM-40190; relative efficiency 40 %; FWHM, 1.80 keV at 1.33 MeVFWHM, 840 eV at 122 keV; background, 1.23 cps; Softwares—Gamma Vision 32 A66-B32 V 4.12 and Gamma Vision 32 A66-B32 V 5.2; Nuclide Navigator V 1.01), is used in the present study.

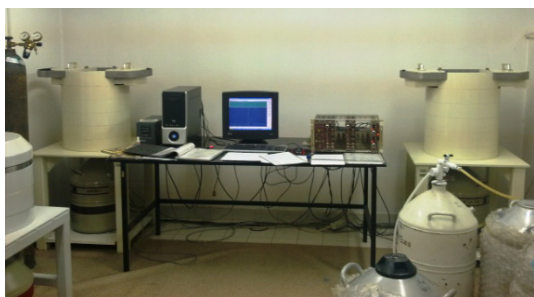


Fig. 1 System for gamma spectrometry in the Center for Ecotoxicological Research (Podgorica)

Calibrations sources (Czech Metrology Institute) – quasi point and cylindrical, used in the measurements are shown in Fig. 2. Quasi point source is multistandard of the type EFS X, certificate no. 9031-OL-267/12 (May 29, 2012). The 50 mL cylinder is multistandard of the type CBSS 2, certificate no. 9031-OL-587/08 (October 24, 2008), while the 200 mL – multistandard CBSS 2, certificate no. 931-OL-093/01 (March 14, 2001). Activities of  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{88}\text{Y}$  were 8.154 kBq, 3.484 kBq and 7.048 kBq, respectively (quasi point source);  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  – 6.356 kBq, 2.567 kBq and 2.461 kBq, respectively (cylindrical source of 50 mL), as well as 10.75 kBq, 3.35 kBq and 3.25 kBq, respectively (cylindrical source of 200 mL).



Fig. 2 Calibration sources

The sources were firstly placed at the central position, then at the positions 1, 2, 3, 4 (off-center) [7], as well as at the E1, E2, E3 and E4 (“edge positions”), as illustrated in Fig. 3. The spectra were acquired for different heights (distances source–detector varied from 0 cm to 10 cm), as well. Measuring (live) time was 3000 s – for all the arrangements; and photoefficiencies were determined in a standard procedure, i.e., using net counting rates under selected photopeaks, known activities and gamma rays intensities.

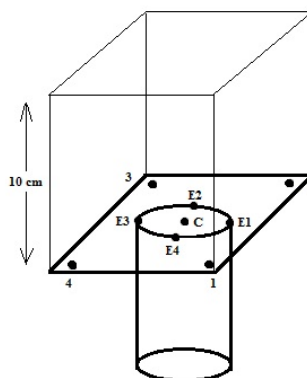


Fig. 3 Schematic of the source-detector arrangements

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

First results have been obtained when calibration sources were put at the center and corners (off-center) of the detector (positions C, 1, 2, 3 and 4 in Fig. 3). Efficiencies in corners were smaller than central efficiency, up to 48.68 times (for position 2 at zero height) for  $^{241}\text{Am}$  gamma ray, as it was expected.

The ratio of efficiency in a central position and efficiency in positions in the holder corners for point source was found to be the highest for the 59.54 keV photons ( $^{241}\text{Am}$ ) – from 41.5 for the position 4 to 48.68 for the position 2 (zero height), and from 2.18 for the position 4 to 2.84 for the position 2 (at height of 10 cm). Considerably smaller discrepancies were determined for the 661.62 keV photons ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ): 7.24 (the highest for position 2) at zero distance, and 1.51 (the highest again for position 2) at the height of 10 cm. For gamma rays of 1836.06 keV ( $^{88}\text{Y}$ ) it was 5.53 (position 2) at zero height, and 1.52 (position 2) at the height of 10 cm. The same ratio between the efficiencies for the cesium and yttrium gamma rays was recorded – for all four off-center positions at zero

height, and for the positions 2, 3 and 4 at the height of 10 cm.

Above-mentioned efficiency ratios are shown in Fig. 4 – for  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{88}\text{Y}$  photons emitted from quasi point source.

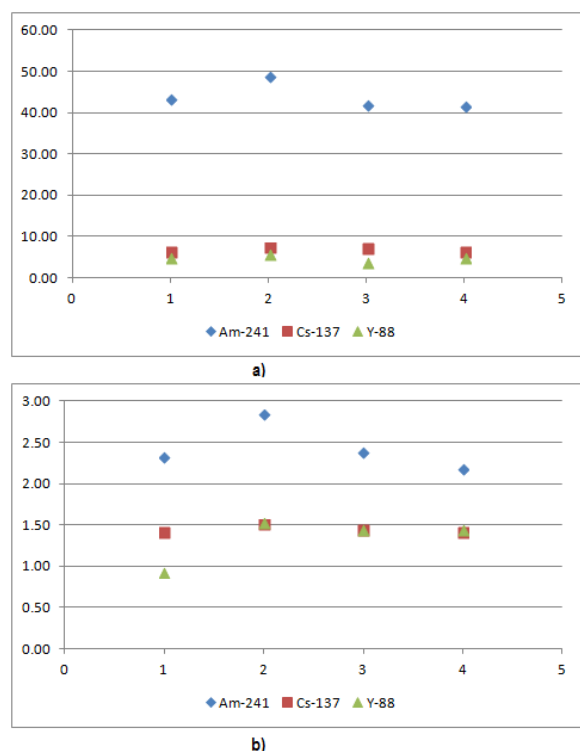


Fig. 4 Efficiency ratio for quasi point source – center/corners (1, 2, 3 i 4) for: zero height (a), height of 10 cm (b)

The cylindrical 50 mL calibration source was also measured and considered in similar way, and the highest discrepancies of efficiency ratio between central and off-center positions were registered for  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (position 3 for the zero height, and position 4 for the height of 10 cm). Efficiency ratios (central/off-center) for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  were 3.67 and 3.23, respectively (if positioned directly on the detector), and 1.38 and 1.44, respectively (for the height of 10 cm). The efficiency ratio for cylindrical source of 50 mL is shown in Fig. 5.

For the 200 mL cylindrical source, discrepancies of the efficiency ratio between central and off-center positions 2 and 4 for a height of 1 or 10 cm, were in the range from 1.24 ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$ , position 4 at the height of 10 cm) to 4.24 ( $^{241}\text{Am}$ , position 2 at the height of 1 cm). As in the case of the 50 mL source, similar discrepancies of the efficiency ratio were shown by  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  for both heights, and for  $^{241}\text{Am}$  – in particular for the position 4.

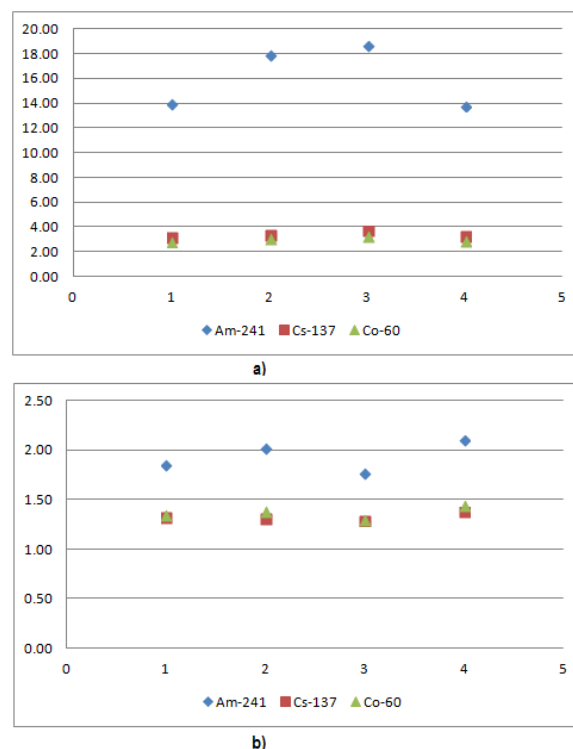


Fig. 5 Efficiency ratio for cylindrical 50 mL source – center/corners (1, 2, 3 i 4) for: zero height (a), height of 10 cm (b)

A careful analysis showed that

the highest photoefficiency was recorded for the 661.62 keV gamma rays from  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  – in all positions and distances from the detector;

for all considered gamma rays, efficiency was the highest in the case when the source was located on the detector, in the central position, in particular for quasi point source (by a factor of 3 higher than that for the 50 mL cylindrical geometry, and at least by a factor of 7.5 higher than for the 200 mL cylindrical geometry);

photoefficiency decreases with an increase of a distance from the detector, and it is significantly lower at a height of 10 cm than at zero height (at least by a factor of 11.4 – for quasi point source, 7 – for the 50 mL, and 3.6 – for the 200 mL cylindrical source).

In regard to efficiencies given by corner (off-center) positions and their different heights, any clear dependence could not be found. However, slightly higher photoefficiency was observed when the source was placed at the position 4. That position (4) gave the highest efficiency for the  $^{241}\text{Am}$  photons from quasi point source (0 cm and 10 cm from the detector), as well as for the 50 mL source at zero height.

The highest efficiency for the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  photons, in the case of quasi point source, was shown by the position 1 (at zero height) and 1 and 4 (at 10 cm); but also by the position 1 (at zero height) and 3 (10 cm) – in the case of the 50 mL source; and by the position 4 (at 1 cm and 10 cm) – for the cylindrical source of 200 mL.

For the photons from  $^{88}\text{Y}$  emitted from quasi point source, the efficiency at zero height was found to be the highest at the position 3, while at 10 cm – at the position 1.

The second dataset showed the efficiency changes due to different distances from the detector in the central position (steps 1 cm) and “edge positions”. Radioactive sources were put in four opposite “sides” on the detector (positions labeled with E1, E2, E3 and E4 in Fig. 3). Because HPGe detector is coaxial, with 7 cm in diameter, obtained efficiencies were averaged and presented as one value. The same approach was applied for the off-center (i.e., corner) positions, i.e., one (averaged) value of efficiency was obtained for the positions 1, 2, 3, and 4 – at several distances from the detector. The results are presented in Tables 1, 2 and 3.

Table 1 Photoefficiencies – 59.54 keV (<sup>241</sup>Am)

Position	Height (cm)	ε point source	ε cylinder 50 mL	ε cylinder 200 mL
Center	0	0.042841	0.014159	/
	1	0.033188	/	0.005636
	2	0.023736	/	/
	3	0.01708	/	/
	4	0.012781	/	/
	5	0.009443	0.00403	/
	6	0.007245	/	/
	7	0.005692	/	/
	8	0.004578	/	/
	9	0.003878	/	/
Edge of detector	0	0.010186	/	/
	1	0.010235	/	/
	2	0.009134	/	/
	3	0.008283	/	/
	4	0.00737	/	/
	5	0.006138	0.002961	/
	6	0.005087	/	/
	7	0.004342	/	/
	8	0.003926	/	/
	10	0.002871	/	/
Out of the detector – corners	0	0.000982	0.000901	/
	1	0.00112	/	0.002086
	2	0.001052	/	/
	7	0.000822	/	/
	10	0.001414	0.000839	0.000864

The efficiencies reported in Tables 1 and 2 are also displayed in Figs. 6 and 7 – showing the discrepancies in efficiency for two positions and different heights. The highest discrepancy in efficiency for <sup>241</sup>Am gamma rays from quasi point source is on 0 cm, and efficiency for the edge of the detector is by a factor of 4.2 lower than the center-efficiency (Fig. 6). The efficiency ratio for central position at 0 cm and 10 cm is 12.6, while for edge positions it is 3.5.

For the <sup>137</sup>Cs efficiency (Fig. 7), discrepancies were smaller than in the case of <sup>241</sup>Am. Again, the largest differences were on 0 cm (and the smallest – on 10 cm), although they were not so large (efficiency on the edge positions was by a factor of 1.6 less than efficiency in center). The efficiency ratio for central and edge positions at 0 cm and 10 cm was 14.7 and 9.7, respectively.

Table 2 Photoefficiencies – 661.62 keV (<sup>137</sup>Cs)

Position	Height (cm)	ε point source	ε cylinder 50 mL	ε cylinder 200 mL
Center	0	0.04987	0.0177377	/
	1	0.03131	/	0.006475
	2	0.021023	/	/
	3	0.015116	/	/
	4	0.011511	/	/
	5	0.008755	0.005155	/
	6	0.006868	/	/
	7	0.005619	/	/
	8	0.004546	/	/
	9	0.003962	/	/
Edge of detector	0	0.031276	/	/
	1	0.02017	/	/
	2	0.014839	/	/
	3	0.01156	/	/
	4	0.00934	/	/
	5	0.007442	0.004272	/
	6	0.00597	/	/
	7	0.005013	/	/
	8	0.00417	/	/
	10	0.003219	/	/
Out of the detector – corners	0	0.007468	0.005241	/
	1	0.005922	/	0.004091
	2	0.005251	/	/
	7	0.002851	/	/
	10	0.002335	0.001617	0.001272

Table 3 shows efficiencies for <sup>88</sup>Y (from quasi point source) and <sup>60</sup>Co from cylindrical sources.

Table 3. Photoefficiencies – <sup>88</sup>Y and <sup>60</sup>Co

Position	Height (cm)	ε point source	ε cylinder 50 mL	ε cylinder 200 mL
Center	0	0.20139	0.009846	/
	1	/	/	0.004016
	10	0.00176	0.001413	0.0011
Out of the detector – corners	0	0.004397	0.003317	/
	1	/	/	0.002662
	10	0.001383	0.001033	0.000846

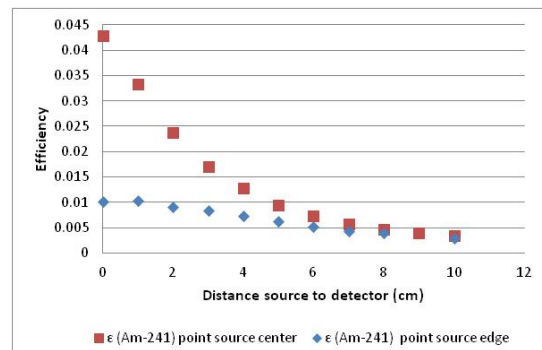


Fig. 6 Efficiency for <sup>241</sup>Am from point source (“edge positions” and central position)

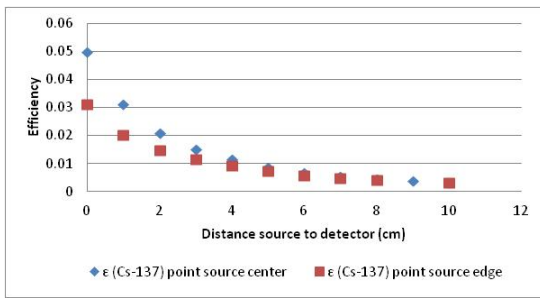


Fig. 7 Efficiency for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  from point source ("edge positions" and central position)

Additionally, Fig. 8 shows efficiencies for  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{88}\text{Y}$  (from quasi point source) at the corner positions (averaged value) and different distances from the detector.

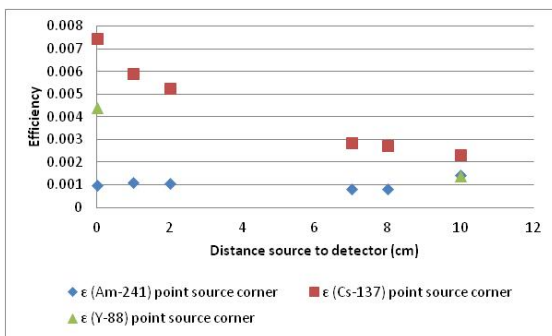


Fig. 8 Efficiency for  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{88}\text{Y}$  from point source (corner positions)

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

Variations in efficiency of the ORTEC HPGe detector GEM-40190, in dependence on the source-detector geometry (different distances from detector and different geometries at the same distance), were experimentally determined and analyzed.

Presented results show that a change in position of examined source can bring error in efficiency up to 4 times (for  $^{241}\text{Am}$  at contact with end-cap), depending on source position and height, as well as type of radionuclide. Since reposition of tested sources increases (or can increase) a measurement uncertainty in real situation, it is very important to know how efficiency changes contribute to measurement uncertainty. Obtained information are particularly important for the analysis of quasi point and cylindrical (small) samples, and they are a good basis for a further research, which should also include the other sources, i.e., gamma rays.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project 01-683 (Ministry of Science of Montenegro).*

#### REFERENCES

1. J. Slivka, I. Bikit, M. Vesković, Lj. Čonkić, Gamma spectrometry – special methods and applications, Faculty of Sciences, University of Novi Sad, Novi Sad, 2000 (in Serbian).

2. S. Banik, S. J. Satyajit Ghose, M. Islam, S. M. Azharul Islam, "Full energy peak efficiency calibration and efficiency transfer to ETNA in gamma-ray spectrometry", IOSR J. Applied Phys., vol. 6(3), pp. 27-33, 2014.
3. G. Haase, D. Tait, A. Wiechen, "Determination of full energy peak efficiency for cylindrical volume sources by the use of a point source standard in gamma-spectrometry", Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res. B, vol. 361(1-2), pp. 240-244, 1995.
4. N. M. Antović, N. Svrkota, "Detection efficiencies of  $^{226}\text{Ra}$  and  $^{232}\text{Th}$  in different modes of counting of the PRIPYAT-2M spectrometer", Nucl. Technol. Radiat. Prot., vol. XXIV(2), pp. 109-118, 2009.
5. R. L. Heath, "Gamma-ray spectrum catalogue – Ge and Si detector spectra", 4<sup>th</sup> edition, Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory, USA, 1998.
6. ORTEC, Gamma-vision 32, 2003.
7. Ž. Vučević, "Efficiency of the ORTEC HPGE GEM-40190 spectrometer in dependence on source position and measuring geometry", Spec. work, Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Podgorica, 2013.





## DETERMINATION OF $U_{\text{NAT}}$ , TH, RARE EARTH AND METALS IN SOIL AROUND IPEN FACILITIES

C.H.R. Saueia<sup>1,2</sup>, M.B. Nisti<sup>1</sup> and B.P. Mazzilli<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Instituto de Pesquisas Energéticas e Nucleares (IPEN / CNEN - SP), São Paulo, Brazil

<sup>2</sup> Universidade Nove de Julho, São Paulo, Brazil

[chsaueia@ipen.br](mailto:chsaueia@ipen.br)

**Abstract.** The aim of this study is to determine natural radionuclides ( $U_{\text{nat}}$  and Th), rare earth elements (Ce, Eu, La, Lu, Sm, Tb and Yb) and metals (As, Ba, Co, Cr, Cs, Fe and Sc) in soil samples around Instituto de Pesquisas Energéticas e Nucleares (IPEN) facilities.

**Key words:** metals, natural radionuclides, rare earth elements, soil.

**Introduction:** For the assessment of the quality of the soil, it is important to check possible contamination due to anthropogenic influence. The aim of this study is to determine natural radionuclides ( $U_{\text{nat}}$  and Th), rare earth elements (Ce, Eu, La, Lu, Sm, Tb and Yb) and metals (As, Ba, Co, Cr, Cs, Fe and Sc) in soil samples around Instituto de Pesquisas Energéticas e Nucleares (IPEN) facilities. IPEN is located in the city of São Paulo, Brazil, and comprises several nuclear and radioactive facilities, spread over an area of about 500,000 m<sup>2</sup> with buildings covering 85,000 m<sup>2</sup>. Among these activities, it is worth to mention the nuclear fuel cycle (beneficiation process) and the thorium nitrate production, which can release to the environment rare earth elements, metals impurities, U and Th.

**Materials and Methods:** Soil samples were collected at six different locations at IPEN, using a PVC pipe with 7.2 cm of diameter and 15 cm of depth, after cleaning the surface manually. The quantity collected was about 500 g, and each sampling point was analyzed in triplicate. The soil samples were homogenized, dried to constant mass and passed through a sieve of 250  $\mu\text{m}$ .

The determination of the radionuclides, rare earth elements and metals was carried out by Instrumental Neutron Activation Analysis (INAA). The technique consisted of irradiating approximately 150mg of the sample during 8 hours at a neutron flux of  $10^{12} \text{ n cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ , at the nuclear research reactor IEA-R1 of IPEN. The induced radioactivity was measured by gamma-spectrometry with a hyper-pure germanium detector, with 25% relative efficiency and resolution of 2.10 keV at 1332 keV. The spectra analyses were made by WinnerGamma program on InterWinner [1]. The concentration of the analyzed elements was determined by comparing the activity obtained in the samples with that obtained with the standard reference

material IAEA SL-1 and IAEA SL-3 by the expression (1):

$$C_a^i = \frac{(A_a^i \cdot m_p \cdot C_p^i) \cdot e^{\lambda(t_a - t_p)}}{A_p^i \cdot m_a} \quad (1)$$

where:  $C_a^i$  = i-element concentration in the sample ( $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ )

$C_p^i$  = i-element concentration in the standard ( $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ )

$A_a^i$  = i-element peak area in the sample (cps)

$A_p^i$  = i-element peak area in the standard (cps)

$m_a$  e  $m_p$  = standard and sample weight, respectively (g)

$\lambda$  = radioisotope decay constant ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ )

$t_a - t_p$  = Difference between sample and standard count time (s).

The determination of the minimum detectable activity (MDA) for INAA was carried out using standard reference material by the expression (2) [2]:

$$MDA = \frac{3 \cdot C_{pR} \cdot \sqrt{Bg}}{T \cdot C} \quad (2)$$

where: MDA= minimum detectable activity ( $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ )

$C_{pR}$  = concentration of the element in the standard reference material ( $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ )

$Bg$  = background count of the element in the sample (counts)

$T$  = counting time (s)

$C$  = counting in the peak area of the element in the standard reference material (cps)

3 = level between the certified value and the definitive value.

## Results and Discussion:

The coordinates of the soil sampling sites are presented in Table 1.

Table 1. Coordinates of the soil sampling sites

Sampling Point	Coordinates
1	23°33'56.66"S, 46°44'07.04"O
2	23°33'55.64"S, 46°44'05.63"O
3	23°33'59.69"S, 46°44'15.48"O
4	23°33'46.15"S, 46°44'13.36"O
5	23°33'48.21"S, 46°44'16.35"O
6	23°33'41.26"S, 46°44'28.92"O

The results of natural radionuclides ( $U_{nat}$  and Th), rare earth elements (Ce, Eu, La, Lu, Sm, Tb and Yb) and metals (As, Ba, Co, Cr, Cs, Fe and Sc) in soil samples are presented in Table 2.

The standard reference materials IAEA SL-1 and IAEA SL-3 were used to evaluate the accuracy of the methodology, and the results are presented in Figures 1 and 2, respectively.

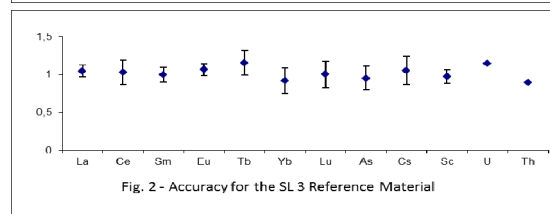
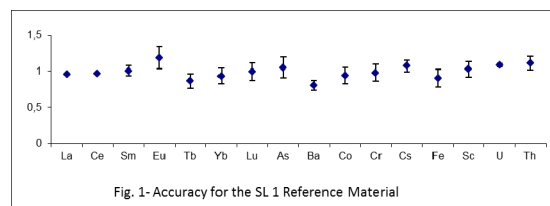


Table 2. Results of the natural radionuclides, metals and rare earth concentration ( $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ) in the soil samples.

Element	Sampling Point						mean value
	1	2	3	4	5	6	
<i>Natural Radionuclides</i>							
$U_{nat}$	6.15±1.11	5.55±1.03	3.12±0.53	3.73±0.36	3.96±0.41	5.42±0.48	4.65±1.21
Th	28.3±1.2	33.3±1.4	19.5±0.8	46.9±2.1	33.9±1.5	57.4±2.5	36.6±13.6
<i>Metals</i>							
As	9.90±0.92	20.9±1.7	4.00±0.54	8.23±0.72	7.29±0.51	MDA	10.1±6.4
Ba	263±53	MDA	205±52	204±60	396±72	354±68	285±87
Co	4.49±0.29	4.13±0.23	2.61±0.15	8.95±0.48	6.44±0.38	5.94±0.36	5.43±2.20
Cr	61.1±4.7	80.5±5.8	28.3±2.5	76.6±5.2	79.2±5.49	81.9±5.7	68.0±20.8
Cs	2.99±0.53	3.09±0.52	1.75±0.30	4.53±0.41	4.48±0.42	3.95±0.38	3.47±1.07
Fe(*)	4.02±0.06	6.21±0.09	2.30±0.03	6.41±0.11	6.76±0.11	7.47±0.12	5.53±1.96
Sc	13.8±0.5	15.0±0.5	9.66±0.33	22.8±0.82	22.8±0.8	26.5±0.9	18.3±6.5
<i>Rare Earth</i>							
Ce	79.8±4.6	71.0±4.2	77.0±4.9	183±14	132±10	254±19	133±74
Eu	0.64±0.06	0.41±0.04	0.49±0.04	0.85±0.09	0.71±0.08	1.28±0.14	0.73±0.31
La	44.6±1.0	28.4±0.6	58.6±1.3	55.5±1.1	46.8±0.9	95.5±1.8	54.9±22.5
Lu	1.55±0.16	1.22±0.13	0.56±0.06	0.76±0.08	0.61±0.06	0.60±0.06	0.89±0.40
Sm	12.7±0.6	7.44±0.36	16.5±0.8	6.20±0.21	4.32±0.15	7.18±0.25	9.04±4.57
Tb	3.05±1.36	3.02±1.43	1.33±0.63	1.55±0.30	1.66±0.33	1.27±0.36	1.48±0.98
Yb	6.19±0.54	3.53±0.30	2.51±0.22	4.72±0.39	3.97±0.34	3.55±0.31	4.08±1.26

(\*) Fe in %.

The relative error ranged from 0.3% (Lu) to 9.5% (Fe) and relative standard deviation from 4.6% (La) to 10.8% (Ba) for standard reference material IAEA SL-1. For the standard reference material IAEA SL-3, the relative error ranged from 1.7% (Yb) to 9.3% (U) and relative standard deviation from 0.35% (Sm) to 10.1% (Th). In general, relative standard deviation and relative error were lower than 10% proving the precision and accuracy of the INAA technique.

The values obtained for the MDA were: U ( $< 1.32 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ) and Th ( $< 0.78 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ); Ce ( $< 5.31 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Eu ( $< 0.13 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), La ( $< 0.8 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Lu ( $< 0.07 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Sm ( $< 0.12 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Tb ( $< 1.5 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ) and Yb ( $< 0.85 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ); As ( $< 1.2 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Ba ( $< 82 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Co ( $< 1.3 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Cr ( $< 8.4 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Cs ( $< 1.30 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ), Fe ( $< 0.18 \%$ ) and Sc ( $< 0.19 \mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ).

Ruby et al. [3] determined the concentration of U and Th in soil samples used in agriculture and in pristine area of the State of São Paulo. The results obtained range of 0.5 to 5.81  $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$  and 4.6 to 54.37  $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$  for U and Th, respectively in agriculture soil; and range of 0.24 to 3.45  $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$  and 4.19 to 62.42  $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$  for U and Th, respectively for pristine area.

Peres [4] determined the natural radioactivity concentration in the soil of the State of São Paulo. The results obtained ranged from  $< 1.9$  to 16.1  $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$  for U and from 2 to 20.1  $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$  for Th.

The State of São Paulo Environmental Agency, Companhia Ambiental do Estado de São Paulo (CETESB) [5] established also reference values for soil quality and values for prevention and intervention in industrial soil. The quality reference level corresponds to a concentration below which the soil is considered clean. Prevention reference level corresponds to a concentration upon which the soil quality can be affected. Intervention reference level is the concentration upon which potential risks to human health exists. The reference values established for CETESB are presented in Table 3.

Table 3. Quality, prevention and intervention reference levels in industrial soil ( $\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$ ).

Metals	Quality reference level	Prevention reference level	Intervention reference level
As	3.5	15	150
Ba	75	150	750
Co	13	25	90
Cr	40	75	400

### Conclusion:

The results obtained of U and Th in soil samples around IPEN is in good agreement with the literature.

The concentrations obtained for As and Cr were below the prevention limits established by Cetesb. For the concentration of Ba, the values are above the prevention and below the intervention limits. The concentrations obtained for Co were below the value of the quality reference level.

There are no guiding values for the metals Cs, Fe, Sc and rare earth elements in the soil. The results obtained were compared with the values of the Continental Crust [6]. The concentration of Cs, Fe and Sc obtained in the soil samples around IPEN facilities is of the same order of magnitude of the Continental Crust.

The results obtained for the concentrations of rare earth elements were twice the values of the Continental Crust, with the exception of Eu, which concentration was below the value reported for the Continental Crust.

### References

1. InterWinner, "InterWinnerTM 6.0 MCA Emulation, Data Acquisition and Analysis Software for Gamma and Alpha Spectroscopy IW-B32. ORTEC", Oak Ridge, TN, USA, 2004.
2. L. H. Keith, W. Crummet, J. P. Deegar, R. A. Libby, J. K. Taylor, G. Wenter, "Principles of environmental analysis", Anal. Chemistry, vol. 55, 1983, pp 2210-2218.
3. E. C. Ruby, A.M. G. Figueiredo, R. P. Modesto, M. M. G. Lemos, "Tório e Urânio em solos agrícolas do Estado de São Paulo", Proceedings - Congresso Brasileiro de Geoquímica, Diamantina, MG, Brasil, 2013.
4. A. C. Peres, PhD Thesis, Instituto de Pesquisas Energéticas e Nucleares, Universidade de São Paulo, SP, Brazil, 2007.
5. CETESB - COMPANHIA DE TECNOLOGIA DE SANEAMENTO AMBIENTAL. "Dispõe sobre a aprovação dos Valores Orientadores para Solos e Águas Subterrâneas no Estado de São Paulo - 2005, em substituição aos Valores Orientadores de 2001, e dá outras providências. Decisão de Diretoria Nº 195-2005-São Paulo", Brasil, 2005.
6. K. H. Wedepohl, "The composition of the continental crust", Geochim Cosmochim Acta, vol. 59, 1995, pp. 1217-1232.





## ADVANCED TEACHING WITH THE EMBEDDED MINI LAB: PROPOSAL FOR DEVELOPING A RADIATION DETECTION PLATFORM FOR LABORATORY USE WITH MULTI RADIATION SENSOR BOARD, ARDUINO AND RASPBERRY PI

Gordana Laštovička-Medin

Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Podgorica, Montenegro

**Abstract:** The aim of this paper is to present the new, innovative teaching approach and tinkering pedagogy towards developing the students skills in STEM domains (science, technology, engineering and mathematics) with aim to the designing the laboratory for radiation detector development. Involving from one side concept of social situatedness and connectedness, and from another the concept of independent, self-directed and self-regulated student learning, the project was based on assembling the mini-lab, Radiation Sensor Board for Arduino, that was originally designed to help people in Japan to measure levels of radiation in their everyday life after the Fukushima accident. As it was reported elsewhere, this product was an example of crowdsourcing. When Libelien designed the Radiation Sensor Board for Waspnote, the idea was simple: with the Arduino platform people will be able to have easily running their own detector at home while on the other hand with Waspnote platform authorities will be able to deploy autonomous sensor networks to send the radiation levels from dangerous areas using wireless sensor platform ZigBee and GPRS technologies. This paper presents students developing project where the Sensor Board for Arduino was used as assembling, teaching tool. The Do-It-Yourself and Internet of Things can be used both in educational, and in the research and development purposes. Owning their own mini-lab at their disposal anytime, students worked at their learning speed. It also boosted the interest, confidence of students and highly affected three domains of learning: cognitive domain (activities like instrumentation, modeling, experimentation, data analysis and design, psychomotor domain (activities like manipulating the apparatus, sensory awareness) and affective domain (behavior and attitudes to learn from failure, creativity, collaborative communication, safety and ethics in the laboratory). We show that networking learning, supported by hands-on labs on chip, and an open source electronics prototyping platform as Arduino and Raspberry Pi, give great opportunities for teaching and learning the tinkering and inventing skills, a request we have to deal with it at the University of Montenegro. Such project support exploratory and serendipitous learning. It moved teaching from an emphasis simply on linear logic and programmed instruction, towards non-linear, networked, branching, hypertext views of learning, in which connections between knowledge are made and developed. It is based on principle of situated cognition and Vigotskian thought: situatedness, commonality, interdependency and infrastructure where learning is fascinated by an activity. The presented project integrates a Virtual Learning Environment, networking knowledge and student-owned movable laboratory on the chip, where radiation was used as a topic and where electronics was embedded and embodied.

**Key words:** embedded, open source hardware, radiation, Fukushima, DIY, Arduino, Raspberry Pi

### 1. INTRODUCTION

In this technical proposal we explore and employ the open source hardware in education. We moved traditional laboratory into real world, and introduced student to open source platforms and its recurrences. We created student-owned laboratory and provoked intellectual flow. Employing the architecture and design of embedded systems as well as the architecture of sensor wireless networks into science lessons we encourage students to learn through research and to create, innovate through knowledge construction. Assembling do-it-yourself kits is creative approach in teaching students the complexity of setting and building an experiment (designing, prototyping and

technology challenge). In this paper we explore the “pedagogy of things” as emerging models of experiential learning and Do-It-Yourself as a creative approach to innovative education. As didactic and research tool we employ DIY Radiation Arduino Kits, exposing students at the same time to the real world.

The work is under progress. Due to its early stage, paper does not provide any novelty as it is stated in the first sentence of the abstract. All discussed concepts (Arduino, Raspberry Pi, ZigBee, GPRS, Geiger counter) are well known. However they have never been applied in research at the University of Montenegro, so from the technical point of view the proposal of multisensory and wireless radiation detection platform for laboratory has a certain novelty (placed in the our social context). The proposal for developing a radiation detection platform is based on the multi-radiation

sensory boards for Arduino and Raspberry pi which was not yet fully explored elsewhere (no published papers). The project is also part of university novel initiatives towards teaching students to develop the business agile model using disruptive technology.

At this level we do not have yet substantial results, since we still work on multi-modality platforms, applying the philosophy of LEGO system, which can be easily modified and extended. At this moment we still learn how to combine electronic components to get the best solution. As such, we found this paper very useful as tutorial for students.

Montenegro does not have developed wireless sensor radiation platform, neither web platform for in-real-time radiation monitoring and data visualization. The proposal presented here is initial step towards this issue.

### *1.1. The Pedagogy of Things: Emerging Models of Experiential Learning*

The emergence of ubiquitous computing technologies have made the once theorized “Internet of things” a reality, and this quickly evolving technological infrastructure, in conjunction with a variety of mobile devices, including smart phones and tablets, is providing incredibly rich opportunities for learning.

There is a lot of published papers exploring the impact of authenticity activities in classroom. We refer to some of them. As pointed out in [1] : “The emerging Internet of things holds great promise for disciplines that engages in research, data collection, or activities outside of traditional classroom walls. The Association of Experiential Education defines experiential learning as “a process through which a learner constructs knowledge, skill, and value from direct experience” [2]. Grounded in Dewey’s conceptions of authenticity in instructional activities [3,4] and Vygotsky’s notions of social learning [5], experiential learning overtly connects knowledge development to interaction and environmental experiences [6]. It is within this context that pervasive and permanent technological augmentations in the real world are changing the very nature of the word “authentic” [7]. Characteristics of this new authenticity include capabilities that are not only highly supportive of student-to-student interaction, but they are also supportive of student-to-environment interaction and vice versa. Our physical landscape now contains data collecting and sharing nodes that can provide a persistent and evolving connection between students, teachers, digital artifacts and the physical world via cellular, Bluetooth, WiFi, and other connectivity means. Ultimately, the new pedagogy of things is enabled, to a large extent, by the rapid and broad adoption of smart phones, tablets, and other similar devices that enable mobility while possessing connectivity functionality [8].”

### *1.2. Non-linear, networked, branching, hypertext views of learning*

Teaching with Internet and ICT has to be carefully planned and introduced, otherwise ICT may reinforce established style of whole-class teaching

unproductively, rather than promoting new, innovative teaching approaches. ICT has to be used to support learner’s creation of knowledge, and their investigation, developing questioning, and critical thinking (for knowledge construction and knowledge creation). As it is emphasized in [9]: “The use of computers, it is argued, is best conceived in terms of metaphors from biology, rather than instruction, being medium for growth – intellectually and cognitively – rather than simply a tool. School have moved some way from an emphasis simply on linear logic and programmed instructions and learning , towards non-linear, networked, branching, hypertext views of learning, in which connection between knowledge is made and developed. “

### *1.3. Do-It-Yourself as a Creative Approach to Innovative Education*

In what follows we explain our motivation to introduce students to Do-It-Yourself embedded kits: Firstly we want to teach students the meaning of web of things, what is it, what problem it can solve. Secondly we want to introduce students to architectural consideration (how it looks like, what the components are). Thirdly, students learn what the “ingredients” are, and how things stick together. As final aim, we want to teach student to understand the application and services, what can be built on top of it, how to apply “jigsaw”/ lego philosophy in the creation of new things using recycling material or by reconnecting, redesigning already existing DIY kits. To explore the meaning of term “things” students explore embedded device in connection to the physical object such as iPhone. Then we explore the sensor node and set of sensor nodes and/or embedded device in connection to physical things which are abstracted as one “thing” (set of sensors monitoring temperature, humidity). The software platform are still under design.

### *1.4. Transition towards machine generate information and research question*

With the aim to build laboratory for developing detectors for nuclear and particle physics we decided to speed up teaching and make it more efficient so we introduce students to embedded systems at science lessons and basic measurement in physics at the Faculty of mathematics and science at University of Montenegro. Transition towards machine generates information and research question. The basic research question is: how to develop a low-cost, reusable, and easy-to-use wireless sensing network for a given case? What is the best architecture to meet the requirements? What protocol should be used? Is a prototype built with open-source hardware and software, which demonstrates the possibility of using the Arduino/Raspberry Pi platform for wireless network good enough for the research and education purpose?

### *1.5. Why to use open source software and hardware platforms?*

Why do we use an open source hardware platform in the classroom? Firstly, we did it with aim to change the rigid, detached traditional teaching approach where context is disconnected from the real world and students do not build ownership relation to knowledge construction. Thus, we linked the classroom to open source educational resources, and the student enquiry based projects were connected to world-problems. The heart of this approach is to connect students to “open” movement, open labs, and consequently, to provoke intellectual flow. “Open” movement or “open” mode emerged as result of several factors. The general motivation behind this movement is the ability for the free sharing the resources and tools in an effort to promote economic efficiency by improving access to much wider group users. This movement would not be able without cultural shift, which created completely new types of labs in the world – cultural labs, and new type of scientists – DIY. Though open source was initially described as software whose source code is open to public review and use, it has since evolved to describe a set of values and apply to both software and hardware. Supported by a diverse and highly active community, open source offers an incredible array of benefits, from flexibility, scalability, and rapid innovation.

## 2. OPEN-SOURCE PLATFORMS: ARDUINO AND RASPBERRY PI

The Raspberry Pi is microprocessor, and stand-alone as computer. It has fantastic potential for developers, and in education. It is primary designed to boost children skills in programming. The Arduino is stand-alone controller very popular with artist and engineers alike. It's a better than the Pi at doing things that require very quick responses and accurate timing., but it has no display and can only be programmed in C++. The Pi and Arduino can work quite well together and so Gert board has included one of these processors on his board. The Gertr board is primary design for education, to give a flavor of different types of interfacing techniques. The images of Raspberry pi (Model B), and its connected to the PC are displayed in Figure 1 and 2, respectively. The image of Arduino Uno is displayed in Figure 3. , and

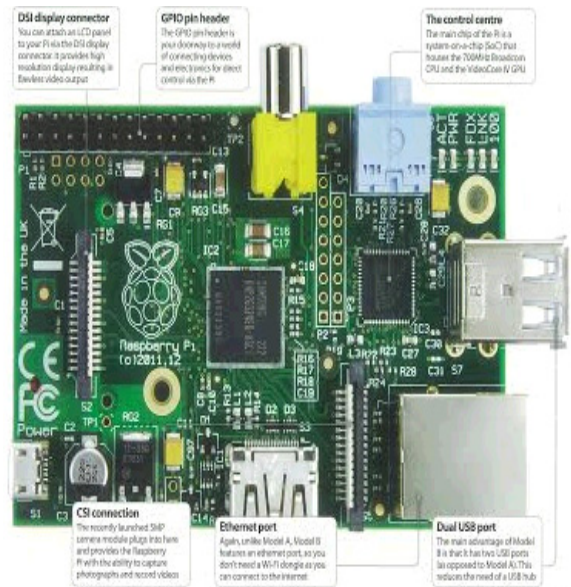


Fig.1 Image of Raspberry pi (Model B).

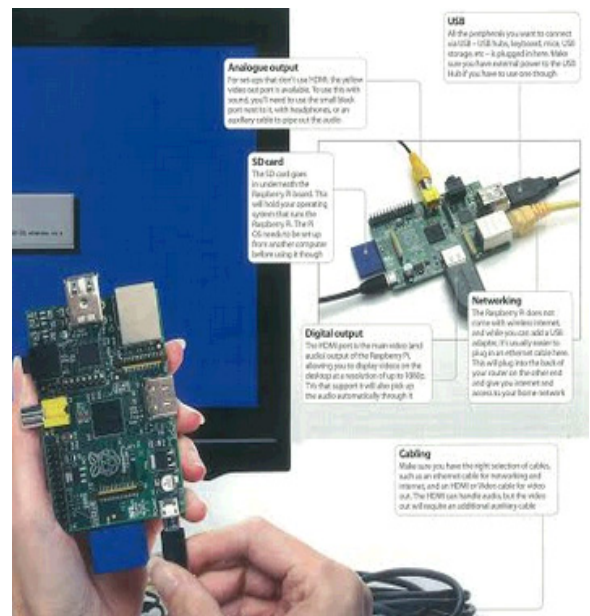


Fig.2 Image of Raspberry Pi's connection to the PC

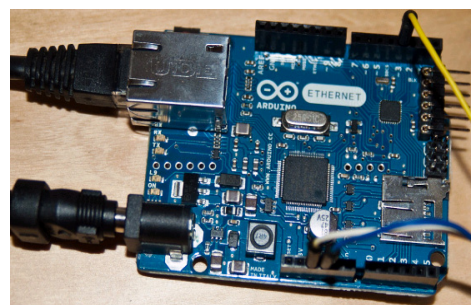


Fig.3 Image of Arduino

### 3. THE RESPONSES OF THE OPEN SOURCE COMMUNITY TO THE FUKUSHIMA NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

After earthquake and tsunami struck Japan in March, 2011, causing Fukushima nuclear accident, engineers at Libelium developed a new sensor board to measure radiation (see Figure 4). Before March 2011, it was very difficult to find radiation meters on the market, and almost impossible to find one affordable for most citizens. Libelium decided to develop a radiation sensor shield for the Arduino platform due to its affordability and seeming ubiquity. Libelium also wanted to give citizens the opportunity to monitor these levels by themselves instead of relying on local authorities. The design of the board was open hardware and the source code was released under general public license (GPL). [11,12]



Fig 4. Radiation measurement after Fukushima nuclear accident.

Soon after the Radiation Board for Waspmot was realized (see Figures 5 and 6). Set up was equipped by Radiation sensor board, Geiger tub, Waspnote, ZigBee Radio, Lithium Battery, GPRS and GPS. Geiger tube is plugged on radiation sensor board. Waspnote was used as an open source wireless sensor platform specially focused on the implementation of low consumption modes to allow the sensor nodes ("motes") to be completely autonomous and battery powered. XBee is based on the 802.15.4-2003 standard. This standard is designed for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communication. XBee is the radio and ZigBee is the communication protocol for XBee radios. Compared to Bluetooth, XBee is more efficient in its power management; it has a wider working range, and has a very stable and bug-free protocol. The idea is simple, and well developed. Each node acts as an autonomous and wireless Geiger counter. It measures the number of counts per minute detected by the Geiger tube and sends this value using ZigBee and GPRS protocols to the control point. The system is powered with high-load internal batteries what ensures a lifetime of years.

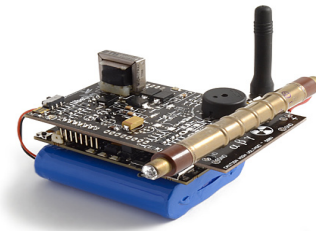


Fig. 5 Waspnote & Radiation Sensor Board [11] In addition to the Radiation Sensor Board for Arduino,

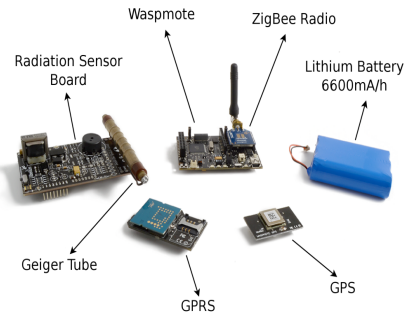


Fig. 6 Different parts of the system for measuring Radiation using Waspnote [11]

#### 4. PROPOSAL FOR REMOTELY CONTROLLED ARDUINO-BASED DISIMETER WITH CAMERA, ULTRASOUND SENSOR AND GEIGER COUNTER: PROJECT CONDUCTED AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MONTENEGRO

The proposal is based on the open-source hardware and software platform. As topic we decided to build remotely controlled Arduino based robot with camera and Geiger counter. Students had experience in controlling the Arduino via computer from previously conducted small projects where they measure distance using ultrasound sensor that was plugged on the breadboard and then connected to the Arduino. The choice of the project was in line with our curriculum and enough complex to cover targets of curriculum, and inspirational for students to provoke their engagement at the same time promoting student's self-motivated and student's self-regulated learning approaches. To build robot, students decided to explore potential and merge two financially affordable and in market available DIY kits: Arduino Geiger Sensor Kit and Arduino Robot Vehicle kit. Tutorial and educational material are provided with the kits. We also found very useful video instructions which are freely available on the YouTube. As learning target we set the following: understanding the concept behind open source hardware platform, understanding the difference between microprocessor and microcontroller, programming the microcontroller and employing the potential of Raspberry Pi. What we actually found very important is to teach student to grasp the whole picture of planning and setting up an experiment, data acquisition (in real time) and while planning an experiment leave room for any potential upgrade or extension.



As already mentioned in introduction, the platform is under developing phase. Few steps are realized: gathering and ordering hardware components, classifying and understanding the connectors, pins, ports and parts assembled on the Arduino/Raspberry pi circuit board, programming the Arduino, assembling Arduino Radiation Sensor Board (including LCD and Geiger Tube) planning how to perform data acquisition in the real time, connect and assemble Arduino vehicle robot kit. The most challenging task is to connect radiation sensor board to the robot vehicle and to provide control the (robot kit) using Raspberry pi. Additional challenge is to develop multiradiation boards. A lot of obstacles already happened and it was not so bad since students were encouraged not to be fearful from mistakes but oppositely encouraged to build self-confidence through learning from mistakes and obstacles.

Here we give brief overview of hardware components we intend to employ and short overview of realized steps. As mentioned above we want to employ two DIY sets in order to build robotic dosimeter. As part one we use Radiation shield for Raspberry Pi + Geiger Tube pack which already include Geiger Tube and is available on the market for the price of £159 (displayed in Fig. 7, 8 and 9). This kit includes: Pack radiation sensor board for Arduino / Raspberry Pi + Geiger tube and Raspberry Pi to Arduino shield connection bridge with the following documentation: tutorial for radiation shield for raspberry Pi + Geiger tube. Documentation including Tutorial for Radiation shield for Raspberry Pi and Tutorial for Raspberry Pi to Arduino Shield Connection Bridge are provided together with the pack. The idea behind the Raspberry Pi to Arduino shields connection bridge is to allow to use any of the shields, boards and modules designed for Arduino in Raspberry Pi. It includes also the possibility of connecting digital and analog sensors, using the same pinout of Arduino but with the power and capabilities of Raspberry. In order to make compatibility manufactory has created the arduPi library which allows to use Raspberry with the same code used in Arduino. To do so, manufactory additionally has implemented conversion functions so that user can control in the same way as in Arduino all the I/O interfaces: i2C, SPI, UART, analog, digital, in Raspberry Pi. Raspberry Pi to Arduino Shields Connection Bridge can be ordered separately for the price of £40. The Radiation Sensor Board has two main parts, the power circuit used to provide the voltage necessary for the Geiger tube (400V- 1000V) and the signal circuit used to adapt the pulses output from the tube and connect it to the input of the microcontroller [13,14].



Fig. 7 Radiation Sensor Board for Arduino / Raspberry Pi pack and Raspberry Pi to Arduino Shield Connection Bridge

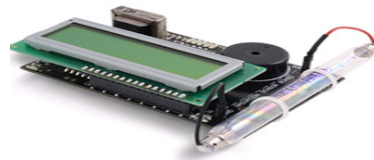


Fig. 8 Radiation Sensor Board + Geiger Tube for Arduino, Raspberry Pi and Intel Galileo

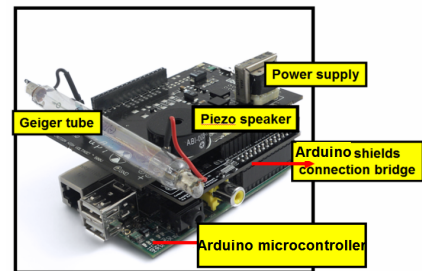


Fig. 9 Radiation shield for Raspberry Pi + Geiger Tube

Figure 10 shows the Raspberry Pi camera robot kits which we might use to connect it to the Arduino Geiger sensor board through Arduino shield Connection Bridge. The camera has to be connected to the Raspberry Pi.

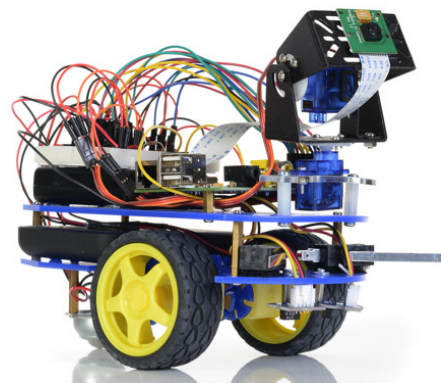


Fig. 10. Arduino Robot Kit

#### 4.1. Project development

Firstly, student learnt to use Fritzing (Fig. 11) – virtual platform for electronic circuit designing. Then we learn how to deal with GPIO pins. After pins of Radiation Board were identified (Fi. 12) we connect sensor radiation board to Arduino (Fig. 13, 14). In order to lean how to control external device we conducted small projects (meanwhile gathering idea



for arduino based vehicle robot) such as controlling LED diodes via Raspberry Pi (see Figure 15) .

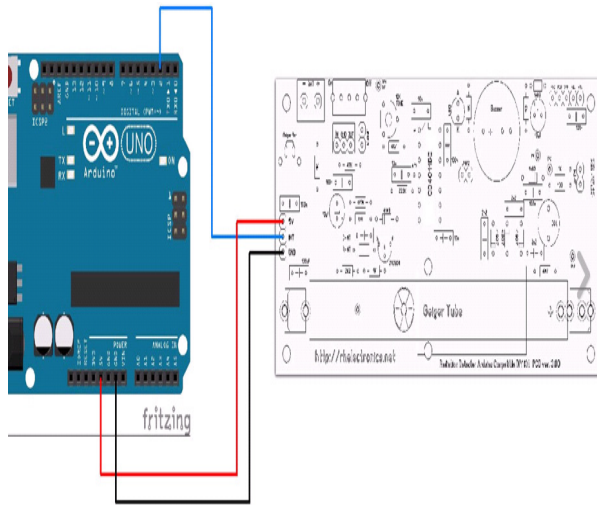


Fig. 11 Pins of Radiation Board werer identified



Fig. 12 Pins of Radiation Board werer identified

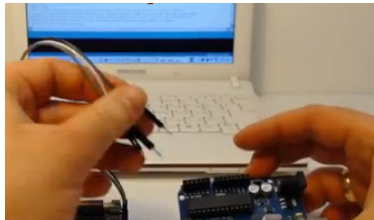


Fig. 13 Connection of radiation board to Arduino



Fig. 14 Arduino;s connection to PC/iphone

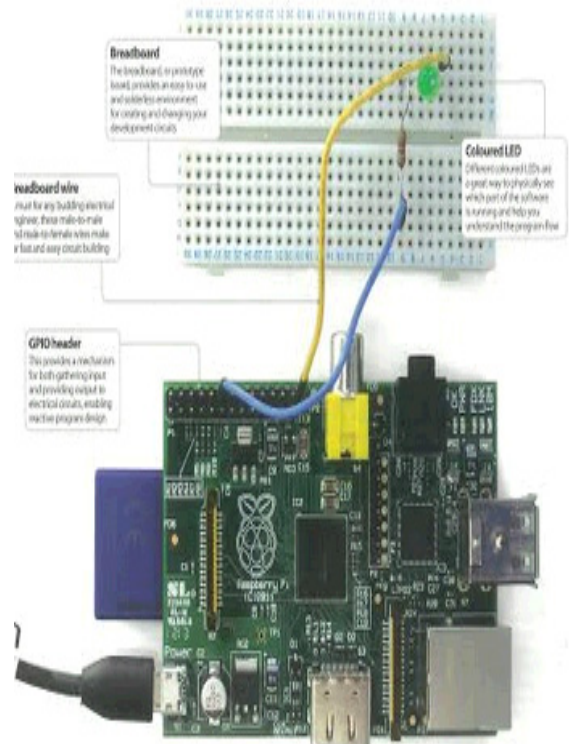


Fig. 15 Controlling an LED using the Pi

To develop wireless sensor network (see Figure 16, 17) we decide to use ZigBee based local sensor networks, GSM/GPRS interconnection with control center and for radiation dose rate to be transmitted we discussed to use wireless modules Xbee, or RFBee, while for data acquisition and storage we need to develop an application program

Figure 18. shows LCD connected to Arduino which will be used to visualize the measurement outcomes. Software to manipulate LCD using Arduino is already developed. An attempt to measure distance via ultrasound sensor, see Figure 19, (which will be used in robot design for the detection of obstacles) is done, and software developed.

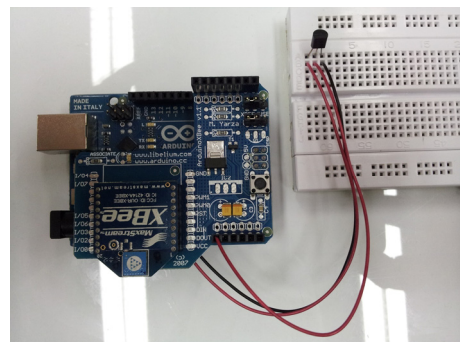


Fig. 16 Arduino/XBee and sensor on breadboard. Test with thermistors as sensors

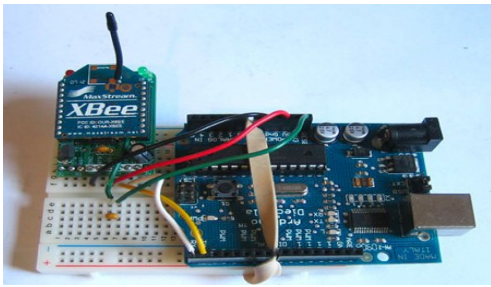


Fig. 17 Arduino/XBee and sensor on breadboard



Fig. 18 The name of the course (Basic Measurement in Physics), is displayed on the LCD screen

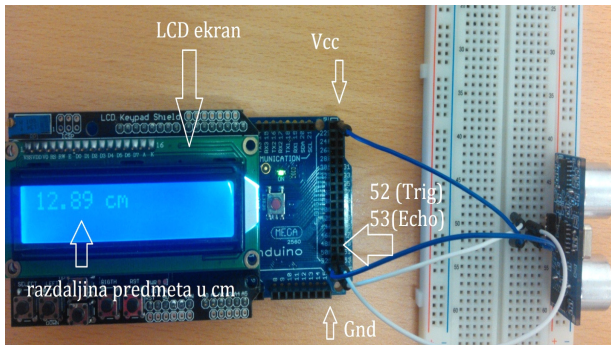


Fig. 19 Arduino with ultrasound sensor for distance measurements

```

• //pin which triggers ultrasonic sound
• const int pingPin = 13;

• //pin which delivers time to receive echo using pulseIn()
• int inPin = 12;
• //range in cm which is considered safe to enter, anything
• //coming within less than 5 cm triggers red LED
• int safeZone = 5;

• //LED pin numbers
• int greenLed = 3, redLed = 2;

• void setup() {
•   // initialize serial communication
•   Serial.begin(9600);
• }
• void loop()
• {
•   //raw duration in milliseconds, cm is the
•   //converted amount into a distance
•   long duration, cm;

•   //initializing the pin states
•   pinMode(pingPin, OUTPUT);
•   pinMode(greenLed, OUTPUT);
•   pinMode(redLed, OUTPUT);

•   //sending the signal, starting with LOW for a clean signal
•   digitalWrite(pingPin, LOW);
•   delayMicroseconds(2);
•   digitalWrite(pingPin, HIGH);
•   delayMicroseconds(5);
•   digitalWrite(pingPin, LOW);

```

```

• //setting up the input pin, and receiving the duration in
• //microseconds for the sound to bounce off the object in front
• pinMode(inPin, INPUT);
• duration = pulseIn(inPin, HIGH);

• // convert the time into a distance
• cm = microsecondsToCentimeters(duration);

• //printing the current readings to their serial display
• Serial.print(cm);
• Serial.print("cm");
• Serial.println();

• //checking if anything is within the safezone, if not, keep
• //green LED on if safezone violated, activate red LED instead
• if (cm > safeZone)
• {
•   digitalWrite(greenLed, HIGH);
•   digitalWrite(redLed, LOW);
• }
• else
• {
•   digitalWrite(redLed, HIGH);
•   digitalWrite(greenLed, LOW);
• }

• delay(100);
• }

• long microsecondsToCentimeters(long microseconds)
• {
•   // The speed of sound is 340 m/s or 29 microseconds per centimeter
•   // The ping travels out and back, so to find the distance of the
•   // object we take half of the distance travelled.
•   return microseconds / 29 / 2;
• }

```

Fig. 20 Arduino software in order to to manipulate data from ultrasound (for the robotic dozimetriy) (based on literature from Readwrire/Openelectronics (SEP), Raspbian (Bytemark), Modern electronics (L.V), Arduino (OS).

## • ARDUINO KOD

```

// initialize the library with the numbers of the interf
LiquidCrystal lcd(3,4,5,6,7,8);

// Threshold values for the led bar
#define TH1 45
#define TH2 95
#define TH3 200
#define TH4 400
#define TH5 600

// Conversion factor - CPM to uSV/h
#define CONV_FACTOR 0.00812

// Variables
int ledArray [] = {10,11,12,13,9};
int geiger_input = 2;
long count = 0;
long countPerMinute = 0;
long timePrevious = 0;
long timePreviousMeassure = 0;
long time = 0;
long countPrevious = 0;
float radiationValue = 0.0;

void setup(){
  pinMode(geiger_input, INPUT);
  digitalWrite(geiger_input,HIGH);
  for (int i=0;i<5;++){
    pinMode(ledArray[i],OUTPUT);
  }
  Serial.begin(19200);
  //set up the LCD's number of columns and rows:
  lcd.begin(16, 2);
  lcd.clear();
  lcd.setCursor(0, 0);
  lcd.print("Radiation Sensor");
  lcd.setCursor(0,1);
  lcd.print("Board - Arduino");
  delay(1000);
  lcd.clear();
  lcd.setCursor(0, 0);
  lcd.print(" Cooking Hacks");
  delay(1000);
  lcd.clear();
  lcd.setCursor(0,1);
  lcd.print(" www.cooking-hacks.com");
  delay(500);
  for (int i=0;i<5;++){
    delay(200);
    lcd.scrollDisplayLeft();
  }
  delay(500);
}

void loop(){
  digitalWrite(geiger_input,HIGH);
  delay(500);
  for (int i=0;i<5;++){
    digitalWrite(ledArray[i],HIGH);
    delay(500);
  }
  lcd.clear();
  lcd.setCursor(0, 0);
  lcd.print(" - Libelium -");
  lcd.setCursor(0,1);
  lcd.print("www.libelium.com");
  delay(1000);
  lcd.setCursor(0, 0);
  lcd.print("CPM=");
  lcd.setCursor(4,0);
  lcd.print(6*count);
  lcd.setCursor(0,1);
  lcd.print(radiationValue);
  attachInterrupt(0,countPulse,
  FALLING);
  delay(1000);
  lcd.clear();
}

```

Fig. 21 Arduino software in order to manipulate the radiation measurement (based on literature from Readwrire/Openelectronics (SEP), Raspbian (Bytemark), Modern electronics (L.V), Arduino (OS))

The software for maintaining ultrasound via Arduino is displayed in Fig. 20. Figure 21 displays the software for maintaining radiation measurement. An attempt of this application is successfully performed. In future we plan to employ IDE Microsoft Visual Studio Professional. The project has potential to be developed adding sensors to control the environment such as thermistors, gas sensors. For that purpose we

plan to use Grove boards, which are adapted to Arduino configuration and can be easily configured. For data analysis we are adapting open-source, object-oriented framework ROOT. Alternatively, we might use Matlab to control the Arduino, and/or Labview to maintain the data.

*Future plan and possible extension of project:* We intend to add independent project we did with students – weather station to the radiation robotic platform. Figure 22 shows the block diagram of platform we worked on.

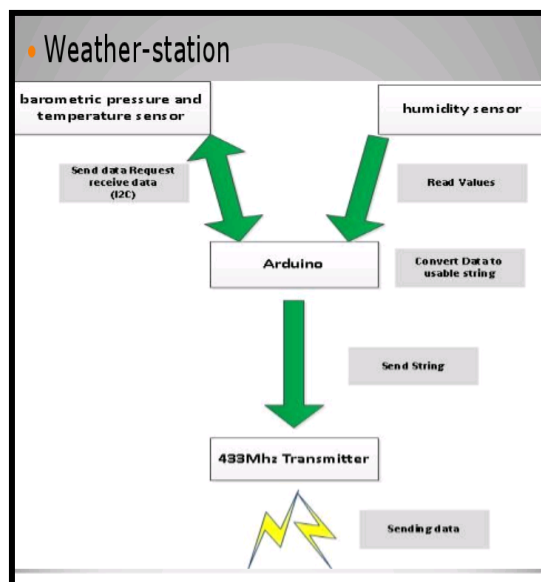


Fig. 22 Block diagram of weather station we plan to add to the radiation board platform.

## 5. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE PLANS

A laboratory platform based on a remotely controlled radiation sensor is under developing at Faculty of science and mathematics at the University of Montenegro with aim to introduce undergraduate students of physics to the setting the experiment and to maintain the data. Owing their own mini-lab at their disposal anytime, students worked at their learning speed. Learning, supported by hands-on labs on chip, and an open source prototyping platform as Arduino and Raspberry Pi, give great opportunities for teaching and learning the tinkering and inventing skills, as well as programming, a target we set to achieve at the University of Montenegro. Such project support exploratory and serendipitous learning. It moved teaching from an emphasis simply on linear logic and programmed instruction, towards non-linear, networked, hypertext featured way of learning, in which connections between knowledge are made and developed.

In this technical proposal we explore and employ the open source hardware in education in order to develop a radiation detection platform for laboratory use.

We plan also to add the weather station to the radiation board (which was investigated in an



independent student's project- separately from the radiation board measurement development project).

We succeeded in testing the components and controlling them using Arduino. We also hope that sustainable results will be presented on the next conference.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the Basic measurement in physics course. The author would like to give special thanks to students at the Department of Physics at the Faculty of science and mathematics at Montenegro University who participated in the project.*

#### REFERENCES

1. C. E. Watson and J. T. Ogle, "The Pedagogy of Things: Emerging Models of Experiential Learning", Bulletin of the IEEE Technical Committee on Learning Technology, Volume 15, Number 1, January 2013.
2. Association for Experiential Education (AEE). (1994). AEE definition of experiential education. Boulder, CO: Association for Experiential Education.
3. Dewey, J.. "Democracy and education", New York: Macmillan., 1916.
4. Dewey, J., "Experience and education". New York: Macmillan, 1938.
5. Vygotsky, L. S.. "Mind in society", Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1978.
6. Kolb, D. A., "Experiential learning", Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1984
7. Watson, C.E.. Our new "real" world: Participatory culture and the pedagogy of things. Paper presented at the 2011 TEDxYouthGreaterNashville conference, Nashville, TN, November 2011.
8. Watson, C.E., & Plymale, W.O., "The pedagogy of things: Ubiquitous learning, student culture, and constructivist pedagogical practice". In T. Kidd & I. Chen (Eds.), "Ubiquitous learning: A survey of applications, research, and trends", Charlotte, NC: Information Age Publishing., 2011.
9. Louis Cohen, Lawrence Manion, Keith Morrison and Dominic Wyse, "A guide to teaching practice", revised 5th edition, published by Routledge, 2010
10. Pete Hartwell, "How a Physically Aware Internet Will Change the World", Mashable, October 13, 2010.
11. [http://www.libelium.com/fukushima\\_crowdsourcing\\_radiation\\_social\\_project/](http://www.libelium.com/fukushima_crowdsourcing_radiation_social_project/)
12. [http://www.libelium.com/fukushima\\_crowdsourcing\\_radiation\\_social\\_project/](http://www.libelium.com/fukushima_crowdsourcing_radiation_social_project/)<http://www.cooking-hacks.com/documentation/tutorials/raspberry-pi-to-arduino-shields-connection-bridge>
13. <http://www.cooking-hacks.com/radiation-shield-for-raspberry-pi>
14. <http://www.cooking-hacks.com/radiation-shield-for-raspberry-pi>





## SPECIFICITIES OF APPLICATION OF ANALYTICAL METHODS IN RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT

T. Andjelic, R. Žižić, R. Zekić, N. Svrkota, B. Berišaj

LLC Center for Ecotoxicological Research Podgorica, Radiation Protection and Monitoring Department,  
Bulevar Šarla de Gola 2, 81000 Podgorica, Montenegro

**Abstract:** In this article we present an analysis of special cases of certain types of radioactive waste and specificity of analytical methods which have been applied in the identification and quantification of contained radionuclides. In the article we present case studies in our work with radioactive waste that is stored in the central storage of radioactive waste in Montenegro, which is managed by Center for Ecotoxicological research Podgorica (hereinafter CETI).

The scope of radioactive waste management is very complex and involves many individual stages. Radioactive waste can occur in many different forms. One of the major problems in radioactive waste management is to determine activity and/or activity concentration of radionuclides in radioactive waste. In many cases due to lack of information about initial activity, the only way is to determine the source activity by applying some of the classic analytical methods of analysis of radionuclides. In the case of radiation source which belongs in the category of sealed radioactive sources (SRS), this is the least problem, because SRS's are sources of relatively small dimensions and with well-defined geometries, which is usually cylindrical. In this case, even on the basis of dose rate measurement, source activity can be very well determined.

Problems arise in cases of radioactive sources - radioactive waste in special form or shape. Some of these types of radioactive waste are compasses with fluorescent colors that contain Ra-226 and tritium as well as metal alloys for special purposes, which contain Th-232. In these cases we have a radioactive material which is located at several places on the body of the compass, or homogeneously distributed throughout the mass and volume of the metal parts. In both cases the geometry is unfavorable and requires special analytical approach.

Due to the described problems, the analysis of gamma emitters we have been doing on HPGe detectors and the calibration of efficiency is performed using the point calibration standard with a mix of radionuclides while the tritium analysis was performed on a liquid scintillation counter. In this article, we described this analysis and all the specifics that followed this analytical approach. In all cases we got valid results, based on which we were able to determine and classify radioactive waste.

**Key words:** radioactive waste management, gamma spectrometry, liquid scintillation counter, calibration standard, efficiency calibration,

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Radioactive waste management is an area which is very much known, but on the other hand in all of this there are also a lot of unknowns, hidden secrets and sometimes facts that fascinate. For example, an accident in Goiania, Brazil [1] is one of the most classical examples where the lack of regulatory control and also dysfunctional system of radioactive waste management, has led to tragic consequences. Most of things about this accident are well known, including the number of victims and the exposed persons, the amount of waste that has been accumulated during source recovery operation and decontamination, including a total cost. It is known that the source was Cs-137, but what is less known regarding the accident is that the cesium source was in the form of cesium chloride powder and its mass was 93 grams and with a volume of 31 cm<sup>3</sup>. So, 93 grams contaminate an area of

over 1 km<sup>2</sup> and produced about 3500 m<sup>3</sup> of radioactive waste [1]. There were about 250 people exposed out of which 20 people were hospitalized and four of them died within a month from admittance to the hospital [1]. And perhaps this is what is the most fascinating with sources of radiation and radioactive waste i.e. their real size after exclusion of all external elements, capsules, protection and other structural elements. In such a small volume there is so much potential, which can create a lot of problems and unfortunately, like in case of accident which is described, which can lead to fatal consequences on the exposed people.

The thing that fascinates also is half-life. Co-60 is radionuclide with a half-life of 5.27 years, which is not a significant time compared to other sources half-lives like 30.07 years for Cs-137, 432.2 years for Am-241, 1600 years for Ra-226 or several millions or billions of years for the isotopes of uranium and thorium. The significance of radionuclide's half-life can be also observed by comparing the time necessary for activity of a single source to falls below a certain threshold

values. For example one spent sealed radiotherapy cobalt 60 source of 27.75 TBq (750 Ci), in order to decay to activity of 37 GBq (1 Ci), it takes about 50 years, and to the activity of 37 MBq (1 mCi) of about 100 years, which represents time which is longer than an average human life.

The problem of radioactive waste management is complex and requires involvement of a large number of different activities. Activities like collection, processing, conditioning, packaging, storage, disposal and some other are very well defined and there is a lot of literature and resources for them [2]. Also classification of sources, as well as available data on types, activities, is also very well covered and there are plenty of resources and data available [3]. The area of nuclear waste is covered more, deeper and in more detail, having in mind importance and above all possible dangers if this type of waste is not managed properly. In many cases, the area of nuclear waste management is covered with a solid and stable financial basis and considerable capacity in terms of analytical support.

The situation is often very different in the case of small non-nuclear countries and this is particularly true in the case of developing countries that due to the development economic problems, financing of activities for radioactive waste management hold at the lowest possible level. Therefore, it often occurs that national institutions or organizations responsible for management of radioactive waste have very limited or do not have any significant analytical support. In many cases analytical support in management of radioactive waste is limited on detection, dosimetry, contamination level check and similar basic measurement techniques. Very rarely an organization or institution dealing with radioactive waste management, has a good and a fully equipped laboratory with all, sometimes necessary and sometimes of crucial importance, spectrometric techniques.

## 2. RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT IN MONTENEGRO [4]

The problem of radioactive waste in Montenegro appeared during 2004. By reconstruction of the state union which was in form of Federal Republic of Yugoslavia to State Union of Serbia and Montenegro, all competences and authorities in the field of protection against ionizing radiation are transferred on member states. In Montenegro, at that time there was no facility of any kind that would serve for classification and processing, and temporary or permanent storage of radioactive waste material. Only such facility within the State Union of Serbia and Montenegro was located within the Vinca Institute – Belgrade, but by the Decision of the Ministry of Science and Environmental Protection of Serbia, import and storage of all types of radioactive waste from any foreign country was banned, including radioactive waste from Montenegro. Bearing in mind that an adverse situation had occurred, there was urgent need for Montenegro to obtain a facility and all necessary supporting installations which would be designated and serve for treatment and temporarily store of radiation sources and radioactive waste.

Because of all this Montenegrin Ministry of Environment and Physical Planning has formed a team of experts with task to prepare project for facility for processing and temporary storage of radioactive waste. In this way, there was created initial text "Project facility for processing of radioactive waste and temporary storage", which was completed in September 2005 year. As the most suitable location for this Installation - Facility for processing radioactive waste and temporary storage the immediate vicinity of the building of CETI was chosen, reasons of physical protection requirements, infra-structure and proximity of technical and analytical support necessary for the smooth operation of the planned installation.

Since its founding in 1996 and beginning of its operations in 1998, CETI is the only institution in Montenegro that is fully equipped and functional in the field of analytics of ionizing radiation. CETI covers all major techniques such as alpha and gamma spectrometry, analysis of on a liquid scintillation and flow proportional counters, dosimetry, QA / QC of radiation sources in medicine and other applications, as well as a range of activities in the area of control of exposure of professionally exposed persons. Radioactive waste management is an activity, which is a logical and justified continuation of activities carried out earlier by CETI.

At the same time International Atomic Energy Agency - Vienna recognized importance of this Project and offered and provides its support, so soon after that that became official IAEA project "MNE/3/002 Project Strengthening Radioactive Waste Management". As part of this Project IAEA organizes expert missions to Podgorica, and they have done a complete review of Project documentation, provide suggestions that are implemented and that was the base for construction – civil engineering part of Project. During 2005 and 2006 all preparation and construction works i.e. civil engineering works and construction of storage building was completed.

IAEA has provided all necessary working, protective, security and analytical equipment as well as all additional devices and tools necessary for smooth operation of the storage facility. IAEA also provide complete staff training and give an expert assistance in preparation of all necessary documentation. Complete licensing process of the storage facility was under the supervision of IAEA experts.

License for the radioactive waste storage facility was issued by Montenegrin Environmental Protection Agency on 13<sup>th</sup> of June 2012.

Almost immediately after licensing, through realization of EU IPA Project Management of sealed radioactive sources, including radioactive lightning rods in former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Kosovo (under UNSCR 1244/99) and Montenegro, a team from CETI managed to collect and store all known SRS including radioactive lightning rods and also some other special types of radioactive waste in Montenegro in Storage facility for radioactive waste.

Through our participation in IAEA Project, code INT9176 Strengthening Cradle-to-Grave Control of Radioactive Sources in the Mediterranean Region, IAEA provide to Montenegro INT9176 52 01 Expert mission on the Conditioning of Disused Sealed

Radioactive Sources (DSRS). Expert Mission was organized in the period from 18th to 27th June 2014 and consisted of the IAEA and EKOTEH dosimetry Co. Croatia Experts.

The main achievement of this expert mission was that nearly 100 sources are dismantled and conditioned. Remaining unconditioned are two industrial cesium 137 sources which are so corroded that it is almost impossible to be dismantled. Also unconditioned military origin compasses remains - nearly 7000 pieces, with fluorescent paints that contain Ra-226 and Tritium sources. This is very complex issue that should be addressed in the near future. Determination, more accurate assessment of activity concentration of radium and tritium in these compasses, among others, will be discussed hereinafter.

### 3. DESCRIPTION OF PROBLEM [4]

During the realization of the EU IPA Project: Management of sealed radioactive sources, including radioactive lightning rods in former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Kosovo (under UNSCR 1244/99) and Montenegro, more precisely its II Phase: Management of sealed radioactive sources, incl. lightning rods in Montenegro, among other types or SRS and radioactive waste we also collect nearly 7000 of compasses which contain Radium 226 and tritium colors - paints.

Compasses were in storages of the Army of Montenegro. In fact, these compasses are from the time of the former Yugoslavia Army, and they were specially designed for the purposes of military use and they were produced by the ex-Yugoslavia military industry.

There is several different models of compasses, but regardless of the model of compass, luminescent colors are applied not only to the functional part of the compass, but also to its body - housing and in some cases there are almost 15 different points, triangles, lines, letters - various forms and all contain Ra-226 and tritium radionuclide. Places - position of Ra-226 and tritium paint on one of compass model, is shown on picture 1.



Picture 1 Ra-226 and tritium paint on compass body

We would normally try to obtain information's about these compasses especially about total activity per compass and also about activity concentration of

luminescent paints, but it was almost impossible bearing in mind that after the collapse of the former Yugoslavia and its army, most of the data of this type disappeared. Information about total activity of Ra-226 on compass we obtain from our colleagues from other ex Yugoslavia countries and we got two different information's, first 20 000 - 30 000 Bq per compass and second 35 000 - 40 000 Bq/ compass. For compasses with tritium, we have not managed to find any data. Bearing in mind difference in information about the activities of radium and also lack of information about the activities of tritium, we decided to analyze in detail this problem. On the other hand, a normal and common practice in this area of radiation practice is that in any case when it is possible and feasible and even in case when they exist, all information on the characteristics of radiation source should be verified and confirmed through performing of independent tests. So, because of all this, we perform analyze of radionuclide content in paint from compasses.

Another problem we had is with one particular type of radioactive waste. It is a metal alloy of unknown chemical composition, origin and purpose of which is found in stock of a local company engaged in recycling of scrap metal. This waste was in the form of broken solid parts of different and irregular shapes. The total mass of radioactive waste was 5.4 kg. Dosimetric tests have shown a dose rate of about 17  $\mu$ Sv/h on contact and 0.50  $\mu$ Sv/h at a distance of 1 meter from sources. Gamma spectrometric analysis showed presence of radionuclide Th-232.

### 4. MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Dosimetric measurements** were performed with Victoreen 451 P. Detector is ionization chamber under a pressure of 8 atmospheres with volume 230 cm<sup>3</sup>. Energy range for beta is above 1 MeV and for X and gamma above 25 keV. Measurement range is (0 to 500) mSv/h.

**Liquid scintillation counter** - Beckman Coulter LS6500, with a multi-channel analyzer (32,768 channels). Factory libraries are available for radionuclide's H-3, C-14, P-32, S-35 and I-125. There is also the possibility of extending the library, as in the case of our systems have been done for radionuclide's Am-241 and Sr-90. As a scintillator is used Beckman Coulter Ready Gel and analysis was performed using Poly-Q Vials of 18ml volume.

Analysis of tritium was conducted in accordance with the method: ASTM D4107 - 08 Standard Test Method for Tritium in Drinking Water. For the purpose of calibrating a liquid scintillation counter and also the validation of test methods, we used the standard NIST SRM 4926.

**System for gamma spectrometry** - Ortec HPGe detector, Relative efficiency 41 %, FWHM=1.80 keV at 1.33 MeV Co-60, Peak shape=1.83 and FWHM=840 eV at 122 keV Co-57. Energy and efficiency calibration of detector in this case is performed using point source multi standard produced by the Czech Metrological Institute. Standard type is EFSX with a mix containing radionuclide's: Am-241,

Ba-133, Cd-109, Ce-139, Co-57, Cr-51, Cs-137, Mn-54, Sn-113, Sr-85, Y-88, Zn-65.

The efficiency calibration curve and method are verified through measurement of point sources standards of radionuclide's Co-57, Co-60 and Cs-137, also produce by Czech Metrological Institute.

## 5. MEASUREMENTS RESULTS

Dosimetric tests done on compasses were conducted with Victoreen 451 P. Results of dosimetry tests of compasses are given in table 1.

Table 1 Dosimetric test of compasses

Compass model	Background (μSv/h)	Measured dose rate (μSv/h)
M53A S1	0.20 ± 0.02	2.10 ± 0.15
M53A S19	0.20 ± 0.02	2.3 ± 0.16
M53 So8	0.20 ± 0.02	0.20 ± 0.02

Dosimetry test results showed that the compass Model M53A So8 does not give an increased dose relative to the background, while on compasses model M53 S1 and M53A S19 is registered dose, which is 10-12 times higher than the background.

According to the performed dosimetry tests and based on known radiological characteristics potentially present radionuclide's, it was assumed that in case of compasses M53A S1 and M53A S19 it is luminescent color containing Ra-226, while in compass M53 So8 we assumes presence of H-3. Presence of Ra-226 in the above mentioned compasses was confirmed by qualitative gamma spectrometric analysis, first on NaI spectrometer and later on an HPGe detector.

In this regard, analysis was continued on systems for gamma spectrometry and liquid scintillation counter. On these analytical systems qualitatively is confirmed presence of these radionuclides and by subsequent quantitative analysis we succeed to determine activity concentration of radionuclides which were investigated.

**Spectrometry measurements** of all models of compasses on systems for gamma spectrometry and liquid scintillation counter were performed with one general limitation. Regardless of the model of compass, common to all is that luminescent paint is applied to the functional part of the compass, also on their body in almost 15 places, as it is shown in Picture 1. These are points, triangles, lines, letters - various forms and it is impossible to perform spectrometric analysis of the entire compass, because it is a geometry that is unsuited for spectrometric analysis. Because of this, we perform spectrometric analysis of individual small parts - dots, which were removed from the body of compass, measured on analytical balance, so we obtain results of activity concentration of analyzed radionuclides.

**Tritium content determination** in the case of compass model M53 So8, measurements by liquid scintillation counter was performed by removing from the body of this compass model, 0.56 mg of luminescent color, which was dissolved in nitric acid.

The thus obtained solution was diluted to 50 ml, using water with a negligible content of tritium - dead water. From such obtained initial sample, 6 aliquots were taken and analyzed.

Each of the samples, analyzed on Liquid Scintillation Counter was measured in 10 cycles of 50 minutes, so a total measuring time was 500 minutes per sample. Detection limit for tritium, for described measurements conditions was 4.4 Bq / l.

Result of the analysis represents mean value of tritium content in luminescent color on compass model M53 So8 and and it is presented per unit of mass of luminescent color:

$$A_{H-3} = (90.69 \pm 11.45) \times 10^6 \text{ Bq/g}$$

**Gamma-spectrometry examination** of the compass model M53A S1 and M53A S19 was done over efficiency calibration curve, which was created with point source multi-energy standard. Samples for analysis were also in the form of point sources, in order to meet the basic requirement of methods.

In the case of the compass containing Ra-226, the measurement time was 20 000 seconds of live time for each of the analyzed samples. The limit of detection for described measurement conditions and selected geometry was 116 Bq for photo peak of Ra-226 at 185 keV and 10 Bq for photo peak Bi-214 at 609 keV.

Measuring time for samples of metal alloys containing Th-232, was 46 000 seconds of live time. The limit of detection for analyzed peak of Ac-228 at 911 keV was 2 Bq.

Ra-226 activity is calculated over its photo peak at 186 keV, with a logical assumption that it is a pure Ra-226 photo peak, so there is no contribution of U-235. This assumption is confirmed by considering that we did not registered photo peaks of U-235 on 143 and 163 keV. In order to verify, peak of Bi-214 on 609 keV is controlled, which is a descendant of the disintegration of Ra-226 and despite the fact that sample was not in equilibrium, we obtain unexpectedly good agreement between the values of Ra-226 and Bi-214, but for all subsequent calculations we used the value obtained over 186 keV. By analysis we obtain values, which are presented in table 2.

Table 2 Results of gamma spectrometric measurements of luminescent color from compasses

Compass model	Mass of luminesc. color sample m(g)	A (Bi-214 at 609 keV) (Bq)	A (Ra-226 at 186 keV) (Bq)	A (Ra-226 at 186 keV) (10 <sup>6</sup> Bq/g)
M53A S1	0.00272	1436 ± 83	1799 ± 94	0.661 ± 0.079
M53A S19	0.00396	2499 ± 244	3074 ± 368	0.776 ± 0.093

From the results given in Tables 1 and 2, it can be seen that the results of dosimetry and gamma spectrometry analysis are consistent, because the difference between the measured values of dose rate is

noticeable also in the difference between the activity concentrations of the same type of the compasses. Quotient of dose rates for two compasses is equal to 0.91 and quotient of activity concentration of radium for two same compasses is equal to 0.85. This is really unexpectedly good agreement.

Values of activity concentrations for Ra-226 and Tritium in compasses are significantly above prescribed limits valid in Montenegro [5]. So this radioactive material is classified as radioactive waste and is introduced under regulatory control and in accordance with the applicable rules and procedures is stored in Storage facility for radioactive waste in Podgorica.

**Metal alloy containing Th-232** - From three different pieces of waste material, are taken three pieces and marked as Th 1, Th 2 and Th 3. Considering that these are samples of extremely low mass, they can approximately be viewed as point geometry samples and consequently analysis is performed on a HPGe detector, with efficiency calibration which is created by point source multi standard, already described above.

Gamma spectrometry analysis of Th-232 is conducted through analysis of Ac-228 peak on 911 keV and 338 keV. The analysis results are given in Table 3.

Table 3 Results of gamma spectrometric measurements of metal alloy containing Th-232

Sample mark	Mass of sample m (g)	A (Bq/g)
Th 1	0.1037	123.3 ± 6.2
Th 2	0.0368	118.5 ± 9.5
Th 3	0.0178	129.2 ± 10.1

The mean value of activity concentration is:

$$A = (123.7 \pm 12.5) \text{ Bq/g}$$

and the total activity of this radioactive waste is

$$A = (0.6678 \pm 0.067) \times 10^6 \text{ Bq}$$

From the results shown in table 3 shows good agreement of individual results, in spite of the fact that the masses of the largest and smallest sample differ almost by factor of six.

Values of activity concentrations for Th-232 (Ac-228) in metal alloy containing Th-232 is significantly above prescribed limits valid in Montenegro [5]. So this radioactive material is classified as radioactive waste and stored in Storage facility for radioactive waste in Podgorica.

## 6. CONCLUSION

Montenegro is a small country, which on its territory has never had any of the installations or facilities which could be classified as nuclear. Also, industrial capacities in Montenegro were in line with

the country's size, so the total amount of radiation sources in other non-nuclear applications was small and limited. Consequently the problem of radioactive waste in Montenegro is small in comparison with the neighboring countries and almost negligible compared to most of countries in Europe. Regardless of all this, problem of radioactive waste in Montenegro exists and is resolved in the best possible way, for which we have confirmation from the IAEA, EU institutions and also by specialized programs of USA government.

Presented problem with compasses has even greater significance if bearing in mind that certain number of compass we have stored, has suffered significant damaged due to exposure to adverse weather conditions during storage in the military storages, so paint containing radium in a number of compasses is partially or completely decomposed and is in the form of a fine powder (see Picture 2). In this way it appeared to be an additional problem, problem of possible significant contamination, essential for future planning of all activities connected with conditioning of these sources.

As we have about 30% of such "decomposed" compasses, this fact further convinces us of the correctness of our final decision bearing in mind risks and possible consequences of environmental contamination if the radioactive material in this condition and form is out from regulatory control.

This paper presents some special types of radioactive waste and how we solve problem of determining its basic radiation characteristics. What is most important and what we want to emphasize is that the area of radioactive waste management is inseparable from the strong, well-equipped analytical support, and with well-trained personnel. If this is significant in the case of small country with small quantities of radioactive waste, such as Montenegro, then it has a fundamental importance in other cases.

Essence is that even in the macro world, what is the field of radioactive waste management, one micro-laboratory approach, such as geometry of point source, may find its application with good and valid results.



Picture 2 Compass with decomposed radium paint



#### REFERENCES

1. The Radiological Accident in Goiania, IAEA, Vienna, 1988
2. Handling, Conditioning and Storage of Spent Sealed Radioactive Sources, IAEA-TECDOC-1145 IAEA, Vienna, 2000.
3. Classification of Radioactive Waste, General Safety Guide, No. GSG-1, International Atomic Energy Agency Vienna.
4. Safety Report for Radioactive Waste Storage Facility, CETI No. 00 – 14 – 2933/2, December 2011.
5. Rulebook on the method of collection, storage, processing and storage of radioactive waste, Official Gazette of Montenegro. 58/2011



## ESTIMATION OF ABSORBED DOSE DURING PROCESS INTERRUPTION IN RADIATION PROCESSING

Bojana Šećerov, Miroslav Dramićanin

Laboratory for Radiation Chemistry and Physics, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences, University of Belgrade, P.O.Box 522, 11001 Belgrade, Serbia

### Abstract

*The quality control system enables the standardization of product quality. Dosimetry has an important role in the quality control of radiation processing. The area of radiation processing which is governed most strictly by regulations is radiation sterilization. This process is used as the example to describe the new method for establishing the effect of process interruption on absorbed dose in the  $^{60}\text{Co}$  irradiation plant at the Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences. Establishing the effect of process interruption is one of requirements in international regulations, but there are no recommendations for its implementation. A new method has been worked out by graphical extrapolation. The advantage of this method is the ability to carry it out during the sterilization process.*

*The ethanol-chlorobenzene (ECB) dosimeter is used to select the suitable place where absorbed dose is expected to be the most influenced by source transit, i.e. the most close to the source. In the same time, it should be convenient and reproducible for placing dosimeters. Alanine dosimeters were irradiated on this place in time intervals: 2 min., 4 min., 6 min., 8 min., 10 min. Measurements of time starts when the button to lift source is pressed and stops by pressing the button for process interruption (to sink source down). The absorbed doses were measured by ESR spectrometer. The function of absorbed dose versus irradiation time is linear as expected. The extrapolation back to zero time gives the maximal absorbed dose that can be delivered to product during source transit. In our experiment this absorbed dose obtained by this method is 154 Gy.*

**Key words:** radiation processing, cobalt-60, ethanol-chlorobenzene dosimetry, alanine dosimetry

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Radiation processing includes irradiation of various products for different purposes. It covers many areas, like radiation sterilization, food irradiation or polymer modification. In all cases, the quality of products depends on absorbed dose during the irradiation process. The delivered absorbed dose has to be within certain prescribed limits. The lower limit must be high enough to accomplish certain desired effect, but the upper limit should not be so high to cause adverse effects. For this purpose, there are the international standards for quality control of radiation processing<sup>(1-7)</sup>.

In recent years, there was a lot of activity to implement the international standards, mainly ISO 11137 – Sterilization of health care product – Radiation. This Standard describes requirements that, if met, will provide a radiation sterilization process intended to sterilize medical devices, that have appropriate microbicidal activity<sup>(1)</sup>. In part 3, it gives guidance on the requirements relating to dosimetry in development, validation and routine control of a radiation sterilization

process. According to Standard<sup>(1)</sup>, the sterilization process is validated through installation, operational and performance qualifications. The purpose of operational qualification is to demonstrate that the irradiator, as installed, is capable of operating and delivering appropriate doses within defined acceptance criteria. This is achieved by determining dose distributions through dose mapping exercises and relating these distributions to process parameters. Dose mapping for operational qualification is carried out to characterize the irradiator with respect to the distribution and reproducibility of dose and to establish the effects of process interruption on dose. The Standard gives only requirements for assessing the effect of process interruption: to interrupt the process when the container is close to the source where the absorbed dose expected to be the most influenced by source transit<sup>(1)</sup>. The effect of process interruption is evaluated by comparing the result with those of dose mapping exercises carried out under normal process conditions. For radiation sterilization process itself, it is desirable that the effect of process interruption is negligible, so it might be necessary to

interrupt the process multiple times in order to evaluate the effect. Following this guidelines, it is possible only to estimate the effect of process interruption.

This article presents the new method for determination of absorbed dose during the source transit, instead of only estimation of the effect of process interruption.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The Radiation Plant has been described in more detail elsewhere<sup>(8)</sup>, and only a brief description illustrative of the irradiation geometry will be given here. It consists of a <sup>60</sup>Co plaque source, associated storage pool and shielding, product handling areas, and a shuffle-dwell conveyor system designed for either continuous or batch operation. The plant was designed jointly by the Commission Energie Atomique and Conservatome, France, and the conveyor system was built by ABP Company, Paris, with financial support by the UN Development Programme and technical assistance by the International Atomic Energy Agency. Fig.1 shows a schematic diagram of the arrangement of product boxes around the radiation source. At the present time, the source frame (1 m x 3 m) is loaded with  $5.41 \times 10^{15}$  Bq of <sup>60</sup>Co placed into source rods (diameter 11.1 mm, length 451 mm). Several generations of source rods are arranged in this source frame. An automatic conveyor carries boxes (46 cm x 46 cm x 43 cm) through the source. A single irradiation run consists of four sequential irradiation cycles, and in each cycle a given box passes through the irradiation room at one of four vertical levels organized in 6 rows (3 rows on each side of the source) with 12 horizontal positions in each one, i.e. every box is irradiated in the same way. The distance between boxes in neighboring rows, as well as between the source frame and the boxes in the rows next to them are small (a few cm), and the dose gradient, particular in rows nearest to the source, is large. Dose distribution was measured at a distance of approximately 7 cm from the front of the source frame, using ethanol-chlorobenzene (ECB) dosimeters. ECB dosimeters were prepared at Vinča Institute in accordance with the procedures described in the corresponding standard<sup>(9)</sup> and placed in 2 ml glass flame-sealed pharmaceutical ampoules. The irradiation time of ECB dosimeters is one hour. Measurement of irradiation time starts when the source is in position for irradiation. The absorbed dose was measured by the OK-302/2 oscillotitrator<sup>(9)</sup> using a calibration curve made earlier<sup>(10)</sup>. The

measurement traceability is achieved by the Risø National Laboratory, Denmark, with alanine as transfer dosimeter in in-plant calibration<sup>(4,11)</sup>.

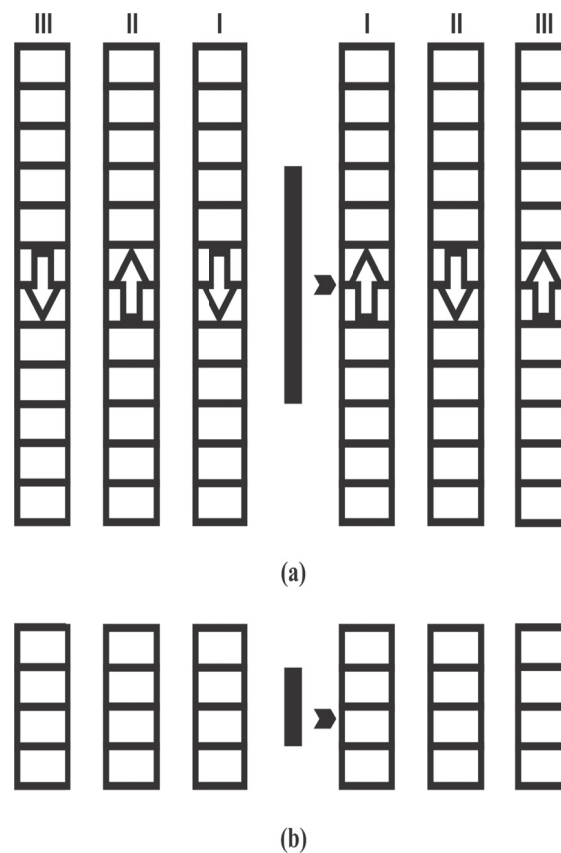


Fig. 1 Horizontal (a) and vertical (b) arrangements and movements of box carriers within the irradiation room (►) alanine dosimeters location

Based on these measurements, the place where the influence of source transit is the highest to absorbed dose is located. This place is presented in Fig.1, where the alanine dosimeters (diameter 3 mm, thickness 1.5 mm and mass between 37.5 – 37.6 mg, purchased from Aerial, Illkirch, France) were irradiated in time intervals: 2 min., 4 min., 6 min., 8 min., 10 min. Measurements of time started when the button to start the irradiation was pressed and stopped by pressing the button for irradiation interruption, which means that the time of source transit was included in irradiation time. The alanine dosimeters were measured by MiniScope MS300 ESR spectrometer using AER'EDE Version 2.0.4. software for absorbed dose calculation. For dose calculation, the calibration curve was obtained from the set of alanine dosimeters from same batch irradiated by <sup>60</sup>Co laboratory

source for internal calibration at known doses determined by Fricke dosimeter<sup>(12)</sup>. The ESR measurement parameters were: center field 334.8 mT; modulation amplitude 0.6 mT; microwave power 10 mW; magnetic field sweep width 2.1 mT; sweep time 12 s; scan number 5; gain 2; Phase 180. The serial interfaces directly capture the reading parameters of the dosimeters as Hpp-signal from spectrometer and software calculates Sn as

$$Sn = \frac{Hpp}{m} \quad (1)$$

where *Hpp* is the peak –to-peak height of the dosimeter ESR signal, and *m* is the dosimeter weight in milligram. The calibration curve coordinates absorbed dose to Rc value given by:

$$Rc = Sn k_{rpe} k_m (1 + (T_{etal} - T_i)k_T) \quad (2)$$

*Sn* – dosimeter response

*k<sub>rpe</sub>* – correction factor of ESR spectrometer

*k<sub>m</sub>* – correction factor of spectrometer variation during measurement period (assuming that this variation is linear)

*T<sub>i</sub>* – temperature of dosimeter irradiation

*T<sub>etal</sub>* – main irradiation temperature of reference dosimeter

*k<sub>T</sub>* – temperature correction factor

The software chooses automatically the best polynomial fit with RMS, F-value and *r*<sup>2</sup> criteria. Calibration parameters are directly stored under a data base to be available for absorbed dose measurements without any transcription error.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Vertical dose distribution just in front of the central part of the source plane is presented in Fig.2. The dose distribution shows a small local minimum in the center of the source, because source rods are placed in the frame at two vertical levels. Absorbed dose maximum is at 90 cm and 120 cm distance from the bottom of the box carrier. The position at 90 cm from the bottom of the box carrier was chosen for alanine dosimeters irradiation since it was the most convenient for placing dosimeters. The place with dose rate maximum was also chosen to maximize the sensitivity of absorbed dose measurements by alanine dosimeters. Since the dose rate maximum is at this place, it is expected that it can only be lower during source transit. In the same time, it is expected that the dose rate increases at the bottom of

the box carrier, but the upper limit is the maximal dose rate measured at the selected distance from the source. The maximal increase in dose rate corresponds to the decrease at the place of maximum dose rate during source transit and this is the main reason for choosing this place for further measurements.

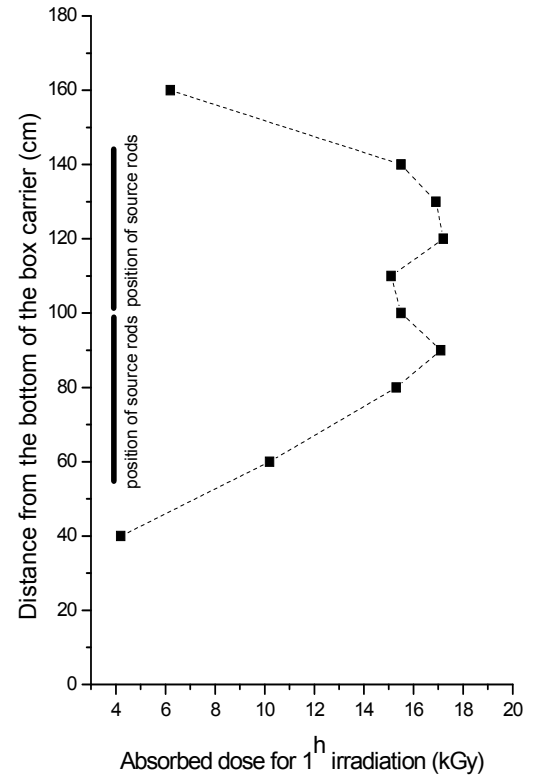


Fig. 2 Vertical dose distribution at a distance of approximately 7 cm from the central part of the source plane, as measured by ECB dosimeters

Fig.3. presents the absorbed dose measured by alanine dosimeters at 90 cm vertical distance from the bottom of the box carrier and approximately 7 cm from the central part of the source plane as a function of irradiation time when the source transit is included in measurement of irradiation time. The function is linear, as expected. It is obvious that the dose rate in this place is 287 Gy/min, which is 17.2 kGy/h. The same result was obtained by ECB dosimeters (Fig.2.).

The function presented in Fig.3. is extrapolated to zero time and under. The absorbed dose for zero time actually represents the absorbed dose during source transit in the place of alanine dosimeters. As the time of source transit is included in irradiation time,

the absorbed dose in selected place has to be less during source transit than without it when the source is in position for irradiation and the dose rate value is constant (287 Gy/min). This is a reason why the sign of absorbed dose is negative in Fig.3.

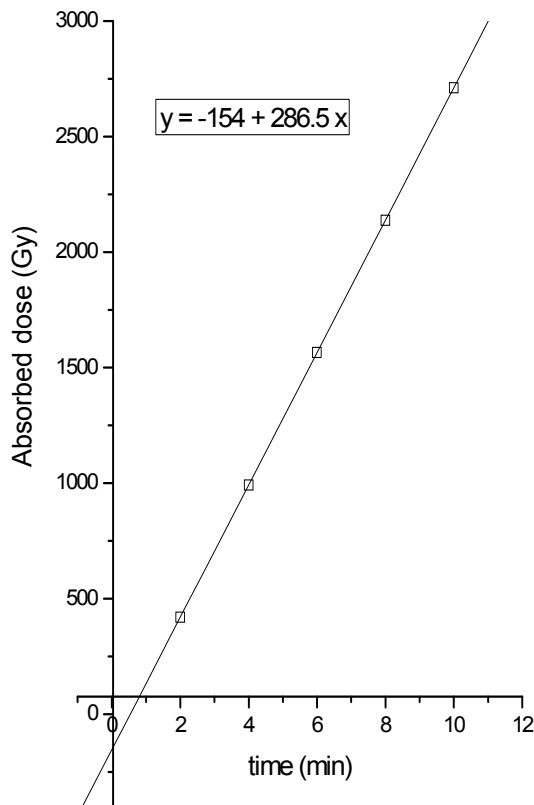


Fig. 3 Absorbed dose at a distance of approximately 7 cm from the central part of the source plane and 90 cm vertical distance from the bottom of the box carrier versus irradiation time, as measured by alanine dosimeters

The graphical extrapolation to zero time gives the result of 154 Gy absorbed dose during process interruption in the nearest place of irradiated product with regard to the source, where the influence of source transit to absorbed dose is the most. This value of the absorbed dose is the upper limit of the influence of one irradiation interruption to radiation sterilization process. It can be said that the effect of one process interruption to absorbed dose in irradiated product is not greater than 154 Gy when the source activity is  $5.41 \times 10^{15}$  Bq in the Radiation Plant in Vinča Institute. Knowing that the sterilization dose is 25 kGy, the influence of process interruption is not greater than 0.004%, i.e. it is negligible. Compared with the uncertainty of irradiation process which is  $\pm 3.5\%$ <sup>(13)</sup>, the number of process interruptions should be more than ten to be noticed in direct measurements of absorbed dose in sterilization process.

It should be noted that the time of source transit can be determined using the linear regression extrapolated to the x axis presented in Fig.3. The absolute value of the x intercept is the equivalent of the transit time. In this case the transit time is 32s.

In conclusion, the above-described method allows the determination of absorbed dose during source transit and its effect of process interruption by graphical extrapolation to zero time of irradiation, as presented in Fig.3. For this method it is important to determine the position of the dose rate maximum at the selected distance from the source.

**Acknowledgement:** This research is financially supported through project no. 45020 of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Serbia and APV Provincial Secretariat for Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia through project no. 114-451-3583.

#### REFERENCES

1. ISO 11137 "Sterilization of health care products – Radiation", 2006.
2. ISO/ASTM 51702-2002 (E) "Standard practice for dosimetry in a gamma irradiation facility for radiation processing", 2002.
3. ISO/ASTM 51204-2002 (E) Standard practice for dosimetry in gamma irradiation facility for food processing", 2002.
4. ISO/ASTM 51261-2002 (E) "Standard guide for selection and calibration of dosimetry systems for radiation processing", 2002
5. ISO/ASTM 51539-2002 (E) "Standard guide for use of radiation-sensitive indicators", 2002.
6. ISO/ASTM 51939-2002 (E) "Standard practice for blood irradiation dosimetry", 2002.
7. ISO/ASTM 51900-2002 (E) "Standard guide for dosimetry in radiation research on food and agricultural products". 2002.
8. V. M. Marković, R. Eymery and H.C. Yuan, "A new approach to <sup>60</sup>Co plant design for introduction of radiation sterilization in developing countries", Radiat. Phys. Chem., vol.9, pp. 625-631, 1977.
9. ISO/ASTM 51538-2002 (E) "Standard practice for use of the ethanol-chlorobenzene dosimetry system", 2002.
10. B. Lj. Šećerov and G. G. Bačić, "Calibration of routine dosimeters in radiation processing: validation procedure for in-plant calibration", Nuclear Technology & Radiation Protection, vol.26, No.3, pp. 271-274, December 2011.
11. P. Sharpe, A. Miller, "Guidelines of calibration of dosimeters for use in radiation processing", NPL Report CIRM 29, 1999.
12. ASTM E 1026-95 "Standard practice for using the Fricke reference standard dosimetry system", 1995.
13. B. Šećerov and M. Dramićanin, "The role of dosimetry in control of radiation processing – a case study at Vinča radiation Plant", Second International Conference on Radiation and Dosimetry in various Fields of research RAD 2014, 27 – 30 May, Faculty of Electronic Engineering, Niš, Serbia, Proceedings, p.p 227 – 230, 2014.



## NON-TARGETED EFFECTS OF FACTORS FROM BLOOD SERUMS OF CHERNOBYL POPULATIONS

Pavel Marozik <sup>1</sup>, Irma Mosse <sup>1</sup>, Mikhail Marozik <sup>2</sup>, Sergei Melnov <sup>2</sup>, Colin Seymour <sup>3</sup>, Carmel Mothersil <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Genetics & Cytology NAS Belarus, 27, Akademicheskaya Str., 220072, Minsk, Belarus

<sup>2</sup> International Environmental Sakharov University, 23, Dolgobrodskaya Str., 220070, Minsk, Belarus

<sup>3</sup> McMaster University, 1280, Main Street West, Hamilton, ON L8S4K1 Canada

**Abstract.** *In the present work, the phenomenon of bystander effects (transfer of damaging factors from affected cells to intact cells) induced in vivo has been studied. A newly developed method allows evaluation of the effects of bystander factors from sera of different groups of populations on immortalized culture of human keratinocytes. This method has serious advantages as compared to that which was used earlier. The level of damaging bystander factors in blood of people irradiated by the Chernobyl accident was estimated. Affected population groups included liquidators of the Chernobyl accident and people living and working in areas of Gomel region contaminated by radionuclides. The data clearly shows that blood serum samples of irradiated populations contain some kind of factors, induced in vivo and able to cause cell damage when transferred to in vitro conditions. These factors are able to circulate in blood stream for more than 20 years.*

**Key words:** *bystander effects, clastogenic factors, human keratinocytes, Chernobyl liquidators, affected population*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Because of human activities, involving the use of naturally occurring or artificially produced radioactive substances, radioactive materials contaminate huge territories of our Planet. Radioactive pollutants affect soil, water, air. Such atmospheric pollution presents a hazard not only to those engaged in work but also the public. As a result, millions of people live and work under the conditions of chronic low dose radiation exposure.

There are various possible biological effects of ionizing radiation on human health. However, from the population viewpoint, the most serious are genetic effects, which are able to transfer from generation to generation and accumulate as a genetic load.

Ever since Roentgen made the discovery of X-rays more than a hundred years ago, it had been generally accepted that the important biological effects of ionizing radiation in mammalian cells were a direct consequence of unrepaired or misrepaired DNA damage in the irradiated cells. The classical dogma of radiation biology, as narrowly interpreted from target theory, asserts that genetic damage occurs only during or very shortly after deposition of energy in nuclear DNA (targeted effects) and, is due only to the direct action of the irradiation or from very short lived oxy-radicals generated by it, and that the course of biological consequences is fixed within one or two cell generations.

However, recent experimental evidence, mainly from *in vitro*  $\alpha$ -particle studies, indicates that ionizing radiation can cause biological effects, including DNA damage, by mechanisms that are independent of nuclear traversals – “non-targeted” effects. Several studies have shown that genetic changes occur in a greater number of cells than expected when mammalian cell cultures are exposed to low fluencies of  $\alpha$ -particles by which only a very small fraction of the cells is traversed by a particle track and thus directly exposed to radiation [1-3]. These studies, along with others involving low linear energy transfer radiation from incorporated radionuclides [4] and the transfer of growth media from irradiated to non-irradiated cell cultures [5], and microbeam studies [6] challenge the paradigm that radiation traversal through the nucleus of a cell is a prerequisite to produce genetic changes or a biological response. They indicate that cells located near directly irradiated cells or recipients of medium from irradiated cultures can also respond to the radiation exposure. These evidence suggests the existence of a phenomenon of information transfer from irradiated cells to non-irradiated (so-called radiation induced bystander effect, RIBE).

Such bystander factors could be induced not only by ionizing radiation, but also observed under different pathological conditions [7]. The specific nature of these factors and mechanism of RIBE are still unknown [8].

In recent years some evidence of RIBE induced *in vitro* was obtained, while the effects *in vivo* are not enough studied.

Effects of bystander factors induced *in vivo* in blood of people affected by the Chernobyl accident are of particular interest.

For the first time such studies were performed by Dr. I. Emerit [9], when it was shown that blood sera from liquidators of the Chernobyl accident or residents of areas contaminated by radionuclides contained an increased level of bystander factors. These factors increased the frequency of chromosome aberrations and micronuclei in own lymphocytes of serum donors even decades since irradiation.

In Emerit studies own lymphocytes of serum donors were used as a test-system. However, these cells were already exposed to ionizing radiation; as a result, the level of chromosome aberrations and micronuclei was increased there. At the same time, human peripheral blood lymphocytes under *in vitro* conditions could be subcultured only for 2-4 days, therefore it is impossible to evaluate serum effects for a longer period.

In the present study, a new method was developed which allows evaluation of the effects of bystander factors from sera of different groups of populations on immortalized culture of human keratinocytes. This method has serious advantages as compared to that which was used earlier: cells could be cultivated for a longer period of time (re-cultivation once a week), they are more sensitive as compared to human peripheral blood lymphocytes, and experiments could be easily repeated, allowing simple comparison and interpretation of the obtained results.

Using this method, we evaluated the level of damaging bystander factors in blood of populations affected by the Chernobyl accident.

According to the most widely accepted estimates, the most affected groups of population are the following:

- accident liquidators – hundreds of thousands of workers and military personnel, who were involved in the emergency actions on the site during the accident and the subsequent clean-up operations which lasted for a few years;
- evacuees from dangerously contaminated territories inside the 30-km zone around the power plant;
- people living and working in contaminated areas of the former Soviet Union;
- populations outside the former Soviet Union - the radioactive materials of a volatile nature (such as iodine and cesium) that were released during the accident spread throughout the entire Northern hemisphere. The doses received by populations outside the former Soviet Union are relatively low, and show large differences from one country to another depending mainly upon whether rainfall occurred during the passage of the radioactive cloud.

In the present study, we analyzed two groups of populations – Chernobyl liquidators and people living and working in contaminated by radionuclides territories.

It is generally accepted that the group of Chernobyl liquidators was the most affected population by the accident. A restricted number, of the order of 400 people, including plant staff, firefighters and medical

aid personnel, were on the site during the accident and its immediate aftermath, and received very high doses from a variety of sources and exposure pathways.

The doses to these people ranged from a few Gy to well above 10 Gy to the whole body from external irradiation and comparable or even higher internal doses, in particular to the thyroid, from incorporation of radionuclides. The largest group of liquidators participated in clean-up operations for variable durations over a number of years after the accident. Although they were no longer working in emergency conditions, and were subject to controls and dose limitations, they received significant doses ranging from tens to hundreds of millisieverts.

By various estimates, today about several million people still reside in areas that will remain highly contaminated by Chernobyl radioactive pollution for many years to come. There were two main pathways of populations exposure: the radiation dose to the thyroid as a result of the concentration of radioiodine in the gland and the whole-body dose caused largely by external irradiation mainly from radio cesium. The Chernobyl catastrophe released enormous quantities of radioactive iodine, which becomes concentrated in the thyroid glands of exposed individuals. <sup>131</sup>I leads to pathological cell modifications in thyroid. This process is exacerbated in areas - such as Belarus, southwest Russia and Ukraine - where iodine deficiency is endemic.

The study of the nature and possibility of modification of bystander factors, circulating in blood serum of populations, affected by the Chernobyl accident, will facilitate better understanding of radiation damage mechanisms. Knowledge of these mechanisms is increasingly important for cancer radiation therapy – for using special correcting coefficients taking into consideration effects of bystander factors. The anti-tumor therapy could be more effective and safe. Revealing the nature of the damaging bystander factors will promote more exact dose evaluation and radiation risk for people, exposed to ionizing radiation, as the risk of radiation exposure at low doses, calculated using direct and bystander effects, may be higher as compared to that calculated only from direct effects. The ability to neutralize and modify these factors may help to decrease significantly the effects of whole body radiation exposure.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

*1.1. Subheading (Style Heading 4: 9 pt, left, indentation left 5 pt, spacing before 12 pt, after 6 pt, keep with next, keep lines together)*

### *2.1. Cell culture*

In the present study HPV-G cells (human keratinocytes, immortalized by human papilloma virus transfection), deficient in *p53* were used as a test system. Cells were cultured in Dulbecco's MEM: F12 (1:1) medium supplemented with 10% Fetal bovine serum, 1% penicillin-streptomycin (1g per 100 ml), 1% L-glutamine and 1 µg/ml hydrocortisone. The cells were maintained in an incubator at 37 degrees

centigrade, with 95% humidity and 5% carbon dioxide and routinely subcultured every 8-10 days.

## 2.2. Affected populations

The objects of investigation were blood sera from people affected by the Chernobyl accident: Chernobyl liquidators of 1986-1987 (22 persons), Polesky State Radiation Environmental Reserve workers<sup>1</sup> (PSRER, 21 persons) and people, living in areas of Gomel region (GR) contaminated by radionuclides (15 persons). The analyzed groups also included four persons with acute virus infection (flu) living in areas contaminated by radionuclides. The control group included clinically healthy people from non-contaminated areas, corresponding to the main group in age and sex (36 persons).

## 2.3. Serum extraction

The blood samples were taken and placed in Vacutainers for serum extraction (Becton Dickinson, USA), centrifuged at 2000g for 10 minutes, and the serum was frozen and stored at -20°C before use. Before freezing, the sera were filtered through 0,22 µm filters (Nalgene, USA) in order to remove all residual cell components of the blood.

## 2.4. Radioprotective substances

Antioxidant substances melanin and melatonin were used as radioprotectors. Melanin (Belarusian pharmaceutical association, Minsk) was used at 10 mg/l concentration, melatonin (Sigma, Germany) – at 10 mg/ml.

## 2.5. Micronucleus assay

After plating, cells were left at 37°C in the CO<sub>2</sub> incubator to be attached for 12 hours. The blood serum from affected populations was placed into 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flasks (NUNC, USA) (6000 cells per flask) 1-2 days after plating, and cells were placed again in the incubator for 1-2 h. Then cytochalasin B was added (7 µg/ml concentration) and the cells were incubated for 24 hours. The cell culture medium was removed, the cells were washed with PBS and fixed with chilled Carnoy's solution (1 part of glacial acetic acid and 3 parts of methanol, 10-15 ml 3 times for 10-20 min). Later flasks were dried and stained with 10% Giemsa solution. The micronuclei count was carried out under inverted microscope. The data are presented as the micronuclei (cells with micronuclei) frequency recorded per 1000 binucleated cells ± standard error.

## 2.6. Alamar Blue assay

HPV-G cells were plated on 96-well microplates (NUNC, USA) at the concentration of 2×10<sup>4</sup> cells/well. After plating, cells were incubated for 24 hours to allow attachment to the bottom of the well. Then the medium was removed, cells were rinsed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and the blood serum

from the Chernobyl accident populations was added to the cells together with melanin and melatonin as appropriate. Microplates were placed into the incubators. Twenty-four hours later, serum was removed, cells were rinsed with PBS and 100 µl of a 5% solution of Alamar Blue prepared in phenol red free DMEM media were added. Microplates were placed again into the incubators. Three hours later, fluorescence was quantified using a microplate reader (TECAN GENios, Grödig, Austria) at the respective excitation and emission wavelength of 540 and 595 nm, respectively Wells containing medium and Alamar Blue without cells were used as blanks. The mean fluorescent units for the three replicate cultures for each exposure treatment were calculated and the mean blank value was subtracted from these results.

## 2.7. Statistical analysis

All experiments were repeated at least three times, and within each experiment, cultures were set up in triplicate. The data are presented as the means ± standard errors.

When the distribution was normal, significance was determined using the *t* test. The level of significance was chosen as 95%; at  $t \geq 2.67$ , the difference is highly significant at  $p < 0.01$ , at  $t \geq 1.96$ , the difference is significant at  $p < 0.05$ . At  $p > 0.05$ , the difference is not significant.

The Mann-Whitney U test is a nonparametric alternative to the *t*-test for independent samples and was calculated using STATISTICA 8.0 (Statsoft, USA). The *U* statistics is accompanied by a *z* value (normal distribution variety value), and the respective *P*-value.

## 3. RESULTS

### 3.1. Study of effects of blood sera from people, affected by the Chernobyl accident on micronuclei frequency in HPV-G cells

Table 1 presents data on the effects of blood serum samples from different population groups on the total micronuclei frequency in HPV-G cells (average data presented).

The micronuclei frequency in the controls indicates the level of spontaneous mutagenesis (it is comparatively low). The number of the cells with two and especially three micronuclei was very low as compared with the number of cells with one micronucleus.

As seen from Table 1, people exposed to chronic radiation (PSRER workers) have an increased level of bystander factors, expressed as a considerable increase in micronuclei frequency (almost three times as high as the control level – 248.03%±20.77 as compared with 80.30%±13.14,  $P < 0.01$ ).

At the same time, an increase in the number of the cells with more than one micronucleus was observed. Thus, the data clearly indicate that intensive chronic irradiation of PSRER workers significantly promoted accumulation of bystander factors in blood.

Similar results were observed after comparative analysis of the micronuclei frequency between the control group and the liquidators group (people

<sup>1</sup> Polesky State Radiation and Environment Reserve (founded in 1988) is a territory of Gomel region, where humans cannot live because of the very high levels of radiation contamination. The territory of this reservation is 215.5 hectares.

exposed to acute radiation). The total micronuclei frequency of  $273.7\% \pm 22.4$  and the frequency of cells with micronuclei of  $235.6\% \pm 14.0$  in cells treated with serum from liquidators were significantly higher than those in the control group (in both cases  $P > 0.01$ ). In addition, an increase in the number of cells with more than one micronucleus was observed.

Table 1 The effects of blood serum samples from different groups of population on HPV-G micronuclei (MN) frequency (average data are presented)

	Total number of cells with MN, ‰	Total MN frequency, ‰
control	$74,8 \pm 12,4$	$80,3 \pm 13,1$
liquidators	$235,6 \pm 14,0^{*†}$	$273,7 \pm 22,4^{*†}$
PSRER workers	$219,7 \pm 18,3^{*†}$	$248,0 \pm 20,8^{*†}$
residents of GR	$143,1 \pm 9,3^*$	$156,5 \pm 11,2^*$
residents of GR with acute virus infection	$301,2 \pm 7,8^{*†}$	$435,6 \pm 8,4^{*†}$

\*  $P < 0,01$  (compared to controls);

†  $P < 0,01$  (compared to GR residents)

The level of micronucleus frequency induced by serum samples from the residents of contaminated areas of Gomel region is statistically significantly different from the control ( $156.47\% \pm 11.22$  vs.  $80.30\% \pm 13.14$   $P < 0.01$ ), but much lower than in people, exposed to additional radiation influence (as compared to liquidators and PSRER workers in all cases  $P < 0.01$ ).

At the same time, the level of the micronucleus frequency induced by serum samples from the residents with acute virus infection was higher than in all previous cases – the micronucleus frequency induced by the serum from these patients is  $435.6\% \pm 8.4$ , and the number of cells with micronuclei is  $301.2\% \pm 7.8$ . These figures are much higher than those for liquidators and PSRER workers (in both cases  $P < 0.01$ ).

### 3.2. Study of the effects of blood sera from population groups, affected by the Chernobyl accident on metabolic activity of HPV-G cells

The study was run to understand if there were any bystander factors observed in serum samples of these population groups, which could affect cell metabolic activity. The blood serum samples for Alamar Blue analysis were taken from Chernobyl liquidators and residents of contaminated areas of Gomel region.

Figure 1 presents the average data for all these groups (metabolic activity of intact cells was taken as 100%).

The viability of the cells treated with serum samples from non-irradiated individuals is very close to intact levels ( $t=0.33$ ,  $P < 0.01$  – the difference is not significant). It means that the metabolic activity of these cells was not damaged by serum samples from healthy people, not increasing or decreasing significantly the viability of HPV-G cells.

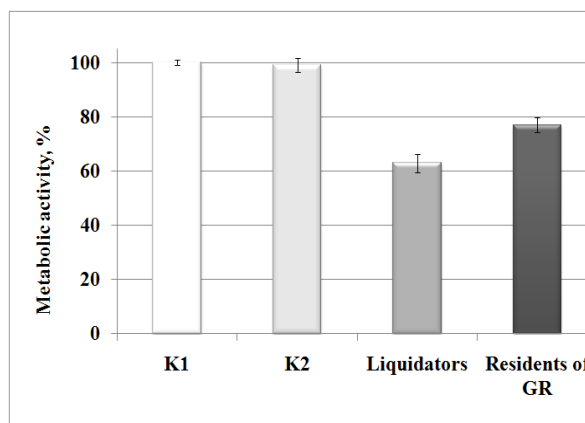


Fig. 1 Cytotoxic effects of serum samples from the control groups, Chernobyl liquidators and residents of GR on metabolic activity of HPV-G cells (as a percentage of intact cells, average data for all groups of populations are presented)

Treatment of the cells with serum samples from Chernobyl liquidators clearly reduces the viability of HPV-G cells more than 1.5 times – from  $24.89 \pm 0.25 \times 10^3$  FU (intact cells) and  $24.67 \pm 0.62 \times 10^3$  FU (non-irradiated individuals) to  $15.65 \pm 0.82 \times 10^3$  FU (liquidators);  $P < 0.01$  in both cases ( $t=10.79$  and  $8.77$ , respectively). Treatment of HPV-G cells with serum samples from residents of contaminated areas of Gomel region also reduces the viability of cells ( $19.16 \pm 0.71 \times 10^3$  FU,  $t=7.62$  compared to intact cells,  $P < 0.01$ ), but not as significantly as sera from liquidators.

Table 2 presents the results of the comparison between all groups using the Mann-Whitney U-test.

Table 2 Comparative analysis of 4 independent groups (intact cells K<sub>1</sub>, non-irradiated individuals K<sub>2</sub>, liquidators and residents of GR) using Mann-Whitney U-test

Groups of comparison	Z	P
K <sub>1</sub> vs. K <sub>2</sub>	0,39	>0,6
K <sub>1</sub> vs. Liquidators	3,92*	<0,00001
K <sub>1</sub> vs. GR residents	3,40*	<0,001
K <sub>2</sub> vs. Liquidators	3,54*	<0,0005
K <sub>2</sub> vs. GR residents	3,07*	<0,005
Liquidators vs. GR residents	3,03*	<0,005

\* statistically significant at  $p < 0,01$

The analysis of differences between all groups showed that there was statistically significant difference (with at least  $P < 0.005$ ) between all groups excluding intact cells vs. non-irradiated population group ( $P > 0.05$ ). The highest difference observed between liquidators vs. intact cells.

### 3.3. Study of the effects of antioxidant substances on bystander factors

In previous studies [10] we have shown that bystander effect when induced *in vitro* by transfer of culture medium from irradiated cells to non-irradiated could be decreased using radioprotectors with

antioxidant activity (melanin, melatonin). In the present investigation, we have studied the possibility of these substances to neutralize bystander factors, induced *in vivo*.

Figure 2 presents the results of an attempt to modify the effects of blood serum samples from Chernobyl liquidators on metabolic activity of HPV-G cells using melanin and melatonin (average data).

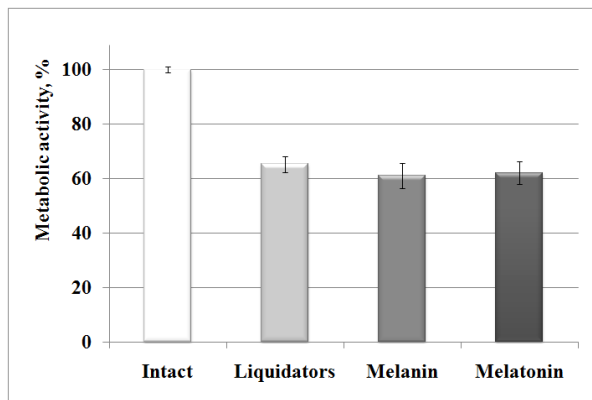


Fig. 2 Effects of melanin and melatonin on HPV-G cells treated with blood serum samples from Chernobyl liquidators (control was taken as 100%)

Figure 2 shows that addition of melanin and melatonin to the medium together with serum samples from Chernobyl liquidators does not have any protective effect. The viability of cells treated with only serum samples ( $16.24 \pm 0.73 \times 10^3$  FU) is almost the same as viability of cells treated with serum samples and melanin ( $15.21 \pm 1.13 \times 10^3$  FU) or melatonin ( $15.45 \pm 1.04 \times 10^3$  FU) – the difference is not significant ( $t=0.77$  and  $t=0.62$ , respectively;  $P>0.05$  in both cases).

#### 4. DISCUSSION

In similar studies on liquidators from Armenia [7, 11] it was shown that only 42% of liquidators had an increased level of clastogenic factors (chromosome aberrations) as compared to the level of spontaneous mutations. In our experiments 100% of liquidators, 95% of PSRER workers and 82% of residents from contaminated areas had an increased level of factors as compared to the control levels. A possible explanation of such difference could be the different protocols used in analysis. As mentioned above, HPV-G cells are much more sensitive to mutagenic factors as compared to peripheral blood lymphocytes. Another explanation could be that the cohort from Dr. Emerit studies [12] included liquidators of 1986-1988. After 1987, the dose limits for people engaged in clean-up works significantly decreased. Therefore, liquidators from 1986 expressed higher levels of damaging factors as compared to liquidators of 1987-1988. In the present study liquidators of the consequences of the Chernobyl accident in 1986-1987 were analyzed, which were the most affected group and received the highest doses of radiation (higher than 250 mGy).

According to the results of the present study, bystander factors persist in the blood of Chernobyl liquidators for more than 20 years after the accident.

In previous studies, it was shown that irradiation of blood *in vitro* at a radiation dose of 500 mGy resulted in significant clastogenic activity and irradiated cells incubated in fresh culture medium continued to produce factors in culture as it was shown in studies [7, 12].

The absence of the protective effect of antioxidant substances can be explained that bystander factors from serum samples persisted in the blood stream for decades, and their nature has no antioxidant component compared to the direct and bystander factors, induced in *in vitro* experiments.

Thereby, performed studies have shown that blood sera from population groups affected by the Chernobyl accident contain bystander factors, which are able to induce micronuclei and decrease metabolic activity of recipient cells. Pathological processes, such as acute virus infection, could significantly influence the level of bystander factors, increasing their damaging effect. The developed new method of evaluating of effects of damaging factors from blood sera has obvious advantages as compared to the assays that were used in previous studies [7] and may be applied in long-term monitoring of biological consequences of irradiation.

#### 5. CONCLUSION

The results of the study of the mechanisms and nature of bystander factors circulating in blood stream of irradiated individuals make a major contribution in understanding non-direct effects of radiation *in vivo* and allows obtaining of new data on intercellular communications. The new assay of bystander factors analysis in human blood serum samples will help to evaluate health status of affected by the Chernobyl accident populations. As effects of these factors does not depend on the radiation dose, they are especially important for fractionated radiotherapy patients.

Identification of the nature and mechanisms of bystander factors will significantly help in developing effective methods of long-term evaluation of the radiation effects on health status (including NPP workers) and dose estimation in radiotherapy of cancer diseases.

#### REFERENCES

1. H. Nagasawa and J.B. Little, "Induction of sister chromatid exchanges by extremely low doses of alpha-particles", *Cancer Res.*, vol. 52, pp.6394-6396, November 1992.
2. B.E. Lehnert, E.H. Goodwin, "A new mechanism for DNA alterations induced by alpha particles such as those emitted by radon and radon progeny", *Environ. Health Perspect.*, vol.105, pp.1095-11011, September 1997.
3. E.I. Azzam, S.M. Gooding and J.B. Little, "Intercellular communication is involved in the bystander regulation of gene expression in human cells exposed to very low fluencies of alpha particles", *Radiat. Res.*, vol.150, pp.497-504, November 1998.
4. A. Bishayee, D.V. Rao and R.W. Howell, "Evidence for pronounced bystander effects caused by nonuniform distributions of radioactivity using a novel three-dimensional tissue culture model", *Radiat. Res.*; vol.152, pp.88-97, July 1999.
5. C. Mothersill and C. Seymour, "Medium from irradiated human epithelial cells but not human fibroblasts reduces the clonogenic survival of



- unirradiated cells”, *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.*, vol.71, pp.421-427, April 1997.
6. K.M. Prise, O.V. Belyakov, M. Folkard and B.D. Micheal, “Studies on bystander effects in human fibroblasts using a charged particle microbeam”, *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.*, vol.74, pp.793-798, December 1998.
  7. I. Emerit, L. Cernjavski, R. Arutyunyan, N. Oganessian, H. Pogossian, H. Mejlumian, T. Sarkisian, M. Gulkandanian, M. Quastel, J. Goldsmith, E. Riklis, R. Kordysh, S. Poliak and L. Merklin, “Transferable clastogenic activity in plasma from persons exposed as salvage personnel of the Chernobyl reactor”, *J. Cancer Res. Clin. Oncol.*, vol.120, pp.558-561, September 1994.
  8. K. Baverstock and O.V. Belyakov, “Some important questions connected with non-targeted effects”, *Mutat. Res.*, vol.687, pp.84-88, May 2010.
  9. I. Emerit, “Superoxide production by clastogenic factors”, in *Free Radicals, Lipoproteins and Membrane Lipids*, A. Crastes de Paulet, L. Douste-Blazy and R. Paoletti, Eds. New York: Plenum Press, 1990, pp.99-104.
  10. I. Mosse, P. Marozik, C. Seymour and C. Mothersill, “The effect of melanin on the bystander effect in human keratinocytes”, *Mutat. Res.*, vol.597, pp.133-137, May 2006.
  11. I. Emerit, N. Oganessian, T. Sarkisian, R. Arutyunyan, A. Pogossian, K. Asrian, A. Levy and L. Cernjavski, “Clastogenic factors in the plasma of Chernobyl accident recovery workers. Anticlastogenic effect of Ginkgo biloba extract”, *Radiat. Res.*, vol.144, pp.198-205, November 1995.
  12. I. Emerit, N. Oganessian, R. Arutyunyan, A. Pogossian, T. Sarkisian, L. Cernjavski, A. Levy and J. Feingold, “Oxidative stress-related clastogenic factors in plasma from Chernobyl liquidators: protective effects of antioxidant plant phenols, vitamins and ligoelements”, *Mutat. Res.*, vol.377, pp.239-246, July 1997.



## STUDY OF OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE IN INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHY PRACTICE

Fulger Ciupagea<sup>1</sup>, Gabriela Rosca Fartat<sup>1</sup>, Alexandra Cucu<sup>2</sup>, Anton Iuliu Coroianu<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Ministry of Health, Public Health Directorate–Radiation Hygiene Laboratory, Bucharest, Romania

<sup>2</sup>Ministry of Health, Institute of Public Health, Bucharest, Romania

<sup>3</sup>SC MB Telecom Ltd, Bucharest, Romania

**Abstract** Revision of the basic standards for the health protection of workers and the general public against the dangers of ionizing radiation elaborated by IAEA and by the Community under Article 2 (b) of the Euratom Treaty is based on the recommendations of the ICRP Publication 103. The revised recommendations contain no essential changes of radiological protection policy, but help to clarify the application of the protection system for all the various exposure situations which occur and therefore improve protection standards. One of the main amendments to the revised Directive, caused by the ICRP recommendations, consists in changing the dose limits. Whole body dose limit was set to 20 mSv/year, with the flexibility to consider the 5-year average. According to the new approach, occupational exposure in planned exposure situations is controlled under constraint optimization procedures associated with the source and using procedures similar to prescriptive dose limits for "practice". The aim of this study is to review the occupational exposure doses recorded in industrial radiography practice undertaken at fixed facilities and on site before the entry into force of the revised standards. One of the main scopes of this paper is to provide information on doses for comparison and to give an indication of whether the techniques were optimized in terms of doses and to discuss about the categorization of the industrial radiography workers. The assessment was performed based on the doses recorded in six Romanian companies from 1978 to July 2013 for 144 persons operating X-ray machines, including accelerators and gamma installations (Ir-192 and Co-60;  $\lambda=5,5\text{TBq}$ ). Approximately 54% of the recorded doses are below the minimum detectable level and 28% of operators received less than 1mSv/year. The staff involved in the practice received whole body doses ranging from 0.1 to 8.9 mSv/year. It can be noted that the highest annual exposure received as a result of routine operations over the period is below the annual limit of 20 mSv.

**Key words:** occupational exposure, industrial radiography practice, categorization of workers

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Romania has a long experience in using radiation sources in industrial radiography. In March 1896 the School of Bridges and Roads in Bucharest made the first demonstration of X-ray production performing various radiographs and the first radiograph of a reinforced concrete in the world [1]. The first study on occupational exposure was published in 1964. It showed that doses were within 50% of the occupational dose limit [2]. From 1961 the necessary legal framework was issued and regulated the nuclear activities carried out in the country. Since the first law and regulations were issued in 1971, the national radiation protection policies have been several times reviewed to ensure that they reflect international standards and best practice. The radiation protection programme requires the individual monitoring of occupational exposures, the health surveillance of the category A workers, and the workplaces monitoring. Special requirements are enforced by regulations in order to limit the practice with mobile radiological installations outside of the authorized enclosures. The annual wholebody dose limit in Romania was 50 mSv for occupationally exposed workers and is 20 mSv since the provisions of the Directive 96/29 Euratom have been implemented in 2000 [3]. The latest ICRP Recommendations highlight that the effective dose is intended for the use as a protection quantity and the effective dose limits given in Publication 60 are retained [4,5]. The aim of this study is to assess the results of optimisation in radiological protection, and to demonstrate the compliance with dose limits established by the regulatory framework. The study was performed based on the occupational doses

recorded in six Romanian companies for purposes of recording, reporting and retrospective demonstration of compliance with national regulatory dose limits and international standards [6]. The companies have developed the industrial radiography practice since more than 60 years. Applications included welds inspection for industrial boilers supply steam components as well as for chemical industry sub-assemblies. Radiographic inspection was undertaken in dedicated and shielded facilities in which effective engineering controls, safety and warning systems are installed. Only in well justified situations, for testing the oversized components and based on the prior approval issued by the regulatory authority, the inspections were performed outside the shielded facilities, in workshop, during the night shift, when no other workers were presents.

### 2. MATERIAL AND METHODS

The assessment was performed based on the effective doses recorded in the above mentioned companies from 1978 to July 2013. The available monthly individual external doses reported by the dosimetry laboratory for 144 workers occupationally exposed who have operated X-ray machines (max. 420kV) and gamma installations (Ir-192 and Co-60;  $\lambda=3,7\text{TBq}$ ), were retrospectively analysed. In the period subject of this study, during routine gammagraphy procedures five events like failure to fully retract the Ir-192 source in container or disconnection of the source from the window cable were reported and the doses received by the emergency workers were recorded. When doses recorded were processed it was not possible to distinguish between fixed and mobile radiography and to observe a relationship with the

workload of laboratories. All the occupational doses presented in this study are based on the badge film dosimetry carried out using dosimeters supplied by accredited Dosimetry Services. The results were evaluated and compared with the annual dose limits for workers, which are set by regulations. After the doses due to the misuse of the film badge were excluded, a number of 535 annual individual doses received as a result of routine operations were analyzed in order to give an indication of whether the techniques are optimized in terms of doses. Were noted: the personal data of the workers, type of exposure, the exposure monitoring period within the company, the monthly value of the external dose reported by the dosimetry laboratory for each occupationally exposed worker. The validity of the study's results relies on the quality of the data provided by the dosimetry services. Inaccuracies may result also for other several reasons including lack of precision of the models, exposure geometry and parameter values, position of the worker during the film badge exposure, inappropriate use of badge films, dose recording errors.

### 3. RESULTS

The distribution of the number of workers by exposure source type is shown in Figure 1.

21 % of radiographers were female and 79 % were male. Figure 2 shows the distribution by age at the start date of work as occupationally exposed.

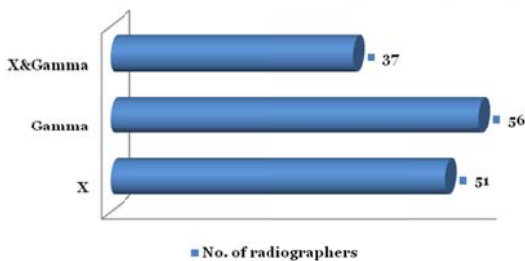


Fig. 1 The distribution of the number of workers by exposure source type

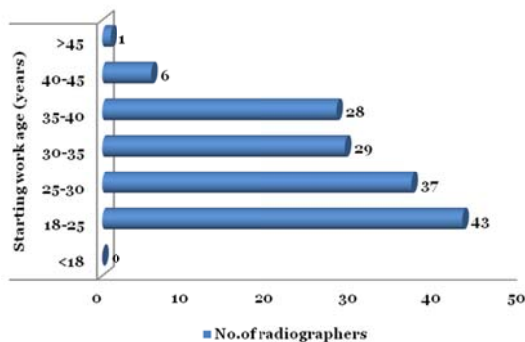


Fig. 2 Age at the start date of work as occupationally exposed

The periods of dosimetric monitoring that were the subject of study for the occupationally exposed workers of those six companies is represented in Figure 3.

The results of the study show that 54% of the recorded doses are below of the minimum detection level (MDL) and a percent of 28% of the individual annually recorded doses are less than 1mSv/year.

The occupationally exposed workers involved in the radiography practice received whole body dose ranging from 0.1 to 8.9mSv/year, as it can be observed in Fig. 4.

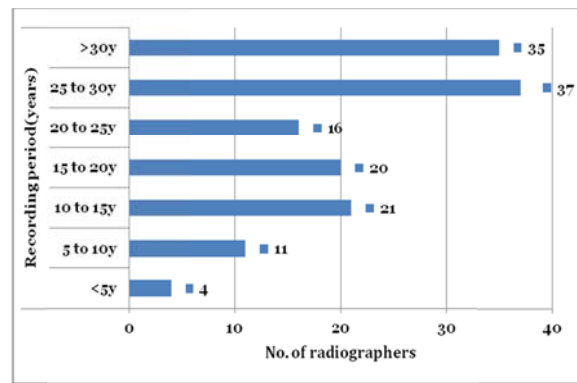


Fig. 3 Dosimetric monitoring period/number of radiographers

Also, the doses received by the exposed workers during the emergency operations are in the same range. Only 3% of the annually individual doses are greater than the value of 6 mSv which characterizes the category B of occupationally exposed workers. The highest annual exposure received as a result of routine operations over the mentioned period is below the annual limit of 20 mSv. It could be observed that in the last decade the annually individual dose decreased.

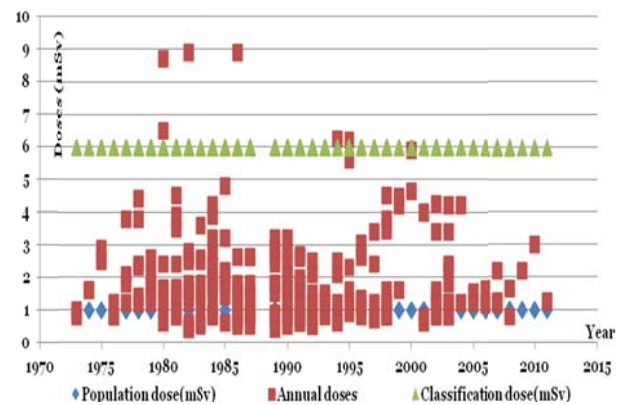


Fig. 4 The range of the annually individual doses values

The distribution of the wholebody doses of the occupationally exposed workers per dose interval is presented in Fig.5. The figure reveals a relative high number of occupationally exposed workers with doses in the range of 1 and 2mSv.

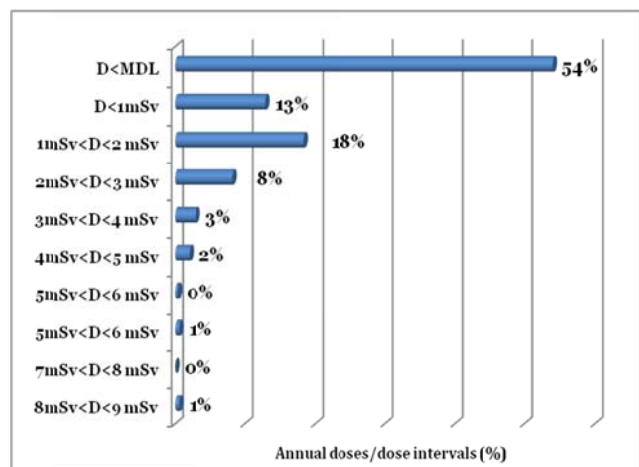


Fig. 5 The recorded doses (%) by dose range

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

In Romania, industrial radiographers are considered to be exposed workers as they are liable to exceed 1mSv per year during their work. Undertakings are required to classify as a Category A worker an exposed worker who is liable to receive an effective dose greater than 6mSv in a period of 12 months.

All other exposed workers are categorised as category B. Currently all industrial radiographers operating in Romania are classified by their employer as Category A workers. In site radiography, the working conditions are such that some routine exposure is expected. Radiographers receive most of their exposure in the execution of the step by step procedure of industrial radiography in particular during the operation of the devices containing sealed sources when they get close to the gamma-emitting radioactive source in its shielded or unshielded position. It is not yet defined a system to quantify the contribution of the radiographers workload to the doses they receive. When registering doses, it should be established a system to distinguish between the exposures received during the performance of fixed or mobile radiography practice, outside enclosure. The distribution of doses in the interval from 0.1 to 8.9mSv/year placed below of the annual dose limit shows that, over the years, the companies have implemented good work practice. This retrospective dose assessment demonstrates the compliance with the national dose limits established according to the European and international standards [7, 8].

The results of the study demonstrate optimisation in radiological protection of the practice and the premises to control occupational exposure in planned exposure situations under constraint optimization procedures associated with the source according to the latest recommendations and regulation.

**Acknowledgement:** *The authors would like to thank*

*to Ghioca Costin – qualified radiation protection expert for his contribution in revising this paper and for the support offered to participate in the RAD 2015 Conference.*

#### References

1. P. Manea, "Romanian contribution to the development of the radiology world", in Journal of Economics and Health Administration, vol. 57-58, Cluj-Napoca: Mediamira, pp 46, 2011.
2. Forje Al., Scripcaru T., Protection against radiation organization principles for performing work with nuclear radiation sources in electrical power plants commissioning sites, National Council of engineers and technicians People's Republic of Romania, The Energetic 13, pp.286-293, 1965.
3. European Commission. Council Directive 96/29 of 13 May 1996 laying down Basic Safety Standards for the Protection of the Health of Workers and the General Public Against the Dangers Arising from Ionizing Radiation. Official Journal of the European Communities L159, vol. 39 (29 June 1996) EURATOM.
4. ICRP, 1991. 1990 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 60 (Users Edition).
5. ICRP, 2007. The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 37 (2-4).
6. F.Ciupagea, Ph.D. thesis, Occupationally exposed health status working in industrial defectoscopy units, 1991.
7. International Atomic Energy Agency. Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources: International Basic Safety Standards, IAEA Safety Standards Series GSR Part 3, (2013).
8. European Commission. Council Directive 2013/59/ Euratom of 5 December 2013 laying down basic safety standards for protection against the dangers arising from exposure to ionising radiation, Official Journal of the European Communities L 13, 17.1.2014.





## ASSESSMENT OF OCCUPATIONAL DOSE IN FLUOROSCOPY PROCEDURES WHEN INDIVIDUAL MONITORING IS NOT UTILIZED

Olivera Ciraj-Bjelac<sup>1</sup>, Danijela Arandjic<sup>1</sup>, Predrag Bozovic<sup>1</sup>, Sandra Ceklic<sup>2</sup>, Jelena Stankovic<sup>1</sup>, Djordje Lazarevic<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Electrical Engineering and Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

*Fluoroscopy procedures may lead to increased radiation exposure of radiologists and other staff members. The objective of the study is to assess whole body radiation doses and doses to the eye in fluoroscopy procedures, based on measurements that allow for estimates of occupational doses when personal dosimeters have not been used. Four geometrical configurations were considered: overcouch x-ray tube with and without table mounted lead rubber curtains in place, undercouch x-ray tube with horizontal x-ray beam and undercouch x-ray tube with vertical x-ray beam. The doses were estimated using distribution of the scattered radiation and typical workload, as well as the pattern of use of protective tools. Estimated effective dose was in the range from few to 60  $\mu$ Sv per procedure for radiologist, and from few to 20  $\mu$ Sv per procedure for radiographer, depending on the geometrical configuration and level of personal protection. Corresponding unprotected eye doses were estimated to be in the range 0.03 – 2.8 mSv per procedure for radiologist and 0.02-0.78 mSv for radiographer. The presented results allowed for realistic estimations of the occupational whole body dose and dose to the eyes from the workload of the staff members and from the level of use of radiation protection tools when personal dosimeters have not been regularly used.*

**Key words:** *fluoroscopy, radiation dose, eye lens dose, scatter radiation, x-rays*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The use of x-rays for diagnostic or interventional procedures has increased in recent years. Fluoroscopy unit are of particular concern because of potential for delivering relatively high exposures to staff and patients. Among other categories of professional exposure, occupational exposure in fluoroscopy in one of the area in which increased exposure is likely to occur, in particular for certain organs as extremities including eye lens [1-4]. As the eye lens is one of the most radiosensitive tissues in the human body, occupational exposure to radiation has become a real concern for many medical professions, in particular for interventional medical staff since it may lead to the development of lens opacities [5-7].

During these procedures, if staff remain near the x-ray source and within a high scatter radiation fields for several hours per day, and do not use radiological protection tools and methods, the risk may become substantial [5]. The primary operators who usually stay longer and stand closer to the patient's right side are most likely to receive the highest exposure among all staff involved in interventional procedures [8]. In addition, there have been recent reports of opacities detected in the lens of the eye among some groups of healthcare workers using fluoroscopy in interventional radiology and cardiology [7,9,10]. If these effects are seen in interventional radiology and cardiology, the potential for such effects exists for other uses of fluoroscopy outside imaging departments. Apparently, this appears to be the only circumstance where occupational exposures to ionizing radiation may be routinely resulting in clinically observable tissue reactions [5].

In most clinical situations individual monitoring is performed using a single dosimeter aimed for whole body dose assessment or using two dosimeters positioned under and above the lead apron (double dosimetry). Although double dosimetry is well established in interventional procedures and recommended by numerous professional organizations, practical utilization of this approach is not well known mainly in terms of availability and correctness in use of two dosimeters among fluoroscopy staff. In addition, many studies reported irregular use of personal dosimeters [11,12], and even if used, its position on the body remains uncertain. Contrary to whole body dosimetry, eye dosimetry is not well established. Numerous studies have highlighted many drawbacks in monitoring occupational exposure in fluoroscopy including the lack of comprehensive personal dose records [11,13].

Many professionals are still working without using (or not using regularly) any existing simple radiation protection tools (e.g., ceiling suspended screen, glasses) or/and without personal dosimeters [11,13]. In the cases where personal dosimeters have not been used regularly, the approaches taken to estimate retrospectively the dose to staff members often use approach based on the availability of values from experimental measurements made at certain positions at the fluoroscopy room, representative of the typical position of the particular staff members. To improve the accuracy, these measurements are usually made without the protection of the ceiling suspended screen, and the obtained scatter dose values can be corrected by the attenuation factor of the protection tools used [11].

The objective of this study is to assess whole body radiation doses and doses to the eye in fluoroscopy

rooms, based on measurements that allow for estimates of occupational doses when personal dosimeters have not been used.

## 2. METHODS

Four geometrical configurations were considered: overcouch x-ray tube with and without table mounted lead rubber curtains in place, undercouch x-ray tube with horizontal x-ray beam and undercouch x-ray tube with vertical x-ray beam (Figure 1). Scatter radiation dose rate was measured using a calibrated dosimeter in terms of operational dosimetric quantity  $H^*(10)$ , in the presence of the water phantom 25 cm x 25 cm x 15 cm as a scattering medium using a calibrated pressurized ionizing chamber Victoreen 451 P (Fluke Biomedical, USA). The dose rate measurements was performed in steps of 20 cm from 40 to 200 cm from the floor in vertical direction and from 20 to 100 cm from patient table side in horizontal direction [14]. Therefore, scatter radiation dose was measured in the plane perpendicular and plane parallel to the x-ray beam axis in steps of 20 cm. The measured values were further interpolated to obtain isodose curves.

Two models of conventional x-ray units were used for measurements: Superix 1250, Telestatix (EI Nis) with overcouch x-ray tube geometry and Superix 1250, Undistat (EI Nis) with undercouch x-ray tube geometry.

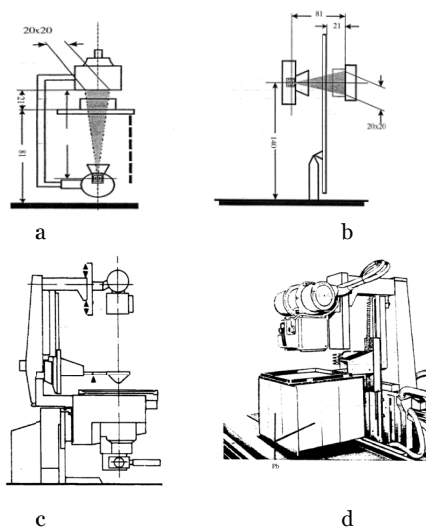


Fig. 1. Irradiation geometry: undercouch, vertical beam (a), undercouch tube, horizontal beam (b), overcouch tube, no protection (c), overcouch tube with protection (d)

These results were used for assessment of weighted surface dose, i.e. surface dose at position of a particular organ contribution to the effective dose, as this quantity could be used as a conservative estimation of the effective dose. The position of organs was deduced from the MIRD5 mathematical phantom [15, 16]. Information on typical exposure parameters was taken from clinical practice (average: 95 kV, 3 mA, 10 min of fluoroscopy time and 6 exposures/examination of 82 mAs each) and was further used to assess effective dose and eye dose for radiologist and radiographer performing a fluoroscopy procedure. The weighted surface dose was calculated using a  $H^*(10)$  value at a level of each particular organ and ICRP tissue

weighting factor [15]. This quantity was calculated for a typical position of radiologist and radiographer for each irradiation geometry. Effective dose was further estimated using following equation:

$$\tilde{E}_k = I \cdot t \cdot H_{k,p} + n_g \cdot mAs \cdot \dot{H}_{k,g} \quad (1)$$

where,  $t$  is fluoroscopy time,  $I$  is tube current in fluoroscopy mode,  $n_g$  is number of images,  $mAs$  tube loading per image and  $\dot{H}_{k,p}$ ,  $\dot{H}_{k,g}$  are weighted surface doses for fluoroscopy and radiography in  $\mu Sv/mAs$ , respectively. Typical exposure parameter for fluoroscopy procedures were used to assess the effective dose. Furthermore, different arrangements of personal protective tools were considered, as aprons of 0.25 mm, 0.35 mm and 0.5 mm lead equivalence and combination of lead apron and collar shielding of 0.25 mm lead equivalence. Eye lens dose assessment was assessed based on the information on the typical exposure parameters and scatter dose rate at the level of 160 cm at the position of radiologist and radiographer.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The radiation profiles are presented in Figs. 2-5. The essential difference in radiation safety between two types of fluoroscopic unit configurations lies in scattered radiation aspects which has a huge impact on the occupational exposure.

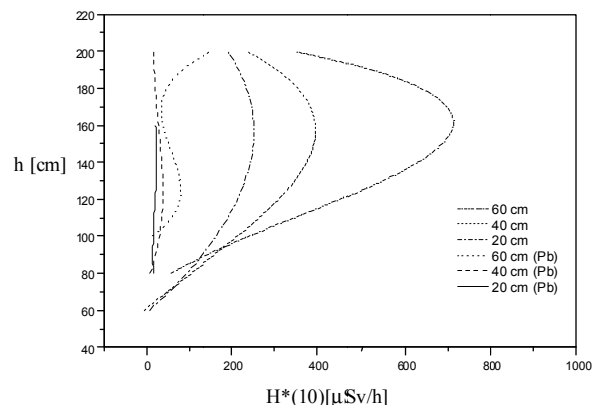


Fig. 2. Vertical scatter radiation profiles for 80 kV, for an overcouch X-ray tube fluoroscopic installation. Pb indicates the presence of protective drapes/curtains

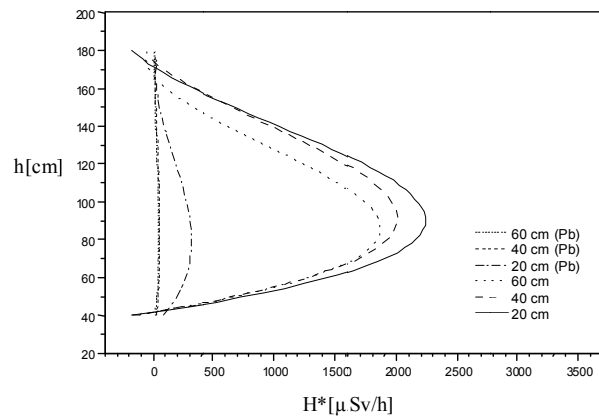


Fig. 3. Vertical scatter radiation profiles for 80 kV, for an undercouch X-ray tube fluoroscopic installation, vertical x-ray beam. Pb indicates the presence of protective drapes/curtains

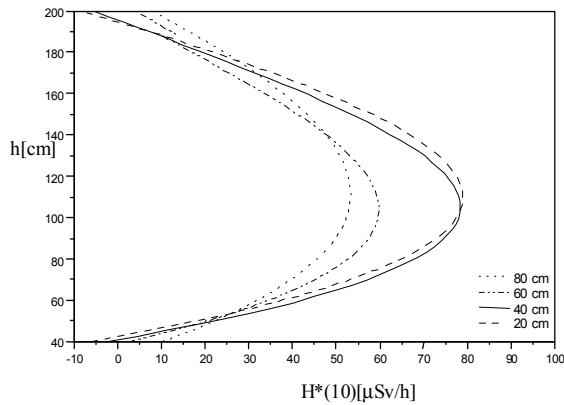


Fig. 4. Vertical scatter radiation profiles in a vertical plane for an undercouch X-ray tube fluoroscopic installation, horizontal x-ray beam.

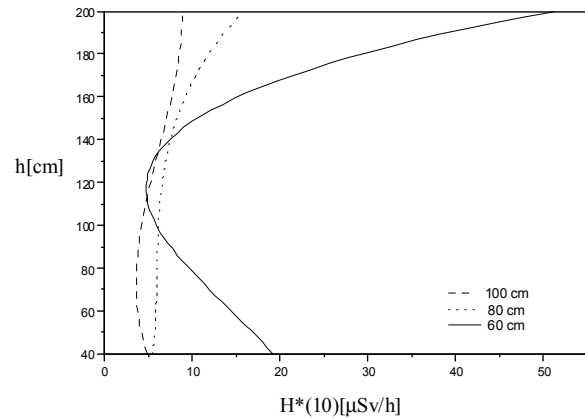


Fig. 5. Vertical scatter radiation profiles in a vertical plane for an undercouch X-ray tube fluoroscopic installation, couch in vertical position

Presented figures demonstrate that the protective tools have a considerable effect; with the screens removed the dose profiles are flattened in shape. On removal of these screens the dose rate is increased by more than factor of ten.

The resulting body exposure is extremely non-uniform. Under such conditions the partially unshielded organs in the trunk, together with tissues and organs in the head and neck region influence the effective dose. The eye lens dose is of particular concern. The assessed whole body and eye doses for different x-ray unit geometries and protective tool arrangements are presented in Table 1. Estimated effective dose was in the range from less than 0.01 to 0.06 mSv per procedure for radiologist, and from less than 0.01 to 0.02 mSv per procedure for radiographer, depending on the geometrical configuration and level of personal protection. Corresponding unprotected eye doses were estimated to be in the range 0.03 – 2.8 mSv per procedure for radiologist and 0.02-0.78 mSv for radiographer. The highest exposures are associated with overcouch tube geometry and absence of table mounted protective tools.

Major problems and sources of uncertainty in occupational dose assessment are related to the variations in staff positions and variable technical factors used during fluoroscopy, in particular fluoroscopy time and number of images or series.

It was assumed that the staff wears lead-rubber protective devices of different lead equivalent and transmission factor. Table 1 provides the weighted surface doses for the cases in with no protective clothing and for the for different types of personal protective devices. When applicable, a factor to take account of dose reduction achieved by the lead apron a partial body shielding was applied. In that manner, weighted surface dose contains contributions from organs lying outside the protective apron. The calculations were performed for protective aprons of lead equivalent of 0.25, 0.35 and 0.5 mm and for the combination of apron of lead equivalent of 0.35 mm and thyroid shield of lead equivalent of 0.25 mm.

Similar calculations were performed to estimate eye doses and these values are also given in Table 1.

Table 1 Estimated doses to staff during fluoroscopic procedures

Category of staff	Dose per procedure [mSv]					Eye dose [mSv]
	No apron	0.25	With apron (mm lead equivalent)			
			0.35	0.5	0.35 + 0.25*	
<b>Radiologist</b>						
overcouch X-ray tube unit (without protective curtains)	0.28 (0.08-0.67)	0.06 (0.02-0.13)	0.05 (0.02-0.11)	0.04 (0.01-0.10)	0.02 (0.006-0.05)	2.84 (0.85-6.67)
overcouch X-ray tube unit (with protective curtains)	0.08 (0.02-0.18)	0.02 (0.01-0.05)	0.01 (0.003-0.02)	0.01 (0.002-0.02)	<0.01	0.20 (0.06-0.47)
undercouch X-ray tube unit (horizontal)	0.05 (0.02-0.12)	0.01 (0.002-0.02)	0.01 (0.003-0.02)	0.006 (0.002-0.01)	<0.01	0.02 (0.005-0.04)
undercouch X-ray tube unit (vertical)	0.01 (0.002-0.02)	<0.01	<0.01	<0.001	<0.01	0.03 (0.01-0.07)
<b>Radiographer</b>						
overcouch X-ray tube unit (without protective curtains)	0.16 (0.05-0.37)	0.02 (0.01-0.05)	0.02 (0.01-0.04)	0.02 (0.01-0.04)	0.01 (0.003-0.02)	0.78 (0.23-1.82)
overcouch X-ray tube unit (with protective curtains)	0.04 (0.01-0.08)	0.01 (0.002-0.02)	0.01 (0.002-0.02)	<0.01	<0.01	0.06 (0.02-0.15)
undercouch X-ray tube unit (horizontal)	0.04 (0.01-0.10)	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.04 (0.01-0.10)
undercouch X-ray tube unit (vertical)	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	0.02 (0.01-0.05)

The data in the Table 1 emphasize the importance of wearing a lead apron. It is worth mentioning that increasing lead thickness above 0.35 mm dose not deliver much dose reduction, but substantially increase the apron weight. Additional thyroid shielding results in more completed shielding of the body, so the combination of apron of lead equivalent of 0.35 mm and thyroid shielding thickness of 0.25 mm Pb would be very efficient in reduction the effective dose.

Assuming a radiologist performs five procedures daily, five-day week, 48 week-year, a maximum of about 1200 examinations could be performed annually. In practice, in most cases annual workload is only a fraction of this number.

### 3. CONCLUSIONS

Scattered radiation rates in the vicinity of fluoroscopy equipment can be quite high, depending on type of fluoroscopic procedure and equipment configuration, as well as on the use of protective tools. In overcouch-tube fluoroscopy with the radiologist at the couch side, a significant dose to the eye may result from modest number of procedures. Under these circumstances, protective actions need to be taken.

In undercouch-tube fluoroscopy, the estimated dose is well within dose limits. Dose to eyes is, however, limiting factor. Consequently, wearing eye protective glasses should be mandatory.

In addition, it is important to consider personal monitoring arrangements for each type of procedure and equipment type, as the use of individual monitoring is the best way to track occupational exposure of an individual.

Presented methodology could be used as an option when individual monitoring is not available or regular. Using presented data, extrapolation to different diagnostics techniques can be applied, in respect to differences in workload, fluoroscopy time, exposure factors, field sizes and use of protective tools.

The presented results allowed for realistic estimations of the occupational whole body dose and dose to the eyes from the workload of the staff members and from the level of use of radiation protection tools when personal dosimeters have not been regularly used.

**Acknowledgement:** *This work was supported by the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Serbia (grant agreement 43009 and 171007).*

### REFERENCES

1. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Avoidance of radiation injuries from medical interventional procedures. ICRP Publication 85; Annals of the ICRP 30; 2000.
2. Faulkner, K., Moores, B. An Assessment of the Radiation Dose Received by Staff using Fluoroscopic Equipment. Br. J. Radiol. 55(1982)272-276.
3. Vano E, Kleiman NJ, Duran A, et al. Radiation-associated lens opacities in catheterization personnel: results of a survey and direct assessments. J Vasc Interv Radiol. 2013 Feb;24(2):197-204.
4. Vano E, Kleiman NJ, Duran A, et al. Radiation cataract risk in interventional cardiology personnel. Radiat Res. 2010 Oct;174(4):490-5.
5. Rehani MM, Ciraj-Bjelac O, Vano E, et al. ICRP Publication 117. Radiological protection in fluoroscopically guided procedures performed outside the imaging department. Ann ICRP. 2010 Dec;40(6):1-102
6. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Statement on tissue reactions. Approved by the Commission on April 21, 2011. Available at [www.icrp.org/docs/ICRP\\_Statement\\_on\\_Tissue\\_Reactions.pdf](http://www.icrp.org/docs/ICRP_Statement_on_Tissue_Reactions.pdf).
7. Ciraj-Bjelac, O, Rehani M, Minamoto A, et al. Radiation-induced eye lens changes and risk for cataract in interventional cardiology. Cardiology. 2012;123(3):168-71.
8. Kong I Y, Struelens L, Vanhavere F, et al. Influence of standing positions and beam projections on effective dose and eye lens dose of anaesthetists in interventional procedures. Radiat Prot Dosimetry (2015) 163 (2): 181-187.
9. Vano, E, Gonzalez L, Fernandez JM, et al. Eye Lens Exposure to Radiation in Interventional Suites: Caution Is Warranted. Radiology: Volume 248: Number 3—September 2008, 945-53
10. Vano E, Gonzalez L, Guibelalde E et al. Radiation exposure to medical staff in interventional and cardiac radiology Br J Radiol. 1998 Sep;71(849):954-60.
11. Vano E, Fernandez JM, Sanchez R, et al. Realistic approach to estimate lens doses and cataract radiation risk in cardiology when personal dosimeters have not been regularly used. Health Phys. 105(4):330Y339; 2013
12. Martin, C J, A Review of Radiology Staff Doses and Dose Monitoring Requirements "Radiation Protection Dosimetry (2009), Vol. 136, No. 3, pp. 140–157
13. Ciraj-Bjelac O, Rehani M.M. Eye Dosimetry in Interventional Radiology and Cardiology: Current Challenges and Practical Considerations. Radiat Prot Dosimetry. 2013 Nov 20.
14. IEC. Medical electrical equipment. Part 1: General requirements for safety. 3. Collateral standard: General requirements for radiation protection in diagnostic X-ray equipment. IEC 601-1-3 (1994).
15. International Commission on Radiological Protection. The 2007 recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP publication 103; Ann ICRP 37, 2007.
16. Handbook of Anatomical Models for Radiation Dosimetry (Series in Medical Physics and Biomedical Engineering) ed. Xie George Xu and Keith F. Eckerman, Taylor and Francis, 2010.

## RESEARCH STAND FOR CONCRETE SHIELDING TESTS

Ł. Murawski <sup>1</sup>, M.A. Gryziński <sup>1</sup>, K. Tymińska <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> National Centre for Nuclear Research, Otwock-Świerk, Poland

**Abstract :** A design of a stand for concrete shielding tests is presented. Studies of shielding of new concrete mixes are needed due to nuclear medicine dissemination and especially in the era of nuclear power development. This stand is designed in order to examine and select the best concrete mix for the construction of the first Polish fully operative, nuclear power plant. The examination of those concrete shielding mixes will be performed in the measuring room at the outlet of horizontal channel H2 at nuclear reactor MARIA (National Centre for Nuclear Research – NCBJ, Poland).

**Key words :** nuclear power plant, radiation shielding, heavy density concrete

### 1. INTRODUCTION

In recent years, Poland is trying to develop the first fully operative, nuclear power plant. In order to do this, there is a need to perform a series of research. One of them is the need to examine and emerge the best concrete mix for the construction of this power plant with proper mechanical properties and satisfactory radiation shielding. This research stand is especially designed to test shielding for different concrete mixes.

### 2. STAND DESCRIPTION

The stand designed for investigation concrete shielding will be located in the room I at the outlet of the horizontal channel H2 at nuclear research reactor MARIA (National Centre for Nuclear Research – NCBJ, Poland). The construction of this stand will be based on already existing in this room cast iron frame placed on the rails. The stand will be composed of: the cast iron frame on the rails, that allows the whole construction to move along the beam; detector (recombination chamber), cased in a shield preventing detection of scattered neutrons; linear guide system (consisting of 14 linear rails intended to move 14 concrete slabs) that allows changing the thickness of investigated shielding; and optional concrete block between the detector and linear guide system if the 14 concrete slabs would not be enough to achieve proper characteristics of attenuation. To each slab mounted on moving system it will be attached a line that allows for moving it without entering the room I (because of the radiation level – caused by scattered neutrons). All lines will be routed through conduit into room II, where there will be the possibility to set any configuration of the slabs at the beam (see Fig. 1). These are the necessary precautions to

protect employees from high levels of radiation in the room I.

Linear guides, that are the part of the moving system, are placed to overlap in order to additionally collimate the reactor beam (in the case where the slabs are set in the off-axis beam end positions). Supervision of the positions of the slabs will be possible by using a vision system consisting of: IP cameras, router, and monitor or a computer in the room II, safe from the radiation protection point of view. Investigated slabs will have dimensions of 420x420x50 mm and will be made of heavy concrete with an average density of approximately 4 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, which gives the weight of a single slab of about 35 kg.

Research stand will be located at the outlet of the beam in channel H2, the orientation shown in Fig. 1.

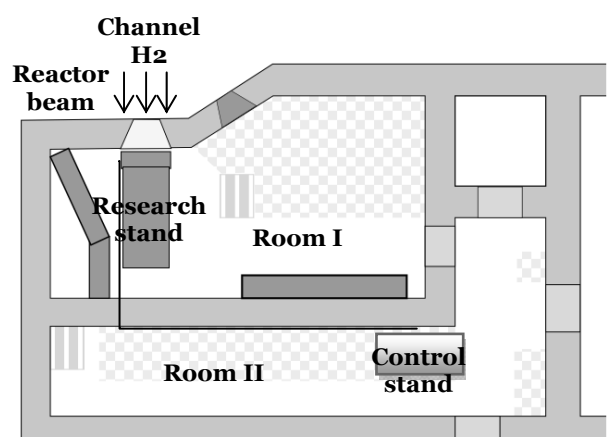


Fig. 1 The location of the research stand at the outlet of the channel H2

On the stand there will be placed consecutively from the beam entrance:

- 1) 14 concrete slabs mounted on the moving system



- 2) Stationary concrete block (consisting of ten, or if necessary more slabs) This block will be placed only after the measurement for concrete slabs mounted on moving system in the technological break of the reactor work.
- 3) Detector placed immediately behind the last slab cased in the PE (in order to minimize influence of the scattered neutrons) Adding a further concrete block will require to move the frame along the rails, so the position of detector relative to the reactor will remain unchanged.

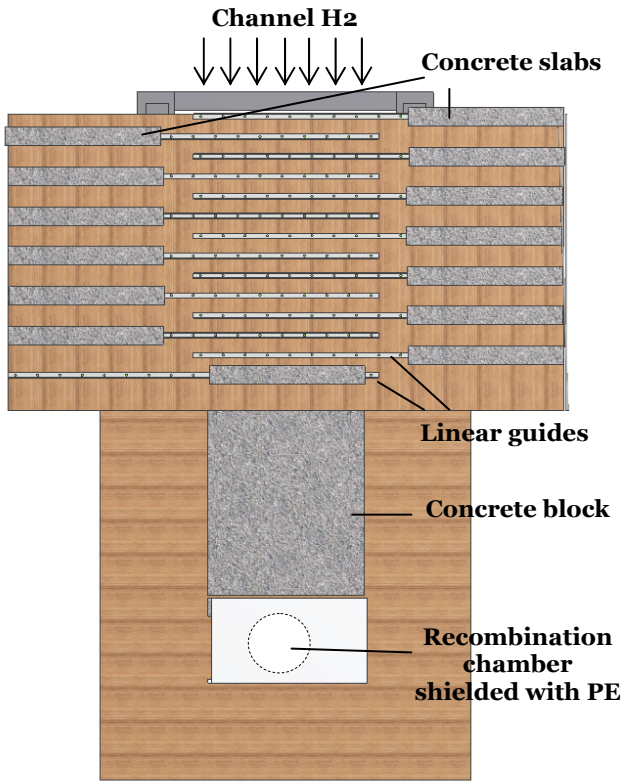


Fig. 2 Top view of the research stand with mounted linear guides, concrete block and shielded recombination chamber

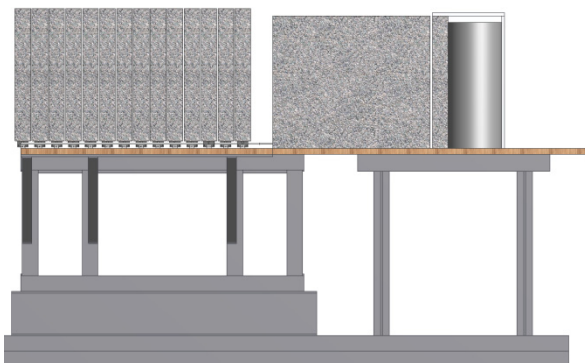


Fig. 3 Side view of the stand (assumed space between the slabs – 4 mm)

Any modifications to the existing iron cast frame will be made on the spot and during the reactor

technological breaks. The whole construction was specially designed to hold equipment with 14 single slabs, concrete block with weight of from 350 - 700 kg, and detector shielded with PE, which gives a total carrying capacity of about 1.5 tones.

### 3. THE MEASUREMENT PROCEDURE

Measurement will be carried out with at least two ionization chambers: the first – measuring the dose rate, placed behind concrete slabs additionally encased by concrete, and the second – monitoring reactor power. It is planned to use recombination chambers as a detectors of gamma radiation (gamma attenuation) GW2 and neutron radiation (neutron attenuation) REM2-8. Distinguishing neutron and gamma component is also planned for obtaining in the radiation field radiation quality factor [3] what is crucial in the radiation protection point of view. For low level radiation the chambers containing boron [1] and high-pressure recombination chamber REM2-7 will be used [2].

The measuring procedure begins with the execution of measure only with front cover of the detector and with the concrete slabs placed in the end positions of the linear guide system, thereby collimating reactor beam. Next, successively slabs will be placed increasing the thickness of the concrete shielding. These slabs will be moved by a system of lines running through culverts to room II, where one can safely operate the setting of the slabs. Any change of the configuration will be controlled through the vision system.

After examining all the concrete slabs mounted on linear guide system it is necessary to wait for the technological break of the reactor, and then move the entire cast iron structure in such a way, that after the inclusion of a concrete block (understood as a set of fixed slabs) placed between moving system and cased detector, the distance between reactor and the detector remain unchanged. Then the measuring procedure is repeated.

During the technological break there will be also a possibility to change the whole concrete set to another sample of concrete type (different mixture).

Detectors will be in advance calibrated in the Laboratory (Secondary standard) and the slabs will be also examined in the laboratory radiation fields (certificated isotopic sources).

### 4. SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Because of high level of dose rate in the room I during reactor operation, there is no possibility to enter that room in that time (radiation levels shown in Fig. 4).

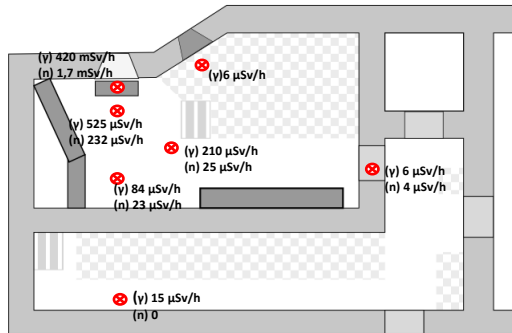


Fig. 4 Radiation levels at the outlet of the channel H2 measured at specific points showing gamma and neutron dose rate

All the operations must be done from the room II. There will be a possibility to apply modifications to the research stand, or to carry out some minor repairs, but only during the reactor operation break (a few days every week or dozen of days).

All measurements will be watched by radiation protection inspector and the radiation levels will be monitored in both rooms. In some emergency situation (blocking of a slab) there is a possibility to enter the room I quickly, for couple of minutes (only if there is no other possibility).

## 5. NUMERICAL MODELING

On the basis of the technical drawing of the stand a numerical model of the room with the stand was developed using MCNPX code [4].

The main objective of this investigation was to examine the effect of different configurations of the stand on the level of radiation in the measuring room and in the hallway. To quantify the level of radiation, we calculated the average neutron flux on the surface of the room wall located opposite the outlet of the channel and adjacent to the corridor. The greatest impact on the outcome was from the neutrons scattered at the measured slabs and the walls of the room. We sought a configuration that would allow for a reduction in their number.

The first parameter tested was the distance from the outlet of the measuring channel H2. It has been shown that the neutron flux on the back wall of the room is the smallest, when the measuring position is as close as possible to the channel outlet. Placing in the channel outlet a polyethylene collimator 10 cm thick also significantly improved the situation - such an element is available, it was made as part of the filter/moderator system designed to obtain epithermal neutron beam. Other elements which affect the level of radiation was studied were: polyethylene plate, 10 cm of thickness directly protecting the rear wall of the room and rectangular tunnel with an edge length of 42 cm and 7 cm thick walls, made of polyethylene, extending from the channel outlet to the first concrete slab measured. The dimensions of the tunnel were exemplary, increasing the thickness of its walls, and the plate thickness will increase the efficiency of shielding.

These parameters can be changed depending on the technical possibilities.

In the present investigation we also tested gamma radiation level in the room and the effect of lead shielding placed around the polyethylene tunnel. For this purpose, we calculated photon flux in the vicinity of the geometric center of the room. Calculations showed only a minor impact of the lead shield, photon flux was reduced by half, while the shielding itself represent a significant burden and placing it in the desired location is a big technical challenge.

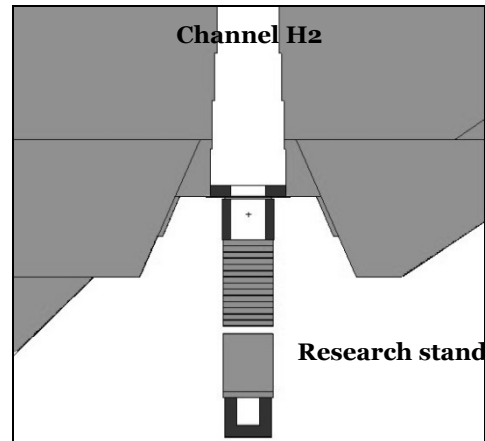


Fig. 5. Fragment of the test room model together with the stand for concrete shielding tests, with the full load of concrete slabs, top view. Light grey elements are made of concrete (the slabs and the room walls), dark grey ones are made of PE (collimator at the outlet of the channel, and additional shielding of the detector).

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the projects: Atomshield – Durability and effectiveness of concrete shielding against ionizing radiation in nuclear power stations (PBS/A2/15/2014) and CGS-Concrete – Implementation of experimental 1 (in the standard radiation fields) and 2 (in the reactor beam) under the project titled: “The next generation of concrete shielding against ionization radiation”, implemented under LIDER program No:LIDER/033/639/L-4/12/NCBR/2013.

## REFERENCES

1. Zielczyński, M., Gryziński, M.A., Golnik, N., Method for determination of gamma and neutron dose components in mixed radiation fields using a high-pressure recombination chamber, *Radiat. Prot. Dosimetry* 126(1-4), 306-309 (2007)
2. Zielczyński, M., Gryziński, M.A., Golnik, N., Tulik, P., Ionization chamber containing boron as a neutron detector in medical accelerator fields, *Radiat. Prot. Dosimetry* 126(1-4), 274-277 (2007)
3. Zielczyński M., Golnik N., Gryziński M.A. „Sposób wyznaczenia przestrzennego współczynnika jakości neutronów prędkich w polach promieniowania mieszanego wykorzystując zaawansowane metody rekombinacyjne”. *Polish Journal of Medical Physics and Engineering* 17(4)189-206 (2011).
4. <https://mcnp.lanl.gov/>



## RADIATION LEVELS AT CARRYING OUT THE REFURBISHMENT OF THE BULGARIAN RESEARCH REACTOR IRT 2000

I. S. Dimitrov, Tz. Nonova, Al. Mladenov, K. Krezhov

Institute for Nuclear Research and Nuclear Energy, 72 Tzarigradsko chaussee, Sofia 1784, Bulgaria

**Abstract.** The paper presents a summary of the main steps in carrying out the refurbishment of the research reactor IRT in Sofia. It was a 2 MW pool type light water cooled and moderated reactor which after the final shutdown was defueled and brought to a state of safe enclosure. According to a decision of the Bulgarian Government it undergoes a reconstruction into a low-power reactor. In this regard during the period 2008 - 2014 within the IRT-Sofia took place a number of activities with potential for radiation hazard such as shipping of the spent nuclear fuel, dismantling of the reactor internals and replacement of aged reactor equipment, categorization, sorting and packaging for temporary storage of dismantled equipment and the radioactive waste generated during the dismantling activities. The report gives information on the organization and management of the activities and outlines some key technical aspects of the dismantling and removal of the contaminated/activated components. Also, the experience gained during this project is highlighted, particularly with a view to methods for the separation of radioactive waste from material to be cleared. The radiation measurements and site monitoring prior, for the period of all the activities and at present supplied comprehensive evidence that the work has been accomplished safely for the personnel and without radiation consequences for environment.

**Key words:** research reactor, partial dismantling, RAW categorization, radiation protection

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The research reactor IRT in Sofia is a Russian design pool type nuclear reactor with light water used as a moderator, a coolant and a top radiation shield, Fig.1 (1,2). The reactor went critical on 18 September 1961. There were several upgrades from the initial 500 kW of thermal power: 1000 kW (1962), 1500 kW (1965) and 2000 kW (IRT-2000, 1970).

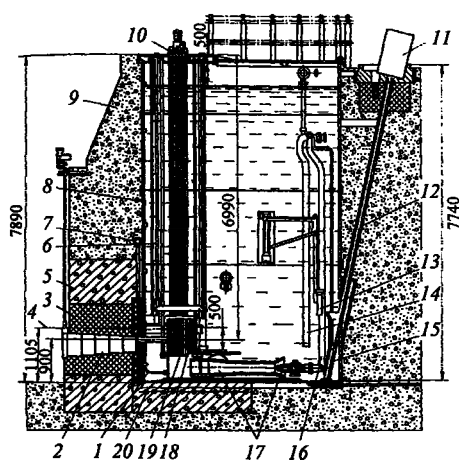


Fig. 1. Vertical section of IRT-2000: 1) thermal screen, 6.5 tons/m<sup>3</sup>; 2) shutter of the horizontal beamtube; 3) shield, 5.1 tons/m<sup>3</sup>; 4) axis of the horizontal beamtube VII; 5) shield, 4.4 tons/m<sup>3</sup>; 6) channels for control rods; 7) collector of the exhaust ventilation of the horizontal channels; 8) aluminum

tank; 9) concrete; 10) top platform; 11) container for transporting radioactive wastes and fuel elements; 12) pipe for removing radioactive samples and spent fuel elements; 13) turning arm for transporting samples inside the pool; 14) intake line of the cooling loop; 15) bucket for removing radioactive wastes and fuel elements; 16) delivery pipe for the cooling loop; 17) pipe and nozzle of the ejector (water-jet pump); 18) coils for cooling the shielding; 19) core; 20) repelling membrane.

The reactor IRT-2000 has been in operation until 13 July 1989. Apart from production of radioisotopes for industrial and medical needs as well as for training and education the reactor was used for research in nuclear and solid state physics, material science, radiation biology and radiochemistry (2). It was shut down for reconstruction in order to conform with the increased requirements for nuclear and radiation safety after the Chernobyl accident.

The simplicity of the non-pressurized pool-type reactor system provides itself to inherent safety. Passive structures and the water pool are the main barriers granting protection for the workers and the public from accidents involving nuclear fuel failures. Fission product source term buildup is low, due to the low power operation of the reactor. There were no major modifications, no significant incidents or accidents and no events with a hazardous impact on the staff, public or environment and the reactor has been shut down under normal circumstances.

In accordance with a Resolution of the Bulgarian Government the reactor IRT-2000 undergoes a reconstruction into a low-power reactor. In this regard



during the period 2008 - 2014 within the reactor took place a number of actions with potential for radiation hazard such as shipping of the spent nuclear fuel, dismantling of the reactor internals and replacement of aged reactor equipment, categorization, sorting and packaging for temporary storage of dismantled equipment and of the radioactive waste (RAW) generated during the dismantling activities.

Radiation safety in all planned actions is secured in the General Program (GP) developed to comprise a detailed set of technical and organizational resources and activities in accord with the ALARA principle. Using a comprehensive approach, the experts of the Nuclear Scientific Experimental and Educational Centre (NSEEC) at the Institute for Nuclear Research and Nuclear Energy (INRNE) evaluated technical and organizational radiation protection measures for all the personnel employed in areas exposed to radiation. The GP and the Detailed Plan for Partial Dismantling (DPPD) of the reactor were approved by the Bulgarian Nuclear Regulator.

The article reports on the organization and management of the activities carried out so far and outline some key technical aspects of the dismantling and removal of contaminated/activated components.

## 2. REFURBISHMENT ACTIVITIES

The partial dismantling of acknowledged as obsolete systems was an important stage in the reconstruction of the reactor. Guiding principles in implementing the DPPD were protection of human health and environment, protection outside the national borders as well as control over the amount and radioactivity of the generated RAW. The shipment of spent nuclear fuel (SNF) was carried out prior to any forthcoming activities, because the SNF storage, reactor pool, reactor internals and supporting equipment are issues of refurbishment.

During facility modifications regular radiation and contamination surveys of modification areas and equipment before and after every activity were performed. The radiation monitoring comprised the personal dosimetry control, control over the radiation situation in the premises, control of the air and the filters of the operating permanent and additional (local) ventilation systems, control of radioactive waste water and sewage, control over the collection, sorting, categorization, storage and transportation of solid and liquid RAW. Radiological characterization of the reactor facilities was made before the start of partial dismantling operations, during the activities and at the end. Assessment of the radiological situation was carried out through the methods of direct measuring, taking samples and smears from the materials of the facilities <sup>(3)</sup> that were subject to dismantling and through computational methods. The results served as an early basis for determination of the type of the technique used for dismantling, instruments and devices (remote, semi-remote or manual methods), the necessity of decontamination and the choice of appropriate methods, measures for radiation protection of employees and preservation of the environment, the RAW classification, the requirements for treatment, transportation and storage of the waste during the dismantling, the price of the dismantling,

dose exposure, risk assessment and the kind of the necessary protective means for the employees at carrying out dismantling activities.

The monitoring of nuclear site environment and surrounding laboratories was performed at a grid of pre-selected observation posts. The evaluation was based on taken samples and determination of radionuclide contents in air (aerosols), water (groundwater and rainfall), soils and in selected plants – bioindicators <sup>(4,5)</sup>. Particular detector systems were placed at selected locations of reactor workplace environment. The radiation monitoring system was in continuous operation. The exceeding of warning or emergency level was indicated by acoustic and optical signals. Real time information about gamma dose level can be displayed on the INRNE website.

### 2.1. Spent nuclear fuel loading and transportation

SNF shipment planning began in October 2004 and the actual shipment was completed in July 2008, requiring about 45 months of activities. All 16 HEU (initial enrichment: 36% U-235) spent nuclear fuel assemblies (SNFAs) of the S-36 type and 58 LEU (initial enrichment: 10% U-235) SNFAs of the EK-10 type were shipped to Russian Federation with assistance from the Russian Research Reactor Fuel Return Program (RRFR), one of several programs of the U.S. Department of Energy National/Nuclear Security Administration's (DOE/NNSA) Global Threat Reduction Initiative (GTRI).

A special Radiation Monitoring Procedure was developed to ensure safe execution of the preparation and transportation of the SNFAs, as well as for meeting the requirements for permitted levels of radioactive contamination on the surface of the transport casks. The procedure covered the radiation survey of systems and equipment in the reactor hall and loading spots, both before and after the required modernization.

There were some important aspects in terms of radiation levels during the preparation of SNF for transportation. Firstly, the radiation protection of the personnel directly engaged in the activities required monitoring of radioactive surface contamination of the personal (particles.cm<sup>-2</sup>.min<sup>-1</sup>), equivalent dose rate limits of whole body outer irradiation Hp <sup>(6)</sup> and reference to basic limits of radiation protection. Some of the major issues that deserved special attention concerning the radiation protection of the staff were:

- Facility modifications and equipment. After the choice of using VPVR/M casks was taken, several facility modifications were identified as necessary to allow their use in the reactor hall, including:
  - Replacement of the reactor hall crane with a higher capacity 12.5-ton bridge crane;
  - Fabrication of a support platform to hold the VPVR/M cask above the reactor pool;
  - Installation of an underwater camera and lights to assist with basket loading;
  - Modification of the ventilation air-ducts above the reactor pool to exhaust potentially contaminated air to an existing filtered ventilation system
- Spent fuel inspections. To assure compliance with Russian requirements and acceptance at Mayak



reprocessing facility, a spent fuel inspection has been performed. The records of SNF storage water control proved absence of any failed fuel elements.

- Cask loading. It was executed by the INRNE staff and IAEA and Euratom inspectors witnessed all cask loading and applied tamper indicating seals on each cask.

The second aspect was meeting the requirements in terms of allowable levels of radioactive contamination and equivalent dose rate of the casks, transportation packages outer surface and dismantled equipment from reactor hall during facility modifications.

The equivalent dose rate at any point of the Package and transport outer surface must not exceed the value 2 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>, and at any point at a distance of 2 m from the transport outer surface - 0.1 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>. Radioactive contamination of the Package and transport surfaces must not exceed the values given in Table 1 (according to SanPin-2.6.1.1281-03 and adaptation of norms OST-95 to NP 053-04, TS-R-1). The limits were used at averaging of any part of the surface at any section with the area of 300 cm<sup>2</sup>.

Table 1 Allowable levels of radioactive contamination of loaded transport and Packages (particles.min<sup>-1</sup>.cm<sup>-2</sup>)

Object	Non-fixed contamination		Fixed contamination	
	β-	α-	β -	α -
Transport outer surface	10	1	100	10
Transport inner surface	100	10	Not regulated	
Transport cask outer surface	100	10		

The measurements of the radiation levels could be grouped with respect to the performed activities:

- Radiation levels during preparatory activities

Measurements in the reactor hall during old crane dismantling activities showed maximum equivalent gamma dose rate of 185 nSv.h<sup>-1</sup>.

Radiological characterization of dismantled old crane parts was performed and the measurements of collected smears by alpha-beta counting and In-situ measurements are presented in Table 2. The In-situ data were obtained using a handheld device MicroCont-II (Mirion Technologies (RADOS) GmbH) and refer to contamination that has not been moved from its original place of deposition.

The highest radiation levels were measured in the time of SNF inspections. The dose of gamma radiation from one fuel rod (EK-10 type) at a distance of 1 m in the air did not exceed 0.75 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>, while the highest gamma dose rate from SFA at a distance 1 m., but under water was 3126 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>.

- Radiation levels during cask loading;

All three casks Skoda VPVR/M were loaded, dried and checked for leak tightness over a period lasting eight days under the close supervision of IAEA,

EURATOM and Bulgarian Nuclear Regulatory Agency (NRA) inspectors. The drying and leak testing of the casks was performed by specialists from the Nuclear Research Institute (NRI) in Řež (Czech Republic). Radiation and contamination surveys were performed before, during and after loading of every cask. For the nine days of the job the accumulated dose by each individual was between 0.008 -0.012 mSv except one value of 0.015 mSv.

Table 2 Alpha-beta counting (smears) and in-situ β-activity measurements during facility modifications

Dismantled crane parts	Total A <sub>α</sub> , Bq.cm <sup>-2</sup>	Total A <sub>β</sub> , Bq.cm <sup>-2</sup>	β-particles, min <sup>-1</sup> .cm <sup>-2</sup> (in-situ)
beam 1	2.2 E-4	9.3 E-4	10-12
hook	2.2 E-5	9.0 E-4	10-12
tracks	2.5 E-3	5.4 E-4	10
beam 2	6.2 E-5	1.1 E-3	10-12

## 2.2. Partial dismantling

The partial dismantling of reactor facilities followed strictly the DPPD prescriptions, in full accordance with the regulations (6-15).

The DPPD described in detail the sequence of procedures concerning dismantling of the obsolete IRT-2000 equipment found of no use for the low-power reactor and the subsequent activities for reduction of the radioactive waste volume, decontamination, sorting, packaging, temporary storage and transportation for delivery to the State Enterprise "Radioactive waste".

The dismantling of the IRT-2000 facilities and equipment was executed in two stages. The first stage comprised the dismantling of the equipment inside the reactor pool (RP) and the block with shutters of the thermal column (TC). The second stage included dismantling of the piping and pumps in the primary cooling loop (PCL) room. After the SNF removal it was dismantled the spent fuel rack on the bottom of the SNF storage following safely conducted measurements and characterization of the rack materials.

Two main zones were formed at the time of carrying out the dismantling: a) zone without radioactive contamination – "clean" zone; b) zone in which there was radioactive contamination of the equipment, the work appliances, etc. or contamination was expected - "dirty" zone. These two zones were separated with clearly visible signs and appropriate resources. At each zone boundary there was a sanitary check point supplied with dosimetry equipment for whole body measurement of the surface radioactive contamination. The order of crossing from one zone to another was regulated according to a preliminary developed plan and marking scheme of the movement of the personnel

Five working zones were recognized and delineated in the Reactor hall: Zone 1 (dismantling of RP equipment); Zone 2 (dismantling of PCL equipment); Zone 3 (dismantling and other activities at the reactor site); Zone 4 (dismantling of the TC); Zone 5 (secondary processing and deactivation of the dismantled equipment site).

Real measurement of radiation was essential in evaluating the effectiveness of protection measures and in assessing the radiation dose likely to be received by individuals so that both "installed" (in a fixed position) and portable (hand-held or transportable) measuring instruments for radiation protection were used (16). Installed instruments were fixed in positions known as important in assessing the general radiation hazard in the site. Examples are the installed "area" radiation monitors, gamma interlock monitors, personnel exit monitors, and airborne particulate monitors. The individual dosimetry control of the personnel was conducted by two types of individual dosimeters: thermo-luminescent detector (TLD) and electronic direct-reading dosimeter DMC 2000S (Merlin Gerin Provence Instruments, France) with integrated semiconductor detector with energy response better than  $\pm 20\%$  from 60 keV to 1.3 MeV for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and measurement range  $1\ \mu\text{Sv} - 10\ \text{Sv}$ . Electronic dosimeters were reported wirelessly using the software (DOSIMAS), and the results were logged into the database (17). All working personnel were provided with TLD and DMC dosimeters, which were reported every day. At the end of the reporting period each worker received written information about his dose load.

### 2.3. Radioactive waste management

Radionuclides generated during the operation of a nuclear reactor are the source contributing to production of radioactive waste (RAW). By origin, the radionuclides are essentially divided into two groups: products of neutron activation and fission products. *Fission products* are the complex mixture of radionuclides of various chemical elements, including noble gases, which have different physical and chemical properties and different behavior in the fuel and in radioactive environments in the nuclear reactor. *Activation products* are due to neutron irradiation of structural materials (including the corrosion products) and present the main contribution in the RAW formation. Accumulation of fission products and activation in the primary coolant in the reactor vessel and internals can be conditionally called primary contamination. All other contaminations of equipment, tools, facilities, clothing etc. are formed as a result of migration and redistribution of radionuclides occurring by different mechanisms - dissolution and crystallization, evaporation and condensation, sorption, diffusion and chemical interactions. The speed of the process and the contamination degree of course depend on the physicochemical properties of the transport medium and the interfaces, as well as on the external conditions (particularly the temperature). These contaminants are termed secondary pollution. From these radionuclides with the largest contribution to the total activity are  $^{60}\text{Co}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ . The primary contaminants are voluminous because they are distributed throughout the volume of the medium. Secondary contamination can be conditionally divided as volume and surface.

RAW source analysis specified waste streams that are identifiers for objects of generation and temporary storage of radioactive waste. RAW is mainly generated in the reactor hall and the radiochemical laboratory I class (RCL). Table 3 gives some radionuclides expected in the material resulting from the dismantling activities. Waste streams are identified by an

identification code. The relationship between the identification code and characterization data is given in Table 4.

Table 3 Preliminary list of radionuclides

Radio nuclides	T <sub>1/2</sub> (years)	Emitters	Material
Neutron activation products			
H-3	12.3	$\beta$	concrete, stainless steel, graphite
C-14	5730	$\beta$	concrete, stainless steel, carbon steel, graphite
Fe-55	2.7	Ec	concrete, stainless steel, carbon steel, graphite
Co-60	5.3	$\gamma, \beta$	concrete, stainless steel, carbon steel, graphite /all materials/
Ni-59	7.5 E+4	Ec	concrete, stainless steel, carbon steel, graphite
Ni-63	100	$\beta$	concrete, stainless steel, carbon steel, graphite
Eu-152	13.4	Ec, $\beta, \gamma$	concrete, graphite
Fission products			
Cs-137	30	$\beta, \gamma$	

\*Ec – electron capture

The identification code is a combination of letters and numbers and is formed as follows:

Table 4 Relationship between the identification code and characterization data

Symbol position	1	2	3	4	5
Symbol	A	X	B	AB	X X

Where: Position 1 represents a letter of the Latin alphabet, which indicates the physical state of the radioactive waste: L – Liquid RAW, S – Solid RAW

Position 2 is a number, which indicates the object associated with the generation of radioactive waste at IRT-2000:

1	Reactor hall
2	Reactor vessel
3	Biological shield around the thermal column
4	Primary loop
5	RCL I class
6	SNF storage

Position 3 is a letter of the Latin alphabet, associated with the time of RAW generation:

C	RAW generated during the IRT-2000 operation
D	RAW generated during the partial dismantling

Position 4 - two letters of the Latin alphabet, which denote objects related to waste management: TL-Liquid RAW storage, ED – RAW storage.

Position 5 - two Arabic numerals specifying the serial number of the flow of O1 to O3:

Example: S1DED01 - means solid waste from the reactor hall received during the partial dismantling. They will be stored in the RAW storage.

Each of the waste streams is characterized in terms of physical, chemical, radiation and etc. properties of RAW. In coverage of the characteristics shall be filled a diary reporting the generated waste. The characterization is performed to assess the possibilities for further processing, storage and / or disposal, and the need to maintain current inventories. RAW inventory and referral to the appropriate categories is based on the results of the measurements, sampling and smears as well as analyzes made by calculation.

The resulting waste was collected, deactivated, prepared, packaged and temporarily stored at the site. For the temporary storage of radioactive waste a RAW storage was made available. After packaging the RAW and putting them into a licensed transport container, RAW will be transported to the State Enterprise "RAW". For the temporary storage of the radioactive and contaminated liquids, a Liquid RAW storage is available on the site. Liquid waste from IRT-2000 is submitted to SE "RAW" for processing and disposal.

#### 2.4. Radiation levels during partial dismantling

For **Zone 1** (Dismantling of the RP equipment) the maximum measured dose rate was 5.64 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>. Therefore we chose remote dismantling instruments allowing 25 cm distance from the hot spot. At 25 cm the dose rate reduced to 0.35 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>. Dismantling of equipment of this hot spot was estimated to require 25 hours or a total dose of 8.83 mSv. The total time for pool equipment dismantling was assessed to 100 hours if carried out by two persons. The evaluated collective dose of exposure was 9.49 mSv.

For **Zone 2** (Dismantling of the equipment in PCL) the total work time was assessed to 180 hours. The maximum equivalent dose rate in the PCL was measured 10 cm away from the ion exchange filters and was 0.0024 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup>. The collective dose exposure of the personnel was expected to be 0.864 mSv.

In **Zone 3** the activities were executed while the RP was full of water that permitted lowering of the dose load of workers. The measured equivalent dose rate was in the limits 0.14 - 0.20 μSv.h<sup>-1</sup> that can be thought of as the equivalent dose rate of natural background. The dose load contribution from natural background radiation was negligible and was not included in the estimates of the total radiation exposure of personnel. The measured equivalent dose rate on the reactor site when the pool was empty was 11 μSv.h<sup>-1</sup>. This allowed a team of two people to work there a whole day assisting with the dismantling activities conducted by the personnel in the pool. The maximum equivalent personnel dose rate for the 100 hours of equipment dismantling was 2.2 mSv.

For **Zone 4** (Dismantling of second horizontal channel - TC) and **Zone 5** (Secondary processing and deactivation of the dismantled equipment site) the obtained doses of the 14 workers were in the interval 0.001 – 0.972 mSv, i.e. below 1 mSv.

The collective equivalent dose during the reactor equipment partial dismantling was assessed to 12 - 15 mSv. Obtained collective doses during the partial dismantling activities were: 2.47 man mSv for reactor internal systems; 123 man μSv for PCL equipment; 80 man μSv for at the reactor site; 2.41 man mSv for the TC; 271 man μSv on the site for secondary processing.

The process of radiological characterization of the IRT-2000 materials was carried out through the methods of measuring, taking samples and smears from the materials of the facilities, which were liable to dismantling. To assess the RP the measurements were carried out in full of water RP, by a hermetic detector and after emptying of the pool - by direct measurements through the protective cabin. A number of samples were taken from the RP equipment - *automatic regulation rod* (3 tube sectors from the channel with 2 cm length, at around 30 cm from the channel bottom); *vertical channel of 1 MR /north/* (3 tube sectors from the channel with 2 cm length at a distance of 30 cm from the channel base); *cover of one of the vertical experimental channels /west/* (2 shaving pieces from the surface); *cover steel hasps* (part of it, around 1 cm); *two preliminary selected graphite assemblies from the east side of the reactor core* (assemblies were withdrawn by means of a manipulator from the reactor core and measurements of their activity were carried out above the water level) etc. Additionally, a graphite block was taken out from inside of the TC. The block was there during the whole period of operation of IRT-2000. Data obtained for selected graphite assemblies and graphite block are presented in Tables 5 and 6.

Table 5 Data from measurements of two of the graphite assemblies

Assembly 1	μSv.h <sup>-1</sup>	Assembly 2	μSv.h <sup>-1</sup>
Upper end	10	Upper end	6
Middle	110	Middle	120
Bottom end	180	Bottom end	160

Table 6 Data from gamma spectrometric measurements of the graphite assemblies

Sample	Mass, g	Eu-152, Bq.kg <sup>-1</sup>	Co-60, Bq.kg <sup>-1</sup>
Graphite	233	130 ± 11	650 ± 60

For radiological characterization during the time of dismantling activities were collected about 300 smears (dry or wet) and 100 material samples (solid or liquid) - metal segments from reactor systems, concrete, steel, glass, flakes from the inner surface, graphite of the TC, personal means of protection etc. Measurements were carried out by Gamma spectrometry (<sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>60</sup>Co, <sup>152</sup>Eu), Liquid Scintillation Counting - LSC (<sup>14</sup>C) and Total alpha-beta counting. As a whole the obtained results were low and showed the lack of surface contamination. Only few contaminated details were detected during the whole operation period. Contaminated details were treated chemically. New samples were collected and analyzed after decontamination treatment.

The specific activities of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>60</sup>Co in all studied samples varied between 2 and 60 Bq.kg<sup>-1</sup> (Table 7). Exception made two areas at the floor of

premise 103 (PCL) where the mean measured values were 362 Bq.kg<sup>-1</sup> for <sup>137</sup>Cs and 2.62 kBq.kg<sup>-1</sup> for <sup>60</sup>Co. Contaminated materials were removed and treated as a radioactive waste.

Data obtained for the graphite material collected from the thermal column (obtained by chemical destruction with distillation technique and by burning procedure) show high specific activity of <sup>14</sup>C – between 55200 and 60600 Bq.cm<sup>-2</sup>.

Table 7 Data for material samples during the partial dismantling activity

Sample	Cs-137, Bq.kg <sup>-1</sup>	Co-60, Bq.kg <sup>-1</sup>
concrete	2.6 ± 0.2	8.6 ± 0,7
concrete	20.3 ± 1.8	59.5 ± 5.4
walls PCL room	19.0 ± 1.3	20.0 ± 1.6
floor PCL room	4.5 ± 0.4	24.0 ± 1.8

Final radiological survey of PCL, RP and reactor hall was carried out according to a final characterization plan. Sampling was done at different points on a sampling grid covering the entire investigated areas (walls, floors, ceilings, equipment surfaces etc.). All surfaces were separated into small fragments marked A, B, C, D etc. and each place was investigated by means of portable dosimetry and radiometry devices. The sampling points were determined after measurements of surface contamination. From the places with measured values higher than the permissible limits material samples and smears were taken. In general, the results showed lack of contamination except to two points of the pool floor. Contaminated materials were removed and classified as RAW.

#### 2.4. Radioactive waste temporary storage

Data obtained from final radiological characterization were used to assess the situation after dismantling activities.

All dismantled equipment and the generated during the dismantling activities solid RAW (mainly metals - steel, aluminum and iron as well as small amounts of graphite, concrete, rubber and plastics) were categorized, sorted, packed and sealed in special reinforced concrete containers for transportation and storage. Categorization was performed in accordance with the regulations for transport of radioactive material and delivery of radioactive waste to the State Enterprise RAW. (6, 14-15).

Prior filling the container its inner surface of the walls and bottom were treated with epoxy corrosion protection and waterproofing primer AQUADUR, polyurethane corrosion protection HYPERDESMO and with double adhesive membrane Bitutin. RAW were distributed to containers in accordance with the regulations - dose below 2 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup> at the container surface and 0.1 mSv.h<sup>-1</sup> at a distance of 2 m from the container.<sup>(14)</sup> Filled containers were placed on a site for temporary storage specially built for the purposes of the partial dismantling.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The radiation measurements and site monitoring prior, for the period of all the activities and afterwards gave comprehensive evidence that all the work has been accomplished safely for the personnel and without radiation consequences for environment.

#### References

1. E. P. Ryazantsev, "50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the IRT Reactor (History of Creation and Development)", Atomic Energy, Vol. 104, No. 6, pp.470-482, 2008
2. K. Krezhov. "The Research Reactor IRT-Sofia: 50 Years after First Criticality", Intern. Conf. on Research Reactors: Safe Management and Effective Utilization, 14-18 November 2011, Rabat, Morocco, IAEA-CN-188, Proceedings CD Series, IAEA, 2011.
3. Detailed plan for the partial dismantling of the IRT-2000 before its reconstruction into a low power reactor, AtomEnergoprojekt, Feb, 2009.
4. D. Stankov, A. Mladenov, K. Marinov, Tz. Nonova, K. Krezhov. "Individual Dosimetric Control and Monitoring of the Working Environment at the Nuclear Site IRT – Sofia", In Proc. European Medical Physics and Engineering Conference EMPEC-2012, October 2012, Sofia, Bulgaria.
5. Al. Mladenov, D. Stankov, Tz. Nonova, K. Krezhov. "Radiation protection, radioactive waste management and site monitoring at the Nuclear Scientific Experimental and Educational Centre IRT-Sofia at INRNE – BAS", Rad. Prot. Dosim., vol. 162 (1-2), pp. 176-181, 2014.
6. Regulation on the terms and procedure for delivery of radioactive waste to the Radioactive Waste State-Owned Company, BNRA, Sofia (2004).
7. Regulation on Basic Norms of Radiation Protection (BNRP), BNRA, Sofia (2012).
8. Regulation on ensuring the safety of research nuclear installations, BNRA, Sofia (2004).
9. Regulation on safety during decommissioning of nuclear facilities, BNRA, Sofia (2004).
10. Regulation for radiation protection during activities with sources of ionizing radiation, BNRA, Sofia (2012).
11. IAEA Safety Standards series No. RS-G-1.8, Monitoring the Discharge of Radioactive Substances from Research Reactors, Safety Standards of the Nuclear Safety Standards Commission, IAEA, Vienna (2012).
12. IAEA Safety Standards series No. NS-G-4.6, Radiation Protection and Radioactive Waste Management in the Design and Operation of Research Reactors, Safety Standards of the Nuclear Safety Standards Commission, IAEA, Vienna (2008)
13. IAEA-TECDOC-1012 – Durability of spent nuclear fuels and facility components in wet storage, 1998
14. Regulation on the conditions and procedure of transport of radioactive material, BNRA, Sofia (2014)
15. Regulation on the procedure for issuing licenses and permits for safe use of nuclear energy, BNRA, Sofia (2012)
16. Tz. Nonova, D. Stankov, Al. Mladenov, K. Krezhov. "Radiological characterization activities during the partial dismantling of the IRT - Sofia research reactor facilities", Roman. J. Phys., vol. 59 (9-10), pp. 976 – 988, 2014.
17. Al. Mladenov, Tz. Nonova, D. Stankov, K. Krezhov. "Possibilities of automatic radiation monitoring system in Nuclear Scientific Experimental and Educational Centre", In Proc. 2nd National Congress of Physical Sciences and 41st National Conference on Physics Education, Sept. 2013, Sofia, Bulgaria.



## RADIATION PROTECTION ASPECTS RELEVANT TO RADIOLOGICAL TERRORISM

Jana Hudzietzová<sup>1</sup>, Jozef Sabol<sup>2</sup>, Bedřich Šesták<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Faculty of Biomedical Engineering, Czech Technical University in Prague, Prague, Czech Republic

<sup>2</sup>Crisis Management Department, Faculty of Safety Management, PACR in Prague, Prague, Czech Republic

**Abstract:** The paper summarizes some basic issues related to the protection of people against the danger resulting from a radiological weapon or the so-called dirty bomb which can potentially be used in terrorist or other malevolent attacks. The properties of radioactive material utilized for this purpose and the quantification of the exposure of affected persons, the prevention measures against and consequences of radiological acts as well as appropriate arrangements aimed at minimizing their impacts are described. In addition, an overview of global initiatives addressing the fight against terrorism in general, including CBRN terrorism, is also presented.

**Key words:** radiological weapon, dirty bomb, radiation protection, quantification of exposure, mitigation measures, CBRN

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Radiation protection is a well-established branch of the broader area related to the use of radiation and nuclear technologies in industry, medicine, science and many other fields.

The main aim of radiation protection is to ensure the adequate safety of workers, patients and the population as well as the environment against harmful effects of ionizing radiation<sup>1</sup>. In most cases where ionizing radiation sources (radionuclides or radiation generators such as X-ray tubes and particle accelerators) and nuclear reactors are used, the health effects are very low and associated risks are lower or comparable with the risks encountered in most industries or even in our everyday life. Only in cases of incidents or accidents the radiation exposure may reach higher levels where visible detrimental effects occur.

The effects at low exposure (normal situation where everything is under control) show only stochastic (statistical) character, i.e., the effect, mostly the development of cancer in an exposed person, appears with certain probability which is proportional to the exposure. On the other hand, at higher exposures, (exceeding a certain relatively high threshold), deterministic effects, which are characterized by some specific health impairments the severity of which is proportional to the exposure, are evidenced.

Since exposure to high radiation doses can lead to serious health effects in people, there is some potential for misusing suitable radioactive sources for terrorist or other malevolent actions. At present, one cannot completely exclude such a situation and we have to be prepared to take appropriate effective measures in order to prevent this from happening, and, if it

happens, to be ready to mitigate the impact of such an emergency.

The philosophy of protection against the harmful effects of a radiological weapon or the so-called radiological dispersive device (RDD) is essentially similar to that applied with regard to any other dangerous weapons within the broad category of CBRN (chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear) material or agents.

### 2. PRINCIPLES INVOLVED IN THE USE OF A RADIOLOGICAL WEAPON

The construction of a radiological weapon (dirty bomb)<sup>2,3</sup> is rather simple: it consists of a specific radioactive substance of sufficiently high activity and a dispersive mechanism or explosive material (Fig. 1). The purpose is to disperse the radioactive substance into the air so as to cause the maximum damage to persons in the place of the attack in terms of their external exposure and internal radioactive contamination. The explosion itself can also caused some damage.



Fig. 1 Principal arrangement of a dirty bomb



The purpose of a radiological bomb is to spread radioactive material into the selected populated area and cause panic and anxiety in those who think they are being, or have been, exposed to radiation. The impact of the radiological attack is the radioactive contamination of buildings and the local environment.

Radiological weapons are often discussed together with CBRN where the principle is the same: to use them for terrorist or military attacks. The dangerous and toxic chemical substances and biological agents are used in a similar way as radiological weapons. Nuclear weapons which are based on the fission of heavy nuclei resulting in a release of huge destructive energy as well as severe radioactive contamination are presumed to be out of reach of terrorists.

### 3. RADIONUCLIDES POTENTIALLY TO BE USED

The most efficient radionuclides would be those with the high activity, not too short half-time, emitting intensive radiation and possessing suitable chemical as well as physical properties.

From a long list of radionuclides frequently used in industry, medicine and some other fields only a few stand out as being suitable for the construction of RDDs. Table 1 shows properties of some of these radionuclides which could be obvious choice for the use in a radiological weapon.

Table 1 The characteristics of typical radionuclides which might be used in the dirty bomb

Radio-nuclide	Physiochemical form	Application of sources and their max. activity
Co-60	Metal	Sterilisation irradiator (400,000 TBq), teletherapy machine (1,000 TBq)
Sr-90	Ceramic (SrTiO <sub>3</sub> )	Radionuclide thermo-electric generator (10,000 TBq)
Cs-137	Salt (CsCl)	Sterilisation irradiator (400,000 TBq), teletherapy machine (1,000 TBq)
Ir-192	Metal	Industrial radiography source (50 TBq)
Ra-226	Salt (RaSO <sub>4</sub> )	Old therapy source (5 TBq)
Pu-238	Ceramic (PuO <sub>2</sub> )	Radionuclide thermo-electric generator (5,000 TBq)
Am-241	Pressed ceramic powder (AmO <sub>2</sub> )	Well-logging operations (1 TBq)
Cf-252	Ceramic (Cf <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	Well-logging operations (0,1 TBq)

There should be strict regulatory control over these sources in order to prevent their theft or any unauthorized access.

It is obvious that not all radioactive sources are equally dangerous. Special attention should be paid to high-activity sources where categories 1 and 2 (in accordance with the IAEA categorization<sup>4</sup>) should be considered in the first place. Category 1 includes sources which, if not safely managed or securely protected, would be likely to cause permanent injury to persons who handled them, or were otherwise in

contact with these sources for more than a few minutes. It would most probably be fatal to be close to these sources especially if they were not properly shielded

On the other hand, the sources of category 2 are such sources which, if not safely managed or securely protected could, result in severe injury to any person who handled them, or was otherwise in contact with them for a short time (minutes to hours). It could possibly be fatal to be close to such unshielded sources.

### 4. QUANTIFICATION OF THE EXPOSURE

In principle, persons can be affected by external penetrating radiation emitted by radionuclides present in the source and by internal exposure produced by radiation emitted by radionuclides which enter the body, in particular by inhalation or ingestion.

In the quantification of exposure of persons, two cases should be considered: low level exposure where only stochastic effects (induction of cancer and genetic disorders) can be expected, and high exposure which can cause harmful tissue reactions<sup>1</sup>.

The strength of radioactive sources is usually quantified in terms of the quantity of activity measurable in Bq (becquerel) which is an extremely small unit (1 disintegration per second) and this is why prefixes such as k (kilo), mega (M), giga (G) and even tera (T) are often used.

For the assessment of stochastic effects a universal quantity, the effective dose, has been introduced. This quantity depends essentially on the average doses to major individual organs and tissues in the human body. All these doses have to be weighted by relevant factors reflecting various degrees of damage initiated by different types of radiation as well as specific biological sensitivities of individual organs and tissues exposed.

The quantification of the detriment due to harmful tissue reactions is usually based on the dose with the specification of irradiation conditions and the type of radiation. Recently, the unit of Gy-Eq has been used to take into account the specific radiobiological effectiveness (RBE) of radiation exposure at high doses applying the quantity RBE-weighted dose (Fig. 2).

#### 4.1. External exposure

Since the average dose to individual organs cannot be directly monitored, other quantities (operational quantities) which can be measured are used instead. These quantities approximate the relevant effective dose. Two types of such quantities were introduced for this purpose: the personal dose equivalent (for the monitoring of persons), and the ambient dose equivalent (workplace monitoring). These quantities reflect the contribution of the external exposure to the total effective dose.

#### 4.2. Internal exposure

This exposure is due to radionuclides which enter the body by inhalation of contaminated air or by ingestion of contaminated food and water. In the case of radiological attack, it is sufficient to consider only the inhalation pathway. The contribution of the internal exposure to the total effective dose, called the committed effective dose, is assessed by means of the activity which entered the body (intake) where the type

of a radionuclide and its chemical and physical properties must be taken into account.

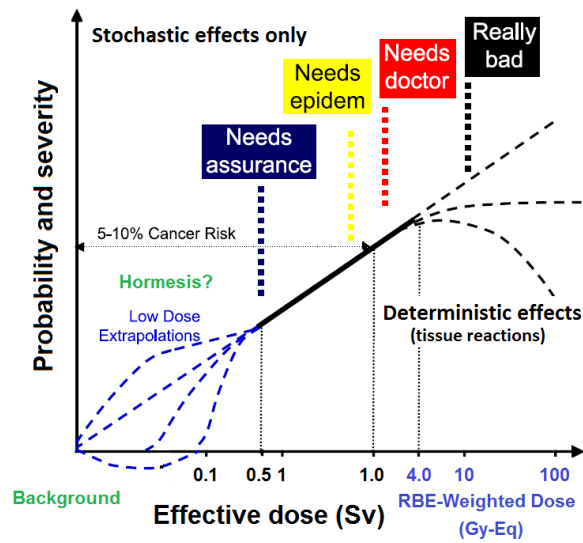


Fig. 2 Probability and severity of biological effects vs. the exposure levels expressed in Sv and Gy Eq (everything suggests that at low exposures only stochastic effects occur while at higher exposures deterministic effects occur; in exposure range between these two areas more epidemiological studies are required to establish the relationship the exposure vs. harmful effects).

#### 4.3. Total exposure

The total exposure, in terms of the effective dose ( $E$ ), represents the sum of the contributions from external and internal exposure which are expressed by relevant additive quantities, namely by the sum of two components, i.e., external ( $E_{ext}$ ) and internal ( $E_{int}$ ) components

$$E = \sum_T w_T \sum_R w_R D_{T,R} = E_{ext} + E_{int}$$

where  $D_{T,R}$  is the average (organ) dose to the organ or tissue  $T$  due to the radiation of type  $R$ ,  $w_R$  is the radiation weighting factor related to the radiation  $R$  and  $w_T$  is the tissue weighting factor associated with the organ or tissue  $T$ .

The external component of the total effective dose can be assessed by personal dosimeters calibrated in the personal dose equivalent  $H_p(d)$  or by radiation monitors calibrated in the ambient dose equivalent  $H^*(d)$  where  $d$  is the depth corresponding to the point under the surface of the body given in mm. For whole body exposure by penetrating radiation  $d$  is taken to be 10 mm. For the assessment of the skin dose, a depth of 0.07 mm is considered.

On the other hand, the internal exposure is determined by the measurement of the radionuclide intake expressed by the activity ( $A$ ) using relevant conversion factors for the inhalation  $e_{j,inh}$  and for the ingestion  $e_{j,ing}$  attributed to a radionuclide of type  $j$ . The external component ( $E_{ext}$ ) is usually referred to as the committed effective dose over 50 years following the intake –  $E(50)$ .

Consequently, the total effective dose can be expressed in the following form

$$E = E_{ext} + E(50)$$

where depending on the type of external radiation monitoring

$$E_{ext} = H_p(10)$$

or

$$E_{ext} = H^*(10)$$

The total committed effective dose can be expressed as

$$E(50) = \sum_j e_{j,inh}(50) \cdot I_{j,inh} + \sum_j e_{j,ing}(50) \cdot I_{j,ing}$$

where  $I_{j,inh}$  and  $I_{j,ing}$  are the inhaled and ingested activity of a radionuclide  $j$ , respectively.

In cases of external exposure to low-penetrating radiation, e.g., beta particles,  $H_p(10)$  cannot sufficiently assess the effective dose. In such cases  $H_p(0.07)$  may be used to assess the equivalent dose to the skin and its contribution to the effective dose by applying the tissue weighting factor of 0.01 for the skin.

#### 4.4. Estimation of the exposure caused by radioactive contamination

While external exposure is facilitated through penetrating radiation such as gamma or neutron radiation, internal exposure is due mainly to the absorption of weakly penetrating radiation (alpha and beta particles) emitted by radionuclides which enter the body (primarily by inhalation). One has to realize that while external exposure is received only during the period of exposure to radiation, internal exposure is initiated by the intake of radioactive material but exposure occurs during the whole period this material is in the body.

In order to assess the impact of individual radionuclides to the total exposure, the dose rate from external radiation and the committed effective dose caused by intake can indicate the approximate degree of corresponding health effects (Table 2).

Table 2 The rough conservative estimates of external and internal exposures of selected radionuclides which would also depend on irradiation conditions and parameters of inhaled particles (based on reference<sup>5,6,7</sup>)

Radio-nuclide	Dose rate from a 1 GBq point source at a distance of 1 m ( $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ ) <sup>a</sup>	Committed effective dose <sup>c</sup> per 1 MBq of an inhaled radionuclide (mSv)
Co-60	306	30
Sr-90	x <sup>b</sup>	150
Cs-137	76	6.7
Ir-192	113	6.2
Ra-226	173	3,500
Pu-238	0.2	43,000
Am-241	5	40,000
Cf-252	1 200 (neutrons)	20,000

<sup>a</sup> At a shorter distance the exposure will be much higher,

<sup>b</sup> Depending on the contribution from bremsstrahlung which is essentially related to the material surrounding the source,

<sup>c</sup> Maximum estimated values due to inhalation.

In specific situations we have to consider all relevant components contributing to the total exposure which include:

- External exposure from contamination on outdoor surfaces, including ground (the exposure depends on the type of the radionuclide, its surface activity and geometry configuration);
- External exposure from contamination on indoor surfaces, floors, walls, furniture etc (the exposure depends on the same factors as above);
- External exposure from contamination on clothing and human skin (the exposure depends on the type of radionuclide and surface activity, a correction for the absorption in cloth should be taken into consideration);
- External exposure from the passing contaminated plume (the exposure depends on the type of the radionuclides and activity concentration within the plume);
- Internal exposure from inhalation during plume passage (the same as above and also physical and chemical characteristics of the radioactive substance);
- Internal exposure from inhalation of contaminated air due to the re-suspended radioactive dust (the surface activity, characteristics of the ground as well as meteorological conditions).

Other factors influencing radiation and radioactive contamination level and its distribution may include means of dispersal (e.g. explosion, spraying, fire) and local topography, location of buildings, and other landscape features. If all relevant parameters are known, the situation can be simulated using mathematical models and codes.

A number of methods have been developed for assessing the exposure in each of the encountered situations. Some simple calculators are also available to evaluate exposure based on parameters which can be obtained from monitoring results (e.g., reference<sup>7</sup>).

In principle, two different types of monitoring can be used to assess the situation around the place of a radiological attack, namely devices for measuring external radiation and surface contamination, and air samplers to measure the activity concentration in the air based on the airborne radioactivity sampling. In addition to these workplace (area) monitors, personal dosimeters can track the exposures received by an individual.

In most cases, appropriate general purpose survey meters using scintillators, GM tubes, ion chambers or semiconductor detectors are used. Some of this equipment can also be used for sophisticated searching and identification of unknown radioactive sources.

The results of the monitoring, or the information about the activity released, can serve as a basis for setting up zones characterized by specific external radiation levels or radioactive contamination.

## 5. CONSEQUENCES OF RADIOLOGICAL ATTACK, PROTECTION AND MITIGATION MEASURES

The impact of the radiological attack depends on the type and activity of radioactive material dispersed. The distribution of radioactive contamination will always be affected by the morphology of the place and meteorological conditions in the time of the attack.

### 5.1. Impact on people and the environment

Most of people in the place where radiological weapon was used receive relatively low exposure which will only contribute to stochastic effects (i.e., the probability of cancer occurrence sometime in the future). A small number of persons may receive high enough exposure to generate deterministic effects.

One concern of radiation exposure is an elevated risk of developing cancer later in life, although studies have shown that radiation is a relatively weak carcinogen. Exposure at the low radiation doses expected from a RDD would increase the risk of cancer only slightly over naturally occurring rates.

Some further impacts might involve disruption to lives and livelihoods as the contaminated area is being cleaned up. This impact could continue even long time after the site has been cleaned up and people would be rather reluctant to return to the affected area.

The most dangerous consequences would be associated rather with the creation of panic and chaos which can result in many casualties especially when the place of the attack is heavily overcrowded. Some economic impact can also be expected because of the radioactive contamination of the surrounding areas.

The contamination of the area around the epicenter of the attack can be mapped in terms of ambient dose equivalent rate (in  $\text{mSv}\cdot\text{h}^{-1}$ ) or surface contamination (in  $\text{Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ). The isolines of the dose rate caused by a radioactive plume affected by the wind direction in a town can be presented on suitable maps. This information is very useful to assess the exposure received by rescue workers engaged in the mitigation operations. This is also important for the selection of suitable personal protective equipment.

In some emergency situation there always may be some people exposed to high radiation doses. Radiation sickness, known as acute radiation syndrome (ARS), is a serious illness that occurs when the entire body (or most of it) receives a high dose of radiation, usually over a short period of time. Many survivors of the Hiroshima and Nagasaki atomic bombs in the 1940s and many of the firefighters who first responded after the Chernobyl NPP accident in 1986 became ill with ARS.

The first symptoms of ARS typically are nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea. These symptoms will start within minutes to days following the exposure. They will last for minutes up to several days, and may come and go. Then the person usually looks and feels relatively healthy for a short time, after which he or she will become sick again with loss of appetite, fatigue, fever, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and possibly even seizures and coma. This seriously ill stage may last from a few hours up to several months.

### 5.2. Prevention measures

The best prevention arrangement against radiological terrorism would be strict control and security of all high-activity radioactive sources including their production, transport, use, storage and disposal. Adequate measures should also be introduced at the borders to prevent illicit trafficking where radioactive sources may be smuggled from countries with insufficient control to other countries where they may be used for malevolent actions.

To construct an RDD, a terrorist group must obtain radioactive materials, use those materials to fabricate a weapon, deliver the weapon to the attack site, and detonate the device. Each of these steps suggests some specific measures that can be used to help prevent an attack. Obtaining radioactive materials requires access to the radioactive sources which must be either purchased or stolen. This is why keeping any high-activity radioactive material under strict control is so important.

### *5.3. Protection measures and mitigation of consequences*

Any protection measures and tool are effective only in cases when they are applied correctly. This refer not only to emergency and rescue workers but also to members of the general public. The first responders are highly qualified and experienced professionals who can assess the emergency situation realistically. The perception of any risks, including the risk due to the exposure, is highly exaggerated by the public the opinion of which is usually based on the information from rumours and unreliable sources. Therefore, it is important to communicate with the public not only after the accident but rather continuously making use various appropriate contacts including disseminating correct information through the mass media.

The psychological effects from the fear of being exposed may be one of the major consequences of a dirty bomb. It is important to ensure sound understanding of the situation and cooperation of the public with authorities involved in the mitigation of an attack or accident.

Some simple instruction provided to the public may significantly reduce the impact of an emergency. If people are near the site of the detonation of a dirty bomb or release of radioactive material, they should be advised to:

- Stay away from any obvious plume or dust cloud;
- Cover the mouth and nose with a tissue, filter, or damp cloth to avoid inhaling or ingesting the radioactive material;
- Go inside a building with closed doors and windows as quickly as can be done in an orderly manner and listen for information from emergency responders and authorities;
- Remove contaminated clothing as soon as possible and place them in a sealed container such as a plastic bag (the clothing could be used later to estimate a person's exposure);
- Gently wash the skin to remove possible contamination.
- Those already inside an intact building should stay there and close windows and reduce outside air intake if possible.

People should make sure that no radioactive material enters the mouth or is transferred to areas of the face where it could be easily moved to the mouth and ingested. One obviously has not to eat, drink, or smoke. Questions such as when it is safe to leave a building or return home, what is safe to eat and drink and when, and how children will be cared for if they are separated from their parents would be answered by authorities who would have to make decisions on

a case-by-case basis depending on the many variables of the situation.

Professionals engaged in rescue and mitigation operations are equipped with special personal protective equipment and other relevant accessories to ensure their protection.

### *5.4. Global initiatives in fighting radiological terrorism*

Radiological terrorism as well as terrorism related to other dangerous CBRN materials has become a global problem and, consequently, it has to be fought worldwide<sup>8</sup>. Efficient cooperation and coordination of all countries and international organization has to be mobilized. In this regards, an important role is played by the United Nations, and especially its agencies the IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency) and the UN Interregional Crime and Justice Institute). The EU with its Joint Research Centre (JRC) has become very active in this field recently. Interpol and Europol also play some special role in this context.

The EU CBRN Action Plan<sup>9</sup> represents the main EU policy document aimed at the protection of the EU Member States against CBRN threats. The Action Plan constitutes a political commitment and may be considered as a roadmap of intentions and measures to be taken in the coming years. It recommends actions concerning prevention, detection, preparedness and response, as well as horizontal measures in the context of high-risk CBRN materials. As to its implementation, the Action Plan should be conducted with full respect for international law, including human rights and the principle of the rule of law.

The EU Action Plan includes some specific prevention measures as a) Developing lists at the EU level of high-risk CBRN materials; b) Identifying and reporting suspicious transactions and behavior; c) Enhancing security and control of high risk CBRN materials; facilities and transport infrastructure; d) Contributing to the development of a high security culture of staff, improving information exchange, e) Strengthening the import/export regime; f) Enhancing cooperation on the security of CBRN as well as dual material.

The Plan is also focused on efficient preparedness measures including: a) Improved emergency planning, b) Stronger countermeasure capabilities, c) Upgraded domestic and international information flows regarding CBRN emergencies, d) The development of new modelling and better decontamination and remediation capacities, and e) Ensuring greater capacity to conduct criminal investigations.

In accordance with the EU requirements, the responding measures should require: a) Enhanced international cooperation, b) Improved lines of communication with the public; c) More robust information tools for CBRN security, d) Advanced training courses for first responders, e) Improved personnel security, and f) Ensuring that legislation is put in place to tackle CBRN terrorism.

The goals of EU CBRN policy to minimise the threat and damage have also to address the following aspects: a) Use of a risk-based approach to security, b) Effective protection of CBRN materials including their storage and transport, c) Improved exchanges of security-related information among countries,

d) Further development of detection systems, and e) Provision of the necessary tools to manage CBRN incidents and accidents.

The EU CBRN Centres of Excellence (CoEs) Initiative<sup>10</sup> was launched in 2010 in response to the need to strengthen the institutional capacity of countries outside Europe to mitigate CBRN risks, including criminal activities (e.g. CBRN proliferation or terrorism), natural disasters (e.g. swine flu) and accidental disasters (e.g. Bhopal or Fukushima).

The initiative addresses the mitigation of and preparedness against risks related to CBRN material and agents. The origin of these risks can be criminal, accidental or natural. The Initiative seeks to boost cooperation at regional and international levels, and to develop a common and coherent CBRN risk mitigation policy at the regional level. Risk mitigation comprises prevention, preparedness and post-crisis management. The initiative is implemented and funded by the European Commission in cooperation with the Joint Research Centre (JRC), the United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute (UNICRI) and a governance team. The Initiative is implemented with the technical support of relevant experts from EU Member States, international organisations and individual experts in the field<sup>7,8</sup>.

The establishment of regional CoEs is a cornerstone of these activities: they offer a coherent and comprehensive approach covering legal, regulatory, enforcement and technical issues. The European Commission (EC) adopted a policy package on CBRN security with the aim of strengthening the protection of EU citizens and improving protection against CBRN danger in other regions.

Within the CBRN CoE structure a series of Regional Secretariats (Fig. 3) have been established. The CBRN CoE Regional Secretariats will operate in the following eight regions: African Atlantic Façade; Central Asia; Eastern and Central Africa; Gulf Cooperation Council Countries; Middle East; North Africa; South East Asia; and South East Europe, Southern Caucasus, Moldova and Ukraine.



Fig. 3 Geographical distribution of Centres of Excellence in individual regions: 1-Rabat, 2-Alger, 3-Amman, 4-Tbilisi, 5-Manila, 6-Nairobi, 7-Abu Dhabi.

## 5. CONCLUSION

Dirty bombs use conventional explosives to spread radioactive material. The conventional explosion may cause a number of casualties, but deterministic effects from the radiation are unlikely. The panic and fear of people on the scene, however, will probably have a more significant impact than any casualties or

environmental damage. Although there is concern that terrorist groups may use dirty bombs, so far none has actually been detonated. This does not mean that we can ignore such threats. On the contrary, because of a potential possibility of the use of this kind of weapon, members of the public and especially relevant national Authorities should be prepared for a terrorist attack aimed at spreading radioactive material.

The disruption to life and commerce that may especially occur if a RDD is detonated in a notable public and commercial area is more important in some situations. Consider a RDD being used in a major historical city with a large commercial centre and tourism trade. A long lived radionuclide could render the area unusable for decades depending on activity and decontamination issues. This would have not only a large financial impact but a significant psychiatric impact on not only the local population but the country at large.

Communication with the public is essential in order to provide them with relevant basic information about the nature and potential impact of a dirty bomb, and especially how to behave in a situation following the use of such a bomb in order to protect against exposure to radiation and radioactive contamination to minimize health effects.

The concerns of both society and individuals about the adverse effects from radiation are logically amplified many times when radiological terrorism is considered. The spectrum of possible events includes industrial sabotage, the use of an explosive or nonexplosive radiological dispersal device, and the placement of a radiological exposure device in a public facility; we may also expect the use of an improvised nuclear device sometime in the future.

Planning is done on the basis of scenario modelling; medical response planning includes medical triage, the distribution of victims to care by experienced physicians, the development of medical countermeasures to mitigate or treat radiation injury, counselling and appropriately following exposed or potentially exposed people, and helping the local community develop confidence in their own response plan. Optimal response must be based on the best available science. This requires scientists who can define, prioritise and address the gaps in knowledge with a range of expertise from basic physics to biology to transnational research to systems expertise to response planning to healthcare policy to communications. Not only are there unique needs and career opportunities, but there is also the opportunity for individuals to serve their communities and country with both their education regarding radiation effects and by formulating scientifically based government policy.

Substantial collaborative efforts have to be established and maintained among relevant national agencies and between the government and international partners and local responders to ensure our collective safety.



## REFERENCES

1. Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 37(2/4).
2. P. K. Karam, "Radiological terrorism", Human and Ecological Risk Assessment, vol. 11, pp. 501-523, 2005.
3. Cirincione, J., Wolfstahl, J.B., Rajkumar, M., Deadly Arsemals – Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Threats, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington (USA), 2005.
4. IAEA, Categorization of Radioactive Sources, IAEA Safety Standards Series No. RS-G-1.9, IAEA, Vienna, 2005.
5. D. Delacroix et al., "Radionuclide and radiation protection data handbook 1998", Radiation Prot. Dosimetry, vol. 76, Nos. 1-2, 1998. ISBN 1 870965 51 5.
6. ICRP, Compendium of Dose Coefficients Based on ICRP Publication 60, ICRP Publ. 119, Annals of the ICRP, vol. 41 (Suppl.).
7. HotSpot, Health Physics Codes for the PC, NARAC – National Atmospheric Release Advisory Center, <https://narac.llnl.gov/HotSpot/HotSpot.html>.
8. EU CBRN Action Plan, [http://www.ebsaweb.eu/ebsa\\_media/ANNEXE1\\_COM\\_2009\\_273-p-1304.pdf](http://www.ebsaweb.eu/ebsa_media/ANNEXE1_COM_2009_273-p-1304.pdf).
9. Sabol, J. et al. "The Role of International Organizations in Combatting Radiological Terrorism", Security Revue, Feb. 21, 2011; Online: <http://www.securityrevue.com/article/2011/02/the-role-of-international-organizations-in-combatting-radiological-terrorism/>.
10. Can the EU's Centres of Excellence Initiative Contribute Effectively to Mitigating Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Risks from Outside the EU? ECA Special Report, Luxembourg, 2014 (ISBN 978-92-9207-016-8).



## RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN BONE TREATMENT CONDITIONS AND CO<sup>2+</sup> SORPTION CAPACITIES

Marija Šljivić-Ivanović<sup>1</sup>, Ivana Smičiklas<sup>1</sup>, Aleksandra Milenković<sup>1</sup>, Slavko Dimović<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Belgrade, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences, P.O.B. 522, 11000, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** <sup>60</sup>Co is an important radionuclide in spent nuclear fuel and liquid radioactive wastes. For the purification of water containing Co<sup>2+</sup> ions sorption on hydroxyapatite (Ca<sub>10</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>6</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>) can be applied. The process is particularly cost-effective if biological apatite from animal bones is utilized. In this study, dependence between bovine bone treatment conditions and Co<sup>2+</sup> sorption was investigated as a function of initial metal concentration. Eight sorbents were previously prepared using fractional factorial design, by simultaneous variations of five process variables between two levels: factor A-the type of the chemical reagent (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> or NaOH), factor B-reagent concentration (0.1 mol/L or 2 mol/L), factor C-reaction temperature (20°C or 60°C), factor D-contact time (1h or 3h) and factor E-sample annealing (without or at 400°C). At this point, the effects of treatment factors on Co<sup>2+</sup> sorption efficiency were evaluated using statistical analysis. Amounts of Co<sup>2+</sup> sorbed, amounts of released Ca<sup>2+</sup> ions and final pH values were considered as system responses. The results showed that the impact of various treatment factors was different for different starting concentrations of Co<sup>2+</sup>. Consequently, no statistically important relations could be established between treatment conditions and Co<sup>2+</sup> sorption from 10<sup>-4</sup> and 5•10<sup>-4</sup> mol/L solutions, whereas thermal treatment at 400°C was the only statistically significant factor influencing sorption from the most concentrated solution (5•10<sup>-3</sup> mol/L). Depending on initial Co<sup>2+</sup> concentration, various factors had statistically significant effect on equilibrium pH values, whereas no relation was found between bone treatment conditions and the amounts of Ca<sup>2+</sup> released during the sorption.

**Key words:** design of experiments, bioapatite, Co<sup>2+</sup>, sorption

### 1. INTRODUCTION

<sup>60</sup>Co is a radionuclide with relatively short half-life of 5.3 years, which is widely used in research, industrial and medical applications. As a corrosion product, <sup>60</sup>Co is also present in liquid wastes from pressurized water nuclear power reactors. Furthermore, inactive Co is a transition heavy metal which is very toxic in elevated quantities. Because of high negative impact onto human health, the wastewaters containing cobalt isotopes have to be purified, and for that purpose sorption process onto different materials can be used.

Hydroxyapatite (HAP) based materials represent suitable matrix for the immobilization of heavy metals and radionuclides from aqueous solutions, ground water and soil [1-4], due to low solubility, buffering properties and high tendency for cationic and anionic substitutions inside the crystal lattice [5]. Among various heavy metals and radionuclides, less attention has been devoted to investigation of Co<sup>2+</sup> sorption onto apatite materials. Animal bones are composite material consisted of HAP phase and organic matter, mainly collagen. Knowing that non-stoichiometric HAP represents approximately 60-70% of bones, they were recognized as low-cost raw material for HAP extraction. In order to remove organic phase from bones, chemical and thermal treatments can be applied.

Commercially available product - Apatite II™, derived from fish bones (US Patent #6,217,775), was tested for Cd, Cu, Co, Ni and Hg removal from wastewater [6]. Based on the results of column study, this material was characterized as a suitable filling for permeable reactive barriers. Commercial bone char, produced by cattle bones calcinations, was also found to be a promising immobilization matrix for Co<sup>2+</sup> ions [7]. Following detailed kinetic study, the main sorption mechanisms were suggested.

The systematic study on the influence of heating temperature (400-1000°C) onto bovine bone physico-chemical and sorption properties, showed that removal of Co<sup>2+</sup> [8] and Sr<sup>2+</sup> [9] ions was positively correlated with the sorbents specific surface area. Maximum sorption capacities were determined for the sample heated at 400°C, due to its highest specific surface area.

In our previous study, the effects of various chemical and thermal treatment factors on the bone properties and Cd<sup>2+</sup> sorption capacities were studied [10]. For that purpose, Design of Experiments (DOE) methodology was applied. The effects of chemical reagent type, concentration, reaction time and temperature, and the influence of annealing, were investigated and compared by fractional factorial design. The relationships between treatment conditions and sorbents properties (specific surface area, loss of ignition, point of zero charge, Cd<sup>2+</sup> sorption capacities, etc.) were established by statistical analysis.

In this study, previously prepared and characterized bone samples [10] were tested for  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  immobilization. The main aim was to explore and compare sorption of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions by investigated materials using different initial concentrations of the pollutant, and to find out which treatment factors significantly affected  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  removal. The possible mechanisms of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  sorption were also discussed.

## 2. METHODS AND EXPERIMENTS

### 2.1 Design of Experiments (DOE)

Design of Experiment (DOE) is a method for experiment planning, which is widely applied to make the experiments more efficient [11]. The strategy of DOE method is simultaneous variation of several factors in one experiment. This approach is often used for process "screening", when the influence of a large number of process variables is investigated. The process variables are commonly varied between two levels: lower and higher. Furthermore, the effect of each variable is determined using the Yates algorithm [12], and, on the basis of calculated effects, it can be concluded whether the change of variable influences the system response. Major DOE output is the information - which process variable significantly influences the response of a chosen system.

### 2.2 Sorbents preparation and properties

Apatite materials were prepared using femur bovine bones. The procedure of sorbents preparation was given in details previously [10]. In general, five process variables were simultaneously varied between two levels according to the fractional factorial design matrix (Table 1). Process variables were denoted as:

- A- type of chemical reagent,
- B - concentration of chemical reagent,
- C - reaction temperature,
- D - contact time, and
- E - sample annealing at 400°C.

According to the results of chemical and instrumental analyses, samples with higher amounts of organic content were B3, B5, B6 and B8 [10]. Specific surface area (SSA) determination showed that obtained samples were non-porous (B5, B6 and B8), mesoporous (B1, B2, B3 and B4) and meso- and microporous (B7). Moreover, all materials exhibited buffering properties in the range of initial pH 4 – 10, whereas the determined points of zero charge ( $\text{pH}_{\text{pzc}}$ ) values were in the range 6.67 - 7.58 [10].

### 2.3 Sorption experiments

The  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  solutions of different initial concentrations ( $10^{-4}$ ,  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  and  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L) were prepared by dissolution of  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in deionized water. The initial pH values were adjusted to 5.0, using small quantities of  $10^{-3}$  mol/L KOH or

$\text{HNO}_3$  solutions. This particular pH was selected in order to prevent HAP phase dissolution at lower pH and  $\text{Co}(\text{OH})_2$  precipitation at equilibrium pH  $\geq 8$ .

Sorption experiments were conducted by mixing 0.10 g of sorbent and 20 mL of various  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  solutions, on a horizontal shaker (120 rpm), for 24 h to achieve equilibrium. After equilibration, the suspensions were filtrated through blue-band filter paper (pore size 2-3  $\mu\text{m}$ ), and  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentrations in filtrates were measured together with the final pH values. The amounts of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions released to the solutions were determined as well, in order to evaluate the participation of ion-exchange mechanism.

For determination of exact initial and equilibrium cation concentrations, flame Atomic Absorption Spectrometer (AAS) Perkin Elmer 3100 was used. Certified Perkin Elmer 1000 mg/L standards for  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  were used for instrument calibration. The detection limits for  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions were 0.04 mg/L and 0.03 mg/L, respectively. Sorbed amounts of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions were calculated as differences between starting and equilibrium concentrations.

Table 1 Factorial design matrix - the combination of factor levels for each experimental run [10]

Run	Sample	Coded values of variables and their levels				
		(A)	(B) mol/L	(C) °C	(D) h	(E)
1	B1	NaOH	2	60	3	Yes
2	B2	NaOH	0.1	60	1	Yes
3	B3	NaOH	2	20	3	No
4	B4	$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$	2	20	1	Yes
5	B5	$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$	2	60	1	No
6	B6	$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$	0.1	60	3	No
7	B7	$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$	0.1	20	3	Yes
8	B8	NaOH	0.1	20	1	No

### 2.4 Statistical analysis

To assure reproducibility and accuracy of experimental data, sorption experiments were conducted in duplicate. Mean values of measured parameters were used as system responses for data interpretation and statistical analysis. Statistical software MINITAB, which was used to create matrix for bone treatment conditions, was also applied for  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  sorption data analysis, the regression calculations and graphical interpretations.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 3.1 $\text{Co}^{2+}$ sorption by different bioapatite samples

The amounts of sorbed  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  and released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions, as well as the pH values obtained after equilibration, are given in Figure 1. It is evident that sorption from  $10^{-4}$  mol/L solution was almost constant for all bioapatite samples, while with initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentration increase, sorption capacities drastically changed and became dependant on used

sorbents. Sorbed amounts of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions from the solution of  $10^{-4}$  mol/L were in the range of 0.0171 - 0.0198 mmol/g, and for the concentration of  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L in the range of 0.0526 - 0.096 mmol/g. Considering the highest initial metal concentration, capacities varied from 0.257 mmol/g (B3) to 0.525 mmol/g (B7). Samples B7, B4, B2 and B1 revealed the highest sorption efficiencies.

In general, the majority of investigated eight samples showed better  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  sorption capacities in respect to values obtained for different apatite materials. Maximum sorption capacities of synthetic HAP, reported by Suzuki et al. (1982) [13] and Smičiklas et al. (2006) [14], were 0.300 mmol/g and 0.354 mmol/g, respectively. For comparison, untreated bovine bones and bones after  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  treatment showed maximum sorption capacities of 0.248 mmol/g and 0.469 mmol/g, respectively [8], whereas bones exposed solely to thermal treatment showed variable capacities depending on the annealing temperature: 0.495 mmol/g at  $400^\circ\text{C}$ , 0.342 mmol/g at  $600^\circ\text{C}$ , 0.195 mmol/g  $800^\circ\text{C}$  and only 0.078 mmol/g at  $1000^\circ\text{C}$  [8].

As a measure of ion-exchange and specific cation sorption mechanism, the amounts of released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions and pH change were measured.

Final pH values varied between 6.6 - 7.6, 6 - 7.5, and 5.7 - 6.8 for initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentrations of  $10^{-4}$  mol/L,  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L and  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L, respectively (Fig. 1b). Equilibrium pH values obtained after sorption from  $10^{-4}$  mol/L solution, were close to  $\text{pH}_{\text{PZC}}$  values of investigated materials [10]. With the increase of metal concentration, decrease of final pH values was detected, suggesting that specific cation sorption is involved in  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  sorption. The differences between  $\text{pH}_{\text{PZC}}$  values and equilibrium pH obtained in  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L solution were in the range of 0.63 - 1.11 and decreased in the following order:  $\text{B6} > \text{B5} \approx \text{B7} > \text{B3} > \text{B1} \approx \text{B8} > \text{B4} \approx \text{B2}$ .

The amounts of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions, released from the sorbents surfaces into the solution, varied in the wide range and were strongly dependent on initial metal concentration and used sorbent (Fig. 1c). The relationships between sorbed  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  and released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions are given in Figure 2. The obtained linear dependencies indicate that ion-exchange is another operating mechanism in  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  sorption. Calculated  $\text{Co}^{2+}/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ratios were in the range of 0.31 (B5) and around 0.62 (B1, B4). Generally, the highest contribution of ion exchange ( $>0.5$ ) was observed when the annealed samples were used.

For synthetic, stoichiometric HAP,  $\text{Co}^{2+}/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  molar ratio was determined to be close to 1 [14], i.e.  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  was incorporated inside the HAP crystal lattice by ion-exchange mechanism. Ca-deficiency of bone derived samples is one of the explanations for such low ion-exchange ratio. Investigated sorbents exhibited Ca/P ratios in the range 1.16 - 1.23 [10], which were very low compared to the value of 1.67 characteristic for stoichiometric HAP. On the other hand, Ca-deficient HAP crystal lattice is highly defective, which elevates the tendency for cation sorption.

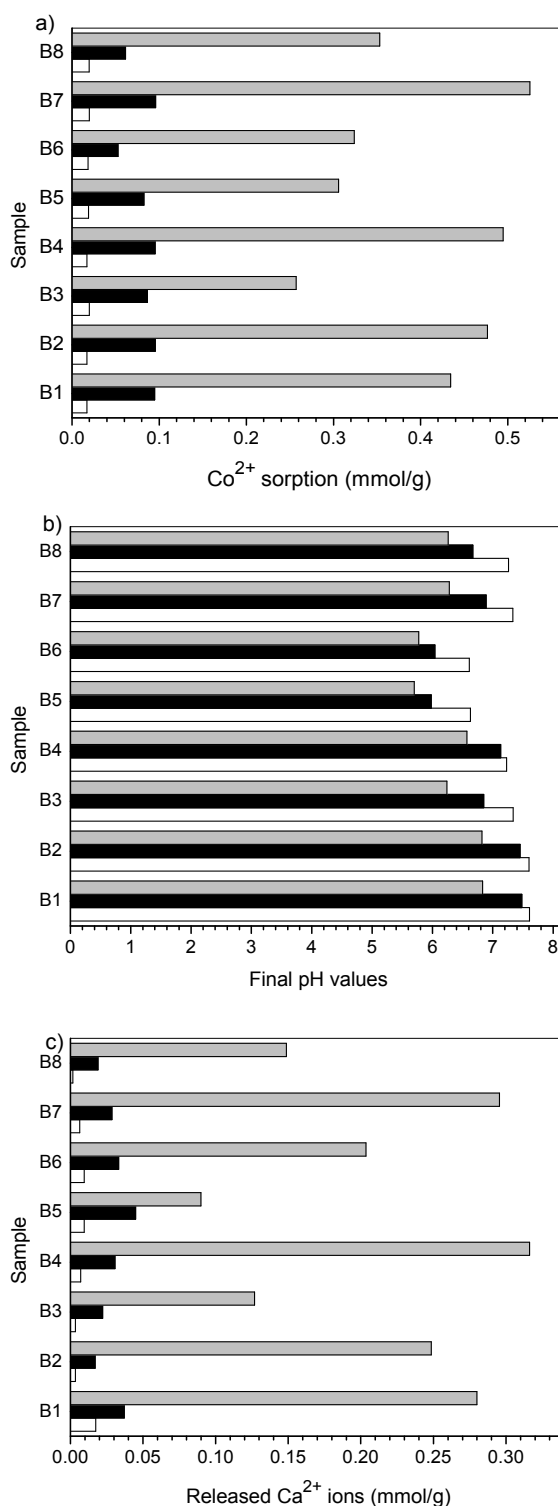
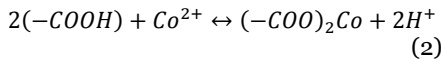
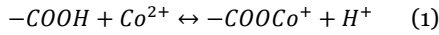


Fig 1. The absolute effects of process variables onto bone properties: a) sorbed  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  amounts, b) final pH values, and c) released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  amounts. Initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentration:  $10^{-4}$  mol/L (white bars),  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L (black bars) and c)  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L (light grey bars)

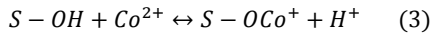
Samples B5, B6, and B8, exposed solely to chemical treatments, were characterized as non-



porous, with very low specific surface area [10]. Higher sorption capacities of these samples in respect to the sorption capacity of raw animal bones [8] can be attributed to higher number of surface functional groups, obtained by chemical treatment. Organic phase detected in these samples, is able to bond metal ions from the solution in complex compounds on the sorbent surface. For example, the reactions between  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions and carboxylic surface functional group can be described as follows:



The occurrence of chemical reactions (1) and (2) using samples B5, B6 and B8, explains detected release of  $\text{H}^+$  ions during  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  sorption, i.e. the decrease of equilibrium pH in respect to  $\text{pH}_{\text{PZC}}$ . Sample B3 exhibited lower organic content and higher sorption capacity, which can be associated with higher specific surface area of this sample [10]. Furthermore, specific cation sorption on HAP phase occurs, as well:



where, S –denotes HAP surface. Reaction (3) illustrates one of the important sorption mechanisms characteristic for annealed samples, which contained no organic components.

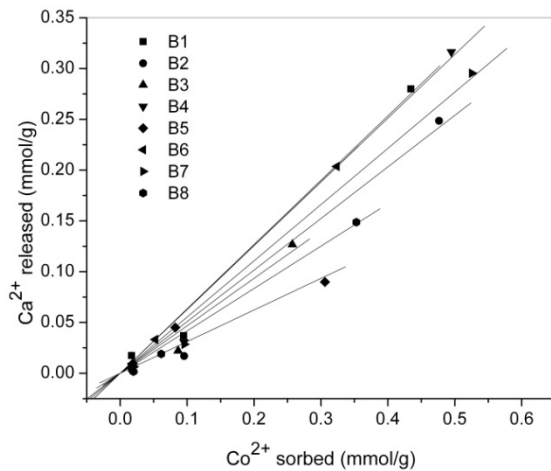


Fig. 2.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}/\text{Co}^{2+}$  ratios obtained for sorption onto different samples

### 3.2. Results of statistical analysis

Considering sorbed  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ , released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  amounts and final pH values as system responses, the Pareto graphs were constructed (Fig. 3 and Fig. 4). Pareto charts are consisted of bars which length is proportional to standardized effects, produced by variation of a given factor between lower and higher level [10]. The values of absolute effects are given in decreasing order, while the reference vertical line represents the border line of statistical significance. The influence of bone treatment factors onto chosen

responses was investigated at a confidence interval of 95% ( $\alpha = 0.05$ ). The factors which bar lengths exceed reference line are statistically significant (i.e.  $p < 0.05$ ).

For lower initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentrations ( $10^{-4}$  and  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L), although the factor E exhibited largest effect, no statistically significant process variable could be found (Fig. 3). With the further increase of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentration, the significance of factor E became statistically important. This is in agreement with the outcomes of a previous study conducted using  $\text{Cd}^{2+}$  cation [10]. The results from both the previous and the present study imply that varying the factors of chemical treatments, in the wide ranges defined by experimental matrix, had much less effect of bone sorption properties when compared to thermal treatment at  $400^\circ\text{C}$ .

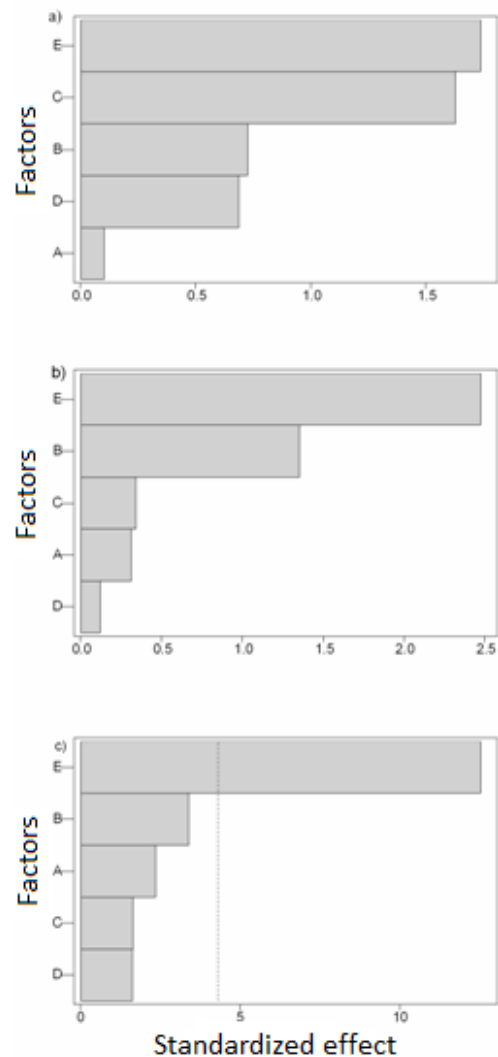


Fig. 3. Pareto plots for sorbed  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  amounts as the system response. Initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentration: a)  $10^{-4}$  mol/L, b)  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L and c)  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L

The effects of process variables onto final pH values are presented in Fig. 4. It can be noticed that two or three process variables significantly influenced final pH values. The highest effect was produced by varying factors A and E, whereas factor

C was important only considering the lowest initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentration. The significant influence of A and E factors was also noticed for  $\text{Cd}^{2+}$  sorption onto these materials [10].

Finally, the variation of treatment factors produced no statistically significant influence onto released quantities of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (results not shown).

The behavior of the system can be expressed by multiple regression model given by the following equation:

$$Y_{\text{predicted}} = b_0 + \sum b_i x_i \quad (4)$$

where Y is predicted response,  $b_0$  is the value of fitted response at the center point of design,  $b_i$  are regression coefficients and  $x_i$  variables which can be expressed as main effects (A, B...) or the interaction between two (A•B) or more (A•B•C, A•B•C•D, etc.) process variables [12]. The highest coefficients are obtained for terms which have highest influence on the system responses. Also, signs in front of the coefficients indicate whether the increase of process variable increases (positive sign) or decreases (negative sign) system response.

When sorbed amounts of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  from  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L solution were chosen as system response, the following equation was obtained using MINITAB software:

$$Y = 0.39639 + 0.08639E \quad (5)$$

If final pH values were used as system response, the following equations were obtained for solutions containing  $10^{-4}$  mol/L,  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L or  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ , respectively:

$$Y = 7.20125 + 0.25125A + 0.08875C + 0.24125E \quad (6)$$

$$Y = 6.81125 + 0.30125A + 0.42625E \quad (7)$$

$$Y = 6.30875 + 0.2287A + 0.31625E \quad (8)$$

Using equations 5-8, the system responses can be predicted.

Positive regression coefficient figuring with factor E (Eq. 5) implies that annealing of bone samples at  $400^\circ\text{C}$  increases their affinity toward  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions. This can be connected with the observed porosity of annealed samples and their high surface area. These characteristic were also majorly influenced by factor E [10]. In addition, utilization of NaOH as a chemical reagent and annealing the samples at  $400^\circ\text{C}$  provoked higher equilibrium pH values.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

Results from the present study demonstrate that high capacity sorbents for  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions can be produced from animal bones. Comparing various factors of chemical and thermal treatments, it was observed that the most efficient sorbents were those exposed to heating at  $400^\circ\text{C}$ . Sorbed amounts of  $\text{Co}^{2+}$ , final pH values and amounts of released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions were chosen as system response for statistical analysis. Sorption efficiency was significantly influenced only by the thermal treatment. The final pH values were

influenced by reagent type and annealing for all investigated sorbate concentrations, whereas significant influence of chosen process variables was not observed for released  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  amounts. Ion-exchange and surface complex formation were detected as main operating mechanisms, but, due to diverse physicochemical properties of obtained sorbents, their participation was different.

Synergic effect of chemical and thermal treatments produced materials with highest sorption capacity toward  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  ions. In the same time, due to the loss of organic components, these samples are environmental friendly and safer for handling and storage.

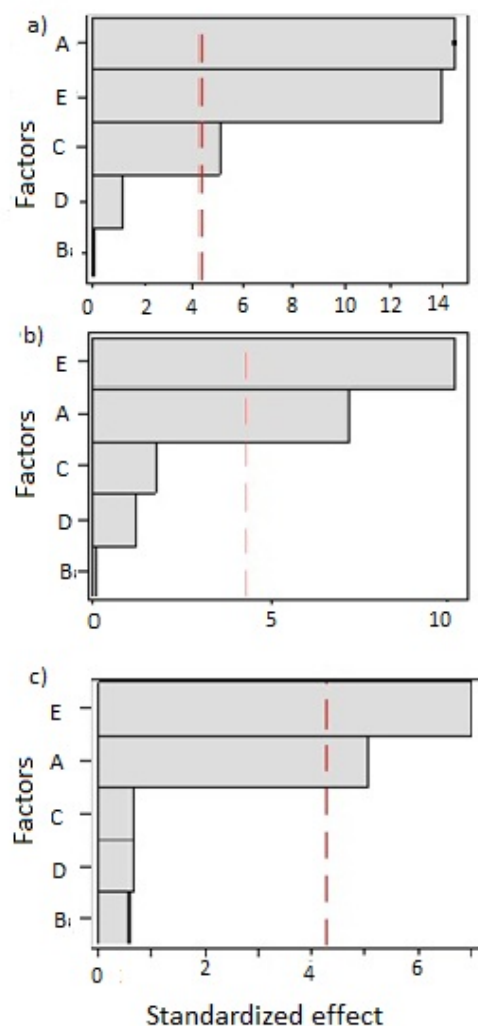


Fig. 4. Pareto plots for final pH values as the system response. Initial  $\text{Co}^{2+}$  concentration a)  $10^{-4}$  mol/L, b)  $5 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L and c)  $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L

**Acknowledgement:** This work was supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development, of the Republic of Serbia (Project III 43009).

## REFERENCES

1. B.M. Thompson, M. Asce, C.L. Smith, R. P. Busch and M.D. Siegel, "Removal of metals and radionuclides using apatite and other natural prediction and experiment verification", *J. Hazard. Mater.*, vol. B117, pp. 41-53, January 2005.
3. www.pimsnw.com. Accessed 1. March 2015.
4. C. Waterlot, C. Pruvot, H. Ciesielski and F. Douay, "Effects of a phosphorus amendment and the pH of water used for watering on the mobility and phytoavailability of Cd, Pb and Zn in highly contaminated kitchen garden soils", *Ecol. Eng.*, vol. 37, pp. 1081-1093, July 2011.
5. F. Monteil-Rivera and M. Fedoroff, "Sorptions of inorganic species on apatites from aqueous solutions", in *Encyclopedia of Surface and Colloid Science*, P. Somasundaran, Ed. New York, Marcel Dekker, Inc, 2002, pp 1-26.
6. J. Oliva, J. De Pablo, J.-L. Cortina, J. Cama and C. Ayora, "Removal of cadmium, copper, nickel, cobalt and mercury from water by Apatite II™: Column experiments", *J.Hazard. Mater.*, vol. 194, pp. 312-323, October 2011.
7. S. Dimović, I. Smičiklas, M. Šljivić-Ivanović, I. Plečaš and L. Slavković-Bešković, "The effect of process parameters on kinetics and mechanisms of Co<sup>2+</sup> removal by bone char", *J. Environ. Sci. Health, Part A*, vol. 46, pp. 1-12, October 2011
8. S. Dimović, I. Smičiklas, I. Plečaš, D. Antonović and M. Mitrić, "Comparative study of differently treated sorbents", *J. Environ. Eng.*, vol. 129, pp. 492-499, May 2003.
2. S. Raicević, T. Kaludjerovic-Radoicic and A. I. Zouboulis, "In situ stabilization of toxic metals in polluted soils using phosphates: theoretical animal bones for Co<sup>2+</sup> removal", *J. Hazard. Mater.*, vol. 164, pp. 279-287, May 2009.
9. I. Smičiklas, S. Dimović, M. Šljivić, I. Plečaš, B. Lončar and M. Mitrić, "Resource recovery of animal bones: Study on sorptive properties and mechanism for Sr<sup>2+</sup> ions ", *J. Nucl. Mater.*, vol. 400, pp. 15-24, May 2010.
10. M. Šljivić-Ivanović, I. Smičiklas, A. Milenković, B. Dojčinović, B. Babić and M. Mitrić, "Evaluation of the effects of treatment factors on the properties of bio-apatite materials", *J. Mater. Sci.*, vol. 50, pp 354-365, January 2015
11. D. L. Massart, "Handbook of Chemometrics and Qualimetrics"; Elsevier:Amsterdam, 1997.
12. F. Yates, "The Design and Analysis of Factorial Experiments"; Imperial Bureau of Soil Science: Harpenden, 1937.
13. T. Suzuki, T. Hatsushika and M. Miyake, "Synthetic hydroxyapatites as inorganic cation exchangers. Part 2", *J. Chem. Soc. Faraday Trans.*, vol. 78, pp. 3605-3611, 1982.
14. I. Smičiklas, S. Dimović, I. Plečaš and M. Mitrić, "Removal of Co<sup>2+</sup> from aqueous solutions by hydroxyapatite", *Water Res.* vol. 40, pp. 2267-2274, July 2006.

## OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE TO IONISING RADIATION AT COPPER MILL

Jelica Kaljević<sup>1</sup>, Mirjana Cvijović<sup>1</sup>, Jelena Stanković<sup>2, 1</sup>, Vojislav Stanić<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> School of Electrical Engineering, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** The Copper Mill Sevojno produces various copper and copper alloy products for utilization in different industry sectors. Technological process of copper rolling from blocks to strips consists of cold and hot rolling. For the control of copper strip thickness radio-isotope strip thickness gauges are installed. These gauges are widely used for contactless measurement of the metallic or non-metallic strip thickness. At the Copper Mill Sevojno, radio-isotope strip thickness gauges are with radio-isotope <sup>90</sup>Sr. The gauges are placed on the machines for cold rolling of copper and brass strips, named rolling mills. The employees that operate on these rolling mills are exposed to gamma radiation and are under legislation dosimetric control. The results of dosimetric monitoring of rolling mills workers are presented here. The doses, in terms of personal dose equivalent, Hp(10), are reported quarterly, as those workers are categorized as "B" group workers occupationally exposed to ionizing radiation. Measurements are done with thermoluminescent system that consists of Harshaw 6600 Plus automatic reader and thermoluminescent dosimeters for whole body TLD-100 (LiF:Mg,Ti). Annual doses are given for all four groups of monitored twenty-one persons for three-year period. The results show that maximal measured personal annual dose is less than recommended annual dose limit of 20 mSv.

**Key words:** Copper Mill, Thickness Gauge, <sup>90</sup>Sr, Hp(10), TLD, Harshaw

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The Copper Mill Sevojno produces copper and copper alloy products for utilization in different industry sectors. Technological process of copper rolling from blocks to strips consists of cold and hot rolling. The standard strip thicknesses are from 8 to 12 mm depending on strip composition (copper or brass) and on strip width. For the control of copper strip thickness radio-isotope strip thickness gauges are installed. The gauges are widely used for contactless measurement of the metallic or non-metallic strip thickness. For this measurements beta sources and gamma sources are used, since short range of alpha particles limits their use to thin and light materials. When strip material composition variation is expected the use of more than one measurement is done [1]. Hence, sources that emit beta particles and gamma rays are used for composition-independent thickness measurements.

At the Copper Mill Sevojno, radio-isotope strip thickness gauges are equipped with radio-isotope <sup>90</sup>Sr. This source decays by beta minus emission to the <sup>90</sup>Y, with T<sub>1/2</sub> of 28.80 years [2]. Energy of β<sup>-</sup> particles are around 545,9 keV. Furthermore, <sup>90</sup>Y emits 2.28 MeV β<sup>-</sup> particles with T<sub>1/2</sub> of 2.67 days. Beside β<sup>-</sup> particles <sup>90</sup>Y emits gamma radiation of 1.7 MeV with the 0.01% yield. The gauges are placed on the machines for cold rolling of copper and brass strips, named rolling mills (see Fig. 1).



Fig. 1. Duo Rolling mill: 1) <sup>90</sup>Sr gauge

Doses produced by industrial gauges without high activity are category 4 sources. This means that their activity is from 100 to 1 times smaller than activity considered dangerous [3]. Thus, dosimetric monitoring of workers has to be provided.

The purpose of this work is to evaluate the radiation exposure to the workers who manage rolling mills in the biggest copper mill in Serbia.

Personal dose equivalent, Hp(10), was measured via thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs) and annual effective dose values were estimated.

## 2. THE METHOD

Data presented in this work is acquired from Copper Mill Sevojno. Occupational doses from twenty-one persons working at four rolling mills were assessed. Information about procedures done on four rolling mills and workers involved is given in Table 1. The rolling type can be D-duo or Q-quatro. Duo rolling mill has two parallel rolls, between which the material is rolled down. Quatro rolling mill has two set of parallel rolls and two  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  sources.

The workers operating rolling mills are supervising quality of rolling process that include input and output dimensions of stripes, and are taking care of the preventive maintenance of the equipment. They are operating rolling mills only when raw material is present, and this is not accomplished every day. When operating, workers are exposed to scattered radiation.

Table 1. The Rolling mills information

Rolling mill	No. of Workers	Rolling Mill Type	Strip width [mm]
VB-8/I	3	D	420
VB-6/III	5	D	specific
VB-5/III	9	Q	>800
VB-3/I	4	Q	<800

Workers were equipped with whole body TLDs that are typically used for individual monitoring of external ionizing radiation. One dedicated TLD per worker was worn at the chest level during working hours. Ambient dose equivalent,  $H^*(10)$  showed that copper mill workers can't receive effective dose higher than 6 mSv. For that reason monitoring was done on three months basis [4].

Measurements are done with thermoluminescent system that consists of Harshaw 6600 Plus automatic TLD reader with WinREMS software and thermoluminescent dosimeters for whole body TLD-100 (LiF:Mg,Ti).

Each TLD had holder and aluminum plate with two thermoluminescent (TL) chips (see Fig. 2).

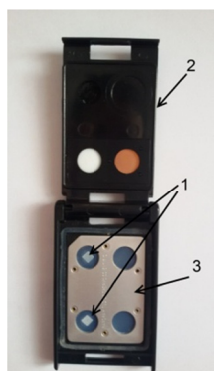


Fig. 2. TLD system: 1) TL chips, 2) holder and 3) Al plate.

The calibration of dosimeters in terms of personal dose equivalent,  $H_p(10)$ , was performed at Secondary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory of Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences (SSDL-INNV). Calibration source

used was  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ . During calibration dosimeters were positioned on the ISO slab phantom [5].

The measurements of the TLD signal are provided by accredited Individual monitoring service (IMS), Radiation protection laboratory at "Vinca Institute of Nuclear Sciences", Belgrade, Serbia (INNV).

The annual effective dose estimation was done via TLD measurements of personal dose equivalent,  $H_p(10)$  [6].

Data and results presented in this work were collected and measured from 2012 to 2014.

## 3. RESULTS

Figure 4 to 6 presents the estimated annual effective dose per worker per year. Worker's ID shown in graphs was generated as follows in Fig. 3.

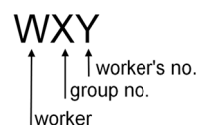


Fig. 3. Worker's ID

The estimated mean annual effective doses for a worker in Copper Mill Sevojno are shown in Table 2.

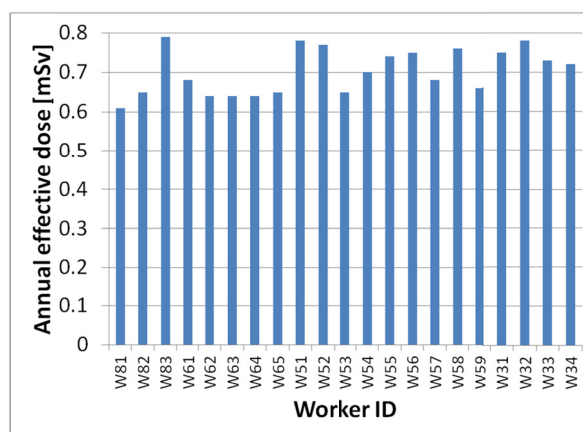


Fig. 4. 2012: Annual effective doses

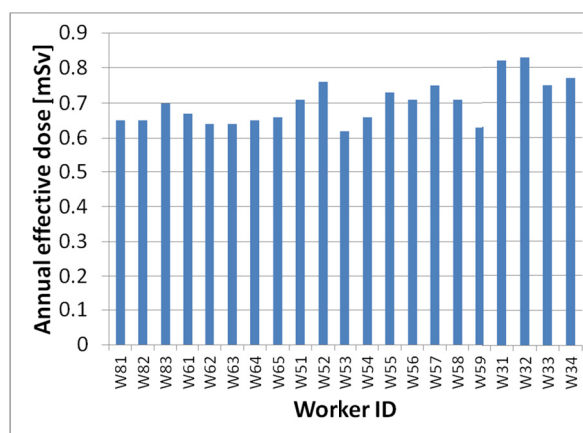


Fig 5. 2013: Annual effective doses



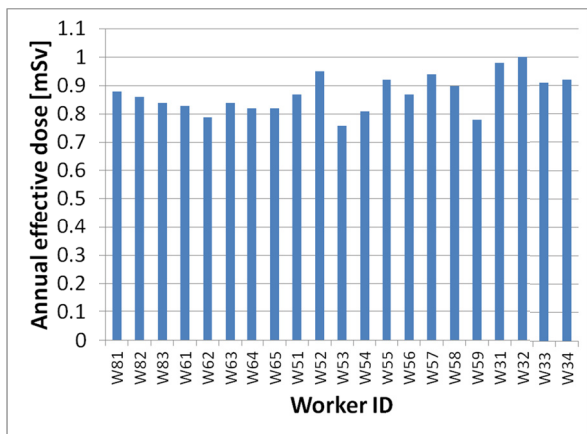


Fig. 6. 2014: Annual effective doses

Table 2. Mean annual effective doses at Copper mill

Year	Effective dose [mSv] (Mean value ± st. dev.) (min-max)
2012	0.70±0.06 (0.61-0.79)
2013	0.70±0.06 (0.62-0.83)
2014	0.87±0.06 (0.76-1.00)

#### 4. DISCUSSION

This paper presents doses for workers operating rolling mills in the biggest copper mill in Serbia. The workers are categorised according to the rolling mill they operate on into four groups (VB-8/I, VB-6/III, VB-5/III and VB-3/I).

Figure 4-6, shows that work practice is optimally organized between the groups. Workers are nearly equally exposed and work load is evenly distributed.

Presented personal doses during three months period are as high as background doses. Thus, they are considered as low doses.

Workers were not constantly exposed from day to day, but only when resources for stripe rolling were present. Daily dose could be estimated if daily exposure is constant. As daily exposure is varying according to resources presence doses per day could be higher than implied here.

As a consequence to low doses per quarter, annual occupational doses are low and below recommended annual limit of 20 mSv [4]. Moreover, doses are in line with global average of 0.5 mSv per year reported by UNSCEAR, 2008 [7].

Very small standard deviations of annual doses confirm that doses are uniformly distributed among

workers and that work practice is optimal. There is no difference in doses of workers who operate D and Q rolling mill. Also, the size of stripes produced isn't affecting the doses.

In this work the doses from beta particles were not analyzed. Thus, further research will be focused on influence of mixed field on personal dose equivalents for roll mill workers.

#### 5. CONCLUSION

This paper presents occupational doses of the workers exposed to gamma radiation at the copper mill factory in Serbia. The monitoring of the worker was done using TLD system. Annual effective doses were estimated during three year period. Estimated doses were much lower than recommended annual limit.

Although the individual doses are within the recommended regulatory limits, the increase in the workload would result in somewhat higher employees' doses. Further research would be oriented on assessing doses to skin of workers by means of Hp(0.07) measurements and  $\beta$ - $\gamma$  fields will be mapped at the source location. An effort would have to be made to review the radiation monitoring procedure at this site.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project of the Ministry of Education and Science of Republic of Serbia (grant agreement III43009 and OI 172019).*

#### REFERENCES

1. Esam M. A. Hussein, Handbook on Radiation Probing, Gauging, Imaging and Analysis, Vol. 2, Part 3, Springer Netherlands, 2003, pp. 465-520.
2. M.-M. Be et al, Table of radionuclides, Bureau international des poids et mesures, Sevres, France, 2004.
3. IAEA, Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources: international Basic Safety Standards, No. GSR Part 3, Vienna, 2014.
4. Rulebook on limits of exposure to ionizing radiation and measurements for assessment of the exposure levels, Official Gazette of Republic of Serbia, no. 86/2011, 2011.
5. X and gamma reference radiation for calibrating dosimeters and dose-rate meters and for determining their response as a function of photon energy - Part 3: Calibration of area and personal dosimeters and the measurement of their response as a function of energy and angle of incidence, ISO 4037-3, 1999.
6. Technical Recommendations for Monitoring Individuals Occupationally Exposed to External Radiation, European Commission, Luxembourg, RP no. 160, 2009.
7. S. W. Gordon, "Optimization of radiation for the control of occupational exposure in Ghana", RPD, Vol. 147, No 3, pp. 386-393, 2011.



## ASSESSMENT OF THE EXTREMITY DOSE DUE TO EXPOSURE BY AN IRIIDIUM-192 SOURCE USING A CLOSE-HAND PHANTOM

M. R. Dashtipour<sup>1,2</sup>, S. M. Hosseini Pooya<sup>\*3</sup>, H. Afarideh<sup>1</sup>, F. Mianji<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Energy Engineering and Physics, Amirkabir University of Technology, Tehran, Iran

<sup>2</sup>Iran nuclear Regulatory Authority, AEOL, Tehran, Iran

<sup>3</sup> Nuclear Safety & Radiological Protection Research Department, Nuclear Science & Technology Research Institute, AEOL, Tehran, Iran

**Abstract** Industrial radiography is one of the most high risk radiation practices due to high activity radiation sources. Inadvertent handling the sources by hands is one of the frequent incidences in which some parts of hands may locally be exposed to high doses. Therefore an accurate assessment of extremity local dose assists medical doctors to do appropriate treatments preventing the injury expansion in the area.

In this research, a tissue equivalent phantom was designed to simulate a close-hand of a worker when he/she holds the source by hands. The local doses were measured using implanted TLDs in the phantom at different distances from the sources.

The measured dose is in accordance with the calculated dose using an analytical method at a corresponding test point within the phantom. Thus the measured values can be extended reliably for dose assessments particularly at the points next to the source.

**Key words:** Extremity, Dose, TLD, Industrial, Radiography, Incidence

### 1. Introduction

The radiation workers in industrial radiography usually handle the high strength sources (up to 4.5 TBq) so that they may be put in radiological incidences situations. One of undesirable incidence occurs when the source sticks in guide tube, and the worker doesn't wear alarm dosimeter [1]. Thus some parts of the palm and fingers area may highly be irradiated in consequence of inadvertent handling the source by hand.

According to the level of injury, medical doctors do different appropriate treatments preventing the injury expansion in the area [2]. Furthermore, an accurate assessment of incident dose is of great important in dose recording of the staff.

Since the source is taken normally in a close hand in the incidence, and the guide tube sticks directly to the skin, the absorbed dose in injured area is calculated with a large uncertainty by analytical methods. Since skin and bone in hand are known as sensitive organs in radiological protection, different kinds of hand phantoms have been designed for various radiological purposes by the investigators [3-6].

In this research, the local hand dose has been measured by TLDs at some points of a new close-hand phantom included fingers, thumb and palm areas, when a <sup>192</sup>Ir source is placed within a presumptive closed hand. Moreover, the dose value

at a test point is calculated by an analytical method comparing and verifying the results.

### 2. Materials and Methods

Fig.1 shows a three dimensional close hand cylindrical phantom which simulates a fist of a worker. The dimensions of phantom were selected based upon the average size of fingers and palm of male workers [7] as follows: A thickness of 9.57 mm Al (as bone), A cylindrical polyethylene with diameter of 44 mm as soft tissue, and a hole of 20 mm diameter which its center is at the distance

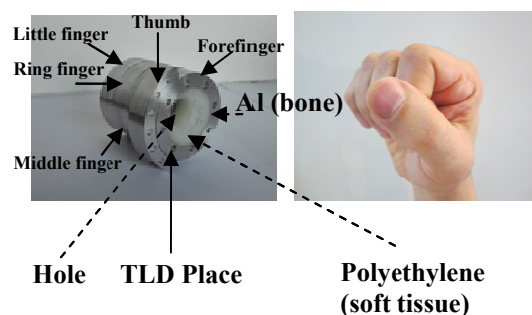


Fig. 1 A close-hand phantom simulating a fist of hand

\* Corresponding Author: mhosseini@aeoi.org.ir

of 13.4 mm from centre of polyethylene.

LiF:Mg, Cu, P (GR-200, china) TLD pellets (0.9 mm thickness) were implanted at different distance from the hole (i. e. source and guide tube position) within the phantom. All the TLDs were calibrated to  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  photon source at the Secondary Standard Dosimetry Laboratory of Iran. A TLD reader model of HARSHAW® 4000 was used for TLD readouts.

A  $^{192}\text{Ir}$  source along with a stainless steel guide tube was used for the experimental exposures. Fig.2 shows the dimensions of the source and guide tube as well as the specific exposure setting for analytical comparisons.

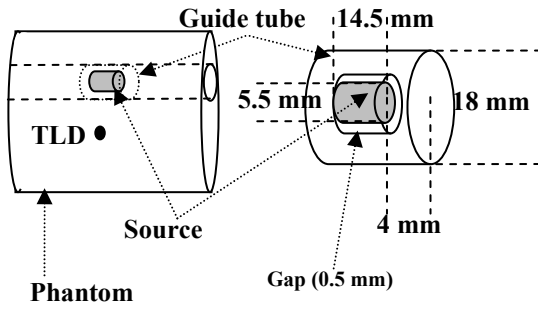


Fig. 2 An example of source position within phantom at middle point (left), and the source/ guide tube dimensions (right).

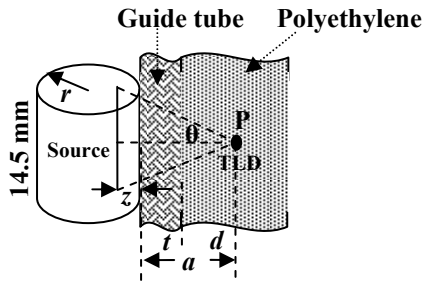


Fig. 3 Geometric position of test point P in the phantom.

Considering a broad beam geometry of emitted photons from the cylindrical source, the approximate absorbed dose  $D$  at a test point P in the phantom (see Fig. 2 and 3) can be calculated analytically as [8]:

$$D = \frac{B \times S_v \times n \times r^2 \times \mathcal{R}}{2(a+z)} \int_0^\theta e^{-b \sec \theta} d\theta \quad (1)$$

where the parameters are assigned as follows;

**B**: buildup factor,

**S<sub>v</sub>**: source strength (Bq.cm<sup>-3</sup>),

**n**: number of particles per disintegration (2.36 for  $^{192}\text{Ir}$ ) [9],

**r**: source radius,

**a**: distance between point P and boundary of source,

**z**: self absorption distance which is defined as the distance from the near curved cylindrical surface to an interior line source which would yield the same flux,

**$\mathcal{R}$** : absorbed dose response function (Gy. cm<sup>2</sup>) in polyethylene which is calculated as:

$$\mathcal{R} = 1.602 \times 10^{-10} \times E \times \left( \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} \right)_{pol.,E} \quad (2)$$

**E**: averaged photon energy (MeV),

**$\mu_{en}/\rho$** : mass energy absorption coefficient.

The parameter  $b$  in Eq. 1 is defined as:

$$b = \mu_s z + \mu_{Fe} t + \mu_{Pol.} d \quad (3)$$

where,

**$\mu_s$** : Linear attenuation coefficient of source,

**$\mu_{Fe}$** : Linear attenuation coefficient of Iron (guide tube),

**$\mu_{Pol.}$** : Linear attenuation coefficient of Polyethylene (soft tissue),

**t**: thickness of guide tube,

**d**: attenuating thickness of polyethylene.

The buildup factor  $B$  is obtained as  $B_{Fe} \times B_{Pol.}$  where  $B_{Fe}$  and  $B_{Pol.}$  are the corresponding values for Iron and Polyethylene respectively.

Considering the Burlin cavity theory (with  $d=0$ ), the approximate dose  $D$  at any point in the phantom can be measured using TLDs as [10]:

$$D = CF \times TL \times \left( \frac{\mu_{en}}{\rho} \right)_{LiF}^{Pol.} \quad (3)$$

where  $CF$  is absorbed dose calibration factor of TLD (in air),  $TL$  is the related dosimeter response of each TLD pellete, and  $\mu_{en}/\rho$  is the mass energy absorption coefficient.

### 3. Results and Discussions

#### 3.1. TLD measurements

Table 1 presents the maximum local dose values of fingers and the averaged dose of palm areas of a typical hand at 1 mm depth when the inserted source in guide tube is placed within the middle position of phantom in guide tube (as Fig. 2). These averaged dose values have been directly measured using implanted TLDs at different points of a phantom.

Since the distance between middle finger and source is the shortest in this experimental

irradiation setup, the maximum local dose has been deposited in this finger. Evidently, if the source position is displaced to another point, the maximum dose is occurred in the corresponding other one. The thumb area shows a minimum averaged dose value anyway.

Moreover, a considerable distributed dose has been deposited in cortical bone of palm area. The maximum dose in the palm area occurred at the opposite side of corresponding point of the middle finger.

### 3.2 Verification of experimental results

A test point P at distance of 2.2 cm from the centre of source ( $a + r/2$  in Fig. 3) was considered to verify the experimental measurements in phantom.

Table1 Corresponding measured local and area dose values in a typical hand using TLDs when the source/guide tube is placed at the middle point of phantom.

Type of Dose	Area of measurements	Absorbed Dose (mGy/Ci-min)
Maximum Local Dose	Little finger	19.0±2.1
	Ring finger	51.5±6.9
	Middle finger	205.3±56.2
	Forefinger	17.9±1.7
Averaged Dose	Thumb	7.1±0.1
	Cortical bone of palm	25.4±8.7

Table 2 presents the derived values of parameters in Eqs.1, 2 and 3 as well as the related remarks at test point P.

Then the values of parameters in table 2 were substituted in Eq.1. The quantity of absorbed dose in polyethylene was calculated  $75.8 \text{ mGy} \cdot (\text{Ci} \cdot \text{min})^{-1}$  at point P. The corresponding absorbed dose value measured by TLD was obtained  $93.3 \pm 11.4 \text{ mGy} \cdot (\text{Ci} \cdot \text{min})^{-1}$  at the same point P in polyethylene.

The following important factors explain the differences between two methods:

- The Eq.1 is an approximate dose computational formula for a volumetric cylindrical source.
- It is assumed that the source emits monoenergetic photons of 0.35 MeV. It is the average value of many photons emitted by the source.
- The relative energy response of TLDs was not considered in calculations.
- The response function  $\mathcal{R}$  has been calculated with the assumption of monoenergetic photon of 0.35 MeV.

- The Buildup factors have been derived by interpolation method from a tabulated data with a large uncertainty.
- It has been assumed that the attenuating media have a laminated slab shape (not a curvature).

According to IAEA safety report [2], several early symptoms may appear in these accidents to different received local exposure (LE) of <10, 8-10, 10-15, and >30 Gy. Then medical doctor make alternative decisions preventing the injury expansion. The difference value of 18.6% between the results of experimental and that of analytical method demonstrate that the experimental results can be applied with an acceptable accuracy for such dose assessments.

## 4. Conclusions

A phantom was designed to simulate the extremity dose of a worker when the source is hold by hand. The local doses were measured using both experimental and computational methods. It was found a good agreement between the results of two methods. Consequently the phantom can be reliably used for dose measurements particularly at the points next to the source for any source strength and time of irradiation.

Table2 The required parameters/quantity values for calculating the dose value at test point P (section 3.2).

Parameter /Quantity	Value	Unit	Remarks
$B_{Fe}$	1.94		mfp≈0.4, Ref[11] ,Tab. 9 (Iron)
$B_{pol.}$	1.10	-	mfp≈0.13, Ref[11] ,Tab. 5 (water)
$B$	2.134		$B_{Fe} \times B_{pol.}$
$a$	1.875	cm	-
$z$	0.157	cm	Ref [8], Fig. 6.4-12a and Fig. 6.4-12b
$\mu_s$	6.27	$\text{cm}^{-1}$	$^{192}\text{Ir}$
$\mu_{Fe}$	0.78	$\text{cm}^{-1}$	-
$\mu_{Pol.}$	0.11	$\text{cm}^{-1}$	-
$t$	0.525	cm	-
$d$	1.2	cm	-
$E$	.35	MeV	The averaged value of photon energy emitted by $^{192}\text{Ir}$
$\left(\frac{\mu_m}{\rho}\right)_{pol.E}$	0.0332	$\text{cm}^2/\text{g}$	-
$\theta$	≈20°		-



## REFERENCES

1. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation, Report to General Assembly, with Scientific Annexes, United Nations Sales Publication E.00.IX.3 (New York, United Nations), 2000.
2. IAEA-WHO (1998) Diagnosis and Treatment of Radiation Injuries. IAEA Safety Reports Series, No. 2, Table III (Page 7), Vienna.
3. B. Majowska, M. Tuszyński, (2005) A hand phantom for radiological measurements, *Nukleonika*, 50 (4) 167-172.
4. F. Becker, Ch. Blunck (2011) Investigation of radiation exposure of medical staff: Measurements supported by simulations with an articulated hand phantom, *Radiat. Meas.* 46, 1299-1302.
5. R. Ciolini, F. Errico A.C. Traino, E. Paternostro, A. Laganà, C. Romei, F. Pazzagli, A. Del Gratta (2014) Development of anthropomorphic hand phantoms for personal dosimetry in  $^{90}\text{Y}$ -Zevalin preparation and patient delivering, *Radiat Prot Dosim.* 158: 216.
6. Ch. Blunck, F. Becker, L. Hegenbart, B. Heide, J. Schimmelpfeng, and M. Urban (2009) Radiation protection in inhomogeneous beta-gamma fields and modeling of hand phantoms with MCNPX *Radiat. Prot Dosim.* 134: 13-22.
7. A. Chandra, P. Chandna, S. Deswal (2011) Analysis of Hand Anthropometric Dimensions of Male Industrial Workers of Haryana State, *Int. J. Eng.* 5 :3, 242-256.
8. R. G. Jaeger, E. P. Blizard, A. B. Chilton, M. Grotenhuis, A. Honig, Th. A. Jaeger (1968) Engineering Compendium On Radiation Shielding, Volume 1, Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg GmbH.
9. B. Kassas, F. Mourtada, J. L. Horton, R.G. Lane, T. A. Buchholz, E. A. Strom (2006) Dose modification factors for  $^{192}\text{Ir}$  high-dose-rate irradiation using Monte Carlo simulations, *J. Appl. Clinic. Med. Phys.* 7:3, doi:10.1120/jacmp.v7i3.2293. <http://www.jacmp.org/index.php/jacmp/article/view/2293/1283>.
10. F. H. Attix (2004) Introduction to radiological physics and radiation dosimetry. Weinheim, Germany: Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co.KGaA.
11. K. Takeuchi, S. Tanaka (1986) Absorbed-dose and dose-equivalent buildup factors of gamma rays including bremsstrahlung and annihilation radiation for water, concrete, iron and lead, *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* 37:4, 283-296.

## AIR KERMA TO $H_p(3)$ CONVERSION COEFFICIENTS FOR EXPOSURE OF THE HUMAN EYE LENS TO THE SELECTED STANDARD X-RAY BEAM QUALITIES

Dragana Krstic <sup>1</sup>, Zoran Jovanovic <sup>1</sup>, Dragoslav Nikezic <sup>1</sup>, Olivera Ciraj-Bjelac <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Kragujevac, Faculty of Science, R. Domanovica 12, 34000 Kragujevac, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Vinca Institute of Nuclear Science, University of Belgrade, M.P. Alasa 12, Vinca, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) has decreased the annual dose limit for the eye lens from 150 mSv down to 20 mSv for occupational exposures. The operational quantity  $H_p(3)$  has been defined for eye lens dosimetry, while cylindrical phantom approximating the shape of a head was suggested for calibration purposes. The aim of the work was to provide a set of conversion coefficients that could contribute to improving the overall quality of eye lens dose assessment. The work investigated the air kerma to  $H_p(3,i)$  conversion coefficients,  $H_p(3,i)/K_a$  (in Sv/Gy), based on Monte Carlo simulations for a standard beam qualities, different angulations and suitable cylindrical phantom. For incident angles  $i$  from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ , the conversion coefficients  $H_p(3,i)/K_a$  were in the range 0.44-0.88 for N-40, 0.72-1.06 for N-60, 0.91-1.63 for N-80, 1.08-1.52 for N-100, 1.22- 1.62 for N-120 and 0.14-1.56 for N-150 beam quality. The conversion factors  $H_p(3)/K_a$  provided in this work are related to standard beam qualities readily available in the calibration laboratories and are suitable for application in numerous workplace situations in medicine and industry.

**Key words:** eye lens, medium energy X-Rays, MCNP5/X, conversion coefficients

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Numerous studies have demonstrated that the lens of the eye is more sensitive to ionizing radiation than previously thought, indicated that radiation risk has been significantly underestimated and that threshold for cataract development in the eye lens, might be much lower than it was previously thought [1-6]. Interventional radiology and cardiology are among areas with high potential for risk to eye lens. If radiation protection is not practiced, the eye dose to workers involved in interventional radiology or cardiology procedures can reach or exceed the regulatory limit. There are recent reports of eye lens injuries among interventionalists and support professionals in interventional suite [3-5]. The International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) initiated a study in 2008 called RELID (Retrospective Evaluation of Lens Injuries and Dose) to examine the eyes of medical and paramedical personnel involved in interventional suits [4]. The reported results from these studies showed increased prevalence of radiation induced lens injuries [1,2,6].

Consequently, the International Commission on Radiological protection (ICRP) proposed a reduction of dose limit for eye lens from 150 mSv to 20 mSv per year [7]. This 7.5 fold reduction of a dose limit has attracted great attention and eye lens dosimetry has become a very intensive research area, including development of new dosimeters,

calibration procedures and eye lens monitoring arrangements in various fields of application of ionizing radiation [8-15].

Operational quantities for area and individual monitoring of external exposures have been defined by International Commission on Radiological Units and measurements (ICRU). The  $H_p(3)$  is recommended as operational quantity for eye lens monitoring. It is the dose equivalent in ICRU (soft) tissue at an appropriate depth of 3 mm, below a specified point on the human body [16-17].

The lens of the eye dose, as organ dose is not directly measurable. It is usually assessed by measuring the above mentioned operational quantity  $H_p(3)$ , at a position on the head near to the eye. Until recently this quantity has not commonly been in use and respective dosimeters were rarely available. However, in the light of the most recent scientific findings, accurate dosimetry is important for investigation of correlation of radiation effects and radiation dose, for verification of compliance with regulatory dose limits and it certainly contributes to better radiation protection.

A number of papers addressed the question of occupational lens exposure from both a dosimetric and epidemiological point of view. Those studies were carried out to investigate various aspects of the eye dosimetry, as development of new dedicated eye dosimeters and calibration procedures, clinical studies aimed to design the methodology and assess eye lens dose levels, monitoring arrangements using

different types of dosimeters, correlations of eye lens dose with patient dose indices and methods for retrospective dose assessment [9, 11-15].

The need for eye lens dose monitoring increased interest for the calculation of conversion coefficients from air kerma ( $K_a$ ) to  $H_p(3)$  for photons [13]. Recently, activities carried out under the ORAMED (Optimisation of RAdiation protection for MEDical staff) calculation of the conversion factors from air kerma to  $H_p(3)$  for photons, electrons and neutrons [8,9,14]. In addition, a new phantom, shaped as a right cylinder (20 cm in diameter) and made of the ICRU 4-element tissue, has been proposed for calculating the conversion coefficient from air kerma to  $H_p(3)$  [13,15]. This cylindrical shape is closer to the elliptical shape of the head and more realistic in terms of the position of the eye lens within the head. This improves accuracy compared to calculations performed in the slab phantom [13, 14].

The aim of the work was to provide a set of conversion coefficients from air kerma to  $H_p(3)$  for reference radiation beam qualities defined in the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) publication ISO 4037, that are commonly used in calibration laboratories, that could contribute that to improve the overall quality of eye lens dose assessment procedures in workplace situation involving exposure to medium energy X-rays.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHOD

The work investigated the lens of the eye dose to air kerma conversion coefficients,  $H_p(3,i)/K_a$  (in Sv/Gy), based on Monte Carlo simulations using a standard beam qualities and suitable cylindrical phantom. Calculations have been performed by means of the MCNP5/X code using Monte Carlo method [18], which was used to simulate photon transport from the source to the volume of interest. For this purpose, calculation of conversion coefficients was performed by using a phantom, with the shape of cylinder, as presented in Figure 1.

Dimensions of cylinder is 20 cm in diameter and 20 cm in height, with the wall thickness 0.5 cm, with basic material structure in the wall of poly-methyl-methacrylate (PMMA), and inside area was filled with water.

The source was modeled as a square parallel beam of 20 x 20 cm<sup>2</sup>. An aligned and expanded field of photons irradiated the entire phantom in anterior-posterior AP geometry at a distance of 1 m from the phantoms. The calculation of photons transport was modeled and performed for the angulation ranging from 0° to 90°.

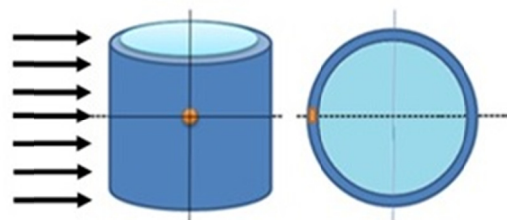


Fig 1. The cylindrical modeled of head phantoms

The tally used to score the kerma was 'F6' with 1-keV energy cut-off for photons. Tally F6 gives the energy deposited in cell (in MeV per gram). Totally 10<sup>8</sup> simulations were run in order to achieve a small calculation uncertainty, not more of 3 percent. Beam qualities used for calculation of the conversion factors  $H_p(3,i)/K_a$  were narrow standard series on photon reference radiation defined in the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) publication ISO 4037 [19], as presented in Table 1. Spectra was calculated based on methods described elsewhere [20]. The calculation of conversion coefficients  $H_p(3,i)/K_a$ , requires independent calculation of  $K_a$  and  $H_p(3)$ . The MCNP F6 tally was used for calculating air kerma without phantom in sphere with air of radius 10 cm. The personal dose equivalent  $H_p(3)$  is defined as the dose equivalent in tissue at 3 mm depth in the phantom. As it is recommended to take the quality factor Q equal to 1 for photons  $H_p(3)$  is equal to the absorbed dose in these specified conditions.

The centers of the scoring volumes were positioned on the midplane at a depth of 3 mm. The thickness along the radius is 0.5 mm, the height is 2 cm around the axial midplane.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The conversion factors  $H_p(3)/K_a$  for different angulations and different beam qualities are presented in the Table 1 and Figure 2.

Table 1 conversion factors  $H_p(3)/K_a$  for different angulations and different beam qualities

Angle (degree)	$H_p(3)/K_a$ [Sv/Gy]					
	N 40	N 60	N 80	N 100	N 120	N 150
0°	0.88	1.06	1.63	1.52	1.62	1.56
30°	0.88	1.14	1.39	1.56	1.35	1.38
60°	0.75	0.93	1.29	1.42	1.43	1.44
90°	0.44	0.73	0.91	1.08	1.22	1.14

The cylindrical phantom was selected to approximate to the best possible extend the shape of the head related to angle dependence and depth (3 mm) at which the operational quantity is defined

due to the simultaneous attenuation of the medium and its scattering properties [15].

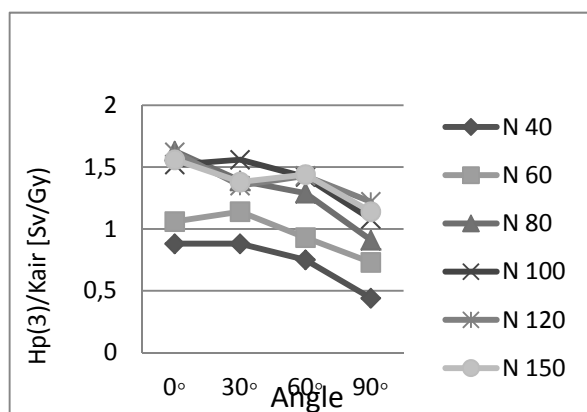


Fig 2. Conversion coefficients  $Hp(3)/K_a$  calculated for different beam qualities for different incident angles

The phantom of the same external shape but different materials (cylindrical, with a 0.5-cm-thick PMMA wall, filled with water) has been proposed for the calibration of eye dosimeters in laboratory conditions.

As in realistic conditions during calibrations in the laboratory the dosimeter is placed on the surface of the phantom, and the aim of such dosimeters is to measure dose to the lens of the eye, the calculations of conversion factors were performed in the similar geometrical conditions, i.e. scoring volumes positions were selected to be as close as possible to position of dosimeter and the eye lens.

However, standard x-ray beam qualities are used for calibration of dosimeters in the field of radiation protection, as N and W series [15, 19], so provision of conversion factors for these beam is of huge practical importance. For calibration of dosimeters used in interventional radiology and cardiology procedures, it is very important to select proper beam quality for calibration, as close as possible to the beam qualities used in real clinical conditions. In addition, the dosimeters must have an adequate energy and angular response. Another issue related to practical use of eye lens dosimeters is x-ray tube orientation, as x-ray tube can be moved during the intervention, which has an influence to the angle of incidence of the x-ray beam. Having in mind typical x-ray tube angulations, i.e. projections used during interventional procedures, conversion factors for different angulations are also provided in this work.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

In this study, a set of energy- and angular-dependent conversion coefficients ( $Hp(3)/K_a$ ) in the newly proposed cylindrical phantom for calibration of eye lens dosimeters have been calculated with the Monte-Carlo code MCNP5/X. The  $Hp(3)/K_a$  conversion coefficients have been determined for standard photon beam qualities denoted as ISO N

series in the range of tube voltages from 40 to 150 kV. The conversion factors  $Hp(3)/K_a$  provided in this work are related to standard beam qualities (N40 to N150) readily available in the calibration laboratories and they are suitable for application in numerous workplace situations in medicine and industry.

The provided conversion coefficients could be applied in calibration procedures utilized in calibration laboratories and thus, could contribute to the implementation and accuracy of the dosimetry measurements for the eye lens exposure.

**Acknowledgement:** This work was supported by Serbian Ministry of Education and Science [Grant No 171021 and 43011].

#### REFERENCES

1. Ainsbury, E., Bouffler, S., Dörr, W., Graw, J., Muirhead, J., Edwards, A., Cooper, C. Radiation Cataractogenesis: A Review of Recent Studies. *Radiat. Res.* 172, 1-9 (2009).
2. Shore, R.E., Neriishi, K., Nakashima, E. Epidemiological Studies of Cataract Risk at Low to Moderate radiation Doses: (Not) Seeing is Believing. *Radiat. Res.* 174, 889-894 (2010).
3. Ciraj-Bjelac, O, et al. Radiation-induced eye lens changes and risk for cataract in interventional cardiology. *Cardiology.* 2012;123(3):168-71.
4. Vano, E, et al. Radiation cataract risk in interventional cardiology personnel. *Radiat Res.* 2010 Oct;174(4):490-5.
5. Ciraj-Bjelac, O., et al. Risk for radiation induced cataract for staff in interventional cardiology: Is there reason for concern? *Catheter. Cardiovasc. Interv.* 76, 826-834 (2010).
6. Jacob, S, et al. Interventional cardiologists and risk of radiation-induced cataract. Results of a French multicenter observational study. *Int J Cardiol* (2012), doi:10.1016/j.ijcard.2012.04.124
7. International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Statement on Tissue Reactions / Early and Late Effects of Radiation in Normal Tissues and Organs – Threshold Doses for Tissue Reactions in a Radiation Protection Context. ICRP Publication 118. *Ann. ICRP* 41(1/2), 2012
8. Gualdrini, G, et al. "Air kerma to  $HP(3)$  conversion coefficients for photons from 10 keV to 10 MeV, calculated in a cylindrical phantom." *Radiat Prot Dosimetry.* 2013 May;154(4):517-21.
9. Behrens, R. Air kerma to  $HP(3)$  conversion coefficients for a new cylinder phantom for photon reference radiation qualities. *"Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 151(3), 450-455, 2012.
10. Donadille, L, et al. Staff eye lens and extremity exposure in interventional cardiology: Results of the ORAMED project. *Radiation Measurements* 46 (2011) 1203e1209
11. L. Struelens, E. Carinou, I. Clairand, L. Donadille, M. Ginjaume, C. Koukorava, S. Krim, H. Mol, M. Sans-Merce, F. Vanhavere. Use of active personal dosimeters in interventional radiology and cardiology: Tests in hospitals – ORAMED project. *Radiation Measurements, Volume 46, Issue 11, November 2011, Pages 1258-1261*
12. I. Clairand, J.-M. Bordy, E. Carinou, et al. Use of active personal dosimeters in interventional radiology and cardiology: Tests in laboratory conditions and recommendations - ORAMED

- project. Radiation Measurements, Volume 46, Issue 11, November 2011, Pages 1252-1257
13. J.M. Bordy J. Daures, M. Denozière et al. Proposals for the type tests criteria and calibration conditions of passive eye lens dosimeters to be used in interventional cardiology and radiology workplaces. Radiation Measurements, Volume 46, Issue 11, November 2011, Pages 1235-1238
  14. Daures J, Gouriou J, Bordy JM. Monte Carlo determination of the conversion coefficients  $H_p(3)/K_a$  in a right cylinder phantom with 'PENELoPE' code. Comparison with 'MCNP' simulations. Radiat Prot Dosimetry. 2011 Mar;144(1-4):37-42.
  15. Bordy JM, Gualdrini G, Daures J, Mariotti F. Principles for the design and calibration of radiation protection dosimeters for operational and protection quantities for eye lens dosimetry. Radiat Prot Dosimetry. 2011 Mar;144(1-4):257-61.
  16. International Commission on Radiological Protection. Conversion coefficients for use in radiological protection against external radiation. ICRP Publication 74. Pergamon Press (1998).
  17. International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. Conversion coefficients for use in radiological protection against external radiation. ICRU Report 57. ICRU (1998).
  18. X-5 Monte Carlo Team (2003) MCNP—a General Monte Carlo N-Particle Transport Code, Version 5 Vol. I: Overview and Theory. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory; LA- UR- 03-1987
  19. International Organization for Standardization, 1996. ISO 4037-3, X and gamma referenceradiations for calibrating dosimeters and dose rate meters and for determining their response as a function of photon energy, Part 3: Calibration of area and personal dosimeters and the measurement of their response as a function of energy and angle of incidence. ISO, Geneva.
  20. Poludniowski G, Landry G, DeBlois F, Evans PM, Verhaegen F. SpekCalc: a program to calculate photon spectra from tungsten anode x-ray tubes. Phys Med Biol. 2009 Oct 7;54(19):N433-8.



## EXPOSURE TO RADIOACTIVE AIRBORNE DISCHARGE FROM EUROPEAN NUCLEAR POWER PLANTS

M. Vasyanovich<sup>1,2</sup>, A. Ekidin<sup>1</sup>, M. Zhukovsky<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Industrial Ecology UB RAS, Ekaterinburg, Russia

<sup>2</sup>Ural Federal University named after the first President of Russia B. N. Yeltsin, Ekaterinburg, Russia

**Abstract.** *The results of airborne discharge analysis from vent stacks of European nuclear power plants are demonstrated. The main purpose of this investigation is to identify the radionuclides following their level of exposure to the population. Only the normal conditions of radionuclide discharge from nuclear power plant into the atmosphere are considered. Information on discharging radionuclides was obtained from the official website of Radiation Commission of the European Union. The effective dose is assessed on the basis of information on nuclear power plants discharging with different types of reactors. The estimation of effective doses allows the determination of the list of radionuclides, which make up to 99% of the dose of population radiation exposure.*

**Key words:** *Radionuclide, airborne discharge, effective dose*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Activity of nuclear power plants (NPP) creates additional radiation exposure to humans and the environment. A large proportion of radiation exposure is caused by controlled airborne discharge of man-made radionuclides into the environment [1]. Doses due to the annual amount of NPPs airborne discharge do not exceed the acceptable level for population in the region. Radiation exposure assessment depends on many parameters, such as the volume of annual radionuclide emissions, which don't exceed the acceptable level for population in the region, the meteorological data, landscape features of nuclear power plant area, the basic characteristics of the emission source, the characteristics of the population living near nuclear power plants and much more.

The question of dose-forming radionuclides list justification has been discussed for many years and no decision could be reached so far [2]. This paper presents the results of the ranging of radionuclides by their contribution to the population exposure from airborne discharge by European nuclear power plants. Since different European countries use nuclear power plants with different types of reactors, the list of emitted artificial radionuclides, that may cause 99.99% effective dose, may vary [2].

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The contribution assessment of each controlled radionuclide was performed for the four of the most common types of reactors: Pressurized Water Reactor (PWR), Advanced Gas-cooled Reactor

(AGR), Boiling Water Reactor (BWR) and Light Water Graphite Reactor (LWGR). The equal radiation exposure conditions for each type of nuclear power plants were assumed: the same landscape, the same age and sex population structure and the same weather conditions.

The initial data for the assessment of radiation exposure to public from airborne discharge from all NPP in Europe were obtained from the open source [3]. General list of controlled radionuclides airborne discharge of European NPP consists of 101 radionuclide and 5 general parameters. The radionuclide list differs for NPP in different countries.

Quantitative data on radionuclides discharged into the atmosphere were obtained by averaging the data from over 10 years of observation for NPP of each type of reactor, taking into account the number of reactors in the sample.

For effective dose calculation standard software CAP-88 PC 4.0.1.17 was used [4]. Three randomly chosen meteorological files from the library of CAP-88 PC software were used. For the effective height of discharge, 120 m was assumed. After calculations, all results were averaged between three sets of data. Dose assessment for population was made for the distances of 3000 m, 10 000 m and 30 000 m from the source. For each distance, effective doses were averaged over 16 geographic rhumbs. The contribution of each radionuclide in the effective dose was calculated for an individual situated to east at a distance of 10 000 m from the release point. The rural scenario of food consumption from CAP-88 PC menu was assumed. As a result, individual effective doses for adult population from external and internal radiation exposure were obtained.

2.1. The list of controlled radionuclides in airborne discharge of Europe NPP

Currently, a total of 59 NPPs are functioning throughout Europe. Monitoring for all radionuclides and total radiation parameters from airborne discharge is performed for all NPPs. Controlled radionuclides lists in each country contain different elements and amounts of radionuclides. Information about the number of controlled radionuclides in airborne discharge of European NPP is presented in Table 1.

Table 1 The number of controlled radionuclides in airborne discharge of European NPP.

Country	The number of operating nuclear power plants	Total radionuclides and total parameters
Belgium	2	4
Bulgaria	1	49
United Kingdom	9	11
Hungary	1	42
Germany	8	41
Spain	5	54
The Netherlands	1	16
Romania	1	31
Slovakia	2	48
Slovenia	1	34
Finland	2	42
France	20	43
Czech Republic	2	40
Sweden	4	93

Three general parameters Total Iodine (I), Total Noble Gas (NG), Total Beta+Gamma (BG) and <sup>3</sup>H are controlled at all European NPP.

Among all radionuclides only 35 are controlled in airborne discharge in more than half of European NPPs (Table 2).

Table 2 Radionuclides in airborne discharge controlled in more than half of European NPPs.

Controlled radionuclide/parameter	The share of NPP
<sup>14</sup> C, <sup>131</sup> I	93%
<sup>41</sup> Ar, <sup>60</sup> Co, <sup>137</sup> Cs, <sup>133</sup> Xe	86%
<sup>58</sup> Co, <sup>51</sup> Cr, <sup>134</sup> Cs, <sup>59</sup> Fe, <sup>85</sup> Kr, <sup>88</sup> Kr, <sup>54</sup> Mn, <sup>95</sup> Nb, <sup>135</sup> Xe, <sup>95</sup> Zr	79%
<sup>85m</sup> Kr, <sup>87</sup> Kr, <sup>124</sup> Sb, <sup>90</sup> Sr	71%
<sup>110m</sup> Ag, <sup>141</sup> Ce, <sup>144</sup> Ce, <sup>133</sup> I, <sup>103</sup> Ru, <sup>125</sup> Sb, <sup>133m</sup> Xe, <sup>135m</sup> Xe	64%
<sup>140</sup> Ba, <sup>89</sup> Sr, <sup>131m</sup> Xe, <sup>138</sup> Xe, <sup>65</sup> Zn	57%
<sup>57</sup> Co, <sup>132</sup> I	50%

Additionally, 27 radionuclides are monitored in less than 50% European NPPs (Table 3).

Table 3 Radionuclides in airborne discharge controlled in less than 50% European NPP.

Controlled radionuclide/parameter	The share of NPP
<sup>106</sup> Ru, <sup>122</sup> Sb, Total Alpha (A)	43%
<sup>241</sup> Am, <sup>135</sup> I, <sup>238</sup> Pu, <sup>239+240</sup> Pu, <sup>123m</sup> Te	36%
<sup>76</sup> As, <sup>89</sup> Kr, <sup>140</sup> La, <sup>99</sup> Mo, <sup>132</sup> Te, <sup>137</sup> Xe	29%
<sup>7</sup> Be, <sup>242+243+244</sup> Cm, <sup>136</sup> Cs, <sup>181</sup> Hf, <sup>24</sup> Na, <sup>75</sup> Se, <sup>113</sup> S	21%
<sup>152+154+155</sup> Eu, <sup>134</sup> I, <sup>97</sup> Nb, <sup>106</sup> Rh, <sup>99m</sup> Tc, Other I	14%
<sup>243</sup> Am, <sup>139</sup> Ba, <sup>141</sup> Ba, <sup>82</sup> Br, <sup>11</sup> C, <sup>109</sup> Cd, <sup>139</sup> Ce, <sup>143</sup> Ce, <sup>138</sup> Cs, <sup>64</sup> Cu, <sup>55</sup> Fe, <sup>153</sup> Gd, <sup>203</sup> Hg, <sup>129</sup> I, <sup>130</sup> I, <sup>42</sup> K, <sup>142</sup> La, <sup>94</sup> Nb, <sup>95m</sup> Nb, <sup>19</sup> O, <sup>239</sup> Np, <sup>210</sup> Po, <sup>88</sup> Rb, <sup>89</sup> Rb, <sup>188</sup> Re, <sup>105</sup> Ru, <sup>35</sup> S, <sup>117m</sup> Sn, <sup>91</sup> Sr, <sup>92</sup> Sr, <sup>104</sup> Tc, <sup>235+238</sup> U, <sup>187</sup> W, <sup>127</sup> Xe, <sup>91</sup> Y, <sup>91m</sup> Y, <sup>92</sup> Y, <sup>93</sup> Y, <sup>69m</sup> Zn, <sup>97</sup> Zr	7%

Only 7 radionuclides (<sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>134</sup>Cs, <sup>60</sup>Co, <sup>58</sup>Co, <sup>51</sup>Cr, <sup>54</sup>Mn, <sup>131</sup>I) and 2 general parameters (Total NG and total BG) are monitored in the Russian Federation NPPs [5,6].

2.2. Initial data of radionuclide activity in airborne discharge of European NPP

Initial data for calculation were obtained for 4 types of reactors in various countries. Discharged activity of radionuclides, which are monitored at half of the EU nuclear power plants, has been averaged over 10 years for each radionuclide and for all NPPs of the same type.

The data were averaged over the last 10 years of operation of eight UK stations: Dungeness, Torness, Wylfa, Hunterston B, Hartlepool, Heysham 1, Heysham 2, Hinkley Point B with AGR. The results are shown in Table 4.

Table 4 Mean values of radionuclides activity discharged into the atmosphere by NPPs with AGR.

Radionuclide	Average activity, GBq/year
<sup>41</sup> Ar	1.75E+04
<sup>14</sup> C	1.16E+03
<sup>60</sup> Co	7.36E-03
<sup>3</sup> H	2.57E+03
<sup>131</sup> I	9.32E-02
<sup>35</sup> S	6.67E+01

Data were averaged over the last 10 years of operation of three stations in Sweden: Forsmark, Oskarshamn, Ringhals-1 with BWR. The results are shown in Table 5.

Table 5 Mean values of radionuclides activity discharged into atmosphere by NPPs with BWR.

Radionuclide	Average activity, GBq/year
<sup>110m</sup> Ag	9.30E-03
<sup>41</sup> Ar	3.54E+02
<sup>140</sup> Ba	3.49E+00
<sup>14</sup> C	1.09E+03
<sup>141</sup> Ce	3.72E-04
<sup>144</sup> Ce	5.50E-03
<sup>58</sup> Co	3.34E-02
<sup>60</sup> Co	9.58E-02
<sup>51</sup> Cr	7.08E-02
<sup>134</sup> Cs	6.32E-04
<sup>137</sup> Cs	2.77E-03
<sup>59</sup> Fe	3.09E-03
<sup>3</sup> H	5.74E+02
<sup>131</sup> I	6.96E-01
<sup>133</sup> I	1.39E+00
<sup>85</sup> Kr	1.94E+03
<sup>85m</sup> Kr	1.45E+04
<sup>87</sup> Kr	6.18E+04
<sup>88</sup> Kr	4.28E+04
<sup>54</sup> Mn	1.24E-02
<sup>95</sup> Nb	2.30E-03
<sup>103</sup> Ru	6.34E-04
<sup>124</sup> Sb	5.46E-03
<sup>125</sup> Sb	1.06E-03
<sup>89</sup> Sr	2.67E-02
<sup>90</sup> Sr	3.59E-03
<sup>131m</sup> Xe	2.33E+04
<sup>133</sup> Xe	1.41E+04
<sup>133m</sup> Xe	4.46E+02
<sup>135</sup> Xe	9.08E+04
<sup>135m</sup> Xe	6.19E+04
<sup>65</sup> Zn	2.14E-02
<sup>95</sup> Zr	1.89E-03

Data were averaged over the 10 years operation of Ignalina NPP, Lithuania with LWGR. The results are presented in Table 6. Data were averaged over the 10 years of operation of nineteen stations in France: Belleville, Blayais, Bugey B, Cattenom, Chinon B, Chooz B, Civaux, Cruas, Dampierre, Fessenheim, Flamanville, Golfech, Gravelines, Nogent, Paluel, Penly, St Alban, St Laurent B and Tricastin with PWR are shown in Table 7.

Table 6 Mean values of radionuclides activity discharged in the atmosphere by NPP with LWGR.

Radionuclide	Average activity, GBq/year
<sup>41</sup> Ar	1.11E+04
<sup>14</sup> C	2.64E+01
<sup>58</sup> Co	2.98E-03
<sup>60</sup> Co	1.09E-01
<sup>51</sup> Cr	1.92E-02
<sup>134</sup> Cs	3.81E-03
<sup>137</sup> Cs	6.48E-02
<sup>59</sup> Fe	2.76E-02
<sup>131</sup> I	7.70E+00
<sup>133</sup> I	1.52E-01
<sup>85</sup> Kr	4.33E+00
<sup>85m</sup> Kr	1.59E+03
<sup>87</sup> Kr	9.42E+02
<sup>88</sup> Kr	1.02E+03
<sup>54</sup> Mn	4.82E-02
<sup>95</sup> Nb	1.36E-02
<sup>89</sup> Sr	5.47E-02
<sup>90</sup> Sr	5.99E-02
<sup>133</sup> Xe	4.10E+04
<sup>133m</sup> Xe	3.18E+02
<sup>135</sup> Xe	5.28E+03
<sup>135m</sup> Xe	1.93E+03
<sup>65</sup> Zn	6.65E-03
<sup>95</sup> Zr	3.55E-03

Table 7 Mean values of radionuclides activity discharged in the atmosphere by NPPs with PWR.

Radionuclide	Average activity, GBq/year
<sup>41</sup> Ar	7.55E+01
<sup>14</sup> C	5.35E+02
<sup>58</sup> Co	2.86E-03
<sup>60</sup> Co	2.25E-03
<sup>51</sup> Cr	2.54E-03
<sup>134</sup> Cs	1.64E-03
<sup>137</sup> Cs	1.46E-03
<sup>59</sup> Fe	6.98E-04
<sup>131</sup> I	4.23E-02
<sup>133</sup> I	4.32E-02
<sup>85</sup> Kr	1.89E+02
<sup>85m</sup> Kr	4.14E+00
<sup>87</sup> Kr	2.14E+02
<sup>88</sup> Kr	5.95E+01
<sup>54</sup> Mn	2.11E-04
<sup>95</sup> Nb	2.66E-04
<sup>103</sup> Ru	5.37E-05
<sup>124</sup> Sb	1.73E-04
<sup>131m</sup> Xe	1.57E+02
<sup>133</sup> Xe	1.22E+03
<sup>133m</sup> Xe	1.76E+01
<sup>135</sup> Xe	3.84E+02
<sup>135m</sup> Xe	2.87E+02
<sup>95</sup> Zr	3.29E-04

### 3. RESULTS

The dose calculation for critical population group was made for each radionuclide from the list of radionuclides monitored for each type of NPP.

The dominated radionuclides by their share in the effective dose for NPPs with AGR are:

<sup>14</sup> C	– 61%.
<sup>35</sup> S	– 24%;
<sup>41</sup> Ar	– 12%;

The results of dose assessment allowed the ranging of 14 monitored radionuclides by their contribution to radiation exposure of population for NPP with BWR as follows:

<sup>88</sup> Kr + <sup>88</sup> Rb	– 40 %;
<sup>14</sup> C	– 32%
<sup>87</sup> Kr	– 13 %;
<sup>135</sup> Xe	– 8 %;
<sup>60</sup> Co	– 2%.
<sup>131</sup> I	~ 1%

The most critical radionuclides in the formation of population exposure for NPPs with LWGR are:

<sup>41</sup> Ar	– 30 %;
<sup>90</sup> Sr+ <sup>90</sup> Y	– 18 %;
<sup>137</sup> Cs+ <sup>137m</sup> Ba	– 17 %;
<sup>60</sup> Co	– 12 %.
<sup>88</sup> Kr+ <sup>88</sup> Rb	– 6 %;
<sup>14</sup> C	– 5%
<sup>131</sup> I	– 1.5 %;

The only dominating radionuclide for NPP with PWR is:

<sup>14</sup> C	– 94-95 %;
-----------------	------------

Finally, the average value of the effective dose was calculated for each type of reactors. The results are presented in Table 8.

Table 8 Average value of effective doses due to atmosphere discharges for different types of NPPs.

Reactor type	Average value of effective dose, Sv/year		
	Distance from discharge source, m		
	3 000	10 000	30 000
AGR	1.4E-07	8.1E-08	5.4E-08
BWR	3.6E-07	1.4E-07	5.2E-08
LWGR	5.2E-08	2.1E-08	9.6E-09
PWR	4.1E-08	2.4E-08	1.6E-08

### 4. CONCLUSION

The obtained results range radionuclides' contribution to the population exposure from airborne discharge of NPPs. The real conditions of dispersing radionuclides in the environment and

public exposure can be very different for each NPP location. Accounting for real meteorological data, the landscape features of the NPP region, the main characteristics of emission sources, the amount of annual emissions of radionuclides, age and sex structure and food ration of the population living in NPP region can significantly affect the quantitative assessment of population.

For the simulated conditions of radiation exposure due to airborne discharges from NPPs, significant difference in the list of dominated dose-forming radionuclides for different types of reactors is observed.

It is obvious that the special attention should be focused on detailed monitoring of <sup>14</sup>C, which dominates in effective dose formation for NPPs with AGR, BWR and PWR type of reactors.

It is particularly prominent in differences for <sup>60</sup>Co, which causes 20% of exposure for NPP with AGR and less than 0.01% for all other types of reactors.

For all NPPs, the list of the main dose-forming radionuclides also includes NG, <sup>137</sup>Cs+<sup>137m</sup>Ba progeny, <sup>90</sup>Sr+<sup>90</sup>Y, <sup>60</sup>Co. For AGR type reactors the radionuclide <sup>35</sup>S is also essential in the effective dose forming. These radionuclides create the 99% effective dose to the population from airborne discharge in European NPPs and are recommended to the European Commission for monitoring [7].

Detailed analysis of the radiation exposure conditions will probably not result in a significant qualitative change in the list of the main dose-forming radionuclides.

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the project 15-2-2-19 financed by Ural Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences.

### 5. REFERENCES

1. L. Sharpan, E. Karpenko, S. Spiridonov "Public dose assessment as a result of atmospheric emissions of Rostov NPP" // Atomic Energy. Volume 115, 2013. pp. 163-166 (in Russian)
2. S. Spiridonov, E. Karpenko, L. Sharpan "Ranking radionuclides and pathways for dose contributions from airborne discharge in NPP" // Radiation Biology. Radioecology. Volume 4, 2013. pp. 401-410 (in Russian)
3. European Commission Radioactive Discharges Database for collecting, storing, exchanging and dissemination of information on radioactive discharges (RADD). <http://europa.eu/radd/>
4. CAP88-PC Version 4.0 User Guide. Trinity Engineering Associates, Inc. 8832 Falmouth Dr. Cincinnati, OH 45231-5011. 2014.
5. The Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment. "The radiation situation in Russia and nearby countries in 2012". Obninsk. 2013 (in Russian)
6. "Report of environmental protection in 2012" Rosenergoatom. Russia. 2012 (in Russian)
7. "COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION of 18 December 2003 on standardised information on radioactive airborne and liquid discharges into the environment from nuclear power reactors and reprocessing plants in normal operation" // Official Journal of the European Union. 6.1.2004.

## QUANTIFIABLE TECHNICAL ASPECTS OF A QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR TL PERSONAL DOSIMETRY SERVICES

S. M. Hosseini Pooya, F. Mianji, M. R. Kardan, N. Rastkhah

Nuclear Safety & Radiological Protection Research Department, Nuclear Science & Technology Research Institute, AEOI, Tehran, Iran  
Iran nuclear Regulatory Authority, AEOI, Tehran, Iran

**Abstract** The National Radiation Protection Department (NRPD) is the regulatory body for supervision of all personal dosimetry service providers via the national accredited TLD laboratory in Iran. This paper describes some technical activities realized by the NRPD to the national personal TL dosimetry laboratory for the implementation of a quality management system (QMS). The object is to achieve compliance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17025 and accreditation for testing measurements of the physical and operational quantities of radiation dose.

**Key words:** QMS, TLD, ISO, Accreditation, Dosimetry, Radiation

### 1. Introduction

A quality management system (QMS) according to international standards is one of the essential measures for continuous improvement of any individual monitoring service. The two main parts in a QMS program contains technical and management.

The implementations of QMS have been performed by many dosimetry laboratories demonstrating the reliability of measurements [1-3].

This paper describes the quantifiable technical aspects of a QMS program carried out by INRA—NRPD—Personal Dosimetry Service (PDS) of Iran, in order to achieve compliance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17025 [4] for the accreditation of measuring operational personal dose equivalent quantity in external dosimetry.

### 2. Material and methods

The test quantity of personal dose equivalent,  $H_p(10)$  was measured using TLD-100 and GR-200 personal dosimeters. All the dosimeters were calibrated to <sup>137</sup>Cs photon source in Secondary Standard dosimetry Laboratory (SSDL) of Iran.

TLD reader models of HARSHAW 6600 ® and RADOS ® were used for dosimeter readouts. All the dose data were calculated, recorded and reported via a national dose registry system [5].

The following technical requirements were assessed in the QMS program [4]:

- Validation of method

- Calibration
- Estimation of uncertainty of measurements
- Intermediate checks

The quantity of Personal dose equivalent is calculated as [6]:

$$H_p(10) = (TL - TL_{BKG}) \times ECC \times CF \times \frac{RL_0}{RL} \quad (1)$$

where,  $TL$  is the response value of dosimeters indicated on TLD reader,  $TL_{BKG}$  is the corresponding value of  $TL$  for background dosimeters,  $ECC$  is elementary correction coefficient,  $CF$  is calibration factor,  $RL$  is the value of reference light at the date of measurements, and  $RL_0$  is the corresponding value of  $RL$  at the calibration date.

The uncertainty of measurements was calculated as [7]:

$$U = \sqrt{U_A^2 + U_B^2} \quad (2)$$

where  $U_A$  and  $U_B$  are the uncertainty of type A and B respectively. Type B uncertainties are being represented by rectangular probability density distribution with the half range values of measurements ( $U_B^2 = 1/3 \Sigma a_i^2$ ).

The following parameters of uncertainties were measured in the QMS program.

Type A:

- A1) Inhomogeneity of detector sensitivity,
- A2) Variability of detector readings due to limited sensitivity and background.



Type B:

- B1) Energy dependence,
- B2) Directional dependence,
- B3) Non-linearity of the response,
- B4) Thermal fading,
- B5) Calibration errors.

The dosimeters have been exposed to a dose range of 2-50 mSv measuring the uncertainty of type A (A1 and A2 parameters).

### 3. Results and discussions

#### 3.1 Calibration

Single calibration method is used in PDS of Iran. This method is based upon determination of elementary correction coefficient (*ECC*) for each dosimeter which defined as the ratio of averaged dosimeter response of one batch to that of single response of each dosimeter in the batch. The dosimeters with the *ECC* value of unity were used in calibration process. The calibration factor *CF* is defined as the slope of dose response line curve versus the *TL* response of calibration dosimeters within the range of 2 to 100 mSv dose values. The uncertainty in nonlinearity of response was measured 4% (with 68% confidence level).

#### 3.2 Validation of method

Validation is the confirmation by examination and the provision of objective evidence that the particular requirements for a specific intended use are fulfilled [4]. Different methods have been introduced by ISO 17025 for this object.

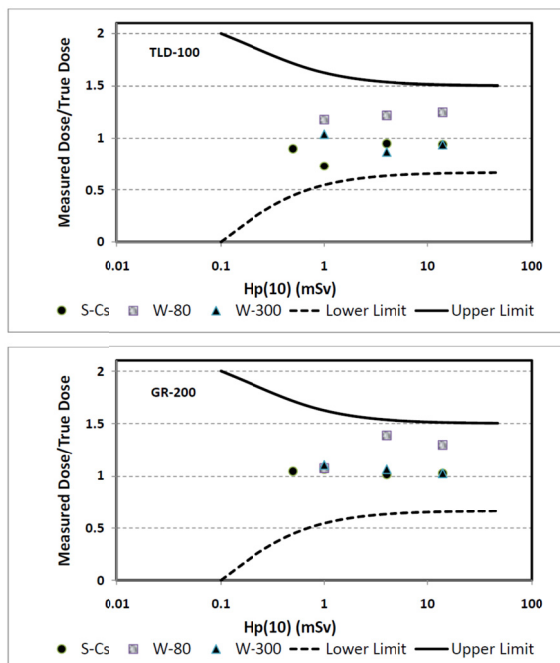


Fig.1 Results of PDS of Iran in an IAEA intercomparison program.

Eq.1 has been defined and recommended by a manufacturer [7], and not defined as a standard

method. So the validation of method was carried out using interlaboratory comparisons method.

Fig. 1 shows the results of PDS of Iran participated in an international intercomparison organized by IAEA [8]. As it is shown in Fig.1, all the measured values of TLD-100 and GR-200 dosimeters at different standard energies (i. e. <sup>137</sup>Cs, W-80 and W-300) are placed within the trumpet curve defined by ICRP [7].

#### 3.3 Estimation of uncertainty of measurements

Table1 presents the results of uncertainty parameters of Eq.2.

Considering the type of A and B uncertainties [7], the overall uncertainty was estimated to be 17.4% (with 95% confidence level).

Table 1: Uncertainty of measurements of quantity Hp(10) in PDS of NRPD of Iran with 68% confidence level(See the text)

Type of Uncertainty	Values (%)
A1	6.67
A2	1.55
B1	2.06
B2	4.23
B3	4.05
B4	6.44
B5	2.50

#### 3.4 Intermediate checks

Intermediate checks needed to maintain confidence in the calibration status of reference, primary, transfer or working standards and reference materials shall be carried out according to defined procedures and schedules [4].

In TL dosimetry, the RL values can be used demonstrating the stability of measuring device based upon the acceptable range defined by the laboratory.

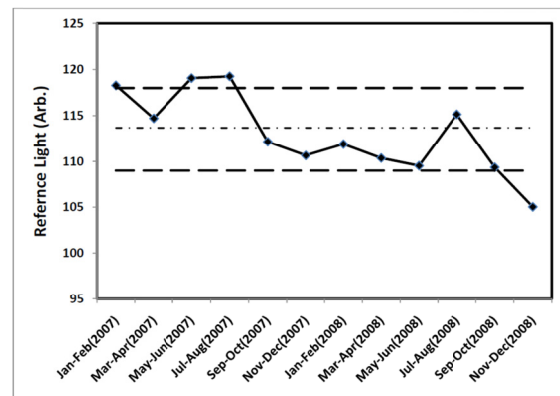


Fig.2 Variations of RL values as intermediate checks.

Fig.2 shows the variations in RL value of the used HARSHAW 6600 TLD reader within bimonthly dosimetry periods during a biannual time interval. The acceptable range is assumed to be within  $\pm 1\sigma$  from the average of RL (dashed lines). At the points out of the acceptable range (the three points), dosimetry procedure has been stopped maintaining and rechecking the systems.

#### 4. Conclusion

The implementation of ISO/IEC 17025 requirements is considered as a valid tool to improve the quality of personal dosimetry services. The obtained values of quantifiable technical parameters of QMS program show the reliability of PDS in Iran. The continuous improvement processes would ensure the correctness of the measuring methods and technical resources being carried out and maintained in the laboratory.

#### REFERENCES

1. R. Marti'n, T. Navarro, A. M.Romero, M. A. Lo'pez (2011) Quality Management System in the CIEMAT Radiation Dosimetry Service, *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 144 (1-4) 111-114.
2. N. Mod Ali (2011) Reliability in Individual Monitoring Service, *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 144 (1-4) 90-94.
3. P. Gilvin, J.G. Alves, C. Cherestes, J.W.E. van Dijk, M. Lehtinen, F. Rossi, B. Vekic (2014) Quality assurance in individual monitoring: A summary of the EURADOS survey 2012, *Radiat. Meas.* 71, 434-437.
4. International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission. General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories. ISO/IEC Standard 17025:2005.
5. M. Jafariadeh, F. Nazeri F., S. M. Hosseini-Pooya, et. al., (2010) Occupational Dose Assessment and National Dose Registry System in Iran, *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.*,144 (1-4) 52-55.
6. HARSHAW BICRON User Manual, (1992), Radiation Measurements Products, Model 6600 Automated TLD card Reader, Publication No. 6600-0-U-0592; U. S. A.
7. IAEA Safety Guide, RS-G-1.3, (1999) Assessment of occupational exposure due to external sources of radiation.
8. IAEA-TECDOC-CD-1567 (2007) Intercomparison of measurements of personal dose equivalent Hp(10) in photon fields in the west Asia region.



## SOIL AND VEGETATION FROM NOVI PAZAR (SERBIA) AND ROŽAJE (MONTENEGRO): RADIOACTIVITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Ivanka Antović<sup>1</sup>, Nikola Svrkota<sup>2</sup>, Dalibor Stojanović<sup>1</sup>, Mirzeta Hadžibrahimović<sup>1</sup>, Ranka Žižić<sup>2</sup>, Gordana Laštovička-Medin<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department for Biomedical Sciences, State University of Novi Pazar, Novi Pazar, Serbia

<sup>2</sup>Centre for Ecotoxicological Research, Podgorica, Montenegro

<sup>3</sup>Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Podgorica, Montenegro

**Abstract.** Soil samples from Novi Pazar (Serbia) and Rožaje (Montenegro) were analyzed by the ORTEC HPGe detectors with relative efficiencies 35 and 40 %, for radioactivity due to <sup>226</sup>Ra, <sup>232</sup>Th/<sup>228</sup>Ac, <sup>40</sup>K and <sup>137</sup>Cs. An average radioisotope activity concentration for Novi Pazar soil was found to be 27.6, 49.5, 585 and 14.9 Bq/kg, respectively; while in Rožaje, <sup>137</sup>Cs activity concentration was found to be significantly higher – from 33.9 to 322 Bq/kg. Obtained results were used to estimate hazard indices, such as radium equivalent activity (none of the localities showed a radium equivalent activity higher than 370 Bq/kg) and annual gonadal dose equivalent due to natural radioisotopes, as well as external terrestrial gamma absorbed dose rate due to <sup>226</sup>Ra, <sup>232</sup>Th/<sup>228</sup>Ac, <sup>40</sup>K and <sup>137</sup>Cs, and corresponding annual effective dose – used to evaluate excess lifetime cancer risk (then compared with the world average of 0.2·10<sup>-3</sup>, taking into account external terrestrial radiation – outdoor, i.e., average annual effective dose of 0.07 mSv). Vegetation samples from Rožaje – blackberry (*Rubus fruticosus*), spruce (*Picea abies*) and beech (*Fagus sylvatica*) showed <sup>226</sup>Ra activity – 4.03, 1.1 and 0.99 Bq/kg, respectively; <sup>232</sup>Th/<sup>228</sup>Ac – 4.5, <1.22 and 2.89 Bq/kg, respectively; <sup>40</sup>K – 152, 98.4 and 79.3 Bq/kg, respectively; <sup>137</sup>Cs – 3.05, 3.54 and 5.24 Bq/kg, respectively; whilst in *Pinus sylvestris* from Novi Pazar, they were – 2.7, 2.11, 163, <0.34 Bq/kg, respectively. Soil-plant radioisotope transfer factors were also estimated, and compared with typical ranges given in the UNSCEAR 2008 report. Since the most important radiation source for all terrestrial biota is activity from soil, the dose rates are also evaluated using known internal (and external – in soil) radioisotope activity concentrations, as well as corresponding the dose conversion coefficients for external and internal exposure to particular radioisotope.

**Key words:** Novi Pazar, Rožaje, soil-vegetation, radiation risks

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The territories of Novi Pazar (Serbia) and Rožaje (Montenegro) make a borderland between Serbia and Montenegro (illustrated in Fig. 1).



Fig. 1 Novi Pazar in Serbia, and Rožaje in Montenegro

Novi Pazar (N. Pazar) municipality has an area of 742 km<sup>2</sup> and population of 109 327 – based on the Census in 2011, but unofficial information confirm that the population is over 120 000 [1]. On the other hand, Rožaje municipality with an area of 432 km<sup>2</sup> and

population of 22 964 (from the Census in 2011) contributes with around 3.13 % to the entire Montenegro area (13 812 km<sup>2</sup>), and with 3.7 % to the total Montenegro population (620 029) [2].

As far as is known, radioactivity impacts for soil and vegetation from N. Pazar have not been analyzed before recent start with one locality – Novopazarska Banja, and the stem of “tree of heaven” *Ailanthus altissima* (Swingle, 1916) [3]. In order to provide basic information, soils from the N. Pazar urban area were measured for radioactivity, and some health hazard indices were evaluated (radium equivalent activity, annual gonadal dose equivalent, excess lifetime cancer risk) and presented here.

In the past, several gamma spectrometry measurements were performed in the northern Montenegro using *in situ* [4], HPGe and multidetector (PRIPYAT-2M) spectrometry [5]. Few measurements of radioisotope activities in soil from Rožaje were also performed and showed somewhat higher <sup>137</sup>Cs activity. Therefore, soil from three different depths from one locality is additionally analyzed in the present study, and the results, together with earlier ones, are used to evaluate hazard indices.

In the light of possible radioecological significance,

following biocentric approach in a radioecological research (when animals and plants are considered as targets, not only as contaminants to humans [6]), measurements and analyses of vegetation species from N. Pazar and Rožaje were also carried out. This is particularly because the present radiation protection activities should also be focused on non-human biota, not only on humans.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Nine samples of uncultivated soil from the urban area of N. Pazar (NP1 to NP9; coordinates in Table 1) were sampled in a standard soil sampling procedure – the surface (0-5 cm) layer from a frame of 25 cm x 25 cm [7], while in Rožaje (R; coordinates in Table 1) soil was sampled from (0-5), (5-10) and (10-15) cm in depth (R-1, R-2 and R-3, respectively).

Table 1 Soil sampling localities

Locality	Coordinates
NP1 – Generala Živkovića st.	N 43°08'03.87" E 20°30'40.66"
NP2 – Mihajla Pupina st.	N 43°09'16.89" E 20°31'40.34"
NP3 – Miodraga Jovanovića st.	N 43°08'54.37" E 20°31'07.03"
NP4 – Relje Krilatice st.	N 43°08'46.85" E 20°31'06.36"
NP5 – Gojka Birčanina st.	N 43°08'33.96" E 20°31'04.19"
NP6 – Ramiza Koče st.	N 43°08'24.35" E 20°30'50.45"
NP7 –centre Mladost	N 43°08'19.41" E 20°30'48.82"
NP8 –park	N 43°08'20.13" E 20°31'02.48"
NP9 –Vuka Karadžića st.	N 43°08'18.32" E 20°31'14.91"
R – Rožaje	N 42°56.296' E 20°12.402'

The samples were prepared (dried, sieved), weighed (NP – 0.5 kg each; R1 – 0.81 kg, R2 – 1.144 kg, R3 – 1.057 kg), and sealed in Marinelli beakers. Measurements were performed using the ORTEC HPGe detectors (40190, relative efficiency – 40 %; and 30185-S with relative efficiency – 35 %), calibrated using standard mixtures of gamma emitting isotopes in Marinelli beakers (Czech Metrology Institute). Radioisotope activity concentrations were determined in the standard photopeak analyses (using the total net counting rate under the selected photopeak, photoefficiency, gamma ray intensity and mass of the sample) – <sup>137</sup>Cs (662 keV); <sup>226</sup>Ra, i.e., <sup>214</sup>Bi (609 keV); <sup>232</sup>Th, i.e., <sup>228</sup>Ac (911 keV); <sup>40</sup>K (1461 keV). Measuring times were – 10 000 s for each NP sample, and 36 040.7, 27 100.3, 27 000.4 s for R-1, R-2 and R-3, respectively.

The radioisotope activity concentrations are used to calculate the external terrestrial gamma absorbed dose rate at 1 m in air, applying corresponding dose coefficients (in nGy/h per Bq/kg) [8, 9] in

$$D = A(^{226}\text{Ra}) \cdot 0.462 + A(^{232}\text{Th}) \cdot 0.604 + A(^{40}\text{K}) \cdot 0.0417 + A(^{137}\text{Cs}) \cdot 0.1243. \quad (1)$$

The annual effective dose was calculated using the conversion coefficient from absorbed dose in air to effective dose of 0.7 Sv/Gy, and *outdoor* occupancy factor of 0.2 [8], i.e.,

$$E = D(\text{nGy/h}) \cdot 8760 \text{ h/y} \cdot 0.7 \text{ Sv/Gy} \cdot 0.2. \quad (2)$$

Corresponding excess lifetime cancer risk (CR) due to the dose rate E is estimated using [10]

$$\text{CR} = E \cdot T \cdot \text{RF}, \quad (3)$$

where T is lifetime expectancy, and RF is risk factor for cancer per Sv. The 70 years lifetime (T) is taken into consideration, as well as RF of 0.05 for the public – from the ICRP60 recommendations [11].

Since distribution of <sup>226</sup>Ra, <sup>232</sup>Th and <sup>40</sup>K in soil is not uniform, the radium equivalent activity (R<sub>eq</sub>, in Bq/kg) was calculated by standard formula [12]

$$R_{\text{eq}} = A(^{226}\text{Ra}) + 1.43 \cdot A(^{232}\text{Th}) + 0.07 \cdot A(^{40}\text{K}). \quad (4)$$

As an illustration, the annual gonadal dose equivalent (G, in μSv/y) due to <sup>226</sup>Ra, <sup>232</sup>Th and <sup>40</sup>K in soil has also been calculated using standard relation [13]

$$G = A(^{226}\text{Ra}) \cdot 3.09 + A(^{232}\text{Th}) \cdot 4.18 + A(^{40}\text{K}) \cdot 0.314. \quad (5)$$

In addition, vegetation samples – leaves/needles of pine *Pinus sylvestris* (L.) (fam. Pinaceae) from N. Pazar, as well as stem of blackberry *Rubus fruticosus* (L.) (fam. Rosaceae), bark of beech *Fagus sylvatica* (L.) (fam. Fagaceae) and leaves/needles of spruce *Picea abies* (L.) Karst (fam. Pinaceae) from Rožaje, were analyzed for radioactivity of natural <sup>226</sup>Ra (<sup>214</sup>Bi), <sup>232</sup>Th (<sup>228</sup>Ac), <sup>40</sup>K, and anthropogenic <sup>137</sup>Cs.

Transfer factor (TF) for particular radioisotope has been evaluated by the ratio: activity concentration in vegetation sample (Bq/kg)/activity concentration in soil (Bq/kg).

As is emphasized in the UNSCEAR 2008 report related to the effects of ionizing radiation on non-human biota [14], the most important source of radiation for all terrestrial biota (including here considered vegetation) is the soil activity. Therefore, the dose rate can be calculated using [14]

$$D = \sum_i \left| \text{DCC}_{\text{ext},i} \cdot A_{\text{soil},i} + \text{DCC}_{\text{int},i} \cdot A_i \right|, \quad (6)$$

where  $\text{DCC}_{\text{ext},i}$  is the dose conversion coefficient for the radioisotope  $i$  – external exposure (in μGy/h per Bq/kg);  $A_{\text{soil},i}$  is the activity concentration of radioisotope  $i$  in soil (in Bq/kg);  $\text{DCC}_{\text{int},i}$  is weighted dose conversion coefficient for internal exposure to radioisotope  $i$  (in μGy/h per Bq/kg) – assuming a homogeneous activity distribution in the organism;  $A_i$  is the radioisotope  $i$  internal activity concentration in vegetation sample (in Bq/kg). The  $\text{DCC}_{\text{ext}}$  given in the UNSCEAR 2008 report, for <sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>226</sup>Ra and <sup>232</sup>Th for *on soil* reference organism (pine tree), are:  $1.1 \cdot 10^{-4}$ ,  $3.4 \cdot 10^{-4}$ ,  $4.3 \cdot 10^{-8}$  μGy/h per Bq/kg, respectively, as  $\text{DCC}_{\text{int}}$  –  $3.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$ ,  $1.4 \cdot 10^{-1}$ ,  $2.3 \cdot 10^{-2}$  μGy/h per Bq/kg, respectively [14]. The  $\text{DCC}_{\text{ext}}$  and  $\text{DCC}_{\text{int}}$  for <sup>40</sup>K in terrestrial plants found in literature [15] are also used to evaluate dose rate levels due to this radioisotope:  $\approx 2.9 \cdot 10^{-4}$  and  $\approx 3.9 \cdot 10^{-4}$  μGy/h per Bq/kg, respectively.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 3.1. Soil measurements

Table 2 shows the results of radioisotope activity measurements in N. Pazar and Rožaje soils.

Table 2 Results of soil measurements

Soil	A( <sup>137</sup> Cs), Bq/kg	A( <sup>226</sup> Ra), Bq/kg	A( <sup>232</sup> Th), Bq/kg	A( <sup>40</sup> K), Bq/kg
NP1	20.3±0.9	22.6±1.2	44.8±2.4	481±18
NP2	17.8±0.8	28.9±1.3	47.8±2.5	569±21
NP3	11.5±0.7	29.3±1.3	57.9±2.8	569±21
NP4	11.9±0.6	19.2±1.0	37.2±2.1	524±19
NP5	17.8±0.8	29.5±1.3	48.8±2.6	607±22
NP6	16.6±0.8	28.3±1.3	47.0±2.6	593±22
NP7	17.2±0.8	35.0±1.6	63.2±3.0	672±24
NP8	18.3±0.8	30.4±1.4	54.1±2.9	637±23
NP9	2.21±0.39	25.4±1.3	44.4±2.4	613±23
R-1	322±10	28.9±1.0	39.8±1.5	319±11
R-2	70.6±2.3	24.8±0.9	39.4±1.4	344±12
R-3	33.9±1.1	22.6±0.9	37.4±1.6	356±12

The highest <sup>137</sup>Cs activity concentration measured in the sample NP1 (20.3 Bq/kg) is lower than, for example, that found in the Lazarevac soil (38.1 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> [16]), and many folds lower than one measured in Rožaje top soil (322 Bq/kg). As follows from the Table 2 data, extremely low <sup>137</sup>Cs level was found at the locality NP9 (2.21 Bq/kg), while its average activity concentration was calculated to be 14.8 Bq/kg, with a standard deviation and median – 5.6 and 17.2 Bq/kg, respectively.

An analysis of <sup>226</sup>Ra activity concentrations in N. Pazar soil showed – it ranges from 19.2 to 35 Bq/kg (which is the world median of mean concentrations [8]), with an average of 27.6 Bq/kg, and standard deviation and median of 4.63 and 28.9 Bq/kg, respectively. A mean activity concentration of <sup>232</sup>Th (49.5 Bq/kg, with a standard deviation of 7.81 Bq/kg) is found to be higher than the world median of mean concentrations (30 Bq/kg [8]), with the range and median of (37.2-63.2) and 47.8 Bq/kg, respectively. Potassium-40 activity concentrations also showed an average value (585 Bq/kg, with a standard deviation of 57.7 Bq/kg) and median (593 Bq/kg) higher than the world median of mean concentrations (400 Bq/kg [8]).

A cumulative activity concentration at each N. Pazar locality with a contribution of particular radioisotope (in %) is shown in Fig. 2.

The dose rates (D and E, calculated using (1) and (2), respectively) are reported in Fig. 3; and showed the range, average, standard deviation and median of – (54.7-84.5), 68.9, 8.8 and 68.2 nGy/h, respectively (D), and (0.07-0.1), 0.08, 0.01 and 0.08 mSv/y, respectively (E).

The absorbed dose rate average was found to be slightly higher than the average absorbed dose rate in 7 South Europe countries (62 nGy h<sup>-1</sup> [8]), or, for example, in Belgrade (60.5 nGy h<sup>-1</sup> [17]). This average (but also median) value is somewhat higher than the global average (57 nGy h<sup>-1</sup> [8]).

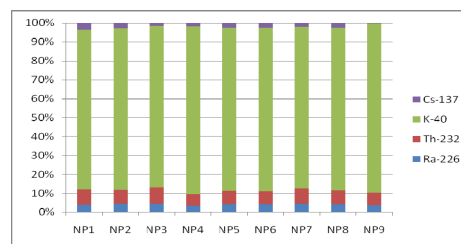


Fig. 2 A contribution of radioisotopes to the cumulative activity

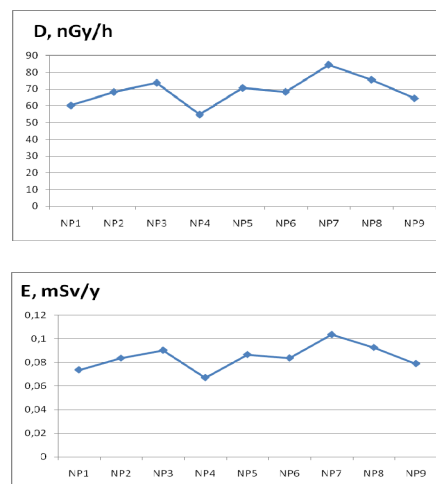


Fig. 3 External terrestrial gamma dose rates in N. Pazar: absorbed at 1 m above the ground (D), and annual effective (E)

The highest determined annual effective dose is for one order of magnitude less than 1 mSv/y, while an E average is slightly higher than the global average, i.e., average annual effective dose of 0.07 mSv from natural radiation sources – external terrestrial radiation, *outdoor* [8]. Consequently, excess lifetime cancer risk (eq. (3)), shown in Fig. 4, was found to be within the range from 2.35·10<sup>-4</sup> to 3.63·10<sup>-4</sup>, with an average, standard deviation and median of 2.96, 0.38 and 2.93 (·10<sup>-4</sup>), respectively. The CRs average for the world is 2.45·10<sup>-4</sup>, taking into consideration annual effective dose of 0.07 mSv [8], while, for example, in Kirklareli, Turkey it is from 4.3 to 6.1 (·10<sup>-4</sup>) [10].

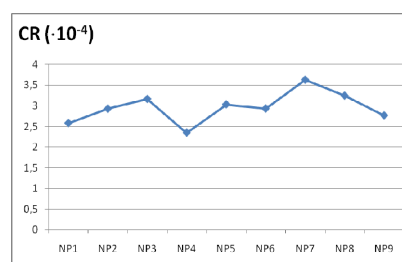


Fig. 4 Excess lifetime cancer risk – N. Pazar

The annual gonadal dose equivalent due to natural radioisotopes (G, eq. (5)) is presented in Fig. 5, together with radium equivalent activity (Ra<sub>eq</sub>, eq. (4)); showing minimum, maximum, average, standard deviation and median – 0.38, 0.58, 0.48, 0.06, 0.47 mSv/y, respectively (G), and 109, 172, 139, 18.6 and 137 Bq/kg, respectively (Ra<sub>eq</sub>).



### 3.2. Vegetation measurements

The results of vegetation measurements are reported in Table 3. Masses of pine, blackberry, beech and spruce samples were 181.17, 171.22, 134.7 and 203.4 g, respectively; as measuring times – 53 842, 73 321, 150 179 and 46 240 s, respectively.

Table 3 Results of vegetation measurements

Sample	A( <sup>137</sup> Cs), Bq/kg	A( <sup>226</sup> Ra), Bq/kg	A( <sup>232</sup> Th), Bq/kg	A( <sup>40</sup> K), Bq/kg
<i>P. sylvestris</i>	<0.34	2.7±0.18	2.11±0.58	163±7
<i>R. fruticosus</i>	3.05±0.23	4.03±0.31	4.5±0.64	152±6
<i>F. sylvatica</i>	5.24±0.32	0.99±0.12	2.89±0.84	79.3±3.7
<i>P. abies</i>	3.54±0.21	1.1±0.12	<1.22	98.4±4.8

The pine sample was taken from the locality NP3 (lower branches with leaves; while soil was sampled at a distance of 1.5-2 m from the tree base). The TF (i.e., activity concentration ratio: *P. sylvestris*/soil) was found to be <0.029, 0.092, 0.036 and 0.286 – for <sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>226</sup>Ra/<sup>214</sup>Bi, <sup>232</sup>Th/<sup>228</sup>Ac and <sup>40</sup>K, respectively.

In *R. fruticosus* (sampled at the R locality) considering surface soil layer R-1, the TFs are 0.009, 0.13, 0.113 and 0.476, respectively; whilst considering average activities in three soil layers (R-1 – R-3): 0.021, 0.15, 0.115 and 0.447, respectively.

In *F. sylvatica* (the R' locality) they were found to be 0.024, 0.027, 0.064 and 0.194, respectively; as in *P. abies* 0.016, 0.03, <0.027 and 0.241, respectively.

It should be noted that data for <sup>40</sup>K (a largest source of natural radioactivity in non-human biota) are given as an illustration only.

Typical ranges for soil-plant TFs for Ra and Cs given in the UNSCEAR 2008 report are 0.001-0.1 [14]. In that view, the *R. fruticosus* radium TF is slightly higher, and should be considered in a further study.

It is important to point out that these results cannot be used for the whole *P. sylvestris* (since related to leaves) which can also accumulate radioisotopes in root, stem, cones; for whole *R. fruticosus*, which can also accumulate radioisotopes in root, leaves and fruit itself, or for whole *F. sylvatica* and *P. abies* which also need further research. For example, nominal TF values for reference organism, pine tree (vegetation (Bq/kg)/soil (Bq/kg)), are 0.2, 0.0007 and 0.001 – for cesium, radium and thorium, respectively [14], while typical ranges of aggregated TFs for <sup>137</sup>Cs from soil to vegetation (Bq/kg – vegetation, per Bq/m<sup>2</sup> – soil) for *R. fruticosus* fruit: 0.006-0.05, for *Pinus sp.* needles: 0.001-0.04, *Picea sp.* needles: 0.0006-0.02; *Fagus sp.* bole wood: 0.001-0.002 and leaves: 0.002-0.003 [14].

To illustrate radiation exposure levels, the total dose rates were estimated using eq. (6), assuming a homogeneous activity distribution in the organisms.

From a consideration of the areas where vegetation species were sampled, i.e., NP3 – *P. sylvestris*, R – *R. fruticosus* (an average radioisotope activity concentration has been used in calculating dose rates), and R' – *F. sylvatica*, *P. abies*; an external exposure to radium is found to be around 9.96, 8.64 and 12.5 nGy/h, respectively, thorium – 2.49, 1.67 and 1.94 pGy/h, respectively, cesium – 1.26, 15.6 and 24.3

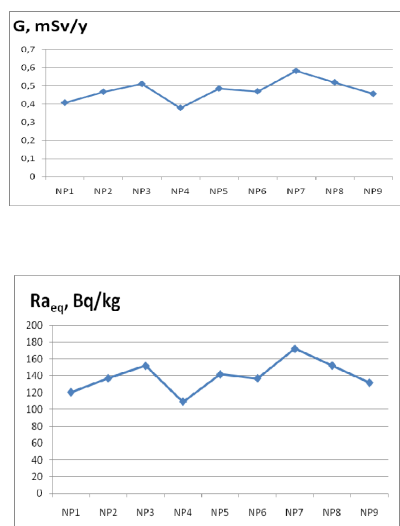


Fig. 5 Annual gonadal dose equivalent and radium equivalent activity – N. Pazar

For a comparison, the top Rožaje soil (R-1 in Table 2) showed the G and Ra<sub>eq</sub> value of around 356 μSv/y and 108 Bq/kg, respectively; D and E of 90.7 nGy/h, and 111 μSv/y, respectively; i.e., higher than those for N. Pazar – resulting in a higher excess lifetime cancer risk (3.89·10<sup>-4</sup>), which is lower than an average found for Nikšić in Montenegro (4.4·10<sup>-4</sup>) [18].

A previous research showed that in Montenegro soils <sup>137</sup>Cs dominantly originated from the Chernobyl accident, and its activity decreases with soil depth (i.e., it is mostly still in the surface soil layer [19]), which is also confirmed in the present study for the Rožaje locality (R).

During *in situ* measuring campaign in 1994 [4] two measuring points from the Rožaje region were included (Bašća and Kozare) and showed (326±33) and (363±33) Bq/kg of <sup>137</sup>Cs, respectively; as well as <sup>238</sup>U – (15±2) and (14±2) Bq/kg, respectively; <sup>232</sup>Th – (17±2) and (14±2) Bq/kg, respectively; <sup>40</sup>K – (207±22) and (237±23) Bq/kg, respectively.

From the Rožaje area where spruce and beech had been sampled (locality R'), surface (0-5 cm) soil was previously analyzed using the PRIPYAT-2M six-detector spectrometer, showing <sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>226</sup>Ra/<sup>214</sup>Bi, <sup>232</sup>Th/<sup>228</sup>Ac, <sup>40</sup>K activity of (221±11), (36.7±2.5), (45.2±2.8) and (409±15) Bq/kg, respectively; and Ra<sub>eq</sub>, G, D, E, CR – 130 Bq/kg, 431 μSv/y, 88.8 nGy/h, 109 μSv/y, 3.81·10<sup>-4</sup>, respectively.

nGy/h, respectively; potassium – 165, 98.6 and 119 nGy/h, respectively. The total external exposure ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ ,  $^{232}\text{Th}$ ,  $^{40}\text{K}$ ) on these three localities would be 0.18, 0.12 and 0.15  $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ , respectively.

Internal exposure of *P. sylvestris*, *R. fruticosus*, *F. sylvatica* and *P. abies* to considered radioisotopes is evaluated to be – <0.112, 0.728, 0.238 and <0.222  $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ , respectively; which means total exposure rate (external and internal) of <0.666, 0.851, 0.393 and <0.377  $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ , respectively.

Comparing these results with ones obtained in an evaluation of doses to non-human biota (terrestrial plants) at Trombay, Mumbai (India) [20], where radiation exposure was found to be 437.2-1044  $\mu\text{Gy/y}$  (average: 632.8  $\mu\text{Gy/y}$ ) for  $^{40}\text{K}$ , 2379.8-299763.9  $\mu\text{Gy/y}$  (average: 48769  $\mu\text{Gy/y}$ ) for  $^{232}\text{Th}$ , 21.3-2392.2  $\mu\text{Gy/y}$  (average: 691.23  $\mu\text{Gy/y}$ ) for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ; doses to terrestrial biota determined in the present study can be considered as significantly less.

The highest dose rate (*R. fruticosus*) of 0.02 mGy/d is significantly below the threshold dose for terrestrial plants (10 mGy/d), i.e., below the dose interval (2.5-25) mGy/d from recent literature compilation (ERICA project) – as explained in [6], when effects on plants under chronic exposure could be expected (growth reduction, etc.).

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

None of the considered localities in N. Pazar – Serbia and Rožaje – Montenegro showed a radium equivalent activity higher than 370 Bq/kg. Absorbed dose rates from terrestrial gamma radiation showed an average and median slightly higher than the world's median of average values reported in the UNSCEAR 2000 (57 nGy h<sup>-1</sup>). The annual gonadal dose equivalent for soil samples from N. Pazar studied in this work proved to be higher than the world average, while in soil from Rožaje, in the case of one locality, it is comparable with the world's average. With life expectancy taken to be 70 years, a mean excess lifetime cancer risk was found to be 2.8·10<sup>-4</sup> for N. Pazar, as well as 3.81·10<sup>-4</sup> and 3.89·10<sup>-4</sup> for Rožaje.

Transfer factors for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{226}\text{Ra}/^{214}\text{Bi}$ ,  $^{232}\text{Th}/^{228}\text{Ac}$  from soil to vegetation ranged from 0.009 (for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  from soil to *R. fruticosus*) to 0.13 (for  $^{226}\text{Ra}$  from soil to *R. fruticosus*).

The total dose rate – internal and external exposure of *P. sylvestris*, *R. fruticosus*, *F. sylvatica* and *P. abies* to  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{226}\text{Ra}/^{214}\text{Bi}$ ,  $^{232}\text{Th}/^{228}\text{Ac}$  and  $^{40}\text{K}$ , is found to be less than 0.021 mGy/d (<0.666, 0.851, 0.393 and <0.377  $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ , respectively), i.e., many folds less than the threshold dose for terrestrial plants (10 mGy/d).

**Acknowledgement:** A part of the research has been done within the project supported by the Ministry of Science of Montenegro (01-683/2013).

#### REFERENCES

1. Official site: www.novipazar.rs (in Serbian).

2. MONSTAT, "Statistical Yearbook of Montenegro", Statistical Office of Montenegro, Podgorica, 2012.

3. Ivanka Antović, Dalibor Stojanović, Nikola Svrkota, Ranka Žižić, Mirzeta Hadžibrahimović, "Opening radioecological research in Novi Pazar – territory of Novopazarska Banja", In: Proc. 27<sup>th</sup> Symposium of the Radiation Protection Society of Serbia and Montenegro, Vrnjačka Banja – Serbia, pp. 72-75, 2013 (in Serbian).

4. P. Vukotić, N. Antović, S. Dapčević, G. I. Borisov, V. V. Kuzmić, V. M. Kulakov, M. Mirković, M. Pajović, R. Svrkota, B. Fušić, G. Duretic, A. Dlačač, "Background gamma-radiation in Montenegro", In: Proc. IRPA Regional Symposium on Radiation Protection in Neighbouring Countries of Central Europe, Prague, Czech Republic, pp. 477-479, 1997.

5. N. M. Antovic, N. Svrkota, I. Antovic, "Measuring  $^{226}\text{Ra}$  and  $^{232}\text{Th}$  activity in soil and vegetation samples using a method of double  $\gamma$ -coincidences", J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem., vol. 283(2), pp. 313-318, 2010.

6. International Union of Radioecology, [http://iur-uir.org/upload/About%20IUR/radioecology\\_oslo\\_presentation2014.pdf](http://iur-uir.org/upload/About%20IUR/radioecology_oslo_presentation2014.pdf), 2014.

7. HASL-300, "EML Procedures Manual", Environmental Measurements Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy, 28 Edition, 1997.

8. UNSCEAR, "Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation. Annex B: Exposure from natural radiation sources", United Nations, New York, 2000.

9. E. Kapdan, A. Varinlioglu, G. Karahan, "Radioactivity levels and health risks due to radionuclides in the soil of Yalova, northwestern Turkey", Int. J. Environ. Res, vol. 5(4), pp. 837-846, 2011.

10. H. Taskin, M. Karavus, P. Ay, A. Topuzoglu, S. Hidiroglu, G. Karahan, "Radionuclide concentrations in soil and lifetime cancer risk due to gamma radioactivity in Kirklareli, Turkey", J. Environ. Radioactiv., vol. 100(1), pp. 49-53, 2009.

11. ICRP Publication 60, "1990 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection", 21/1-3, 1991.

12. J. Beretka, P. J. Mathew, "Natural radioactivity of Australian building materials, industrial wastes and by-products", Health Phys., vol. 48(1), pp. 87-95, 1985.

13. W. Arafa, "Specific activities and hazards of granite samples collected from the eastern desert of Egypt", J. Environ. Radioactiv., vol. 75(3), pp. 315-327, 2004.

14. UNSCEAR, "Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. Annex E: Effects of ionizing radiation on non-human biota", 2008 Report to the General Assembly with Scientific Annexes, United Nations, New York, 2011.

15. B. D. Amiro, "Radiological dose conversion factors for generic non-human biota used for screening potential ecological impacts", J. Environ. Radioactiv., vol. 35, pp. 37-51, 1997.

16. S. S. Nenadovic, M. T. Nenadovic, I. S. Vukanac, M. O. Omerasevic, Lj. M. Kljajevic, "Radiological hazards of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in cultivated and undisturbed areas", Nucl. Technol. Radiat. Prot., vol. 26(2), pp. 115-118, 2011.

17. Lj. Jankovic Mandic, S. Dragovic, "Assessment of terrestrial gamma exposure to the population of Belgrade (Serbia)", Radiat. Prot. Dosim., vol. 140(4), pp. 369-377, 2010.

18. N. M. Antović, N. Svrkota, I. Antović, R. Svrkota, R. Žižić, D. Živković, "Radioactivity impact assessment of Nikšić region in Montenegro", J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem., vol. 302 (2), pp. 831-836, 2014.

19. Nevenka M. Antovic, Perko Vukotic, Nikola Svrkota, Sergey K. Andrukhovich, "Pu-239+240 and Cs-137 in Montenegro soil: their correlation and origin", J. Environ. Radioactiv., vol. 110, pp. 90-97, 2012.

20. R. K. Singhal, K. Ajay, N. Usha, A. V. R. Reddy, "Evaluation of doses from ionizing radiation to non-human species at Tromay, Mumbai, India", Radiat. Prot. Dosim., vol. 133(4), pp. 214-222, 2009.



## RADIONUCLIDES IN FISH OF THE CHERNOBYL EXCLUSION ZONE: SPECIES-SPECIFICITY, SEASONALITY, SIZE- AND AGE-DEPENDENT FEATURES OF ACCUMULATION

Kaglyan A.Ye.<sup>1</sup>, Gudkov D.I.<sup>1</sup>, Klenus V.G.<sup>1</sup>, Yurchuk L.P.<sup>1</sup>, Nazarov A.B.<sup>2</sup>, Pomortseva N.A.<sup>1</sup>, Shirokaya Z.O.<sup>1</sup>, Shevtsova N.L.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Hydrobiology, Geroyev Stalingrada Ave. 12, 04210 Kyiv, Ukraine, alex\_kt983@mail.ru

<sup>2</sup>Chernobyl Specialized Enterprise, Radyanska Str. 70, 07270 Chernobyl, Ukraine

**Abstract.** The results of studies during 2006-2013 of fish from 12 water bodies with different hydrological mode and levels of radioactive contamination within the Chernobyl exclusion zone are presented. The specific activity of <sup>90</sup>Sr and <sup>137</sup>Cs for 17 species of fish, concerning various ecological groups was estimated. The fish of stagnant water bodies of the Chernobyl exclusion zone continue to be characterized by the high concentration of <sup>90</sup>Sr and <sup>137</sup>Cs. Radionuclide specific activity in fish of closed water bodies of the Chernobyl exclusion zone during our studies in all cases exceeded maximal permissible levels, according to the standards, accepted in Ukraine for fish production: in 53-2892 times on <sup>90</sup>Sr and in 6-212 times on <sup>137</sup>Cs. In fish of the riverbed sites of the Pripyat River within the Chernobyl exclusion zone some single cases which exceeded the maximal permissible level on <sup>137</sup>Cs, mainly the predatory fish, were registered. The analysis of radionuclide specific activity data in fish of various size, weight and age groups on an example of the common rudd and the European perch from Glubokoye Lake has allowed revealing a dependence of <sup>90</sup>Sr and <sup>137</sup>Cs accumulation on the weight of body and the age of fishes.

**Key words:** Chernobyl exclusion zone, radioactive contamination, aquatic ecosystems, fish, <sup>90</sup>Sr, <sup>137</sup>Cs.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Radionuclide migration in river systems' basins is mainly determined by the dynamics of hydrological and biochemical processes of substances turnover in the environment. Along with the deposition of radionuclides in the bottom sediments by way of sedimentation and sorption and their precipitating together with suspended matter, there is another important process of radionuclide distribution in freshwater ecosystems, namely their accumulation by hydrobionts. The special attention in this issue is paid to fish, occupying the upper trophic levels in aquatic biocenosis and routinely caught and ingested as a source of food.

The aim of our studies was the estimation of the main dose-forming radionuclide (<sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr) accumulation by fish species of different ecological groups within the Chernobyl exclusion zone (ChEZ) as well as the determination of seasonality, size- and age-dependent features of radionuclide concentration.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The material was represented by fishes, sampled during 2006–2013 from 12 water bodies with different hydrological regime and level of radioactive

contamination within the ChEZ. Depending upon water exchange intensity the water bodies were divided into six conventional groups: (1) closed lakes (lakes Vershina, Glubokoye, Azbuchin and Dalekoye); (2) water body with slow water exchange (Chernobyl NPP cooling pond); (3) relatively closed water bodies (Yanovsky and Novoshepeletsky crawls, Krasnensky former river bed within inside section of the dam constructions); (4) slow flowing water body (Krasnensky former river bed within outside section of the dam constructions, that has a channel connection with the Pripyat River); (5) open crawls of the Pripyat River (Schepochka and Pripyatsky) and (6) flowing water object (the Pripyat River).

The specific activity of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr for 17 species of fish, concerning the various ecological groups, was analyzed by the methods [1]. The radionuclide specific activity was measured for a whole fish body. For <sup>137</sup>Cs specific activity the error of measurement (confidence intervals) made up about 15%, and for <sup>90</sup>Sr specific activity – 20% [2]. We have also developed a rapid method of the specific activity of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr determination in fish on their content in scales and fins [3, 4]. At the same time the fish was staying alive. The research data were processed statistically with the help of computing software Microsoft Excel 2007, Statistica 5.5.

Among predatory fish (obligate and facultative ichthyophagous), the fish that were analyzed were pikeperch *Sander lucioperca* L. (trophic level (TL) 4.0 – <http://fishbase.org>), Wels catfish *Silurus glanis* L. (TL 4.4), chub *Leuciscus cephalus* L. (TL 2.7), asp *Aspius aspius* L. (TL 4.5), pike *Esox lucius* L. (TL 4.1), European perch *Perca fluviatilis* L. (TL 4.4) and razor fish *Pelecus cultratus* L. (TL 3.6). Among prey fish, we studied zooplanktonophagous as blue bream *Ballerus ballerus* L. (TL 3.2) and bleak *Alburnus alburnus* L. (TL 2.7); bentophagous as crucian carp *Carassius carassius* L. (TL 3.1), Prussian carp *Carassius gibelio* Bloch (TL 2.5), bream *Abramis brama* L. (TL 3.1), silver bream *Blicca bjoerkna* L. (TL 3.2), tench *Tinca tinca* L. (TL 3.7), roach *Rutilus rutilus* L. (TL 3.0), common carp *Cyprinus carpio* L. (TL 3.1), and also phytophagous as common rudd *Scardinius erythrophthalmus* L. (TL 2.9). The age of fishes varied between 1 and 12 years. The absorbed dose rate for fishes was estimated with the help of the software package [5].

### 3. RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The specific activity of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in predatory fish species of the Pripjat River (6<sup>th</sup> group) during the survey period made up respectively: 22-224 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> (here and further on the specific activity is given per one kilogram of wet weight) and 1-16 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup>, and in prey fish species - 12-60 and 3-13 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup>. In the Schepochka and Pripjatsky crawls (5<sup>th</sup> group) the content of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in both predatory and prey fish species hardly differed from the respective values for fishes of the Pripjat River; however, the concentration of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in ichthyophagous was considerably higher - 11-119 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup>, and in prey fishes - 41-221 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup>.

The utmost values of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  specific activity exceeded more than 6 times the permissible level (PL) of this radionuclide for fish products in accordance with the current Ukrainian standards: 150 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and 35 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> for  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  [6]. The higher levels of radionuclide specific activity, determined in fish of the Krasnensky former river bed (4<sup>th</sup> group) - 459-11204 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and 97-3179 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ , are registered. As regards the fish fauna of the Yanovsky Crawl and Krasnensky former Pripjat River bed (3<sup>rd</sup> group), the content of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in prey fish species exceeded the PL respectively 2.3-22.6 and 24.8-333.1 times, and in predatory species the exceeding made up respectively 6.8-31.7 and 17.9-235.0 time. In the fish of the cooling pond (the 2<sup>nd</sup> group)  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  content was registered to exceed the PL 4.6-72.7 times, and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  - only 1.2-21.7 times, which was associated with the increased flowage of this water body [7-11]. Even more contaminated with radionuclides is the fish fauna in lakes Glubokoye, Azbuchin, Dalekoye and Vershina (the 1<sup>st</sup> group), where the specific activity of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  are registered in prey fishes, respectively, 440-31859 and 2490-101217 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup>, and in predatory fishes - 1730-22030 and 1489-15584 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup>.

It is necessary to note, that while  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  is mainly accumulated in the muscular tissue of fish, almost all amount of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  is concentrated in its inedible bone tissue – scales and skeleton. The  $^{90}\text{Sr}/^{137}\text{Cs}$  ratio in predatory fishes of the Pripjat River made up 0.06-

0.52, and in prey fishes - 0.15-0.37 was represented (fig. 1).

In the Schepochka Crawl, such ratio for ichthyophagous reached 0.25-1.33, and for prey fish species - rose to 1.01-2.46. In the cooling pond, the  $^{90}\text{Sr}/^{137}\text{Cs}$  ratio for all studied fish species was less than 1 and varied between 0.02 and 0.38. In the closed Yanovsky and Novoshepeletsky crawls, Krasnensky former river bed within inside and outside sections of the dam constructions, lakes Glubokoye, Vershina, Azbuchin, Dalekoye, the  $^{90}\text{Sr}/^{137}\text{Cs}$  specific activity ratio in prey fish species attained as much as 1.78-50.00, and in predatory fish - 0.38-2.11.

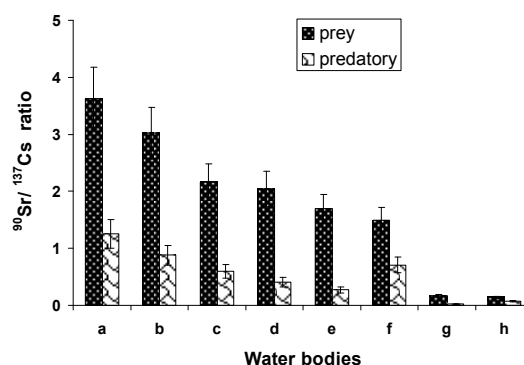


Fig. 1  $^{90}\text{Sr}/^{137}\text{Cs}$  ratio in prey and predatory fish species of water bodies in the ChEZ: (a) Krasnensky former river bed within inside section of the dam constructions; (b) Glubokoye Lake; (c) Yanovsky Crawl; (d) Azbuchin Lake; (e) Krasnensky former river bed within outside section of the dam constructions; (f) Schepochka Crawl; (g) Chernobyl NPP cooling pond and (h) the Pripjat River

Besides, the Pripjatsky Crawl and former river beds with slow water exchange probably accumulate soluble, biologically available forms of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ , which at present still come from the radionuclide-contaminated catchment area and are involved in the biogeochemical circulation of matter, concentrating in the biotic components of water ecosystems.

Our own survey has confirmed that in most of lotic environments, the total content of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in fishes significantly exceeds this value for  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ , which complies with the traditional concept of the ratio of radionuclides, which came to water bodies with global precipitations. However, such pattern is not always observed in fishes of the slow running rivers' sections within the ChEZ borders, which are distinguished by the particular ratio of physical and chemical radionuclide forms, caused by accidental emissions [1, 8, 12].

Almost in all the surveyed water bodies of the ChEZ the most abundant species, also marked by high radionuclide accumulation levels, include the common rudd as the prey fish species and the European perch as the predatory fish species. These species can be considered to be the reference species and the most prospective ones for radio-ecological monitoring of the ChEZ freshwater ecosystems and for estimating the level of fish fauna contamination by  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  [13].

Analysis of data obtained during 2007-2013 indicates that the specific activity of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in the ichthyofauna of almost all water bodies of the

ChEZ continues to decline gradually. The exceptions are closed water bodies, located on the territory of the left bank dammed floodplain of the Pripyat River (Glubokoye Lake, Vershina Lake etc.), where with a gradual decrease of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  specific activity in ichthyophagous fish, the reduction of both radionuclides in prey fish occurs much more slowly or is not observed at all (fig. 2 and 3). The seasonal dynamics in accumulation by representatives of prey and predatory fish species, with maximum values of radionuclide concentrations during the summer period, is determined.

In order to survey radionuclide accumulation by different age groups of fishes in the closed water bodies of the ChEZ, 100 samples of the common rudd and the European perch were taken from Glubokoye Lake. The age groups consisted of 3-20 specimens.

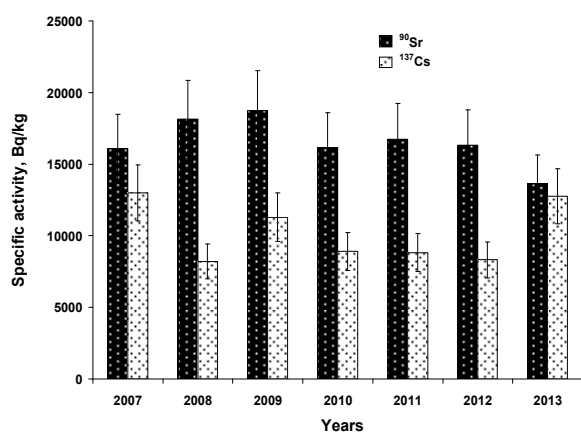


Fig. 2 Dynamics of average annual specific activity of radionuclides for prey fish species (the common rudd as example) in Glubokoye Lake

Evaluation of radionuclide specific activity in fishes of different size and weight groups made it possible to find that  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  accumulation depend upon the body weight of the common rudd and the European perch in Glubokoye Lake (fig. 4 and 5).

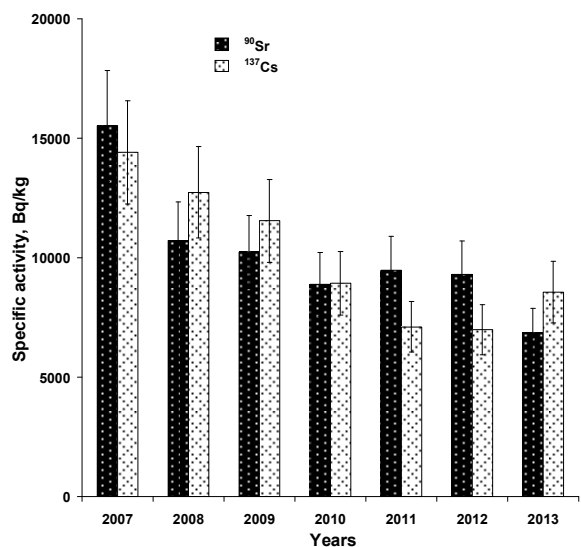


Fig. 3 Dynamic of average annual specific activity of radionuclides for predatory fish species (the European perch as example) in Glubokoye Lake

More intensive accumulation of radionuclides in the early periods of fish life is rather marked. The approximation of the obtained data, with the statistical significance being comparatively low, makes it possible though to detect specific differences in dynamics of radionuclide accumulation by non-predator and predator fish species with their size and weight parameters increasing. These peculiarities are most significantly marked and have high approximation reliability in the fish age – radionuclide accumulation relation (fig. 5). The typical increase in  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  specific activity has been observed in the common rudd with preferred  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  accumulation, evidently, at the early stages of its postembryonic ontogenesis. As regards the European perch, higher  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  content compared to  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  is noticed in the first years of its life; however; in the following years, probably with gradual prevalence of small fish in its feeding,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  specific activity begins to exceed that of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ , which accumulation, on the contrary, slows down with age.

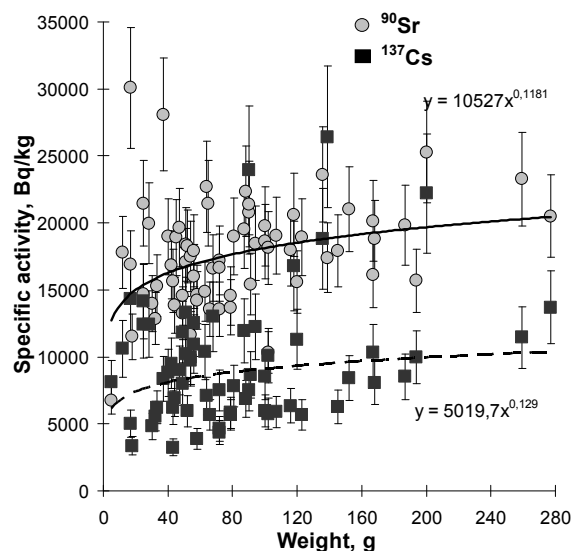


Fig. 4 Weight dynamics of radionuclide specific activity for the common rudd in Glubokoye Lake

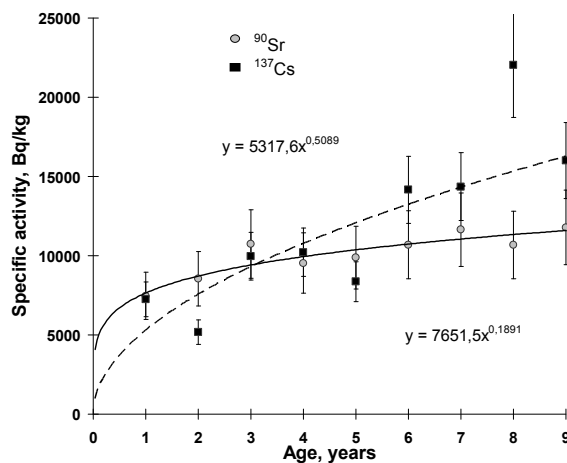




Fig. 5 Age dynamics of radionuclide specific activity for the European perch in Glubokoye Lake

The absorbed dose rate estimation showed that the highest radiation doses in the ChEZ water bodies are obtained by fishes inhabiting the lake ecosystem, where this value for different fish species varies between 13.0 (pelagic species) to 294.0 (bottom species)  $\mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$ .

The internal dose contribution by the incorporated radionuclides changes from 3.6 to 33.2% of the total radiation dose. The incorporated  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  contributions into the internal radiation dose make up 87.1-94.5% for pray fish and 70.8-78.5% for predatory fish. In the Pripyat River the absorbed dose rate makes up 0.011-0.013 for pelagic fish species and 0.023-0.042  $\mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$  for bottom species.

Therefore, the natural self-purification processes in the reservoirs within the ChEZ are extremely slow, which causes the specific activity of the main dose-forming radionuclides in fish species of the majority of lakes, former river beds and crawls to remain at quite a high level. The radionuclides content in fishes of the Pripyat River is considerably lower than the permissible levels, being in force in Ukraine, and only in several cases exceeds these values insignificantly (mainly in predatory fishes).

The  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  content in fishes of the slowly flowing Schepochka Crawl exceeds the PL in 2-3 times at an average. The radionuclide specific activity in fish of the Yanovsky and Novoshepeletsky crawls, Krasnensky former river bed within inside and outside sections of the dam constructions, lakes Glubokoye, Vershina, Azbuchin, Dalekoye exceeds the PL in 3-212 times for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ , and in 3-2892 times for  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ . The specific activity of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  и  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in prey fishes (as it can be seen for rudd in Glubokoye Lake) rises approximately in 1.7 and 1.5 times with the fish age increasing from 1 to 9 years, and in predator fishes (as it can be seen for perch in Glubokoye Lake) –  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  rises in 1.4 times, and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  – up to 3.0 times by the 9<sup>th</sup> year of life. Such fish species as rudd and perch can be used as indicators of radioactive contamination of water-bodies by  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{37}\text{Cs}$  respectively. The total absorbed dose range in fishes of lakes Glubokoye and Vershina made up 13.0-294.0, Yanovsky Crawl - 1.60-27.7, Schepochka Crawl - 0.04-0.12 and the Pripyat River - 0.01-0.04  $\mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$ .

In the majority of Ukrainian water bodies, located outside the ChEZ borders, this value does not exceed 0.01  $\mu\text{Gy h}^{-1}$ . Taking into account that for fishes of closed, relatively closed and slowly flowing water bodies,  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  is responsible for more than a half of the total internal absorbed dose rate, we can come to a conclusion that  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  is the main dose-forming radionuclide for fish in the majority of water bodies within ChEZ at present.

**Acknowledgement:** This study was supported by the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine and by the State Agency of Ukraine on the Exclusion Zone Management (Projects No 0111U000076 and 0113U000933). The authors wish to thank the personnel of the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant and Chernobyl Specialized Enterprise for the promoting research within the ChEZ. We also thank

employee of the Institute of Hydrobiology for the radionuclide measuring procedure and ichthyologic analysis.

## REFERENCES

1. M.I. Kuzmenko, D.I. Gudkov, S.I. Kireyev et al., Technogenic radionuclides in freshwater ecosystems. Kyiv, 2010. (in Ukrainian).
2. Measurement of radionuclides' volume activity by gamma-spectrometry method with high resolution ratio. State Standard of Ukraine ISO 10703-2001-Kyiv: State Committee for Technical Regulation and Consumer Policy of Ukraine, 2003, 15 p. (in Ukrainian).
3. A.Ye. Kaglyan, D.I. Gudkov, Patent UA №106547, Ukraine, GO1T 1/16 (2006.01) "Method of assessment of specific activity of radionuclides in organs and tissues of fishes on the basis of their concentration in scale", Bulletin, No 17, 2014 (in Ukrainian).
4. A.Ye. Kaglyan, D.I. Gudkov, V.G. Klenus et al., Patent UA №107611, Ukraine, GO1T 1/16 (2006.01) "Method of assessment of specific activity of radionuclides in organs and tissues of predator fishes (*Percidae* and *Esocidae* families) on the basis of their concentration in fins", Bulletin, №2, 2015 (in Ukrainian).
5. ERICA Assessment Tool 1.0. The integrated approach seeks to combine exposure/dose/effect assessment with risk characterization and managerial considerations (Version November 2012) (<http://www.ERICA-tool.com>).
6. Ministry of Health Protection of Ukraine, National Commission for Radiation Protection of Ukraine committee " $^{137}\text{Cs}$  и  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  content permissible levels in food products and drinking water (PL-97)", Kyiv, 1997. (in Ukrainian).
7. D.I. Gudkov, M.I. Kuzmenko, S.I. Kireyev et al., "Radionuclides in Components of Aquatic Ecosystems of the Chernobyl Accident Restriction Zone" in 20 Years after the Chernobyl Accident: Past, Present and Future. E.B. Burlakova, V.I. Naidich, Eds. New York: Nova Science Publishers, 2006, pp. 265–285.
8. D.I. Gudkov, S.I. Kireyev, A.Ye. Kaglyan et al., "Patterns of the main dose-forming radionuclides accumulation by fish in the water bodies within the exclusion zone". Chernobyl Scientific Journal, The Exclusion Zone Ecological State Bulletin, №2, 2007, pp. 34–43 (in Ukrainian).
9. D.I. Gudkov, A.Ye. Kaglyan, A.B. Nazarov et al., "Dynamics of content and distribution of the main dose-forming radionuclides in fishes of the Chernobyl NPP exclusion zone". Hydrobiological Journal, 2008, №3, pp. 95–113. (in Russian).
10. A.Ye. Kaglyan, D.I. Gudkov, V.G. Klenus et al., "Present-day radionuclide contamination of freshwater fishes of Ukraine". Reports of the National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine, №12, 2011, pp. 164–170. (in Ukrainian).
11. A. Kaglyan, D. Gudkov, V. Klenus et al., "Radionuclide contamination of freshwater fishes after the CNPP accident", Twenty five years of the Chernobyl disaster. Security of the Future, Kyiv, April 2011, part 2, pp. 301–306 (in Ukrainian)
12. A.Ye. Kaglyan, D.I. Gudkov, V.G. Klenus et al., "Radionuclides in the native fish species of the Chernobyl exclusion zone". Nuclear Physics and Energy №3, 2012, pp. 306–315 (in Russian).
13. A.Ye. Kaglyan, D.I. Gudkov, V.G. Klenus et al., Patent UA No 95746, Ukraine, GO1T 1/16 (2006.01) "Method of estimation of the maximal radionuclide contamination level of the freshwater fish fauna", Bulletin, No 16, 2011 (in Ukrainian).

## CESIUM-137 MONITORING USING MOSSES AND LICHENS FROM WEST MACEDONIA, GREECE

Th. Sawidis<sup>1</sup>, K. Tsigaridas<sup>1</sup> and L. Tsikritzis<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Botany, School of Biology, University of Thessaloniki, Gr-54124 Thessaloniki, Greece

<sup>2</sup>Technological Education Institution of West Macedonia, Gr-50100, Kozani, Greece

**Abstract.** <sup>137</sup>Cs concentrations of mosses, lichens and substrate (soil, bark) collected from North Greece were measured 20 years after the Chernobyl accident. Archive material from previous works were also used for comparison and diachronic estimation of the radio-contamination evolution. Maximum bioaccumulation capacity of <sup>137</sup>Cs was observed in epilithic lichens in comparison to epigeic or epiphytic ones, whilst the epilithic mosses prevailed in comparison to the epiphytic ones. Foliose or crustose lichens were more contaminated than filamentose in the same biotope. Among filamentose or fruticose species those with large surface area to biomass ratio, e.g. *Usnea* sp., showed also greater bioaccumulation capacity. Autoradiography revealed an amount of <sup>137</sup>Cs distributed more or less uniformly in lichen and moss thalli. The high <sup>137</sup>Cs activities found in lichens and mosses 20 years after Chernobyl suggest that these primitive plants are effective and suitable biological indicators of the distribution of radionuclide fallout pattern.

**Key words:** bioindicators, Chernobyl, <sup>137</sup>Cs, lichens, mosses, radionuclides.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Mosses and lichens may be regarded as the most commonly applied organisms for biomonitoring studies of radioactive contamination of both natural and artificial origin (Beaugelin-Seiller et al, 1994; Batzias and Siontorou, 2007). Twenty years back, the Chernobyl accident resulted in the release and global dispersion of about 3,000,000 TBq fission products mainly with <sup>137</sup>Cs (Eisler, 1994). Within the North Greece region the highest activity concentrations were found on Mt. Vermion (Papastefanou et al, 1989; Sawidis and Heinrich, 1992). The long half-life together with its chemical and ecophysiological similarity with potassium makes <sup>137</sup>Cs one of the most harmful radionuclides released into the environment by the nuclear industry. The aim of the present research is to continue studying the natural depuration rates of <sup>137</sup>Cs over the last two decades and to test the performance of mosses and lichens as indicators of <sup>137</sup>Cs deposition. Another objective of this work has been differences in interception between various moss and lichen categories (epiphytic, epigeic or epilithic) or species from the same biotope.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Two sampling stations of approximately 500 m<sup>2</sup> were selected (Figure 1) for the purpose of comparing the radioactivity over a 10-year interval. Samples were collected on March 2006. Archive material collected and measured (for <sup>137</sup>Cs load) before and right after the accident was used for time interval comparison. All

samples were prepared according to the following procedure: air drying for 48 h, grinding, sieving through a 2-mm sieve and storing. Radiometric determinations were performed by using a 73 cm<sup>3</sup> SILENA HP-Ge detector (10.6% relative efficiency, 1.9 keV resolution for 60Co 1.332 MeV line) connected on line with a SILENA 8192 MCA. Gamma spectra were registered for 80,000 s and processed by using SILENA GAMMA 2000 software. The detector was calibrated by using the DKD reference materials, Code 000229 (Deutscher Kalibrierdienst, 2006). In order to take autoradiographs of the samples, lichen and moss thalli were pressed and dried between two filter papers, at 25 °C, for ca 1 week. The pressed thalli were left in contact with a MIN-R mammography film 18x24 cm (Kodak) for 6 months at room temperature.

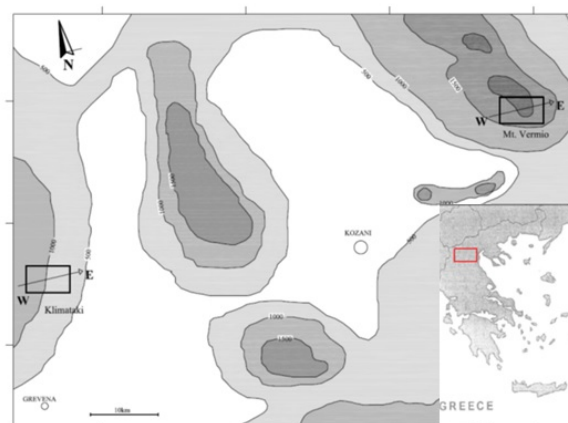


Fig. 1 Map of the study area, including the two sampling stations in Mt. Vermion and Klimataki plateau

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The amount of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in different lichen species collected at the same time in a given area exhibited significant differences in accumulation properties depending on the different ecological conditions. The most contaminated mosses from Mt. Vermion are both *Grimmia* species, namely *G. decipiens* ( $2050 \pm 65 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) and *G. laevigata* ( $1500 \pm 52 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) found on icy rocky surface. On the other hand *T. muralis* ( $277 \pm 5 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) and *L. sciuroides* ( $494 \pm 10 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ), found on tree barks, are the “clear” moss species (Figure 2). In Klimataki plateau, where only epiphytic moss species were collected, *L. sciuroides* ( $1032 \pm 15 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) followed by *H. aureum* ( $740 \pm 26 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) are the most contaminated species. They occur mostly on the basal area of the oak tree trunks. On the contrary the least contaminated species is *D. fluitans* ( $75 \pm 8 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ), collected from moist places.

The most contaminated lichen from Mt. Vermion was *U. crustulosa* ( $5252 \pm 417 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) followed by *P. muralis* ( $4005 \pm 277 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) both foliose, epilithic species. These lichens, collected mainly from the exposed areas at the tip of Mt. Vermion, have had the ability to colonize xeric microsites, were mostly unprotected from the direct radioactive deposition. Thus they avoided any shielding effect by trees or other vegetation. On the other hand *P. furfuracea* ( $77 \pm 8 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) and *E. prunastri* ( $49 \pm 4 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) are the less contaminated lichen species, both epiphytic foliose that grow on the bark of deciduous or coniferous trees, which provide an effective  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  protection. In Klimataki plateau, where only epiphytic lichens were sampled, the genus *Ramalina* as well as *Evernia* showed the lowest  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  content ( $78 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ), whereas *P. sulcata* ( $310 \pm 23 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) and *A. ciliaris* ( $325 \pm 10 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) were the most contaminated species. Lichens with more compact thalli and hard upper surface such as *Ramalina* and *Evernia* are more effective in resistance of element accumulation.

Moreover Mt. Vermion was found to be more contaminated than the Klimataki plateau when comparing soil, moss and lichen samples, but when comparing barks the opposite findings arose. Tree barks were less contaminated in Mt. Vermion than those of the Klimataki plateau. The faster decreasing values in bark specimens on Mt. Vermion in comparison to Klimataki plateau are reinforced by the higher annual rainfall ( $>1000 \text{ mm}$ ) leaching down the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  from the tree stems to soil. Thus the soil contamination on Mt. Vermion is much higher than in Klimataki plateau.

Autoradiographs from lichen and moss collected after the accident (1986) are presented in Figure 3.

Visualization of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  distribution in lichen or moss thalli by autoradiography, revealed that this isotope was first deposited as particles and then transported together with nutrients via the transpiration system. Our autoradiographs, 10 years after the accident, revealed an amount of diffused  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  content not in particulate form.

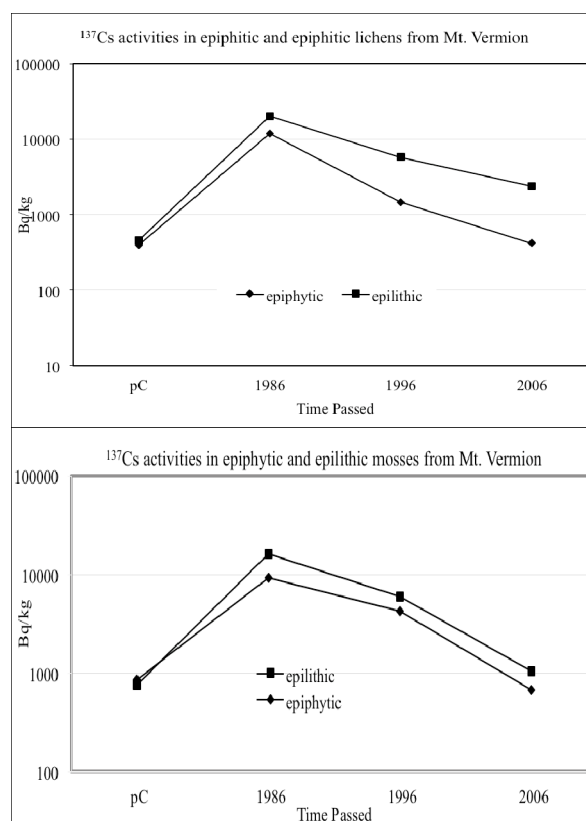


Fig. 2 Average  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activities in epiphytic and epilithic mosses and lichens from Mt. Vermion versus time

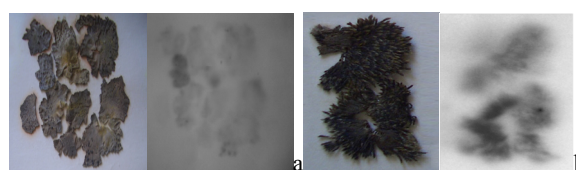


Fig. 3 Autoradiograph of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  distribution on *Umbilicaria crustulosa* (a) and *Grimmia laevigata* (b) thalli collected from Mt. Vermion in summer 1996 and covered by film in 2006

### 4. CONCLUSIONS

Twenty years after Chernobyl (April 1986) the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activities of lichens and mosses in the studied area are significantly lower than those of the summer of 1986, but in some species still higher than before Chernobyl. Interspecific variations in  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  charge may be related primarily to location, ecological requirements or morphological differences. In most of the moss and lichen species growing on trees, away from the earth surface, there is a considerable reduction of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  approaching towards pre-1986 level. Based upon the decrease rates, the levels of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ , even in non-epiphytic lichens and mosses of West Macedonia, Greece, will reach in a few years those observed before the Chernobyl accident. Detectable  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activities in mosses and lichens 20 years after Chernobyl support the view that the latter are suitable biological monitors of the environmental radioactivity.

## REFERENCES

1. Batzias, F., Siontorou, C., 2007. A novel system for environmental monitoring through a cooperative/synergistic scheme between bioindicators and biosensors. *J. Environ. Manage.* 82, 221–239.
2. Beaugelin-Seiller, K., Baudin, J.P., Brottet, D., 1994. Use of aquatic mosses for monitoring artificial radionuclides downstream of the nuclear power plant of Bugey (River Rhone, France). *J. Environ. Radioact.* 24, 217–233.
3. Deutscher Kalibrierdienst DKD-K-36901, 000229, 06-01, 2006. Isotope Products Laboratory, Valencia.
4. Eisler, R., 1994. Radiation hazards to fish, wildlife, and invertebrates: a synoptic review. *Contam. Haz. Rev. Rep.* 29, National Biological Service, United States Department of Interior, Washington, DC, USA.
5. Papastefanou, C., Manolopoulou, M., Sawidis, T., 1989. Lichens and mosses: biological monitors of radioactive fallout from the Chernobyl reactor accident. *J. Environ. Radioact.* 9, 199–207.
6. Sawidis, T., Heinrich, G., 1992. <sup>137</sup>Cesium monitoring using lichens and mosses from Northern Greece. *Can. J. Bot.* 70, 140–144.



## SPECIFIC USE OF *PHRAGMITES AUSTRALIS* FOR RADIATION MONITORING

D. Ganzha<sup>1</sup>, Ch. Ganzha<sup>2</sup>, A. Nazarov<sup>3</sup>, B. Sploshnoi<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Ivano-Frankivsk Department of the Ukrainian Geographical Society

<sup>2</sup>Institute of Hydrobiology of NAS of Ukraine

<sup>3</sup>State Specialized Enterprise "Chornobyl spetskombinat"

**Abstract.** We compared the methods of sampling and analysis of radionuclide concentrations in samples of common reed in the Chornobyl Exclusion Zone. Selection and analysis of samples were generated using two methods. The first one is consistent with the current regulations, which allow selection and analysis of the whole plant of common reed and calculations of radionuclide concentrations in relation to the wet sample's weight. The second method, adopted in applied ecology, directs the selection of individual plant organs and the calculation of radionuclide concentrations in relation to the weight of the dry sample. It has been established experimentally that when applying the second observation method, the statistical uncertainty of measurement is 2.5 times smaller, which makes this method more suitable for radiological control and monitoring.

**Key words:** Chornobyl exclusion zone, field radiation measurements, radioecological monitoring, uncertainty of measurement results, *Phragmites australis*.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

For biological indication during radio-ecological control and monitoring of the environment, one of the most important metrological characteristics, which determine the reliability and reproducibility of observation results, is the uncertainty of measurement. [5]. This parameter most accurately characterizes the quality of the measurements of radionuclides in living organisms or their parts, which are used as biological indicators of the environment. Uncertainty of measurement, in this case, depends on sampling errors, laboratory measurements, allocation of radionuclides in biological indicators, and affects the number of dimensions in the implementation of the environmental mapping [1]. During the study period, which followed the 1986 disaster at the Chornobyl Nuclear Power Plant (Ukraine), the primary attention regarding the accuracy of measurements was paid to laboratory analysis of radionuclides. The dependence of accuracy of radio-ecological observations on features of field sampling has been developed less. Researchers pay particular attention to allocation of radionuclides in the soil and the influence of this factor on the methodological features of soil sampling [3]. In radio-ecological studies of vegetation more attention was paid to methodological features of leaf selection, pine needles, wood and bark of woody vegetation. Methodological features of selection of herbaceous vegetation received less attention. At the same time, operating procedures govern the location and frequency of sampling, but do not describe the requirements for the parameters of the samples taken [8]. In the practice CEZ study of aquatic vegetation are based on traditions of national radioecology, which instructs the selection and analysis of the whole plant

and the calculation of radionuclide concentrations considering the green weight of the sample [4]. This approach is also applied to the CEZ with regard to common reed, the samples of which are taken and analyzed in the form of a non-dissected plant with fragments of plant roots and rhizomes. Besides, our studies of radionuclide accumulation by individual tissues and organs of plants [2] showed the effect of this methodological approach on the quality of measurements in environmental monitoring. Since the value of common reed for biological indication for monitoring of aquatic ecosystems in the CEZ has grown in recent years, it becomes more topical to investigate this plant as a biological indicator [9].

The aim of our study is to analyze the components of the total statistical uncertainty of measurement associated with sampling measurements of <sup>90</sup>Sr and <sup>137</sup>Cs accumulation of common reed.

### 2. MATERIAL AND METHODS

The observation was conducted in 2008-2013 in ecosystems of six reservoirs (surveillance places) in CEZ: Lake Azbuchyn, Lake Glyboke, Lake Daleke, Yaniv backwater of the Prypiat River near the Prypiat town, the cooling pond of the Chornobyl Nuclear Power Plant (NPP pool), alignment of the Prypiat River near Chornobyl (Chornobyl transit). During observations, *Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud were sampled. Sampling and analysis has been implemented using two methods. The first one has been done according to the current instructions in CEZ, allowing the selection and analysis of the whole plant of common reed and calculating the concentration of radionuclides regarding the green



weight of the sample [8]. For the first method, are one or two whole plants were collected monthly during growing season.

The second method, which we used for comparison, involves the selection of certain plant organs and calculating concentrations in relation to the weight of the dry sample. Leaves and stems of common reed fragments were collected at mid-height of the plant. For comparison, in some cases, upper and lower leaves of the plant were selected too. Sometimes, the plant roots were studied as well. For this method, samples of respective parts of 30 plants were collected, monthly during the growing season.

From leaves and stems of common reed freshly drawn using the second method of raw samples, according to current regulations [7], aqueous extracts were prepared. Extraction was carried out for 12 hours at a ratio of weight (grams) sample / water - 1/10. The aqueous extract was filtered and sent to the radio-spectrometric and electrochemical analysis.

Electrochemical analysis of the content of  $Ca^{2+}$  ions and  $K^+$  in aqueous extracts of leaves was carried out using the appropriate ion-selective electrodes and ion meter pX-150MI. Ion concentration was calculated in relation to the dry weight of samples.

In the laboratory of SSE "Chornobylsky special plant" the analysis of the specific activity of  $^{137}Cs$  and  $^{90}Sr$  in dry samples of selected whole plants and in aqueous extracts of common reed leaves. The analysis was performed using a spectrometer of beta energy radiation SEB 01-150 and gamma spectrometer with an analyzer 4900 Nokia LP B and Ge-detector.

The total uncertainty of measurement ( $u$ ) was calculated in accordance with the recommendations [5] by the formula:

$$u(\%) = \sum_c u_c(\%) \quad (1)$$

where:  $u_c$  is composing uncertainty of measurement. In this case, we take into account only the factors affecting the random uncertainty components:  $u_c(\%) = V_c(\%) = s \cdot \bar{x}^{-1} \cdot 100$ , where  $V_c(\%)$  is the coefficient of variation;  $s$  is experimental sample standard deviation, and  $\bar{x}$  is the sample mean.

The total measurement uncertainty of whole plants includes random statistical uncertainty calculated from data samples of concentrations of the measured chemicals in leaves, stems and roots of common reed.

The optimum number of samples to be selected in the surveillance location to achieve the desired magnitude of a standard uncertainty of measurement was calculated using the formula [6]:

$$n = \frac{t^2 V^2}{m^2} \quad (2)$$

where:  $t$  is the table value of t-test (at  $P=0,95, t=2,0$ );  $m$  is the set point accuracy of the studies with 3% under these conditions.

The ratio of the concentration of  $^{137}Cs$ ,  $^{90}Sr$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$ ,  $K^+$  in the organs or whole plant of common reed ( $K_c$ ) was calculated as the relative difference of the measured concentrations of these compounds in the organs:

$$K_c, \% = (C_1 - C_2) / C_2 \cdot 100, \quad (3)$$

where:  $C_1$  is concentration of a substance in the plant;  $C_2$  is concentration of a substance in the organ, which is compared.

The total uncertainty in the laboratory analysis did not exceed  $\pm 20\%$ . The calculation of statistical sample parameters of data was performed at the confidence probability level 0.95. Assessment of the correlation links of data samples was performed by the coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ).

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of observations show that at a 20 km distance the content of radionuclides in the common reed, selected in aquatic ecosystems, varies by orders of decimal magnitude (Fig. 1).

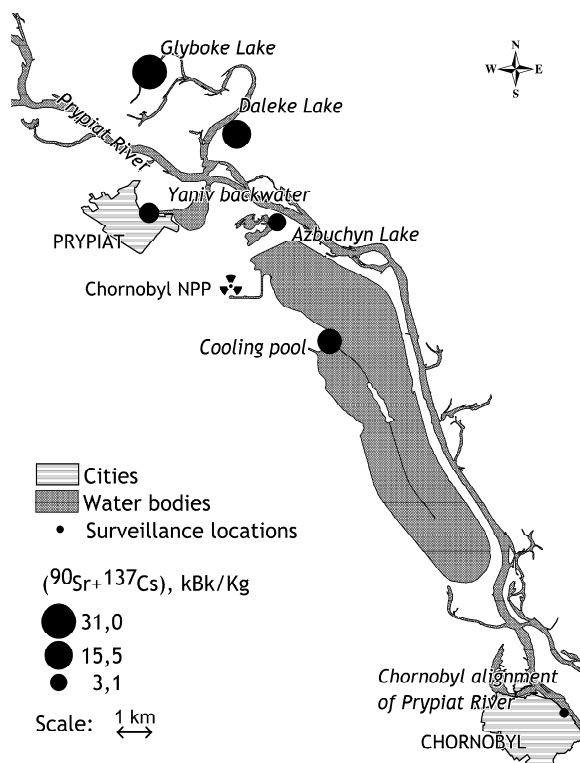


Fig. 1. Location of surveillance places in CEZ and common reed leaves total activity ( $^{90}Sr+^{137}Cs$ ) in 2009.

All surveillance places are found in similar climatic and soil conditions. The banks of surveyed ponds are covered with clay sandy gleying soils with complex long-term, seasonal, and sometimes weather dynamics of groundwater levels, which determines the mobility of radionuclides in the gley geochemical barrier [10].

Throughout the growing season,  $^{90}Sr$  and  $^{137}Cs$  in the catchment area in the surveyed ponds are seasonally affected by climate and weather conditions [11]. For example, 1.3%  $^{90}Sr$  and 64%  $^{137}Cs$  gets in the Glyboke Lake during spring floods relatively to stock of these radionuclides in the water. During this period, the ratio of  $^{90}Sr/^{137}Cs$  in the lake is 0.53. Later, the most part of  $^{137}Cs$  mainly migrates to the slurry falls in the bottom sediments. Most of  $^{90}Sr$  that falls into the lake from the outside is brought by stormwater. The

ratio of  $^{90}\text{Sr}/^{137}\text{Cs}$  in water in summer is 26. The correlation between the content of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in the water during the growing season is missing.

Besides, the migration of radionuclides in water bodies are affected by a variety of man-made load. The ecosystems of the lakes Glyboke and Daleke, in which the radionuclide contamination is maximal, the level of man-made pollution is minimal. Most anthropogenic impact with significant radionuclide contamination has been observed in the ecosystem of the cooling pond of the Chernobyl NPP. Ecosystems of Yaniv backwater and alignment of the Prypiat River near Chernobyl are under the influence of the products of chemical weathering and urban development. These water bodies along with the cooling pond of Chernobyl NPP during the first years after the Chernobyl disaster in 1986 have undergone significant chemical contamination. Under these conditions, the uncertainty of radionuclides measurement in the common reed depends on many factors associated with the condition of the analyzed plants. Among them, the most effective, to our knowledge, are the individual characteristics of radionuclide accumulation common reed and its organs, and also features a seasonal accumulation of radionuclides by plants. Important methodological features of sampling that affect the uncertainties of measurement magnitude are the choice parts of the plant to carry out monitoring and evaluation of the transformation of the samples in the selection and transportation.

### 3.1. Uncertainty of measurement associated with the individual characteristics of radionuclide accumulation in the common reed

Assessment of individual heterogeneity of accumulation of chemicals in plants of common reed is held in surveillance places by selection of individual plants (at least five) and the analysis of their parts - leaves, stems and roots. Samples for the analysis of chemicals and radionuclides made on the timing and surveillance location was calculated uncertainty of measurement associated with the individual characteristics of plants are compared with each other (Tabl. 1). The table shows the results of measurements in whole plant preparations calculated on the weight of the crude sample, their roots and aqueous extracts of the leaves and stems (based on the weight of the dry sample). To justify the comparability of measurement results in dry samples and aqueous extracts, magnitude of standard deviations of radionuclide content was compared and result showed their sameness. A correlation analysis showed a close relationship between measurements of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in dry samples and aqueous extracts with a value of  $R^2$  - 0,80 and 0,87, respectively. The magnitude of the obtained coefficients of determination shows that the results of measurements of gross content of the test substances and their aqueous content in extracts can be compared with the reliability of at least 80%.

The data in Table 1 indicate that the standard deviation of the measured samples in the territory of the main polluting agents is the fact that their radionuclide content exceeds the average by more than 100%. Heterogeneity of radionuclides in samples from the surveillance places, compared to the whole territory - is much lower. The uncertainty of

measurement average magnitude for leaves and stems samples common reed collected in separate places reaches 25%.

Table 1 Averaged measurements of substances in organs and whole plants of the common reed (in 6 surveillance locations)

Object	$^{137}\text{Cs}$ , kBk/kg	<i>u</i> , %	$^{90}\text{Sr}$ , kBk/kg	<i>u</i> , %	$\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , g/kg	<i>u</i> , %	$\text{K}^+$ , g/kg	<i>u</i> , %
Foliage	10±12	23	6,6±7,4	21	2,2±0,9	27	1,1±0,7	23
Stems	6,0±5,6	17	2,1±1,9	13	2,0±1,8	17	1,1±0,3	15
Roots	43±65	69	7,8±9,2	85	-	-	-	-
Whole plant	1,3±1,5	54	0,8±0,9	46	-	-	-	-

Note: The number of measured samples of leaves is 35, stems - 26, roots - 9, whole plants - 21; content of the matter is given by the measurement results of the mixed samples that are average for the entire period of observation; " $\pm$  42" is the standard deviation of the substance content in the surveillance place; *u*,% is averaged according to the results obtained in terms of measurements from each surveillance site.

The Table 1 shows uncertainty of measurement average magnitude for leaves collected over the entire height of shoots common reed and portions of stems taken at the middle of their height. The same parameter (*u*,%), calculated for the selected leaf shoots at half height for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  is 14% and 12%, respectively. These values are comparable to those calculated for the middle portions of stems (Table. 1).

The heterogeneity of the radionuclide content in the roots and whole plants, estimated the magnitude of the uncertainty of measurement is 2.5 times higher compared to the leaves and stems. Comparable with radionuclides, in samples from the field observations, is the uncertainties of measurement magnitude of their chemical counterparts are cations  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{K}^+$  in leaves and stems. Correlation analysis links the magnitude of the standard deviation to the content in the samples of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{K}^+$  showed an average force feedback with the values of  $R^2$  - 0,45, 0,48, 0,35, 0,41, respectively. This means that with an increase of concentrations of these biophilic substances in surveyed ecosystems, their availability to plants is increased, which in resulting in a more uniform accumulation of organisms and reducing the magnitude of the uncertainty of measurement associated with the individual characteristics of accumulation of chemical plants.

The large of the uncertainty of measurement magnitude inherent in the measurement of radionuclides in the roots shows that their study in conducting radiation monitoring may not be widespread because of the large sample magnitude of the corresponding samples required to achieve uncertainties of measurement of less than 50%.

As shown, the correlation analysis of data samples from six surveillance locations, the accumulation of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and cations  $\text{K}^+$ , and -  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , common reed leaves is in inverse proportion. Communicate these pairs of substances in the leaves is described value  $R^2$  - -0,25 -0,45 and, respectively. Thus, the uncertainty of measurement, as already mentioned, is reduced as the concentration of the substance. The results indicate a

weak non-radiological impact of environmental factors in the field of observation on the magnitude of the uncertainty of radionuclides measurement in samples of common reed.

To ensure the minimum measurement uncertainty it is advisable to use common reed leaves selected at half-height. Also, leaves as the main part of the plant, are preferred as a monitoring tool, as with no additional costs for radionuclide analysis of samples selected from leaves, anatomical, morphological, physiological and other tests can be carried out. In case of stock assessment of radionuclides in biomass of the common reed, the measurement of whole plants is preferred.

To control the uncertainty of measurement under the local background radiation contamination associated with the individual characteristics of radionuclide accumulation by plants or parts thereof, required to select at least five samples of Biological indication. The results of uncertainty of measurement calculated for the sample. The resulting value is attributed to all the composite samples, as related to the individual characteristics of radionuclide accumulation component of the total uncertainty of measurement.

### 3.2. Uncertainty of radionuclides measurement associated with the peculiarities of their accumulation in plant organs

The problem of unequal accumulation of radionuclides by different organs is relevant only if the entire plant is analyzed. In this case, the magnitude of the uncertainty of measurement depends on the different ratio of mass of leaves, stems and roots of the entire plants selected in different places. Our estimates of the mass of leaves, stems and roots of the selected plants have shown that their ratio can vary significantly depending on season, state of the aquatic ecosystem and sampling conditions. The ratio of the content of radionuclides accumulated in organs of plants in surveillance locations was calculated using formula 3. Given the distribution of ratio of radionuclide accumulation in plant organs, uncertainty of measurement was calculated, which is proportional to mass fraction and the specific activity of the relevant part of the plant selected for analysis (Table. 2).

Table 2 Contribution of organs and the entire plant to the uncertainty of measurement ( $u$ , %) of sample mass and specific activity of radionuclides

Object	Mass	$^{137}\text{Cs}$	$^{90}\text{Sr}$
Foliage	23	41	42
Stems	15	20	18
Roots	3	25	8
Sum $u$ , %	41	85	68

Studies show that when using composite samples of the entire plants for measurements, the results should be given the uncertainty of measurement magnitudes established for separate organs of such plants calculated in proportion to the ratio of their mass in a sample of the entire plant.

### 3.3. Uncertainty of measurement related to the peculiarities of seasonal radionuclide accumulation by the plants

During the monitoring of the environment it is important to consider phenological phases of the common reed, because some of them in time coincide with a maximum amount of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in the water bodies, others – with  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ . As mentioned above [10], after the spring floods in the beginning of the growing season in experimental ponds  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  dominates. In the period of maximum growth of cane, which takes place in June [11],  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  prevail in the water bodies. The concentration of available  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in the water body in August, during the flowering period of the cane, can increase dramatically due to the summer-autumn drought period. These phenomena lead to the need to consider phenological phase of the plant while sampling and to assess uncertainty, which depends on changes of maximum content of radionuclides in the water bodies during the growing period.

The comparison of uncertainty of the radionuclides measurement in the samples of the entire common reed plant and its leaves was made depending on the characteristics of seasonal accumulation of radionuclides. For laboratory analysis the leaves selected at half height of the plants were used. Having as an example the radionuclide content in the leaves of the common reed, which were selected under a local background radionuclide contamination of water bodies in CEZ, one can see that the value of this parameter can be changed by 2 to 3 times by months within the growing period (Fig. 2).

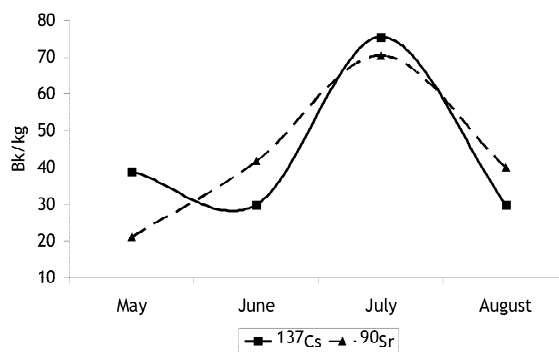


Fig. 2. The radionuclides content in the common reed leaves selected from Prypiat River at the alignment of Chernobyl city (averaged over the results of observations of 2009-2013).

Averaged over the surveillance locations value of the variation coefficients in the common reed leaves content of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  varies from 38% to 65% with an average - 51% and from 41% to 89% with an average - 68%, respectively. At the same time, the average uncertainty of measurement associated with the individual characteristics of the relevant radionuclide accumulation in the leaves of certain plants is 23% and 21%, i.e. 2-3 fold less (Table. 1). These values show that the common reed leaves can be used to evaluate seasonal accumulation of radionuclides, as their respective uncertainties of measurement are significantly lower than this parameter. In contrast to the leaves, the entire plants have uncertainty of measurement associated with the individual characteristics of accumulation of radionuclides by  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ , more than seasonal one - 54% and 51%, respectively; by  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ , comparable to the seasonal one - 46% and 68%, respectively (Table. 1). Such a ratio of uncertainty of measurement does not allow to make a

reliable estimation of the seasonal differences of radionuclides accumulation by using the entire plant samples. For reliable evaluation of the radionuclide accumulation by the entire plant samples with available parameters of uncertainties of measurement, several samples in different months of the growing season are required.

### 3.4. Measurement uncertainty of radionuclides associated with the peculiarities of losing water in plants

Uncertainty of measurement associated with the loss of water by the plant samples during transportation from the site of selection to the laboratory is only relevant in the case of calculating the analysis results on the live weight of plants at the delivery of samples without cooling. Between the sampling and analysis of the entire plants by the first method from 2 to 8 hours passed, while, during the transportation the samples were not cooled. We conducted an experiment to assess the loss of water by leaves of the common reed due to evaporation. From each of the six surveillance locations the leaf samples were taken to the laboratory in cooler bag, in plastic packs, at temperatures of about + 5 ° C. Control weighing showed no significant changes in the weight of the samples with the above conditions of delivery.

To evaluate the losses due to evaporation of water, each sample was placed in desiccators with the presence of a pre-dried calcium chloride at the rate of - 10 sorbent parts per 1 sample part. For 8 hours after 15 min the samples were removed from the desiccators and weighed. On average, the loss of water samples consisted of 17 g/kg/hr, with a variation coefficient of 32%. The greatest loss of water had a sample from the cooling pond Chernobyl NPP ecosystem – 20% of the sample weight within 8 hours. The samples from the Prypiat River ecosystem in alignment of Chernobyl-town had lowest water loss. Since it is impossible to predict the travel time and the initial physiological state of plants at each sampling, we consider it appropriate in this case, to attribute all the results with the maximum uncertainty of measurement is 2.5% for each hour of the path stay from the selection site till the start of measurements.

### 3.5. Comparison of the quality of measurements using different sampling methods

Calculation of the number of samples to be selected for each of the techniques employed (Table. 3) was conducted on the basis of total uncertainty (forms. 1), the common component of which for both methods is laboratory uncertainty of measurement (20%).

In addition to the laboratory, to calculate the total uncertainty implementing the first method, the following was used: the component related to the loss of water samples during transportation for 4 hours (10%) and seasonal variability of accumulation of radionuclides (<sup>137</sup>Cs - 51%, <sup>90</sup>Sr - 68%). The last parameter includes individual uncertainties and that related to the heterogeneity of the radionuclide content in plant organs. Calculations show that to ensure the indicator accuracy of measurement of 40-45%, about 20 plants must be measured (Table 3). With the indicated uncertainty, significant difference between

the measurements from different locations can be set in the case where there is a difference of more than 1.5 times. Furthermore, in studies that implemented the first method, in the established long-term practice, the annual sample data includes measurements of 1-2 whole plants selected monthly, which accounts for 3-4 records a year from one surveillance place. Thus, to achieve the desired reliability of measurement, samples from one surveillance location are not enough.

Table 3 The required number of samples taken from one surveillance location with the given parameters of measurement quality

Object	<sup>137</sup> Cs		<sup>90</sup> Sr		Ca <sup>2+</sup>		K <sup>+</sup>	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n
Foliage	10	46	10	41	10	45	10	40
Stems	10	55	10	44	10	55	10	49
Whole plant	40	16	45	19	-	-	-	-

Note: The calculations have been performed according to the formula 2 (at  $P=0,95$ ,  $t=2,0$ ), using the values of  $u, \%$  given in Table 1.

Given these circumstances, the annual data on the content of radionuclides in the samples of common reed (Fig. 1) can be united into three groups on the basis of radionuclide contamination. The first includes samples with background content of radionuclides selected in the ecosystem of the alignment of the Prypiat River near Chernobyl. Second, at the average level of radionuclide contamination of the sample includes samples from the Azbuchyn Lake, Chernobyl NPP cooling pool, Yanivsky backwater (intragroup differences in the content of samples: for <sup>137</sup>Cs,  $K_c = 72\%$  of <sup>90</sup>Sr,  $K_c = 53\%$ ). Third, at the maximum pollution level, includes the lake Glyboke and Daleke (the difference between the content of radionuclides in the sample – <sup>137</sup>Cs by  $K_c=60\%$ , <sup>90</sup>Sr by  $K_c=120\%$ ). The difference between the content of radionuclides between samples from the group with the highest and average pollution is at <sup>137</sup>Cs  $K_c=250\%$ , and <sup>90</sup>Sr  $K_c=570\%$ ; between samples with the average local background pollution <sup>137</sup>Cs  $K_c=5000\%$ , <sup>90</sup>Sr  $K_c=1400\%$ . Thus, this approach allows the display of the content of radionuclides in the common reed, in case of increase in the number of surveillance locations or the frequency of observations.

Calculating the number of samples selected by the second method produced on the basis of total uncertainty, the components of which are the uncertainty of laboratory measurements and the individual characteristics of radionuclide accumulation (Table 1), showed that the measurement accuracy of leaves and stems is between 5% and 10% if selecting fifty samples from one place (Table 3). The number of samples required for quality assurance measurements of cations Ca<sup>2+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> correspond to that of the radionuclides.

Thus, the performance of measurements by the second method yields quantitative results at comparable costs that are 7 times more accurate as compared with the observations carried out by the first method, which are indicative.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

Studies have shown that in two methods used at CEZ today for sampling and analyzing the radionuclides content in samples of common reed, uncertainty of measurements is formed differently. Accordingly, the number of components of uncertainty of measurement is different. In the first method of study, when the entire plants are received for analysis and calculation of content of the radionuclides is made on the wet weight of the sample, there are several components of high magnitude of uncertainty of measurement. In this case, the uncertainty of measurement magnitude is so high that to produce a mixed sample in the surveillance location, more than 100 plants are required to ensure satisfactory quality of measurements.

The data available today on the results of long-term series of observations obtained by the first method can be used for indicator evaluation of radioecological parameters of aquatic ecosystems of CEZ. To reduce of the uncertainty of measurement results performed by the first method to group samples from different surveillance places on the basis of the similarity levels of radionuclides in the samples.

Estimation of the value of the total statistical uncertainty of measurement by the second method, which is based on selection of individual plant organs and analytical weight control of the dry samples, showed that in this case a sufficient number of components in a composite sample is 50. The magnitude of uncertainty of measurement in this method is below the difference of radionuclides content in the common reed, even in samples of ecosystems with similar levels of radioactive contamination. This method of uncertainty of measurement estimation allows to investigate the seasonal accumulation of radionuclides by the common reed, and can also be used to monitor the results obtained by the first method.

**Acknowledgement:** *The authors would like to thank D. I. Gudkov, the Head of the Department of Freshwater Radiology of IHB of NAS of Ukraine, Doctor of Biological Sciences, Senior Research Associate, for support in conducting those observations*

#### REFERENCES

1. D. D. Ganzha, "A choice of supervisions network criterion for monitoring of Ivano-Frankivsk urban ecosystem" Newsletter Precarpathian national University named after Vasyl Stefanyk. Herald. Biology. Ivano-Frankivsk, part XV, pp. 125–129, 2011.
2. Ch. Ganzha a, D. Gudkov, D. Ganzha, at all. "Physicochemical forms of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in components of Glyboke Lake ecosystem in the Chornobyl exclusion zone", Journal of Environmental Radioactivity, 127, pp. 176–181, 2014.
3. Y. V. Homutin, V. A. Kashparov and E. I. Zhebrowskaya, "Optimization of sampling and measuring samples at radioecological monitoring", Monograph. K., UkrNIISChR, P. 160, 2001.
4. G. G. Polikarpov, V. N. Egorov, S. B. Gulin at al. "Radioecological response of the Black Sea to the Chornobyl accident". Sevastopol, ECOSEA Hydrophysics, 2008.
5. Evaluation of measurement data – Guide to the expression of uncertainty in: measurement First edition JCGM 100:2008. JCGM/WG 1, 2008.
6. B. A. Dosphehov Methods of field experience. M.: Kolos, 736 p., 1965.
7. Feed. Methods for determination of ammonia nitrogen and active acidity (pH): GOST 26180–84. – [Date of introduction 07/01/85]. – Moscow: State Committee on Standards 1985. – 8 p.
8. The handbook for sampling objects of the environment department field studies VC REM and RDK "Ecocenter" (7E –12/03-016-2012). Approved by the General Director of SSE "Chornobyl spektskombinat. "Chornobyl, 2012.
9. Ch. Ganzha, D. Ganzha, A. Nazarov "Changing the morphological and physiological parameters of common reed leaves under the influence of chronic radiation exposure", Radiation, ecology and the technosphere. Proceedings of the International Scientific Conference (Gomel, 26–27 September. 2013), Institute of Radiobiology, National Academy of Sciences; ed. col.: A. D. Naumov [et al.]. Minsk, The Institute of Radiology, 2013, pp. 32–33. Gomel, 2013.
10. Davydchuk V.S, Zarudna R.F., Myheli S.V., et. al., Landscapes of Chornobyl zone and their estimation on the radionuclides migration conditions. Edited by A.M. Marinich. – Kyiv: Naukova Dumka. – 112 p., 1994.
11. Ganzha Ch. D., Ganzha D. D., Nazarov A. B., Gudkov D. I. Intake of radionuclides in the ecosystem of the Glyboke Lake with land drainage and atmospheric precipitations / IV International Scientific Conference "Physical methods in ecology, biology and medicine", September 15-18, Lviv-Shack. – P. 82-83, 2011.

## VARIATION OF SPECIFIC ACTIVITY OF <sup>137</sup>CS IN THE BOTTOM GROUND OF WATER RESERVOIRS AND WATERSIDE SOIL IN VILNIUS CITY, LITHUANIA

Anastasija Moisejenkova <sup>1</sup>, Milda Pečiulienė <sup>2</sup>, Dainius Jasaitis <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1, 2, 3</sup> Vilnius Gediminas Technical University, Saulėtekio av. 11, LT-10223 Vilnius, Lithuania

**Abstract.** *The present work analyses the problem of radiocesium contamination of water bodies. The main object of research is the dynamics of radiocesium in water and bottom sediments of three Lithuanian lakes: Tapeliai, Juodis and Lydekinis. The Lake Tapeliai basin is of the glacier origin and has the bottom sources. The Lake Juodis is a running shallow lake with the thick layer of bottom sediments (over 7 m). The Lake Lydekinis is a small humic lake with highly colored water. Sediments and water samples were analyzed for <sup>137</sup>Cs using a  $\gamma$ -spectrometric system. Investigation results deepen our knowledge on the processes of lake self-cleaning from anthropogenic pollutants and allow predicting the terms of super warm lake remediation after radioactive impacts. Estimating radioecological consequences of the radioactive impact to the natural water bodies, meromictic lakes are suggested as critical objects.*

**Key words:** radiocesium, specific activity, activity concentration, lake, bottom sediments

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The migration of radionuclides in aquatic ecosystem has been raising a huge interest for some years. Radiocesium is an important indicator showing the pollution of the aquatic ecosystem [1]. Radiocesium has been investigated for a quite long time. This artificial radionuclide gained attention of the researches after the accidents of the Chernobyl and Fukushima nuclear power plants. The activity level of the radiocesium is usually indicated in soil and sea water, however, for the past decade more and more attention has been drawn to the investigation of radiocesium in river and lake waters

It is known that close lakes and water objects with sufficiently high water retention perform as accumulators of long-lived radionuclides [2,3]. They can contain a high concentration of long-lived radionuclides in the water and bottom sediments [4,5]. The bottom sediments of the lake are the most important element of the water environment acting as a “filter” of radionuclides or as a temporary sink of radionuclides [6]. The vertical profiles of radiocesium bottom sediments are used to restore the chronology of the radioactive pollution, to evaluate the general load of the bottom sediments and sedimentation rate (the deposition of suspended particles in water per year) [7].

It can be stated that the processes of radionuclides’ retention are concerned with their chemical and physical processes and bottom sediments. Having occurred in the water the radiocesium migrates to the bottom sediments by direct absorption or together with suspended particles, which reach the bottom sediments later. Usually the bottom sediments are presented as

“filter” for radionuclides, however they can also be the source of radionuclides.

The main object of the study is a radiocesium behavior in a relationship with the seasonal variations of standard water parameters in Lithuanian lakes.

The main object of the study is to estimate the peculiarity of radiocesium dynamics in Vilnius city (Lithuania) lake waters, bottom sediments and near bottom water. The research has shown that the concentration of pollutants is ten times higher in lower stagnant water layer of close meromictic lakes than in the waters of dimictic lakes. Therefore such lakes must be considered as objects of increased ecological risk. The results of the research allow to explain the processes of lake self-cleaning and to predict radiocesium pollution remediation processes in lakes.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Water samples (20 l each) were collected during the period of 2000–2010 from different lake depths using a Molchanov barometer (single water volume is ~4 l). The parameters of these water samples were averaged through the whole interval of 40 cm depth collector. Only the aerobic water samples were filtered in the laboratory through the filters of Filtrak 391 using vacuum filtering system. The hypolimnetic water samples, which had sufficient amount of iron oxide flock, were not filtered. Then aerobic and hypolimnetic water samples were evaporated to extract dry deposits for further analysis of radiocesium.

The bottom sediment samples were collected using an Ekman-Birge type bottom sampler made of



metal with lockable bottom. The collector was attached with a rope to the manual or mechanical winch and was lowered to the selected depth with the open lid. When the required depth was reached a certain mass solid was released which effected the spring mechanism forcing to close the bottom lid.

Radiocesium specific activity of bottom sediment samples was measured using SILENA  $\gamma$  spectrometric system with highly pure germanium detector (HPGe) (42% relative efficiency, resolution - 1.8 keV / 1.33 MeV) by 661.62 keV  $^{137}\text{mBa}$  ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$  secondary nuclide)  $\gamma$  line. Measurements were carried out using a standard geometry dishes and based on efficiency estimated for the known density samples. The mixture of different densities radionuclides (1 and 1.45 kg/l) prepared in Russian Research Institute of Technical Physics and Radiometric Measurements (Moscow) was used for calibration. The error of radiocesium activity measurements in the samples were evaluated by GAMMAPLUS software. They were less than 5 % (standard deviation) for high activity samples and did not exceed 15 % for much less active layers of bottom sediments. The samples activity amendment was not entered as the measurements were carried out immediately after sampling.

The dry deposits of water samples were analyzed using ORTEC scale – spectrometric system with a well HPGe detector (volume 170 cm<sup>3</sup>, relative efficiency 38 %, resolution – 2.05 keV/1.33 MeV). The efficiency of this  $\gamma$  spectrometric system of samples measurement is higher than SILENA system.

Vilnius city lakes of different specifics were chosen for the research – Juodis, Lydekinis and Tapeliai (Fig. 1).



Fig. 1 Location places of lakes: location of samples shown by points

Lake Juodis (54°46'49"N, 25°26'29"E) is a small (only 0.1 km<sup>2</sup>) flowing shallow lake in a particular chain of lakes, which are tied up with each other by small rivers. Lake Juodis is eutrophic, it does not have the near-bottom water sources. This lake is of glacial origin. The southern part of the lake is broad and deep (up to 3.5 m), the northern - shallow bottom terrace (depth 1.0 to 1.7 m). The

thickness of the bottom sediments in the northern (shallow) part is up to 7 m.

Lake Lydekinis (54°46'11"N, 25°27'23"E) belongs to the river basin as part of the dammed headwaters. This is an open water to the north, west and east sides, separated by the ramparts from the wetland areas. The average and the maximum depth of the lake are 1.6 and 4.5 m respectively. The water of Lake Lydekinis is coloured. Formation of coloured water influence large amounts of iron oxide in this water. Processes of gravitational mixing of the water column in lake Lydekinis are followed by abundant Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> floc creation and sedimentation. Lake consists of two different parts, which do not intermix: the upper part of the lake of some 300-cm thickness, which becomes completely aerobic due to the gravitational mixing in autumn and constantly anoxic stagnant bottom water layer of some 150-cm thickness. It means that this lake is meromictic.

Lake Tapeliai (54° 46' 49"N, 25° 26' 29"E) is of glacial origin and is composed of four parts: 1) the shallow southern terrace (4-5 m depth); 2) central deeper part of the lake (7-9 m depth); 3) the northern terrace with gradual bottom (depth ranges from 1.5 m to 6 m); 4) the bottom small terrace on the west side of the lake (depth of 5-6 m). The lake reaches a maximum depth of 9.5 m with a beaver dam. Lake Tapeliai also has bottom sources. They are located in three different areas: a) near the west coast of the southern terrace of approximately 4-4.5 m; b) in the southwestern area of the central part of the lake; c) at the southern edge of the lake near the old drainage channel.

### 3. RESULTS

After measuring the specific activities of radiocesium in Lake Juodis, it was found that the highest specific activity was 300 Bq kg<sup>-1</sup> at a 17 cm depth of bottom sediments (Fig. 2). This enables to estimate the sedimentation rate, which is equal to 0.37 cm year<sup>-1</sup>. By analogy with the previous measurements of radiocesium vertical distribution in bottom sediments [8], the maximum values of radiocesium specific activity are assigned to the moratorium period of nuclear explosion (1963).

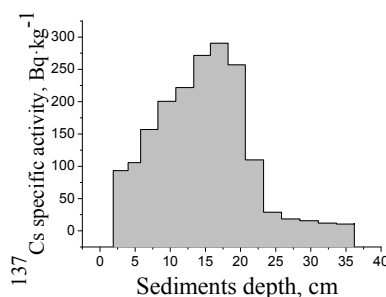


Fig. 2 Radiocesium specific activity in Lake Juodis (depth ~3 m). Error of measurements 2 %

Vertical profiles of radiocesium specific activity of the bottom sediments taken from the deepest part of the lake Lydekinis are described by the highest specific activity values of bottom sediments near the surface (Fig. 3) and a marked decrease in activity in the deeper layers.

Sedimentation rate was evaluated according to the fact that the radioactive contamination in deeper areas of the Lake Lydekinis was caused only by global deposition. This rate is approximately  $0.06 \text{ cm}\cdot\text{y}^{-1}$ .

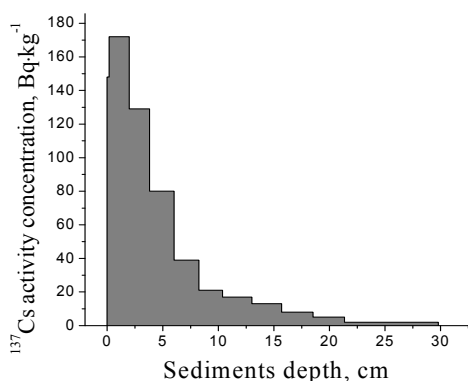


Fig. 3 Vertical profiles of radiocesium specific activity in Lake Lydekinis (depth  $\sim 4.5$  m). Error of measurements 3 %

Radiocesium specific activity of the vertical profiles of the bottom sediment samples taken at a certain distance from the deepest layer of Lake Lydekinis were different. They are described by the increased sedimentation rate ( $0.2\text{--}0.35 \text{ cm}\cdot\text{y}^{-1}$ ) and high radiocesium specific activity at 3.5–8 cm depth interval of bottom sediments. One of these vertical profiles shown in Fig. 4 was obtained from the bottom sediment samples collected from a depth of 3.9 m.

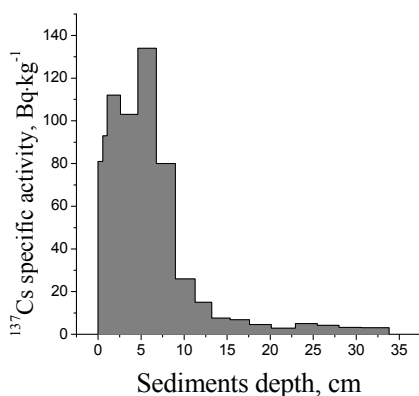


Fig. 4 Vertical profiles of the radiocesium specific activity in Lake Lydekinis (depth  $\sim 3.9$  m). Error of measurements 2 %

Using the Gaussian formula for vertical profiles slopes of radiocesium specific activity of the bottom sediments (below the peak of the profile), it was found that characteristic half-widths of these slopes vary in the range 3.4–4.5 cm. Compared with the

primary vertical profile, these small shifts in the shape of slopes formed during the fast phase of radiocesium free-ion diffusion [8, 9]. This shows limited possibility of radiocesium migration to deeper sediments under these conditions.

Given the relatively wide band of wetland areas at Lake Lydekinis, the bottom sediment samples were collected in the upper basin of the lake at 1.9–3.0 m depth (Fig. 5).

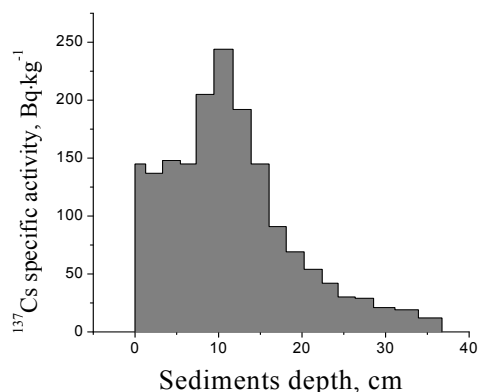


Fig. 5 Vertical profiles of the radiocesium specific activity in Lake Lydekinis (depth  $\sim 1.9$  m). Error of measurements 5 %

The maximum values were measured at the bottom sediments depths from 9.5 to 11.7 cm (Fig. 5), and from 8.5 to 11.1 cm. The characteristics of slopes' half-widths are also relatively high (6.2 and 5.7 cm respectively). The structure of the vertical profiles of radiocesium specific activity in all bottom sediment samples remained the same. However, the maximum density of bottom sediments was identified in the deepest layers: in the 26.4 to 31.1 cm (samples taken from 1.9 m depth of the lake) and in the 25.2 to 29.5 cm (samples taken from 3 m depth of the lake). Sedimentation rate was equal to  $\sim 0.5$  and  $\sim 0.49 \text{ cm}\cdot\text{y}^{-1}$  respectively.

Having analyzed the gained data of radiocesium activity in Lake Tapeliai, it can be seen that the vertical profile of radiocesium specific activity characterizes its activity peaks on the surface of bottom sediments (Fig. 6).

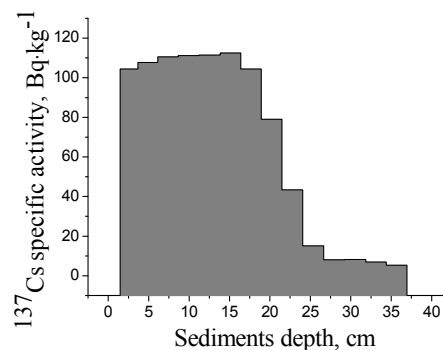


Fig. 6 Vertical profiles of the radiocesium specific activity in Lake Tapeliai ( $\sim 3.5$  m depth). Error of measurements 2 %

We see that the specific activity of radiocesium at the superficial bottom sediment layer (at the depth of 3.5 m) is slightly higher than  $111 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$ , then, starting from the bottom sediment depth of 15 cm the specific activity decreases. The maximums of vertical profiles of bottom sediment density were at 15-17 cm of bottom sediment depth.

Meanwhile radiocesium specific activity data obtained at a depth of 5.1 m shows a slightly different radiocesium distribution in bottom sediments (Fig. 7).

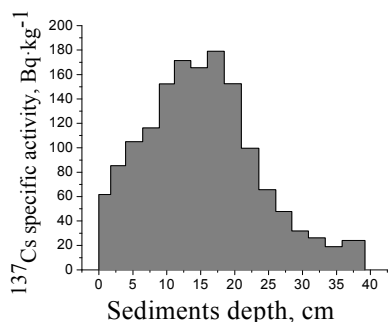


Fig. 7 Vertical profiles of the radiocesium specific activity in Lake Tapeliai (depth ~ 5.1 m). Error of measurements 3 %

Given the relatively wide zone of marsh at Lake Lydekinis, the bottom sediment samples were taken in the upper basin of the lake at depth of 1.9-3.0 m (Fig. 5).

In this case, the main part of radiocesium is distributed at the bottom sediment depth of 10–20 cm. We can notice that the radiocesium specific activity was nearly  $180 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$ . The density of sediments solids' vertical profiles show growth starting at 20 cm depth. The distribution of radiocesium at different depths of Lake Tapeliai is irregular: higher values of radiocesium specific activity were indicated at deeper lake layers. Received profiles of radiocesium specific activity show radiocesium's spread deep into the bottom sediments.

The highest values of radiocesium specific activity, measured in the whole lake area, varied at the interval of  $110\text{--}190 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$ . Bottom sediment layer, characterized by the highest values of radiocesium was always located at 6 to 19.5 cm deep into the bottom sediments. Radiocesium specific activity of the surface layers of the bottom sediments was  $20\text{--}120 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{kg}^{-1}$ . These values were measured in the southern and south-western part of the lake near the bottom sources (Fig. 8).

These data indicate that radiocesium migration in bottom sediments was lowest in the central part of the lake: the slope width ranged from 1.3 to 2.8 cm interval.

The data of bottom sediments load ( $\text{Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ), considering the collection places of bottom sediments samples are presented in Fig. 9. The data was distributed into four groups according to their

collection places: the north terrace, north-west terrace, central part of the lake, and south terrace.

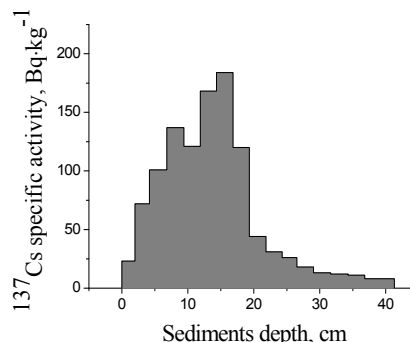


Fig. 8 Vertical profiles of the radiocesium specific activity in Lake Tapeliai (depth ~7.7 m). Error of measurements 3 %

The maximum radiocesium inventory was recorded on the north-west terrace, it was around  $\sim 1520 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ . Radiocesium inventory on the southern lake's terrace varied at  $770\text{--}1470 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$  interval, while the depth of the lake in that part was 4.2 to 5.4 m. Such radiocesium inventory distribution can be explained by the existence of lake's bottom sources and the influence of the currents of these sources on the spread of the pollutants. The radiocesium inventory on the shallow northern terrace is much smaller and is  $850 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ . The terrace is next to the stream flowing from the lake and open to the wind gusts. The radiocesium inventory in bottom sediments that are below 5.4 m depth of Lake Tapeliai is about 1.5-2 times lower than in the upper water layers. However, sedimentation rate is approximately equal.

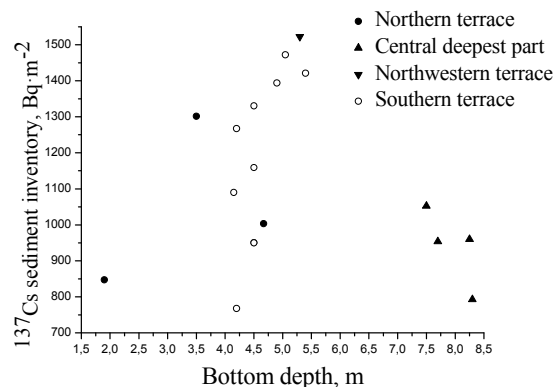


Fig. 9 Distribution of radiocesium inventories ( $\text{Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ ) in the lake sediments core with the bottom depth. Error of measurements 5 %

It implies that the main process of sediment activation in the lake is related to the direct sorption of radiocesium onto the sediment surface. It also means that in the lake, which is thermally stratified for about 5 months during the warm period,

radioactive pollution were mainly distributed and accumulated in the boundary sediments of the upper mixed water layer. These pollution are able to reach the bottom sediments of the deepest areas of the lake under conditions of the full lake water mixing in spring or late autumn. Radiocesium inventory in the deepest part of the lake can also increase due to the landslides of the bottom sediments.

Processes of lake self-cleaning are taking place in lake Tapeliai, the same as in other lakes. The studies of Lake Juodis have shown that these processes during winter are thermodynamic and are associated with heat transfer processes during the formation of the ice cover. Depending on the amount of heat generated Lake Tapeliai can be attributed to moderately warm or super warm lakes [10].

During a long exploration period of Lake Juodis (since 2000), only during the winter of the year 2008-2009 the snow cover was low, causing long-term total water layer aerobic conditions for the presence of green algae and phytoplankton photosynthetic activity under the ice. Temperature and radiocesium vertical profiles (Fig. 10) are measured in the aerobic water; data showed that the near-bottom water temperature increase above 4 °C, which is believed to be associated with an increase in mineralization due to its porous water buoyancy effect, was accompanied by the growth of radiocesium concentration.

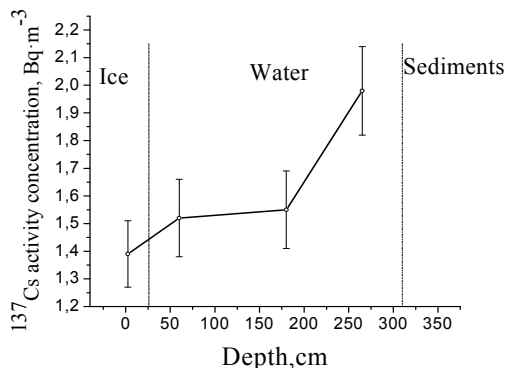


Fig. 10 Vertical profiles of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity concentrations in Lake Juodis

The measurement data showed that radiocesium activity concentration in the lake water going deep down always increases (Fig. 11), also the tendency of the increase in dry deposits of water samples is observed.

The data shown in Fig. 11 represents approximately the entire range of volumetric activity in coloured water. The broadest range is dependent on surface watercolor:  $1.6 \pm 0.3 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ – $7.0 \pm 0.4 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ .

Radiocesium activity concentration increases with depth, and its range of variation at the depth interval of 3.1–3.6 m decreases almost twice: from  $7.3 \pm 0.4 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$  to  $9.9 \pm 0.8 \text{ Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$ . Such variations

can be induced by external effect, which is decreasing with depth.

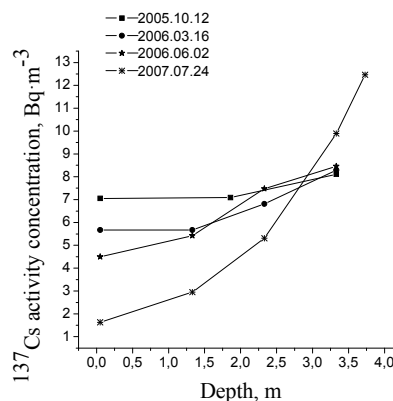


Fig. 11 Vertical profiles of radiocesium activity concentrations in Lake Lydekinis water. Error of measurements 5 %

Fig. 12 presents the data of radiocesium activities concentration in surface waters of Lake Tapeliai during the years 2000–2010. The decreasing radiocesium activity concentration tendency in the outflowing river is obvious. Over time, the amount of radiocesium in the central part of the lake started to decrease as well, though the increase of radiocesium activity concentration in spring 2010 is observed. It can be related with the color marshy water access into the lake. Episodic radiocesium activity concentration measurements of inflow into the Lake Tapeliai of colored water stream shows that these concentrations ranging within limits of 4–6.4  $\text{Bq}\cdot\text{m}^{-3}$  in 2006–2010.

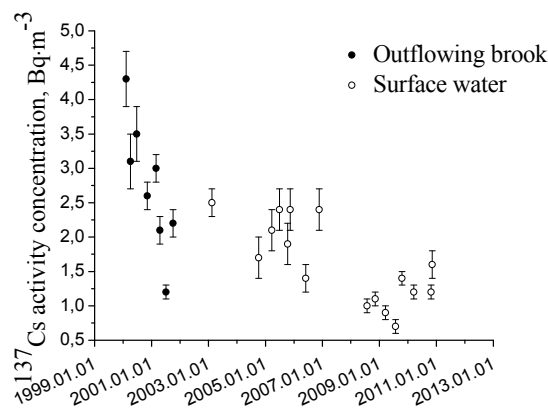


Fig. 12 A course of radiocesium activity concentrations in surface water of Lake Tapeliai and in the outflowing brook in 2000–2010

Radiocesium activity concentration data obtained during 2009-2010 is only one-third of the concentration activities measured in the outflowing stream from the lake. However, data show some increase in the radiocesium activity concentration during spring and autumn periods. Colored water in the lake depends on the direction of the wind; under

the northern winds, colored water can cover the entire surface of the south terrace.

Having analyzed the obtained data of radiocesium activities, we can see that the vertical profile of radiocesium specific activity describes its activity peaks at the bottom sediment surface.

Fig. 13 shows the radiocesium activity concentration distribution in Lakes Juodis, Tapeliai and Lydekinis.

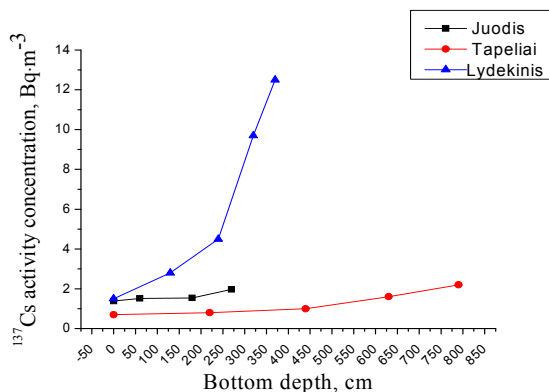


Fig. 13 Comparison of the vertical profiles of the water soluble radiocesium activity concentrations in studied lakes in summer. Error of measurements 2 %

The lowest radiocesium activity concentration values are measured in Lake Tapeliai, just slightly higher values are measured in Lake Juodis. However, the radiocesium activity concentration of both lakes does not exceed 2 Bq·m<sup>-3</sup>. Meanwhile the radiocesium activity concentration in the water of Lake Lydekinis is almost 7 times higher than the values measured in the ecosystems (near-bottom water) of Lakes Juodis and Tapeliai.

From the data, it is evident that radiocesium activity concentration is increasing extremely in near-bottom water. These data show processes of radiocesium release from bottom sediments into the near-bottom water.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. A thermodynamic mechanism – buoyancy of the sediment interstitial liquids – is responsible for the near-bottom water enrichment in radiocesium in lakes in winter. The process reveals itself also in autumn under aerobic conditions and is a predecessor of the anaerobic zone formation in winter. The latter is proved by the vertical profile of radiocesium activity concentrations in water of shallow Lake Juodis. Under aerobic conditions, these concentrations increase from 1,5 to 2,1 Bq·m<sup>-3</sup>.
2. The peak values of radiocesium activity concentration measured in the water of Lake Lydekinis is almost 7 times higher than the values recorded in the ecosystems of Lakes Juodis and Tapeliai, and reaches 13 Bq·m<sup>-3</sup>, which implies that similar meromictic lakes

should be treated as increased radioecological risk objects.

3. The temperatures of near-bottom water in lake Tapeliai exceeding 4 °C in winter and formation of thermally stratified lake water layered structures shows that the bottom sediments' interstitial liquids thermodynamic buoyancy mechanism induces processes of the surface sediment mixing and is involved in processes of lake self-cleaning.
4. The bottom sources of Lake Tapeliai decrease the sedimentation rate in the area of their existence and absorption of pollution through the bottom sediment surface.

#### REFERENCES

1. M. A. Ashraf, S. Akib, Mohd. J. Maah, I. Yusoff and K. S. Balkhair, "Cesium-137: Radio-Chemistry, Fate, and Transport, Remediation, and Future Concerns", *Crit. Rev. Env. Sci. Tec.*, vol. 44 (15), pp. 1740-1793, 2014.
2. L. Monte, C. Grimani, D. Desideriand and G. Angeli, "Modelling the long-term behaviour of radiocesium and radiostrontium in two Italian lakes", *J. Environ. Radioactiv.*, vol. 80, pp. 105-123, 2005.
3. S. M. Vakulovski, Ya. I. Gaziev, L. V. Kolesnikova, G. I. Petrenko and E. G. Tertyshnik, "137Cs and 90Sr in the surface water bodies of Bryansk region", *Atomnaya Energiya*, vol. 100, pp. 68-74, 2006.
4. E. Ilus and R. Saxén, "Accumulation of Chernobyl-derived 137Cs in bottom sediments of some Finnish lakes", *J. Environ. Radioactiv.*, vol. 82 (2), pp. 199-221, 2005.
5. J. Li, A. Samsey, W. Li, T.Kawaguchi, Y. Wei, R. Desmiarti and F. Li, "Behavior of Cesium in Dam Reservoir-Investigation Based on Sediment Columns", *J. Water Res. Protect.*, vol. 5(2), pp. 124-132, 2013.
6. K.G. Ioannides, T. J. Mertzimekis, D. T. Karamanis, K. C. Stamoulis and I. Kirikopoulos, "Radiocesium sorption-desorption processes in lake sediments", *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Ch.*, Articles vol. 208(2), pp. 549-557, 1996.
7. M. Eriksson, E. Holm, P. Roos and H. Dahlgaard, "Distribution and flux of 239,240Pu, 238Pu, 241Am, 137Cs and 210Pb to high arctic lakes in the Thule district (Greenland)", *J. Environ. Radioactiv.*, vol. 75(3), pp. 285-299, 2004.
8. N. Tarasiuk, E. Koviagina, V. Kubarevičienė and E. Shliahtich, "On the radiocesium carbonate barrier in organics- rich sediments of Lake Juodis, Lithuania", *J. Environ. Radioactiv.*, vol 93, pp. 100-118, 2007.
9. I. L. Kirikopoulos, K. G. Ioannides, D. T. Karamanis, K. C. Stamoulis, E. M. Kondoura and A. S. Mantzios, "Kinetics of radiocesium sorption in lake sediments", *Health Phys.*, vol. 66, pp. 36-42, 1994.
10. K. Kilkus and G. Čečys, "Ežerų terminė struktūra žiemą: ekspedicinių tyrimų rezultatai", *Geografijos metraštis*, vol. 33, pp. 108-114, 2000. [*Thermal structure of the lakes in winter: expeditionary results*, in Lithuanian].

## THE ACCUMULATION PROCESS OF <sup>137</sup>Cs AND <sup>90</sup>Sr IN THE CELL OF *NITELLOPSIS OBTUSA* ALGAE

Marčiulionienė E.D.<sup>1,\*</sup>, Jefanova O.<sup>1,2</sup>, Sakalauskas V.<sup>3</sup>, Sevriukova O.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> State Research Institute, Nature Research Centre, Akademijos 2, LT-08412 Vilnius, Lithuania, \*radeko@ar.fi.lt

<sup>2</sup> Vytautas Magnus University, Vileikos 8, LT-44404 Kaunas, Lithuania, olga.jefanova@gmail.com

<sup>3</sup> Vilnius University, M.K.Čiurlionio 21/27, LT-03101 Vilnius, Lithuania, vidmantas.sakalauskas@gf.vu.lt

<sup>4</sup> Radiation Protection Centre, Kalvarijų 153, LT-08221 Vilnius, Lithuania, olga.sevriukova@gmail.com

**Abstract.** In the present study, we investigated the accumulation of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr in compartments of the *Nitellopsis obtusa* cells. The effect of Sr<sup>2+</sup>, Cs<sup>+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, which are chemical analogues of <sup>90</sup>Sr and <sup>137</sup>Cs, to the bioelectric parameters of these algae were studied simultaneously. The aim of this work was studying the penetration of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr through regulating membrane barriers in the cells of starry stonewort (*Nitellopsis obtusa*). <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr are accumulated mainly in the cell membrane (75% to 92%) of these algae. The cell membrane as a cation exchanger regulates ion flow through the first cells diffusion barrier – its thick outer cytomembrane (the complex consisting of the cell wall and plasmalemma). Significantly, smaller amounts of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr enter into the cytoplasm than in the cytomembrane, 10-20% and 3-10%, respectively. Analysis of the accumulation levels of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>90</sup>Sr in the compartments of the *Nitellopsis obtusa* cells show their accumulation in the cell membrane as well as their active transport through outer and inner cytoplasmic membranes. Membrane potentials determined mainly by the gradient of the K<sup>+</sup> ions are doing an important regulatory function in this process. From the obtained data it results that cells of *Nitellopsis obtusa* algae can be a convenient radioecological model for the study of the accumulation of radionuclides in plants at the cellular level.

**Key words:** Accumulation, <sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>90</sup>Sr, *Nitellopsis obtusa*, cell compartments.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

It is known that pecto-cellulosis cell wall affects the process of the entering of mineral substances into a plant especially from low concentration solutions [1]. The cell membrane is a subacid cation-exchanger whose matrix has a certain amount of carboxyl groups linking cations [2]. The highest cation specificity of cell membrane is signified for Ca<sup>2+</sup> [3].

The properties of the cell membrane as a barrier may occur when radionuclides are entering into the plants' cells. In order to ascertain these "barrier" properties, the data about the accumulation of radionuclides in the cell membrane is needed. A series of radionuclides <sup>65</sup>Zn ≥ <sup>144</sup>Ce > <sup>210</sup>Pb > <sup>90</sup>Sr > <sup>137</sup>Cs established by the levels of accumulation in the membrane represents the ability to adsorb mainly 3- and 2-valent cations La<sup>3+</sup> > Ca<sup>2+</sup> > Na<sup>+</sup> > K<sup>+</sup> [4]. The faster saturation of 2-valent cations than 1-valent is probably caused by Ca<sup>2+</sup> binding and its chemical and biological analogue Sr<sup>2+</sup> in membrane with negative electrical charges of pectins. This process for <sup>144</sup>Ce, <sup>65</sup>Zn и <sup>210</sup>Pb was longer because there is a gradual displacement of

other cations (Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>) from fixed sites and formation of stronger bonds [5].

It should be noted that the accumulation of <sup>65</sup>Zn decreased 3 times in the cell membrane treated with detergent Triton X-100, while the accumulation of <sup>144</sup>Ce, on the contrary, increased 2 times in comparison with the variants of untreated membrane [6]. This indicates that the accumulation processes of these radionuclides are different. Apparently <sup>65</sup>Zn is being preferentially bound by a polysaccharide-protein matrix in the membranes and <sup>144</sup>Ce is accumulated mainly in the free space between membrane's phospholipidic layers [7].

Nowadays a topical radioecological problem is determining the effect of radionuclides on biological objects, especially at low specific activity level, as well as in both separately and in conjunction with various environmental factors, including the anthropogenic origin pollution. It is common knowledge that the cells of algae *Nitellopsis obtusa* (*Charophyta* division) have a quick and sensitive response to the impact of various chemical agents by modulation of its membrane bioelectrical parameters. The cells of these algae are widely used in studying the toxicity of heavy metals as well as determining



water quality [8, 9]. Here emerges the question if it is possible to apply electrophysiological methods for studying the processes of radionuclides transference into plant cells *N. obtusa* as well as the biological effect on these cells of low specific activity level. However, this matter has not been sufficiently studied.

The aim of this study was to research the entering process of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  into the cells of *N. obtusa* and to determine the role of plant cell membrane as a barrier involved in penetration of radionuclides into cellular compartments.

## 2. OBJECT AND METHODS

Algae *Nitellopsis obtusa* (Desv.) J. Groves collected in two Lithuanian (Žuvintas and Dusia) lakes was used for this research. Both lakes are located in the south part of Lithuania. The area of Žuvintas lake is 9.65 km<sup>2</sup>. It is the shallowest lake in Lithuania with the greatest depth being 3 m and average only 0.6 m. Water in lake Žuvintas is 6.5-7.0 pH, cations concentration in water:  $4 \cdot 10^{-5}$  mol/L for K<sup>+</sup>,  $3 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L for Na<sup>+</sup>, and  $1 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L for Ca<sup>2+</sup>. The area of Dusia lake is 23.17 km<sup>2</sup>. Its greatest depth is 32 m and average depth is 15 m. Water in lake Dusia is 8.4 pH, cations concentration in water:  $5 \cdot 10^{-5}$  mol/L for K<sup>+</sup>,  $2 \cdot 10^{-4}$  mol/L for Na<sup>+</sup>, and  $1 \cdot 10^{-3}$  mol/L for Ca<sup>2+</sup>.

The experiments were performed in aquariums containing 1.5 L of filtered Žuvintas lakes water adding the cesium and strontium solutions, which were turned into the basic radionuclides chlorides form of the  $10^5$  Bq/L activity concentration. The water temperature was 24-25 °C. The duration of the experiments was 8 days. Algal cells which length was up to 21 cm were dissevered into the cell membrane, the protoplasm and the vacuolar sap by the Hampson's method [10].

These algae cells contain big central vacuole surrounded by a cytoplasmic membrane – the tonoplast. The cytoplasm surrounding the vacuole is separated from external environment with the plasmalemma and the cell wall. The accumulation coefficient (AC) comprises the ability to accumulate radionuclides in cells compartments. AC is determined as the ratio of radionuclide concentration in compartments of cells (wet weight) and in the water.

The cells of *N. obtusa* were separated mechanically, because the cells are large (about 21 cm in length and 1.5 mm in diameter) have regular cylindrical shape and pronounced differentiation of compartments. Vacuolar sap was removed by cutting off one end of the cell. The vacuolar sap usually flows out itself or by a light push of tweezers along the cell. It is important to watch at this moment that the cytoplasm does not flow out together with

vacuolar sap. This can be seen in color and consistency of the preparation. The vacuolar sap is clear and watery; and general fraction of cytoplasm is green and viscous. Further, the cytoplasm was extruded out with tweezers. The admixture of the cytoplasm in the vacuolar sap is not more than 15 per cent; and the admixture of the residue of the vacuolar sap in the cytoplasm preparation is insignificant. The cell wall was obtained by cutting off both ends of the cell and removing the cytoplasm by strong pressure of the tweezers along the entire cell.

The method used for separation of cellular compartments is not very accurate, but has several advantages. It is simple, allows quickly preparing several preparations for measurement, and allows measuring the radioactivity in each compartment of the plant cell.

Preparations of the cell wall, the cytoplasm, the vacuolar sap, and the water were sampled at the same time after 3 h, 2 and 8 days. 6 parallel samples of cell wall, 4 parallel samples of the cytoplasm, 4 parallel samples of the vacuolar sap, and 4 parallel samples of the water (each 1 ml) were collected for each experimental point. Measurement of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  content were performed in accordance with conventional radioecological methods [6, 11, and 12].

Conventional intracellular methods of microelectrodes and voltage clamp technique were applied to investigate the impact of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  on the plasma membrane bioelectrical properties of *N. obtusa* cell. During the experiments *N. obtusa* internodal cells of about 10 cm length and 0.6 mm diameter was placed into a plexiglass chamber and continuously bathed in artificial pond water or experimental solution. The reference electrode was immersed into the experimental solution near the cell and the microelectrode was inserted into the cell to measure electrical potential differences between outside and inside the internodal cell. The details of experimental procedures, parameters and specifications of the experimental techniques were thoroughly described in previous studies [13-15].

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The obtained data indicated the two-phase kinetics of the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  accumulation in the cell membrane of *Nitellopsis obtusa* algae. The first is a fast nonlinear lasting for hours. The second phase lasting several days is slow and linear. Particularly rapid saturation was noticed for  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  (< 1.5 h) during the nonlinear phase of accumulation. The kinetics of accumulation of the studied radionuclides was mostly linear in the cytoplasm and the vacuolar sap.

The highest AC of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  were established at the cell membrane ( $124\pm 27$  and  $256\pm 40$  respectively) (Fig. 1 and Fig. 2). AC values of these radionuclides were significantly lower and differed in lesser units in the cytoplasm ( $14.0\pm 4.1$  and  $7.4\pm 1.9$  respectively). AC in vacuolar sap were  $3.0\pm 0.4$  and  $0.7\pm 0.1$  respectively. The obtained data demonstrates that AC of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  were 9 and 35 times respectively higher in the cells membrane than in the cytoplasm.

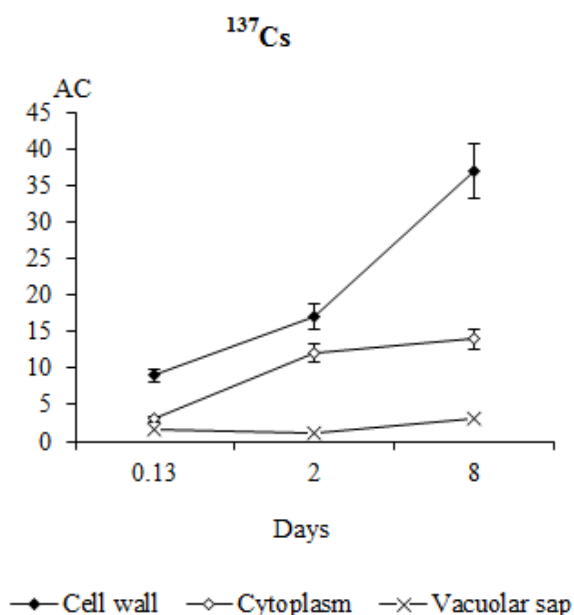


Fig. 1. The kinetics of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  accumulation in compartments of *Nitellopsis obtusa* cell.

High accumulation level of these radionuclides in the cells membrane can apparently be explained by its cation-exchange characteristics and the ability to adsorb bivalent cations  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  more intensively than monovalent cations  $\text{K}^+$ . Negative potential of the cell membrane (about 50-70mV) recorded by microelectrodes equally proves the existence the fixed negative charges whose amount determines cation exchange of the membrane and potential. The cell membrane acting as a cations-exchanger regulates the ions flow through the first diffusion barrier of the cell – its thick membrane (complex of cell wall and plasmalemma).

Higher AC of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  than AC of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in the cell membrane may be explained by the preferred absorption of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (analogue of  $\text{Sr}^{2+}$ ) compared to  $\text{K}^+$  (analogue of  $\text{Cs}^+$ ). The decrease of the membrane potential dependence  $\text{K}^+$  from ingressed  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  also proves the selective absorption of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ions. It is known, that Chara algae are inclined to accumulate ions (metals and, especially,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) in alkaline pH and availability of carbonates in solution [16-18].

However, the pH of solution used in experiment were lower than 8. The cells of *N. obtusa* were not calcium encrusted initially. The cell wall of cells taken initially was optically transparent and flexible.

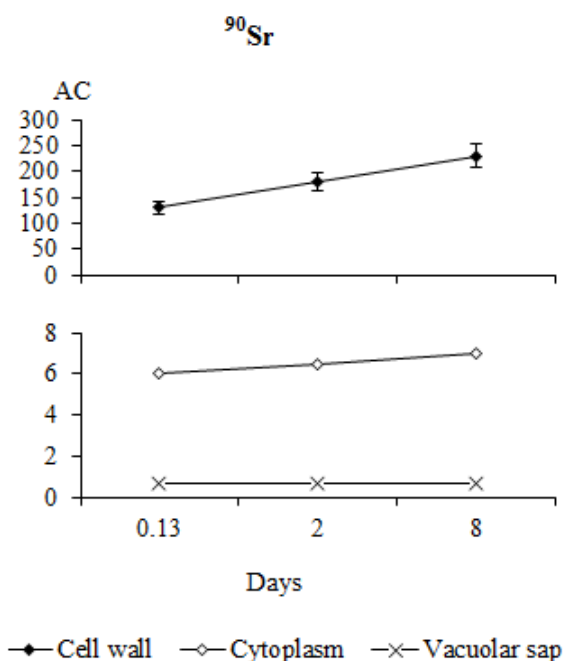


Fig. 2. The kinetics of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  accumulation in compartments of *Nitellopsis obtusa* cell.

11% of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and only 3% of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  accesses the cytoplasm of the cells of *N. obtusa* from the cell membrane. This points the various cytoplasm's permeability for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ . Greater intake of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  than  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  from the cell membrane into the cytoplasm may be due to selective permeability of plasmalemma for  $\text{K}^+$  and the ability of protoplasm to concentrate potassium ions whose amount in plasmalemma is 1000 times higher than in the lake water [19]. Apparently, the relatively weak penetration of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  into the cytoplasm can be associated with a slow and very low level of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  accumulation in the cytoplasm of algae and other Embryophytes [20].

16% of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and 12% of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  are transferred into the vacuole of *N. obtusa* cells. Consequently, the inner cytoplasmic membrane appeared to be more permeable for the studied radionuclides than the outer cytoplasmic membrane. It is known that the main potential gradient at the cell of freshwater algae is created at the plasmalemma [21]. Its resistance is 80-85% of the total resistance of complex "plasmalemma+tonoplast". Our results featured that almost 2 times less amount of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  is transferred through the tonoplast in the cells of *N. obtusa*, i.e. the tonoplast of these algae cells is 2 times less permeable than the plasmalemma.

The analysis of the accumulation levels of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in the compartments of the *Nitellopsis obtusa* cells denote that the accumulation in the cell membrane is also being actively transported through outer and inner cytoplasmic membranes. Membrane potentials are mainly determined by electrical gradient across the plasma membrane for the  $\text{K}^+$  ions performing a significant regulatory function in this process. It is known that membranes are the most labile and is initial part in the mechanism of active reaction of the plant organism to external influences [22, 23].

The study of comparatively low specific activity (7, 15, 30 and 65 kBq/L) of tritium effect on membrane bioelectrical parameters of algae *N. obtusa* cells shows that 15 kBq/L specific activity concentration increased the specific resistance of *N. obtusa* cells membrane, reduced current densities of  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the depolarization phase of the action potential, and decelerated the recovery of the membrane action potential in the fast repolarization phase [24].

Tendencies in changes of pattern of bioelectrical response of *N. obtusa* as well as in transmembrane fluxes of chloride and potassium ions during the action potential were observed due to exposure of algae cell to  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  of comparatively low specific activity. Estimated cesium-induced alterations in electrical activity of giant alga cell membrane could result in further impairment of the electrogenesis, signal transduction and finally cell dysfunction, therefore more extensive electrophysiological investigations of radionuclides' impact on plant cell are required.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The analysis of kinetics and accumulation levels of radionuclides in the cell compartments of algae *N. obtusa* indicated that the process of accumulation of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  in the cellulose-pectin cell wall is unlimited in time and can last for days. The accumulation of these radionuclides in the cells of algae *N. obtusa* depends on their accumulation in the ion exchange complex (the cell membrane and the plasmalemma) regulating the entrance of the radionuclides into the cytoplasm. Membrane potentials are mainly determined by the gradient of the potassium ions and electronic active transport complete an important regulatory function in the transport of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  through the outer and inner cytoplasmic membrane.

Using the obtained data it can be clearly seen that *N. obtusa* cells can be a convenient radioecological model for the investigations of radionuclides' accumulation and it's toxicity for plants' bioelectricity within the single cell.

Therefore *N. obtusa* cells can be applied for the evaluation the effect of radionuclides to plants.

#### REFERENCES

1. E. Epstein "Mechanisms of ion transport through plant cell membranes", *Int. Rev. Cytol.*, 1973, vol. 34, pp 123-168.
2. R. Nagai and U. Kishimoto "Cell wall potential in *Nitella*", *Plant cell physcol.*, 1964, vol. 3, pp 323-334.
3. M. Demarty, C. Morwan, and M. Thellien 1978. "Exchange properties of isolated cell walls of *Lemna mino L.*", *Plant Physcol.*, 1978, vol. 62(5), pp 477-481.
4. L. N. Vorobyov and G.A. Kurella "The part of cell membranes in selective accumulation of ions by cells *Netelle mucronata*", *Biophys.*, 1965, vol. 10(5), pp 788-793. [in Russian]
5. A. I. Leonov "The valence of the cerium in synthetic and natural aluminate and cerium silicates", *Bull. Of Phys. Sciences of the USSR. Series Chemistry*, 1963, vol. 1, pp 8-13. [in Russian]
6. D. Marciulioniene, R. Dusauskienė-Duz, E. Moteyunene, R. Svabiene "The radiochemoecological situation in lake Drukshiai – cooler-pond of the Ignalina NPP", *Academia*, Vilnius, 1992. [in Russian]
7. M.A. Hampson "Uptake of radioactivity by aquatic plants and lokation in the cells", *J. Exp. Botany.* 1967, vol. 18(54), pp 17-33.
8. S.J. Lambert and A.J. Davy "Water quality as a threat to aquatic plants: discriminating between the effects of nitrate, phosphate, boron and heavy metals on charophytes", *The Newphytologist*, 2011, vol. 189(4), pp 1051-1059.
9. T. Asaeda and T. Zaman „Heavy Metal Uptake and Tolerance of Charophytes" In P. J. Gupta DK, Corpas FJ, eds. *Heavy Metal Stress in Plants*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, 2013, pp 111–120.
10. M. A. Hampson M.A. "Uptake of radioactivity by aquatic plants and location in the cells", *J. Exp. Botany.* , 1967, vol. 18(54), pp 17-33.
11. D. D. Ryndina and A. Ya. Sassenko A.Y. "Methods of experimental study of accumulation of radionuclides in soils and aquatic organisms" in *Marine radioecology*, Naukova Dumka, Kiev, 1970. [in Russian]
12. V. Schulz and F. Wicker "Radiological methods", Mir, Moscow, 1985. [in Russian]
13. E. B. Motejunienė, I. Trainauskaitė, and L.N. Vorobyov "Electrophysiological properties of some species of Charophyta", *Botanical journal*, 1975, vol. 60, pp 1011-1016. [in Russian]
14. V. Kėsnierienė, V. Sakalauskas, A. Pleskačiauskas, V. Yurin, and O. Rukšėnas "The combined effect of  $\text{Cd}^{2+}$  and ACh on action potentials of *Nitellopsis obtusa* cells", *Central European Journal of Biology*, 2009, vol. 4(3), pp 343–350.
15. O. Sevriukova, A. Kanapeckaitė, I. Lapeikaitė, V. Kėsnierienė, R. Ladygienė, V. Sakalauskas "Charophyte Elektrogenesis as a Biomarker for Assessing the Risk from Low-Dose Ionizing Radiation to a single Plant Cell", *J. of Environ. Radioactiv.*, 2014, vol. 136, pp 10-15.
16. S. Y. Lee, K. Jung, J. E. Lee, K. A. Lee, S. Lee, J. Y. Lee, J. K. Lee, J. T. Jeong, and S. Lee "Photosynthetic biomineralization of radioactive Sr via microalgal  $\text{CO}_2$  absorption", *Bioresource Technology*, 2014, vol. 172, pp 449-452.
17. T. Asaeda, M. D. H. J. Senavirathna, Y. Kaneko, and M. H. Rashid "Effect of calcium and magnesium on the growth and calcite encrustation of *Chara fibrosa*", *Aquat. Bot.*, 2014, vol. 113(0), pp 100-106.
18. K. Siong and T. Asaeda "Calcite encrustation in macroalgae *Chara* and its implication to the formation of

- carbonate-bound cadmium”, *J. Hazard. Mater.*, 2009, vol. 167(13), pp 1237-1241.
19. Yu. A. Chitrov and L.N. Vorobyov “Determination of the activity of potassium ions in the cytoplasm and vacuoles of cells of *Nitella K+* by new type sensitive microelectrode”, *Plant Physiology*, 1971, vol. 18(6), pp 1169-1173. [in Russian]
  20. N. Higinbotham “Electropotentials of plant cells”, *Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol.*, 1973, vol. 24(2), pp 25-46.
  21. M. J. Beilby and M.T. Casanova “The Physiology of Characean Cells”, Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2014.
  22. L.N. Vorobyov “Electrochemical parameters of plant cells as integrated physiological indicators of sustainability”, *Environmental Physiology and Biogeocenology*, MSU, Moscow, 1979. pp 5-26. [in Russian]
  23. E. Rosick, K. Stadlander, and J. Ahlers “Environmental chemicals on biomembranes”, *Chemosphere*, 1985, vol. 14(5), pp 529-544.
  24. O. Sevriukova, A. Kanapeckaitė, V. Knisnierienė, R. Ladygienė, I. Lapeikaitė, and V. Sakalauskas “Modifying action of tritium on the charophytes bioelectrical response to anthropogenic pollution”, *Trace Elements and Electrolytes*, 2014, vol. 31(2), pp 60-66.



## ACTIVE PARTICLES IN ALLUVIAL SOILS OF THE YENISEI RIVER: ISOTOPIC COMPOSITION, MORPHOLOGY AND STRUCTURE

Melgunov M.S.<sup>1</sup>, Kropacheva M.Yu.<sup>1</sup>, Chuguevskii A.V.<sup>1</sup>, Bolsunovsky A.Ya.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sobolev Institute of Geology and Mineralogy SB RAS, Novosibirsk, Russia

<sup>2</sup> Institute of Biophysics SB RAS, Krasnoyarsk, Russia

**Abstract.** Several types of radioactive particles separated from contaminated soils of the Yenisei river were studied. The Cs-Am and Cs-poly-isotopic particles have the micron sizes and are close to the typical Yenisei “hot” particles by a composition of gamma-emitting isotopes. The Eu-poly-isotopic particles are the most prevailing. Presence of activation isotope <sup>152</sup>Eu in their structure indicates that the nature of these particles differs from that of the “hot” particles. On the composition of the gamma-emitting isotopes the Eu-poly-isotopic particles are close to the surrounding contaminated soils. The SEM study has shown: 1. The Cs-Am particle represents amorphous grain of uranium oxide of 40 μm in diameter. It confirms the supposition that such particles are closely related to the “hot” particles of reactor type. 2. The Eu-poly-isotopic particles have absolutely different morphology and structure. They have no relationship with the “hot” particles of reactor type.

**Key words:** radioactive contamination, “hot” particles, Yenisei

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Radioactive particles are one of the major species of induced radionuclides in an environment [1, 2, 3]. The character of the radioactive contamination of alluvial soils and bottom sediments of the Yenisei river is not an exception. This contamination is connected directly with activity of the Krasnoyarsk Mining and Chemical Combine (KMCC, see Fig. 1). Highly radioactive (“hot”) particles are widespread in this area. All previously studied Yenisei “hot” particles are the strong gamma-emitters [4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14]. This feature allows to detect them immediately during field studies using standard radiometric equipment. <sup>137</sup>Cs gives the main contribution to gamma-radioactivity of the Yenisei “hot” particles; the only exclusion is monocobaltic particles, which gamma-spectrum is presented exclusively by <sup>60</sup>Co lines [15]. Activity of <sup>137</sup>Cs in the typical Yenisei “hot” particles can reach values up to  $n \cdot 10^4$ - $n \cdot 10^7$  Bq. The following gamma-emitting isotopes can be present at their structure: <sup>134</sup>Cs (10-7500 Bq), <sup>154</sup>Eu (1000-5000 Bq), <sup>155</sup>Eu (300-1400 Bq), <sup>60</sup>Co (20- $n \cdot 10^4$  Bq) and <sup>241</sup>Am (20-75 Bq). On a set of the gamma-emitting radionuclides all “hot” particles can be divided into to three groups: 1) monoisotopic (only <sup>137</sup>Cs or only <sup>60</sup>Co); 2) two-isotopic (<sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>134</sup>Cs) and 3) polyisotopic (<sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>134</sup>Cs, <sup>60</sup>Co, <sup>154</sup>Eu, <sup>155</sup>Eu and <sup>241</sup>Am) [8, 13, 14]. It is necessary to note the full absence of activation isotope <sup>152</sup>Eu in the Yenisei “hot” particles. Though, as a rule, this isotope is the dominating radionuclide in contaminated alluvial soils and bottom sediments, especially in the near-field influence zone of the KMCC [8]. In spite of their “exclusiveness”, “hot” particles’ contribution to the total radioactive contamination is

not substantial here. Their abundance in contaminated alluvial soils of the Yenisei river does not exceed 60-70 particles per km<sup>2</sup> [7].



Fig. 1 The KMCC approximate location

Besides highly active “hot” particles a wide prevalence of low-radioactive particles (“hot” particles of the 2nd kind) is mentioned in contaminated alluvial soils of the Yenisei floodplain area, at least, in the near-field influence zone of the KMCC [7, 8]. As opposed to the typical “hot” particles activities of the gamma-emitting radionuclides in these ones are considerably lower (0.01- $n \cdot 100$  Bq). The isotopic composition of the gamma-emitting radionuclides of these active particles is similar to composition of the typical “hot” particles [7, 8, 13, 14]. However, there is also a considerable difference - presence of <sup>152</sup>Eu as a dominating isotope in many cases [8, 13, 14, 15]. Ratios of activities of the gamma-emitting radionuclides in these particles are close to the values, characteristic for surrounding contaminated soils. Presence of <sup>152</sup>Eu points on the difference in the nature of these active particles and



the typical Yenisei “hot” particles. Occurrence of the active particles in the near-field influence zone of the KMCC is very wide. For the contaminated alluvial soils of Atamanovsky island (7 km downstream from a discharge point of the KMCC) the concentration of the active particles is estimated up to the value of  $10^{10}$  particles per  $\text{km}^2$  in a 0.5 m layer of soil [7]. The contribution of active particles to the total contamination of the alluvial soils and bottom sediments in the near-field influence zone can reach 45% for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ , 75% for  $^{152}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{154}\text{Eu}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$ , and 100% for  $^{241}\text{Am}$  [7, 8, 13, 14, 15]. In spite of their wide abundance, active particles are studied insufficiently completely. For assessment of mobility level of the radionuclides, ingressed in the structure of the radioactive particles, it is very important to have information on morphology, structure, and element composition of matrixes of these particles, and their ability to the weathering in natural conditions [1, 2, 3]. All earlier studies [7, 8] were only about of the isotopic composition of the active particles, their activity and contribution to the total contamination of the floodplain alluvial soils of the Yenisei river. Gritchenko et al. [7] say about localization (isolation) of the “hot” particles of the 2nd kind from the soils of Atamanovsky island, but it was noted, that “preliminary microscopic studies have not revealed any difference between these particles and a material of ambient soil. At present there is no sufficient reliable information about appearance and structural performances of the “hot” particles of the 2nd kind”. Sukhorukov et al. [8] fix presence of the fine-dispersed active particles by significant growth of specific activities of radionuclides in small aliquots (1-0.5 g) of the contaminated soils and bottom sediments. Preliminary results of the study of the Yenisei active particles have been obtained in 2009 [15]. The objective of this work is to present the results of the complementary studies of nature of the localized Yenisei active particles, their isotopic composition, morphology and structure.

## 2. MATERIAL AND METHODS

### 2.1. Samples description

Three samples of the contaminated alluvial soils were chosen for the study: P10A2, P12A1, and P12A2. According to granulometric and mineral composition they are close to the typical alluvial soils of periodically inundated areas of the Yenisei islands in this region. They represent a fine-grained sand with a small addition of a clayey component and organic matter.

Specific activities of the gamma-emitting radionuclides in the chosen samples at the moment of measuring in 2001 were equal, accordingly (Bq/kg):  $^{152}\text{Eu}$  - 8596, 9492 and 10560;  $^{154}\text{Eu}$  - 2156, 3075 and 2965;  $^{155}\text{Eu}$  - 468, 759 and 454;  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  - 939, 1388 and 994, and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  - 648, 1338 and 663 [8]. Localization of the active particles and their subsequent isolation from the material of soils were made by sequential quartering method. The direct isolation of the active particles was carried out by means of a binocular microscope. As a result 36 active particles of various radionuclide composition were reliably separated and studied.

### 2.2. Analytical procedures

The majority of analytical procedures connected with the study of the Hot and active particles, were carried out in the IGM SB RAS.

Definition of the isotopic composition and activities of the gamma-emitting radionuclides was carried out by the gamma-spectrometric method using a EURISYS MEASURES low background well-type HPGc detector EGPC192-P21-R with an active volume of 220  $\text{cm}^3$ , relative efficiency—50%, FWHM (1,332 keV)—2.1 keV. The counting time was in the range of 12-24 hours for each sample. It was depended on the level of radionuclides activity and was chosen in order to obtain a statistical error of measurement not worse than 5% for the major part of analytical gamma-lines. The detection limits for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{152}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{154}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{60}\text{Co}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  in the measured samples were of the order of 0.01 Bq.

The study of morphology, phase and chemical composition of the “hot” particles was carried out by the scanning electron microscope (SEM) LEO1430VP supplied with an energy-dispersion analysis spectrometer “OXFORD”.

Active particles were characterized using a Zeiss EVO 50 variable pressure Environmental Scanning Electron Microscope (ESEM) at high vacuum conditions. Energy Dispersive X-ray analysis including spot measurements, X-ray mapping and X-ray linescans were performed using an Inca EDX analytical system (Oxford Instruments, Oxford, UK) including a Si(Li) detector attached to the ESEM. This study was performed in the Radioisotope Laboratory of the Norwegian University of Life Sciences.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 3.1. Active particles of the Yenisei river: radionuclides composition

The results of the activity determination of the induced radionuclides, obtained for 36 preliminarily isolated active particles, are presented in Table 1. It is possible to mark out three types of active particles according to their gamma-emitting radionuclides composition: 1) the caesium-amerium, containing  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  (Ch8, Ch13, Ch32, Ch33); 2) caesium-polyisotopic ( $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{154}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{155}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{60}\text{Co}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  - Ch19) and 3) europium-polyisotopic ( $^{152}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{154}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{155}\text{Eu}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{60}\text{Co}$  and  $^{241}\text{Am}$  - rest 31 particles). The third type differs from the second one by presence of the activation isotope  $^{152}\text{Eu}$ . Besides, there are signs of presence of the cobaltic particles containing only  $^{60}\text{Co}$ . However, due to their trace activity and very small sizes their isolation and analysis was not performed. As well as cobaltic, the particles of the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> type have small sizes. Their localization was possible only as a part of a group of the particles of surrounding soil. Direct isolation of these particles by visual methods was very difficult and demanded application of more fine research techniques, including SEM. Activities of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in the particles of the 1<sup>st</sup> type vary from 0.03 Bq (Ch13) to 66.5 Bq (Ch8),  $^{241}\text{Am}$  - 0.66 Bq (Ch32) to 4.09 Bq (Ch8). The  $^{137}\text{Cs}/^{241}\text{Am}$  ratio for the particles Ch32 and Ch33 is close to 1. For Ch8 it is equal 16.3, and for Ch13 - 0.04. In the 2<sup>nd</sup> type particle (Ch19)

$^{137}\text{Cs}$  (135 Bq) is the dominating radionuclide. According to the gamma-emitting radionuclide composition the active particles of the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> type are very close to the typical Yenisei “hot” particles [8, 13, 14]. Their low activity can be connected, apparently, with their rather small sizes.

Table 1. Induced gamma-emitting radionuclides composition of the Yenisei active particles.

P-cle num	Activity <sup>1)</sup> , Bq					
	$^{152}\text{Eu}$	$^{154}\text{Eu}$	$^{155}\text{Eu}$	$^{137}\text{Cs}$	$^{60}\text{Co}$	$^{241}\text{Am}$
<b>P10A<sub>2</sub></b>						
Ch7	9.2	2.7	0.23	0.03	0.09	0.02
Ch19	-	0.3	0.07	<b>135</b>	0.07	0.05
Ch20	68.8	11.5	0.99	0.05	1.17	0.03
Ch23	9.5	2.1	0.23	0.07	0.08	0.01
Ch24	11.3	1.5	0.09	0.05	0.51	0.02
Ch25	53.6	10.8	1.03	0.09	<b>3.60</b>	0.05
Ch26	9.4	2.2	0.26	0.04	0.08	0.01
Ch27	21.9	2.7	0.15	0.05	0.91	0.02
Ch28	8.7	1.9	0.23	0.02	0.08	0.02
Ch29	46.2	10.0	1.01	0.10	1.50	0.06
Ch30	<b>95.3</b>	<b>19.7</b>	2.08	0.09	<b>3.00</b>	0.07
Ch31	10.3	2.4	0.28	0.03	0.11	0.02
Ch32	-	-	-	0.82	-	0.66
Ch33	-	-	-	<b>2.9</b>	-	<b>2.73</b>
Ch34	34.8	6.2	0.60	0.01	1.37	0.03
Ch35	16.6	3.3	0.32	0.03	1.22	0.01
Ch36	19.9	4.7	0.54	0.03	0.63	0.02
<b>P12A<sub>1</sub></b>						
Ch1	<b>315</b>	<b>52.5</b>	<b>3.46</b>	0.53	<b>7.65</b>	0.14
Ch2	<b>153</b>	<b>45.0</b>	<b>5.44</b>	0.36	1.54	0.20
Ch3	77	22.7	2.72	0.18	0.71	0.11
Ch4	13	6.5	0.99	0.05	0.31	0.04
Ch8	-	-	-	<b>66.5</b>	-	<b>4.09</b>
Ch13	-	-	-	0.03	-	<b>0.69</b>
Ch15	12.7	4.0	0.52	0.04	0.15	0.03
Ch22	16.1	3.0	0.32	0.09	0.21	0.02
<b>P12A<sub>2</sub></b>						
Ch5	26	4.1	0.28	0.09	1.03	0.01
Ch6	4.4	1.4	0.13	0.00	0.02	0.00
Ch9	38	12.2	1.17	0.13	0.44	0.08
Ch10	21	8.0	0.84	0.12	0.26	0.05
Ch11	8.2	2.4	0.22	0.03	0.07	0.01
Ch12	23	6.3	0.59	0.11	0.18	0.03
Ch14	22.9	3.8	0.26	0.03	0.81	0.01
Ch16	3.5	1.8	0.22	0.02	0.08	0.02
Ch17	29.3	6.1	0.47	0.07	0.76	0.02
Ch18	14.1	4.1	0.38	0.05	0.12	0.02
Ch21	10.2	3.0	0.28	0.06	0.07	0.03

<sup>1)</sup> The date of measuring is the end of 2008.

As it was noted earlier, the basic difference of the active particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type is the presence of  $^{152}\text{Eu}$ . This isotope is completely absent in the typical “hot”

particles. The contribution of  $^{152}\text{Eu}$  in the total activity of the particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type is dominating (62-86 %). It should be noted that 31 particles, among 36 isolated, correspond to this type. So it is possible to say about their wide occurrence in the studied area.

In appearance all active particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type have similar structure (see Fig. 2).

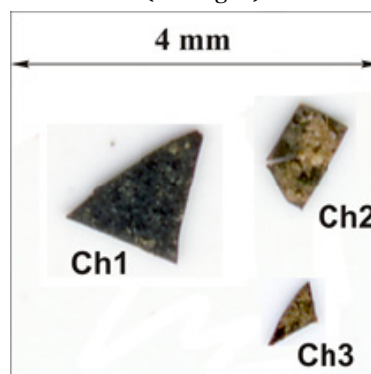


Fig. 2 The active particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type

Particles have sharp flat shapes without signs of weathering and rounding. Their thickness is 10-30  $\mu\text{m}$ . Geometrical dimensions can reach 1750  $\mu\text{m}$  (Ch1). These particles are very fragile and can be easily broken. Their surface colour can be black, grey-brown, yellowy-brown. The inner layers of these particles have semi-transparent, glassy structure. The particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type can be easily isolated from surrounding soil not only because of their large sizes, but also due to their essential external difference from the soil minerals.

The activity of  $^{152}\text{Eu}$  in the particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type is proportional to their geometrical size and varies in the range from 3.5 (Ch16) to 315 Bq (Ch1). Besides  $^{152}\text{Eu}$  these particles include all gamma-emitting radionuclides, typical for the surrounding contaminated soils. This fact indirectly confirms a supposition about a uniform source for these particles and contaminated material of soils. It is necessary to note that intervals of variations of ratios of the main radionuclides ( $^{152}\text{Eu}/^{154}\text{Eu}$  and  $^{154}\text{Eu}/^{155}\text{Eu}$ ) in these particles are sufficiently narrow. With some exceptions the  $^{152}\text{Eu}/^{154}\text{Eu}$  ratio in the particles from the P12A<sub>1</sub> and P12A<sub>2</sub> samples lies in the range of 3-3.6, and for the P10A<sub>2</sub> sample - 4.2-5. The ratio  $^{154}\text{Eu}/^{155}\text{Eu}$ : 8.2-10.9 and 8.6-11.6 respectively.

### 3.2. Active particles of the Yenisei river: morphology and structure

The study carried out by means of the scanning electronic microscopy technique, shows:

1. The caesium-amerium active particle of the 1<sup>st</sup> type (Ch-8, see Fig. 3) represents amorphous grain of uranium oxide with the size approximately 40x30  $\mu\text{m}$ . This fact is in a good agreement with assumption that these particles have the direct relation to the typical Yenisei “hot” particles of reactor type.

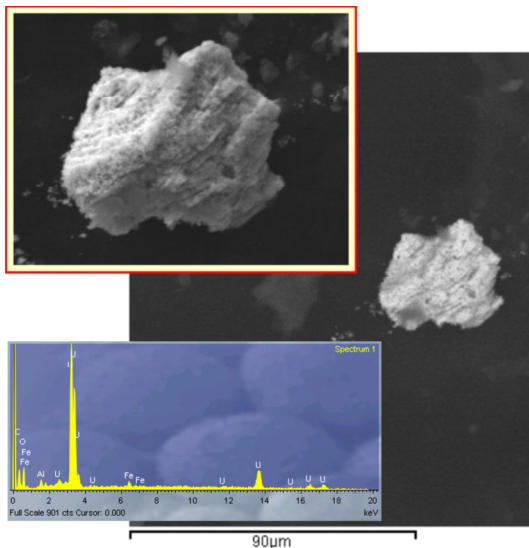


Fig. 3 The 1<sup>st</sup> type caesium-ameridium active particle (Ch8). Photo was done by SEM back-scattered electron technique.

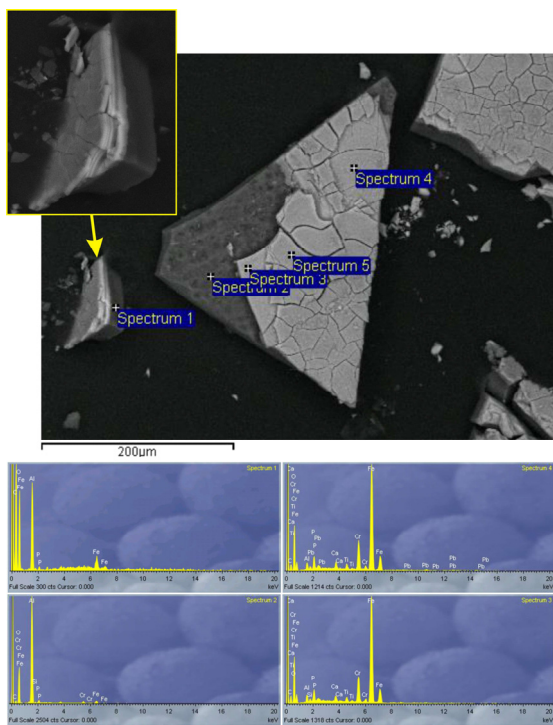


Fig. 4 The 3<sup>rd</sup> type europium-polysisotopic active particle (Ch30). Photo was done by SEM technique

2. The europium-polysisotopic active particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type have absolutely different morphology and structure. The study of the particle number Ch30 shows, that it represents the plane, multilayered object, which size is 200x400 µm (see Fig. 4). The total thickness of this particle is 30-35 µm. The inner vitriform layer, which thickness is 20-25 µm, consists generally of compounds of aluminium and iron. The inner layer surface is overlying by multilayered 5-15 µm cover. It consists of compounds of iron, chromium, titanium, calcium, phosphorus and silicon. There is no any presence of uranium in this particle. The particle is very fragile. During preparation for the analysis the initial large particle was disintegrated on many pieces with sizes from hundreds to unities of micron. This fact

can explain wide occurrence of the particles of of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type in studied contaminated soils. The element composition of the matrix of these particles assumes their weak solubility in natural conditions.

The genesis of the europium-polysisotopic active particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type is not clear so far. At the same time the origin of "uranium" active particles of the 1<sup>st</sup> and the 2<sup>nd</sup> type can be related to gradual destruction of the large typical "hot" particles. This fact can be confirmed by the data obtained for the radionuclide composition of the soils, circumadjacent the "hot" particles (see Table 2).

Table 2. Activity of induced radionuclides in some typical Yenisei "hot" particles (HPl, Bq) and circumadjacent soils (CSoil, Bq/kg).

		<sup>152</sup> Eu	<sup>137</sup> Cs	<sup>241</sup> Am
1	HPl		13280	1284
	CSoil	100	2987	177
2	HPl		30530	2124
	CSoil	48	4134	219
3	HPl		61090	
	CSoil	62	2693	
4	HPl		613000	
	CSoil	183	1344	
5	HPl		41210	1865
	CSoil	42	1877	123
6	HPl		101700	
	CSoil	77	19085	

All particles were isolated from the upper (5-15 cm) layer of soil. They are characterized by high activity of <sup>137</sup>Cs and the complete absence of <sup>152</sup>Eu. Particles 3 and 4 belong to the mono-isotopic group. Particles 1, 2, 5 and 6 are polysisotopic. There is a significant amount of <sup>241</sup>Am in particles 1, 2, and 5. The results of <sup>137</sup>Cs and <sup>241</sup>Am activities determination in the "hot" particle are presented in Table 2. In the circumadjacent soils <sup>152</sup>Eu is present in amount, typical to studied area. Activity of <sup>137</sup>Cs in all cases substantially exceeds the value typical for the ordinary contaminated soils (at 6-60 times). It is possible to draw the same conclusion for <sup>241</sup>Am. Allowing the fact, that the total amount of soil samples from which the particles have been isolated, is small (100-200 cm<sup>3</sup>), it is possible to guess the influence of "hot" particles on the radionuclide composition of soils circumadjacent them. Apparently, in the processes of transportation and deposition of the "hot" particles as a part of suspended material incoming with water stream, and their further burial in soils, a destruction of the particles structure take place as a result of chemical dissolution, or by mechanical way. Thus the redistribution of the induced radionuclides, entering into the structure of the "hot" particles, may take place between particles and circumadjacent soils. The photograph of the "hot" particle containing multiple active inclusions in its structure is presented on Fig. 5.

These active inclusions are the grains of uranium oxide and very similar to the active microparticle demonstrated on Fig. 3. The most part of these active inclusions represent conglomerates of numerous spherical formations of very small size (microns and less). Under certain conditions this structure can be destroyed, and uranium micro- and nano-particles can migrate to circumadjacent soils.

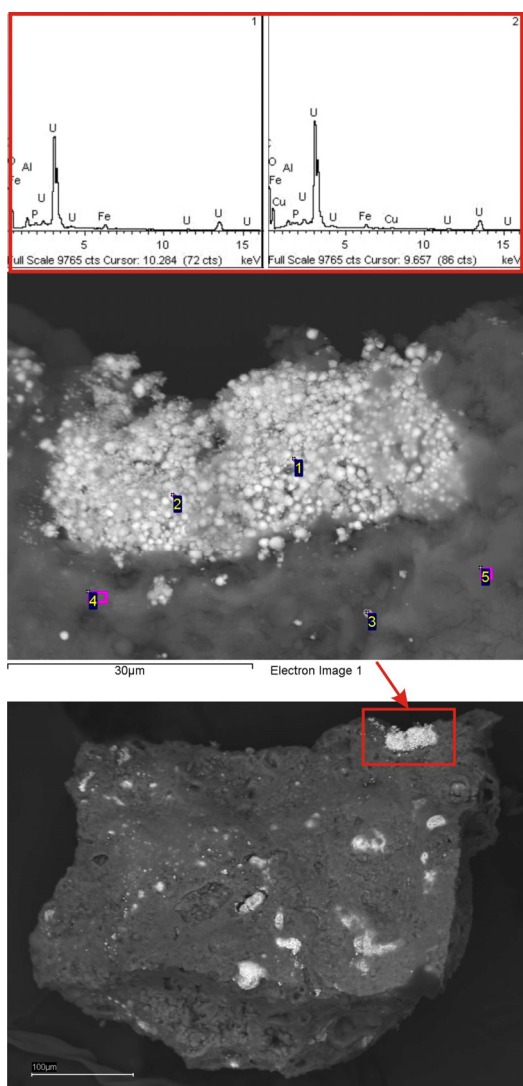


Fig. 5 The typical Yenisei poly-isotopic "hot" particle. Photo was done by SEM back-scattered electron technique.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

For the first time the direct study of the Yenisei active particles was carried out. Three types of the active particles were revealed. Caesium-amerium particles of the 1<sup>st</sup> type and caesium-polyisotopic particles of the 2<sup>nd</sup> type are very close to the typical Yenisei "hot" particles by their radionuclide composition, structure and morphology. Europium-polyisotopic active particles of the 3<sup>rd</sup> type are most widely spread in the contaminated alluvial soils in the near-field influence zone of the KMCC. Presence of <sup>152</sup>Eu in these particles shows that their origin is differ from the origin of typical Yenisei "hot" particles. This assumption is confirmed by the full difference in their structure and morphology.

**Acknowledgement:** The study was partly supported by Russian Foundation for Basic Research (RFBR) Grants No 13-05-00155, and No 13-05-00139, and IAEA Research Contract No 17941.

#### REFERENCES

1. Salbu B. "Hot particles – a challenge with radioecology", J. of Environ. Radioactivity, vol. 53 (2001), pp. 267-268.
2. Salbu B. "Speciation of radionuclides – analytical challenges within environmental impact risk assessments", J. of Environ. Radioactivity, vol. 96 (2007), pp. 47-53.
3. Salbu B., Lind O.C. and Skipperud L. "Radionuclide speciation and its relevance in environmental impact assessments", J. of Environ. Radioactivity, vol. 74 (2004), pp. 233-242.
4. Bolsunovskii A.Ya., Aturova V.P., Burger M., Schmid, Astner M., Brunner B., Degermendzhi A.G., Kovalenko V.V. and Kurkatov S.V. "Radioactive Contamination E. of Populated Areas of the Krasnoyarsk Krai in the Region of Location of the Mining-Chemical Combine", Radiochemistry vol. 41, No. 6 (1999), pp. 604-609.
5. Bolsunovskii A.Ya., Cherkezyan V.O., Barsukova K.V. and Myasoedov B.F. "Characterization of High-Level Soil Samples and Hot Particles Collected from the Flood Plain of the Yenisei River", Radiochemistry, vol. 42, No. 6 (2000), pp. 620-624.
6. Bolsunovskii A.Ya., Goryachenkova T.A., Cherkezyan V.O. and Myasoedov B.F. "Hot Particles in the Krasnoyarsk Krai", Radiochemistry, vol. 40, No. 3 (1998), pp. 278-282.
7. Gritchenko Z.G., Kuznetsov Yu.V., Legin V.K., Strukov V.N., Myasoedov B.F., Novikov A.P., Shishlov A.E. and Savitskii Yu.V. "Hot Particles of the Second Kind in Flood Lands of the Yenisei River", Radiochemistry, vol. 43, No. 6 (2001), pp. 639-642.
8. Sukhorukov F.V., Degermendzhi A.G., Belolipetsky V.M., Bolsunovsky A.Ya, Kovalev S.I., Kosolapova K.U., Melgunov M.S. and Raputa V.F. "Distribution and migration of radionuclides in the Yenisei plain", Novosibirsk: Publ. House of SB RAS, Dep. "Geo", 2004.
9. Sukhorukov F.V., Melgunov M.S. and Kovalev S.I. "The major characteristics of distribution of technogenic radionuclides in alluvial soils and bottom sediments of the river Yenisei", Contemporary Problems of Ecology, No. 1 (2000), pp. 39-50 (in Russian).
10. Sukhorukov F.V., Melgunov M.S., Kovalev S.I. and Bolsunovskiy A.Ya. "Hot" particles in alluvial deposits of the Yenisei River in a near influence zone of the Krasnoyarsk GHK (the new data)", In "Radioactivity and radioactive elements in environment: Proc. of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Int. Conf.", Tomsk: Tandem Art (2004), pp.601-605 (in Russian).
11. Timofeev V.A. "Technogenic radioactive contamination of alluvial deposits of Yenisei", Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Intern. Radioecological Conf., Krasnoyarsk (1995), pp. 165-171 (in Russian).
12. Bolsunovsky A.Ya and Tcherkezian V.O. "Hot particles of the Yenisei River flood plain, Russia", J. of Environ. Radioactivity, vol. 57 (2001), p. 167-174.
13. Sukhorukov F.V., Melgunov and Chuguevsky. "«Hot» and active particles in alluvial soils and sediments of the Yenisei river: Radioisotope composition", Radioprotection, vol. 44, No 5 (2009) 227-231.
14. Chuguevskii A.V., Sukhorukov F.V., Mel'gunov M.S., Makarova I.V. and Titov A.T. "«Hot» Particles of the Yenisei River: Radioisotope Composition, Structure, and Behavior in Natural Conditions", Doklady Earth Sciences, vol. 430, Part 1 (2010), pp. 51-53.
15. Melgunov M.S., Sukhorukov F.V. and Chuguevskii A.V. "Active particles in alluvial soils of the Yenisei River (the near-field zone of influence of the KMCC)", In "Radioactivity and radioactive elements in environment: Proc. of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Int. Conf.", Tomsk: STT (2009), pp. 355-359 (in Russian).





## MEASUREMENTS OF HEAVY METALS IN RIVER SITNICA SEDIMENTS WITH AAS AND ICP/OES TECHNIQUES

**Mentor Ismaili, Kaltrina Jusufi, Tahir Arbneshi, Fitim Sopjani, Avni Berisha, Jeton Halili**

University of Prishtina “Hasan Prishtina”, Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, Department of Chemistry, str. “Nëna Terezë”, Nr. 5; 10000 Prishtina, Kosovo.

**Abstract.** *The aquatic system is the most prone environment to pollution, especially sediments. This is largely due to the contaminants in the air, soil or land, which eventually find their way to the aquatic systems via either air or rainfall.*

*Sewage, industrial wastes and agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides, in addition to mineral and petroleum exploration, as well as exploitation are nonetheless, the largest contributors to the surface water pollution. It is not particularly difficult for the burned ashes to penetrate to a river via air or other atmospheric deposits. Once they enter the water system, they lead to permanent damage.*

*In our research we measured heavy metals; Pb, Cu, Zn and Cd through the Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (AAS) and inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectrometry (ICP/OES) technique, in the river Sitnica which is exposed to coal fired power plants.*

*This study presents detailed data of the pollution of the river Sitnica in Kosovo, which is located near Kosovo’s only two power plants.*

**Key words:** *sediment river pollution, water, contaminants.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The quality of ground water in a certain area is a function of chemical and physical parameters, which the geological formations and anthropogenic activities have abundant impact on [1][2].

Heating systems which are coal-powered have the ability to trigger negative effects on the environment, as well as on health. During the process of coal burning, a number of hazardous substances are released; these include acidic gases, benzene, dioxins and furans; formaldehyde, lead, arsenic, mercury; polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) and radioactive materials [3].

The Kosovo Energy Corporation (abbreviated as KEK in Albanian) is the largest corporation which is responsible for addressing Kosovo’s electricity needs. In order to do so, it produces energy through two power plants: Kosovo A and Kosovo B, both of which are coal-powered. During our study, we monitored the heavy metals that are released in the water from the coal burning, as an energy producer.

The power plants are located in the area of Kastriot, which is 10 kilometers away from the capital, Prishtina. The Sitnica river, which flows near the power plants, is very sensitive to all contaminants that are released during the burning of coal.

Contamination with heavy metals is shown to have serious consequences. Some of the heavy metals

considered as micronutrients become detrimental to human health when their concentrations exceed the permissible level of drinking water [4].

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### 2.1. Area of study

The Sitnica River flows into the Ibër river in Mitrovica; it is the longest river which flows entirely within the borders of Kosovo. Figure 1 shows Sitnica encircled in red next to the map of Kosovo, with Kastriot highlighted and encircled in black.

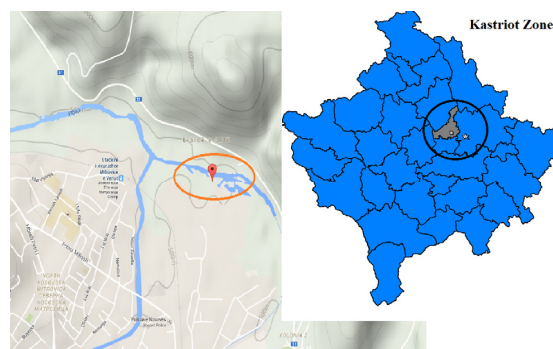


Fig. 1 Study zone with river Sitnica highlighted and its location within Kosovo



## 2.2. Experimental data

For our research we used and compared two techniques Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (AAS) and inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectrometry (ICP/OES) Table 2 shows the measurements of heavy metals measured in AAS and ICP/OES instruments for Cd, Cu, Pb and Zn. The R<sup>2</sup> value is presented in Table 1 for both used techniques.

The sediment samples that we collected for our study, were evaporated till their dryness and then treated with mixture of diverse acids; HCl, HNO<sub>3</sub>, HF and HClO<sub>4</sub> according to ISO 14869-1:2001 [5]

<b>R<sup>2</sup> value (calculated from calibration curve)</b>				
Element	Cd	Zn	Pb	Cu
<b>AAS</b>	0.9891	0.9792	0.9611	0.9914
<b>ICP-OES</b>	0.9913	0.9817	0.9904	0.9971

Table 1. Calibration curve for AAS and ICP/OES techniques

	<b>Pb 1</b>	<b>Pb 2</b>	<b>Cd 1</b>	<b>Cd 2</b>	<b>Cu 1</b>	<b>Cu 2</b>	<b>Zn 1</b>	<b>Zn 2</b>
<b>1</b>	0.25	0.24	0.11	0.10	1.42	1.35	0.98	0.93
<b>2</b>	12.95	12.3	4.34	4.12	1.88	1.79	1.27	1.21
<b>3</b>	15.54	14.76	5.2	4.94	3.25	3.09	2.31	2.19
<b>4</b>	21.45	20.38	15.42	14.65	7.4	7.03	4.55	4.32
<b>5</b>	25.05	23.8	18.45	17.53	8.88	8.44	11.02	10.47
<b>6</b>	35.77	33.98	16.1	15.3	6.45	6.13	11.55	10.97
<b>7</b>	12.65	12.02	5.21	4.95	5.31	5.04	4.58	4.35
<b>8</b>	130.2	127.69	7.22	6.86	81.05	77.75	315	309.25

Table 2 Measurements of metals with AAS (1) and ICP/OES (2) techniques in mg kg<sup>-1</sup>

For comparison purposes we used permitted allowed concentration of heavy metals, according to Dutch List of standards [6]

<b>Metal</b>	<b>Pb</b>	<b>Cd</b>	<b>Cu</b>	<b>Zn</b>
	<b>mg/kg</b>	<b>mg/kg</b>	<b>mg/kg</b>	<b>mg/kg</b>
<b>Target</b>	85	0.8	36	140

Table 3 Comparison of heavy metal pollution with Dutch Standard list

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The emissions and waste disposal in the Sitnica river have tremendous influence on water pollution. In this study, it is indicated that the pollution with Pb measured with AAS technique is the lowest with 0.25 mg/kg and the highest with 130.2 mg/kg (Table 2). The measurements with ICP/OES showed that the concentration of Pb ranged from lowest at 0.24 mg/kg to highest at 127.69 mg/kg. When comparing the results with the Dutch list (Table 3), we conclude that lead exceeds the permitted concentration for 1.5 times.

The highest concentration of Cd is 18.45 mg/kg with AAS, whereas the ICP/OES technique recorded 17.53 mg/kg. The lowest concentration of Cd is 0.11 mg/kg with AAS and 0.10 mg/kg with ICP/OES (Table 2). The maximal permitted concentration of Cd (Table 3) is 0.8 mg/kg, thereby leading to the conclusion that one of the samples, namely sample number 8, exceeded the upper limit 23 times.

The highest concentration of zinc in our study was determined to be 315 mg/kg with AAS and 309.25 mg/kg (Table 2). The lowest concentration of zinc is 0.98 mg/kg and 0.93 mg/kg. From the list above (Table 3), we conclude that zinc exceeded the permitted concentration over twice.

The maximum concentration allowed for copper is 36 mg/kg (Table 3). In our samples, the lowest concentration is 1.42 mg/kg and 1.35 mg/kg ICP/OES (Table 2). The highest concentration of Cu is 81.05 mg/kg with (AAS) and 77.75 mg/kg (ICP/OES). Thus, from the table comparison (Table 3) we conclude that copper exceeded the allowed concentration more than twice.

By comparing the results obtained from the two determination techniques utilized in this study, namely ICP/OES and AAS, we concluded that there were only a few differences in results, thus leading to the conclusion that both methods are quite accurate. Furthermore, sample number 8 is the heaviest polluted due to the fact that it was collected on a zone that is more prone to waste disposal from coal-fired power plants. In the absence of sediment standard comparison, we used the Dutch standard list for soil.

## 4. CONCLUSION

The toxic properties of heavy metals make them tremendously concerning, whereas certain heavy metals are also essential for the survival and health of humans [7]. We studied different physical and chemical properties of the river Sitnica, as well as metal pollutants in surface water on scattered spots.

Based on our findings, we may conclude that the Sitnica river water had greater concentrations of most of the studied metals due to the coal-fueled power plants situated close to the river. Furthermore, the coal-fired power plants have a major impact in the water quality of Sitnica, leading to great pollution due to the release of pollutants in the vicinity of soil and the atmosphere depositions in this area.

#### REFERENCES

1. Bishnoi, M. and R. Malik: Ground water quality in environmentally degraded localities of Panipat city, India. *J. Environ. Biol.*, 29, 881-886 (2007).
2. Subramani, T., I. Elango and S.R. Damodarasamy: Groundwater quality and its suitability for drinking and agricultural use in chithar river basin, Tamil nadu, India. *Environ. Geol.*, 47, 1099-1110 (2005)
3. American Lung Association, Toxic Air: The Case for Cleaning Up Coal-fired Power Plants, p.1-8, 2011(<http://www.lung.org/assets/documents/healthy-air/toxic-air-report.pdf>)
4. Prasanna MV, Chitambaram S, Hameed AS, Srinivasamoorthy K (2011) Hydrogeochemical analysis and evaluation of groundwater quality in the Gadilam river basin, Tamil Nadu, India. *J Earth Syst Sci* 120(1):85–98
5. Soil quality - Dissolution for the determination of total element content - Part 1: Dissolution with hydrofluoric and perchloric acids, ISO 14869-1:2001
6. Dutch standard list, 2000, [www.esdat.net/Environmental%20Standards/Dutch/annexS\\_I2000Dutch%20Environmental%20Standards.pdf](http://www.esdat.net/Environmental%20Standards/Dutch/annexS_I2000Dutch%20Environmental%20Standards.pdf)
7. Amir Waseem, Jahanzaib Arshad, Farhat Iqbal, Ashif Sajjad, Zahid Mehmood, and Ghulam Murtaza; Pollution Status of Pakistan: A Retrospective Review on Heavy Metal Contamination of Water, Soil, and Vegetables, *BioMed Research International* Volume 2014 (2014), ArticleID 813206, 29 pages <http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2014/813206>



## APPLICATION OF REMOTE SENSING TECHNIQUE FOR PRESERVATION OF PLANT ECOSYSTEMS

Dora Krezhova<sup>1</sup>, Svetla Maneva<sup>2</sup>, Nikolay Petrov<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Space Research and Technology Institute, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences

<sup>2</sup>Institute of soil science, agrotechnology and plant protection, Bulgarian Agricultural Academy

**Abstract.** In this study a biophysical approach for estimation of the physiological state and stress reactions of plants based on remote sensing technique - the measured optical signals reflected from the leaf surface - was used. The investigations were focused on the detection of a biotic stress (viral infection) on plum trees caused by Plum pox virus (sharka disease). Spectrometric measurements of leaf reflectance were carried out in the visible and near infrared spectral ranges (450-850 nm) by means of a multichannel fibre-optics spectrometer. Statistical significance of the differences in hyperspectral data was established at a number of wavelengths ( $p < 0.05$ , Student t-test) in the green and near infrared spectral ranges. First derivative analyses showed a shift to the lower wavelengths of the red edge position of the spectral curves of infected leaves (about 1 nm and 5 nm for two of the three investigated groups) that is an indicator for presence of changes in the plant health. Several vegetation indices (normalized difference vegetation index - NDVI, simple ratio, photochemical reflectance index, and disease vegetation index -  $f_D$ ) were analysed and best results for separating the healthy from infected leaves gave NDVI and  $f_D$ . The serological test DAS-ELISA was applied for assessment of the presence of PPV in plum leaves. The comparative analyses on the evidence from the spectral response and the DAS-ELISA findings revealed the strong relationship between the results and this indicates the possibilities of hyperspectral remote sensing for screening for diseases in plants.

**Key words:** hyperspectral reflectance, remote sensing, vegetation indices, sharka disease, viral infection

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Recent researches in biophysical remote sensing and its applications to climate and land change science includes both empirical and theoretical approaches [1]. Their common aim is the use of novel techniques and modeling approaches to measure biophysical and land surface properties with remote sensing [2]. These properties are governed by biological and physical processes, vegetation type, amount, distribution, and associated functional attributes. The empirical studies involve observation and analysis of the land with satellite remote sensing systems and various ground-based instruments [3]. The theoretical approaches involve computer-based simulation of both the remote sensing system and landscape conditions [4, 5].

Remote sensing technique based on hyperspectral reflectance data may be very useful tool for a rapid and non-destructive preliminary screening of presence of a stress and diseases in the plants [6, 7]. The contemporary sensors and technologies improve significantly the capability to gather information by measuring the reflected and emitted electromagnetic radiation from the ultraviolet up to microwave spectral ranges [8]. This innovative technology will be extremely helpful to greatly spatialize diagnostic results and provide exceptional tools to monitoring of plant ecosystems and to render agriculture more sustainable and safe, avoiding expensive use of pesticides in crop protection [9].

The photosynthetic apparatus of plants is a sensitive indicator of their state due to rapid changes of chlorophyll content induced by variations of environmental conditions [10]. Chlorophyll presence causes the specific shape of the reflectance spectrum of vegetation that allows for the use of spectra for remote assessment of plant status [11, 12].

Plant diseases influence and change the optical properties of the plants in different ways. Depending on the host pathogen system and disease specific symptoms, different regions of the reflectance spectrum are affected, resulting in specific spectral signatures of diseased plants [13, 14].

Plant diseases caused by viral infections are responsible for major economic losses in the agricultural industry worldwide. Plum pox or sharka is the most destructive and most feared viral disease of stone fruit trees (*genus Prunus*) such as plums, peaches, apricots, nectarines, almonds and cherries [15, 16]. Distribution of Plum pox has been known as a serious disease on stone fruit since the early 1900's. The symptoms of the disease were first observed in plums by plum growers in Bulgaria between 1915 and 1918. Some reports specify that symptoms were observed in Macedonia as early as 1910. Between 1932 and 1960 the disease spread to the north and east from Bulgaria. The disease was observed mainly in plums and apricots until the 1960's and was never observed in peaches in Bulgaria, or Yugoslavia until the 1980's and only then in peaches which had come from Hungary [17].

In recent years spectral vegetation indices (SVIs) have been commonly used for monitoring, analyzing, and mapping temporal and spatial variation in vegetation [18]. By calculating ratios of several bands at different ranges of the spectrum, SVIs result in a reduction of data dimension, which may be also useful in effective data analysis for disease discrimination [19]. They are highly correlated to several biochemical and biophysical plant parameters indicating plant health or vitality and form the basis for many remote sensing applications in crop management. There are indices derived from reflectance values at several wavelengths that are able to detect and quantify the leaf content substances such as chlorophyll, anthocyanin, and water [20, 21].

This study evaluates the possibility and effectivity of a remote sensing technique - hyperspectral leaf reflectance - for preliminary screening of the presence of a biotic stress (viral infection) caused by Plum pox virus (PPV) on plum trees (*Prunus domestica*) at an early stage without visible symptoms on the leaves. Healthy and infected leaves from plum cultivar Stanley, widely spread in Bulgaria, were investigated. Validation and analyses were carried out with the serological test DAS-ELISA, one of the most widely used tests for plant viruses.

## 2. SPECTRAL RESPONSES OF PLANTS

Leaf spectral reflectance assists in monitoring the stress and diseases in plants with the help of different plant spectral properties at the visible (VIS), near infrared (NIR), and shortwave infrared (SWIR) regions ranging from 350-2500nm, which develop specific signatures for specific plant species and for a specific stress for a given plant [22, 23].

Green vegetation species all have unique spectral features, mainly because of the chlorophyll and carotenoid, and other pigments and water content [14]. The function described by the ratio of the intensity of reflected light to the illuminated light for each wavelength presents the leaf spectral reflectance curve. Fig. 1 shows typical reflectance curves of four classes green vegetation [24].

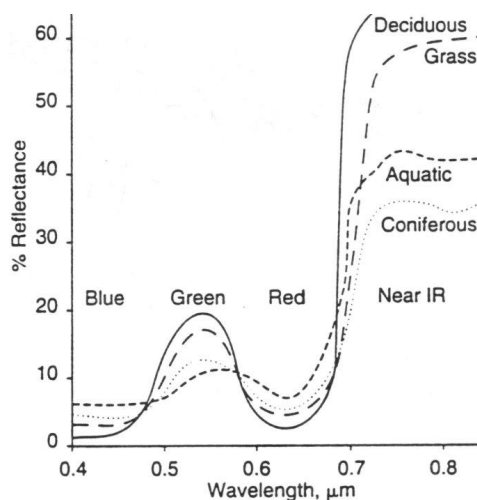


Fig. 1 Typical spectral reflectance curves of green vegetation

The VIS spectral region is characterized by a low reflectance, due to absorption by photoactive plant pigments. The chlorophyll absorbs blue (400 to 490 nm) and red (620 to 690 nm) light, and transfers the absorbed energy into the photosynthetic electron chain [10]. The reflectance in the NIR region is mainly dominated by leaf internal structure, leaf anatomy, and the characteristics of the epidermal surface [25]. The transition from VIS to NIR is specified by the so called red edge, the reflectance slope between 680 and 750 nm [26]. Leaf reflectance in the SWIR region is mainly influenced by strong water absorption bands at 1200, 1400, 1940, and 2400 nm. Changes in the absorption of incident light allow the identification of plant health and stress. Anomalies or differences between reflectance curves can be distinguished by calculating difference spectra, ratios or derivations [27, 28].

## 3. MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 3.1. Leaf material

The plum trees, cultivar Stanley, were grown in an orchard near the Bulgarian town of Kostinbrod. Leaf samples were picked off from 15 branches at the different parts of the crowns of three plum trees, planted at a distance of 10 meters one from another in the orchard. Some of the leaves from each of the trees were healthy and some ones- infected by Plum Pox Virus (PPV). The leaves were with normal turgor and without signs of chlorosis. Spectral measurements were conducted on 40 healthy and 40 infected leaves from each plum tree.

### 3.2. Spectral measurements

Hyperspectral reflectance data were collected by means of a portable fibre-optics spectrometer USB 2000 (Ocean Optics, USA) in the VIS and NIR spectral ranges (350-1100 nm) at a spectral resolution (halfwidth) of 1.5 nm. The data used for the analysis were taken in the spectral range 450-850 nm in 1130 spectral bands at a step of 0.3 nm. In this range, the main part of the reflected radiation from green leaves appears. The measurements were carried out under controlled illumination conditions - a halogen lamp providing homogeneous illumination of the leaf surface. The distance between the fibre-probe and leaf samples was 20 cm. The spectral reflectance characteristics (SRC) of the leaves investigated were determined as the ratio between the reflected from the leaves radiation and this one reflected from a diffuse reflectance standard (white screen WS1). The specialized software "Spectra Suite", Ocean Optics Inc., was used for data acquisition and processing [29].

### 3.3. Data analysis

The Student's t-test was applied for determination of the statistically significance of the differences between sets of the values of the reflectance spectra of healthy (control) and infected leaves. Statistical analyses were performed in four most informative for the leaf reflectance of green vegetation spectral ranges: green (520-580 nm, maximal reflectivity of green vegetation), red (640-690 nm, maximal chlorophyll

absorption), red edge (690-720 nm, maximal slope of the reflectance spectra) and the NIR (720-770 nm).

The statistical significance of the differences between SRC of control and infected leaves was examined in ten wavelength bands ( $\lambda_1 = 475.22$  nm,  $\lambda_2 = 489.37$  nm,  $\lambda_3 = 524.29$  nm,  $\lambda_4 = 539.65$  nm,  $\lambda_5 = 552.82$  nm,  $\lambda_6 = 667.33$  nm,  $\lambda_7 = 703.56$  nm,  $\lambda_8 = 719.31$  nm,  $\lambda_9 = 724.31$  nm, and  $\lambda_{10} = 758.39$  nm) suggested to be disposed uniformly over the investigated ranges [30]. First derivatives of the averaged SRCs over all measured areas of the healthy and infected leaves were calculated for assessing the red edge position of the curves serving as an indicator for plant health.

Four SVIs that represent the physiological stress in plants were selected and computed. Narrow-band vegetation indices used in this study are:

- NDVI - normalized difference vegetation index;

$$NDVI = \frac{R_{NIR} - R_{red}}{R_{NIR} + R_{red}}, \quad (1)$$

where:  $NIR=755$  nm,  $red=685$  nm

-  $f_D$  - disease index;

$$f_D = \frac{R_{550}}{R_{550} + R_{690}} \quad (2)$$

- PRI- photochemical reflectance index;

$$PRI = \frac{R_{531} - R_{570}}{R_{551} + R_{570}} \quad (3)$$

- SR - simple ratio index;

$$SR = \frac{R_{red}}{R_{NIR}} \quad (4)$$

where:  $NIR=755$  nm,  $red=670$  nm

### 3.4. Serological analyses

The most common serological technique for routine diagnosis of viruses DAS-ELISA (double antibody sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay) was applied to assess the presence of PPV in plum leaves. The analysis was conducted by the method of Clark and Adams [31]. The test was realized by using a commercial kit of Loewe Biochemica GmbH (Sauerlach, Germany) with polyclonal IgG for Plum pox virus broad range. Stone fruits leaf sap was used as an antigen. Absorption was measured with a Multimode Detector DTX880 (Beckman, USA) at the wavelength of  $\lambda=405$  nm.

## 4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The averaged SRC of healthy and infected with PPV leaves from three plum trees, cultivar Stenley, are shown in Fig. 3, Fig. 4, and Fig. 5. The trees were marked as Stenley 1, Stenley 2, and Stenley 3. The differences in the SRC were expressed more significantly in the green, red, and NIR spectral ranges.

The SRC values of infected leaves increased in the green (green peak, 550 nm) and the first part of the red (680 nm) regions for the three trees investigated. Most

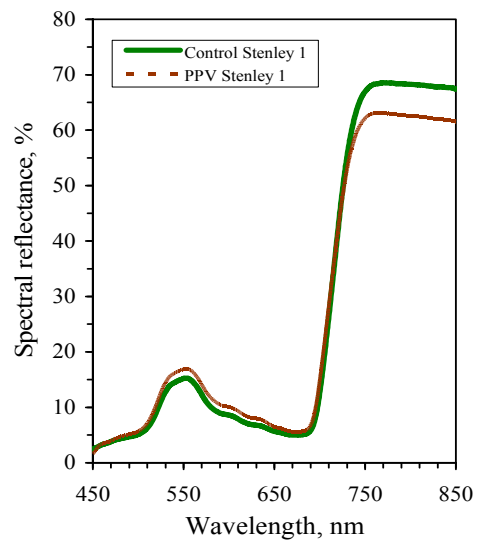


Fig. 3 Averaged spectral reflectance characteristics of control and infected with PPV leaves from plum tree Stenley 1

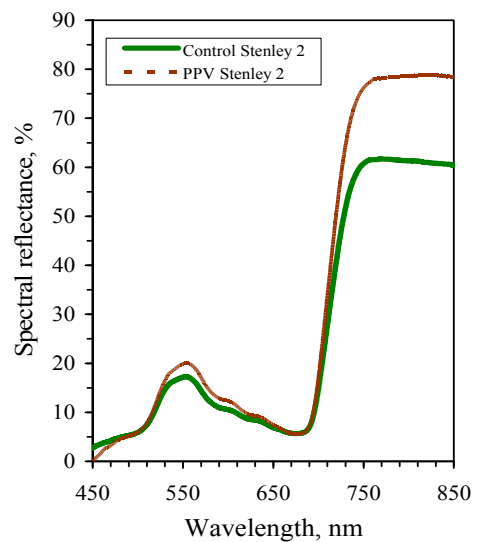


Fig. 4 Averaged spectral reflectance characteristics of control and infected with PPV leaves from plum tree Stenley 2

significant are the differences between SRC of the healthy leaves and those infected in the case of Stenley 3. These differences indicated decreasing of the chlorophyll absorption in the infected leaves. In the NIR region the SRC values of infected leaves decreased with the exception of the case of Stenley 2. These differences appeared due to the changes occurred in leaf cell structures and water content.

Statistical significance of the differences between SRC of control and infected leaves was established by means of the Student's t-test. It was applied on the sets of spectral data at the 10 above listed wavelengths. P-values and the sets of means are shown in Table 1. The number of statistically significant differences is the smallest (5) for Stenley 1 and is increased for the next two cases. For Stenley 2 it is 6 and for Stenley 3 – 8.

First derivatives of the averaged SRCs of healthy and infected leaves were calculated and analyses were performed to evaluate the red edge position of the SRCs of infected leaves.



Table 1. p-values and set of means of the Student's t-test of SRC pairs of control and infected with PPV plum leaves from three trees

Pairs compared	Stenley 1			Stenley 2			Stenley 3		
	Control mean	P<	PPV mean	Control mean	P<	PPV mean	Control mean	P<	PPV mean
$\lambda_1 / \lambda_{1c}$	4.14	ns	4.42	5.09	**	3.99	3.28	**	4.22
$\lambda_2 / \lambda_{2c}$	4.67	ns	5.12	5.75	ns	5.13	4.37	**	5.11
$\lambda_3 / \lambda_{3c}$	10.88	*	12.40	13.56	ns	14.04	9.82	***	12.06
$\lambda_4 / \lambda_{4c}$	14.44	*	16.09	17.32	*	18.64	12.51	***	15.20
$\lambda_5 / \lambda_{5c}$	15.28	*	16.97	18.30	**	20.10	13.21	***	16.08
$\lambda_6 / \lambda_{6c}$	5.03	ns	5.67	6.32	ns	5.86	5.14	**	5.97
$\lambda_7 / \lambda_{7c}$	17.25	**	19.51	20.31	ns	22.85	14.76	***	18.91
$\lambda_8 / \lambda_{8c}$	40.81	ns	41.05	40.04	***	49.75	33.38	***	36.19
$\lambda_9 / \lambda_{9c}$	48.15	ns	47.24	46.88	***	57.38	39.33	ns	40.94
$\lambda_{10} / \lambda_{10c}$	68.21	**	63.07	61.69	***	77.55	55.91	ns	53.00

ns – no significance ( $p > 0.05$ ); \* -  $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* -  $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* -  $p < 0.001$

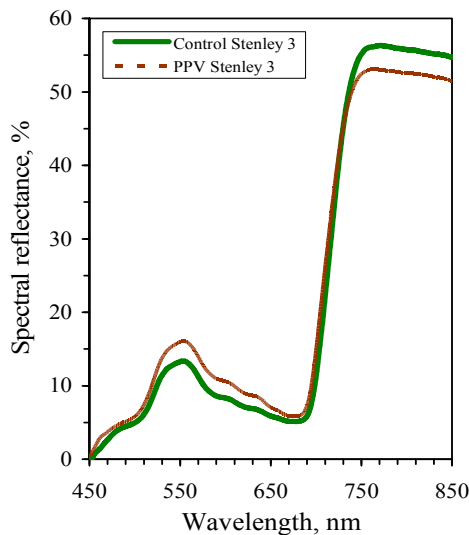


Fig. 5 Averaged spectral reflectance characteristics of control and infected with PPV leaves from plum tree Stenley 3

Fig.6. a) and b) show the maximum of SRC derivatives for control and PPV infected leaves for the cases of Stenley 2 and Stenley 3 where the differences in reflectance spectra were more expressed. Shifts to lower wavelengths of the two maximums of PPV infected leaves (about 1 nm and 5 nm, respectively) were observed, an indicator for presence of changes in the physiological stage of the infected leaves.

The analyses by DAS-ELISA test yielded a positive result for presence of viral infection in the infected leaves from the three plum trees investigated, Fig.7. For positive were considered samples having optical density (OD) at a wavelength of 405 nm over the threshold (Cut-off = 0.462) which was three times the value of the negative control (K-). The samples (1), (3) and (6) were negative for PPV infection and they were used as control groups for spectral measurements. The values of the OD for positive leaf samples (2) and (4) from plum trees Stenley 1 and Stenley 2 were close: 0.6966 and 0.7569, respectively

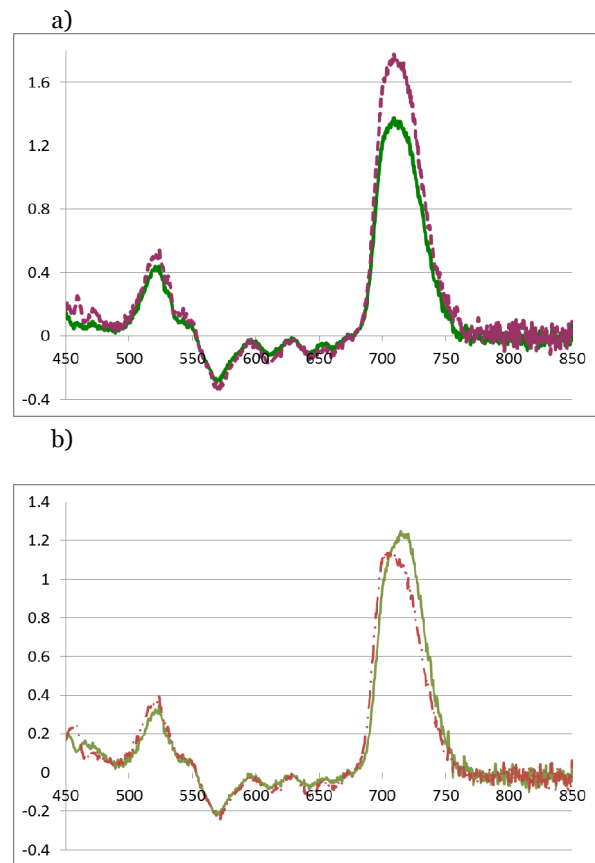


Fig.6 First derivatives on SRC of control (green line) and infected with PPV (dash line) leaves for plum trees: a) Stenley 2 and b) Stenley 3

The SRC changes of these two samples in comparison with the control SRCs are similar in VIS range. For the positive sample (5), Stenley 3, the OD value is by a factor of 2.5 higher than the samples (2) and (4) and changes in VIS were most significant. In NIR region the spectral behavior of the infected leaves of the three plum trees was different and indicated that the physiological condition of the plants was changed and especially the leaf tissues (leaf cell structures) and water content.

Table 2. Values of hyperspectral vegetation indices used in the study, standard deviations and statistical significance of the differences

Pairs compared	Vegetation indices			
	NDVI	$f_D$	PRI	SR
Control Stenley 1	0.822	0.459	0.028	0.076
PPV Stenley 1	0.755 ***	0.448 **	0.005 ***	0.094 ***
F	14.51	9.42	12.84	8.18
LSD <sub>0.05</sub>	0.008	0.006	0.005	0.004
Control Stenley 2	0.856	0.463	0.031	0.074
PPV Stenley 2	0.794 **	0.450 ***	0.009 ***	0.091 ***
F	6.92	10.05	11.81	9.45
LSD <sub>0.05</sub>	0.014	0.004	0.005	0.0021
Control Stenley 3	0.827	0.458	0.026	0.082
PPV Stenley 3	0.791 ***	0.443 ***	0.008 ***	0.098 ***
F	12.321	11.51	8.75	9.47
LSD <sub>0.05</sub>	0.007	0.0036	0.0042	0.0039

ns – no significance ( $p > 0.05$ ); \* -  $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* -  $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* -  $p < 0.001$

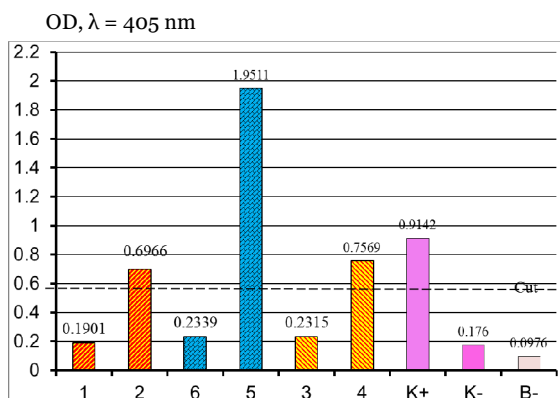


Fig. 7 Results of DAS-ELISA test on the leaf samples from three plum trees

Legend: 1 - healthy leaves plum Stenley 1, 2 - infected leaves plum Stenley 1; 3 - healthy leaves plum Stenley 2, 4 - infected leaves plum Stenley 2; 6 - healthy leaves plum Stenley 3, 5 - infected leaves plum Stenley 3, K+ - positive control for PPV, K- - negative control for PPV, B- - negative control buffer

Four narrowband hyperspectral vegetation indices were computed (equations 1-4 in subsection 3.3) for each set of spectral data. Table 2 shows the mean values of indices NDVI,  $f_D$ , PRI, SR, standard deviations and statistical significance of differences. Student's t-test (at  $p < 0.05$ ) was applied for assessment of the significance of differences between SVIs values for control and infected groups of leaves. The best results for separating the healthy from infected leaves gave SVIs NDVI and disease index  $f_D$  because their mean values for infected groups decreased as compared to the values of control groups and the differences were statistically significant.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The remote sensing technique of spectral reflectance was applied for detection of a biotic stress (viral infection) caused by Plum pox virus (PPV) on plum trees (*Prunus domestica*) at an early stage without visible symptoms on the leaves to have appeared. Healthy and infected leaves from plum cultivar Stenley, with great importance for Bulgaria, were investigated. Validation and comparative analyses were carried out with the serological test DAS-ELISA, one of the most widely used tests for plant viruses. The strong relationship that was found between the results of the two methods indicates the effectivity and sensitivity of the leaf reflectance technique for early diagnosis and objective assessment of the presence of damages of plant species for making timely management decisions. Since the technique is non-invasive and highly informative, it is perspective for environmental monitoring of plant ecosystems and it has become a powerful tool for researches concerning the influence of the environmental changes on the spectral behavior of vegetation.

#### REFERENCES

1. <http://www.sgst.wr.usgs.gov>
2. D. Moshou, C. Bravo, J. West, S. Wahlen, A. McCartney and H. Ramon, "Automatic detection of yellow rust in wheat using reflectance measurements and neural networks", *Comput. Electron. Agric.* 2004, vol. 44, pp. 173–188.
3. S. Aggarwal, "Principles of remote sensing, Satellite Remote Sensing and GIS Applications in Agricultural Meteorology," *Proceeding of Training Workshop, Dehra Dun, India, WMO/TD-No. 1182, 2003*, pp. 23–38.
4. T. Rumpf, A. K. Mahlein, U. Steiner, E. C. Oerke, H. W. Dehne and L. Plümer, "Early detection and classification of plant diseases with support vector

- machines based on hyperspectral reflectance”, *Comput. Electron. Agric.* 2010, vol. 74, pp. 91–99.
5. A. D. Meigs, L. J. Otten and T. Y. Cherezova, “Ultraspectral imaging: a new contribution to global virtual presence”, *IEEE Aerosp. Electron. Syst. Mag.*, 2008, vol. 23, pp. 11–17.
  6. K. Usha and B. Singh, “Potential applications of remote sensing in horticulture - A review”, *Sci. Horticul.*, 2013, vol. 153, pp. 71–83.
  7. S. Sankaran, A. Mishra, R. Ehsani and C. Davis, “A review of advanced techniques for detecting plant diseases”, *Comput. Electron. Agric.*, 2010, vol. 72, pp. 1–13; doi:10.1016/j.compag.2010.02.007
  8. J. R. Jensen, “Digital Image Processing: a Remote Sensing Perspective”, 3rd ed., New Jersey: Prentice Hall, 2004, ISBN-1:0131453610
  9. M. Meroni, M. Rossini and R. Colombo, “Characterization of leaf physiology using reflectance and fluorescence hyperspectral measurements”, In: Maselli F, Menenti M, Brivio PA (eds) *Optical observation of vegetation properties and characteristics. Research Signpost, Trivandrum*, 2010, pp 165–187.
  10. D. A. Sims and J. A. Gamon, “Relationships between leaf pigment content and spectral reflectance across a wide range of species, leaf structures and developmental stages”, *Remote Sens. of Environ.*, 2002, vol. 81, pp. 337–354.
  11. I. Filella, A. Porcar-Castell, S. Munne-Bosch, J. Back, M. Garbulska and J. Penuelas, “PRI assessment of long-term changes in carotenoids/chlorophyll ratio and short-term changes in de-epoxidation state of the xanthophyll cycle”, *Int. J. Remote Sens.*, 2009, vol. 30, pp. 4443–4455.
  12. R. B. Smith, “Introduction to remote sensing of the environment”, 2001, [www.microimages.com](http://www.microimages.com)
  13. C. Hillnhütter, A. K. Mahlein, R. A. Sikora and E. C. Oerke, “Remote sensing to detect plant stress induced by *Heterodera schachtii* and *Rhizoctonia solani* in sugar beet fields”, *Field Crops Res.* 2011, vol. 122, pp. 70–77.
  14. D. D. Krezhova, N. M. Petrov and S. N. Maneva, “Hyperspectral remote sensing applications for monitoring and stress detection in cultural plants: viral infections in tobacco plants”, *Proc. of Remote Sensing for Agriculture, Ecosystems, and Hydrology Conf.*, Edinburgh, UK, XIV, 2012, vol. 8531, pp. 24–27.
  15. L. Levy, V. Damsteegt, R. Scorza, and M. Kolber, “Plum pox – potyvirus disease of stone fruits”, *The American Phytopathological Society*, 2000, <http://www.apsnet.org/online/feature/PlumPox/To p.html>
  16. M. Cambra, N. Capote, A. Myrta and G. Llácer, “Plum pox virus and the estimated costs associated with sharka disease”, *Bulletin OEPP/EPPO*, 2006, Bulletin 36, pp. 202–204.
  17. D. Atanasoff, “Plum pox. A new virus disease” *Yearbook University of Sofia, Faculty of Agriculture*, 1932, vol. 11, pp. 49–69.
  18. A. K. Mahlein, T. Rumpf, P. Welke, H. W. Dehne, L. Plümer, U. Steiner and E. C. Oerke, “Development of spectral indices for detecting and identifying plant diseases”, *Remote Sens. Environ.*, 2013, vol. 128, pp. 21–30; doi:10.1016/j.rse.2012.09.019.
  19. S. Delalieux, B. Somers, W. W. Verstraeten, J. A. N. Aardt, W. Keulemans and P. Coppin, “Hyperspectral indices to diagnose leaf biotic stress of apple plants considering leaf phenology”, *Int. J. Remote Sens.*, 2009, vol. 30, pp. 1887–1912.
  20. S. T. Prasad, B. S. Ronald and E. D. Pauw, “Hyperspectral vegetation indices and their relationships with agricultural crop characteristics”, *Remote Sens. Environ.*, 2000, vol. 71, pp. 158–182.
  21. K. L. Smith, M. D. Steven and J. J. Colls, “Use of hyperspectral derivative ratios in the red-edge region to identify plant stress responses to gas leaks”, *Remote Sens. Environ.*, 2004, vol. 92, pp. 207–217.
  22. D. D. Krezhova, “Hyperspectral remote sensing of reflected and emitted radiation as a means for preservation of terrestrial ecosystems,” *Proc. of 1st Int. Conference on Radiation and Dosimetry in Various Fields of Research, RAD 2012, Niš, Serbia*, 2012, pp. 71–74.
  23. J. Zhang, R. Pu, W. Huang, L. Yuan, J. Luo and J. Wang, “Using in-situ hyperspectral data for detecting and discriminating yellow rust disease from nutrient stresses”, *Field Crops Res.* 2012, vol. 134, pp. 165–174.
  24. <http://www.geog.ucsb>
  25. M. R. Slaton, E. R. Hunt and W. K. Smith, “Estimating near-infrared leaf reflectance from structural characteristics”, *Amer. J. of Bot.*, 2001, vol. 88, pp. 278–284.
  26. H. R. Xu, Y. B. Ying, X. P. Fu and S. P. Zhu, “Near-infrared spectroscopy in detecting leaf miner damage on tomato leaf”, *Biosyst. Eng.* 2007, vol. 96, pp. 447–454.
  27. Y. M. Govaerts, S. Jacquemoud, M. Verstraete and S. L. Ustin, “Threedimensional radiation transfer modeling in a dicotyledon leaf” *Appl. Opt.*, 1996, vol. 35, pp. 6585–6598.
  28. P. S. Thenkabail, E. A. Enclona, M. S. Ashton and B. Van Der Meer, “Accuracy Assessments of Hyperspectral Waveband Performance for Vegetation Analysis Applications,” *Remote Sens. of Environm.*, 2004, vol. 91, pp. 354–376.
  29. <http://www.oceanoptics.com>
  30. D. Krezhova, T. Yanev, St. Lukov, P. Pavlova, V. Aleksieva, D. Hristova and S. Ivanov, “Method for detecting stress induced changes in leaf spectral reflectance,” *Compt. Rend. Acad. bulg. Sci.*, 2005, vol. 58(5), pp. 517–522.
  31. M. F. Clark and A. N. Adams, “Characteristics of the micro plate virus titer in the treated plants was slightly reduced unlike virus method of enzyme-linked-immunosorbent-assay for the detection of symptoms and damages on the fruits which were significantly plant viruses”, *J. Gen. Virol.*, vol. 34, pp. 475–483.



## CALIBRATION OF HPGe DETECTORS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES USING GEANT4 SIMULATION

Jelena Nikolic <sup>1</sup>, Milica Rajacic <sup>1</sup>, Dragana Todorovic <sup>1</sup>, Marija Jankovic <sup>1</sup>, Natasa Sarap <sup>1</sup>,  
Gordana Pantelic <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Belgrade Institute for Nuclear Sciences Vinča, Mike Petrovića Alasa 12-16 11001 Belgrade  
tel/fax +381116308467

**Abstract.** Determination of full energy peak efficiency is one of the most important tasks that have to be performed before gamma spectrometry. Calibration of the measurement system for measuring environmental samples poses a special challenge to the laboratory. Many different approaches to this task have been developed and examined. One of the most detailed is GEANT4, a Monte Carlo simulation toolkit developed for wide variety of applications. The aim of this paper is to apply GEANT4 simulation for calibration of three HPGe detectors, for measurement of aerosol, plant and coal-like environmental samples. The detectors were modeled using the certificate provided by the manufacturer. The samples chosen for the simulation were secondary reference materials produced in the Laboratory for the purpose of experimental calibration. The efficiencies obtained using a simulation were compared with experimental results, in order to evaluate the trueness of the results. Measurement uncertainties for both simulation and experimental values were estimated in order to see whether the results of the realistic measurement fall within acceptable limits.

**Key words:** HPGe, calibration, GEANT4

### 1. INTRODUCTION

One of the main problems in quantitative gamma-ray spectroscopy is the determination of detection efficiency for different energies, different source-detector geometries and different composition of voluminous sources. Experimental approach utilizes standard sources with composition, density and geometry as close to the samples of interest, as possible. The direct measurement of different calibration sources containing isolated  $\gamma$ -ray emitters within the energy range of interest, and their subsequent fitting to a parametric function, yields the best results. However, when the energy interval is broad, it requires a large number of primary standards, implying a high financial cost, a long counting time and much work in preparing samples. This problem is especially pronounced when environmental samples are of interest due to their diversities in composition and structure [1]. This problem has been partially solved by using procedures based on the Monte Carlo simulations, developed in order to complement the experimental calibration procedures used in gamma-ray measurements of environmental samples [1]. Monte Carlo methods are based on determining full energy peak (FEP) efficiency by simulating all relevant physical processes taking place along the path of a photon emitted by the source. Since no approximations

are needed, there is no limitation on the source-detector configuration. The best known and the most sophisticated Monte Carlo simulation kit is the CERN GEANT4. Monte Carlo simulation, based on GEANT4 simulation package has been developed to obtain the response of germanium detectors, with the aim to reproduce experimental spectra of detectors in wide range of applications in gamma spectroscopy measurements [2].

The aim of this paper is to apply GEANT4 simulation for calibration of three HPGe detectors, for measurement of aerosol, plant and coal-like environmental samples. The detectors were modeled using the certificate provided by the manufacturer. The samples chosen for the simulation were secondary reference materials produced in the Laboratory for the purpose of experimental calibration. The efficiencies obtained using the simulation were compared with the experimental results, in order to evaluate the trueness of the results. Measurement uncertainties for both simulated and experimental values were estimated in order to see whether the results agree within the acceptable limits.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

The detectors considered for the Monte Carlo simulations were the ones commonly used in our

laboratory: two p-type detectors with relative efficiencies of 20% (named Detector 1) and 50% (named Detector 3), and one n-type detector with relative efficiency of 18% named Detector 2.

GEANT4 allows the description of an experimental setup represented by a structure of geometrical volumes filled by specified materials. In the simulation, germanium detectors, together with the whole detector assembly, are constructed in great detail, according to the manufacturer's data specifications, while the bulletisation and depth and diameter of the central cavity were estimated based on the known dimensions of other detectors produced by the same manufacturer [3, 4]. The characteristics of the detectors are presented in Table 1.

Sample dimensions are also measured with care, and sample volumes are constructed in the simulation code accordingly. Primary photons are generated in the sample volumes with uniformly random positions and momentum directions in full space ( $4\pi$  srad). Each photon undergoes interaction processes and deposits energy in the detector or it traverses the detector (or the whole system) without interaction. All types of relevant interactions of photons and electrons/positrons with matter are taken into account, using low-energy data packages (dataset G4EMLOW6.32, model G4EmLivermorePhysics); tracking of the particles is performed down to below 10 keV. Distribution of the photon energy deposited in the detector's active volume gives spectral response of the detector, i.e. simulated spectrum. From the simulated spectrum one can obtain the simulated FEP intensities, and from this, derive the simulated detector efficiency for a given energy.

In order to verify the results obtained by GEANT4, simulated efficiencies were compared to the experimental values. Experimental efficiency calibration is readily performed in the Laboratory for Environment and Radiation Protection of the Institute for Nuclear Sciences Vinca. For the purpose of calibrating detectors for the environmental samples, a set of secondary reference materials was produced in order to serve as calibration samples. These samples were produced by spiking the chosen matrices with the certified radioactive mixture solution ER X 9031-OL-426/12 issued by Czech Metrological Institute, Inspectorate for Ionizing Radiation. The radioactive solution contained following radionuclides:  $^{241}\text{Am}$ ,  $^{109}\text{Cd}$ ,  $^{139}\text{Ce}$ ,  $^{57}\text{Co}$ ,  $^{60}\text{Co}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ,  $^{203}\text{Hg}$ ,  $^{113}\text{Sn}$ ,  $^{85}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{88}\text{Y}$ , with the energies that span from 59keV to 1898keV with total activity of 1342 Bq at reference date 31.08.2012. Matrices and geometry of secondary reference materials were chosen in a manner that best mimics the realistic situation. These matrices were aerosol, charcoal and mineralized grass. Aerosol was placed in vial, mineralized plant in cylindrical container of 120 ml with 6g and 26g of the matrix, named grass 1 and grass 2 respectively and charcoal was placed in cylindrical containers of 120 and 250 ml, named charcoal 1 and charcoal 2 respectively.

The geometrical characteristics of the detectors were optimized by varying the parameters of the detector and conducting a simulation for water matrix [5]. After that, optimized parameters were used in the simulation.

The secondary reference materials were prepared by applying the procedure with activated

carbon, as defined in [6]. The standardized solution had been diluted to the adequate specific activity by adding carrier solution. This radioactive solution was homogeneously mixed in the bulk matrix materials previously mechanically prepared. Detailed procedures were presented in [7].

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The measurement was conducted on all three detectors for the duration of 60000s. Background radiation was measured by placing non spiked sample of the same geometry and composition as the secondary reference material and background spectrum was subtracted. After analyzing the spectra, the efficiency at the given energy was calculated according to:

$$\varepsilon = \frac{N \cdot C(E)}{t \cdot P_{\gamma} \cdot A} \quad (1)$$

where  $N$  represents the net count at the energy  $E$ ,  $t$  is counting time,  $P_{\gamma}$  is emission probability,  $C(E)$  is true coincidence correction factor and  $A$  is source activity on the given energy, with the decay correction.

Coincidence correction factors were calculated using EFTRAN software [8]. The corrections ranged from 0.1% to as much as 9% for higher energies. Coincidence was more prominent for Detector 2 due to its beryllium window and the fact that it is an n-type detector. For Detector 1 and Detector 3, corrections were needed only for energies of  $^{88}\text{Y}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$ .

Relative measurement uncertainty for the experimental values was calculated according to the following Equation:

$$u(\varepsilon) = \sqrt{(\delta A)^2 + (\delta N)^2 + (\delta M)^2 + (\delta P)^2} \quad (2)$$

For aerosol, combined measurement uncertainty was 3% and 5% for grass 1, grass 2, charcoal 1 and charcoal 2.

In case of GEANT4 simulation, combined relative uncertainty was estimated according to following consideration. The main variables that have been input into the simulation are 9 characteristic dimensions of the detector (crystal diameter and length, crystal cavity diameter and length, top and side dead layer, end cap diameter, window thickness and window to crystal gap) and 4 characteristics related to the sample (sample volume, sample and container material, namely density and chemical composition, and container to absorber gap). For these variables, except chemical composition of sample and container, the uncertainty can be estimated to be 1% for geometry of crystal and container to absorber gap and 10% for window thickness and window to crystal gap. In order to minimize the discrepancy between simulated and measured values, bulletization, dead layer and window to crystal gap were varied in the simulation, and the uncertainty was lowered to estimated 1%. The chemical composition of the container is well defined, but for the sample the situation is more complicated and poor knowledge of the chemical composition of aerosol and

grass can be the source of larger uncertainty. This is estimated to be 10%. Since the uncertainty of the simulation,  $u_{simulation}$  is calculated according to

$$u_{simulation} = \sqrt{\sum (\delta x_i)^2} \quad (3)$$

where  $\delta x_i$  represents relative uncertainty of the value  $x_i$ , overall combined uncertainty of the simulated results is estimated to be 5.3% for aerosol and grass and 6% for charcoal.

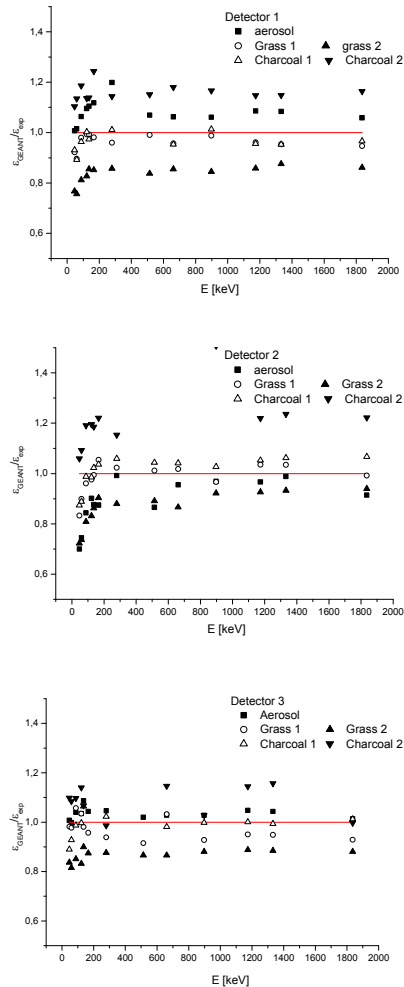


Figure 1. The relative discrepancies between simulated and experimental efficiencies.

for charcoal.

Simulation was conducted for the same secondary reference materials and efficiency was calculated using Equation (1).

The relative discrepancies between simulated and experimental values are presented in Figure 1 in form of  $\epsilon_{GEANT4}/\epsilon_{exp}$  ratio. As it can be seen from Figure 1, the discrepancies ranged from 0.7-19.9% for Detector 1, from 0.8-25.5% for Detector 2 and from 0.7-18.5% for Detector 3. Although the ranges are wide, the largest discrepancies are for low energies (46 and 59 keV), while for the rest of the spectrum, average discrepancy was 5-10%. Similar to all Monte Carlo

based simulations, [9, 10, 11], the largest discrepancies are for the lower energies. It should be noticed that GEANT4 simulation has great sensitivity to definition of the material through which the photon traverses, and that in Monte Carlo simulation, errors in definition of the matrix (such is the case for grass and aerosol) can influence the result for lower energies, (due to self-absorption correction factors) resulting in up to 15% discrepancy [5, 11]. This is especially noticeable in the case of Detector 1 and Detector 2 where the discrepancy at lower energies exceeds the measurement uncertainty. The homogeneity of the sample can also influence. After the preparation of the secondary reference material, the homogeneity was checked by measuring the random part of the spiked matrix. The measurement showed that the inhomogeneity of the samples was below 2% [6]. It was shown in [8, 9] that thickness and homogeneity of the detector dead layer, as well as the density of the detector material, also can have significant influence on the result of the simulation. Since both Detector 1 and Detector 2 are old, the homogeneity of dead layers is compromised resulting in larger discrepancies at lower energies. As it can be seen that is not the case for Detector 3 which is newer (2008.). It can be noticed that grass 1 shows better agreement with the experimental values than grass 2, although the only difference is the sample filling height. The results for grass 2 show unexplained bias for all three detectors, which require the repetition of both measurement and simulation. Discrepancies noticed for charcoal 2 in Detector 1 are due to uncertainties regarding the sample filling height of the matrix, which leads to erroneous selection of the attenuation coefficients. However, the other values show good agreement with experimental efficiencies. For the purpose of environmental samples measurement, this proves to be quite satisfactory, since it does not exceed measurement uncertainty of experimental values.

Table 1 Detector characteristics

		<b>Detector 1</b>	<b>Detector 2</b>	<b>Detector 3</b>
Geometry and type of detector		Closed coaxial - <b>p</b> type Canberra	Closed reversible coaxial - <b>n</b> type Canberra	Closed coaxial - <b>p</b> type Canberra
Relative efficiency		<b>20 %</b>	<b>18 %</b>	<b>50 %</b>
Resolution [keV]	on <b>122</b> keV	<b>0,850</b>	<b>0,759</b>	<b>1.00</b>
	on <b>1332</b> keV	<b>1,8</b>	<b>1,69</b>	<b>1,9</b>
Peak/Compton ratio		<b>51:1</b>	<b>56.1:1</b>	<b>65:1</b>
Crystal diameter [mm]		<b>49,5</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>65</b>
Crystal length [mm]		<b>56,5</b>	<b>48,5</b>	<b>67</b>



Crystal to window Distance [mm]	<b>5,5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>
Entry window	<b>Al</b>	<b>Be</b>	<b>Be</b>
Central void (diameter x length) [mm]	<b>10 x 40</b>	<b>10 x 40</b>	<b>10 x 55</b>

#### 4. CONCLUSION

This paper presents the results of efficiency calibration of three HPGe detectors using GEANT4 simulation. The efficiencies obtained by simulation were compared to the experimental values, obtained by measuring different secondary reference materials. The results showed good agreement with the experimental results, with the discrepancies ranging from <1% to about 20%. The largest discrepancies were noticed for low energies, for all investigated secondary reference materials. Also, the discrepancies are larger for grass 2 and charcoal 2 in case of p-type detectors. This suggests that the definition of the sample chemical composition and geometry have to be revised. Most of the results were within the uncertainty limits proving that simulated efficiencies can be utilized for measurement of the environmental samples.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project III43009 supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of Republic of Serbia.*

#### REFERENCES

1. M. J. Vargas, A. F. Timon, N. C. Diaz, D. P. Sanchez Influence of the geometrical characteristics of an HPGe detector on its efficiency *Jour. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.* 253, p. 439-443, 2002.
2. D. Joković, A. Dragić, V. Udovičić, R. Banjanac, J. Puzović, I. Aničin, Monte Carlo simulations of the response of a plastic scintilaor and an HPGe spectrometer in coincidence *Applied Radiation and Isotopes*, 67, p.719-722, 2009.
3. P. Dryak, P. Kovar Experimental and MC determination of HPGe detector efficiency In the 40 – 2754 keV energy range for measuring point source Geometry with the source-to-detector distance of 25cm *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* 64, p.1346 – 1349, 2006.
4. T. Vidmar, A. Likar, Automated construction of detector models for efficiency interpolation in gamma-ray spectrometry *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* 56, p.99-103. 2002.
5. J. D. Nikolić, D. Joković, D. Todorović and M. Rajačić, Application of GEANT4 simulation on calibration of HPGe detectors for cylindrical environmental samples, *Journal of Radiological Protection*, Volume 34, No.2 N47-N55, 2014.
6. M. Taskaeva, E. Taskaev, I. Penev, On the preparation of efficiency standards for gamma-ray spectrometers. *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* 47 (9) p.981–990, 1996.
7. I. Vukanac, M. Djurasevic, A. Kandic, D. Novkovic, L. Nadjerdj, Z. Milosevic, Experimental determination of the HPGe spectrometer efficiency curve, *Appl. Radiat. Isotop.* 66, p.792-795, 2008.
8. Vidmar et al., An Intercomparison of Monte Carlo Codes Used in Gamma-Ray Spectrometry *Applied Radiation and Isotopes* 66, p. 764-768, 2008.
9. O. Sima, D. Arnold, On the Monte Carlo simulation of HPGe gamma – spectrometry systems, *Applied Radiation and Isotopes* 67, p. 701-705, 2009.
10. J.-M.Laborie, G.Le Petit, D. Abt, M. Girard, Monte Carlo calculation of the efficiency calibration curve and coincidence-summing corrections in low-level gamma-ray spectrometry using well-type HPGe detectors, *Applied Radiation and Isotopes* 53, p.57-62, 2000.
11. J. Saegusa, K. Kawasaki, A. Mihara, M. Ito, M. Yoshida Determination of detection efficiency curves of HPGe detectors on radioactivity measurement of volume samples *Appl. Radiat. Isot.* 61, p.1383-1390, 2004.

## URANIUM AND RARE ELEMENTS IN TECHNOGENIC AEROSOL OF SIBERIAN CHEMICAL COMBINE REGION (SEVERSK, RUSSIA)

Svetlana Yu. Artamonova<sup>1</sup>, Leonid P. Rikhvanov<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sobolev V.S. Institute of Geology and Mineralogy Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, prospect. Akademika Koptyuga 3, Novosibirsk 630090 (Russia) E-mail: [artam@igm.nsc.ru](mailto:artam@igm.nsc.ru)

<sup>2</sup> Tomsk Polytechnic University, prospect Lenina 2a, building 5, d. 20, Tomsk, 634050 (Russia) E-mail: [rikhvanov@tpu.ru](mailto:rikhvanov@tpu.ru)

**Abstract.** Results of the geochemical research of technogenic aerosol of the Siberian Chemical Combine' region (SCC) are discussed. SCC is Seversk nuclear fuel cycle plant (Russia): Uranium hexafluorides are its main product.

The SCC emission plume is revealed to spread at a distance up to 100 km. But the main technogenic aerosol pollution is outlined by the radius of 20 km to the north and northeast from Seversk. The mineral component of aerosol is formed by  $\text{SiO}_2$  – 64 %,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  – 21.7 % and  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  – 7.65 %.

High concentration of U, Th, lithophilous elements Sr, Ba, Y, Nb, Zr, REE in aerosol are revealed to be geochemical indicators of SCC emission. Average concentration (ppm) of Sn equals 5.77 (maximally – 13.4), W – 3.1 (5.2), Ba – 1229 (1620), Nb – 19.4 (28.0), Y – 34.4 (44.7), Sr – 5.77 (13.4), radionuclides Th – 17.7 (24.4), and U – 7.0 (9.8), respectively. Concentration of these elements in aerosol is 1.8–6.4 times higher than their average concentration in Upper Continental Crust (named Clarke concentration).

Summary REE content is equal 264–325 ppm. Aerosols are enriched with heavier REE, so  $(\text{La}+\text{Ce})/(\text{Yb}+\text{Lu})$  ratio decreases to 28.9 while for the Earth's crust this ratio is equal to = 40.7. A negative Eu anomaly is observed:  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^* = \text{Eu}_n/(\text{Sm}_n \cdot \text{Gd}_n) = 0.58$ , while for the Earth's crust  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^* = 0.71$ . With the help of scanning electron microscopy phosphate and oxide is revealed to be mainly composed of the forms of Sr, Ba, Y, Nb, Zr, Th, REE–aerosol particles (238 individual aerosol particles consisting of these elements were studied).

The aerosols are enriched with  $^{235}\text{U}$ : so the isotope ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  decreases to 74.28 (while natural ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  is equal to 137.9). But with the help of scanning electron microscopy U-particles are not found. So, U is assumed to be diffused in the aerosol mass.

**key words:** industrial emission, aerosol, uranium, rare elements, snow, mass spectrometry with inductively coupled plasma

### Introduction

Due to the specific manufacturing of a high ecological risk, Nuclear fuel cycle enterprises have always been the objects of rapt attention of the society and ecologists. Siberian Chemical Combine (SCC) is Seversk city-forming plant of the nuclear fuel cycle, where nowadays uranium hexafluorides are produced and radioactive wastes are been processed. Researchers at the Tomsk Polytechnic University are the first to start the investigation of SCC' pollution. Up until 2008, (until the reactors producing plutonium were closed), the solid precipitates in snow cover of the region were shown to contain amorphous matter, spherical particles of mullite and magnesioferrites, badelleite ( $\text{ZrO}_2$ ), uranium oxides [1].

The same complex of technogenic minerals except uranium oxides was extracted from soil and ground in the region [2]. In the snow cover U, Lu, Zn, F, Cs were determined to be the geochemical indicators of SCC emissions [3], while Sr, Eu and Lu were the SCC indicators in soil [4].

The goal of the present work is to study the elemental composition of modern technogenic aerosol in the Seversk region. Under the conditions of Siberia, snow is the ideal object to study the

composition and dynamics of emissions from industrial enterprises because solid aerosol particles and gaseous products partially sorbed on solid phases accumulate in snow from the beginning of November till the end of March. The winds of southern and southwestern direction dominate in the region of Seversk, similarly to the south of West Siberia (Russia) in general. This explains the major plume of aerosol pollution to the north and northeast.

### Objectives and research methods

Large-volume samples of the snow blanket (50–70 L each) are taken in late March 2010 along three routes to the north and northeast from Seversk (Fig. 1). In order to exclude the effect of automobile roads, sampling sites are chosen at a distance not less than 200 m from roads.

The upper part of settled melted snow is decanted; the lower layer is filtered. The dust content is determined as the ratio of the mass of suspended matter to the volume of melted snow.

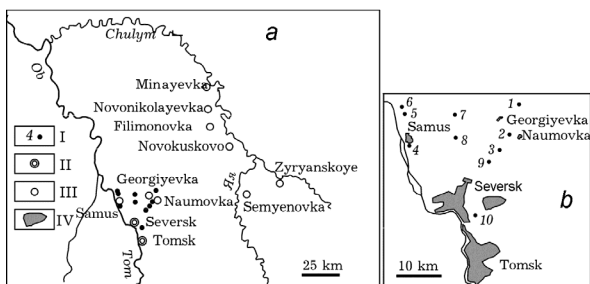


Fig. 1. Scheme of sampling sites near Seversk: I – sampling sites (Nos. 1 – 10 in part b) of snow cover in 2010; II – cities; III – settlements; IV – territories of settlements (part b).

The density of aerosol pollution is measured as the ratio of the mass of suspended matter to sampling area and the sum of days since the formation of stable snow cover till sampling.

Snow precipitation is transferred into solution using two methods: 1) fusion with KOH and Na<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> at 550 °C after preliminary ashing for 2 h at 450 °C; 2) decomposition with concentrated acids HClO<sub>4</sub> and HF in autoclaves at a temperature of 120 °C for 2 days. The content of macroelements Ca, Mg, Na, K, S, Si, B, Tl, Fe, Mn, P and As are determined by means of atomic emission spectrometry with inductively coupled plasma (ICP-AES) using an IRIS Advantage spectrometer (the USA). Relative error is not more than 15 %, while the lower detection limits are 0.1 to 0.0005 ppm. The concentrations of heavy metals (Cd, Tl, Zn, Pb), rare earth elements (REE or lanthanides), highly charged elements (Hf, Nb, Ta, Zr, Ba, Rb, Sr, Y, radionuclides Th and U) are determined by means of mass spectrometry with inductively coupled plasma (ICP-MS) using the ELEMENT instrument (Finnigan Mat, Germany) at the low resolution because they do not have substantial spectral overlapping (except superposition of Ba oxides on the isotopes of Eu) [5]. To correct the matrix effect and to control the instrumental drift, In (1 ng/L) is used as the internal standard. The elements Al, Co, Cr, Cu, Fe, Ga, Ni, Mo, Sc, Si, Ti, V, Sb are analyzed with medium resolution, and K, As at high resolution, to isolate the signals of overlapping elements. The lower limits of element detection (except macroelements) are 0.1 to 0.01 ppb. The relative standard deviation does not exceed 10 % if the determined content is above the detection lower limit by an order of magnitude or more. The isotope ratio <sup>238</sup>U/<sup>235</sup>U is determined using the ICP-MS method with the relative error of ≤ 2 % (scanning time is 1 min 50 s or 1000 and more scans for each isotope) [6].

The morphology and composition of aerosol particles are studied with LEO 1430 VP scanning electron microscope equipped with OXFORD energy dispersive spectrometer (EDS). To damp the particles composed mainly of light elements: soot particles, aluminosilicate slag spheroids, we reduce the sweep brightness (with the help of built-in software package), which makes only the particles containing 15–20 % and more iron visible (dead-gray). With this background, metal-containing and other heavy particles are distinguished by bright glow. Through sequential stepwise displacements over the substrate, with the magnification of 1500, not less than 7000 sweeps (fields of view) of 212 x 159 μm in size were examined; each of them contained 300 to 500 visible (larger than 0.5 μm) aerosol particles. So, the elemental

composition of 402 individual aerosol particles was determined.

## Results and discussion

Density of aerosol pollution is 31.2–102.3 mg/(m<sup>2</sup> · day) with the average value of 53.4 mg/(m<sup>2</sup> · day). The distribution of density of aerosol pollution provides evidence that the major aerosol transport from Seversk goes to the north and northeast (Fig. 2, a). These data are in good correlation with previously obtained results (20–124 mg/(m<sup>2</sup> · day) with the average value of 51.6 mg/(m<sup>2</sup> · day)) [1, 7]. There is low soot content in aerosol of this area: only 15–16 mass %. That fact indicates relatively high temperatures of aerosol origin. This area of aerosol pollution is considered to exist due to SCC emission of high temperatures.

Meanwhile aerosol is revealed to be enriched with soot (32–46 %) on three local areas near small settlements and in the suburbs of Seversk and Tomsk (see Fig. 2, b).

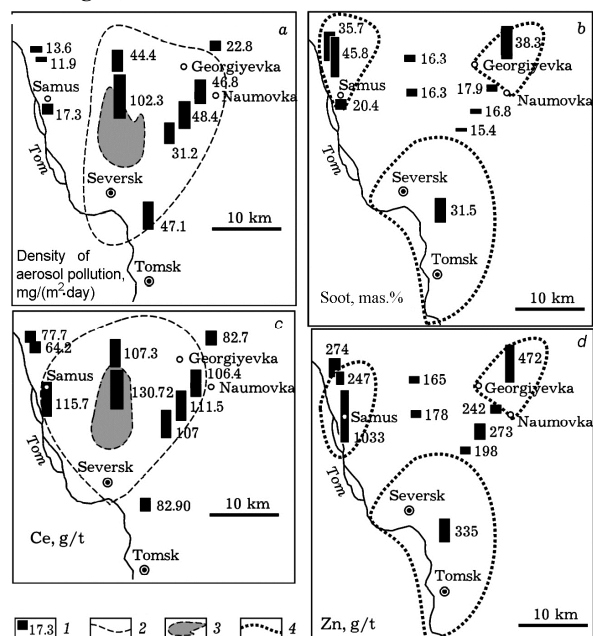


Fig. 2. Data on density of aerosol pollution in the region of Seversk (a) and content in aerosols: soot (b), Ce (c), Zn (d): 1 - diagram and component content in aerosol samples; 2 - major plume of high-temperature emissions from SCC; 3 - region of maximal precipitation of emissions from SCC; 4 - plumes of local low-temperature aerosol emissions

These soot-polluted areas are considered to originate due to furnace heating, from boiler plants and vehicle emission of lower temperatures.

A mineral component of aerosol is formed by SiO<sub>2</sub> – 64 % in average, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> – 21.7 % and Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> – 7.65 %. The aluminosilicate composition of aerosol is the same for all samples from this region. The features of microelement distribution indicate two sources of technogenic emission. The 1st group of microelements, mainly chalcophilic, is concentrated in aerosol of three local areas revealed previously by soot distribution in aerosol near small settlements in the suburbs of Seversk and Tomsk (see Fig. 2, b, d). In aerosol of these areas, the concentration (ppm) of Pb increases to 154, Zn – 472–1033, Sb – 8.1–14.6, Cd – 10.6, Bi – 15.5, Mo – 38, Cu – 299, Ni – 304, Co – 36, and

lithophilous W – 5.17, Sn – 13.37, that is 8.9-117 times higher than their average concentrations in Upper Continental Crust [8] (Table 1). Concentrations of these trace elements, except for copper, do not clearly correlate with soot content.

These three local polluted areas are overlapped by a larger area of the 2nd group of element pollution: lithophilous elements (Sr, Ba, Y, Nb, Zr), U, Th, Tl and REE. The values of correlation coefficients between Th, U, REE and these lithophilic elements are not less than 0.9, which points to their close genetic connection, that is, a sole common source.

A correlation between the concentrations of the 2nd group of elements and the density of aerosol pollution, the contents of SiO<sub>2</sub>, Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, is observed: the average value of correlation coefficients R is equal 0.74, 0.85, 0.81, 0.75 accordingly (see Fig. 3, a). So, the 2nd group elements in aerosol is considered to indicate the SCC high-temperature emissions too. At the same time, a reverse correlation between soot and the 2nd group element contents in aerosol with R = -0.85 confirms our conclusions.

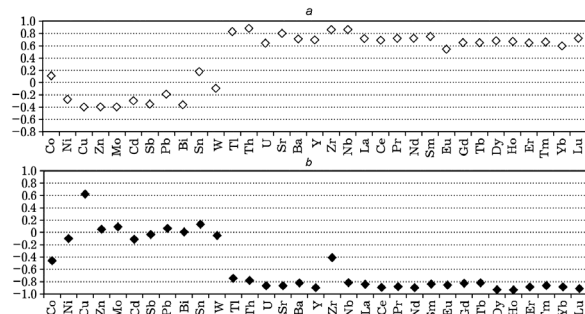


Fig.3. Correlation coefficients between microelement content in aerosol with the density of aerosol pollution (a) and soot content in aerosol (b).

The maximal content of the 2nd group of elements in aerosol is detected in the site No 8. With an increase in the distance from the Seversk city, element concentrations in aerosol decrease: 1.65 times from site No 4 (at a distance of 15.8 km from Seversk) to No 5 (at 22.6 km) and almost 1.3 times in the northern route from site No 8 to site No 7 (at a distance of 14.8 and 20 km from Seversk, respectively). In northeast route SCC aerosol pollution is mostly long-distance. High concentration of the 2nd group of elements begins to decrease only at 27.8 km from Seversk (site No 1). So the major direction of SCC emission is concluded to be northeast within 20 km.

The site No 10 is situated away from the major SCC plume of air pollution. So, lower concentrations of the 2nd group elements in aerosol are determined by us there (comparable with their content in the farthest northeast site No 1) (see Figs. 1, 2, Table).

The author of [3] established that Lu, F, Zn, U, Cs are connected with SCC emissions, but we expand this group to include the all of REE, as well as Th, Ba, Y, Nb, Zr, Tl. However, Zn is excluded from this group [3] because of the absence of its correlation with other elements of the 2nd group and the presence of a strong correlation with the elements of the 1st group. The REE content in aerosol samples is normalized to carbonaceous chondrites C1 [9], and smooth REE profiles are obtained (similarly to the REE profile for the Earth's crust) (Fig. 4). This fact points to their

regular distribution and the absence of random errors during sample preparation and in the analytical work.

A clear negative europium anomaly is observed:  $Eu/Eu^* = Eu_n / (Sm_n \cdot Gd_n) = 0.58$ , while for the Earth's crust  $Eu/Eu^* = 0.71$  [9]. Therefore, mobile bivalent Eu is likely to survive more intense carry-out during technological processes, which promoted Eu depletion of technogenic emissions and aerosol. The concentrations of light REE in aerosols are higher than the Clarke by a factor of 1.7 as an average, while for heavy REE the excess is almost 2 times bigger (see Fig. 4, b). A shift of the profiles to a heavier REE caused a decrease in La/Lu ratio (light REE/ heavy REE) as an average of 7.81 (varied within the range 7.28-7.91) while in the earth's crust  $La/Lu = 9.33$ .

For comparison we used the aerosol data (snow precipitation) and soil researches obtained in 2004 at the areas at a distance of 15-20 km to the northeast from Seversk, at 2-10 km to the southwest from Seversk and Tomsk [1, 2]. The first area coincides with boundaries of major SCC plume outlined by us.

Also our data are compared with aerosol (snow precipitation) data obtained in the third area at 85-110 km to the northeast and east from Seversk near six villages at the left bank of the Chulym River [10] (see Fig. 1).

Additionally, for comparison we used the background data on aerosol samples collected at a distance of 480 km to the northwest from Tomsk (regional background [7] - site G1); at 75 km to the southwest from Tomsk (local background [7] -site G2); at 15 km to the southeast from Tomsk (site G3). We also used the published data of studies carried out in 1995 for soil and aerosol of Seversk [11], the data of 2008 for soil of Seversk and Tomsk [4], as well as the data of 2010 for soil and aerosol of Tomsk [7]. The monograph of 2010 [7] presents the data on samples taken within the boundaries of Tomsk.

Data on aerosol composition in 1995 were close to our data [12]:  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu) = 17.3$  (see Fig. 5, a). The aerosol of Tomsk city in 2004 [7] had the average ratio  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu) = 36.0$ , and are within B-2010 field in diagram (see Fig. 5, a). Except for Eu and Tb, within major SCC plume REE content in the aerosol of 2004 and of 2010 is almost similar (see Fig. 4). In 2004, the contents of Eu in aerosol are 1.5 times, and of Tb 2-3 times larger, than in 2010. But Ce, Yb content in aerosols of 2004 are 1.5-1.75 times lower than in aerosol of 2010 (see Fig. 4).

Ratio  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu)$  helps to distinguish different geochemical fields: 1) of the major north and northeast SCC plume; 2) apart from the major SCC plume (Fig. 5, a). The REE concentration in the aerosol of the major SCC plume is about 2.0 times larger than apart from it in aerosol within distance up to 110 km from Seversk city, according 2004 and 2010 data. With an increase in the distance from the Seversk city, REE concentrations in aerosol decrease: 3.2 times from sites No 9-1 (at a distance 13.2 -27.8 km from Seversk city) to sites of Filimonovka, Minaevka and Novonilolaevka villages at the distance of 85-110 km from Seversk city. Aerosol of the area at the distance of 85-110 km from Seversk [10] can also be divided into two parts. The sampled sites near Filimonovka, Novonikolayevka and Minayevka villages are situated in the section line of the major plume of SCC emissions (see Fig. 1). Aerosol of these sites is revealed to contain more REE than in samples

Table. Microelement composition of aerosol, ICP-MS, ppm

Route direction	Sample		Pb	Zn	Sb	Co	Ni	Cu	Cd	Bi	Mo	W	Sn	Sr
	No	D*												
Clarke**			17	67	0.4	17.3	47	28	0.09	0.16	1.1	1.9	2.1	320
NNW	4	16.2	152	1 033	14.6	36	304	130	10.6	15.5	38	5.17	6.30	452
	5	22.8	89	247	5.2	14.1	112	299	1.19	4.9	16.9	2.68	4.09	255
	6	24.7	109	274	5.4	15.7	61	80	0.76	1.42	3.0	2.77	4.14	343
N	8	14.7	117	178	5.3	24	83	77	0.84	1.70	3.5	2.79	5.70	588
	7	20.1	65	165	3.4	17.2	66	54	0.50	1.06	2.6	2.80	3.78	435
NNE	9	13.2	103	198	5.5	19.0	70	70	0.88	1.58	3.0	2.59	4.63	428
	3	16.9	106	273	6.2	20	79	66	0.95	1.57	2.9	2.44	5.14	478
	2	21.0	90	242	4.9	20	89	67	0.81	1.42	2.5	2.54	4.71	489
	1	27.8	154	472	8.1	16.5	69	67	1.07	1.62	2.3	2.02	5.84	348
SE	10	6.85	64	335	3.4	16.3	65	100	1.26	1.74	4.9	4.74	13.37	359

Route direction	Sample		Ba	Y	Nb	Zr	La	Ce	Pr	Nd	Sm	Eu	Gd
	No	D											
Clarke			624	21	12	193	31	63	7.1	27	4.7	1.0	4.0
NNW	4	16.2	1 401	39.7	18.0	117	59	116	14.9	51.4	9.3	1.90	9.17
	5	22.8	919	23.4	14.4	157	43	64	9.3	32.1	6.1	1.01	5.54
	6	24.7	1 079	28.1	14.0	157	43	78	10.4	35.7	7.2	1.27	5.65
N	8	14.7	1 620	44.7	28.0	263	68	131	17.0	58.2	11.1	1.89	9.93
	7	20.1	1 228	37.2	21.9	175	55	107	13.7	46.8	8.5	1.55	7.82
NNE	9	13.2	1 263	36.8	21.1	185	56	107	13.7	47.2	8.5	1.60	7.96
	3	16.9	1 355	38.9	22.7	173	58	111	14.5	49.6	9.0	1.63	8.14
	2	21.0	1 373	37.5	21.8	167	57	106	13.7	48.1	8.5	1.52	8.25
	1	27.8	1 018	28.8	16.3	116	43	83	10.7	36.7	6.5	1.18	6.20
SE	10	6.85	1 033	29.4	15.7	171	44	83	10.9	39.0	7.1	1.23	6.11

Route direction	Sample		Tb	Dy	Ho	Er	Tm	Yb	Lu	Th	U	Tl
	No	D										
Clarke			0.7	3.9	0.83	2.3	0.3	2.0	0.31	10.5	2.7	0.9
NNW	4	16.2	1.33	9.50	1.90	5.77	0.90	5.30	0.77	15.6	9.1	0.78
	5	22.8	0.76	5.40	1.09	3.33	0.54	2.61	0.40	14.1	4.3	0.38
	6	24.7	0.90	6.22	1.30	4.01	0.67	3.07	0.57	14.2	5.4	0.30
N	8	14.7	1.42	10.25	2.07	6.20	1.01	6.00	0.88	24	9.8	1.73
	7	20.1	1.11	8.58	1.74	5.13	0.79	4.98	0.72	18.7	7.5	1.13
NNE	9	13.2	1.14	8.57	1.73	5.00	0.79	4.75	0.71	19.6	7.5	0.90
	3	16.9	1.22	8.89	1.75	5.14	0.81	5.12	0.72	20	7.9	1.36
	2	21.0	1.14	8.61	1.71	5.14	0.83	5.01	0.73	19.6	7.2	0.94
	1	27.8	0.86	6.53	1.26	3.81	0.60	3.59	0.53	14.3	5.6	0.84
SE	10	6.85	0.94	7.22	1.39	4.02	0.62	2.63	0.62	16.0	6.1	0.51

Sample No. corresponds to the numbers of sampling sites (see Fig. 1)

Note: \* D - distance from the centre of Seversk, km; \*\*Clarke – the average concentration of the element in the Upper Continental Crust [8].

of other sites, situated apart from the major SCC plume section line (Fig. 5, a).

The heavy REE concentrations in the aerosol of the major SCC plume is revealed to be higher than in the aerosol apart from the major SCC plume, so curve 1 passes below other curves 2, 3. Because of the very small REE content, the region background value (site G1) is localized in the left lower corner of Fig. 5, a:  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu) = 37.4$ .

Soil is a perennial depositing component responding to the long-term effect of technogenic action. Range of REE content in the soil of 2006 [2] is

noticeably lower than that in the aerosol samples taken in 2004 [1]. In soil, the average ratio  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu)$  is equal to 28.8 [2]. As estimated by the author of [12], in the background soil in the USSR the average ratio  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu)$  is 70.8. So, under the conditions of the long-term technogenic emission of REE, heavy REE are likely to get accumulated in the soil cover with more intense isohout (migration) of light REE. This secondary redistribution of REE in soil leads to a decrease in  $(La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu)$  ratio in soil in comparison with the initial REE composition in aerosols.

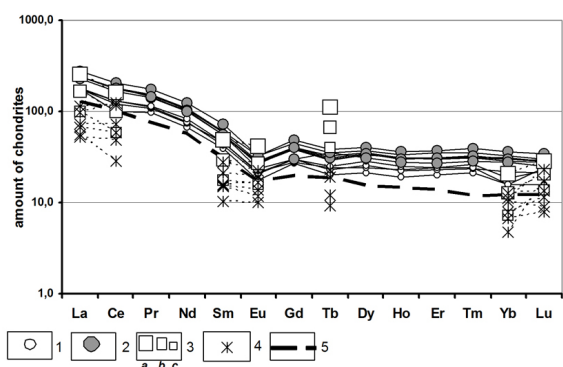


Fig. 4. REE profiles normalized for carbonaceous chondrite: 1, 2 - aerosol samples taken by us in 2010 outside (1) and within the major SCC emission plume (2); 3, 4 - data of 2004 on aerosol samples taken at a radius of 20 km from Seversk (a-c - maximal, average and minimal concentrations of elements, respectively [1]) (3) and at a distance of 85-110 km to the northeast and east from Seversk [11] (4); 5 - the average concentration of element in the continental Upper Crust.

Aerosol data of 2010 form the two fields in the Th/U diagram: A-2010 and B-2010 (Fig. 5, b). Aerosol in the major SCC plume (A-2010 field) is enriched with Th (19.7 ppm) and U (8.2 ppm) in comparison with the B-2010 field (apart from the major SCC plume), where the concentration of Th and U is 14.6 and 5.3 ppm, accordingly. However, Th/U ratio is almost the same in both fields; it is described by the same mean weighted straight curve 1 (Fig. 5, b): slopes of linear fitting lines are 2.49-2.71 for A-2010 and 2.55 - 3.3 for B-2010. The average ratio Th/U in the aerosol of 2004 is equal to 2.5 and is close to 2010 data.

The data on aerosol from Tomsk [7] fit within the B-2010 field. At the distance of 15 km southeast from Tomsk Th/U in aerosol is 1.64, which indicates technogenic U pollution of this area too.

For aerosol samples taken from the remote region (at the distance of 85-110 km from Seversk) the Th/U ratio is much smaller and equals 0.75, with the average concentrations (g/t): Th 4.5, U 6.1 [7]. At the same time, in the samples collected in the section line of the major northeast SCC plume (points N, M, F in fig 5, b), uranium content is higher than ones of other sampled sites of this remote area. A sharp depletion in thorium is described by thorium bounding with heavier and (or) larger aerosol particles precipitating at a shorter distance from their source. At the same time, it is possible that uranium is mainly bound to light fine fractions of aerosol, maybe also gaseous, which provides uranium transfer at long distances.

The regional aerosol background (the site G1) is characterized by the low Th concentration and by far less than thorium U concentration (fig. 5, b). So Th/U of the site G1 is 14.5. In site G2 of local aerosol background the ratio of Th/U is 5.0, and it is similar the natural Th/U ratio of the continental Upper Crust (which is 3.9 [8]).

The range of U, Th content in soil is wider than in aerosol (see Fig. 5, b). Enrichment of aerosol and also soil with uranium within the major SCC plume is undoubtful. So the average Th/U ratio in the soil of major SCC plume and of Seversk is 2.8 [2, 3], in the soil of Tomsk it is 3.0 [4], which is close to the Th/U ratios in aerosol both of 2010 and 2004.

Natural uranium is a mixture of three isotopes:  $^{238}\text{U}$ ,  $^{235}\text{U}$  and  $^{234}\text{U}$ , with the percentage of 99.28 : 0.72 : 0.006, respectively. The natural ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U} = 138$ . The minimal of  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  ratio in aerosol is revealed to be 74.28 at the site No 2 at 21 km from Seversk city (Fig. 6). For other aerosol samples of the A-2010 geochemical field  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  ratio is close to the natural ratio and it is 137.922 (without the outlier site No 2). But including the datum of site No 2, the average  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  ratio of A-2010 field decreases to 127.315. For aerosol of B-2010 field, the average ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  is 137.667, which is close to the natural isotope ratio. This fact is needed to continue isotope studies of aerosol.

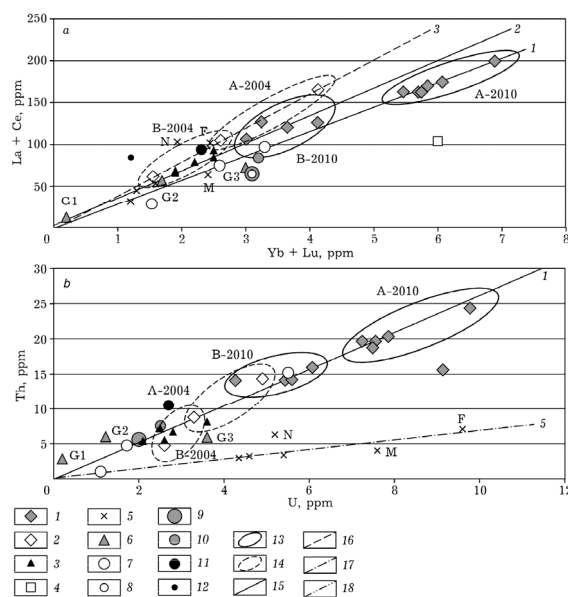


Fig. 5. Ratios (La + Ce)/(Yb + Lu) (a), Th/U (b) in aerosol and soil in the region of Seversk: 1-6 - data on aerosol samples (1 - our data of 2010; 2 - in the radius of 20 km from Seversk, 2004 [1]; 3 - in Tomsk, 2010 [7]; 4 - in Seversk, 1995 [11]; 5 - at a distance of 85-110 km to north and northeast from Seversk, 6 - background sites (G1 - at 480 km to the northwest from Tomsk city; G2 - at 75 km to the southwest from Tomsk city) and G3 - at 15 km to southeast from Tomsk, 2010 [7]); 7-12 - data on soil samples (7 - in the radius of 20 km from Seversk, 2006 [2]; 8, 9 - in Seversk, 1995 [11] and 2008 [4], respectively; 10 - in Tomsk, 2008 [4]; 11 - the average concentration of element in continental Upper Crust [8]; 12 - soil of the USSR, 1997 [12]; 13, 14 - geochemical fields according to aerosol data (13 - A-2010 within the major SCP emission plume, northern and northeastern direction from Seversk, B-2010 - outside the major SCP emission plume, 2010; 14 - within the radius of 20 km of Seversk, 2004 [1]; A-2004 - within the major SCP emission plume, B-2004 - to the southwest from Seversk and Tomsk; 15-17 - mean weighted aerosol sample data: 15 - our samples, 2010 (1, 2 - for fields A- 2010 and B-2010, respectively); 16 - within the radius of 20 km of Seversk, 2004 [1]; 17 - at 85-110 km to the northeast and east of Seversk, 2004 [10]; 18 - soil samples, 2006 [2]; F, M, N - Filimonovka, Minayevka, Novonikolayevka villages, respectively

Among studied 238 individual aerosol particles by using scanning electron microscope the 45 oxides and phosphates of Y and REE (La, Ce, Nd, Sm, Gd, Dy, Er), Th, Os, Ir were found. Composition of most of them is close to monazite. Frequency of their occurrence in the samples of the major SCC plume is 2-3 times higher than the one in the samples outside of SCC plume area. The 36 phosphates and sulphates of Ba with the addition of Sr were



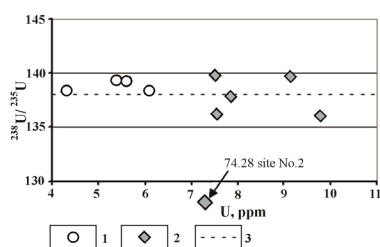


Fig. 6. Ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  in aerosols in the region of Seversk city. 1 – samples from the major SCC plume, 2 – samples from out of the major SCC plume; 3 – natural ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$ .

determined. The particles are spheroids in form, sizes 1-2  $\mu\text{m}$  up to 10-20  $\mu\text{m}$  (Fig. 7). Also the 17 aluminosilicates of Zr and REE were found, which point to high temperatures of their origin.

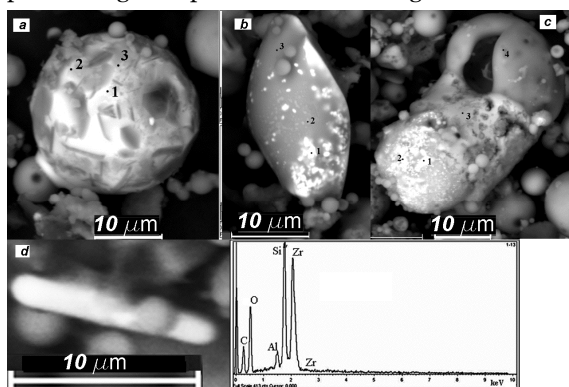


Fig. 7. Technogenic aerosol particles of SCC emission (image in the mode of back-scattered electrons) with sites of spectrometric scanning: slag spheroid of Ba-Sr phosphates (a); aluminosilicate slag particle  $\text{Fe}(\text{Mn})_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{ZrSiO}_4$  (b); aluminosilicate slag particle with c REE phosphates (c); crystal of  $\text{ZrSiO}_4$  and its spectrogramm (d).

## Conclusions

1. The major plume of SCC emission occurs in the northern and north-eastern directions according to the wind rose: at a distance up to 21 km the density of pollution is 31.2-102.3  $\text{mg}/(\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{day})$ , 53.4  $\text{mg}/(\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{day})$  as average. The SCC aerosol does not have a lot of soot indicating high temperature of technogenic aerosol origin.

2. The SCC emission has regional significance and predetermines the geochemical specificity of aerosol and soil within the major plume at a distance up to 110 km to north and northeast from Seversk city. But most of SCC aerosol pollution is outlined at a distance up to 20 km from Seversk city. Geochemical indicators of SCC aerosol pollution are U, Th, lithophilous Sr, Ba, Y, Nb, Zr and REE.

Technogenic aerosol is enriched with heavy REE,  $^{235}\text{U}$ , so the ratio  $(\text{La} + \text{Ce})/(\text{Yb} + \text{Lu})$  decreases to  $\sim 28.9$  (whereas background natural ratio is equal to 37.4), the isotope ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  – to 74.28 (whereas natural ratio  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  is 138).

During different periods of time, aerosol pollution from SCC is different. For example, in 2010 it is more intense in comparison with the previous period: REE, U and Th content in aerosol samples is higher in comparison with the data obtained in 2004, except for Eu, Tb. The difference of REE composition in the aerosol of 2004 and 2010 can be due to the changes in

the technological processes at SCC during its operation.

According to the data of [1, 10], with an increase in the distance from SCC to 20-110 km the Th/U ratio in aerosol decreases from 2.4-2.8 to  $\sim 0.8$ . It is assumed that U is diffused and is bonding with light and fine aerosol particles to be transferred by air for longer distances.

SCC emission indicators - Y and REE (La, Ce, Nd, Sm, Gd, Dy, Er), Th, Os, Ir are present as oxide and phosphate particles in aerosol, Ba with the addition of Sr as phosphates and sulphates, and Zr is mainly present in the form of silicate slages.

## References

1. Yazikov E. G., Goleva R. V., Rikhvanov L. P., Dubinchuk V. T., Shatilov A. Yu. "Mineral composition of dust-aerosol fallouts in snow cover of the Tomsk industrial agglomeration", in Proceedings of the Russian Mineralogical Society (in russian: Zapiski RMO, ISSN: 0869-6055), No. 5, pp.53-62, 2004.
2. Yazikov E. G., Goleva R. V., Rikhvanov L. P., Dubinchuk V. T., Shatilov A. Yu. "Mineralogical Geochemical Composition of Natural and Man-Made Component of Soils of the Tomsk Agricultural and Industrial Agglomeration", in Contemporary Problems of Ecology (in russian: Sibirskiy ekologicheskiy zhurnal - ISSN: 1995-4255), No. 3, pp. 315-324, 2006.
3. Yazikov E. G. "Ecogeochemistry of "Ekogekhimiya Urbanizirovannykh Territoriy Yuga Zapadnoy Sibiri" (Author's Abstract of Doctoral Dissertation in Geology and Mineralogy), Tomsk, 2006.
4. Zhorniyak L. V., Yazikov E. G. "Rare, REE and radioactive elements in soil of urban territory (the case of Tomsk city)", in News of Higher Educational Institutions: Geology and Prospecting (in russian: Izvestiya VUZov: Geologiya i Razvedka, ISSN 0016-7762), No. 4, pp.82- 83, 2008.
5. Nikolaeva I. V., Palesskiy S. V., Kozmenko O. A., Anoshin G. N. "Analysis of geologic reference materials for REE and HFSE by inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry (ICP-MS)", in Geochemistry International (in russian: Geokhimiya, ISSN: 0016-7525), No 10, vol. 46, pp. 1016-1022, 2008.
6. Nikolaeva I., Chirko O., Palesskiy S., Melgunov M., "Application of inductively coupled plasma mass-spectrometry for determination of uranium and plutonium content and isotopic ratios in environmental samples" in Proceedings of 10th Intern. Multidisc. Scien. GeoConference SGEM, Bulgaria, Sofia, Vol.II, pp. 413-418, June 2010.
7. Yazikov E. G., Talovskaya A. V., Zhorniyak L. V., "An assessment of ecologic- geochemical conditions of the area of Tomsk city by dust-aerosol and soil data", Tomsk, Tomsk Polytechnical University, 264 p., 2010.
8. Turekian K. K., Holland H. D. (Eds.) "Treatise on Geochemistry", Elsevier Sci., 2003.
9. Evensen N. M., Hamilton P. J., O'Nions R. K. "Rare earth abundances in chondritic meteorites" in Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, vol. 42, 1199-1212 pp., 1978.
10. Yazikov E. G., Rikhvanov L. P., Baranovskaya N. V. "Water precipitation in geochemical monitoring" in News of Higher Educational Institutions: Geology and Prospecting (in russian: Izvestiya VUZov: Geologiya i Razvedka, ISSN 0016-7762), No.1, pp.67-69, 2004.
11. Sarnaev S. I., Rikhvanov L. P., Merzlyakov A. L. "Natural landscape of Tomsk area" (in russian: "Prirodokompleks Tomskoy Oblasti"), Tomsk, vol. 1, pp. 224-231, 1995/
12. Ivanov V. V. "Ecologic geochemistry of elements" (in russian: "Ekologicheskaya Geokhimiya Elementov") (Handbook), book 5, Moscow, 1997.

## ASSESSMENT OF RADIONUCLIDES IN ENVIRONMENT OF LATVIA

D. Riekstina <sup>1</sup>, J. Berzins <sup>1</sup>, T. Krasta <sup>1</sup>, O. Skrypnik <sup>2</sup>, J. Rudzitis <sup>2</sup>, J. Alksnis <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Solid State Physics, University of Latvia, Kengaraga str. 8, LV-1063, Riga, Latvia

<sup>2</sup> Institute of Chemical Physics, University of Latvia, Raina Blvd. 19, LV-1586, Riga, Latvia

**Abstract.** Paper presents results of the long-term study of radionuclide content in Latvian environment. Data include contamination levels of various samples with artificial radionuclides (Cs-137, and H-3), as well as the accumulation and migration of these radionuclides in the soil and ground waters in the vicinity of the decommissioned Salaspils nuclear reactor; the H-3 content in industrial and communal water sources in all Latvian regions; and the concentration of natural radionuclides (K-40 and the decay products of the Th-232, U-238 (Ra-226) decay chains) in building materials used in Latvia and produced from local resources (mostly clay).

**Key words:** environment, artificial radionuclides, Cs-137, H-3, natural radionuclides, building materials

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Assessment of radionuclide content in environment and radiation hazards for population is a topic attracting growing attention both from governments and population. Therefore, it is of utmost importance to obtain and publish actual reliable data about content of artificial and natural radionuclides in environment.

The now decommissioned Salaspils nuclear research reactor (SNR) was in operation from 1961 up to 1998. It could cause a pollution of the closest surrounding territory with artificial radionuclides: products of activation or fission. One of the objectives of present work was to provide an overview of the content of artificial radionuclides (mostly Cs-137, and H-3) in soils and ground water of the three kilometer radius area around SNR after its shutdown. The obtained results are compared with the background radioactivity level in the rest of Latvian territory [1].

Other objectives of presented work are related with the assessment of possible radiation hazards for the entire Latvian population. In 2003, the Latvian Cabinet of Ministers adopted regulations provisioning the entry in force of the EU Council Directive 98/83/EC on the quality of water [2]. This directive prohibits the use of drinking water with tritium content exceeding 100 Bq/l. In order to check the compliance of Latvian water sources with that directive, we have performed the analysis of industrially used drinking water samples obtained from the Latvian food manufacturers, and the communal drinking water sources of all Latvian regions.

Since nowadays people spend more than 80 % of their lifetime indoors [3], building materials, containing naturally occurring radionuclides (NORMs) K-40, and the decay products of the Th-232, U-238 (Ra-226) decay chains, can be a major potential source

of indoor gamma-irradiation. Therefore, we have carried out a representative study of natural radioactivity level in various building materials used for construction in Latvia. Especial attention is given to raw clay and clay ceramic made of natural resources available in Latvia.

Radiation safety requirements, provisioned in the EU Council Directive 96/29/EURATOM [4] and the Latvian Cabinet of Ministers regulations [5], state the maximal permissible level of natural radionuclide activity concentration in building materials using the activity index I (in Bq/kg):

$$I = C_K/3000 + C_{Ra}/300 + C_{Th}/200,$$

where

$C_K$  – the concentration of potassium-40 (Bq/kg);

$C_{Ra}$  – the concentration of radium-226 (Bq/kg);

$C_{Th}$  – the concentration of thorium-232 (Bq/kg).

The maximal permissible level is set so that the annual gamma-radiation dose for the exposed population does not exceed 0.3-1.0 mSv.

The study presents results of two groups of environmental measurements: 1) the long-term environment monitoring of the SNR vicinity for the presence of artificial radionuclides (Cs-137, H-3), and 2) the study of radionuclide presence in Latvian communal and industrial water supply and building materials. Sect. 2 describes employed sampling and measurement methods. Sect. 3 presents the obtained results. Radiation hazards for the Latvian population are assessed in Sec.3 and conclusions. The standard methods [6-8] were used for the determination of radionuclides, and the quality assurance system based on the ISO/IEC 17025:2008 standard [9] requirements have been implemented at all stages of research work.

## 2. METHOD

### 2.1. Sampling

The sampling net for the collection of soil samples was 500x500 m. The total number of points in the 3 km zone around the reactor was 117, and 5 points outside the SNR territory. Each sample was taken in the 1 m<sup>2</sup> area (the size of one sample – 8x8 cm<sup>2</sup>) from the upper 0-5 cm soil layer. The soil samples were dried to the constant weight at 105 °C, homogenized and filled into 1 l Marinelli beakers.

The ground water samples were gathered from 19 wells located on the main ground water streams within and around the SNR territory. The wells differ by their depth as follows: wells A are 3 m deep in sand; wells B are 4.5 m deep ending in clay layer; while wells V are 9 m deep ending in limestone layer. Each well is designated by its number, e.g., 10V. Wells with numbers from 1 to 4 are situated outside the reactor fence, while wells with numbers from 5 to 10 are within this fence.

Samples of drinking water from industrial and communal sources were collected in two liter polyethylene bottles and delivered to the laboratory.

Samples of building materials were delivered by various construction and distribution firms for certification purposes. All samples were homogenized, dried at 105 °C to achieve constant weight, filled into 1 l Marinelli beakers and weighted. In order to allow Ra-226 and its short-lived decay products to achieve secular equilibrium, the hermetically closed beakers were stored for at least four weeks.

### 2.2. Measurements

Concentrations of gamma radioactivity in the 1 l soil and building material samples were determined using the high resolution HPGe detectors and gamma-spectrometers Ortec or Canberra with the Genie™ 2000 software system [7]. The measurements were performed in the energy range 50-2000 keV. The uncertainty of measurements was within the range of 3-10 %, the minimal detectable activity (MDA) – 0.3 Bq/kg.

Water samples, after distillation, were mixed with a scintillation cocktail (OptiPhase “HeSafe”3) in a 20 ml polyethylene vial. The mixing ratio was 8 ml of water distillate, and 12 ml of scintillation cocktail. Measurements of tritium activity were performed with the liquid scintillation spectrometer Packard TRI-CARB 2100 or Hidex 300 SL. The measurement time was up to 12 hours with uncertainty less than 2 %. The MDA was 4 Bq/l for this counting time. Alpha and beta-activities in water samples were determined with a Tennelec-Solo device.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 3.1. Radionuclides in the soil of the SNR territory

Measurements of radioactivity in the soil samples of the 3 km zone around the shutdown SNR established only presence of Cs-137; natural radionuclides K-40 and decay products of Th-232, and U-238.

Fig. 1 shows Cs-137 concentrations in the soil taken in the summer of 2003 from 117 points around the nuclear reactor. One can see that the concentration of Cs-137 differs significantly in the adjacent points. It can be explained by the difference of Cs-137 sorption for various types of soil [11] and due to the location of the collection point (coniferous or leafy forest, grassland, plough land, etc.). Level of Cs-137 in the grassland, and plough land was from 0.3 up to 26 Bq/kg. In the forest, the Cs-137 concentration was higher: from 38 to 227 Bq/kg. Maximal Cs-137 concentration level in the SNR territory 227 Bq/kg was observed in the pine forest.

For comparison, the concentration of Cs-137 from the global fallout in the east part of Latvia does not exceed 319 Bq/kg, but in the west part it is within the interval of 150-950 Bq/kg [1]. The average Cs-137 activity in the Latvian soil was determined at 140 Bq/kg [12]. Therefore, the Cs-137 concentration in all points of the SNR territory is below the contamination values established in Latvian soils [1,13].

The regular Cs-137 monitoring of soil around the decommissioned SNR has been carried out since 1998. The total number of points selected for Cs-137 monitoring was 5 (3 points within the territory, and 2 points outside). Fig. 2 presents the minimal and maximal Cs-137 concentration values in the same points during the period of last 12 years. The observed temporal variation of Cs-137 activity depends on the soil material (clay, sand or peat), and the location of sampling point (forest or grassland).

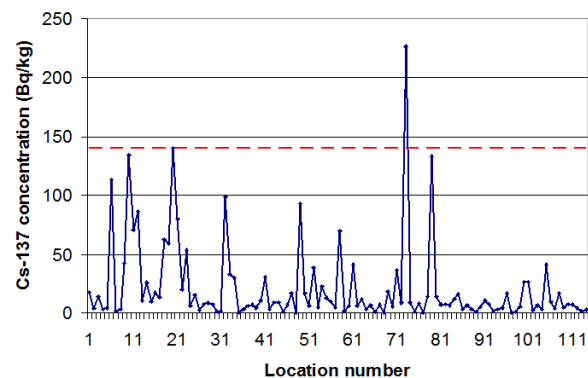


Fig. 1 Cs-137 activity of soils in the 3 km zone of SNR (the dashed line shows the average global Cs-137 fallout level in the Latvian territory)

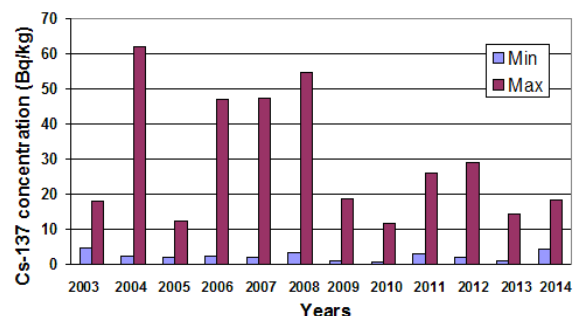


Fig. 2 Annual variation of Cs-137 activity in the soils of SNR vicinity

### 3.2. Tritium in ground water of the SNR territory

Fig. 3 presents the concentration of tritium in two selected wells in the period from 1997 to 2014. One well (10V) is located in the SNR territory close to the reactor wastewater basin, and one well (2B) outside this territory. The well 10V is 9 m deep in the limestone layer, while the well 2B is 4.5 m deep in sand. The increased tritium concentration in the well 10V in years 2003-2004 can be explained by the washing out of the previous tritium contamination from the gypsum caverns (within the SNR territory) due to meteorological conditions.

Because of the observed increase of H-3 concentration in the samples of years 2003-2004, the well 10V was investigated in more detail in the period from 2004 to 2009. One can see that the average tritium concentration fell from 2300 Bq/l in 2004 to 34 Bq/l in 2009 (see Fig. 4).

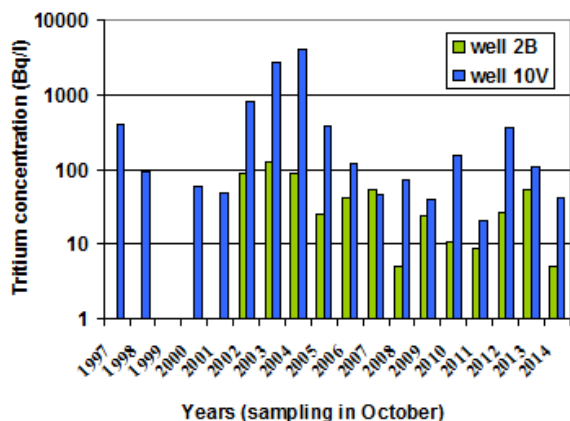


Fig. 3 Tritium concentration in the SNR territory

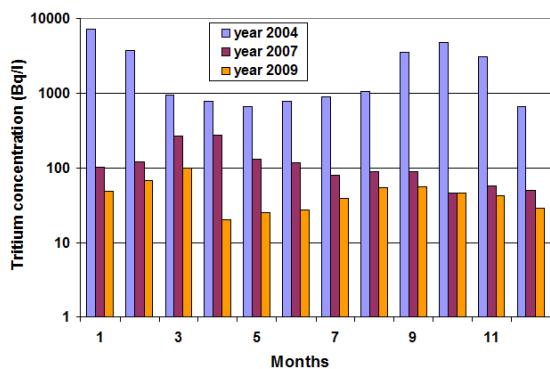


Fig. 4 Tritium concentration in the well 10V

Water of the SNR territory has been monitored also for the presence of beta-activity. Figs. 5, and 6 present the monitoring results obtained for groundwater, rainwater, and sewage.

The increase of beta-radioactivity in the SNR sewage was observed during the last years of reactor operation (1995-1998), as well as during the partial dismantling of reactor systems (2008-2010).

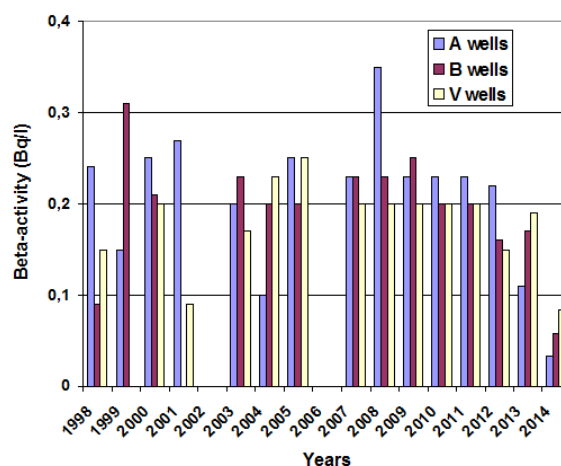


Fig. 5 Average concentration of beta radioactivity in the ground water of the SNR territory

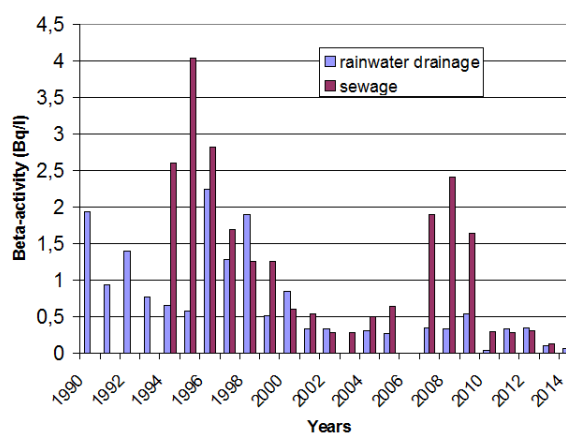


Fig. 6 Average annual concentration of beta radioactivity in the SNR waste water

### 3.3. Tritium in industrial and communal water sources of Latvia

With regards to the adoption of the EU drinking water directive, a study of radionuclide content in drinking and industrially used water resources of Latvia was carried out in 2006-2010.

Table 1 presents the results of tritium, and alpha and beta radionuclide concentration measurements in communal drinking water sources (155 samples), and in water used by food manufacturers (54 samples). The determined concentration of tritium was in the range from 5 to 10 Bq/l which is far below the guidance level 100 Bq/l proposed by the EU Council Directive 98/83/EC.

Table 1 Radionuclide concentration ranges in industrial and drinking water, Bq/l

Radionuclides	Food industry	Communal water
H-3	4 – 10	4 – 10
Alpha	0.01 – 0.05	0.01 – 0.02
Beta	0.1 – 0.4	0.1 – 0.6

### 3.4. Natural radioactivity of building materials

Samples were obtained from different materials used for buildings in Latvia. These materials were both



of local origin, and imported. All analyzed materials were grouped with regards to their usage as follows: auxiliary materials; granite, marble; sand, gravel; cement, lime, putty, finishing materials; building ware. Clay and clay ceramics (bricks, tiles, pipes, etc.) have been considered with more attention as a separate group.

Table 2 presents average values of K-40, Th-232, U-238 radionuclide concentrations C, and their statistical error  $\Delta C$  for the largest groups of building materials (N – number of samples). In order to characterize possible hazards for population, we display also maximal radionuclide concentration values found in each of the building material groups (see Fig. 7), as well as the corresponding activity index I values (see Fig.8). According to the EU recommendations [14] two groups of buildings are provisioned with regards to received annual external gamma radiation dose: a)  $\leq 0.3$  mSv; b)  $\leq 1$  mSv. For the first group of buildings, materials can be used in bulk amounts only when their activity index  $I \leq 0.5$ , while for the second group, when  $I \leq 1$ .

Table 2 Average natural radionuclide concentrations in building materials, Bq/kg

Material	N	$C_K \pm \Delta C_K$	$C_{Th} \pm \Delta C_{Th}$	$C_U \pm \Delta C_U$
Granite	11	810±73	87±19	40±14
Cement, lime	19	114±28	20±6	18±3
Sand, gravel	9	425±14	14.9±1.4	15.4±1.3
Paint	12	25±17	2.3±0.7	5.6±2.1
Building ware	15	425±105	29±10	42±13

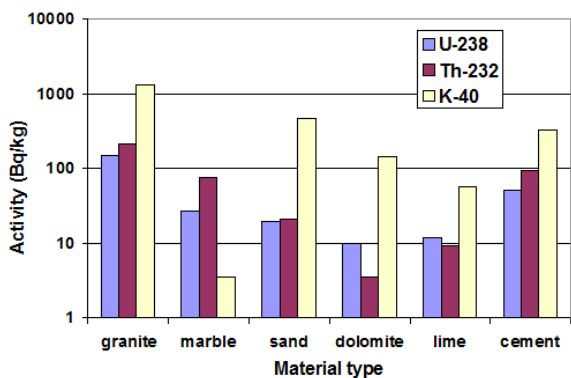


Fig. 7 Maximal concentrations of radionuclides in different building materials used in Latvia

The highest concentrations of all three natural radionuclides have been found in granite, and in some kinds of building ware, e.g., in concrete blocks, expanded clay products. In some sorts of granite, expanded clay blocks, and firebricks, radioactivity concentration exceeded the limits allowed by regulations. High contents of Th-232, and U-238 have been found also in clay.

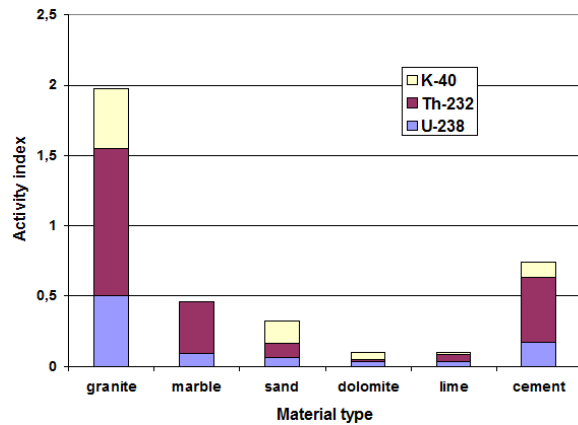


Fig. 8 Maximal activity index values for tested building materials

With regards to obtained results, we have undertaken a systematic study of natural radionuclide contents in clay based building materials produced by various firms. In Latvia, clay is obtained from two deposits belonging to Devonian and Quaternary periods [15]. Fig. 9 presents the results of natural radionuclide concentration measurements for clay samples from these deposits. For comparison, we show analogous data from the neighboring Estonia [16]. One can see that the clays from the Devonian period, in comparison with those of the Quaternary period, have almost two times higher K-40 activity, and about 3.5 times higher activity of Th-232 and U-238 decay chain products. Estonian clay has higher activity of Th-232, and U-238 decay products characteristic to such North European countries as Finland and Sweden.

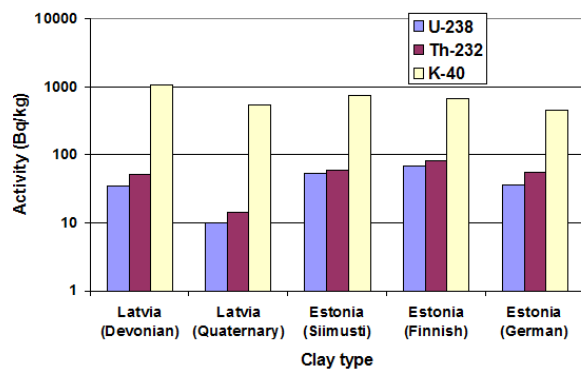


Fig. 9 Average concentrations of radionuclides in different clays used in Latvia and Estonia

Fig. 10 presents natural radionuclide contents in the samples of clay bricks produced in Latvia and widely used in construction. These data are compared with the available data from neighboring countries [3,16-18], as well as with the average European values [19]. One can see that the Latvian clay and local production clay bricks have higher activity of K-40, slightly above that of Lithuanian bricks [17,19].

Evaluated activity index I value for the clay samples taken from the Devonian period deposit is 0.73, for the measured samples of clay bricks produced in Latvia - 0.65, while for the imported firebricks  $I=11.6$ , which considerably exceeds the permitted activity limit.

Therefore, clay bricks produced in Latvia are not suitable for construction of buildings with higher radiation safety standards. Imported firebricks cannot be used for construction even on the restricted basis allowing  $I \leq 6$  for the second group of buildings [14].

It is interesting to note that, while the natural radionuclide level in Latvian and Estonian clays is similar, the activity index  $I$  for bricks differs almost two times. Possible explanation can be that the bricks measured in [16] were either imported or produced from imported clay.

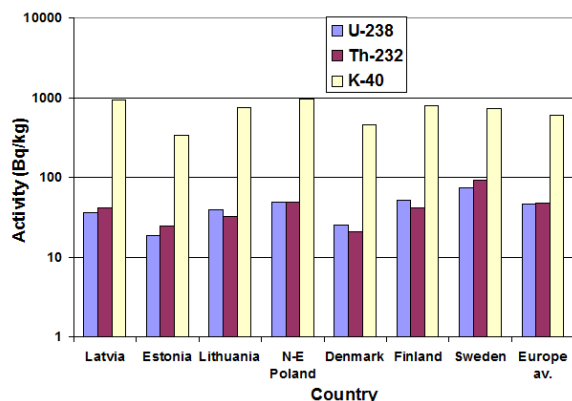


Fig. 10 Average concentrations of radionuclides in clay bricks used in Latvia and their comparison with the data from other Baltic region countries

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

1. The obtained results present the dynamics of artificial radionuclide concentration in soils and ground waters in the vicinity of the SNR in dependence on years and locations.

The tritium activity shows variation within a wide range (5 – 8000 Bq/l) for particular years. Seasonal changes of activity were established as well. Concentration of tritium in the wells outside the SNR territory was below the level permitted for drinking water in Latvia. However, due to the high concentration of tritium in some wells within the SNR territory, the monitoring of H-3 should be continued.

The results of Cs-137 monitoring in soils show that the activity concentration varies in different places of the SNR territory. However, it doesn't exceed the average Cs-137 concentration value in Latvian soils due to the impact of the global and Chernobyl fallout.

General conclusion: the amount of radionuclides produced by SNR has little impact on the total radionuclide content in the environment of Latvia.

2. Tritium activity in communal and industrially used water sources of Latvia is below 10 Bq/l which is much lower than the 100 Bq/l level permitted by the EC Directive 98/83/EC. Therefore, the use of these waters is safe for population.

3. Activity of all tested building materials, except imported granite, and firebricks, is below radionuclide concentration level permissible in Latvia [5]. The use of these materials for construction is safe for the inhabitants.

Average concentrations of natural radionuclides and activity index values for clay and clay bricks used in Latvia are on the same level as in other Baltic and North European countries, except Sweden. However, radionuclide content in different period clay deposits of Latvia can differ more than two times, and up to five times in different clay products. Therefore, clay products should be subjected to more stringent control.

#### REFERENCES

- O. Veveris, D. Riekstina, I. Taure, A. Skujina, "Forest ecosystem as accumulator of radionuclides", *Ecology*, No. 2, pp. 53-55, 2003.
- EU Council Directive 98/83/EC of 3 November 1998 on the quality of water intended for human consumption. European Commission, Luxembourg, 1998.
- UNSCEAR, Sources and effects of ionizing radiation. Report to General Assembly. Vol.1, Annex B. United Nations, New York, 2000.
- EU Council Directive 96/29/EURATOM, European Commission, Luxembourg, 1996.
- Latvian Cabinet of Ministers, Regulation of protection against ionizing radiation, Regulations No.149, adopted 09.04.2002, Riga.
- LVS ISO 9698:2011 Water quality – Determination of tritium activity concentration – Liquid scintillation counting method. Latvian State Standard, 2011.
- LVS ISO 10703:2008 Water quality – Determination of the activity concentration of radionuclides – Method by high resolution gamma-ray spectroscopy. Latvian State Standard, 2008.
- LVS ISO 257:2000 Building material quality – Determination of radionuclides and specific activity of radionuclides in building materials by gamma spectrometry. Latvian State Standard, 2000.
- ISO/IEC 17025:2005 General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories. International Organization for Standardization, 2008.
- Canberra Industries. GENIE-2000, Basic Spectroscopy (Standalone) VI.2A Copyright (c).
- S. Stauton, M. Raunbaud, "Adsorption of Cs-137 on montmorillonite and illite: effect of charge compensating cation, ionic strength, concentration of Cs, K and fulvic acid", *Clay and clay minerals*, vol. 45, No. 2, pp. 251-260, 1997.
- K. Rissanen, J. Ylipiety, R. Salminen, K. That, A. Giliucis, V. Gregorauskiene, "Cs-137 concentrations in the uppermost humus layer in the Baltic countries in 2003", *INIS*, vol. 36, issue 47, Ref. No. 36109090, 2005.
- D. Riekstina, O. Veveris, P. Zalitis, "Forest litter as indicator of radioactive pollution", *Baltic Forestry*, vol. 3, pp. 35-40, 1997.
- Radiological protection principles concerning the natural radioactivity of building materials. Radiation Protection 112. European Commission, Luxembourg, 1999.
- L.Dabare, R. Svinka, V. Svinka, "Sorption of inorganic substances on the porous Latvian clay ceramic", *Latvian Journal of Chemistry*, No. 4, pp. 383-389, 2012.
- M. Lust, E. Realo, "Assessment of natural radiation exposure from building materials in Estonia", *Proceedings of the Estonian Academy of Sciences*, vol. 61, No. 2, pp. 107-112, 2012.
- M. Peciuliene, D. Jasaitis, A.Girgzdys, "Natural radionuclides in the soil of the Vilnius city and assessment of their hazard", *Geologia*, vol. 55, pp. 9-14, 2006.



18. M. Zalewski, M. Tomczak, J. Kapata, "Radioactivity of building materials available in Northeastern Poland", *Polish Journal of Environmental Studies*, vol. 10, No. 3, pp. 183-188, 2001.
19. R. Trevisi, S. Risica, M. D'Alessandro, D. Paradiso, C. Nuccetelli, "Natural radioactivity in building materials in the European Union: a database, and an estimate of radiological significance", *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity*, vol. 105, pp. 11-20, 2012.

## INVESTIGATION OF LEAD-210 AND CAESIUM-137 CHRONOLOGY OF LACUSTRINE SEDIMENTATION

R. Mikalauskienė<sup>1,\*</sup>, J. Mažeika<sup>1</sup>, O. Jefanova<sup>1</sup>, P. Szwarczewski<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Laboratory of Nuclear Geophysics and Radioecology, State Research Institute Nature Research Centre, Akademijos str. 2, Vilnius, Lithuania \* - [renata.mikalauskiene@gmail.com](mailto:renata.mikalauskiene@gmail.com)

<sup>2</sup> Department of Geomorphology, Faculty of Geography and Regional Studies, University of Warsaw, Krakowskie Przedmiescie 30, 00-927 Warsaw, Poland

**Abstract.** Lakes are dynamic response systems that integrate environmental, climatic and tectonic forcing into a continuous, high-resolution archive of local and regional changes. These changes are studied basing on palaeolimnological approach with the key goal of constructing the reliable chronology for coupling numerous proxies of environmental changes.

Results of investigation of sedimentation processes in a few lakes located in the Baltic Uplands, the western part of the East European Plain (East Lithuania, East Latvia and North East Poland) are presented. The various gravity corers were used for taking short (up to 80 cm in length) sediment cores. The sliced and dried samples were examined for Pb-210 and Cs-137 specific activity. Pb-210 dating of cores (taking into account the peaks of specific activity of Cs-137) was performed according to constant rate of supply (CRS) model with some modification using gamma ray assay for determination of radionuclide activity and estimating dating uncertainty by first-order-analysis. The activity of radionuclides of interest was determined using HPGe coaxial well photon detector system (GWL-series). The well-type detector can accommodate small samples in the well with effective volume up to 4 cubic centimeters. The gamma ray spectra were calculated using Gamma Vision (ORTEC®) software. The gamma-ray spectrometric system has been calibrated against standard radioactive sources with known Pb-210 and Cs-137 activities and other radionuclides with clear full-energy peaks. The measuring container filling height and sample density was taken into account during both efficiency calibration and actual sample measurements. A number of naturally occurring radioisotopes from the U and Th decay series were also determined.

The estimated parameters for the lacustrine sedimentary records were mean sediment mass accumulation rate, derived linear rate of accumulation of wet bulk sediment layer, percentage of components of sedimentary matrix.

**Key words:** <sup>210</sup>Pb, <sup>137</sup>Cs, sediment, accumulation rate, chronology, CRS model.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The use of the natural <sup>210</sup>Pb and artificial <sup>137</sup>Cs isotopes as a dating tool appears to offer considerable potential for information on physical, chemical and biotic properties of lake sedimentation within the context of a changing environment [1]. Natural fallout radionuclides are particularly useful as a sediment tracers because is effectively independent of soil type and substratum properties [7].

The basic principal of radiometric dating is to derive the number of half-lives that have passed since decay began [2]. The main advantage of <sup>210</sup>Pb age dating is that it can be done using low background gamma spectrometry.

As a consequence of nuclear weapons testing, <sup>137</sup>Cs began to be detectable on a global scale from 1954 onward. The intensification of nuclear tests in 1958–1959 produced an initial peak of activity, and in 1963 there was a second peak that was responsible for the greater part of the activity of <sup>137</sup>Cs found in the natural environment [6]. The profile of <sup>137</sup>Cs in the columns of sediment should demonstrate the

incorporation of this radionuclide in the medium, and the peaks of its concentration just mentioned can be employed as a method of dating, for recent sediments [5].

The isotopes method techniques has been used widely for dating recent horizons in lake sediments cores over the past 100-150 years through application of the CRS (constant rate of supply) model [3;4].

This paper presents a part of the results of chronology investigation about recent lacustrine sedimentation rates in a few lakes located in the Baltic Uplands. The principal focus of this paper is to illustrate the use of fallout radionuclides (<sup>210</sup>Pb and <sup>137</sup>Cs) as chronometers of the lake sediment mass accumulation trend.

### 2. OBJECTS AND METHODS

We present here examples of radionuclide dating from a few lakes located in the Baltic Uplands (Fig. 1), the western part of the East European Plain.

Drūkšiai is the largest lake in Lithuania, located in the north-eastern part, an area with

the greatest number of lakes, at the border with Latvia and Belarus. The size of the lake is 4900 ha, its greatest depth is 33.3 m and the average depth is 7.5 m. Sejny is a small lake in Poland located in the north-eastern part of the country near the border with Lithuania. The lake covers an area of approximately 64.3 ha, its greatest depth is 3.8 m and the average depth is 1.8 m. Sventes is a lake located in the south-eastern part of Latvia near the border with Lithuania. The lake covers an area of 734.8 ha, its greatest depth is 38 m and the average depth is 7.8 m.



Fig. 1 The sediment cores collection places: I – Lake Sventes (Latvia); II – Lake Drukšiai (Lithuania), and III – Lake Sejny (Poland).

Gamma-ray spectrometric analytical technique has main advantage being fast, nondestructive, relatively simple sample preparation with no need of preliminary chemical separation. The samples were processed applying coring, cutting and preparation techniques described by authors [10]. The columns of sediment were extracted using gravity corer up to 80 cm in length. The sediment cores were sectioned into slices of 1-5 cm thickness, labeled and transported to laboratory for further processing. Later, each sample was weighed and dried at 105 °C to constant weight and then were manually homogenized.

After dried, the sample bulk density was determined and filed to measuring containers (mini beaker 3 ml).

#### *Gamma spectrometry analysis and chronological model*

The total  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity in lacustrine sediment samples can be determined directly by gamma spectrometry. However, because of the low energy of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  gamma emission difficulties like self-adsorption, the total radionuclides activities in sediment samples were

determined by means of gamma spectrometer with HPGe (high purity germanium) well-type detector designed for low-volume samples at the Nature Research Centre (Lithuania). With HPGe detector it is possible to separate low-energy gamma quanta with resolution not less than 1.5 keV. The gamma transmissions used for activity calculations were 46.5 keV for  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ , 661.7 keV for  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and 351.9 keV gamma rays emitted by  $^{214}\text{Pb}$  as a short-lived granddaughter of  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ . The gamma spectra processing software GammaVision-32 identifies the radionuclides in the sample and calculate their specific activities. Prior to measuring the radionuclide activity in the sample, the gamma spectrometer was calibrated by using the standards of radionuclides sources. The unsupported  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity was calculated as the difference between the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{214}\text{Pb}$  activities measured from each sediment sample.

Chronology reconstruction included the series of radiometric dates. Sequential isotopes data were processed to obtain lake sediment ages using an appropriate CRS (Constant Rate of Supply) model. CRS model is known to produce reasonable results for most environments, including lake sediment.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity variations in the lakes sediment cores taken from three collection sites (Fig. 1) are presented in Fig.2-5. The detailed primary measurement results of lakes sediment cores are shown in Table 1-2.

To validate CRS age-depth model's results, we use the nuclear fallout radionuclide  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ . The dating of sediments by means of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  can be performed by identifying peaks in the profile of activity and then assigning the corresponding historical dates to the peaks [6].  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  measurements can be used to determine a relationships between the pattern of sediment mass accumulations rates, atmospheric fallouts and the vertical distribution of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in the sediment profile [7]. Given that  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  accumulates in superficial sediments and is below detection limit beyond a certain depth, in function of different variables that depend on the location of each sampling site, the number of layers analysed in each column was varied. Usually sediment containing  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  can be observed up to depth of 40 cm, although in some cores (from Lake Sejny and Lake Drukšiai) this was increased up to 58 cm depth.

Table 1. Total  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ ,  $^{214}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in core samples collected from Lake Svantes (Latvia) and Lake Sejny (Poland).

Lake Svantes				Lake Sejny			
Interval cm	Total $^{210}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{214}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{137}\text{Cs}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	Interval cm	Total $^{210}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{214}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{137}\text{Cs}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$
5-7	138.0±27.2	28.5±4.8	25.2±3.6	0-5	126.0±25.2	45.3±8.0	51.5±5.1
8-10	76.3±15.9	22.2±2.7	23.6±4.3	5-10	134.5±19.8	49.4±9.2	51.4±8.2
11-13	63.9±13.6	20.3±2.9	16.2±3.5	10-15	111.1±14.9	37.4±6.1	50.3±4.2
14-16	54.4±15.5	22.1±2.2	12.8±3.4	15-20	111.1±19.2	22.8±5.5	64.8±4.5
17-19	64.9±18.0	16.7±4.0	13.7±4.3	20-25	111.1±14.3	17.5±4.5	113.1±5.2
20-22	55.0±19.4	13.6±2.9	8.9±3.0	25-30	88.4±19.7	20.8±5.9	63.1±5.4
23-25	41.6±16.9	14.8±2.2	4.7±1.8	30-35	74.8±37.4	36.3±5.5	52.6±5.9
26-28	54.4±21.7	10.6±4.4	6.6±2.0	35-40	65.7±14.4	30.5±6.3	25.4±5.1
29-31	60.1±18.7	21.4±2.5	7.0±2.8	40-45	56.6±5.5	25.2±5.5	15.4±4.4
32-34	38.1±9.5	12.3±2.3	5.4±1.7	45-50	58.2±16.0	24.6±4.8	7.5±2.9
35-37	36.0±8.9	15.1±2.4	6.5±2.9	50-55	46.2±18.8	25.2±7.1	7.1±3.6
38-40	54.9±17.8	16.0±2.1	4.2±3.0	55-60	40.6±15.7		4.6±4.0
41-43	47.0±15.1	13.1±2.6	3.9±2.4				
44-46	34.0±11.7	15.7±2.4	4.0±2.6				
47-49	30.7±10.7	15.1±1.8	3.5±1.8				
50-52	30.7±10.8	14.4±1.8					
53-55	38.2±10.8	18.0±2.1					
56-58	47.2±12.5	14.8±2.1					
59-61	37.4±15.5	14.2±2.2					

Table 2. Total  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ ,  $^{214}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  in core samples collected from Lake Drūkšiai (Lithuania).

Interval cm	Total $^{210}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{214}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{137}\text{Cs}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	Depth cm	Total $^{210}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{214}\text{Pb}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$	$^{137}\text{Cs}$ Bq kg $^{-1}$
0-2.6	462.4±74.1	52.1±17.1	112.8±15.6	33-34	194.7±38.5	38.2±9.7	112.7±7.9
2.6-5.3	359.9±56.5	57.6±14.8	95.7±12.9	34-35	173.5±61.7	48.7±12.1	88.7±11.4
5.3-7	377.9±53.6	69.9±12.9	89.3±10.7	35-36	159.5±24.8	38.9±8.7	70.7±7.1
7-9	263.2±33.1	61.6±13.5	76.7±7.6	36-37	146.1±32.1	41.4±5.7	74.8±7.3
9-11	258.7±36.4	55.4±10.9	68.2±8.8	37-38	157.0±37.8	41.8±12.1	83.7±10.0
11-13	281.7±31.4	52.2±11.6	79.8±10.2	38-39	172.0±23.8	54.4±10.1	86.3±9.5
13-14	336.3±34.4	40.2±8.7	97.8±8.0	39-40	200.3±50.0	56.3±11.8	105.4±8.8
14-15	335.3±58.0	48.3±12.1	99.4±11.4	40-41	197.5±46.1	59.9±11.2	111.4±10.0
15-17	303.7±45.9	48.9±11.7	105.8±10.4	41-42	210.3±47.2	36.9±8.0	113.3±14.5
17-18	317.4±82.8	67.0±13.2	106.2±10.0	42-43	147.4±37.3	36.0±7.1	124.1±10.4
18-19	288.1±39.9	75.4±14.5	92.0±12.4	43-44	177.0±34.8	51.5±11.1	153.7±12.2
19-20	292.0±33.1	44.3±10.3	109.1±14.3	44-45	284.2±75.1	18.5±10.9	188.8±20.1
20-21	245.3±28.4	38.5±9.7	86.0±7.8	45-46	201.1±38.2	49.5±8.3	137.1±6.5
21-22	311.1±54.1	61.4±16.4	92.9±10.9	46-47	169.4±30.4	36.7±11.0	166.6±10.1
22-23	243.9±41.1	50.0±14.0	97.2±10.3	47-48	160.5±36.9	45.5±11.9	234.9±11.9
23-24	234.6±39.4	55.8±7.0	86.4±11.5	48-49	142.3±35.3	46.3±10.0	247.2±11.3
24-25	239.4±39.6	39.6±11.8	92.0±7.3	49-50	145.7±37.5	46.0±10.7	157.9±11.5
25-26	174.1±27.3	28.0±5.4	78.8±6.8	50-51	175.1±40.6	41.3±9.3	155.4±11.3
26-27	210.8±27.9	45.9±8.3	103.2±7.8	51-52	178.9±48.7	34.4±7.9	119.2±6.3
27-28	130.5±34.2	38.3±14.2	83.8±9.3	52-53	159.5±42.4	34.7±7.8	47.4±8.4
28-29	165.0±26.2	43.7±13.5	81.1±6.4	53-54	104.1±27.0	22.6±5.6	24.8±4.3
29-30	209.6±39.1	51.8±15.9	123.3±10.9	54-55	97.1±42.3	22.7±5.0	17.1±4.6
30-31	188.1±24.0	37.3±5.7	137.3±7.4	55-56	114.1±30.0	49.5±14.0	17.9±4.2
31-32	142.3±29.8	33.4±10.7	132.2±11.0	56-57	112.9±38.0	25.7±7.0	18.9±6.6
32-33	159.2±41.1	46.1±10.3	175.6±9.5	57-58	100.5±26.0	32.4±8.4	19.1±5.4

Fig. 2 shows variations in the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity versus CRS age dates and depth of core from Lake Svantes. The  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity was detected at 35-37 cm (6.5±2.9 Bq kg $^{-1}$ ), which may record the onset of the globally significant levels of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  fallout in 1954. The next peak (7.0±2.8 Bq kg $^{-1}$ ) may record the nuclear weapons fallout

occurring in 1963 which appears at 29-31 cm. Secondary peak at 6 cm (25.2±3.6 Bq kg $^{-1}$ ) and

9 cm (23.6±4.3 Bq kg $^{-1}$ ) are to have been caused by the Chernobyl accident. As demonstrated in Fig. 2, the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activities do not have a well-defined  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  1954-1963 peaks, so we do not take the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  dates as reliable.

Whereas, the 1986  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  time marker is consistent with the CRS model date.

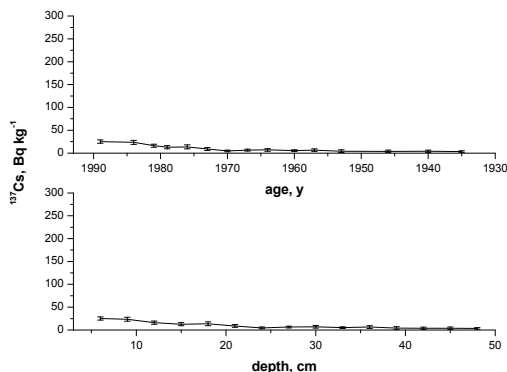


Fig. 2. Global origin  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities and core depth in Lake Svantes (Latvia) profile. Time scale: 1989-1898.

The variations in the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity versus CRS age dates and depth in Lake Drūkšiai we can see in Fig. 3-4. The large  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity peak was detected at a depth of 48-49 cm ( $247.2 \pm 11.3 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ), which can be attributed to the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  fallout in 1954.

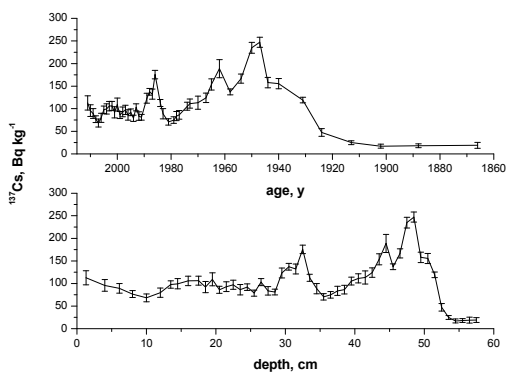


Fig. 3. Global origin  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities and core depth in Lake Drūkšiai (Lithuania) profile. Time scale: 2011-1866.

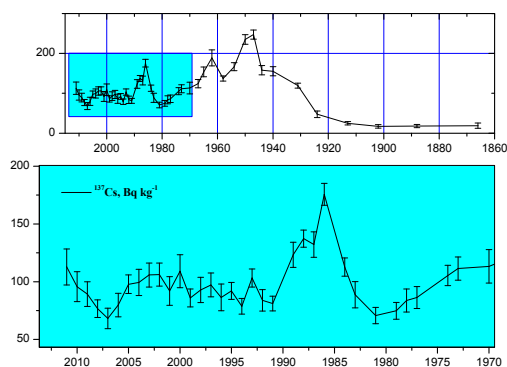


Fig. 4. Global origin  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$

activities in Lake Drūkšiai (Lithuania) profile. Time scale: 2011-1970.

The next peak ( $188.8 \pm 20.1 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) was found at 44-45 cm depth and may record the nuclear weapons fallout peak occurring in 1963. Above 44 cm, the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activities increased steeply, reaching a maximum value ( $175.6 \pm 9.5 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) at a depth of 32-33 cm where the well-defined peak at this depth most likely records the Chernobyl fallout peak. As Fig. 3-4 demonstrate, the age of core from Lake Drūkšiai derived from the CRS model (2011-1866) are consistent with the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  time markers.

Fig. 5 illustrates the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity profile of core from Lake Sejny versus CRS model dates and depth. The values of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activity was first found at 40-45 cm ( $15.4 \pm 4.4 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) and may record the maximum  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  fallout occurred in 1963. The second large  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  peak was detected at 20-25cm ( $113.1 \pm 5.2 \text{ Bq kg}^{-1}$ ) and are most likely to have been caused by the Chernobyl fallout. Fig. 5 shows the results of the CRS dates and that the age obtained of this core was 89 years old (2009-1921).  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  activities do not have a well-defined  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  1953 peak, so we do not take the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  dates as reliable. The discrepancies between the CRS model dates and the secure  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  dates indicated variations in core from Lake Sejny have a well-defined  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  1963 and 1986 fallout peaks, so the  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  time markers are reliable.

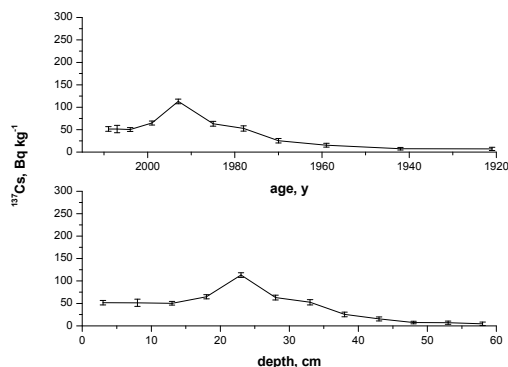


Fig. 5. Global origin  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities and core depth in Lake Sejny (Poland) profile. Time scale: 2009-1921.

The  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  contained within the lake sediments resulted from the direct atmospheric fallout and recycled  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  fallout on catchments via wind and normal erosion [11]. The atmospheric flux of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  can vary by latitude depending on multiple factors, such as rainfall regime and geographical location. This is can be variations in the residence time of the radio

element in the water lamina and its mobility in the sediment columns [5]. The use of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  adds further support to a chronology because, although this radionuclide is delivered to the lake sediments with particulate material. This artificial isotope can be expected to respond differently to changes in conditions, lake hydrology and other local factors, whereas  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  is mobile and soluble in acidic water [2]. Studies demonstrate that the Lake Drūkšiai are typical of lacustrine sediment that received radioactive fallout in 1964-1953 and from the 1986 Chernobyl accident [9]. Whereas, the cores from Lake Sventes and Lake Sejny have a very low  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  fluxes and this may be one of the key factors affecting the results of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  dating [12].

### Sediment mass accumulation rates

The results of the sediment mass accumulation rates versus CRS age dates and depth of cores from Lake Sventes, Lake Drūkšiai and Lake Sejny are demonstrated in Fig. 6-9. The measured results suggests that  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  supply rates have not changed significantly in recent sediments and that CRS model was applied to the whole of cores.

Fig. 6 illustrate the results of mass accumulation rates in core from Lake Sventes. Calculations using CRS model show that sediment mass accumulation rates from the 1953 through to 1898 were relatively stable, with a mean value of  $0.047 \pm 0.024 \text{ g cm}^{-2} \text{ year}^{-1}$ . Since 1957 there has been a significant increase, and the mean sediment mass accumulation rate during the past 50 years is calculated to be  $0.090 \pm 0.037 \text{ g cm}^{-2} \text{ year}^{-1}$ .

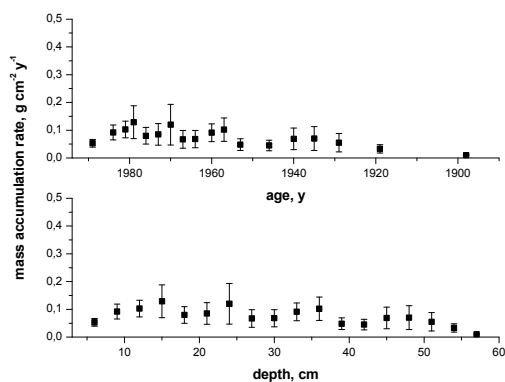


Fig. 6. Sediment mass accumulation rates versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities and core depth in Lake Sventes (Latvia) profile. Time scale: 1989-1898.

The sediment mass accumulation rates in Lake Drūkšiai (Fig. 7-8) profile various from  $0.004$  to  $0.218 \text{ g cm}^{-2} \text{ year}^{-1}$ . The mean sediment

mass accumulation rate from 1866 to 1974 is calculated to be  $0.042 \pm 0.013 \text{ g cm}^{-2} \text{ year}^{-1}$ . Since 1975 the sediment accumulation rates have increased dramatically, particularly during the period from 1977 to 2010, where the mean value is  $0.127 \pm 0.030 \text{ g cm}^{-2} \text{ year}^{-1}$ .

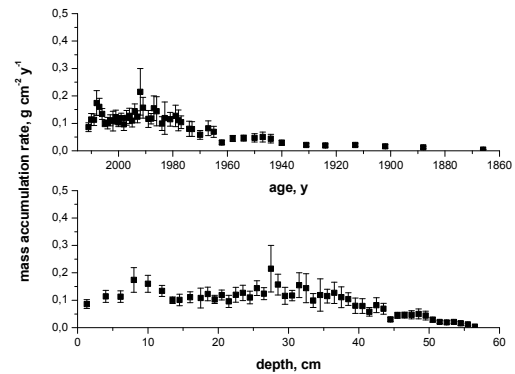


Fig. 7. Sediment mass accumulation rates versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities and core depth in Lake Drūkšiai (Lithuania) profile. Time scale: 2011-1866.

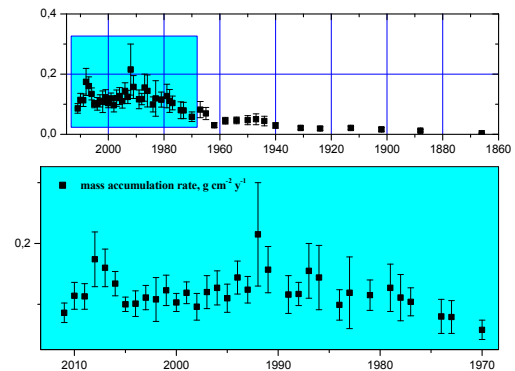


Fig. 8. Sediment mass accumulation rates versus age based on  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities and core depth in Lake Drūkšiai (Lithuania) profile. Time scale: 2011-1970.

The rates of sediment mass accumulation in Lake Drūkšiai had been being higher than in lakes Sejny and Sventes is most likely due to the influence of the Ignalina nuclear power plant (INPP) during the period from 1977 to 2011. The construction of INPP contributed to the corrosion of soil particles from nearby surfaces in 1977. Structural as well as functional changes in the ecosystem of Lake Drūkšiai occurred as a result of growing anthropogenic pressure expressed as thermal and chemical pollution. The average temperature of water body of the lake has increased during the INPP operation; as a consequence, this influenced the increase in the amount of biomass produced by the lake, therefore the sedimentation has increased too.



Aqueous medium must to recover after decommissioning of the INPP (in 2009), and the data show a decrease of sediment mass accumulation rate from 2011.

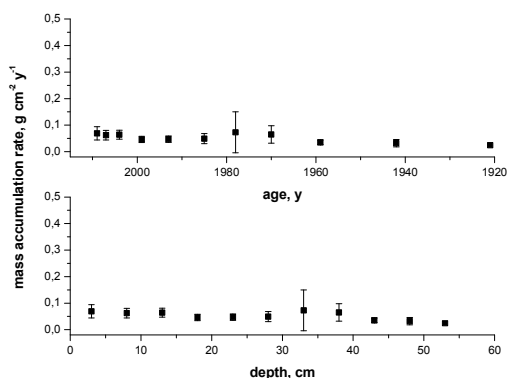


Fig. 9. Sediment mass accumulation rates versus age based on <sup>210</sup>Pb activities and core depth in Lake Sejny (Poland) profile. Time scale: 2009-1921.

The average of sediment mass accumulation rates in Lake Sventes profile (Fig. 9) for the whole core is  $0.052 \pm 0.024$  g cm<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>. The mean value of sediment accumulation rates during from 1921 to 1960 were relatively stable -  $0.031 \pm 0.019$  g cm<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>, while since 1970 till 2009 slightly increased, and the mean sediment mass accumulation rate during the past 40 years is calculated to be  $0.059 \pm 0.026$  g cm<sup>-2</sup> year<sup>-1</sup>.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

Evaluation of sediment accumulation parameters by radioisotope methods are shown on the example of Lake Sventes (Latvia), Lake Drūkšiai (Lithuania) and Lake Sejny (Poland) sediments. The <sup>210</sup>Pb and <sup>137</sup>Cs depth distributions in sediment cores have been used to derive estimates of accumulation rates for these sites, assuming a different sediment deposition rate. Positive results have been obtained by combining <sup>210</sup>Pb dating method with validating <sup>137</sup>Cs nuclear weapons dates. In general, highest sediment accumulation rates occur closest to the bottom sediment surface and values decrease with depth.

From the 19th century the sediments accumulated on the bottom of the lakes are characterized by the continuous increase of selected trace elements content of such as Cd, Cu, and Zn. For last 20-30 years the concentrations of heavy metals (decrease due to the more efficient sewerage and smaller atmospheric supply. This proxy could be one of

additional options for the improvement of the sediments dating in the following studies.

**Acknowledgement:** This research was supported by the Open Access to research infrastructure of the Nature Research Centre under Lithuanian open access network initiative.

#### REFERENCES

1. J. Mažeika, "Use of lead-210 and carbon-14 in investigations of peat accumulation in Aukštumala raised bog, western Lithuania". *Baltica*, 2006, vol. 19 (1), pp. 30-37.
2. G. Le Roux, W.A. Marshal, "Constructing recent peat accumulation chronologies using atmospheric fall-out radionuclides", *Mires and Peat*, vol. 7 (2010/11), Article 08, pp. 1-14.
3. P.G. Appleby, F. Oldfield, "The calculation of <sup>210</sup>Pb dates assuming a constant rate of supply of unsupported <sup>210</sup>Pb to the sediment", *Catena*, 1978, vol. 5, pp. 1-8.
4. F. Oldfield, P.G. Appleby, 1984. "Empirical Testing of <sup>210</sup>Pb dating models for lake sediments". In: *Lake Sediments and Environmental History*, E. Y. Haworth and J. W. G. Lund (Eds.), Leicester University Press, 1984, pp. 93-114.
5. R.A. Ligeró, M. Barrera, M. Casas-Ruiz, "Levels of <sup>137</sup>Cs in muddy sediments of the seabed of the Bay of Ca' diz, Spain. Part I. Vertical and spatial distribution of activities", *J. Environ. Radioact.*, 2005, vol. 80, pp. 75-86.
6. R.A. Ligeró, M. Barrera, M. Casas-Ruiz. "Part II. Model of vertical migration of <sup>137</sup>Cs", *J. Environ. Radioact.*, 2005, vol. 80, pp. 87-103.
7. W. Froehlich, D. E. Walling, "The use of fallout radionuclides in investigations of sediment sources and overbank sedimentation within the Teesta river basin, Sikkim Himalaya and Ganga-Brahmaputra Plain, India", in: *Communications Kick-off Workshop of the IAHS Decade on Prediction in Ungauged Basins-Hydrological Sciences on Mission*, P. Hubert, D. Schertzer, K. Takeuchi, S. Koide (Eds.), International Association of Hydrological Sciences, University of Brasilia, Brazil, 2002, pp. 1-11.
8. D. J. Lowe, A. G. Hogg, "Tephrostratigraphy and chronology of the Kaipō Lagoon, and 11,500 years old montane peat bog in Urewera National Park, New Zealand", *J. of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 1986, vol. 16 (1), pp. 25-41.
9. UNSCEAR, 2000. In: *Sources and Effects of Ionizing Radiation, Report, Vol. I. United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation*, New York.
10. D. Marčiulionienė, J. Mažeika, B. Lukšienė, O. Jefanova, R. Paškauskas, R. Mikalauskienė, "Anthropogenic Radionuclide Fluxes and Distribution in Bottom Sediments of the Cooling Basin of the Ignalina Nuclear Power", *J. of Environ. Radioactivity* (in press), DOI: 10.1016/j.jenvrad.2015.03.07.
11. P. G. Appleby. Sediment records of fallout radionuclides and their application to studies of sediment-water interactions. *Water Air and Soil Pollution* 99, 1997, pp 573-586.
12. S. Liu, Narentuy, B. Xia, G. Chu M. Tian. Using <sup>210</sup>Pb<sub>uns</sub> and <sup>137</sup>Cs to date recent sediment cores from the Badain Jaran Desert, Inner Mongolia, China, *Quaternary Geochronology*, 12, 2012, pp 30-39.

## RADIOACTIVITY CONCENTRATIONS IN SPA WATERS - DOSE ASSESSMENT

Nataša B. Sarap<sup>1</sup>, Marija M. Janković<sup>1</sup>, Ivan Panić<sup>2</sup>, Dragana J. Todorović<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Belgrade, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences, Radiation and Environmental Protection Department, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Jaroslav Černi Institute for Development of Water Resources, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** In this study 6 different spa water samples from Serbia, Hungary and Czech Republic were investigated in order to determine their radioactivity concentrations. These waters have been used on a large scale for medical and bathing purposes; for therapy, rehabilitation and recreation and also used for drinking, which is the most important. The obtained results showed that natural activity concentrations of alpha emitting radionuclides was within World Health Organization recommended levels and Serbian applicable regulations, but the gross beta activity exceed  $1 \text{ Bq L}^{-1}$  for some of the samples. Considering the fact that gross beta activity in four samples was higher than recommended levels, gamma spectrometric measurements were performed, in order to identify radionuclides which caused increase of the gross beta activity. It was found that  $^{40}\text{K}$  was responsible for the elevated gross beta activity. Based on the obtained results the annual effective dose was calculated.

**Key words:** spa water, gross alpha, gross beta, gamma spectrometry, dose assessment

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Many thermal and mineral spring waters contain relatively high concentrations of naturally occurring radionuclides, alpha emitters ( $^{238}\text{U}$ ,  $^{232}\text{Th}$ ,  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ ) and beta emitters derived from the natural series uranium, thorium and actinium,  $^{40}\text{K}$  and artificial isotopes,  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ . However, these radioactive substances, even in small accounts, may produce a damaging biological effect, and ingested and inhaled radiation can be a serious health problem [1,2].

Determination of the gross alpha and beta activity is widely used as the first step of the radiological characterization of drinking waters and it makes it possible to screen samples for relative levels of radioactivity [3]. The recommended levels of gross alpha and gross beta radioactivity concentration in drinking water are below 0.5 and  $1.0 \text{ Bq L}^{-1}$ , respectively [4,5]. If one of the recommended values is exceeded, radionuclides have to be identified by alpha and/or gamma spectrometry, and their individual activity concentrations need to be measured. These guidelines ensure an exposure lower than  $0.1 \text{ mSv y}^{-1}$  assuming a water consumption rate of  $2 \text{ L d}^{-1}$ . If the estimated dose is higher than  $0.1 \text{ mSv y}^{-1}$  the reduction in consumption or radionuclide concentration is necessary [4,5].

Spa Junaković is located in the northwest of Bačka, 4 km away from Apatin of Serbia. Water

belongs to alkali-muriatic, bromine iodine waters with temperature of  $25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ . In Spa Junaković it is about well-mineralized water with large amount of

sodium, chloride, important amount of iodine, hydro carbonates and hydrogen-sulphide [6].

Vrnjačka Spa is located in central Serbia, 200 km south of Belgrade. Mineral water of Vrnjačka Spa falls into two categories: warm mineral water ( $36.5 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ) is one of the alkaline carbonic acid homeothermic and cold mineral water ( $14 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $17 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ) belongs to the group of alkaline-earth achrotopegae.

Spa Selters is located in central Serbia, 46 km south of Belgrade. The mineral waters issue from two springs. The older one provides alkaline-muriatic acidic water ( $31\text{-}32 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ), rich with sodium bicarbonate and chlorine. The other spring, in use since 1978, issues the water that belongs to the group of alkaline muriatic carbon-acidic hyperthermal ( $50 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ).

Mataruška Spa is located in central Serbia, situated on the right bank of the river Ibar, 160 km from Belgrade. Mineral water from Mataruška Spa is hypothermal ( $48\text{-}52 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ), with the highest concentration of sulfur in the south of Europe ( $127 \text{ mg L}^{-1}$ ).

Spa Saint Ersebet in Morahalom (near Szeged) is located in the south-east of Hungary, 12 km away from the border with Serbia. Alkaline thermal water with hydrocarbon, chlorides and iodine comes from

depth of 660 m. Water temperature amounts 39.5 °C [7].

Karlovy Vary is a spa city situated in western Bohemia of Czech Republic, on the confluence of the rivers Ohre and Tepla, approximately 130 km west of Prague. It is historically famous for its hot springs. The present healing thermal waters (max. 73.4 °C) are strongly mineralized (above 6 g L<sup>-1</sup> total dissolved solids (TDS)), of Na-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-Cl type. Barite crystals are commonly in vents of many springs in the town [8,9].

This study is focussed on determination and comparison of the level of gross alpha and beta activity in thermal spa waters from different countries in order to show that the use of these waters may have a radiological hazard to human health. The data obtained can provide an important information to regarding the dose exposure risk if spa water is using as drinking water.

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL

The spa water samples were collected directly from the springs during April and May 2012. Before measuring of activity concentration in spa waters from Serbia, the samples were first analyzed on pH, temperature and electrical conductivity. The temperature of spa water samples was measured immediately after sampling. Physicochemical parameters of spa water samples are listed in Table 1.

Table 1 Physicochemical parameters of spa water samples from Serbia

Name of spa	pH	T (°C)	Electrical conductivity (μS cm <sup>-1</sup> )
Junaković	7.25	36.5	5100
Vrnjačka	6.50	31.5	2900
Selters	6.77	49.5	2300
Mataruška	6.80	32.1	1700

### 2.1. Procedure for gross alpha and beta activity

An appropriate amount of spa water sample (about 1 - 1.5 L) was evaporated slowly to a small volume under an infrared lamp and the residue was transferred quantitatively to a stainless-steel planchet [10]. The aliquot concentrate should be quantitatively transferred in small portions (not more than 5 mL at a time) to a planchet, evaporating each portions to dryness. The sample residue is than dried in a drying oven at 105 °C for at least 2 hours, cooled in a desiccator and weighed. For a 5.9 cm diameter of counting planchet, an aliquot containing 130 mg of dissolved solids would be the maximum aliquot size for that sample which should be evaporated and counted for gross alpha and beta activity. This mass of solids is important because of self-absorption effect given that only the solid residue on the source surface is measured. In the case of a larger amount than 130 mg, self-absorption corrections must be introduced, because self-absorption effects depend on the mass

thickness. Measurements were performed immediately after preparation. The counting time was 7200 s for gross alpha and beta activities.

Gross alpha and beta activity in thermal water samples were determined by α/β low level proportional counter Thermo Eberline FHT 770 T (ESM Eberline Instruments GmbH, Erlangen, Germany). The counting efficiencies for the system are 26 % for alpha and 35 % for beta. Alpha and beta efficiencies of gas proportional counter were checked with <sup>241</sup>Am and <sup>90</sup>Sr sources, respectively.

The gross alpha and gross beta activity, A<sub>αβ</sub> expressed in Bq L<sup>-1</sup>, was calculated using the following equation:

$$A_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{N - B}{E_f \times V} \quad (1)$$

where  $N$  is the count rate for the sample (s<sup>-1</sup>),  $B$  - the background (s<sup>-1</sup>),  $E_f$  - the efficiency of the detectors for alpha and beta measurements and  $V$  - volume of the sample (L).

Minimum detectable activity (MDA) was calculated by the equation (2):

$$MDA = \frac{LLD}{V} \quad (2)$$

where  $LLD$  is the detection limit (s<sup>-1</sup>).

### 2.2. Procedure for gamma spectrometry

Volumes of 1.5 L of samples of spa waters were evaporated to 200 mL under an infrared lamp and then poured into 200 mL cylindrical polyethylene vials. The counting time interval was 60000 s. The samples were stored to reach the radioactive equilibrium between <sup>238</sup>U and <sup>226</sup>Ra during one month.

Gamma spectrometric measurements were performed using a HPGe Canberra detector (Canberra Industries, Meriden, Connecticut, USA) with a counting efficiency of 20 %. Geometric efficiency for water matrices in the plastic bottle of 200 mL was determined by a reference water material (Czech Metrological Institute, Praha, 9031-OL-116/8, type ERX) spiked with a series of radionuclides (<sup>241</sup>Am, <sup>109</sup>Cd, <sup>139</sup>Ce, <sup>57</sup>Co, <sup>60</sup>Co, <sup>88</sup>Y, <sup>113</sup>Sn, <sup>85</sup>Sr, <sup>137</sup>Cs, <sup>210</sup>Pb). The spectra were analyzed using the program GENIE 2000. The total activity of the calibration source (<sup>60</sup>Co and <sup>133</sup>Ba issued by the Czech Metrological Institute and traceable to BIPM (*Bureau International des Poids et Mesures*)) was used to check the efficiency calibration and the general operating parameters of the gamma spectrometry system (source positioning, contamination, library values, and energy calibration).

The specific activity of the radionuclides in the samples was calculated using the equation:

$$A = \frac{N}{t \times P_\gamma \times E_f \times V} \quad (3)$$

Origin	Gross alpha activity	Gross beta activity
Spain (spa water) [11]	0.07 - 2.42	0.1 - 5.8
Turkey (thermal water) [12,13]	0.060 - 3.909	0.12 - 2.097
Hungary (spring water) [3]	0.032 - 1.749	0.033 - 2.02
Brazil (spring water) [14]	0.001 - 0.428	0.12 - 0.86
USA (spring water) [15]	< 0.037 - 31	0.110 - 18.9

where  $N$  is the count rate of the sample,  $P_\gamma$  - probability of gamma decay (%),  $E_f$  - the efficiency of the detector and  $V$  - volume of the sample (L).

Minimum detectable activity was calculated by the equation (4):

$$MDA = \frac{LLD}{V} \quad (4)$$

where LLD is the detection limit,  $LLD = 2.71 + 4.65\sqrt{B}$  and  $B$  - background. The combined measurement uncertainty of results was calculated at the 95 % level of confidence ( $k=2$ ).

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The gross alpha and gross beta activity concentrations in thermal spa waters taken from different countries are given in Table 2. It can be seen from Table 2 the gross beta activities are higher than the corresponding the gross alpha activities. For 4 spa water samples the gross alpha activity was lower than the minimum detectable activity (MDA). The activity values of the rest two samples were higher than MDA but below than recommended level of 0.5 Bq L<sup>-1</sup> for gross alpha activity [4,5]. The gross beta activity ranged between 0.13 and 4.3 Bq L<sup>-1</sup>. The values of gross beta activity only for 2 spa water samples are lower than recommended upper limit value of 1 Bq L<sup>-1</sup> [4,5]. On the other hand, if these thermal waters are used for drinking, the criteria of radiological safety have been met only for water samples from Mataruška Spa and Spa Saint Erzsebet.

Table 2 The gross alpha and gross beta activity concentrations of spa waters (Bq L<sup>-1</sup>)

Name of spa	Gross alpha activity	Gross beta activity
Junaković	0.18 ± 0.05	1.8 ± 0.3
Vrnjačka	< 0.13	1.7 ± 0.3
Selters	< 0.41	1.5 ± 0.2
Mataruška	< 0.07	0.50 ± 0.05
Saint Erzsebet	< 0.04	0.13 ± 0.02
Karlovy Vary	0.36 ± 0.09	4.3 ± 0.5

Comparison the results of the gross alpha and gross beta activity concentrations in spa water samples obtained in this study with the values obtained in the other studies is presented in Table 3. The obtained values are in good agreement with those obtained in other studies.

Table 3 Literature data of gross alpha and gross beta activity concentrations (Bq L<sup>-1</sup>)

Due to the fact that the gross beta activity in 4 spa water samples (Junaković, Vrnjačka, Selters and Karlovy Vary) was higher than the recommended level of 1 Bq L<sup>-1</sup> [4,5], it was necessary to performed gamma spectrometry. Table 4 presents the results of gamma spectrometric measurements. As can be seen from Table 4, the activity concentrations of the investigated radionuclides are lower than MDA, except for <sup>40</sup>K. Comparison the gross beta activity with the results of gamma spectrometric determination of <sup>40</sup>K and the fact that the <sup>40</sup>K is included in the gross beta activity (89 %), we can say that the gross beta activity in spa waters is derived only from natural radionuclide <sup>40</sup>K.

Table 4 The results of gamma spectrometry for spa water samples (Junaković-1, Vrnjačka-2, Selters-3, Mataruška-4, Saint Erzsebet-5, Karlovy Vary-6) expressed in Bq L<sup>-1</sup>

Spa	<sup>226</sup> Ra	<sup>235</sup> U	<sup>238</sup> U	<sup>232</sup> Th	<sup>40</sup> K	<sup>137</sup> Cs
1	< 0.5	< 1.8	< 2.9	< 0.3	1.5 ± 0.6	< 0.2
2	< 0.08	< 1.3	< 0.2	< 0.06	1.6 ± 0.3	< 0.04
3	< 0.8	< 2.1	< 0.4	< 0.4	1.3 ± 0.2	< 0.03
4	< 0.1	< 0.9	< 0.1	< 0.01	0.5 ± 0.1	< 0.05
5	< 0.8	< 0.3	< 4.7	< 0.7	< 0.5	< 0.2
6	< 0.5	< 2.4	< 2.9	< 0.3	3.2 ± 1.1	< 0.2

If these spa waters are used for drinking, it is necessary to evaluate the annual effective dose. It was assumed that the gross alpha and beta activities originate from <sup>226</sup>Ra and <sup>228</sup>Ra concentration [16]. The annual effective dose rate ( $D$ ) can be calculated using the following Equation [17]:

$$D(Sv) = N \times \eta \times W \quad (5)$$

where  $N$  is volume which adults drink (our assumption is 200 mL per day or 73 L per year),  $W$  - the concentration of the radioisotope (Bq L<sup>-1</sup>),  $\eta$  - the age dependent dose conversion factor (Sv Bq<sup>-1</sup>). For calculation, we used the dose conversion factors [18]:  $2.8 \times 10^{-7}$  Sv Bq<sup>-1</sup> for <sup>226</sup>Ra and  $6.9 \times 10^{-7}$  Sv Bq<sup>-1</sup> for <sup>228</sup>Ra. Results for calculated annual effective doses from <sup>226</sup>Ra and <sup>228</sup>Ra for adults are given in Table 5.

The annual effective dose values due to the ingestion of <sup>226</sup>Ra in the spa waters varied from < 0.82 to < 8.38 μSv and from 6.5 to 217 μSv for <sup>228</sup>Ra. The calculated values of the annual effective doses are below the WHO recommended reference level of 0.1 mSv, except for the ingestion of <sup>228</sup>Ra for Karlovy Vary spa water.

Table 5 The annual effective doses from  $^{226}\text{Ra}$  and  $^{228}\text{Ra}$  ( $\mu\text{Sv}$ ) for age group ( $>17$ )

Name of spa	Radionuclide	Annual effective dose
Junaković	$^{226}\text{Ra}$	3.68
Vrnjačka		< 2.66
Selters		< 8.38
Mataruška		< 1.43
Saint Erzsebet		< 0.82
Karlovy Vary		7.36
Junaković	$^{228}\text{Ra}$	90.7
Vrnjačka		90.7
Selters		85.6
Mataruška		25.2
Saint Erzsebet		6.5
Karlovy Vary		217

#### 4. CONCLUSION

The aim of this study was to investigate whether the spa waters (Junaković, Vrnjačka, Selters, Mataruška, Saint Erzsebet and Karlovy Vary) can be hazardous to human health if used for drinking. In investigated samples gross alpha and gross beta activity were analyzed. The gross alpha activities in all samples are below the level allowed by Serbian regulations. The gross beta activities for two samples are below the recommended reference level of  $1 \text{ Bq L}^{-1}$ , while for four samples exceed the recommended limits and for these spa water samples it is necessary to perform gamma spectrometric measurements. For spa water samples in which the gross beta activity was exceeded  $1 \text{ Bq L}^{-1}$ , gamma spectrometry was performed and  $^{40}\text{K}$  was detected in concentration from  $1.3 \text{ Bq L}^{-1}$  for Selters to  $3.2 \text{ Bq L}^{-1}$  for Karlovy Vary while the concentrations of  $^{226}\text{Ra}$ ,  $^{232}\text{Th}$ ,  $^{235}\text{U}$ , and  $^{238}\text{U}$  were below the detection limits. Also, it was shown that the calculated annual effective dose was less than  $0.1 \text{ mSv}$  for all spa water samples, except for Karlovy Vary where annual effective dose exceed this value. The present study has been carried out to establish baseline data regarding radioactivity levels of radionuclides in spa waters and the corresponding radiation doses. The obtained results allow the determination of the sources of radioactivity and the distribution of the radionuclides in this region and estimation of the potential health risk to the population.

**Acknowledgement:** This work was partially supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia under project number III 43009.

#### References

1. G. Marović, J. Senčar, Z. Franić, N. Lokobauer, "Radium-226 in Thermal and Mineral Springs of Croatia and Associated Health Risks", J. Environ. Radioact., vol. 33, pp. 309-317, 1996.

2. N. Todorović, J. Nikolov, I. Bikit, "Gross alpha and beta activity measurements in drinking water using liquid scintillation analysis", in Proceedings of the XXVI Symposium of Society for Radiation Protection of Serbia and Montenegro, M. Kovačević, Ed. Tara, Serbia: Society for Radiation Protection of Serbia and Montenegro, 2011, pp. 83-87.
3. V. Jobbagy, N. Kavasi, J. Somlai, P. Dombovari, C. Gyongyosi, T. Kovacs, "Gross alpha and beta activity concentrations in spring waters in Balaton Upland, Hungary", Radiat. Measure., vol. 46, pp. 159-163, 2011.
4. WHO (World Health Organization), Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality: Radiological Aspects, 3rd ed., vol. 1. Geneva, 2004.
5. Official Gazette of the Republic of Serbia, Rulebook: On limits of radionuclides content in drinking water, foodstuffs, feeding stuffs, medicines, general use products, construction materials and other goods that are put on market, 86/2011, 2011.
6. K. Košić, T. Pivac, J. Romelić, L. Lazić, V. Stojanović, "Characteristics of thermal-mineral waters in Backa region (Vojvodina) and their exploitation in spa tourism", Renew. Sustain. Ener. Rev., vol. 15, pp. 801-807, 2011.
7. J. Szanyi and B. Kovacs, "Utilization of geothermal systems in South-East Hungary", Geothermics, vol. 39, pp. 357-364, 2010.
8. M. Johnson, "Czech and Slovak tourism: patterns, problems and prospects", Tour. Manag., vol. 16, pp. 21-28, 1995.
9. J. Ulrych, J. Adamovič, K. Žak, J. Frana, Ž. Randa, A. Langrova, R. Skala, M. Chvatal, "Cenozoic „radiobarite“ occurrences in the Ohre (Eger) Rift, Bohemian Massif: Mineralogical and geochemical revision", Chem. Erde. Geochem., vol. 67, pp. 301-312, 2007.
10. EPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency), Prescribed Procedures for Measurement of Radioactivity in Drinking Water, EPA-600/4-80-032, Method 900.0, 1980.
11. C. Duenas, M.C. Fernandez, C. Enriquez, J. Carretero, E. Liger, "Natural radioactivity levels in Andalusian spas", Water Resour., vol. 32, pp. 2271-2278, 1998.
12. N. Damla, U. Cevik, G. Karahan, A.I. Kobya, M. Kocak, U. Isik, "Determination of gross  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  activities in waters from Batman, Turkey", Desalination, vol. 244, pp. 208-214, 2009.
13. G.F. Korkmaz, R. Keser, S. Dizman, N.T. Okumusoglu, "Annual effective dose and concentration levels of gross  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in various waters from Samsun, Turkey", Desalination, vol. 279, pp. 135-139, 2011.
14. D.M. Bonotto, T.O. Bueno, B.W. Tessari, A. Silva, "The natural radioactivity in water by gross alpha and beta measurements", Radiat. Measure., vol. 44, pp. 92-101, 2009.
15. M.E. Kitto, P.P. Parekh, M.A. Torres, D. Schneider, "Radionuclide and chemical concentrations in mineral waters at Saratoga Springs, New York", J. Environ. Radioact., vol. 80, pp. 327-339, 2005.
16. A. Malanca, M. Repetti, H.R. Macedo, "Gross alpha and beta activities in surface and ground water of Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil", Appl. Radiat. Isot., vol. 49, pp. 893-898, 1998.
17. WHO (World Health Organization), Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality: Recommendations, 2nd ed., vol. 1. Geneva, 1993.
18. IAEA (International Atomic Energy Agency), International Basic Safety Standards, No. 115, Vienna, Austria, 1995.



## PREDICTABILITY OF LEAD-210 IN SURFACE AIR BASED ON MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS

Jelena Ajtić <sup>1,\*</sup>, Dimitrije Maletić <sup>2</sup>, Đorđe Stratimirović <sup>3,\*</sup>, Suzana Blesić <sup>4,\*</sup>, Jelena Nikolić <sup>5</sup>, Vladimir Đurđević <sup>6</sup>, and Dragana Todorović <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Belgrade, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Belgrade, Serbia

\* Institute for Research and Advancement in Complex Systems, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> University of Belgrade, Institute of Physics, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>3</sup> University of Belgrade, Faculty of Dental Medicine, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>4</sup> University of Belgrade, Institute of Medical Research, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>5</sup> University of Belgrade, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>6</sup> University of Belgrade, Faculty of Physics, Institute of Meteorology, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** Dependence of the lead-210 activity concentration in surface air on meteorological variables and teleconnection indices is investigated using multivariate analysis, which gives the Boosted Decision Trees method as the most suitable for variable analysis. A mapped functional behaviour of the lead-210 activity concentration is further obtained, and used to test predictability of lead-210 in surface air. The results show an agreement between the predicted and measured values. The temporal evolution of the measured activities is satisfactorily matched by the prediction. The largest qualitative differences are obtained for winter months.

**Key words:** lead-210, surface air, meteorological variables, teleconnection indices, multivariate analysis, wavelet transform analysis

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Lead-210 is a naturally occurring radionuclide with a half-life of 22.23 years. The main source of <sup>210</sup>Pb in surface air is its radioactive parent radon-222 that emanates from the soil. After formation, <sup>210</sup>Pb attaches to aerosols whose fate is governed by atmospheric circulation and removal processes.

A number of studies that looked into the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentrations at different measuring sites have shown a uniform radionuclide distribution, both in the vertical and horizontal. For example, [1] showed no significant variations in the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentration at three locations over distance of approximately 200 km, and still noted a case in which the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentration rapidly changed due to a passage of a cold front. Similarly, [2] investigated differences in the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentration between two measurement sites at a distance of 12 km in the horizontal and of 800 m in the vertical. Their results also showed that over longer periods of time, the radionuclide was well mixed within the atmosphere. Further, [3] found good correlation between the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentrations across two sites 100 km apart, which were influenced by different local conditions, including different prevalent winds.

On the other hand, the vertical profile of the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentration in the atmosphere has been shown to reflect the fact that the radionuclide

source is in the lowermost layer - surface air masses are richer in <sup>210</sup>Pb than air masses from higher altitudes, with the sharpest decrease in activity concentration between the ground and an altitude of 3 km [4, 5]. Further, the <sup>210</sup>Pb activity concentration is higher in continental air masses than in air masses originating over a body of water [2, 6, 7], which results in the radionuclide activity concentration variations in the horizontal, and also explains temporal differences in a location under influence of interchangeable winds of either continental or maritime origin [2].

The above mentioned studies, however, did not include an analysis of <sup>210</sup>Pb relation with large-scale atmospheric circulation. The North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) index is one of the most commonly used teleconnection indices to describe a large-scale circulation pattern over the North Atlantic Ocean and surrounding land masses [8]. The two oscillation phases of NAO induce changes in large-scale circulation patterns [9], which further reflect on local weather conditions especially over eastern North America and across Europe, including Serbia [10]. The Polar/Eurasia pattern [8] is another teleconnection that has an impact on weather in Europe [11]. Further, the East Atlantic/Western Russia pattern [8] influences the amount of precipitation in southeast part of Europe [12], and can thus be a contributing factor in the amount of <sup>210</sup>Pb in surface air.



In contrast to a very limited number of studies looking into an influence of large-scale atmospheric transport on the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations, a link between local meteorological variables and the radionuclide activities has been extensively investigated [7, 13, 14, 15]. For example, to name only a few: [16] showed a strong positive relationship between the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  deposition and precipitation; [17] found a positive correlation of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration with temperature, and negative correlation with precipitation, relative humidity and wind speed; [14] showed that washout is the most significant mechanism of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  removal from the atmosphere.

The goal of our analysis is to combine meteorological data and large-scale atmospheric transport patterns (quantified by teleconnection indices) and treat the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  concentration in surface air as a result of their interplay. Different statistical tools are employed to achieve this. On one hand, a set of multivariate methods incorporated in the Toolkit for Multivariate Analysis (TMVA) [18] is used. It is complemented by a wavelet transform spectral analysis [19]. A mapped functional behaviour which is obtained in the analysis is then used to test predictability of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air.

## 2. DATASETS

In Belgrade, Serbia, at the Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences, continual measurements of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations in surface air started in 1985. The monthly mean activity concentrations in composite aerosol samples were determined on High Purity Germanium detectors by standard gamma spectrometry. The activity concentrations of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  were determined using the gamma energy of 46.5 keV. A detailed description of the measurement procedure is given in [15].

The meteorological daily data: minimum, maximum and mean temperature, atmospheric pressure, relative humidity, precipitation, sunshine hours and cloud cover data for Belgrade, were obtained from the European Climate Assessment & Dataset (ECA&D) [20] and the Republic Hydrometeorological Service of Serbia. In addition, a temperature variable, which does not have a local character, was included to investigate the extent to which the local meteorological variables influence the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in the air. The chosen variable was the Northern Hemispheric mean monthly temperature anomaly over land calculated from historical temperature records (<http://www.cru.uea.ac.uk/cru/data/temperature/CRUTEM4-nh.dat> visited on 10 March 2015). The temperature anomaly was derived as a deviation from a reference temperature value which, in this data set, was taken as the mean over a reference period 1961–1990. More details on the temperature anomaly calculations can be found in [21, 22].

The data for eight teleconnection indices of large-scale atmospheric circulation: North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO), East Atlantic (EA), East

Atlantic/Western Russia, Scandinavia (SCAND), Polar/ Eurasia, Western Pacific (WP), East Pacific-North Pacific (EP-NP), and Pacific/North American (PNA) were obtained from the data archive of the United States National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Climate Prediction Center (<http://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/teledoc/telecontents.shtml> visited on 18 October 2013). A description of the procedure used to identify the Northern Hemisphere teleconnection patterns and indices is given in [8]. The monthly values of teleconnection indices since 1950 were available.

The temporal resolution of the input variables differed: the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations and the teleconnection indices, apart from NAO, were available as monthly mean values. This resolution implied a total number of data points that was insufficient for MVA which inherently requires a large number of points to determine the mapped behaviour. To overcome this drawback, an interpolation of the monthly measurements was performed using Fast Fourier Transform smoothing on monthly data (Fig. 1).

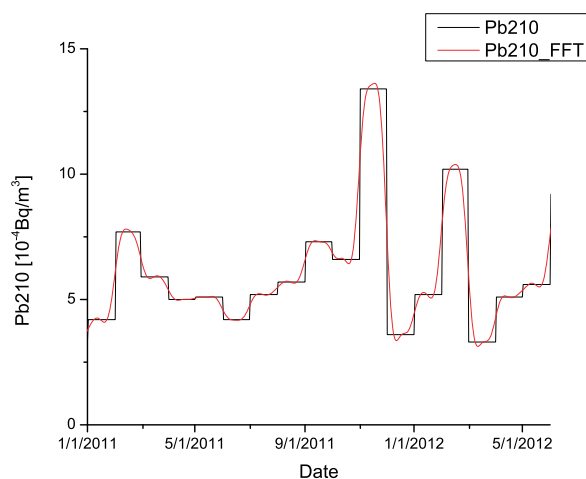


Fig. 1 Fast Fourier Transform of the monthly  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations in surface air. The Fast Fourier Transform curve gives interpolated daily  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  values which were used in the MVA classification and regression analysis.

## 3. CALCULATIONS

### 3.1. Multivariate Analysis

Many multivariate methods and algorithms for classification and regression are integrated in the analysis framework ROOT [23], and the Toolkit for Multivariate Analysis (TMVA) [18]. Multivariate analysis is used to create, test and apply all available classifiers and regression methods to single out one method that is the most appropriate and yields maximum information on the dependence of an investigated variable on a multitude of input variables. Thus, in TMVA there is no need to choose *a priori* a method for the data classification and regression – all of the techniques incorporated in TMVA are tested and the most suitable one is chosen for further analysis.

The TMVA package includes various techniques, such as multi-dimensional likelihood estimation, linear and nonlinear discriminant analysis, artificial neural networks, support vector machine, and boosted/bagged decision trees. All the techniques in TMVA belong to the family of "supervised learning" algorithms. They make use of training events, for which the desired output is known, to determine the mapping function that either describes a decision boundary (classification) or an approximation of the underlying functional behaviour defining the target value (regression). All MVA methods see the same training and test data.

The multivariate methods are compared within the procedure in order to find one which, on the basis of input variables, gives a result satisfactorily close to the observed values of the output variable. More details on calculation procedure are given in [24].

In our analysis, the output variable was the activity concentration of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  in surface air, while the input variables were the nine meteorological variables, one derived variable, and eight teleconnection indices, adding to 18 input variables in total. A multivariate method that gave the best regression results in our study was the Boosted Decision Trees method.

### 3.1.1. Boosted Decision Trees

Boosted Decision Trees (BDT) is a method in which a decision is reached through a majority vote on a result of several decision trees. A decision tree consists of successive decision nodes which are used to categorise the events in a sample, while BDT represents a forest of such decision trees. The (final) classification for an event is based on a majority vote of the classifications done by each tree in the forest, which ultimately leads to a loss of the straightforward interpretation in a decision tree. More detailed information on training in BDT can be found in [24].

An importance of an input variable is measured by a "variable rank". In BDT, this measure is derived by counting the number of times a specific variable is used to split decision tree nodes, and then weighting each split occurrence by the separation gain-squared it achieved and by the number of events in the node [18].

### 3.2. Wavelet Transform Analysis

Wavelet transform (WT) is a standard analytical tool in investigation of time series with nonstationarities at different frequencies [19]. In WT analysis, a calculated global wavelet power spectrum (which corresponds to Fourier power spectrum) is smooth and can therefore be used to estimate characteristic periods in the data sets. To detect these characteristic periods, a standard peak analysis was performed by searching the maximum and saddle (for hidden peaks) points in the global wavelet power spectra of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activities.

## 4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The WT analysis showed a number of characteristic periods in the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air (Fig. 2). The periods are given by the time coordinates of the local maxima in the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration power spectrum. Three short characteristic periods were found, with a seasonal one (at 2.6 months) most pronounced. The annual cycle (at 11.8 months) was also evident, as well as a longer period of approximately three years (at 36.5 months). Apart from the annual cycle [2, 14, 15], the other  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  periodicities have not been studied in detail.

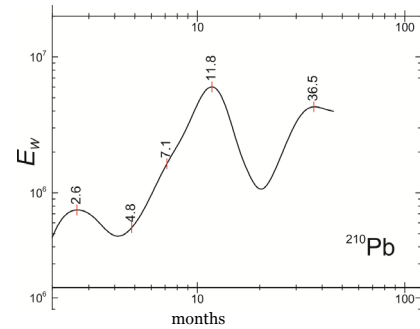


Fig. 2 Power spectrum of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air. Positions of the maximum and saddle points are marked with the assigned values of characteristic time in months.

To allow for the prominent annual cycle in the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air, another input variable, called MonthDay, was introduced in the analysis. The MonthDay variable is purely mathematical – its values represent a sum of the month number (1 to 12) and the day number in a month divided by the total number of days in the given month. For example, a MonthDay value for 10 January is  $1+10/31$ . This variable has an annual cycle and thus serves as a proxy of any contributing variable which is not specified in the analysis but also exhibits an annual cycle.

Prior to the multivariate analysis, the Pearson's linear correlation coefficients for the input variables and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations were calculated (Tab. 1) using the monthly means. The strongest correlation was found with temperature anomaly. However, that correlation was not significant at the 0.05 level. Statistically significant linear correlation was obtained only for atmospheric pressure and three teleconnection indices: EP-NP, East Atlantic/Western Russia, and Polar/Eurasia.

The calculated correlation coefficients describe the measure of linear correlation between the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations and the input variables. However, apart from linear, other types of dependence between variables could exist. Each method incorporated in the MVA gives its own ranking (as one of the results), which does not necessarily coincide with a ranking of another method, or with the order given by the linear correlation coefficients.

Table 1. Pearson's linear correlation coefficients ( $r$ ) of the input variables and the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air, and the BDT variable ranking. The correlation coefficients significant at the 0.05 level are given in bold.

Variable	$r$	BDT rank
Temperature anomaly	-0.47	1
Precipitation	-0.22	18
Atmospheric pressure	<b>+0.21</b>	15
EP-NP	<b>+0.19</b>	6
Cloud cover	-0.16	17
East Atlantic/Western Russia	<b>+0.14</b>	8
Polar/Eurasia	<b>+0.12</b>	7
NAO	+0.10	4
SCAND	+0.08	9
Mean temperature	-0.08	11
Minimum temperature	-0.08	12
Maximum temperature	-0.07	14
Relative humidity	+0.07	16
Sunshine hours	-0.07	13
PNA	+0.04	5
WP	+0.03	3
EA	+0.008	10
MonthDay value	N/A	2

#### 4.1. Regression Analysis

A result of MVA regression method training is an approximation of the underlying functional behaviour that defines the dependence of the target value, the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations in our analysis, on the input variables. This set of calculations was based on the measurements performed during the training period, which was from 1985 to 2010 in our case. Predictability of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air was tested in the ensuing calculations, in which the measurements for 2011 and 2012 were used.

The analysis indicated that the best regression method, in which the output values (evaluated, or predicted,  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations) were closest to the measured concentrations, was BDT. In an ensemble of multivariate methods, the average quadratic deviation between the evaluated and measured values was the least for BDT (Fig. 3). The BDT output deviation from the measurements over the training period was close to zero for the majority of data points (Fig. 4), which confirmed the good quality of the regression method.

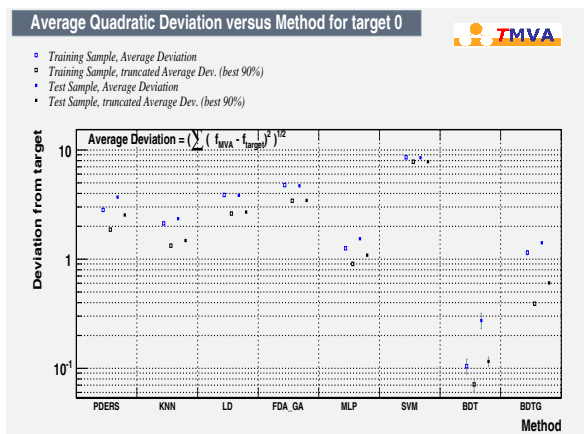


Fig. 3 Average quadratic deviation for multivariate regression methods. The deviation was the least for BDT.

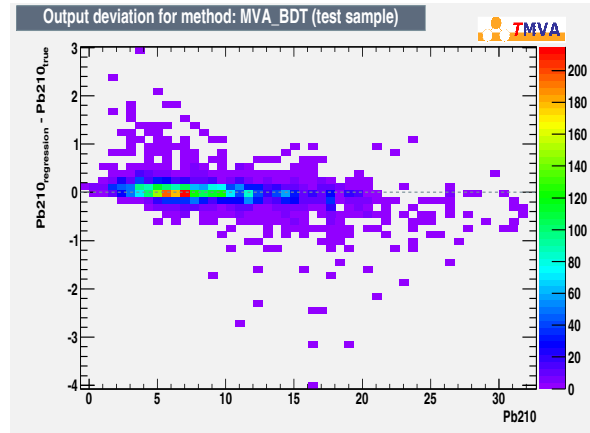


Fig. 4 Difference between the BDT evaluated and the measured  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations. The colour bar on the right gives the number of data points.

One of the results given by the BDT method is a variable ranking (Table 1). Apart from temperature anomaly (rank 1), all other meteorological variables were ranked as less important than the teleconnection indices. The influence of the large-scale circulation is not well understood, but the local  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration could be significantly influenced by mesoscale and synoptic scale variations in atmospheric pressure (as quantified by the teleconnection indices). The local variations in atmospheric pressure, on the other hand, could play a minor role (low BDT rank in Table 1).

Similarly, a high rank obtained for temperature anomaly (Table 1) may imply that the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air is to a certain extent insensitive to relatively fast variations in local temperature.

The high rank of the MonthDay variable could indicate an existence of another contributing factor with a strong annual cycle.

#### 4.2. $^{210}\text{Pb}$ activity concentration prediction

The final step in our analysis was an evaluation of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration outside the training period for which the mapped functional behaviour was obtained. In other words, the input variables for 2011 and the first half of 2012 were used to calculate the output variable which was then compared to the measured  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration over that period (Fig. 5).

The standard deviation of all the absolute and relative differences between the BDT evaluated and measured  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  values were  $0.64 \cdot 10^{-4}$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup> and 0.12, respectively.

The temporal evolution of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration was satisfactorily captured by the regression method (Fig. 5). However, the regression was not able to quantitatively predict the observed values in winter periods, when the radionuclide activity concentration reached maximum values. Thus, during January and February 2011, the evaluated values were conspicuously higher than the measured ones, while in November and December of the same year, the evaluation first underestimated and then overestimated the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$

activity concentration. It can, however, be argued that the sum of the predicted  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations for these two months matched the sum of the measured values. Furthermore, a local maximum seen in February 2012 was satisfactorily reproduced by the method.

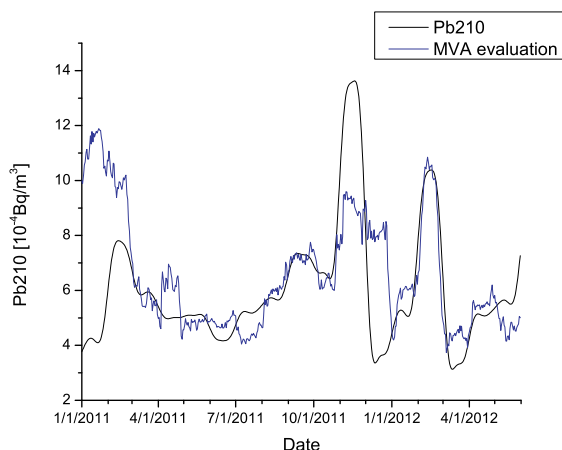


Fig. 5  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration measured in surface air (black line) and evaluated by MVA (blue line) during 2011 and the first half of 2012.

The above results may indicate that in winter some additional processes play a key role in the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air. Emanation of radon-222, the parent radionuclide, could be affected by soil conditions, such as snow cover, soil temperature and moisture, and it could thus induce changes in the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  source abundance. Future choice of input variables should include some soil parameters in an attempt to increase the accuracy of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  prediction in winter months.

Further assessments and refinements of the prediction should also address the limitation given by the temporal resolution of the measured  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in the air. The interpolation of the monthly data performed to obtain daily values (Fig. 1) could give rise to spurious relations between the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration and input variables, which could reflect on the mapped functional behaviour, and in turn, on the prediction of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  in surface air. A possible way to check the validity of our method is to run the prediction using only the measured monthly values, while still employing the daily data in the training period. However, a preferred approach to our method refinement would be to use a more comprehensive database with the measured  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration of higher temporal resolution.

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

The dependence of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentration in surface air on different meteorological variables and indices of large-scale circulation was investigated using multivariate analysis.

Boosted Decision Trees was singled out as the best regression method with the least average

quadratic deviation between the evaluated and measured activity concentrations. The importance variable ranking given by the BDT method implied a greater influence of large-scale transport than of the local meteorological variables.

The prediction of the  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations showed an agreement with the measurements, except in winter months when the largest differences were obtained.

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the projects "Climate changes and their influence on the environment: impacts, adaptation and mitigation" (No. 43007), "Nuclear research methods of rare events and cosmic radiation" (No. 171002), and "Phase transitions and their characterization in inorganic and organic systems" (No. 171015) financed by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia (2011-2014). The authors would also like to thank the Republic Hydrometeorological Service of Serbia for data provision.

## REFERENCES

1. T. Abe, T. Kosako and K. Komura, "Relationship between variations of  $^7\text{Be}$ ,  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{212}\text{Pb}$  concentrations and sub-regional atmospheric transport: Simultaneous observation at distant locations", *J. Environ. Radioact.*, vol. 101, pp. 113-121, 2010.
2. L. Bourcier, O. Masson, P. Laj, J. M. Pichon, P. Paulat, E. Freney and K. Sellegri, "Comparative trends and seasonal variation of  $^7\text{Be}$ ,  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  at two altitude sites in the central part of France", *J. Environ. Radioact.*, vol. 102, pp. 294-301, 2011.
3. R. L. Lozano, M. A. Hernández-Ceballos, J. F. Rodrigo, E. G. San Miguel, M. Casas-Ruiz, Eason, R. García-Tenorio and J. P. Bolívar, "Mesoscale behavior of  $^7\text{Be}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  in superficial air along the gulf of Cadiz (south of the Iberian Peninsula)", *Atmos. Environ.*, vol. 80, pp. 75-84, 2013.
4. L. Kownacka, Z. Jaworowski and M. Suplinska, "Vertical distribution and flows of lead and natural radionuclides in the atmosphere", *Sci. Total Environ.*, vol. 91, pp. 199-221, 1990.
5. J. Braziewicz, L. Kownacka, U. Majewska and A. Korman, "Elemental concentrations in tropospheric and lower stratospheric air in a Northeastern region of Poland", *Atmos. Environ.*, vol. 38, pp. 1989-1996, 2004.
6. F. P. Carvalho, "Origins and concentrations of  $^{222}\text{Rn}$ ,  $^{210}\text{Pb}$ ,  $^{210}\text{Bi}$  and  $^{210}\text{Po}$  in the surface air at Lisbon, Portugal, at the Atlantic edge of the European continental landmass", *Atmos. Environ.*, vol. 29, pp. 1809-1819, August 1995.
7. A. S. Likuku, "Factors influencing ambient concentrations of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^7\text{Be}$  over the city of Edinburgh (55.9°N, 03.2°W)", *J. Environ. Radioact.*, vol. 87, pp. 289-304, 2006.
8. A. G. Barnston and R. E. Livezey, "Classification, seasonality and persistence of low-frequency atmospheric circulation patterns", *Mon. Wea. Rev.*, vol. 115, pp. 1083-1126, June 1987.
9. J. W. Hurrell, "Decadal trends in the North Atlantic Oscillation: regional temperatures and precipitation", *Science*, vol. 269, pp. 676-679, August 1995.

10. M. Unkašević and I. Tošić, "Trends in temperature indices over Serbia: relationships to large-scale circulation patterns", *Int. J. Climatol.*, vol. 33, pp. 3152–3161, December 2013.
11. C. S. Wedgbrow, R. L. Wilby, H. R. Fox and G. O'Hare, "Prospects for seasonal forecasting of summer drought and low river flow anomalies in England and Wales", *Int. J. Climatol.*, vol. 22, pp. 219–236, February 2002.
12. M. Ionita, "The Impact of the East Atlantic/Western Russia Pattern on the Hydroclimatology of Europe from Mid-Winter to Late Spring", *Climate*, vol. 2, pp. 296-309, 2014.
13. D. McNeary and M. Baskaran, "Residence times and temporal variations of  $^{210}\text{Po}$  in aerosols and precipitation from southeastern Michigan, United States", *J. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 112, D04208, 2007.
14. M. K. Pham, M. Betti, H. Nies and P. P. Povinec, "Temporal changes of  $^7\text{Be}$ ,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  activity concentrations in surface air at Monaco and their correlation with meteorological parameters", *J. Environ. Radioact.*, vol. 102, pp. 1045-1054, November 2011.
15. J. Ajtić, D. Todorović, J. Nikolić and V. Djurdjević, "A multi-year study of radioactivity in surface air and its relation to climate variables in Belgrade, Serbia", *Nucl. Technol. Radiat.*, vol. 28, pp. 381-388, December 2013.
16. R. Winkler and G. Rosner, "Seasonal and long-term variation of  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  concentration in air, atmospheric deposition rate and total deposition velocity in south Germany", *Sci. Total Environ.*, vol. 263, pp. 57-68, 2000.
17. C. Dueñas, M. C. Fernández, J. Carretero, S. Cañete and M. Pérez, " $^7\text{Be}$  to  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  concentration ratio in ground level air in Málaga (36.7°N, 4.5°W)", *Atmos. Res.*, vol. 92, pp. 49-57, 2009.
18. A. Hoecker, P. Speckmayer, J. Stelzer, J. Therhaag, E. von Toerne, and H. Voss, "TMVA - Toolkit for Multivariate Data Analysis", *PoS ACAT 040*, arXiv:physics/070303, 2007.
19. J. Lewalle, M. Farge and K. Schneider, "Wavelet transforms", in *Handbook of Experimental Fluid Mechanics*, C. Tropea, A. L. Yarin and J. F. Foss, Eds., Springer, 2007, pp 1378-1398.
20. A. M. G. Klein Tank et al., "Daily dataset of 20th-century surface air temperature and precipitation series for the European Climate Assessment", *Int. J. Climatol.*, vol. 22, pp. 1441-1453, 2002.
21. P. D. Jones, D. H. Lister, T. J. Osborn, C. Harpham, M. Salmon and C. P. Morice, "Hemispheric and large-scale land surface air temperature variations: An extensive revision and an update to 2010", *J. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 117, D05127, doi:10.1029/2011JD017139, 2012.
22. J. Osborn and P. D. Jones, "The CRUTEM4 land-surface air temperature data set: construction, previous versions and dissemination via Google Earth", *Earth System Science Data*, vol. 6, pp. 61-68, 2014.
23. R. Brun and F. Rademakers, "ROOT - An Object Oriented Data Analysis Framework", *Nucl. Instr. Meth. in Phys. Res. A*, vol. 389, pp. 81-86, April 1997.
24. D. M. Maletić, V. I. Udovičić, R. M. Banjanac, D. R. Joković, A. L. Dragić, N. B. Veselinović and J. Z. Filipović, "Comparison of multivariate classification and regression methods for the indoor radon measurements", *Nucl. Technol. Radiat.*, vol. 29, pp. 17-23, March 2014.



## CORRELATION BETWEEN BERYLLIUM-7 IN ATMOSPHERIC DEPOSIT AND GROUND LEVEL AIR IN SERBIA FOR 2014 YEAR

**Milica M. Rajačić , Dragana J. Todorović, Marija M. Janković, Jelena D. Nikolić, Nataša B. Sarap, Gordana K. Pantelić**

University of Belgrade, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences, Radiation and Environmental Protection  
Department, 11001 Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** Activity density of beryllium-7 in atmospheric deposit and in ground level air at five monitoring stations (MS Nis, Vranje, Zajecar, Zlatibor, Palic) in Serbia were determined during the period January-December 2014. Activity of cosmogenic radionuclide beryllium-7 was determined on HPG detectors (Canberra, relative efficiency 20%) by gamma spectrometry method. Activity density of beryllium-7 in aerosols were in range 0.5 - 9.8 mBq/m<sup>3</sup> and in deposits were in range 1.8 - 233 Bq/m<sup>2</sup>. Based on the obtained results correlation coefficient between aerosols and deposits was calculated and its value ranged from 0.15 to 0.59.

**Key words:** beryllium-7, gamma spectrometry, deposit, ground level air, correlation coefficient

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Beryllium-7 is a naturally occurring radionuclide produced by spallation reactions through interactions of galactic cosmic rays with nitrogen and oxygen in the stratosphere (~70%) and upper troposphere (~30%) [1,2]. Production of beryllium-7 rate is high in the upper troposphere and decreases with atmospheric depth and its concentration in air increase with altitude [3]. Following production, beryllium-7 is promptly attached to aerosols with diameter of 0.3-0.6 μm whose residence time in the atmosphere is around 20 days [4]. The knowledge of natural radionuclide concentration in air is essential, because this information contributes to the study of atmospheric circulation of air masses [5]. Particle reactive radionuclide such as beryllium-7 has been used as atmospheric tracers for studying environmental processes such as cloud scavenging and precipitation [6,7], aerosol transit and residence times in the troposphere [8,9], aerosol deposition velocities [10-13] and the fate of pollutants [14]. The concentration of beryllium-7 in surface and rainwater is affected by both dry and wet processes. In wet deposit, precipitation transports beryllium-7 from the upper troposphere to the ground where the resident time of beryllium-7 is 10 days [15]. This process usually occurs in the spring and summer, when air transport from the stratosphere to the troposphere is easily induced by the heating of the earth's surface. This paper presents correlation between <sup>7</sup>Be activity density in atmospheric deposit, which means dust fallout by dry and wet processes, and ground level air.

### 2. EXPERIMENTAL

Activities of beryllium-7 in deposit and ground level air were monitored in 2014 year, as part of radioactivity monitoring, at 5 locations in Serbia (Nis, Vranje, Zlatibor, Zajecar and Palic) by the Radiation and Environmental Protection Laboratory, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences. GPS coordinates and altitudes of each of the sampling locations are given in the Table 1.

Table 1 GPS coordinates and altitudes of the sampling stations

Location	N	E	Altitude (m)
Nis	43°20'	21°54'	201
Vranje	42°32'	21°54'	432
Zajecar	43°56'	22°18'	144
Zlatibor	43°44'	19°43'	1028
Palic	46°06'	19°46'	102

Samples of deposit were obtained using an area deposit collector (0.1 or 0.2 m<sup>2</sup>) and were collected on a monthly basis. Samples of air were collected on filter papers (technical characteristics Whatman 41, relative efficiency for deposited dust 80%) by constant flow rate samplers, ashed at temperatures below 400°C and a monthly composite sample was formed.

The activities of <sup>7</sup>Be were determined on HPGe detectors (Canberra, with 18%, 20% and 50%



relative efficiency) by standard gamma spectrometry.

On the obtained results statistical methods were applied and Pearson's correlation coefficient between  $^7\text{Be}$  activity in aerosol and deposit was determined

### 3. RESULTS

Figure 1 and 2 present changes of  $^7\text{Be}$  activity density in deposits and aerosols, respectively, at five different locations in Serbia for 2014. Minimum and maximum activity density of  $^7\text{Be}$  in these samples, as well as Pearson's correlation coefficient between  $^7\text{Be}$  activity in aerosol and deposit are given in table 2. Activities of both deposit and air were present on mid-point of the sampling interval, ie. middle of the month.

Activity density of  $^7\text{Be}$  in deposits ranged from 1.8 Bq/m<sup>2</sup> (Palic, March) – 233 Bq/m<sup>2</sup> (Zajecar, July), and exhibited a maximum in spring/summer. Activity density of  $^7\text{Be}$  in aerosols were in range from  $0.3 \times 10^{-3}$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup> (Nis, February) –  $9.8 \times 10^{-3}$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup> (Palic, August), and also exhibited a maximum in spring/summer. The highest  $^7\text{Be}$  activity concentrations during the warm season in the region of investigation were attributed to more efficient vertical transport of air masses in the warm season. A phenomenon that advocates to the high observed values during summer is the elevation of the tropopause during the warm summer months for midlatitudes.

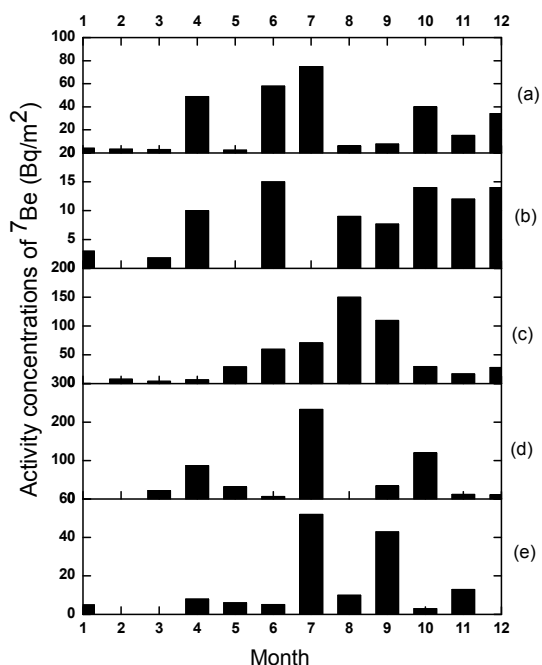


Fig. 1 Activity concentration of  $^7\text{Be}$  in deposits at locations: (a) - Vranje, (b) - Palic, (c) - Zlatibor, (d) - Zajecar, (e) - Nis

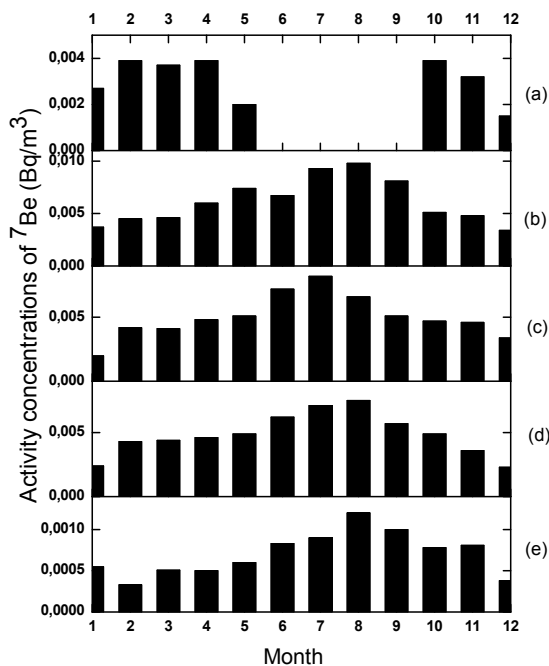


Fig. 2 Activity concentration of  $^7\text{Be}$  in aerosols at locations: (a) - Vranje, (b) - Palic, (c) - Zlatibor, (d) - Zajecar, (e) - Nis

Table 2 The range of  $^7\text{Be}$  activities in aerosols and deposits, as well as Pearson's correlation coefficient between  $^7\text{Be}$  activity in aerosols and deposits

Location	$^7\text{Be}$ in aerosols $10^{-3}$ Bq/m <sup>3</sup>	$^7\text{Be}$ in deposits Bq/m <sup>2</sup>	Pearson's correlation coefficient (r)
Nis	(0.3-1.2)	(2.9-52)	0.42
Vranje	(1.5-3.9)	(2.4-49)	0.15
Zajecar	(2.3-7.5)	(6.6-233)	0.33
Zlatibor	(3.4-8.2)	(4.1-150)	0.59
Palic	(3.4-9.8)	(1.8-15)	0.07

As can be seen from table 2, there are no correlation for samples collected in Palic. On the other hand in Zajecar and Vranje correlation is weak, whereas in Nis is moderate. The highest value was obtained for Best on Zlatibor and this is strong correlation.

We can assume that the causes of the relatively poor correlation are differences in the impact of geographical and meteorological characteristics of the movement of beryllium-7 in aerosol and deposits, and because of the different characteristics of each sampling level. Also, presented results are influenced by the insufficient number of samples, so we will continue to monitoring these changes, compared them, and to examine the impact of

different geographical and meteorological characteristics of individual sampling places.

#### CONCLUSION

The knowledge of natural radionuclide concentration in air is essential, because this information contributes to the study of atmospheric circulation of air masses. In this paper, changes of activity density of cosmogenic  $^7\text{Be}$  in atmospheric deposit and ground level air at different locations in Serbia were investigated. The obtained results are used to do a linear correlation between  $^7\text{Be}$  activity in aerosol and deposit.

The typical pattern of seasonal variations was observed for  $^7\text{Be}$ . The obtained values of  $^7\text{Be}$  activity density show a fluctuation which has oscillatory characteristics with enhanced activity in spring-summer months. This fluctuation likely relates to the seasonal thinning of tropopause, which facilitates and enhances the stratosphere – troposphere vertical air mass mixing.

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the project III43009 supported by the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Serbia.

#### REFERENCES

1. Y. Narazaki, Fujitaka, S. Igarashi, Y. Ishikawa and N. Fujinami "Seasonal variation of  $^7\text{Be}$  deposition in Japan", *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry*, 256(3), 2003, pp 489-496.
2. M. Yoshimori, "Beryllium 7 radionuclide as a tracer of vertical air mass transport in the troposphere", *Advances in Space Research*, 36, 2005, pp 828-832.
3. M. M. Janković, D. J. Todorović, J. D. Nikolić, M. M. Rajačić, G. K. Pantelić and N. B. Sarap, "Temporal changes of beryllium-7 and lead-210 in ground level air in Serbia", *Hemijska industrija*, 68 (1), 2014, pp 83-88.
4. J. S. Gaffney, N. A. Marley and M. M. Cunningham, "Natural radionuclides in fine aerosols in the Pittsburgh Area", *Atmos. Environ.*, 38, 2004, pp 3191-3200
5. E. Gomez, F. Garcias, M. Casas and V. Cerda, "Determination of natural gamma emitters in surfaces air", *J. Environ. Anal. Chem.*, 56, 1994, pp 327-335.
6. D. M. Koch, D. J. Jacob and W. C. Graustein, "Vertical transport of tropospheric aerosols as indicated by  $^7\text{Be}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  in a chemical tracer model", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 101, 1996, pp 18651-18666.
7. H. Liu, D. Jacob, I. Bey and R. Yantosca, "Constraints from  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  and  $^7\text{Be}$  on wet deposition and transport in a global three-dimensional chemical tracer model driven by assimilated meteorological fields", *J. Geophys. Res.*, 106, 2001, pp 12109-12128.
8. C. Papastefanou, A. Ioannidou, S. Stoulos and M. Manolopoulou, "Atmospheric deposition of cosmogenic  $^7\text{Be}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  from fallout of the Chernobyl accident", *The Science of the Total Environment*, 170, 1995, pp 151-156.
9. R. Winkler, F. Diel, G. Frank and J. Tschiersch, "Temporal variations of  $^7\text{Be}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  size distributions in ambient aerosol", *Atmos. Environ.* 32, 1998, pp 983-991.
10. J. A. Young and W. B. Silker, "Aerosol deposition velocities on the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans calculated from  $^7\text{Be}$  measurements", *Earth. Planet. Sci. Lett.*, 50 (1980) 92-104.
11. E. A. Crecelius, "Prediction of marine atmospheric deposition rates using  $^7\text{Be}$  deposition velocities", *Atmos. Environ.*, 15, 1981, pp 579-582.
12. K. K. Turekian, L. K. Benninger and E. P. Dioan, " $^7\text{Be}$  and  $^{210}\text{Pb}$  total deposition fluxes at New Haven", Connecticut and at Bermuda, *J. Geophys. Res.* 88, 1983, pp 5411-5415.
13. G. Lujaniene, "Study of removal processes of  $^7\text{Be}$  and  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  from the atmosphere", *Czechoslovak. J. Phys.*, 53, 2003, pp S57-S65.
14. C. Papastefanou and A. Ioannidou, "Influence of air pollutants in the  $^7\text{Be}$  size distribution of atmospheric aerosols", *Aerosol Sci. Technol.* 24, 1996, pp 102-106.
15. N. Alegria, M. Herranz, R. Idoeta and F. Legarda, "Study of  $^7\text{Be}$  activity concentration in the air of northern Spain", *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry*, 286, 2010, pp 347-351



## INVESTIGATION OF THE TRITIUM CONTENT IN UNDERGROUND BRINES OF THE "UDACHNAYA" DIAMOND PIPE

E.A. Shchukina<sup>1</sup>, V.Y. Osipov<sup>1</sup>, K.A. Naumova<sup>1</sup>, E.I. Nogovitsyna<sup>1</sup>, V.E. Stepanov<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> North-Eastern Federal University n.a. MK Ammosov Physicotechnical Institute, e-mail:  
elena.shukina.1988@mail.ru, galich\_88@mail.ru

**Abstract.** *It is proved that in the drainage brines of the "Udachnaya" diamond pipe, geological tritium is present. Long-distance migration of artificial radionuclides from the cavity of the "Crystal" underground nuclear explosion (UNE) does not exist.*

**Key words:** tritium, quarry of the "Udachnaya" diamond pipe, liquid scintillation spectrometry, drainage brines, distillate.

In works [1,2,4] and others in 2011-2012 the problem of long-distance migration of artificial radionuclides with groundwater from the cavity of the underground nuclear explosion (UNE) "Crystal" was investigated and the works have shown the fact of tritium receipt in the drainage brines coming in the quarry of "Udachnaya" diamond pipe. If their conclusions are valid, then the "Udachnaya" diamond tube has an environmental emergency situation that threatens to stop the commercial production of diamonds.

In this paper the possibility of long-distance migration of artificial radionuclides from the cavity UNE "Crystal" studied by precision liquid scintillation spectrometry (sensitivity threshold is 1 Bq/l for tritium).

Hydrogen is oxidized by two oxygen atoms forming ordinary water, which is also called protium water. Tritium, respectively, produces tritium water. Tritium is formed by the decay of nitrogen in the upper atmosphere as a result of collisions with protons and neutrons from the solar wind. The average content in water bodies is about 10 Bq/l. In ocean waters a tritium concentration is equal to 0.11 Bq/l due to a dilution of atmospheric deposition by seawater. However, there is a latitudinal effect. On northern latitudes, a tritium content increases as the Earth's magnetosphere causes increased loss of charged particles in the North Pole, which is observed in the form of aurora. According to the results of North-Eastern Federal University (NEFU) laboratory of radiation ecology in the Lena-Aldan interfluvium, the tritium content changes within 2-10 Bq/l, on the Mirny-Udachniy road, the tritium contents are 2, 18, 74, 202 Bq/l, which can be explained by a

manifestation of the latitudinal effect of natural cosmic tritium (table 1).

The biological half-life of tritium is equal to 12 years. The maximum allowable concentration (MAC) of tritium content in Russia is 7600 Bq/l. Natural variations can reach the largest values, which are 37 times smaller than the MAC.

Researches which were carried out in winter allowed the investigation of underground water without impurities of cosmic tritium, which comes to the surface from atmospheric deposition. In winter precipitation has a frozen form of ice and snow, therefore it does not migrate. If the tritium concentration corresponds to background levels, having cosmic origin, this circumstance will prove the receipt absence of artificial radionuclides with drainage brines to the quarry of "Udachnaya" tube.

According to the work [3], the background content of tritium in ocean water is equal to 0.11 Bq/l. According to the methodological guidelines for the measurement of tritium [6], this content should be measured in the distillate of the sample. Tritium was released into the distillate in the last stages of the evaporation of wet samples. In the dry residue of brines from the quarry of "Udachnaya" tube, a large content of radium-226 was found. It follows that the radium in brine leads to the two alpha decay of radium and radon. Therefore, in the waters of brines, a relatively high content of tritium is observed due to the growing number of scintillations from double alpha decay of radium-226. On the other hand, in the groundwater, a tritium was formed by an interaction of lithium-6 existing in rocks with neutrons produced by the decay of uranium-238 and uranium-235. They are

in brine, which is confirmed by the finding out of radium-226 in a dry residue of brines (table 2).

Table 1 – On the Mirny-Udachniy road

(Sample type - water)

№	NAME, DATE, TIME OF POINTS	LOCALITY	NOTE	VALUE, Bq/l
1	Y1 11/09/12 11-36	UDACHNAYA RESERVOIR	1. RESERVOIR 2. DOWNSTREAM	1. 4.104± 0.4204 2. 18.539± 0.4204
2	0250 11/09/12 12-09	RESERVOIR TAIL OF UDACHNAYA MCC	1. RIVER FLOW 2. RIVER	1. 39.559± 0.4204 2. 2.319± 0.4204
3	HARYALAA H3 09/09/12 18-55	ON UDACHNIY-HPP ROAD	HARYALAAH 3 RIVER	74.857 ± 0.4204
4	OLGUYDAA X 09/09/12 17-00	ON UDACHNIY-HPP ROAD	OLGUYDAAH RIVER	126.65 ± 0.4204
5	ANYAX 09/09/12 16-20	ON UDACHNIY-HPP ROAD	AANNAH RIVER	202.48 ± 0.4204

Table 2

	H3, Bq/l (NOT DISTILLED SAMPLE)	H3, Bq/l (DISTILLED SAMPLE)
BRINE 1	283.54±0.4204	7.41±0.4204
BRINE 2	271.006±0.4204	4.576±0.4204
BRINE 3	337.437±0.4204	5.048±0.4204
BRINE 4		10.879±0.4204
BRINE 5		6.464±0.4204
STANDART H3		388970.46± 0.4204

Device background was determined to ensure the quality of the measurements. Pulses with the half amount of the scintillator in the vial were measured ten times. In the vial, the measured liquid was added with scintillator. Also, the dispersion for measurement errors was defined. The efficiency of the device was measured ten times on the company's standard solution of tritium with regard to the decay of tritium. Standard errors of measurement effectiveness were calculated. More refined performance measurements, compared with the data of work [7], are shown in this work.

Regarding the control of individuals, the measurement of specific tritium content in the liquid phase of organism (urine, exhaled breath condensate)

was carried out. To calculate the internal dose in a person we must know the annual allowable tritium content in the human body which corresponds to dose limit.

At calculating the average tritium concentration in the liquid phase of the organism, the following initial data was taken: 365 days, 52 weeks (8760 hours,  $3.15 \cdot 10^7$  s), the mass of water contained in the human body is  $4.3 \cdot 10^4$  g (43 l), the biological half-life of tritium oxide is  $T_{1/2} = 10$  days.

Critical organs are the soft parts of the human body, which mass is equal to  $6.3 \cdot 10^4$  g, with the exception of bone mass (7 kg). At a uniform distribution of tritium oxide in the liquid phase of an organism, a uniform irradiation of the soft parts of the human body occurs.

It is known that the dose that is created in the human body  $R_r$  in 1 Bq will be equal to  $1.41 \cdot 10^{-17}$  Sv. According to the standards, through water consumption with the tritium content of 7600 Bq/l (intervention level) for a year, a man gets a dose of  $7.8 \cdot 10^{-8}$  mSv. This value corresponds to the annual permissible dose of human irradiation by tritium.

## Conclusion

As a result of using the traditional radiochemical methods for the study of possible migration of radionuclides from the cavity UNE "Crystal" to the "Udachnaya" quarry tube, the following conclusions were reached:

1. Tritium content in the brine from the quarry is caused by phantom activity of radium-226, and radon-222 Tritium was found in the distillate of brine in amounts corresponding to natural background content. Consequently, the brine contains natural geological tritium, which is born from an underground lithium-6 which swallowed one neutron.

2. The typical natural background tritium content was found in the water sample from an unknown origin source on the right bank of the Daldyn river. Long-distance transport of tritium at 15 km from the cavity of the underground nuclear explosion "Crystal" does not exist.

3. As for the conditions of the city of Yakutsk, the average content of tritium in drinking water is 10 Bq/l, while the corresponding annual dose is equal to  $10.2 \cdot 10^{-11}$  mSv. Consequently, the annual dose from tritium received by people in the Yakutsk city conditions is 1000 times smaller than the level of intervention.

## References

- Kozhevnikov N.O., Antonov E.Yu., Artamonova S.Yu. *Geoelektricheskiy razrez v rayone podzemnogo yadernogo vzryva «Kristall» po dannym metoda perekhodnykh protsessov.* // Geologiya i geofizika, 2012, T. 53, №2, s.237 – 249.
- Golubov B.N., Ushnitskiy V.E. *Priznaki dlitel'nogo goreniya uglenosnykh tolshch kryazha chekanovskogo (Yakutia) i radioaktivnogo zagryazneniya ego landshaftov v zone PYaV «Gorizont-4» v sravnenii so skhodnymi posledstviyami vzryvov semipalatinskogo ispytatel'nogo poligona (Kazakhstan)* // Radiatsionnaya bezopasnost'

Respubliki Sakha (Yakutia), materialy 3-y respublikanskoy nauch.-prakt. konf., 18-20 oktyabrya 2011. – Yakutsk, 2012. s. 260-293

3. Nikolin O.A. *Tritiy v vodnykh ekosistemakh Ural'skogo regiona*.// Dissertatsiya na soiskanie uchenoy stepeni kandidata biologicheskikh nauk, Ekaterinburg 2008.

4. Artamonova S.Yu., Antonov E.Yu., Kozhevnikov N.O., Bondareva L.G. *Sovremennaya geokologicheskaya obstanovka v rayone ob"ekta mirnogo PYaV «Kristall»* // Radiatsionnaya bezopasnost' Respubliki Sakha (Yakutia), materialy 3-y respublikanskoy nauch.-prakt. konf., 18-20 oktyabrya 2011. – Yakutsk, 2012. s. 211-238.

5. Rudyk A.F., Kazimirov A.S. *Opreделение активности естественных радионуклидов в объектах окрестностей среды*. MNPP «AKP», Kiev, 1992g. 35 s.

6. Charl'z Dzh. P., Gordon T. K. *Rukovodstvo po spektrometrii prob okružhayushchey sredy metodom zhidkikh stintillyatorov*. PACKARD, A Canberra Company, 800 Research Parkway, Meriden, CT U.S.A. 06

7. Stepanov V.E., D'yachkovskiy E.E., Osipov V.Yu., Shchukina E.A., Naumova K.A., Filatov-Rozhin V.M. *Issledovanie vozmozhnosti dal'ney migratsii iskusstvennykh radionuklidov iz polosti podzemnogo yadernogo vzryva "Kristall" v kar'yer almaznoy trubki "Udachnaya" v Mirninskom rayone Yakutii* // Materialy Vserossiyskoy 56 konferentsii MFTI, 2013.





## RADON LEVELS IN PORTUGUESE THERMAL SPAS

A.S. Silva <sup>1,2</sup>, M.L. Dinis <sup>1,2</sup>, A.J.S.C. Pereira <sup>3</sup>, A. Fiúza <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> CERENA, FEUP/UPorto - Centre for Natural Resources and the Environment,

<sup>2</sup> PROA/LABIOMEPE - Research Laboratory on Prevention of Occupational and Environmental Risks,  
Faculty of Engineering, University of Porto, Porto, Portugal

<sup>3</sup> CEMUC, Department of Earth Sciences, University of Coimbra, P-3030 290 Coimbra, Portugal

**Abstract.** Radon concentration measurements were performed in indoor air and in natural mineral waters in seventeen Portuguese thermal spas used for therapy, drinking and irrigation purposes. The gamma doses rates were also assessed in different workplaces of the considered thermal spas. The radon concentration was measured in water samples taken from different sampling points: boreholes, springs, inhalator chambers (ORL's) and swimming pools, and in the indoor air of different treatment rooms: ORL's, swimming pools, vapours areas and Vichy shower. Radon concentration in water ranged from 26 to 6949 Bq/L and in the indoor air ranged from 73 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> to 3479 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. The indoor gamma dose rates ranged from 0,148  $\mu$ Sv/h to 0,644  $\mu$ Sv/h and the annual dose rate was estimated ranging from 0,30 to 1,29 mSv/y, for 2000 working hours per year, which is far below the effective dose limit for workers (20 mSv/y). Nevertheless, the great contribution for the annual effective dose will result from radon inhalation which is not included in this estimation. The remedial action level for drinking water of 1000 Bq/L (2001/928/ EURATOM) was exceeded in 23% of the selected thermal spas and about 80% of the total measurements of the indoor radon concentration exceeded the previous reference level of 200 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> for new buildings and about 63% exceeded the new reference level of 300 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> as established in the Directive 2013/59/EURATOM for indoor radon concentration in workplaces. Therefore, as the recommended limits for radon concentration in water and in indoor air were exceeded, appropriate actions should be taken in order to reduce the hazard to health from radon indoors and the potential resulting occupational exposure.

**Key words:** radon, thermal spa, dose rate, occupational exposure

### 1. INTRODUCTION:

Radon gas is recognized as the most significant natural source of human exposure and the leading cause of lung cancer incidence, with the exception of tobacco [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]. Thermal spas have been identified as one of the professional activities with potentially higher exposure to radon mostly due to the inhalation of radon released from thermal waters [7].

Radon concentration in groundwater varies considerably (1 - 10 000 Bq/L) depending mostly on the uranium concentration in the surrounding rock and on the water circulation [8]. Radon's solubility in water increases with decreasing temperatures and therefore much attention has been given to thermal water sources due to the potential risk to the public health. Moreover, radon concentration levels in groundwater are generally higher than in surface water [3].

Human exposure to <sup>222</sup>Rn and its decay products in water supplies can occur in two ways: by ingestion (drinking water) or by inhalation due to the release of radon into the air when using thermal waters for health purposes [9]. The risk of radon exposure is mostly associated with high radon concentrations in confined environments, and the subsequent inhalation, increasing the risk of damaging the organ cells where radon short-life products are deposited.

Several studies have been conducted worldwide to measure the concentration of radon in the water and in the air of thermal spas in order to estimate the exposure doses both for workers and for users [8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15]. Recently, a study carried out in thermal spas from Ischia Island showed that the average annual effective dose to workers due to radon exposure (3,52 mSv/y; range 0,01-7,03 mSv/y) was higher than the dose limit imposed by Italian legislation (3 mSv) [16].

The health effects of exposure to radon in indoor environments (indoor air), and in particular, in thermal spas, depend mainly on the concentration of inhaled radon, the ventilation rate of the place, frequency and duration of the exposure [7, 17]. In Portugal, the monitoring of radon concentration is compulsory only in buildings constructed in granite areas, particularly in the districts of Braga, Vila Real, Porto, Guarda, Viseu and Castelo Branco, due to the geological characteristics of these regions. This obligation came into force in 2006 within the new regulations for indoor air quality imposed by the Portuguese legislation [18].

The purpose of this work was to measure the radon concentrations in indoor air and in natural mineral water as well as to evaluate the gamma doses rates in different workplaces of Portuguese thermal spas.

## 2. METHODS

Seventeen thermal spas participated in this study, representing about 46% of all thermal spas existing in Portugal (Fig. 1). For each studied thermal spa, the radon concentrations were measured in the natural mineral water from different sampling points: boreholes (BH), springs (SG), inhalator chambers (ORL's) and swimming pools (SP) and in the indoor air of different rooms: ORL's, swimming pools (SP), vapours areas (VA) and *Vichy* shower (VS). The measurements were carried out between November 2013 and September 2014. The assessment of radon concentration included measurements in two different periods (summer and winter) in the indoor air of the selected thermal spas. Regarding the assessment of radon concentration in water a single measurement was carried out directly in the water from the borehole and in the water used in the treatment rooms. Measurements of gamma radiation doses were also assessed in some of the previous locations.

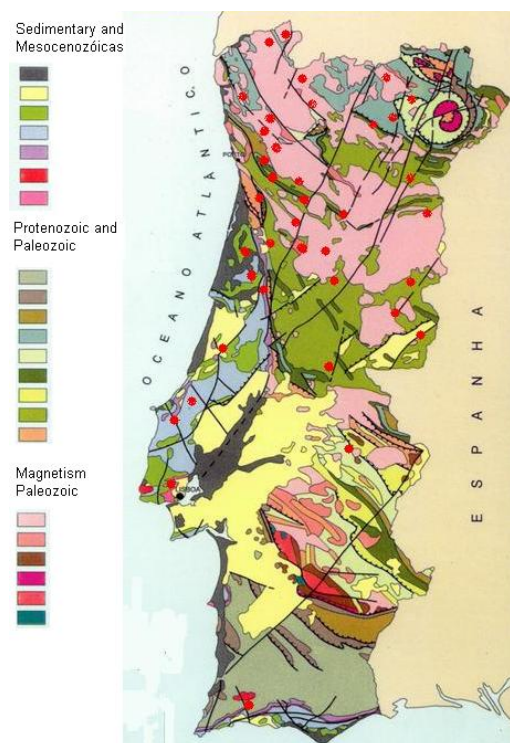


Fig. 1 Location of the Portuguese thermal spas

Radon concentration in water was measured by liquid scintillation. The samples were sent to the Natural Radioactivity Laboratory of the Department of Earth Sciences, University of Coimbra, Portugal, for measurement by a liquid scintillation counter. The radionuclide activity was measured by liquid scintillation counting techniques (LSC) using an ultra-low-level spectrometer (Quantulus 1220). For radon measurements the samples were collected in glass containers of 20 mL previously filled with 10 mL of a water immiscible scintillation cocktail, with sealed opening and security mechanisms to avoid gas-leakage during transport. With this protocol radon was measured through the double-phase method [19].

Radium and uranium isotopes were measured in water samples, previously filtered, acidified with  $\text{HNO}_3$

to pH less than 2 and, only in the former isotope, pre-concentrated by evaporation. The  $^{226}\text{Ra}$  activity was measured through the indirect method based on radon accumulation in a lipophilic scintillation cocktail during a minimum of 21 days (secular equilibrium). Before LSC counting a selective extraction of uranium was performed using an "extractive cocktail" (bis-2-ethylhexyl-orthophosphoric acid) and a non-water soluble scintillation cocktail. After phase separation the cocktail, collected in polyethylene vials, is measured from the peaks of  $^{238}\text{U}$  and  $^{234}\text{U}$ . This method has been tested by comparison with other methods (like ICP-MS) and the results shows good agreement [20].

The uncertainties depend on the activities but, for the range of values measured, were generally lower than 15%. For a more detailed description about the LSC techniques, see [21]. Efficiency was evaluated by measuring several standard solutions and participation in intercomparison exercises.

Radon concentration measurements in air were performed using CR-39 detectors enclosed in small cylindrical (5-cm height, 3-cm diameter) diffusion chambers for periods between 25 and 45 days. This detector is a small piece of plastic that is sensitive to tracks of highly ionizing particles such as alpha particles. The CR-39 detectors were placed in each room at approximately 2 meters from the floor (breathing zone) [22]. After a period of exposure between 25 and 45 days, the detectors were retrieved and sent to the Natural Radioactivity Laboratory of the Department of Earth Sciences, University of Coimbra, Portugal.

Indoor gamma dose rates were performed by a Geiger counter (Gamma Scout) which is a calibrated measurement instrument for alpha, beta and gamma rays. This device was used for the measurement of gamma doses rates which was hourly acquired and stored for a time period between 25 and 45 days. Since this system acquires the dose continuously the variation of dose during different periods of time is averaged out. Therefore, long-term integrated measurements of gamma dose may be taken.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 3.1. Radon concentration in natural mineral water

The results of radon concentration in natural mineral water samples taken from each one of the studied thermal spas (TS) are presented in Fig. 2 and Fig. 3. Radon concentrations in natural mineral water from ORL's range between 26 Bq/L and 5325 Bq/L (Fig. 1). About 33% of the water samples taken in ORL's from the considered thermal spas exceeded the action level for radon concentration recommended by the European Commission 2001/928/EURATOM, establishing for concentrations in excess of 1000 Bq/L, remedial action is deemed to be justified on radiological protection grounds. In what concerns to water samples taken from the ORL's of TS7, the values of radon concentration are very different: 2624 Bq/L (ORL 7.1) and 1461 Bq/L (ORL 7.2). This can be explained by the different type of treatment (water utilization) in each one of these ORL's. In addition, another important variable is that TS7 has an operating ventilation system which may function in

two ways: first to exchange air with the outdoor and secondly, to create over-pressurised air in order to avoid the radon intrusion into the ORL's. The greater the pressure differential the higher the radon level which suggests that ORL 7.1 presents a higher pressure differential than ORL 7.2.

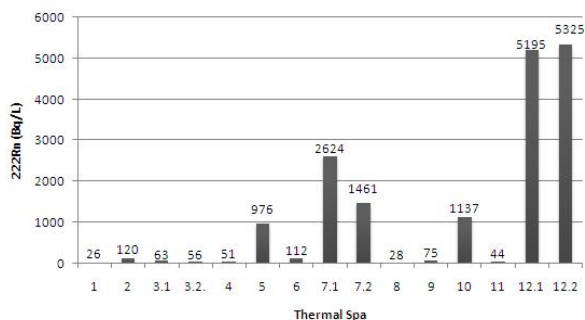


Fig. 2 Radon concentration in water samples taken from the ORL's chambers (Bq/L)

In what concerns to water samples taken from the boreholes (BH) (Fig. 3), the concentration of radon is higher than in the water from the ORL's, ranging between 41 Bq/L (TS1) and 6949 Bq/L (TS17, BH 17.1). However, only in 25% of the water samples, taken from boreholes of the 17 studied thermal spas, the concentrations were excess of 1000 Bq/L. The high concentrations of radon found in TS11 and TS17 may be explained by local the geological settings, a bedrock composed by metasedimentary rocks with high uranium and thorium occurrences [13, 14].

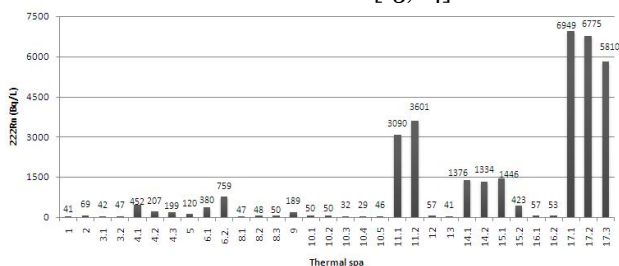


Fig. 3 Radon concentration in water samples taken from the boreholes (Bq/L)

The radon concentration was measured in the water from the buvettes of 2 thermal spas which may be used for ingestion depending on the medical prescriptions. The obtained results, 59 Bq/L for TS1 and 973 Bq/L for TS2, only the TS1 did not exceed the reference level recommended by the European Union (100 Bq/L). Nevertheless, this difference is mostly due to the geological settings and consequently different characteristics of the thermal water from each one of these thermal spa.

The concentration of radon was also analysed in water samples taken from the springs of 3 thermal spas. Only one result exceeded the reference level recommended by the European Union (100 Bq/L): 23 Bq/L (TS1), 86 Bq/L (TS2) and 478 Bq/L (TS3).

### 3.2. Radon concentration in the indoor air

The results of radon concentration measured in the indoor air for each one of the studied thermal spas (TS) are presented in Table 1.

Table 1 Radon concentration in indoor air

TS	Sampling location	<sup>222</sup> Rn (Bq/m <sup>3</sup> )
1	Technical area	422
	Medical Office	577
	Thermal pool	355
	ORL	707
	Hall Spa	841
2	Technical area	481
	Thermal pool	618
	Access corridor to the thermal pool	1079
	Ludic pool	641
3	ORL	375
	Steam hall	398
	Bathtubs	172
	Thermal pool	370
	Sludge area	467
4	Rehabilitation pool	813
	Thermal pool	862
	Technical area	1692
5	Thermal pool	517
	Treatment area	692
	Vichy shower	724
	ORL	329
	Access corridor to the thermal pool	566
6	Thermal pool	449
	ORL	3479
	Vichy shower	674
	Thermal pool	784
7	ORL	502
	Thermal pool	274
	ORL	401
	Vapours	453
	Vichy shower	437
8	ORL	169
	Vichy shower	406
	Thermal pool	121
9	ORL	312
	Access corridor to the thermal pool	116
	Vichy shower	112
	Thermal pool	73
10	Jet shower	1130
	ORL	2298
	Vichy shower	1971
	Technical area	1145
	Thermal pool	1494
11	ORL	146
	Thermal pool	203
	Vichy shower	93
12	ORL	169
	Vichy shower	376

The highest values of radon concentrations in indoor air were registered in the ORL's of TS6 and TS10, followed by the Vichy shower of TS10 and technical area of TS4, which are above of the reference level of 300 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, as published in the Directive 2013/59/EURATOM, laying down the basic safety standards for protection against the dangers arising from exposure to ionizing radiation. These thermal spas have only natural ventilation (no mechanical) and are inserted in a radon prone area (with a geological setting mainly comprised by granites) in addition to the presence of a dense network of tectonic fractures intersecting different geological units. Lower radon concentrations were recorded in the thermal



swimming pool of TS9 and *Vichy* shower of TS11. In spite of these thermal spas being located in a geological setting favourable to the radon generation these have mechanical ventilation which may be the main reason for the lower values of radon concentration.

### 3.3. Indoor gamma dose rates

The indoor gamma dose rate was measured every hour ( $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ ) in different areas of 13 thermal spas: Medical Office (MO), Technical Area (TA), ORL, Thermal Pool (TP) and Steam Area (SA).

The dose rates were registered for periods between 25 and 45 days. The basic statistic parameters are presented in Fig. 4 for average (AV), median (MD), standard deviation (SD), minimum (Min) and maximum (Max).

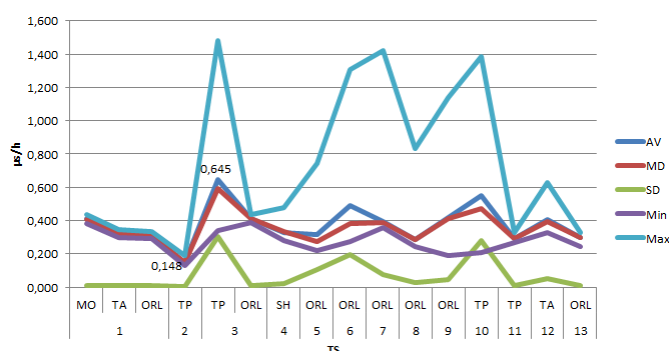


Fig. 4 Indoor gamma dose rates ( $\mu\text{Sv/h}$ )

The average of gamma dose rates ranged between  $0,148 \mu\text{Sv/h}$  (TS2) and  $0,645 \mu\text{Sv/h}$  (TS3). This reflects the very different geological settings, in particular for the thermal spa with the highest dose rate (SP3) and for the thermal spa with the lowest dose rate (SP2), which are located in a zone comprised predominantly of granitic rock and in a geological framing comprised mostly of metasedimentary rock, respectively.

The gamma dose rates ranged between  $0,15 \mu\text{Sv/h}$  and  $0,65 \mu\text{Sv/h}$ . The annual dose rate was estimated varying between  $0,30$  and  $1,29 \text{ mSv/y}$ , for 2000 working hours per year, which is far below the effective dose limit for workers ( $20 \text{ mSv/y}$ ) (Directive 43/EURATOM). However the great contribution for the annual effective dose will result from radon inhalation which is not included in this estimation.

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

The results showed that the recommended limit for drinking water of  $100 \text{ Bq/L}$  (2001/928/ EURATOM) was exceeded in 51% of the selected thermal spas. About 80% of the total measurements of indoor radon concentration exceeded the previous EU reference level of  $200 \text{ Bq/m}^3$  for new buildings and about 63% exceeded the new reference level of  $300 \text{ Bq/m}^3$  (Directive 2013/59/EURATOM). Therefore, as the recommended limits for radon concentration in water and in indoor air were exceeded, appropriate actions should be taken in order to reduce the hazard to health from radon indoors and the potential resulting occupational exposure.

## REFERENCES

- Alberigi S, Pecequilo BRS, Lobo HAS, Campos MP (2011), Assessment of effective doses from radon levels for tour guides at several galleries of Santana cave, southern Brazil, with CR-39 detectors: preliminary results. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 145:252–255.
- Yarar Y, Gunaydi T, Celebi N (2006), Determination of radon concentrations of the dikili geothermal area in western Turkey. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 118:78–81.
- Erdogan M, Ozdemir F, Eren N (2013), Measurements of radon concentration levels in thermal waters in the region of Konya, Turkey. *Isotopes in Environmental and Health Studies* 49, 567–574.
- Santos TO, Rocha Z, Cruz P, Gouvea VA, Siqueira JB, Oliveira AH (2014), Radon dose assessment in underground mines. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 160:1-3.
- Nikolopoulos D, Vogiannis E, Petraki E, Zisos A, Louizi (2010), Investigation of the exposure to radon and progeny in the thermal spas of Loutraki (Attica-Greece): Results from measurements and modelling. *Science of the Total Environment* 408:495–504.
- Vaupotic T, Streil T, Tokonami S, Zunic ZS (2013), Diurnal variations of radon and thoron activity concentrations and effective doses in dwellings in Niska in Banja, Serbia. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 157: 375-382.
- Ana Sofia Silva, Maria de Lurdes Dinis, António Fiúza (2014). Research on Occupational Exposure to Radon in Portuguese Thermal Spas, Book chapter in: *Occupational Safety and Hygiene II*, ed. P. Arezes, J. S. Baptista, M. Barroso, P. Carneiro, P. Cordeiro, N. Costa, R. Melo, A. S. Miguel, G. Perestrelo, pp. 323 -328. ISBN: 978-1-138-00144-2, London: Taylor & Francis.
- Nikolov J, Todorovic N, Bikit I, Pantic TP, Forkapic S, et al. (2014), Radon in thermal waters in south-east part of Serbia. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 160: 1-3.
- Koray A, Akkaya G, Kahraman A, Kaynak G (2013), Measurements of radon concentrations in waters and soil gas of Zonguldak. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 162: 1-7.
- Ziane MA, Lounis-Mokrani Z, Allab M (2014), Exposure to indoor radon and natural gamma radiation in some workplaces at Algiers, Algeria. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 160: 1-3.
- Kávási N, Kobayashi Y, Kovács T, Somlai J, Jobbágy V, et al. (2011), Effect of radon measurement methods on dose estimation. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 145: 2-3.
- Oner F, Yigitoglu I, Yalim A (2013), Measurements of radon concentration in spa waters in Amasya, Turkey. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 157: 2.
- Jilek K, Slezákova M, Thomas J (2014), Diurnal and seasonal variability of outdoor radon concentration in the area of the NRPI Prague (2014). *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 160: 1-3.
- Moldovan M, Benea V, Nită DC, Papp B, Burghel BC, et al. (2014), Radon and radium concentration in water from north-west of Romania and the estimates doses. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 162: 1-2.
- Tradidou G and Florou H (2010), Estimation of doses rates to humans exposed to elevated natural radioactivity through different Pathways in the Islan of Ikaria, Greece. *Radiation Protection Dosimetry* 142: 2-4.
- Pugliese, M., Quarto, M. & Roca, V. (2013), Radon concentrations in air and water in the thermal spas of Ischia Island. *Indoor and Built Environment*, doi: 10.1177/1420326X13480053 ibe.sagepub.com.
- Labidi, S., Essafi, F. and Mahjoubi, H. (2006), Estimation of the radiological risk related to the presence of radon 222 in a hydrotherapy centre in Tunisia. *Journal of Radiological Protection*, vol. 26, no. 3, p. 309.

18. Ana Sofia Silva, Maria de Lurdes Dinis (2015). The presence of radon in thermal spas and their occupational implications – a review, Book chapter in: Occupational Safety and Hygiene III, ed. P. Arezes, J. S. Baptista, M. Barroso, P. Carneiro, P. Cordeiro, N. Costa, R. Melo, A. S. Miguel, G. Perestrelo, pp. 59 - 65. ISBN: 978-1-138-02765-7, London: Taylor & Francis.
19. ASTM D5072-09e1, Standard Test Method for Radon in Drinking Water, ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2009, www.astm.org
20. Forte, M., Rusconi, R.; Badalamenti, P.; Bellinzona, S.; Gollini, R.; Maltese, S.; Romeo, C.; Sgorbati, G. (2004) – The monitoring of tap waters in Milan: planning methods and results. Radiation Protection Dosimetry, 111(4), 373-376.
21. Gonçalves, C.V.M., Pereira, A.J.S.C., (2007) - Radionuclides in groundwater of the Serra do Buçaco region (Central Portugal). Proceedings of the XXXV Congress of the International Association of Hydrogeologists, Lisbon, 6p.
22. LOURO, A., PERALTA, L., SOARES, S., PEREIRA, L., CUNHA, G., BELCHIOR, A., FERREIRA, L., MONTEIRO GIL, O., LOURO, H., PINTO, P., RODRIGUES, A.S. RODRIGUES, SILVA, M.J. E TELES, P. (2013) - Human exposure to indoor radon: a survey in the region of Guarda, Portugal. Radiation Protection Dosimetry, pp-1-8: 154(2):237-244.





## ERROR ASSESSMENT ON THE PLANNING STAGE OF NATIONAL RADON CASE-CONTROL STUDY

A. Onishchenko, A. Varaksin, I. Yarmoshenko, M. Zhukovsky

Institute of Industrial Ecology UB RAS, Yekaterinburg

**Abstract.** *The possible influence of errors of radon exposure assessment on the results of planned national case-control study has been analyzed. It is demonstrated that, in general, the errors are classical multiplicative errors. It is demonstrated that the classical multiplicative errors of radon concentration measurement are not constant in all radon concentration ranges. At low radon concentrations, the additional influence of Poisson error on the measurement result should be considered. The modeling of the influence of errors of radon exposure assessment on slope factor of the dependence of lung cancer incidence on radon concentration in dwellings was conducted. It was shown that the expected level of radon exposure errors can reduce the observed value of slope coefficient at least twice in comparison with the original value for error-free study. The correction of the results of linear assessment of exposure-effect slope coefficient under the influence of measurement errors was realized by regression calibration technique and SIMEX extrapolation method. Regression calibration method gives the best results in restoring the original unbiased value of exposure-effect slope coefficient. The SIMEX method also allows the obtainment of the good assessment of expected value of the slope of exposure-effect dependence, but it should be noted that this method may lead to the underestimation of the real value of slope coefficient. An additional and the most powerful source of error in the radon epidemiological studies is the influence of smoking and the correlation between smoking status and radon concentration in dwellings. The modeling results demonstrated that maximum attention should be paid to the stratification by smoking status and other possible factors simultaneously influencing radon concentration in dwellings and lung cancer incidence.*

**Key words:** radon, case-control study, errors influence, regression calibration, SIMEX

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Analysis of epidemiological data shows that the results of epidemiological case-control studies considerably depend on the quality of initial data. The correct selection of control group is required to obtain a non-biased assessment of dependence of observed effect (in our case lung cancer incidence) on the influencing factor (radon exposure). The stratification of case and control groups by sex, age and smoking status are typically used at most case-control radon studies<sup>(1-4)</sup>. It should be noted that, even at completely correct stratification of case and control groups by sex, age, smoking and other factors, the resulted exposure-effect dependence is affected by the influence of measurement errors or errors in assigning the results of current measurements to exposure interval 5 – 30 years prior to the time of risk assessment. These errors inevitably have an impact on the results of the evaluation of the coefficients, describing the "exposure-effect" dependence. Therefore, before the beginning of epidemiological studies, it seems appropriate to conduct a preliminary analysis of the effect of errors on the results of planned studies. An example of such work is the paper<sup>(5)</sup>, published before the start of large-scale studies on the radon epidemiology in dwellings in North America. Analysis of the effect of errors in the evaluation of exposure on the results of epidemiological studies has been made. It

is assumed that, in the initiation of lung cancer, biologically significant period of exposure to radon is an exposure period of 25 years, ranging from 5 to 30 years before the risk assessment. It was stated that it was important to make a distinction between the measurement errors and errors in the assessment of individual exposure. In paper<sup>(5)</sup>, it is noted that the published data on case-control studies have substantial heterogeneity and do not allow an unambiguous conclusion about the relationship between exposure to radon in dwellings and lung cancer. It was concluded that, due to errors in the measurement of radon concentrations and the estimation of radon exposures, a single study cannot provide unambiguous lung cancer risk estimates. It was recommended to include procedures to estimate the distribution of exposure errors in the design of indoor radon studies, and analyses of studies should be adjusted for exposure errors.

At present, three combined studies on radon in dwellings and its influence on the incidence of lung cancer are completed in the world. They include a combined analysis of 7 North American case-control studies<sup>(4)</sup>, 13 studies in Europe<sup>(1)</sup> and 2 studies in China<sup>(3)</sup>.

The latest study (China) was excluded from further consideration due to reasonable doubts about the quality of the measurements of radon concentration. In particular, there were high concentrations of radon-

220 (thoron) that influenced the assessment of human exposure to radon-222<sup>(9)</sup> in some premises.

In a combined analysis of seven North American studies<sup>(4)</sup>, the pooled size of the sample was 3662 cases and 4966 controls. In the analysis, it was found that the odds ratio corresponded to a value 11% per 100 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> (CI 0 – 28%). Later, to improve the accuracy of the estimates, only the studies in which people lived in no more than two homes, with the instrumental evaluation of radon exposure spanning over a period of more than 25 years were included in the analysis. As a result, the sample was reduced to 1910 cases and 2651 controls, and the slope increased to 18% (CI 2 – 43%). No further analysis of the influence of measurement errors or errors in the exposure assessment was conducted. In fact, the resulting dependence of exposure-effect was obtained on the basis of observed data, although quite reliable (so called naïve evaluation).

The most detailed case-control study is a combination of 13 European studies<sup>(1)</sup> with the total number of cases of lung cancer 7148 and controls 14208. The combined study included the results of studies conducted in 9 countries. As a result, the risk assessment of lung cancer from the measured radon concentration was 8.4% per 100 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> (CI 3-15.8%). Darby et al<sup>(1)</sup> noted that the influence of radon exposure errors leads to an underestimation of the exposure-effect dependence. In this regard, the correction of the measured values of radon concentration to obtain the most probable values of the true concentration of radon was performed. The detailed approach to the correction of the influence of radon measurement errors is presented in work<sup>(10)</sup>.

Until now, Russia has not conducted large-scale epidemiological studies on the effect of radon exposure on lung cancer. Only few small pilot studies were performed in two cities of the Middle Urals and Lermontov city on Caucasus<sup>(6-8)</sup>. A large-scale study on the influence of radon on the incidence of lung cancer in Russia is at the planning stage now. The purpose of this planned study is to obtain the reliable data on radon exposure-effect dependence in a single study, conducted with a uniform approach to conducting the measurements and data analyzing.

The aim of this work is to model such research, to assess the impact of errors on the research results and to select methods that allow taking into account the impact of these errors. In our study, the approaches to the modeling of radon studies described in works<sup>(5, 10)</sup> were used.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

At the first stage of modeling, the distributions of radon concentrations in a given population were generated. Based on numerous data, the assumption that the distribution of radon concentrations was quite precisely described by lognormal distribution was made. Therefore, in the simulation, the values of the geometric mean (GM) and the standard deviation of the logarithms of radon concentration ( $\sigma_{LN}$ ) were set.

Lung cancer incidence was modeled in the following way:

- The baseline value of spontaneous lung cancer incidence was chosen. When using the age-specific incidence  $\lambda_0(t)$ , it was assumed that the frequency of spontaneous occurrence of lung cancer for non-smoking men and women was, practically, the same<sup>(12)</sup>. The data were approximated by fitting the function smoothly, depending on age  $t$  at the time of the risk assessment.
- The age distribution of the population for  $t > 40$  years was modeled by decreasing function generally corresponding to the probability of survival to a certain age. Ages up to 40 years have not been considered due to low probability of spontaneous occurrence of lung cancer.
- For each member of the population, smoking status was modeled at random, and then the age-specific probability of spontaneous occurrence of lung cancer has been multiplied by the coefficient of relative risk for a group of smokers. It was assumed that 60% of males and 30% of females have been exposed to smoking (smokers of different intensity or ex-smokers). The types of smoking groups and the relative risk values have been chosen in accordance with<sup>(1)</sup>.
- The probability of lung cancer occurrence as a result of the combined action of radon and smoking was calculated as:

$$P(t, \text{smoking}, Rn) = \lambda_0(t) \cdot RR_{sm} (1 + C_{Rn} \cdot RR_{Rn}), \quad (1)$$

where  $RR_{sm}$  - the relative risk of lung cancer due to smoking in selected smoker's group;  $RR_{Rn}$  - the relative risk of lung cancer due to radon exposure (0.16 per 100 Bq/m<sup>3(1)</sup>);  $C_{Rn}$  - average radon concentration influencing a given individual.

- Using a random numbers generator, the number uniformly distributed in the interval 0 to 1 was generated. It was considered that lung cancer was realized and this individual belonged to the group "case" under the condition:

$$RND \leq P(t, \text{smoking}, Rn). \quad (2)$$

Otherwise, a person belonged to the group "control". For given values of the geometric mean of radon concentration and the standard deviation  $\sigma_{LN}$ ,  $10^6$  stories were generated. The same numbers of men and women have been modeled. The modeled data on lung cancer incidence were in good agreement with European statistical data<sup>(11)</sup>.

To estimate the influence of errors, it has been assumed that the dominant type of errors are multiplicative errors, which are described by a lognormal distribution law<sup>(5, 10)</sup>. The value of the multiplicative error is, due to errors in the calibration of detectors, the influence of seasonal variations of radon, uncertainties associated with the transition from the current values of radon concentration to the weighted average over a long period, etc., constant over the entire range of radon concentration in a given sample. To obtain the distribution of the values of radon concentration affected by the error influence, the individual "measured" radon concentrations were generated as

$$C_{Rn}^{meas} = \exp[\ln(C_{Rn}^{real}) + NORM.INV(RND; 0; \sigma_{err})], \quad (3)$$

where  $NORM.INV$  - function which returns the inverse of the normal distribution for the specified mean and the standard deviation.

Separately, the effect of the error caused by a Poisson error associated with a random dispersion of the number of tracks registered by track detector was analyzed. This error is more strongly expressed in cases when the radon concentration is low, duration of exposure of the detector is short and the number of tracks registered by track detector is relatively small in comparison with the background track density. For significant concentrations of radon or prolonged exposure to radon, impact of this uncertainty is likely to be low. Nevertheless, the assessment of the impact of the error having differential influence in the range of measurements is necessary.

For modeling purposes, NRPB and RadoSys detectors were chosen for detection of alpha particles by CR-39 material and an optical system of tracks counting. These detectors have a sensitivity to radon  $\epsilon=2.1$  (track·cm<sup>-2</sup>)/(kBq·m<sup>-3</sup>·h) with a background 20 kBq·m<sup>-3</sup>·h<sup>(13-15)</sup> that, in average, corresponds to track density  $N_{bgr}=41$  track·cm<sup>-2</sup>. Calculation of the relative Poisson error for the track detector was carried out as:

$$\sigma_{count} = \frac{\sqrt{C_{Rn}^{real} \cdot T_{exp} \cdot \epsilon + N_{bgr}}}{C_{Rn}^{real} \cdot T_{exp} \cdot \epsilon - N_{bgr}}, \quad (4)$$

where  $T_{exp}$  – duration of detector exposure. The influence of Poisson errors which depended on individual radon concentration was taken into account in correspondence with the approach used for other kind of errors (Equation 3).

In the calculation of odds ratios (OR) for different ranges of exposures to radon, several approaches to select a range of calculations were used:

- approximately the same number of members of the case group in each of the intervals;
- approximately the same total number of members of the case and control groups in each of the intervals;
- manual settings of intervals.

Odds ratios for different options have been calculated using a specialized program designed in the Institute of Industrial Ecology. An error estimation is not a trivial task for the slope of the dose-effect in situations where the odds ratio in each of the sub range has its own asymmetrical confidence interval. To solve it, a numerical method of generating Monte Carlo sets of OR for all intervals, taking into account their uncertainties and distribution law has been used. For each randomly generated set of odds ratio, the slopes of exposure-effect dependence were calculated and the overall confidence intervals for the slope were estimated.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 3.1. The influence of the selection of the control group on exposure-effect dependence

As it is well known, incorrectly selected control group at epidemiological studies brings the greatest mistake in the interpretation of the results of the analysis. For an assessment of the influence of this factor at imitating modeling, four various options of selection of control groups were considered:

- control group corresponds to the average distribution by sex, age and smoking status of the general population exposed to radon (population control);
- control group is aligned with the case group by the ratio of men and women; other factors (age and smoking) are not standardized and correspond to the distribution of the general population (standardization by sex);
- control group is aligned with the case group by sex and age; smoking status is not aligned (standardization by age and sex);
- for each member of the case group, a pair matched by sex, age and smoking status is selected (copy-pair standardization).

At the first stage of modeling, it was believed that radon levels affecting the population in each of the samples did not correlate with factors such as sex, age and smoking status. In general, it is not fully consistent with the experimentally observed facts, because lower average radon concentration in the dwellings of smokers was noted in various sources<sup>(16, 17)</sup>. This fact may have an explanation both in changing the regime of the dwellings (perhaps, more frequent ventilation), and in different socio-economic status of smokers and nonsmokers (it is known that the percentage of smokers is higher in groups with low socio-economic status), which may affect the quality of housing.

Eight model groups of population with 10<sup>6</sup> people in each were generated. The GM values of radon concentration were set in the range from 20 to 100 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, the  $\sigma_{LN}$  – in the range from 0.8 to 1.2. In each group ~800 lung cancer cases among the males and ~200 cases among females were observed. The difference was explained by a different smoking level for females and a smaller level of spontaneous lung cancer rate. The number of cases of lung cancer obtained by modeling for different samples is shown in Fig.1. Later, for all modeled “cases”, different “controls” were selected than for the other “population”. During the modeling, the ratio between the number of members of case and control groups always was 1 : 2.

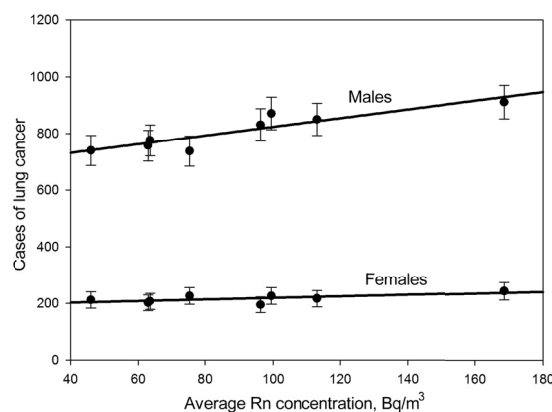


Fig. 1. The number of cases of lung cancer obtained by modeling for different samples in dependence on average radon concentration (no correlation between smoking and radon concentration)

The number of expected cases of lung cancer for males in dependence on radon concentration is described with statistical significance by linear regression (standard error shown):

$$N_m = (670 \pm 28) + (0.0014 \pm 0.0003) \cdot C_{Rn}^{real} \quad (5).$$

In fact, in the modeling of a cohort study, we can observe that the slope of the lung cancer incidence in dependence on the average radon levels, in general, corresponds to the originally specified level. Because of the smaller number of cases observed, slope dependence for females was  $0.0035 \pm 0.0016 \text{ Bq}^{-1}$  and was not statistically significant.

The analysis of OR dependence on radon concentration demonstrated a set of features:

- Even in the studies with 800 – 900 cases and 1600 – 1800 controls, there is significant influence of random character of radon concentration distribution on lung cancer incidence. The OR value dependences on the “real” radon concentrations were in the range from 0.09 to 0.27 per 100  $\text{Bq}/\text{m}^3$  (at the given value 0.16) in different samples.
- In individual samples, the value of exposure-effect slope can be unpredictably changed  $\sim 1.5 - 2$  times in dependence on the number of intervals used for calculation of OR values.
- For a combined group containing 8204 cases and 16408 controls, the value of exposure-effect slope is in the range from 0.13 to 0.17 per 100  $\text{Bq}/\text{m}^3$  (average value  $0.16 \pm 0.01$ ). This value corresponds to initially established value 0.16. Even for such big case and control groups, dependence of exposure-effect slope on the number of intervals used for calculation of OR values can be observed.
- For the slope of the odds ratios dependence on the radon concentration, there are no statistically significant differences between the calculations performed for different methods of stratification of the control group: population control, control by sex, control by sex and age, and the control copy-pair.

The most important result obtained during the analysis of the groups with no correlation of radon concentration with other factors (such as sex, age or smoking status) is the absence of dependence of exposure-effect slope coefficient on the type of control group selection. In fact, this means, that in the absence of a correlation between the concentration of radon in dwellings and the factors influencing the incidence of lung cancer (sex, age, smoking), we cannot watch the changes in the slope of the function exposure-effect with any method of selection of the control group. This can be explained by the fact that the radon concentration distribution in the control group is identical to the one in any group obtained at random from the general population.

So, in epidemiological study, it is very essential to find and take into account the confounding factors influencing both lung cancer incidence and radon concentration in dwellings. As it was mentioned above, the only factor simultaneously influencing both lung cancer incidence and radon concentration is smoking. According to the data <sup>(16)</sup>, the average radon concentration was approximately 10 % smaller in the smoker’s dwellings than in the dwellings of

nonsmokers. For other influencing factors, such as sex, age etc. there are no data on their influence on average radon concentration in dwellings.

To take into account the effect of smoking on the average concentration of radon in the dwellings, the scheme of the model experiment was modified. If the considered individual had a smoking status other than “nonsmoker”, the radon concentration in the individual’s dwelling was reduced in value randomly and uniformly distributed in the range 0 – 20 % from the initial concentration. Like in the previous modeling, 8 groups in  $10^6$  individuals with the same values of GM of radon concentration were generated. The number of cases of lung cancer, obtained by modeling for different samples is shown in Fig. 2.

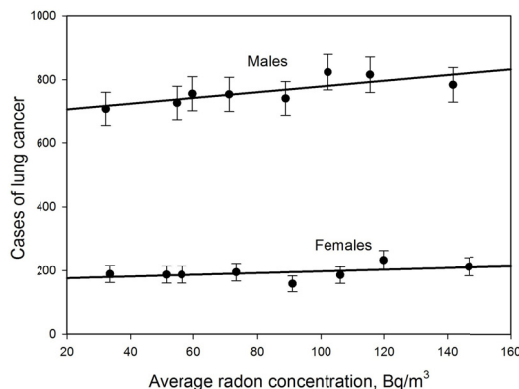


Fig. 2. The number of cases of lung cancer, obtained by modeling for different samples, in dependence on average radon concentration (correlation -10% between smoking and radon concentration)

The number of expected cases of lung cancer for males, like in the previous case, is significantly described by regression (standard error is shown):

$$N_m = (689 \pm 26) + (0.0011 \pm 0.0004) \cdot C_{Rn}^{real} \quad (6).$$

For females, the observed slope of the dependence on the average radon concentration was  $0.0028 \pm 0.0021 \text{ Bq}^{-1}$  and was not statistically significant. In modeling of the cohort study, it can be observed that in the case of negative correlation between smoking status and radon concentration, the slope of exposure-effect dependence is less than in case of absence of correlation.

In the case-control analysis of the combined sample, it was found that the slope exposure-effect essentially depends on the selection of the control group. The improvement of the selection of the control group increases the growth of lung cancer incidence per unit of radon concentration (Table 1).

Table 1. Odds ratio dependence on the “real” radon concentrations for different kinds of selection of control group

Selection of control group	Slope coefficient per 100 $\text{Bq}^{-1}$ (95% CI)
Population control	$0.038 \pm 0.014$
Standardization by sex	$0.079 \pm 0.020$
Standardization by age and sex	$0.070 \pm 0.010$
Standardization copy-pair	$0.120 \pm 0.012$



Like in the modeling of the cohort study, it is possible to observe that the slope of exposure-effect dependence is smaller than initially used in modeling risk coefficient 0.16 per 100 Bq<sup>-1</sup>. The decrease of the slope of exposure-effect on the negative correlation between smoking status and indoor radon concentration can be explained by the change of smoker/nonsmoker ratio in different ranges of OR calculation. At the absence of correlation between smoking status and indoor radon concentration, the smoker/nonsmoker ratio is practically the same for all the ranges of radon concentration (Fig. 3a). At such correlation, the statistically significant increase of nonsmoker part at high radon concentration can be observed (Fig. 3b). Because of the fact that the risk of lung cancer incidence for nonsmokers is considerably less than for smokers, the OR values at high radon concentrations are decreased. It leads to a total decrease of the slope of exposure-effect.

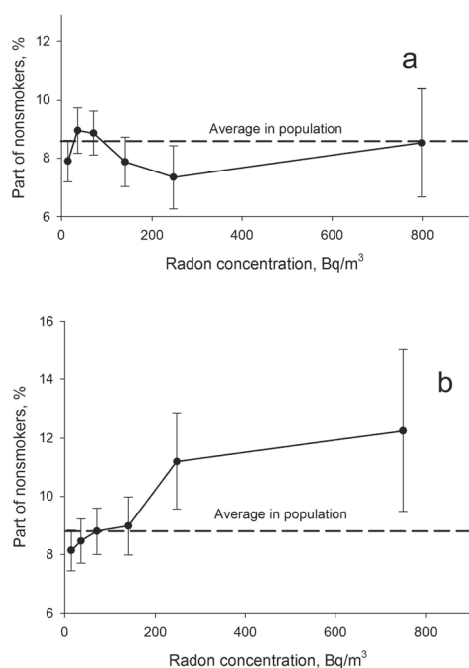


Fig. 3. Dependence of the part of nonsmokers on indoor radon concentration: a - no correlation between smoking and radon concentration, b - correlation -10% between smoking and radon concentration

### 3.2. The influence of radon exposure errors on exposure-effect dependence and the correction of this influence

For the assessment of radon exposure errors on the exposure-effect dependence, the multiplicative error with  $\sigma_{err}=0.50$  was assumed. The additional influence of Poisson errors led to increasing this value for the combined sample to  $\sigma_{err}=0.55$ .

For the general sample, without the correlation between smoking and radon concentration, the influence of errors decreased the slope of exposure-effect dependence from  $0.16\pm 0.01$  to  $0.11\pm 0.01$  per 100 Bq<sup>-1</sup>(95% CI).

For the sample with negative correlation between smoking and radon concentration, the slope of exposure-effect dependence (for copy-pair standardization) decreased from  $0.120\pm 0.012$  to

$0.077\pm 0.015$  (95% CI). It demonstrates that “naïve” assessments based on observed values of radon concentrations can significantly underestimate the exposure-effect dependence.

In analysis of epidemiological data, there are a number of techniques, which allows improving the influence of the errors. In our work, we used the method of regression calibration<sup>(10)</sup> and the so-called SIMEX method<sup>(18)</sup>.

Method of regression calibration<sup>(10)</sup> is used to replace the unobservable true value of the variable in the regression by the expected from the obtained measured value. To estimate the expected “real” value  $x$  from observed value  $z$ , the next expression was used:

$$\mu_{x|z} = \left( \frac{1}{\sigma_{err}^2} + \frac{1}{\sigma_A^2} \right)^{-1} \left( \frac{z}{\sigma_{err}^2} + \frac{\mu_A}{\sigma_A^2} \right) \quad (7)$$

where  $\sigma_{err}^2$  – error variation;  $\sigma_A^2$  – observed variation of measured radon concentration values in control group corrected on the influence of  $\sigma_{err}^2$ ;  $\mu_A$  – expected average value of radon concentration in the control group. For multiplicative errors the logarithmic values of concentrations and variances should be used. The use of method of regression calibration for assessing the “true” value of the slope of exposure-effect dependence for the sample with negative correlation between smoking and radon concentration and copy-pair standardization gives the value  $0.13\pm 0.04$  per 100 Bq<sup>-1</sup> (95% CI). This value completely corresponds to the assessment made by the use of initial “real” values of radon concentrations unaffected by errors.

SIMEX method is of particular interest<sup>(18)</sup>. The essence of the method is to add an extra error to the measured data obtained from the study and the evaluation of the impact of additionally introduced measurement errors on the results of the assessments made by the method of regression. Suppose we have a “naïve” estimate of slope coefficient  $\beta$  and an additional set of data with consistent increase in error variances  $(1 + \lambda) \cdot \sigma_A^2$ . During the analysis, the dependence of  $\beta$  value on the parameter  $\lambda$  is plotted. The required value  $\beta_{true}$  can be obtained by extrapolating the observed dependence  $\beta$  on  $\lambda$  to the value  $\lambda = -1$ . For multiplicative errors, logarithmic coordinates should be used (logarithmic dispersion) (Fig. 4). In this method, it is necessary to consider that additional modeling of the random error should be performed repeatedly to obtain statistically significant evaluation of the expected value.

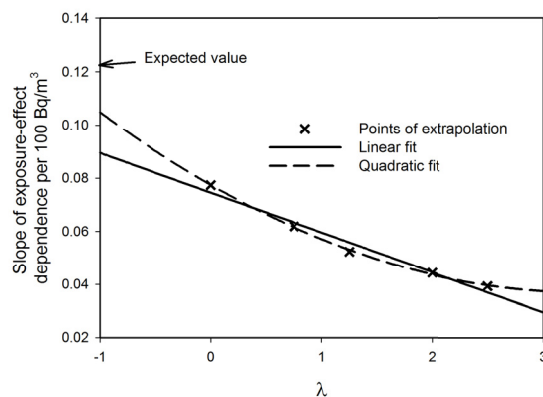


Fig. 3. The example of the use of SIMEX method for assessing the real value of the exposure-effect slope



In general, the SIMEX method also allows obtaining the good assessment of expected value of the slope of exposure-effect dependence. The quadratic or cubic extrapolations give better results than linear extrapolation but it should be noted that SIMEX method leads to the underestimation of the real value of the slope coefficient.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The analysis allows making the following conclusions. When planning a large-scale national or international epidemiological study to detect the lung cancer incidence due to exposure to radon in the dwellings, the researchers should focus on the following issues:

- Thorough identification of factors affecting both the concentration of radon in homes and lung cancer. Identify, if possible, the numerical values of the coefficients of proportionality for these factors.
- Comprehensive assessment of the factors influencing the error of radon exposure assessment and numerical evaluation of all errors.
- The analysis of the possible impact of errors on the observed values of the exposure-effect dependence and the choice of optimal techniques to obtain undistorted value of the desired parameter.
- Results of exposure-effect dependence essentially associated with the choice of intervals in which the odds ratios are calculated. In this regard, the critical rule for choosing such intervals should be worked out.
- Decrease in the slope of the exposure-effect dependence at presence of negative correlation between smoking and radon should be taken into account. It should be noted that this effect was observed when the "real" values of radon concentration were used. The influence of such factors on the results of the studies should be examined very carefully.
- The modeling demonstrated that to obtain an acceptable statistical accuracy (~15% at 95% CI), the planned study should be comparable in scale to the combined European radon study, i.e. the number of cases should be within 6000 - 8000 and the number of controls 12000 - 16000. In planning such study, the quality of selection of the control group should initially be at a high possible level. The detailed analysis of the numerical values of different errors influencing the radon exposure assessment are also very important due to the fact that error values will inevitably be used for the correction of naïve evaluations of exposure-effect dependence.

**Acknowledgement:** *This work was supported by the Ural Branch of Russian Academy of Science (project 15-3-2-10).*

#### REFERENCES

1. S.Darby, D.Hill, A.Auvinen, J.M. Barros-Dios et al. "Residential radon and lung cancer: detailed results of a

- collaborative analysis of individual data on 7148 subjects with lung cancer and 14208 subjects without lung cancer from 13 epidemiologic studies in Europe", *Scand. J. Work. Environ. Health*, vol. 32, suppl. 1: pp. 1-83, 2006.
2. S.X.Yao, J. H.Lubin, Y.L.Qiao, et al., "Exposure to radon progeny, tobacco use and lung cancer in a case-control study in southern China", *Radiat. Res.*, vol. 138, pp. 326-336, 1994.
3. Lubin J.H., Wang Z.Y., Boice J.D. et al. "Risk of lung cancer and residential radon in China: pooled results of two studies", *Int J Cancer*. vol. 109, pp. 132-137, 2004.
4. Krewski D., Lubin J.H., Zielinski J.M. et al. "Residential Radon and Risk of Lung Cancer: A Combined Analysis of 7 North American Case-Control Studies" *Epidemiology*, vol. 16, pp.137-145, 2005.
5. Lubin J. H., Boice J. D., Jr., Samet J. M. "Errors in Exposure Assessment, Statistical Power and the Interpretation of Residential Radon Studies", *Radiat. Res.*, vol. 144, pp. 329-341, 1995.
6. E. V.Polzik, V. L. Lezhnin, V. S.Kazantsev "To the issue of evaluating the radon effects on lung cancer", *Radiation Biology Radioecology*.; vol. 44, No 2, pp. 207-15, 2004. In Russian.
7. V. L. Lezhnin, E. V. Polzik, V. S. Kazantsev, M. V. Zhukovsky, O. A. Pakholkina "A multifactorial assessment of carcinogenic risks of radon for the population residing in a Russian radon hazard zone", *Arch. Oncol*. vol. 19, No 1-2, pp. 3-8, 2011.
8. M.Zhukovsky, A.Varaksin, O.Pakholkina "Statistical analysis of observational study of the influence of radon and other risk factors on lung cancer incidence", *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, vol. 160, No 1-3, pp. 108-111, 2014.
9. Yuji Yamada, Quanfu Sun, Shinji Tokonami et. al., "Radon-thoron discriminative measurements in Gansu province, China, and their implication for dose estimates", *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part A*, vol. 69, pp. 723-734, 2006.
10. T. Fearn, D.C. Hill and S.C. Darby "Measurement error in the explanatory variable of a binary regression: regression calibration and integrated conditional likelihood in studies of residential radon and lung cancer", *Research Report No. 280*, Department of Statistical Science, University College London, October 2007.
11. European Detailed Mortality Database (DMDB). World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. <http://data.euro.who.int/dmdb/>, 2014.
12. R.Peto, A. Lopez, J.Boreham, M. Thun, C. Heath "Mortality from tobacco in developed countries: indirect estimation from national vital statistics", *Lancet*, vol. 339, pp. 1268-1278, 1992.
13. C.B. Howarth "Results of the 2006 Health Protection Agency Intercomparison of Passive Radon Detectors", HPA-RPD-053. Health Protection Agency Chilton. 2007.
14. C.B. Howarth "Results of the 2007 Health Protection Agency Intercomparison of Passive Radon Detectors", HPA-RPD-060. Health Protection Agency Chilton. 2009.
15. Z.Daraktchieva, C.B.Howarth, R. Algar "Results of the 2011 HPA Intercomparison of Passive Radon Detectors", HPA-CRCE-033. Health Protection Agency. Chilton. 2012.
16. B.S. Cohen "Variation of radon levels in U.S. homes correlated with house characteristics, location, and socioeconomic factors", *Health Phys.*, vol.60, No 5, pp.631-642, 1991.
17. Z.S. Zunic, I.V. Yarmoshenko, A. Birovljev et.al. "Radon survey in the high natural radiation region of Niska Banja, Serbia", *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity*, vol. 92, pp. 165 - 174, 2007.
18. J. R. Cook, L. A. Stefansky "Simulation-extrapolation simulation in parametric measurement error models", *J. American Statistical Association*, vol. 89, No. 428, pp. 1314-1328, 1994.



## RADON EXPOSURE AND DOSE CALCULATION: PROBLEMS OF CHOICE

M. Zhukovsky, I.Yarmoshenko

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Industrial Ecology UB RAS, Ekaterinburg, Russia

**Abstract.** Two general approaches were used by ICRP to the conversion from radon exposure to effective dose – dose conversion convention and calculations of absorbed, equivalent and effective doses, using reference biokinetic and dosimetric models. To calculate dose conversion factors (DCF) from radon exposure to the effective dose according to dose conversion convention approach, radiation risks from whole body gamma exposure and radon exposure had been calculated for different scenarios. For male miners DCF were in range from 11.8 to 19.4 mSv/WLM depending on the age at exposure and 15.1 mSv/WLM at uniform radon exposure from age 20 to 60. For population, the DCF are in the range from 6.1 to 19.9 mSv/WLM for males and from 1.3 to 3.3 mSv/WLM for females in dependence on the age at exposure. For lifetime exposure the DCF are 7.8 and 1.5 mSv/WLM, correspondingly. Such difference arises due to different rates of spontaneous lung cancer incidence.

**Key words:** radon, effective dose, radiation risk, dose conversion convention,

### 1. INTRODUCTION

When comparing impact of different radiation sources on the humans, it is very important to choose the correct universal quantity, which can be the measure of radiation detriment. Traditionally, the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP) uses an effective dose as such measure. Both for external and internal radiation exposures, standard approach is applied:

- calculation of average absorbed dose  $DT$  in organs and tissues using different kinds of biokinetic and dosimetric models;
- calculation of equivalent dose using the radiation weighting factors  $w_R$ ;
- calculation of effective dose using the tissue weighting factors  $w_T$ .

This approach was recommended by ICRP for any kind of radiation exposure with the exception of radon exposure. Due to insufficient information on the behavior of short lived radon decay products in the respiratory tract and more or less good information on direct radiation risk from radon exposure, the classical approach was not recommended to the calculation of radiation doses in case of inhalation intake of radon decay products. In ICRP Publication 65 <sup>(1)</sup> approach called “dose conversion convention” has been suggested.

The dose conversion convention uses the comparison of radiation induced detriment at radon exposure and whole body external exposure to low LET radiation. If detriments at different kinds of radiation exposure equal then the effective doses also equal. As a result, it is possible to obtain the dose conversion factor (DCF) from radon exposure expressed in units WLM or Bq·h·m<sup>-3</sup> to effective dose expressed in Sv.

Later, such approach has been reported as improper in Publication 115 ICRP <sup>(2)</sup>. Direct calculations of absorbed, equivalent and, as a result, effective dose, using the reference biokinetic and dosimetric models with specified radiation and tissue weighting factors were recommended as for any internally deposited radionuclides.

It should be noted, that both approaches have advantages and limitations. The universality of methods used for internal dosimetry persists in the dosimetric approach. Nevertheless, the effective dose obtained by direct dosimetric calculations cannot be considered as the universal measure of radiation detriment and should be used, as ICRP recommend, only to comparison of radiation exposure levels with dose limits or reference levels. In the case of radon exposure, the same effective doses will correspond to considerably different detriments for different individuals (males or females, smokers or nonsmokers etc.).

The dose conversion convention allows obtaining direct connection of the detriment at radon exposure with detriment at more or less homogeneous external whole body radiation exposure by low LET gamma radiation. The comparison of detriments for different groups can give different values of DCF but these values will correspond to the expected detriment better. It should be pointed out, that the use of DCF obtained by the dose conversion convention could be more difficult at comparing with dose limits or reference levels but will better correspond to process of optimization of radiological protection. In ICRP Publication 65 <sup>(1)</sup>, the DCF value was calculated using the considerably averaged data on radiation detriments both at radon and at external whole body exposure. In this work, different approaches to estimation of DCF are considered and compared.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

To calculate the radiation risks of solid cancer incidence at low LET radiation exposure, the risk extrapolation models as follow were used:

1. BEIR VII <sup>(3)</sup> excess relative risk (ERR) and excess absolute risk (EAR) models;
2. UNSCEAR 2006 <sup>(4)</sup> models: ERR linear model adjusted for age at exposure, ERR linear and linear-quadratic models adjusted for sex, attained age, and years since exposure, EAR linear and linear-quadratic models adjusted for attained age, and years since exposure;
3. RERF models: linear model from Report 13 <sup>(5)</sup>, linear and linear-quadratic models from Report 14 <sup>(6)</sup>.

To estimate the complete detriment at whole body exposure, radiation risks of leukemia incidence were additionally calculated using:

1. BEIR VII EAR and ERR linear-quadratic models <sup>(3)</sup>;
2. UNSCEAR 2006 EAR and ERR linear-quadratic models <sup>(4)</sup> (quadratic risk assessment models were excluded from consideration because of their inapplicability at low doses);
3. RERF linear-quadratic models <sup>(7)</sup>.

To calculate the radiation risks at radon exposure the following models based on the epidemiology of uranium miners have been used:

1. BEIR VI model (time since exposure, age, concentration), based on the epidemiology of 11 miners cohorts <sup>(8)</sup>;
2. WISMUT models based on epidemiology of cohort of German uranium miners <sup>(9-10)</sup> (modification of BEIR VI models using original epidemiological data);
3. Model based on the analysis of cohorts of French and Czech uranium miners <sup>(11)</sup>, which takes into account the modifying effect of time since exposure and age at exposure;
4. WISMUT models based on the epidemiology of cohort of German uranium miners <sup>(10, 12)</sup> (modification of model <sup>(11)</sup> using original epidemiological data);
5. Tomasek model <sup>(13)</sup> based on the epidemiology of 11 underground miners studies (modification of model <sup>(11)</sup> using another data);
6. Two-stage mutation cancer models based on the epidemiology of French-Czech <sup>(14)</sup> or German <sup>(15)</sup> cohorts;
7. Model, analogical BEIR VI model, based on data in mortality and lung cancer incidence in cohort of Eldorado uranium miners <sup>(16)</sup>;
8. Model, suggested by Environmental Protection Agency <sup>(17)</sup> (modification of BEIR VI model).

The direct use of results of the miners studies for radiation risk assessment at indoor radon exposure is impossible. The main reasons are the differences between:

- characteristics of occupational and population cohorts (age and sex distribution, smoking prevalence etc.);

- atmosphere conditions in mines and dwellings (ventilation rate, aerosols concentrations etc.).

While the risk assessment at external gamma radiation exposure is based on the data for both males and females <sup>(3-7)</sup>, the risk assessments at radon exposure is based on the models developed with the use of the male miner's epidemiological data <sup>(8-16)</sup>. For females, there are no data about the dependencies of radiation risk on the age of exposure or time since exposure. The only reason to the using of the same risk assessment models for males and females at radon exposure is the fact, that excess relative risks, observed in collaborative analysis of European case-control studies <sup>(18)</sup>, were approximately equal for both sexes.

The model for indoor radon exposure can be based on time and age dependences obtained from miners studies, but should be normalized by results of the epidemiological studies in dwellings. One of such models suggested in work <sup>(19)</sup> as a transformation of WISMUT model <sup>(9)</sup> was normalized by results of the combined European study <sup>(18)</sup>. To make the radiation risks assessment for population at radon exposure more detailed, some different miners models have been normalized on results of combined European study. Like in work <sup>(19)</sup>, the ERR = 0.16 per 100 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> was considered as corresponding to lifetime radon exposure at normalization. The values of coefficients of proportionality in models were fitted to obtain the lifetime ERR = 0.16 at continuous radon exposure 100 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> from the birth to the age 95 years (maximum attained age in European study) under the use of revised model. In assessing of radiation risks from radon in general population, the modified models as follow were used together with model (19):

1. EPA model <sup>(17)</sup>;
2. Model based on cohorts of French and Czech uranium miners <sup>(11)</sup>;
3. Models, based on the analysis of German uranium miners <sup>(10, 12)</sup>, which takes into account the modifying effect of time since exposure and age at exposure;
4. Two-stage mutation cancer models based on the epidemiology of German <sup>(14)</sup> cohort.

At the fitting procedure, the dependences of spontaneous lung cancer rate  $\lambda_o(t)$  on attained age  $t$  for both sexes and the probabilities of survival  $p_o(t)$  to age  $t$  typical to European countries were used <sup>(20)</sup>.

During the radiation risk assessment, lifetime probabilities  $R$  of solid tumors in general, leukemia or lung cancer mortality for different radiation exposure scenarios were calculated as:

$$R = \int_{t_e}^{\infty} \lambda_r(t, t_e, d) \cdot \frac{p_o(t)}{p_o(t_e)} \left[ \exp\left(-\int_{t_e}^t \lambda_r(t', t_e, d) \cdot dt'\right) \right] dt \quad (1)$$

where  $\lambda_r(t, t_e, d)$  – is radiation cancer mortality depended on time of exposure  $t_e$ , attained age  $t$  and radiation dose  $d$ . The statistically expected reduction in life expectancy was calculated as:

$$\Delta l = \int_{t_e}^{\infty} \frac{p_o(t)}{p_o(t_e)} dt - \int_{t_e}^{\infty} \frac{p_o(t)}{p_o(t_e)} \left[ \exp\left(-\int_{t_e}^t \lambda(t', t_e, d) \cdot dt'\right) \right] dt \quad (2)$$

The ratio  $L = \Delta l/R$  gives the assessment of average value of years of life lost at realization of radiation

induced case of cancer. In classical approach to dose conversion convention, comparing of total detriments taking into account not only risks but other factors is needed. Therefore the average weighted between solid tumors and leukemia values of  $\bar{L}$  were calculated. The detriment  $Det_T$  for each model of radiation risk assessment at radon exposure was calculated according to ICRP Publication 103<sup>(21)</sup>

$$Det_T = R_T[k_T + (1 - k_T)(q_{min} + k_T(1 - q_{min}))]\frac{L_T}{\bar{L}}, \quad (3)$$

where  $k_T$  is the lethality fraction and  $q_{min}$  is the minimum weight for non-lethal cancers (value of  $q_{min}$  was set equal to 0.1<sup>(21)</sup>). For whole body exposure detriment was calculated from the averaged values  $\bar{R}_T$  and  $\bar{L}$ . Because UNSCEAR and RERF models are completely based on the data of Hiroshima and Nagasaki cohorts we used the value of DDREF factor 1.5 recommended by BEIR VII report<sup>(3)</sup>.

The DCF values between radon exposure and effective dose were determined as

$$DCF = \frac{Det_{lung}/P_{Rn}}{Det_{total}/D_y}, \quad (4)$$

where  $P_{Rn}$  – radon progeny exposure (WLM);  $D_y$  – dose of homogeneous whole body exposure by low LET radiation (Sv).

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

At the initial stage, the comparison of risk assessments of whole body exposure with non-modified models of risk assessment for miners radon exposure (non-modified models of risk assessment) was conducted. Both single exposure at different ages and prolonged radiation exposure were considered. In some models of risk assessment, the dependence dose-effect is not linear<sup>(3, 4, 6, 7, 14, 15)</sup>. Therefore, the DCF assessment for different levels of radiation exposure was conducted. In spite of the using miners models, calculations of detriment and DCF values were conducted both for males and females. The results of DCF assessment with the use of miners models presented in Table 1 and 2. The results of DCF calculations for general populations with the use of modified models of risk assessment at radon exposure are presented in Table 3. The variation coefficient for DCF values obtained by pair combination of different risk assessment models is ~0.53 for general population and ~0.82 for miners.

The significant difference between DCF values for males and females is observed. With the use of miner models, ratio  $DCF_m/DCF_f$  is in the range from 4.0 to 5.7, at the use of modified models of risk assessment at radon exposure, this ratio is in the range from 4.5 to 7.0. The main reasons of such significant differences are:

- radiation detriment for females at external gamma radiation exposure is approximately 1.5 times higher in comparison with males;
- radiation detriment for males at radon exposure is approximately 3 – 4 times higher in comparison with females due to a significant difference in the spontaneous incidence of lung cancer between the sexes.

Table 1. Dose conversion factors for high levels radiation exposure (single exposure 300 mSv and 50 WLM or prolonged exposure 20 mSv/year and 4 WLM/year)

Age at exposure	Sex	mSv/WLM	nSv/(Bq·h m <sup>-3</sup> )
20	Males	11.8	18.5
	Females	3.1	4.8
25	Males	11.6	18.2
	Females	3.1	4.8
30	Males	12.1	19.0
	Females	3.3	5.1
35	Males	13.3	20.8
	Females	3.5	5.6
40	Males	15.1	23.8
	Females	3.7	5.9
45	Males	16.5	25.9
	Females	3.7	5.8
50	Males	16.7	26.1
	Females	3.3	5.2
60	Males	13.8	21.7
	Females	2.6	4.1
70	Males	10.1	15.8
	Females	2.2	3.4
80	Males	7.9	12.4
	Females	1.8	2.9
20-60	Males	14.7	23.1
	Females	3.7	5.7
0-100	Males	12.4	19.5
	Females	3.2	5.1

Table 2. Dose conversion factors for low levels radiation exposure (single exposure 5 mSv and 1 WLM or prolonged exposure 1 mSv/year and 0.2 WLM/year)

Age at exposure	Sex	mSv/WLM	nSv/(Bq·h m <sup>-3</sup> )
20	Males	13.3	20.8
	Females	3.3	5.2
25	Males	13.0	20.4
	Females	3.3	5.2
30	Males	13.6	21.4
	Females	3.6	5.6
35	Males	15.2	23.8
	Females	3.9	6.2
40	Males	17.4	27.3
	Females	4.1	6.5
45	Males	18.9	29.7
	Females	4.1	6.4
50	Males	19.4	30.4
	Females	3.7	5.8
60	Males	17.0	26.6
	Females	3.0	4.8
70	Males	13.9	21.8
	Females	2.9	4.5
80	Males	12.1	19.1
	Females	2.7	4.2
20-60	Males	15.1	23.7
	Females	3.6	5.6
0-100	Males	12.4	19.5
	Females	2.9	4.6

Table 3. Dose conversion factors for general populations with the use of modified models of risk assessment at radon exposure (single exposure 5 mSv and 1 WLM or prolonged exposure 1 mSv/year and 0.2 WLM/year)

Age at exposure	Sex	mSv/WLM	nSv/(Bq·h m <sup>-3</sup> )
20	Males	6.1	9.6
	Females	1.3	2.0
25	Males	6.7	10.6
	Females	1.4	2.3
30	Males	7.0	10.9
	Females	1.6	2.4
35	Males	10.9	17.1
	Females	2.4	3.8
40	Males	14.5	22.8
	Females	2.9	4.5
45	Males	16.8	26.4
	Females	3.0	4.7
50	Males	17.6	27.6
	Females	2.7	4.3
60	Males	18.3	28.7
	Females	2.6	4.2
70	Males	19.9	31.2
	Females	3.2	5.1
80	Males	18.8	29.6
	Females	3.3	5.2
20-60	Males	11.0	17.2
	Females	2.1	3.3
0-100	Males	7.8	12.2
	Females	1.5	2.3

The data presented in the Tables 1 – 3 demonstrates that the effective doses at radon exposure, obtained by dose conversion convention, which take into account radiation detriment, have different values for males and females. Let us consider the possible consequences of such situation. According to recommendation of ICRP Publication 115 <sup>(2)</sup>, national derived reference level of radon concentration in dwellings should not exceed 300 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. For equilibrium factor 0.4 and occupancy factor 0.8, it corresponds to radon exposure 1.33 WLM/year. For different age groups of females, it corresponds to annual effective dose in the range from 1.5 to 4.4 mSv, for males the doses are in the range from 7.6 to 26.5 mSv. Averaged by lifetime exposure values are 2.0 and 10.4 mSv correspondently. There is no such sex inequality in the situations of radiation exposure other than exposure to radon.

The special interest is the comparison of the results of calculations of DCF by dose conversion convention and direct calculations of the absorbed, equivalent and effective doses. The array of conversion coefficients values from radon progeny exposure expressed in WLM to absorbed doses in lung tissues expressed in mGy was generated by Monte-Carlo technique using the data from the works <sup>(22, 23)</sup>. In calculations of effective doses the weighting factors  $w_R=20$  and  $w_T=0.12$  were used. The results of DCF assessment for mine atmosphere are presented in Fig. 1, modelling for indoor exposure presented in Fig. 2. The absorbed doses for lung were calculated either as:

$$D=(0.5D_{BBbas}+0.5D_{BBsec})0.333+0.333D_{bb}+0.333D_{AI} \quad (5)$$

(Fig. 1a and Fig. 2a), or

$$D=(0.5D_{BBbas}+0.5D_{BBsec})0.80+0.15D_{bb}+0.05D_{AI}, \quad (6)$$

(Fig. 1b and Fig. 2b), where  $D_{BBbas}$ ,  $D_{BBsec}$ ,  $D_{bb}$  and  $D_{AI}$  are the absorbed doses on basal and secretory cells of bronchial, bronchiolar and alveolar-interstitial regions of lungs, correspondently.

In general, there is good correspondence between direct dosimetric approach <sup>(23 – 27)</sup> and the use of dose conversion convention if the comparison conducted only for males, especially for miners <sup>(26)</sup>. Therefore, in ICRP summary on Sydney meeting in April 2015 the value of DCF=12 mSv/WLM was recommended for most situations of radon exposure <sup>(28)</sup>.

Nevertheless, for females, there is significant difference between these approaches. As we mentioned above, unlike the models for external exposure, risk assessments at radon exposure in general is based on the miner's models. For females, there are no direct epidemiological data, which allows analyzing the dependencies of radiation risk on the age of exposure or time since exposure. The same risk assessment models for males and females at radon exposure were used because excess relative risks, observed in collaborative analysis of European case-control studies <sup>(18)</sup>, were approximately equal for both sexes. The possible differences in radiation risk realization at radon exposure between males and females can be significant factor influencing the sex differences in DCF values assessment by dose conversion convention.

Additional sources of uncertainties at calculating of the effective dose by dosimetric approach are the uncertainties in the values of weighting factors  $w_R$  and  $w_T$  used for transition from absorbed dose in organ to equivalent and effective dose. For example, in works <sup>(29, 30)</sup> it was demonstrated that, for radon exposure, the relative biological effectiveness of alpha particles is considerably less than recommended by ICRP value of weighting factors  $w_R=20$ .

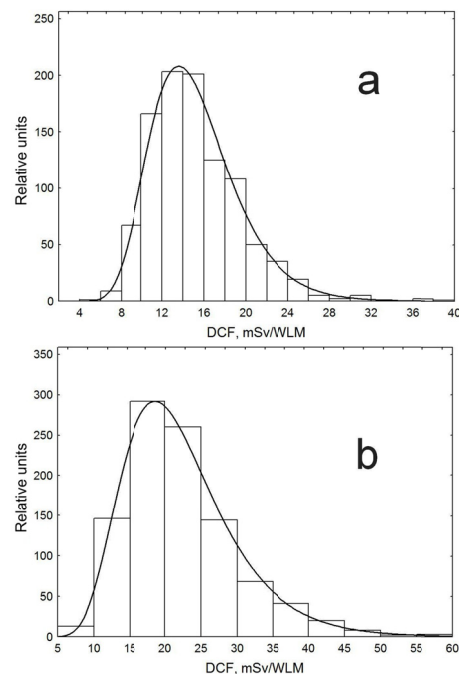


Fig. 1. DCF to conversion from radon exposure to effective dose, mine atmosphere, wet drilling, medium ventilation (average values a – 15.2 mSv/WLM, b – 22.3 mSv/WLM).



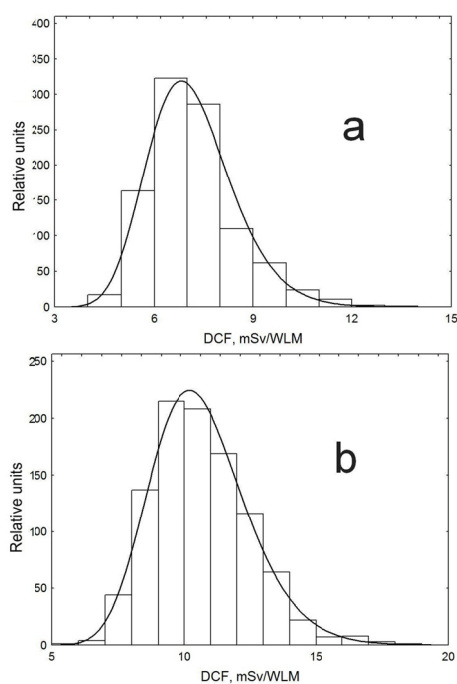


Fig. 2. DCF to conversion from radon exposure to effective dose, indoor atmosphere (average values a – 7.2 mSv/WLM, b – 10.7 mSv/WLM).

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

From the beginning, authors want to make clear that in this paper there is some contradiction with classical ICRP approach to the determination and the use of effective dose. In assessment of effective dose, especially at radiation exposure of organs and tissues common both for males and females ICRP made no difference between sexes. Also there are no differences in assessment of effective dose for such groups as smokers and nonsmokers with quite different lung cancer incidence rate<sup>(2, 21)</sup>.

The problem of choice between two approaches to estimation of dose due to the inhalation of radon progeny is still an important issue in justification and optimization of protection against radon exposure in dwellings. The shift from dose conversion convention to dosimetric approach in the situation of indoor radon made by ICRP recently has demonstrated some negative aspects of the ICRP system of radiological protection. In particular, the role of effective dose as a measure of radiation detriment diminished in favor of consistency of reference levels applied for different situations of exposure.

Performed analysis has shown significant difference between DCF estimated for males and females using dose conversion convention as well as for DCF estimated for females by dose conversion convention and using dosimetric models. At the same time, the dose coefficients for male miners and male members of public insignificantly depend on the choice of the dose assessment method<sup>(22-27)</sup>. Considerable male to female difference in DCF may arise due to different rates of spontaneous lung cancer mortality<sup>(20)</sup> and increased absolute radiation risk for females at external exposure<sup>(3)</sup>.

In order to resolve the problem of discrepancy between two approaches to dose estimation, further development of both dose conversion convention and dosimetric approaches should be made. To improve dose conversion convention, the reliable data on ERR and EAR of lung cancer associated with indoor radon exposure of female population are necessary. For estimation of effective dose by dosimetric modelling, scientific data on the relative biological effectiveness of radon exposure of lung with lung cancer as endpoint should be used.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project of the Institute of Industrial Ecology UB RAS 15-IIE-01.*

#### REFERENCES

1. ICRP. Protection against Radon-222 at Home and at Work. ICRP Publication 65. Ann. ICRP. 23, No 2 (1993).
2. ICRP. Lung Cancer Risk from Radon and Progeny and Statement on Radon. ICRP Publication 115. Ann. ICRP. 40, No 1 (2010).
3. National Research Council. Health Risks from Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation: BEIR VII Phase 2. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press (2006).
4. UNSCEAR Report 2006. Appendix A. Epidemiological studies of radiation and cancer. UNSCEAR (2006).
5. Preston, D. L., Shimizu, Y., Pierce, D., Suyama, A. and Mabuchi, K. Studies of Mortality of Atomic Bomb Survivors. Report 13: Solid Cancer and Noncancer Disease Mortality: 1950–1997. Radiation Research. 160, 381–407 (2003).
6. Ozasa, K., Shimizu, Y., Suyama, A., Kasagi, F., Soda, M., Grant, E. J., Sakata, R., Sugiyama H. and Kodama, K. Studies of the Mortality of Atomic Bomb Survivors, Report 14, 1950–2003: An Overview of Cancer and Noncancer Diseases. Radiation Research. 177, 229–243, 2012.
7. Richardson, D., Sugiyama, H., Nishi, N., Sakata, R., Shimizu, Y., Grant, E. J., Soda, M., Wan-Ling Hsu, Suyama, A., Kodama, K. and Kasagi, F. Ionizing Radiation and Leukemia Mortality among Japanese Atomic Bomb Survivors, 1950–2000. Radiation Research, 172, 368–382 (2009).
8. National Research Council. Health Risks of Exposure to Radon: BEIR VI. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press (1999).
9. Grosche, B., Kreuzer, M., Kreisheimer, M., Schnelzer, M., Tschense, A. Lung cancer risk among German male uranium miners: a cohort study, 1946–1998. Br. J. Cancer. 95, 1280–1287 (2006).
10. Walsh, L., Tschense, A., Schnelzer, M., Dufey, F., Grosche, B. and Kreuzer, M. The Influence of Radon Exposures on Lung Cancer Mortality in German Uranium Miners, 1946–2003. Radiation Research. 173, 79–90 (2010).
11. Tomasek, L., Rogel, A., Tirmarche, M., Mitton, N., Laurier D. Lung Cancer in French and Czech Uranium Miners: Radon-Associated Risk at Low Exposure Rates and Modifying Effects of Time since Exposure and Age at Exposure. Radiation Research. 169, 125–137 (2008).
12. Walsh, L., Dufey, F., Mohner, M., Schnelzer, M., Tschense, A. and Kreuzer, M. Differences in baseline lung cancer mortality between the German uranium miners cohort and the population of the former German Democratic Republic (1960–2003). Radiat. Environ. Biophys. 50, 57–66 (2011).



13. Tomasek, L. Effect of age at exposure in 11 underground miners studies. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 160, 120-123 (2014).
14. Brugmans, M. J. P., Rispens, S. M., Bijwaard, H., Laurier, D., Rogel, A., Tomasek, L. and Tirmarche, M. Radon-induced lung cancer in French and Czech miner cohorts described with a two-mutation cancer model. *Radiat. Environ. Biophys.* 43, 153-163 (2004).
15. van Dillen, T., Dekkers, F., Bijwaard, H., Kreuzer, M. and Grosche, B. Lung Cancer from Radon: A Two-Stage Model Analysis of the WISMUT Cohort, 1955-1998. *Radiation Research.* 175, 119-130 (2011).
16. Lane, R. S. D., Frost, S. E., Howe, G. R. and Zablotska, L. B. Mortality (1950-1999) and Cancer Incidence (1969-1999) in the Cohort of Eldorado Uranium Workers. *Radiation Research.* 174, 773-785 (2010).
17. EPA assessment of risks from radon in homes. Report EPA 402-R-03-003. US Environmental Protection Agency, Washington (2003).
18. Darby, S., Hill, D., Deo, H., Auvinen, A., Barros-Dios, J.M., Baysson, H., Bochicchio, F., Falk, R., Farchi, S., Figueiras, A. et al. Residential radon and lung cancer: detailed results of a collaborative analysis of individual data on 7148 subjects with lung cancer and 14208 subjects without lung cancer from 13 epidemiologic studies in Europe. *Scand. J. Work. Environ. Health.* 32, sup. 1, 1-83 (2006).
19. Zhukovsky, M., Demin, V., Yarmoshenko, I. The modified model of radiation risk at radon exposure. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 160, 134-137 (2014).
20. European Detailed Mortality Database (DMDB). World Health Organization Regional Office for Europe. <http://data.euro.who.int/dmdb/>, assessed 30.03.2014.
21. ICRP. The 2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection. ICRP Publication 103. *Ann. ICRP.* 37, No 2-4 (2007).
22. Marsh, J.W., Birchall, A. Uncertainty analysis of the absorbed dose to regions of the lung per unit exposure to radon progeny in a mine. Health Protection Agency. Chilton. Report HPA-RPD-054 (2009).
23. Hofmann, W., Winkler-Heil, R. Radon lung dosimetry models. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* 145, 206-212 (2011).
24. Al-Jundi, J., Li, W.B., Abusini M, Tschiersch, J., Hoeschen, C., Oeh, U. Inhalation dose assessment of indoor radon progeny using biokinetic and dosimetric modeling and its application to Jordanian population. *J Environ Radioact.* 102, 574-580 (2011).
25. Brudecki K, Li WB, Meisenberg O, Tschiersch J, Hoeschen C, Oeh U. Agedependent inhalation doses to members of the public from indoor short-lived radon progeny. *Radiat Environ Biophys.* 53, No 3, 535-549 (2014).
26. Harrison, J.D., Marsh, J.W. Effective dose from inhaled radon and its progeny. *Proceedings of the First ICRP Symposium on the International System of Radiological Protection.* *Ann. ICRP* 41 (3-4), 378-388.
27. Marsh, J.W, Harrison, J.D., Laurier, D., Birchall, A., Blanchardon, E., Paquet, F., Tirmarche, M. Doses and lung cancer risks from exposure to radon and plutonium *International Journal of Radiation Biology* 90, 1080-1087 (2014)
28. ICRP. Summary of April 2015 Main Commission Meeting in Sydney, Australia. (2015). <http://www.icrp.org/news.asp>, assessed 20.05.2015.
29. Yarmoshenko, I., Kirdin, I., Zhukovsky, M. Uncertainty Analysis of Relative Biological Effectiveness of Alpha-Radiation for Human Lung Exposure. *J. Toxicol and Environ. Health, Part A.* 69, No 7-8, 665-679 (2006).
30. Zhukovsky, M., Bastrokova, N., Vasilyev, A. Relative Biological Effectiveness of Alpha Particles at Radon Exposure. *Radiat. Prot. Dosim.* Published 15 April 2015. doi:10.1093/rpd/nv334 (2015)

## EMANATION CHARACTERISTICS OF WEATHERED ROCKS WITH HIGH CONTENT OF NATURAL RADIOACTIVE ELEMENTS

Timur Zhdanov <sup>1</sup>, Mikhail Melgunov <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>V.S. Sobolev Institute of Geology and Mineralogy SB RAS, 630090 Novosibirsk, Russia

<sup>2</sup>V.S. Sobolev Institute of Geology and Mineralogy SB RAS, 630090 Novosibirsk, Russia

**Abstract.** Measurements of the emanation properties were made for the <sooty> brown coals of the Kansk-Achinsk coal basin, which had a high concentration of natural radioactive elements. The measurements show that emanation coefficient for the dry and wet samples are very different and vary in the following range: calculated emanation coefficients for the dry samples vary from 15% to 29%, and for the wet ones vary from 30% to 41%.

**Key words:** radon, emanation, coals, volume activity, trace elements, emanation coefficient

### 1. INTRODUCTION.

The Kansk-Achinsk coal basin (Fig.1) is located mostly in the Krasnoyarsk region and partially in the Kemerovo and Irkutsk regions. The Jurassic brown coals of the Kansk-Achinsk coal basin (Jurassic depositions of the southern edge of the Western-Siberian plate and the Siberian platform) are the operating source of combustible for thermal power stations and for house use by locals of Western Siberia. This coal basin is unique due to its immense dimensions and giant reserves of brown coal that are suitable for opencast mining. Its reserves down to 1800 m depth were estimated as 1220 billion tons [1–3]. The Lower-Middle Jurassic coal-bearing formations in the western part of the basin formed a great syncline with gently sloping northern and southern limbs (Figure 1). The thickness of the coal layers reaches 60–80 m. From west to east nine great coal deposits are distinguished: Tisul', Uryup, Barandat, Beryezovo, Kibiten', Altat, Nasarovo (southern limb of syncline), Itat, Bogotol (northern limb of syncline). The coal layers lay almost horizontally. Everywhere, they are re-coated by quaternary sediments. Coal deposits here are very convenient for an opencast mining. The typical unaltered coals are characterized by low trace-element contents and have correspondingly a low radioactivity. According to known data, the average contents of uranium in unaltered coals for various deposits of the western part of the Kansk-Achinsk basin vary from 1 to 11 ppm (12–140 Bq/kg). The ash content of such coals is 6–16% [3–6]. Usually the upper part of the coal layers located directly under quaternary sediments is oxidized. The uppermost horizons of coal (0.5–1.5 m) are most oxidized. They often become friable and have “sooty” structure. As the result of oxidation, geochemical barriers are distinguishable which promote the accumulation of

trace elements. Ash content increases here up to 25–35%. Oxidized and especially “sooty” coals are often strongly enriched by uranium and its decay products [3–5, 7, 8]. Uranium content in “sooty” coals can reach 2100 ppm (26000 Bq/kg). The radioactive anomalies connected with oxidized (“sooty”) coals localized in some brown coal deposits of the western part of the Kansk-Achinsk coal basin are studied in this work.

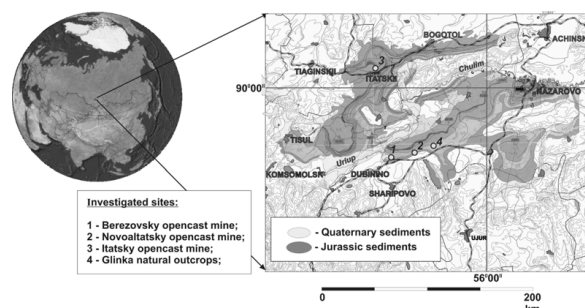


Fig.1 Map of the coal-bearing Jurassic formation in the West Siberia (the western part of the Kansk-Achinsk brown coal basin) and location of the sampling sites [8]

High radioactivity of «sooty» coals means that they can be a significant Rn source. A close vicinity to the surface and a frequent interaction with ground water makes them potentially dangerous for people, so far as the Rn released from coals can enter into their environment with water, by diffusion to the surface, or while using the coals in daily living needs.

In this paper the emanation coefficient is the ratio of the amount of radon emitted from the substance to the total amount of radon produced in a given substance for a certain period of time, i.e., the ratio of the speed selection emanations to the speed of its formation in the sample. Emanation rate is radon creation speed within coals.

## 2. DETAILS

### 2.1. Coal samples

For emanation characteristic measurements one example from each coal mine (Fig.1) has been selected. All examples collected are enriched with U-238 and Ra-226 elements.

The first example (13/06-4) is a naturally exposed radioactive coal near Glinka village that has been collected from 40-45 cm depth (Fig.2). The coal sheet has near-surface parts covered just with soil (5-15 cm thickness). Concentration of Pb-210 is lower than for equilibrium state which points to noticeable radon emanation from this coal type (40% and higher). Using gamma-spectroscopy method for this sample the following content of radioactive elements has been obtained: 3365 Bq/kg (U-238), 4223 Bp/kg (Ra-226), 2880 Bq/kg (Pb-210), while Th-323 content for this coal type is no more than 1 g/ton. There is some equilibrium displacement in the sample between uranium and radium in favor of the latter. The mass of the sample is 102,7 g. Finally, the calculated Rn-222 activity of the sample is 434 Bq.

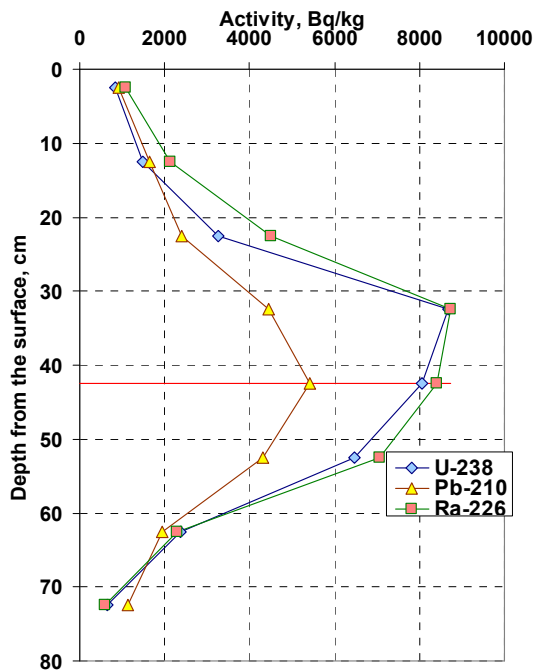


Fig.2. Trace element distribution in coals from Glinka village for 13/06 samples. The horizontal line shows the depth of the sample investigated in the current work. [8]

The second sample (KA05-13/3) is a “sooty” coal from Beryozovky mine. The sample has been collected from 40-50 cm depth from coal- Quaternary Period sediments contact. The thickness of the overlapping Quaternary Period sediments doesn’t exceed 10 meters. The thickness of the oxidized coal with increased radioactivity for this deposit doesn’t exceed 2.5 meters. Also, it should be noted that this deposit contains coal with noticeable radioactive equilibrium shift to radium (fig. 3). Using the same gamma-spectroscopy method as for the previous sample, the following content of radioactive elements has been obtained: 433 Bq/kg (U-238), 2004 Bp/kg (Ra-226), 2050 Bq/kg (Pb-210). Th-323 content for this sample

can be neglected. The sample mass is 8.9 g. Rn-222 activity of the sample is 17.9 Bq.

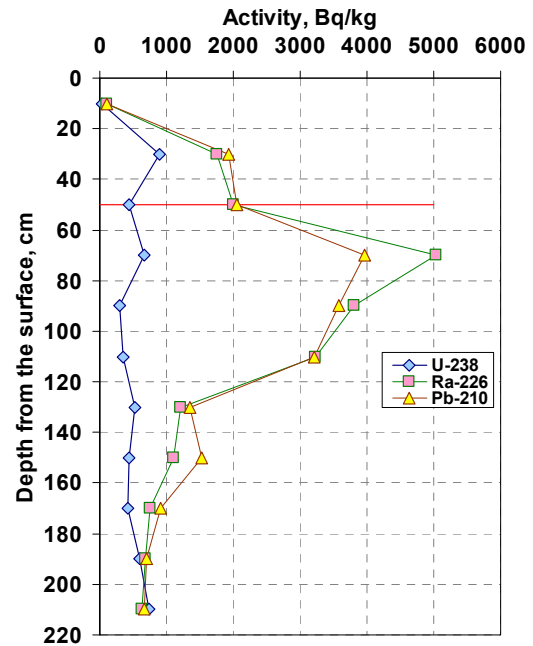


Fig.3. Trace elements distribution in coals from Berezovsky mine for KA5-13 samples. The horizontal line shows the depth of the sample investigated in the current work. [8]

The third sample (KA07-3/8) is a “sooty” coal from Itatsky mine. This sample has been collected from 25-35 cm depth from coal- Quaternary Period sediments contact. The thickness of the overlapping Quaternary Period sediments doesn’t exceed 6 meters. While the upper part of the coal sheet has shifted the radioactive equilibrium to U (fig. 4), the collecting point U and Ra

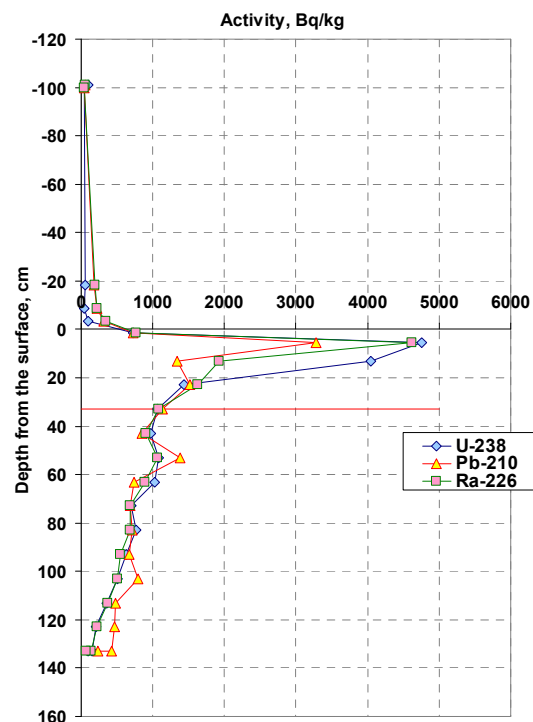


Fig.4. Trace elements distribution in coals from Itatsky mine for KA07-3 samples. The horizontal line shows the depth of the sample investigated in the current work. [8] concentrations are near equilibrium. The content of

the radioactive elements in the third sample is: 1063 Bq/kg (U-238), 1083 Bp/kg (Ra-226), 1131 Bq/kp (Pb-210). Th-232 content doesn't exceed 1 g/ton. The sample mass is 9.2 g. Rn-222 activity of the sample is 10 Bq.

## 2.2. Equipment

For radon volume activity measurements a specified apparatus has been constructed. The whole complex consists of Radon Radiometer PPA-01M-03 and a special sampler POU-4 (produced by NTM "Zaschita") [9].

Measurements of volume activity are based on electrostatic sedimentation of Rn-222 decay products (positive Po-218 ions (RaA) on semiconductor detector from the collected air. Then, Rn-222 activity is calculated using alpha-spectroscopy methods by measuring number of alpha-particles from RaA decay.

## 2.3. Emanation characteristics

The main goal of all experiments was to obtain the dependence of samples' volume activity value on radon exposition time in the collecting chamber. In order to fulfill this goal, the method of volumetric activity measurements in air has been used. A sample was, after being weighed, placed in powder into the collecting chamber (chamber's volume is 2 liters), and after the chamber sealed Rn and its decay products were collected in the chamber. Then, the chamber's content was moved into the measurements chamber by using a sampler. To reduce the inaccuracy of the radiometer, each measurement was repeated 5 times. After each measurement cycle, the whole system was cleared from Rn and its decay product. The resulting accuracy was 30%.

## 3. DISCUSSION

For the first sample (Fig.5), emanation coefficient measurements were made only for dry conditions. As the result of calculations, the obtained EC is 29% and the emanation rate was 127 Bq. The maximum measured radon volume activity value was 32657 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. Also, for the site, the following parameters were measured: 1) radon volume activity in the soil air is 205000 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>; background radiation is 2000 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> 2) Rn activity flux is 1600 mBq/m<sup>2</sup>s; background radiation is 62 mBq/m<sup>2</sup>s. These indications confirm the emanation coefficient.

To fix the correlation between Rn emanation from rocks and moist content, measurements for the second sample (Fig.5) were made either for dry or moist states. For the first case, the following values were obtained: the maximum measured Rn volume activity is 2120 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>; EC is 22%; emanation rate 4 Bq. And for the second case, the maximum measured Rn volume activity is 4356 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, EC is 41%, emanation rate is 8 Bq.

As mentioned above, the upper horizons of the coal are very oxidized. As a result, they have become friable with "sooty" structure. This structure supports Rn

emanation from these coals. As a consequence, we can see the radioactive equilibrium displacement.

As in the previous case, the measurements of the third sample (Fig.5) were made for both dry and wet states. The maximum value of radon volume activity in the accumulation chamber was: 1) for the dry sample 1673 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> 2) for the wet sample 3239 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. The resulting emanation coefficients for the dry and the wet samples were 15% and 30%, respectively; the emanation rate was 3 Bq and 6 Bq, respectively. These results are quite consistent with the indications for sample KAO5-13/3.

Similar results are confirmed by other authors [10-12].

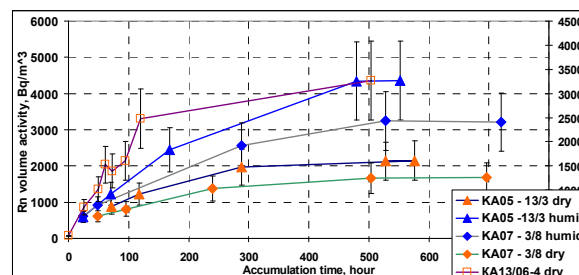


Fig.5. The dependence of radon volume activity on the accumulation time in the chamber. For samples KA-13/3 and CA-3/8 the left scale is used and for KA/06-4, the right scale.

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

In this work, coefficients of radon emanation have been obtained from several samples of sooty coal Kansk-Achinsk coal basin. The correlation between moisture content in the samples has been determined as well as the amount of radon released from the sample.

## REFERENCES.

1. Burtsev M.P., Kansk-Achinsk coal basin. Geology and coal-bearing potential (Sov. Sci. Acad. Press, Moscow, 1961) p. 138 (In Russian).
2. Grigor'ev K.N., Kansk-Achinsk coal basin (Nedra Moscow 1968) p. 184 (In Russian).
3. Gavrilov K.V. and Ozersky A.Yu., Kansk-Achinsk coal basin. (Nedra, Moscow, 1996) p. 271 (In Russian).
4. Arbuzov S.I., Ershov V.V., Rikhvanov L.P et al., Rare-metal potential of Minusinsk basin coals (Publ SB RAS Branch Geo, Novosibirsk, 2003) p. 347 (In Russian).
5. Arbuzov S.I. and Ershov V.V., Geochemistry or rare elements in coals of Siberia (D-Print, Tomsk, 2007) p. 468 (In Russian).
6. Yudovich Ya.E. and Ketris M.P., Valuable trace elements in coal (UrO RAN, Ekaterinburg, 2006) p. 538 (In Russian).
7. Gavshin V.M. and Miroshnichenko L.V., Geostandards Newsletter 14 (2000) 241-246.
8. Melgunov M.S., Gavshin V.M., Lazareva E.V., "Uranium and its decay products in radioactive anomalies of the oxidized brown coals (the western part of the Kansk-Achinsk brown coal basin)", Uranium, Mining and Hydrogeology, B.J. Merkel and A. Hasche-Berger Eds. (Springer, 2008) pp. 873-880.

9. Manual. Radon radiometer PPA-01M-03. MGFC 412124.003 ER, Moscow, 2004.
10. Kurguz S. A. Amnirana rocks. Classification in relation to humidity. <http://conf.sfu-kras.ru/sites/mn2012/thesis/so10/so10-005.pdf>.
11. Miklyayev P.F. Influence of humidity on amnirana sandy-clayey rocks / Miklyayev P., Petrova T. B. //HENRI, No. 1, 2009, S. 53-57.
12. Prutkin M And Shashkin C. L. Amnirana radon from uranium ores and minerals in the liquid. Atomic energy. 1967. So 22. Vol. 2. With.



## RADON MEASUREMENTS IN KINDERGARTENS IN URAL RADON PRONE AREAS

A. Onishchenko<sup>1</sup>, G. Malinovsky<sup>1</sup>, A. Vasiliev<sup>1</sup>, M. Zhukovsky<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Industrial Ecology, Ekaterinburg, Russia.

**Abstract.** Indoor radon concentrations have been measured in 80 kindergartens in villages and towns of the Ural region, Russia, using the LR-115 nuclear track detectors. Detectors were placed in 270 rooms for a 1-2 month during the winter and summer seasons. The arithmetic and geometric means of annual indoor radon concentrations are 57 and 39 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> respectively,  $\sigma_{LN}=0.89$ . The measured levels of the indoor radon are relatively low. We have found only one kindergarten where radon concentration is above the national action level of 400 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> for existing buildings. The statistically significant difference between mean radon concentrations in rooms located on the ground floor (64 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>) and the first floor (44 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>) was observed. No significant difference of radon concentrations depending on building materials (bricks or concrete) was found.

**Key words:** radon, kindergartens, track detectors.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The screening study of radon concentrations in schools and kindergartens in the Ural region, Russia, was carried out in early 1990s [1]. The radon concentration measurements were conducted by track detectors in more than 300 schools and kindergartens in 15 districts and practically all big cities of Sverdlovsk oblast, Ural region, Russia. The map of radon potential for the territory of Sverdlovsk oblast is presented in work [1]. This region was divided to medium, elevated and high radon potential zones (Figure 1).

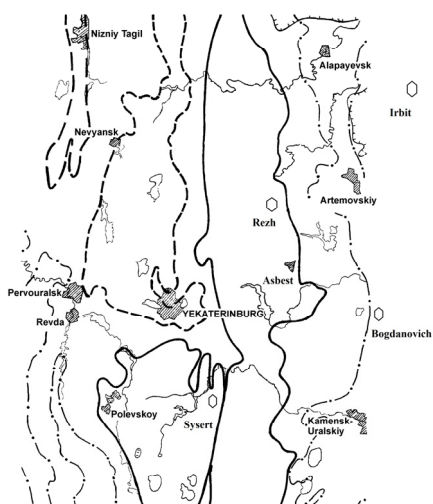


Figure. 1. The map of radon potential for the territory of Sverdlovsk oblast (solid lines -high; dotted line - elevated; dash-dot lines - medium radon potential)

Within the Radon Program of Sverdlovsk oblast, local authorities recommended to conduct a radon survey of kindergartens in certain districts. The

kindergartens were selected for several reasons: they are easily accessible through the local authorities, buildings have a typical construction, and also, surveys using radon measurements in schools and kindergartens have been performed in a number of countries throughout the world and are still a point of interest [2-4].

This paper presents the first results of measurements in 80 kindergartens in villages and towns of Sverdlovsk oblast, Ural region.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

Passive integrating measurement technique using solid-state track detectors is the most suitable method for the purpose of long-term radon measurements. For our radon survey, the following measuring instruments and devices were used: track detectors based on Kodak LR-115 foil, diffusion chamber REI 4, automatic spark counter of tracks AIST-2 and etching equipment. The quality assurance programme of the survey was aligned with Russia's national metrological system. All measurement devices passed through authorized metrological certification and additional calibration using radon chamber supplied with an AlphaGUARD PQ2000 PRO radon monitor calibrated by the NIST (USA) radium-226/radon-222 radioactivity standard. Total uncertainty of radon concentration measurement conducted by a single solid-state track detector was estimated as 30–40% ( $p = 0.95$ ).

Also, a radon monitor device AlphaGUARD was used to continuously measure radon concentration during a short period of time in one of the kindergartens. The measurement interval was set to 60 minutes in diffusion mode.



The measurement campaign was carried out from March 2013 till November 2014. Measurements of indoor radon concentrations in villages and towns of Sverdlovsk oblast were performed in 80 kindergartens located in five administrative districts: Rezhveskoy, Irbitsky, Sysertsy, Bogdanovichsky, Asbest. Detectors were installed in 240 playrooms and 30 bedrooms for day nap (3 or 4 rooms per kindergarten) for a 1-2 month by specialists from the radiation laboratory of IEE UB RAS. Together with detector mounting, questionnaire for recording the characteristics of buildings and rooms was filled. After the exposure period, the specialists packed the radon detectors in a plastic bag and returned them to the laboratory. In each kindergarten, measurements were performed twice: during the winter and summer seasons to take into account seasonal variations. Winter season represents a period with central heating, summer season – without it. For the Ural climate zone, the heating period lasts from October till May. The annual radon concentrations in rooms were calculated as the arithmetic mean of two seasonal measurements.

The sample of facilities included in this procedure presents a sufficiently representative subgroup (approximately 15 kindergartens) for each of the five districts. Almost all kindergartens are two-storey buildings, only 7 kindergartens are one-storey buildings and 2 kindergartens are three-storey buildings. Detectors were installed in 2 rooms on the ground floor and in 1-2 rooms on the first floor. Most of the measurements were carried out in concrete panel and brick buildings (66% and 30% respectively). About half of the measurements were carried out in buildings constructed between 1950 and 1969, and a quarter of the buildings were built before 1950.

### 3. RESULTS OF THE RADON SURVEY

Distribution of radon concentrations in the sample of kindergartens included in the survey is shown in Figure 2. Indoor radon concentration is quite well approximated by a lognormal distribution, therefore the log-transformed data were considered in the statistical analysis.

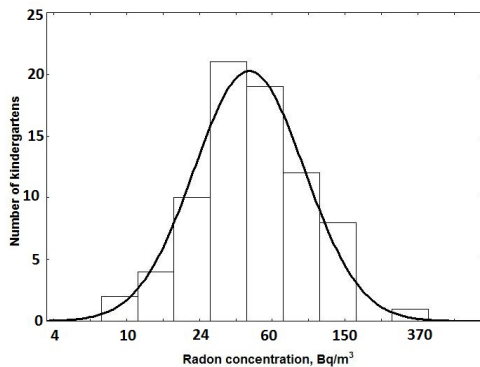


Figure. 2. Distribution of mean radon concentrations in 80 kindergartens. The lognormal distribution,  $\chi^2=0.91$ ,  $df=3$ ,  $p=0.82$ .

The arithmetic and geometric means (AM and GM) of annual indoor radon concentrations in all rooms are 57 and 39 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> respectively,  $\sigma_{LN}=0.89$ . Descriptive statistics of annual radon concentration in all districts are given in Table 1. This table describes the comparison of radon concentrations measured in all types of building and floors. Geometric mean in the Bogdanovichsky district is the highest one, while geometric standard deviations (GSD) in these subgroups are practically identical. There is significant difference ( $p<0.05$ ) between radon concentrations in rooms located on the ground floors in the Bogdanovichsky district compared to rooms located on the ground floors in Rezhveskoy, Sysertsy and Asbest ones.

The statistically significant difference between annual radon concentrations in rooms located on the ground floor and the first floor was observed,  $t$  value is 2.84,  $p=0.0048$  (Table 2).

Table 1. Parameters of radon concentration distribution for different districts.

District	N, rooms	Max, Bq/m <sup>3</sup>	AM, Bq/m <sup>3</sup>	GM, Bq/m <sup>3</sup>	GSD
Asbest	60	195	31	22	2.28
Bogdanovichsky	54	624	88	66	1.98
Irbitsky	60	180	62	49	2.21
Rezhveskoy	56	152	50	36	2.39
Sysertsy	40	152	55	42	2.25

Table 2. The comparison between subgroups of rooms located on different floors.

Floor	N, rooms	AM, Bq/m <sup>3</sup>	GM, Bq/m <sup>3</sup>	GSD	Max, Bq/m <sup>3</sup>
ground	165	64	45	2.40	620
1st	105	44	33	2.36	150

The seasonal variation analyses in the subgroup of ground floor rooms showed higher radon concentrations during winter time (heating period).

No significant difference of radon concentrations depending on building materials (bricks or concrete) was found. To identify the secondary factors influencing radon concentration in buildings, such as the type of building or the year of construction, the sample size should be greater. In future, we plan to extend it. Concentrations exceeding the national action level (400 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> for existing buildings) were detected only in one kindergarten. In a playroom situated on the ground floor, the annual radon concentration was 620 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. For this room, the effect of living habits on radon concentration was studied using AlphaGUARD radon monitor, which was installed during two weeks. As can be seen in the figure 3, high levels of radon concentrations are observed only in the periods when people are not present in the room (night time and weekends). The same situation was described in the work [5]. The mean radon concentration during daytime, when the room is occupied, is 120 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, while the mean value for the whole period is 260 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>.

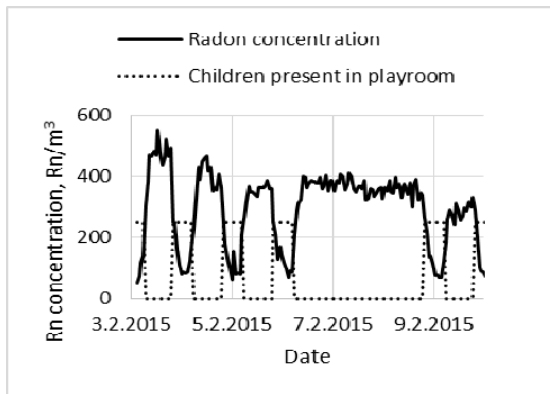


Fig. 3. Effect of living habits on radon concentration in playroom.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The results of the survey show that the measured levels of the indoor radon in kindergartens are relatively low in spite of the elevated radon potential of the territory.

The results allow the evaluation of the maximum exposure of children to radon, since integrated measurements were performed. Also, the results could be useful for comparing radon concentration in kindergartens and in dwellings.

We have found only one kindergarten, where radon concentration was above the national action level. Sealed building substructure and a tight building envelope form high indoor radon concentrations when the building is not occupied (typically at weekends, during holidays and at night). On the contrary, ventilation rate is high enough when children and personnel are present in the playroom. High radon concentrations during the periods when the building is not occupied may lead to the high radon levels reported by the long-term integrated detectors. However, the real exposure for children attending this kindergarten will be lower.

#### REFERENCES

1. M. Zhukovsky, I. Yarmoshenko and S. Kiselev, "Combination of geological data and radon survey results for radon mapping", *Journal of Environmental Radioactivity*, vol. 112, pp. 1-3, 2012.
2. Z. Zunic, et al., "Some results of a radon survey in 207 Serbian schools", *Rom. J. Phys.* 58 (Suppl), pp. 320-327, 2013.
3. K. Ivanova et al., "Measurement of indoor radon concentration in kindergartens in Sofia, Bulgaria", *Radiat. Prot. Dosimetry*, vol. 162 (1-2), pp. 163-166, 2014.
4. J. Vaupotic et. al., "Radon and thoron doses in kindergartens and elementary schools", *Radiat. Prot. Dosimetry*, Vol. 152 (1-3), pp. 247-252, 2012.
5. I. Fojtikova, K. Navratilova Rovenska, "Influence of energy-saving measures on the radon concentration in some kindergartens in the Czech Republic", *Radiat. Prot. Dosimetry*, Vol. 160 (1-3), pp. 149-153, 2014.





## RADON EMANATION CHARACTERISTICS IN CENTRAL YAKUTIA

Sardana E. Egorova<sup>1</sup>, Kristina A. Naumova<sup>1</sup>, Valery E. Stepanov<sup>1</sup>, Alexandra F. Kirillina<sup>1</sup>,  
Natalia A. Rafailova<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>North-Eastern Federal University, Yakutsk, Republic of Sakha (Yakutia)

[kristinan\\_1604@rambler.ru](mailto:kristinan_1604@rambler.ru)<sup>1</sup>

**Abstract:** The content of radon-222 in living and commercial buildings in the territory of Yakutia was investigated. There is an altitudinal gradient of radon. Low temperatures in unventilated accommodations contribute to the accumulation of radon. In a nine-floor building with a maximum volumetric radon activity concentration of 45 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> on the ninth floor, a person receives an effective dose of 1.935 mSv/year. According to the standards of the International Commission on Radiological Protection, an individual annual effective dose of radon should not exceed 10 mSv/year. According to these international standards, in this building a person gets a dose 5 times smaller than the threshold annual effective dose. According to Russian standards, the allowable radiation dose of radon should not exceed 3.34 mSv/year. Consequently, in the hostel a person receives an annual dose which is 1.7 times lower than the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) of Russian standards

**Key words:** radon, maximum allowable concentration, effective dose

### Main text

For the measurement of the volumetric radon activity concentration in Central Yakutia, we used the AlphaGUARD device (GenitronInstrumentsGmbH, Germany) and the radon radiometer RRA-01M-03 ("NTM-protection", Moscow, Russia). The radiometer RRA-01M-03 allows the measurement of the volumetric content of radon in air, exhalation of radon from the soil, and radon content in water. The AlphaGUARD device has the biggest sensitivity compared to all other devices, and it is related to the arbitration class. With the help of this device, calibration and verification of all other measurements of radon were carried out.

The volumetric radon activity concentration in a nine-story stone building (student residence No. 6B) and a one-story wooden building near Yakutsk and in the Oy village in the Khangalass region of Yakutia has been investigated. Radon emanation from stone samples taken from the Èl'konskij uranium-ore field in the Aldan region of Yakutia has also been investigated.

In October, in the nine-story stone building the maximum value of radon concentration was found on the first floor -  $R_n = 19 \pm 7$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, and the minimum concentration on the ninth floor -  $R_n = 4 \pm 3$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. In December, the maximum value was equal to 45 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> and the minimum value was equal to 4 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. According to Russian Federation standards, the maximum allowable concentration of radon in air is 200 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. It means that the maximum value in the student residence No. 6B is 10 and is 4,5 times smaller than MAC-value in October and December respectively.

At 6 km away from Yakutsk, in the wooden house located at the range of the North-Eastern Federal University, there is a basement for meat storage. The volumetric radon activity concentration measured in the house in April at -25 °C was equal to  $497 \pm 89$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, which is 2,5 times greater than the maximum allowable concentration in the Russian Federation. In the wooden house basement a maximum of  $312 \pm 62$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup> at -25 °C has been observed. It is 1,5 times greater than the maximum allowable concentration in Russia.

Emanation from stone samples was investigated with the help of an AlphaGUARD device. The stones and the device were placed in the sealed measuring chamber. Each measurement was carried out in 2 hours. The maximum value was found in the sample No.2-5/3 - 122 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, and the minimum was 6 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> in the sample No.2-4/2. A new method of radiation quality estimation of building materials by emanation of radon inside a tight measuring chamber was offered. Also, a comparison of equilibrium concentrations of radon with MAC inside living under construction buildings was offered. This MAC is 200 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> in accordance with the standards of the Russian Federation. Radon concentration of the sample No.2-5/3 was higher than the MAC-value so these stones cannot be used as materials for residential buildings, but if their specific effective activity of potassium-40, radium-226 and thorium-232 becomes smaller than MAC (740 Bq/l), their use in road construction work in settlements is possible. The test No.2-4/2 with the minimal volumetric radon activity concentration of 6 Bq/m<sup>3</sup> is suitable for civil and road construction.

At 63 km away from Yakutsk city in the Oy village in the Khangalass region of Yakutia, the

measurements were carried out in October in an inhabited one-story wooden house. The device was near a gas boiler, and the results were recorded at the moment when the oven was turned on. The maximum value of the volumetric concentration of radon was  $229 \pm 45$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, and the minimum was  $33 \pm 12$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. Also, measurements were carried out in Hatyng-Yuryakhsk roadway, 5 km away from Yakutsk, in a cottage with gas heating. In November, the maximum volumetric radon activity concentration was 163 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, and the minimum was 8 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>. In March, the maximum value was equal to 21 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, and the minimum was equal to 2 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>.

### Conclusion

1. There is an altitudinal gradient of radon, which shows that it is higher on the first floor than on the ninth floor of the nine-story building.

2. Low temperatures in unventilated accommodations contribute to the accumulation of radon.

3. The results obtained showed that the MAC value is exceeded at several times.

4. In the nine-story building with a maximum volumetric radon activity concentration of 45 Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, on the ninth floor a person receives an effective dose of 1.935 mSv/year. According to Russian standards, the maximum allowable radiation dose from radon is 3.34 mSv/year. Consequently, in a hostel, a person receives an annual dose 1.7 times lower than the MAC of Russian standards.

In the basement used for meat storage, the volumetric radon activity concentration is  $497 \pm 89$  Bq/m<sup>3</sup>, which corresponds to an effective dose of 21.371 mSv/year. This is 6 times higher than the established norm in the Russian Federation.

### References

1. Bekman I.N. "Radon in the environment". Moscow. 2003.
2. [http://www.pereplet.ru/nauka/Soros/pdf/0003\\_073.pdf](http://www.pereplet.ru/nauka/Soros/pdf/0003_073.pdf)
3. Radiometer of radon RRA-01M-03. Instruction manual. MGFK 412124.003 RE-M., 2004.
4. Radiation Safety Standards. SP 2.6.1.758-99.
5. Zhukovsky M., Yarmoshenko I. "Radon: measurement, dose, risk assessment". Ekaterinburg – 1997.



## BURIED GRAPHITE PILLARS IN SINGLE CRYSTAL CVD DIAMOND: SENSITIVITY TO ELECTRONS

G. Conte <sup>1</sup>, P. Allegrini <sup>1</sup>, M. Pacilli <sup>1</sup>, S. Salvatori <sup>2</sup>, D.M. Trucchi <sup>3</sup>, T. Kononenko <sup>4,5</sup>, A. Bolshakov <sup>4,5</sup>, V. Ralchenko <sup>4,5</sup>, V. Konov <sup>4,5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University Roma Tre, Dept of Sciences, Via Vasca Navale, 84 – 00146 Rome, Italy

<sup>2</sup> University Niccolò Cusano, Via Don Gnocchi, 3 – 00166 Rome, Italy

<sup>3</sup> Material Science Institute, CNR, 00016 Monterotondo Scalo, Italy

<sup>4</sup> A.M. Prokhorov General Physics Institute, RAS, 38 Vavilova Str., 119991 Moscow, Russia

<sup>5</sup> National Research Nuclear University “MEPhI”, Kashirskoye shosse 31, 115409 Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** *The charge collection performance of a diamond-graphite detector is reported. Buried graphite pillars with high aspect ratio were formed inside a single crystal synthetic diamond slab by using a femtosecond IR laser with 200 kHz of repetition rate. Grouped in two series and connected by graphite strips on the surface, eight independent 3D electrodes were used to collect the charge carriers generated by energy deposited in the detector. Collimated <sup>90</sup>Sr, Y  $\beta$ -particles were used to test the charge collection in coincidence and self-triggering mode among pillars rows using different irradiation geometries. The charge collected by one pillar row saturates at  $1.40 \pm 0.02$  fC at  $\pm 0.67$  V/ $\mu$ m with electrons impinging orthogonally the rows demonstrating a high charge carrier collection efficiency.*

**Key words:** CVD Diamond, Electric contacts, Graphite pillars, 3D sensors,  $\beta$ -particles

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Solid carbon shows very different mechanical properties depending on 3D or 2D carbon-carbon bond organization. The first case leads to crystalline diamond with a very tight lattice and the highest mechanical hardness; the latter refers to graphite with ordered planes able to slide one respect the other and leading to lubricant properties. Moreover, considering the high energy needed to displace a single atom from the very compact lattice ( $1.76 \times 10^{23}$  at/cm<sup>3</sup>), diamond shows also important electronic properties for the fabrication of devices suitable to detect electromagnetic radiation from UV to the X-ray region [1] and for charge particles detection in high luminosity/high energy physics experiments [2]. Besides, its wide band gap energy (5.47 eV) makes this solid transparent to VIS-IR radiation also assuring very low electrical conductivity in the dark ( $< 10^{-15}$  S/cm). High mobility (up to 2400 cm<sup>2</sup>/Vs) and saturation velocity ( $\sim 2 \times 10^7$  cm/s) jointly with charge carriers lifetimes as high as 0.321  $\mu$ s for electrons and 0.983  $\mu$ s for holes have been demonstrated [3] in synthetic diamond samples deposited by CVD techniques. The very high thermal conductivity of single crystal diamond (22 W/cm K), concurrently with mechanical and electronic features, ensures power dissipation, temperature stability, charge collection efficiency, high signal sensitivity, fast transient response, possibility of real-time analysis, low noise and radiation hardness for diamond based devices. All such characteristics are fundamental for radiation detectors suitable to monitor intense pulsed sources like UV lasers, synchrotron radiation

beams and X-ray facilities. Detection and tracking of nuclear particles also require sensitive and fast detectors with low electronic noise, assured in this case by the small dielectric permittivity ( $\sim 5.5$ ) of diamond material. The other ordinate solid form of carbon, the graphite, thanks to its high electrical conductivity ( $\sim 1.3 \times 10^3$  S/cm) is suitable for the realization of bulk conductors even if good performances have been demonstrated in the form of thin layer for the fabrication also of conductive strips, array and pads in alternative to metallization [4,5] and for buried contacts in 3D detector architectures [6,7]. The fabrication of amorphous or nano-graphite pillars and micro-channels inside the bulk diamond volume has been already introduced together with the electrical characteristics using different graphitization approaches [8-10], although only laser writing with ultra-short pulses allows local graphitization of the diamond bulk at any depth and along arbitrary 3D trajectory [8,11]. Nevertheless, power density control, graphitization rate and aspect ratio are very critical items to avoid mechanical cracks along the graphite/diamond interface where electronic active defects, with strong charge carrier recombination capability, could be generated by thermal stress and volume expansion. Here we present a radiation detector with buried graphite pillars having a high aspect ratio, wired among them using surface graphite runners and without the need of more metallic pads. This 3D detector has been simulated, electrically characterized and tested with low activity radioactive sources demonstrating to be suitable for X-rays and electron spectroscopy.



## 2. EXPERIMENTAL ISSUES

### 2.1. Material

A single crystal CVD diamond produced by Elements Six,  $3 \times 3 \text{ mm}^2$  large and 0.5 mm thick was used in this work. The four lateral faces were lapped using common polishing techniques for further real time observation of the appearance and propagation of laser graphitized regions in the bulk of diamond. A 20x microscope objective and a CCD camera were used for this purpose.

### 2.2. Graphitization and device realization

The diamond sample was installed on a computer-controlled XYZ translation stage equipped with DC motors for precise 3D movement of the focal point regarding the sample surface. Local graphitization of the plate was performed with 400 fs pulses of VaryDisc50 laser (Dausinger+Giesen GmbH) operated at 1030 nm wavelength at 200 kHz of pulse repetition rate. The laser beam was tightly focused inside the diamond plate and moved in XYZ directions to form conductive graphitic electrodes on the back surface and in the bulk. The pulse energy was varied in the 0.2-0.8  $\mu\text{J}$  range. Figure 1 shows a graphite pillar 20  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter.

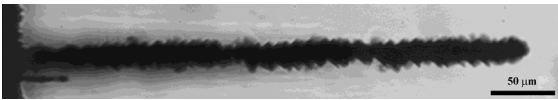


Fig. 1. Graphite pillar of 20  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter.

Altogether, 212 parallel buried graphite pillars,  $380 \pm 20 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  long (deep) and  $150 \pm 5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  apart, were produced one by one, with the pillar diameter of about 20  $\mu\text{m}$  (see figure 1). They were grouped in two series along one direction by means of proper planar back contact patterns ( $\sim 50 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  wide and  $\sim 10 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  thick,  $150 \pm 5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  apart) realized with the same laser technique. The resulting contacts constitute the terminals for eight different strips (named channels in the following) used for signal acquisition surrounded by others connected pillars used for channel biasing. Due to the pillars planar body centered structure, also considering the wideness of each graphite strip and pillars diameter, in the following we will consider an effective distance among surface strips equal to  $L_{\text{eff}} = 120 \pm 5 \text{ }\mu\text{m}$  and  $\sqrt{2}L_{\text{eff}}$   $\mu\text{m}$  between a couple of isolated pillars connected to different voltages.

The Raman spectra taken at the strip surface and pillar termination, on the external surface, is a proof of nano-graphite formation. The observed features in the spectra (D and G peaks) were similar to those reported elsewhere for diamond irradiated with a Ti:sapphire laser (1 ps,  $\lambda = 800 \text{ nm}$ ). The fabricated device was then glued with silver paste on a double face printed circuit board (PCB) and the first series of pillars wire bonded with 25  $\mu\text{m}$  Al/Si standard wires directly on the graphite strips and used as powered electrode. As the formed nano-graphite shows very good adhesion to the underneath diamond, there was the possibility to

directly bond the wires. This electrode is located all-around the residual series of connected pillars. The second series forms eight groups of vertical electrodes, 300  $\mu\text{m}$  apart, wire bonded separately - without any metallization - to copper strips on the PCB (see figure 2) which are connected to the signal input of a CAEN A1422H-F2 (45 mV/MeV in Si) hybrid charge sensitive amplifier having an input test ( $C = 1 \text{ pF}$ ) to be used for calibration.

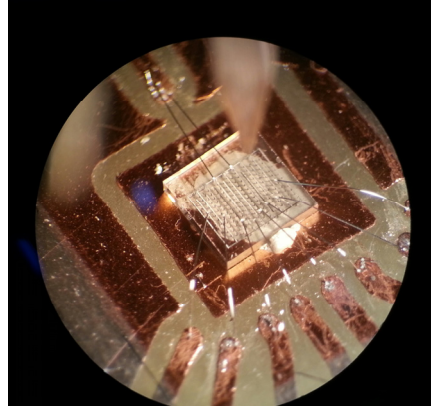


Fig. 2. 8-Channels wire bonded 3D detector.

One meter long cables with LEMO and MCX connectors were used to bring signals to the digitizer. To maintain the electronic noise as low as possible, the bonding length was maintained similar and solid state batteries were used for  $\pm 12 \text{ V}$  low voltage amplifiers power supply. A dc-coupled configuration for supplying detector bias was also chosen to this aim being the extrinsic contribution to the noise mainly due to the detector capacitance. We have estimated the capacitance of the collection volume of a single channel, although be difficult to define its real active area. A capacitance of 0.03 pF was calculated on the basis of 11 graphite pillars faced to 26 ones all around. This value could appear quite low and must be considered a rough lower limit estimation of a channel capacitance. On these basis, the signal-to-noise ratio of acquired curves will be defined by the observation time, digitizer voltage threshold and measuring statistics.

### 2.3. Measuring methods

The pulses amplitude distribution and charge carriers collection of each the eight pillars group (a channel) was analyzed under collimated 1 MBq  $^{90}\text{Sr}, \text{Y}$  test source, 1 mm in diameter (QSA Global, code SIFB13505, item 22/2006). The source holder and collimator was a brass cylinder 25 mm long, suitable to host the source, with an aperture 0.4 mm in diameter and 5 mm deep on one side, located at different distance from the detector depending on the test. Two different measurement setups were used: (i) fast counting collection in self triggering mode on each digitizer channel; (ii) slow counting collection mode using the smallest selectable coincidence window, equal to 10 ns, between two collecting channels among the eight available ones. High voltage CAEN N1471A power supply and two different digitizers: CAEN N6724A 2-channels, 14 bit, 100 MS/s and 500 mV<sub>pp</sub> of dynamic range was used

for data collection and spectroscopy analysis using CAEN DPP-PHA digital pulse processing package; V1724 8-channels, 14 bit, 100 MS/s and 500 mV<sub>pp</sub> for traces dumping - 10μs of acquisition time - using the N6724A coincidence output trigger. An Agilent 33250A waveform generator with suitable rise and decay built-in curves was used to produce a calibration curve to convert the pulse height distribution in the ADC channels to equivalent electrons and collected charge. The calibration curve was linear with slope  $b=2.66$  aC/ADC channel and constant parameter  $a=16.3$  aC.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 3.1. Current-Voltage characteristic

The current versus voltage I(V) curve, in the dark, up to  $\pm 100$ V of channel-n.8 is reported in figure 3. A Keithley 6517A picoammeter was used for this purpose at room temperature and with zero current correction. Before the measurement, aimed to remove possible adsorbed water from the surface, the device was heated at 250 °C in air for 300 s.

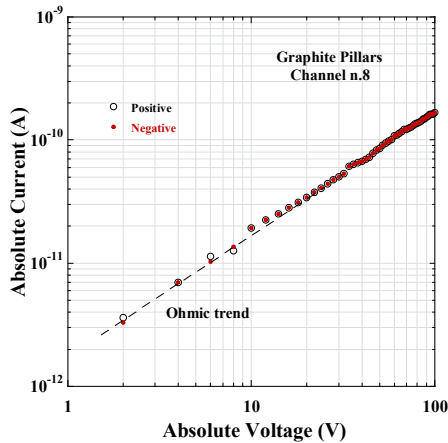


Fig. 3. Channel n.8 Current vs Voltage I(V) characteristic.

The characteristic is symmetric reversing the voltage polarity and shows an Ohmic trend. In the explored voltage range, the resistance of probed volume corresponds to about 0.5 TΩ. The I(V) characteristics of other channels show the same features. This result evidences as none modification of force lines distribution takes place increasing the applied voltage. In other words, changing the applied voltage the electric field distribution remains constant at different depth in the bulk diamond. Indeed, at lower voltages, the conduction takes place mainly on the diamond surface between the graphitic strips connecting the pillars, 150 μm apart. Inside the bulk diamond, due to the body centered structure, two pillars biased at different voltage experience a higher electric field also if their relative distance is  $\sqrt{2}$  times the distance between surface strips. As the voltage increases, the electric field force lines penetrate deeply into the bulk diamond contributing to the charge collection process. The electric field distribution is strongly asymmetric inside the bulk diamond and around a

pillar as demonstrates figure 4 where a zoom of a deep region between biased and grounded pillars is shown. The simulation has been carried out using FlexPDE 5.0.4, a finite element software package, on a structure reproducing the real fabricated device with proper material conductivity, dielectric permittivity, graphite strips on the surface and pillars immersed in the bulk diamond.

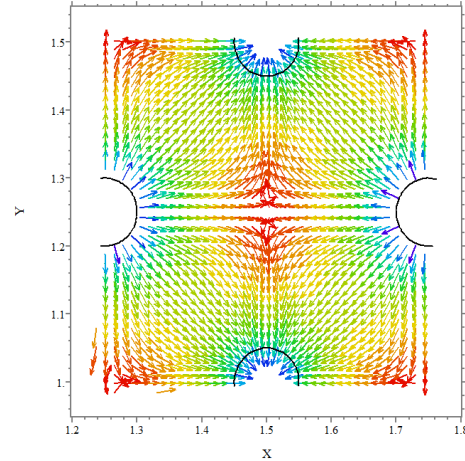


Fig. 4. Electric field 3D analysis of a buried graphite pillars detector. The picture shows a zoomed region deep inside the bulk diamond. Blue color indicates high electric field.

#### 3.2. Response to $^{90}\text{Sr}, \text{Y}$ $\beta$ -particles

Initially, aimed to evaluate the eight channels collection features, the signal dependence on voltage was measured in self-triggering mode on all channels at parallel (vertical) incidence with respect to the pillars row showing their homogeneous response at constant voltage with the source aligned to the channel.

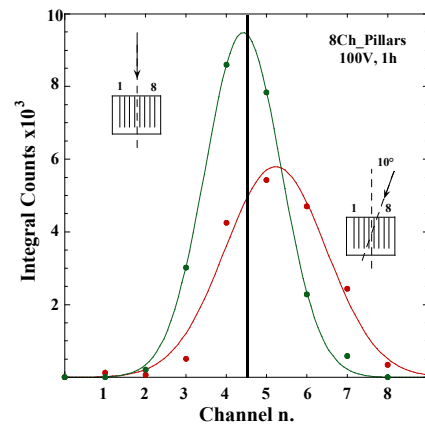


Fig. 5. Integral number of events measured by the eight channels, monitored two at a time with the source aligned as indicates the inset.

With the source 1 cm apart the detector surface and aligned between Ch4 and Ch5, the integral number of events (green curve) acquired by each channel is reported in figure 5. The number of events follows a Gaussian distribution centered between Ch4 and Ch5. Two more dummy channels, having no counts, have been added. In the same figure it is also reported the integral number of events with an

impinging angle of  $10^\circ$  with respect the vertical direction (red curve). It is worth to note that, as the distribution changes, the maximum decreases in value and shifts to channel position 5.3 whereas the FWHM increases towards an equivalent value of three channels. This result addresses the possibility to use this detector for angle resolved measurements.

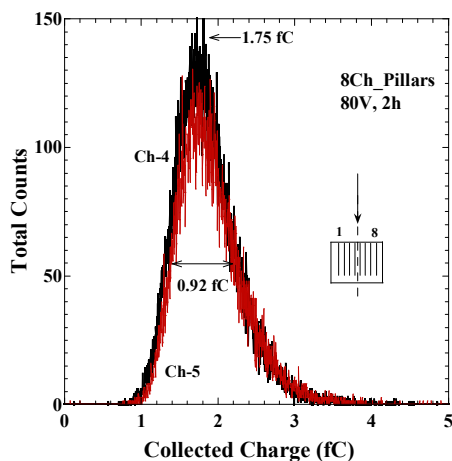


Fig. 6. Pulse height distribution of central Ch4 and Ch5 at 80V with the orthogonal setup.

The pulse height distributions at 80V of Ch4 and Ch5 are reported in figure 6. Measurements were taken using the internal digitizer self triggering configuration with a voltage threshold fixed to 0.3 mV (12 ADC Channels). The signal monitored for one hour shows an asymmetric distribution with a long exponential decay tail. For the collected charge, the two curves show a most probable value (MPV) equal to  $1.75 \pm 0.02$  fC (about 11000 equivalent electrons), and a FWHM of the distribution of  $0.92 \pm 0.02$  fC.  $^{90}\text{Sr}, \text{Y}$  radioactive source produces electrons having a continuous energy  $\beta^-$  decay spectrum.  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  decays by  $\beta^-$  emission to  $^{90}\text{Y}$  with an end-point energy 0.53 MeV, then new  $\beta^-$  decay to  $^{90}\text{Zr}$  is observed with an end-point kinetic energy of 2.28 MeV. For electrons with 0.5 MeV of kinetic energy, the energy loss in a 500  $\mu\text{m}$  diamond film is approximately  $\Delta E \sim 0.35$  MeV. Thus, electrons with energy below 0.5 MeV are completely stopped whereas those with kinetic energy above 1.2 MeV could be able to traverse all the diamond slab (*i.e.* 3 mm) behaving like MIPs (Minimum Ionizing Particles) and producing a mean of 36 e-h/ $\mu\text{m}$  [12]. We will use this number for a rough estimation of the equivalent produced electrons. The detector design with the graphite strips on the top side and the body centered pillars ending at about 100  $\mu\text{m}$  from the bottom side produces the strong asymmetry in the electric field force lines, already addressed in figure 4, with wide regions of low electric field strength. Moreover, this particular pillars structure also produces a non-uniform electric field in the vertical direction, completely different from the situation of a “classical” 2D planar capacitor-like architecture: in other words, it is reasonable expected a poor charge collection efficiency. If we consider, for the sake of simplicity,

a high charge collection distance in this single crystal diamond plate, we could consider to collect the charge along the 380  $\mu\text{m}$  of average thickness and inside the whole volume among pillars, even if with unknown efficiency. The measured distribution MPV at  $1.75 \pm 0.02$  fC and the average collected charge value  $\langle Q \rangle = 1.85 \pm 0.02$  fC indicate a promising result for the implemented detector geometry and demonstrate once again that graphite pillars buried in single-crystal diamond are suitable 3D electrodes for detecting  $\beta^-$  particles with high charge collection efficiency.

Besides this study, the response at orthogonal incidence with the source 2 cm apart the pillars row was tested. Figure 7 shows the signal dependence on the collected charge for positive voltages of channel n.8, the nearest to the source and about 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  from the impinging face. The spectrum is mainly due to low-energy electrons penetrating no more than 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$ .

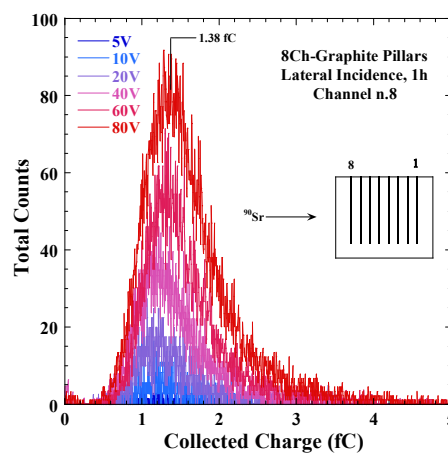


Fig. 7. Channel n.8 signal dependence on positive voltage at orthogonal incidence.

The signal increases with voltage and charge collection saturation is observed at  $1.38 \pm 0.02$  fC (8625e) around 80V while the integral number of events increases. The signal dependence on collected charge for negative applied bias is reported in figure 8. Before performing such measurements, the detector was biased at 0.0V for 24 hours in the dark. The digitizer configuration parameters, as voltage threshold, pole-zero cancellation and gain, were not changed with the exception of reversing the signal input. The distribution again saturates around -80V, with a collected charge of  $1.40 \pm 0.02$  fC (8750e). More parameters of curves in figure 7 and 8 are reported in Table 1 for comparison. If we assume the collection volume be defined by the effective distance between two biased pillar’s rows at 250  $\mu\text{m}$ , we should expect a release of 9000 equivalent electron charge ( $\sim 1.44$  fC). This estimation remains, also in this case, very rough because the body centered pillars organization does not give the possibility to exactly define the active collection volume also assuming the charge carriers diffusion.

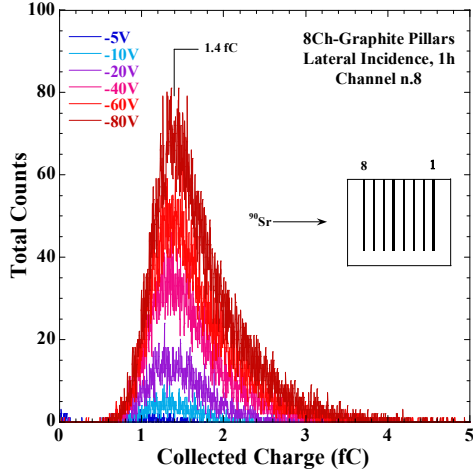


Fig. 8. Channel n.8 signal dependence on negative voltage. The scheme illustrates the incidence geometry.

The small number of total measured events in one hour of acquisition, mainly due to the small collimator aperture, determines a very low signal-to-noise digital ratio; nevertheless, the average collected charge value of  $1.39 \pm 0.02$  fC changing the bias polarity compares very well to the proposed estimation of 1.44 fC and indicates once again a promising situation for this 3D detector and impinging particles geometry for tracking.

Table 1. Relevant parameters of Figure 7-8.

Voltage (V)	MPV (fC)	Peak Counts	FWHM (fC)
-80	1.40	70	1.00
-60	1.39	50	0.90
-40	1.35	33	0.83
-20	1.32	14	0.80
-10	1.25	4	0.65
-5	1.12	2	-
5	1.10	2	-
10	1.18	7	0.64
20	1.16	15	0.76
40	1.20	34	0.83
60	1.37	54	0.90
80	1.38	78	1.00

Before experiments at beam test facility and really evaluate the detector suitability to track a single particle impinging orthogonally the pillars row, we tried to use electrons with energy greater than 1.2 MeV, emitted by the radioactive source, for a simple tracking test. The coincidence trigger signal output from a N6724A digitizer - in coincidence mode with 10 ns of acquisition time window between Ch8 and Ch1 - was used to activate V1724 digitized and dump 1000 points with 10 ns of resolution of the residual Ch2-7 channels traces. The normalized pulse amplitude distribution measured in coincidence mode by N6724A digitizer is reported in figure 9.

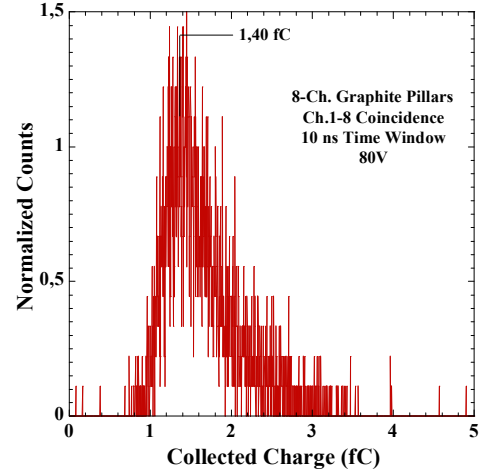


Fig. 9. Coincidence pulse height distribution of Ch8 and Ch1.

An acquisition rate of 10 events/h has been evaluated on the two weeks of observation time. It has to be observed that the graphite pillars of Ch8 and Ch1 are about 2.1 mm apart. Notwithstanding the wide coincidence window, for the sake of discussion, there is the possibility to believe the spectrum associated at the energy deposited by the same electron traversing the whole distance between Ch8 and Ch1. On the basis of this hypothesis, we have to find corresponding transitions on the other channels Ch2-7 channels for each coincidence event.

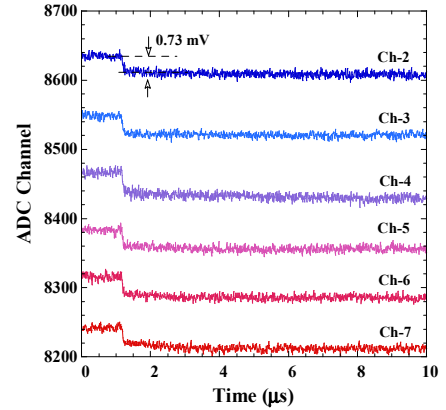


Fig. 10. V1724 traces corresponding at Channel n.2 trough 7 acquired in coincidence with Channel n.1 and n.8.

For instance, figure 10 reports one of such coincidence dump related to channels 2-7 connected to the V1724 digitizer. Each of the six measured channel has a different offset for better trace visibility. As it is apparent, a step around  $1 \mu\text{s}$  is visible on each channel at the same time demonstrating the coincidence among the eight graphite pillars channels. The step amplitude has been evaluated at  $0.73 \pm 0.06$  mV ( $24 \pm 2$  ADC channels) with acceptable S/N ratio. To understand the meaning of the showed step, it is worth noting that a 27.8 mV reference pulse sent to the charge sensitive amplifier ( $C_{\text{Test}}=1\text{pF}$ ) by the Agilent



33250A waveform generator produces a step  $420 \pm 10$  ADC channel wide. Thus, showed pulse roughly corresponds to one event around 1.7 fC.

### 3.3. Discussion

The high efficiency of charge collection revealed in this study agrees with the results reported for other 3D diamond-based detectors fabricated by using femtosecond pulsed laser [6,7]. On the contrary, the detectors of similar geometry produced with nanosecond pulses [7,13] demonstrate significantly lower charge collection efficiency. The opposite tendency is found, however, for electrical conductivity of the graphitized wires: usage of nanosecond pulses provides higher conductivity by one order of magnitude comparing with femtosecond pulses (see, for instance, [14]). Raman spectroscopy is the only technique applied up to now to investigate composition and internal structure of the graphitized region in the diamond bulk. It reveals some important features like strong mechanical stresses (up to 10 GPa) in the surrounding diamond or intensive fluctuations of graphite concentration over the wire's length and diameter [7,14], however, these findings don't explain the mentioned trends in electronic properties. It is noted [15] that full diamond-graphite transformation inside diamond bulk is impossible due to expected rise of the material compression over the limits, where such transformation is permitted by the thermodynamics. This means that the so-called "graphitized" region unambiguously contains both  $sp^2$  and  $sp^3$  carbon phases. However, we still have no information how the irradiation parameters influence relative concentration of both phases and their fracturing. The same relates also to the nature and generation mechanisms of electronic active defects. A further works is required to clarify those issues important for optimizing the detectors structures.

### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The tested diamond device has demonstrated to be sensitive to detect electrons impinging the 3D structure with different geometries. Effective charge collection has been found orthogonally the pillars rows at a  $0.67 \text{ V}/\mu\text{m}$  electric field strength. The information earned using the radioactive source must be considered preparatory to experiments with monochromatic high energy electrons.

### REFERENCES

1. M. Girolami, P. Allegrini, G. Conte, S. Salvatori, D.M. Trucchi and V. Ralchenko, "Diamond detectors for UV and x-ray source imaging", IEEE-EDL, vol. 33, pp. 224-6, February 2012.
2. W. Adams *et al.*, The RD42 collaboration, "Radiation hard diamond sensors for future tracking applications", Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research, vol. A565, pp. 278-283, June 2006.
3. M. Pomorski, E. Berdermann, A. Caragheorghieopol, M. Ciobanu, M. Kiš, A. Martemiyarov, C. Nebel and

- P. Moritz, "Development of single-crystal CVD-diamond detectors for spectroscopy and timing", Phys. Stat. Sol., vol. A203, pp. 3152-3160, December 2006.
4. M. Pacilli, P. Allegrini, G. Conte, E. Spiriti, V.G. Ralchenko, M.S.Komlenok, A.P. Bolshakov, A. A. Khomic and V.I. Konov, "Beta particles sensitivity of an all-carbon detector", Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research, vol. A738, pp. 119-125, February 2014.
5. A. Oh, B. Caylar, M. Pomorski and T. Wengler, "A novel detector with graphitic electrodes in CVD diamond", Diamond Relat. Mater., vol. 38, pp. 9-13, 2013.
6. T. Kononenko, A. Bolshakov, V. Ralchenko, V. Konov, P. Allegrini, M. Pacilli, G. Conte and E. Spiriti, "All-carbon detector with buried graphite pillars in CVD diamond", Appl. Phys., vol. A114, pp. 297-300, November 2013.
7. S. Lagomarsino, M. Bellini, C. Corsi, F. Gorelli, G. Parrini, M. Santoro and S. Sciortino, "Three-dimensional diamond detectors: Charge collection efficiency of graphitic electrodes", Appl. Phys. Lett., vol 103, pp. 233507-10, February 2013.
8. T. V. Kononenko, V. I. Konov, S. M. Pimenov, N. M. Rossukanyi, A. I. Rukovishnikov and V. Romano, "Three-dimensional laser writing in diamond bulk", Diamond Relat. Mater., vol. 20, pp. 264-268, January 2011.
9. V. P. Popov, L. N. Safronova, O. V. Naumova, D. V. Nikolaev, I. N. Kupriyanov and Yu. N. Palyanov, "Conductive layers in diamond formed by hydrogen ion implantation and annealing", Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research, vol. B282, pp. 100-107, January 2012.
10. F. Piccolo, D. Gatto Monticone, P. Olivero, B. A. Fairchild, S. Rubanov, S. Praver and E. Vittone, "Fabrication and electrical characterization of three-dimensional graphitic microchannels in single crystal diamond", New Journal Physics, vol. 14, pp. 053011-20, May 2012.
11. B. Sun, P.S. Salter and M.J. Booth, "High conductivity micro-wires in diamond following arbitrary paths", Appl.Phys.Lett., vol.105, pp. 231105(1-4), December 2014.
12. S. Zhao, PhD Dissertation Thesis, Ohio State Univ., 1994.
13. B. Caylar, M. Pomorski and P. Bergonzo, "Laser-processed three dimensional graphitic electrodes for diamond radiation detectors", Appl. Phys. Lett. vol.103, pp.043504(1-3), July 2013.
14. S. Lagomarsino, M. Bellini, C. Corsi, S. Fanetti, F. Gorelli, I. Lontos, G. Parrini, M. Santoro and S. Sciortino, "Electrical and Raman-imaging characterization of laser-made electrodes for 3D diamond detectors", Diamond and Related Materials, vol. 43, pp.23-28, January 2014.
15. T. V. Kononenko, A. A. Khomic and V. I. Konov, "Peculiarities of laser-induced material transformation inside diamond bulk", Diamond Relat. Mater., vol. 37, pp. 50-54, May 2013.

## PIXEL ARRAY DETECTORS BASED ON CVD-DIAMOND FOR UV AND X-RAY DETECTION

S. Salvatori<sup>1</sup>, G. Conte<sup>2</sup>, M. Pacilli<sup>2</sup>, P. Allegrini<sup>2</sup>, V. Ralchenko<sup>3,4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University Niccolò Cusano, Via don Carlo Gnocchi, 3 – 00166 Rome, Italy

<sup>2</sup> University Roma Tre, Dept of Sciences, Via della Vasca Navale, 84 – 00146 Rome, Italy

<sup>3</sup> A.M. Prokhorov General Physics Institute, RAS, 38 Vavilova Str., 119991 Moscow, Russia

<sup>4</sup> National Research Nuclear University “MEPhI”, Kashirskoe shosse 31, 115409 Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** *The realization and characterization of a compact 64-pixel detector based on CVD-diamond is here presented and discussed. Each pixel has been connected to a dedicated multichannel read-out electronics designed for acquisition, conditioning and elaboration of the pixel-signal, allowing a real-time beam profile reconstruction of the impinging radiation. The back-side semitransparent contact was used for diamond sensor biasing. Detector characterization was performed under a weak continuous UV light spot obtained at the output of a monochromator illuminated by a deuterium lamp. Sensor was also characterized by X-ray illumination evaluating both displacement and broadening of impinging spot. Finally, photodetector response was observed under pulsed UV laser light, demonstrating the feasibility of a real-time beam monitoring for such a kind of light source.*

**Key words:** CVD Diamond, 2D sensor, beam profile, UV and X-ray radiation, UV-excimer laser

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Due to the wide bandgap, high charge-carriers mobility, short carrier lifetime, and extremely compact lattice ( $1.76 \times 10^{23}$  at/cm<sup>3</sup>), diamond is considered one of the most promising candidates for UV, X-ray, and particles detection also in the high speed regime for pulsed laser beam diagnostics and harsh environments [1-4]. Moreover, the very high thermal conductivity value (22 W/cm K) and superior mechanical and electronic features, which ensure power dissipation, temperature stability, and radiation hardness, make diamond suitable for monitoring of intense pulsed UV lasers, synchrotron radiation beams and hard X-ray facilities.

Real-time X-ray beam monitors find application in radiotherapy and medical diagnostics, crystallography, microscopy and X-ray spectroscopy [5]. In addition, UV-beam profilers are finding more applications due to the increasing exploitation of such sources in a wide range of industrial applications, spanning from Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) and Micro Electro-Mechanical System (MEMS) technologies, to laser cutting for surgery and dermatological treatments [6-7]. Commercially available detectors for UV and X-ray beam profile measurements are usually based on silicon devices which however show some intrinsic limitations due to the material itself: very-poor VIS-UV discrimination, and radiation damage induced by high-power UV and hard X-ray beams [8]. Conversely, the wide bandgap of diamond (~5.5 eV) makes the material transparent to the visible-infrared radiation. Moreover, the extremely low dark conductivity ( $<10^{-15}$  S/cm) largely simplifies the technology necessary for

the fabrication of diamond-based photoconductive sensors.

CVD-diamond based beam profile monitors have been proposed [9] and some solutions are also commercially available [10]. Usually, a four quadrant layout is adopted for a beam position monitor [11]. However, as indicated in [9], the profile information can be gained measuring the photocurrent of an array of metal contacts deposited on the diamond surface. Pixelated detectors can be effectively conditioned by a low-noise analog front-end electronics which transforms the weak current of each pixel into a large voltage, then converted by a single high performance analog-to-digital (AD) converter [12]. Anyway, most of the literature describes front-end electronics where pixels are routed towards a charge sensitive amplifier chip and conditioned signals are acquired by an external AD conversion and elaboration system. Multichannel readout electronics both for strip and pixelated detectors are based on analog pipeline chip (APC) where each input channel has its own charge sensitive amplifier followed by an analog event pipeline [9, 13]. The sequential pipelined readout of all channel signals can be converted by a single AD converter(s).

In this work we propose a different solution for a compact CVD-diamond multi-pixel radiation detector characterized as beam profiler for UV, X-ray and pulsed excimer laser. Standard current-to-digital converter chips have been used to realize a multichannel front-end electronics useful for the complete conditioning and conversion of signals acquired by each pixel. Preliminary characterization has been carried out on the read-out electronics in



order to evaluate the main features of the acquisition and conditioning system. The feasibility of a real-time beam monitoring of laser light is also discussed.

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL ISSUES

### 2.1. CVD-diamond sensor

Thick (500  $\mu\text{m}$ ) polycrystalline transparent (optical grade) diamond film was grown on silicon wafer by means of microwave plasma enhanced CVD technique. Silicon substrate was then chemically removed via wet etching in HF. Both the nucleation and the growth surfaces of diamond sample were mechanically polished, reducing the thickness by more than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . After the treatment the resulting surface roughness was between 2 and 8 nm. Moreover, by removing most of the nucleation material, the final specimen shows a well-defined columnar structure of grains having an average dimension on the growth surface around 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . Details of growing and structural characterization of film used in this work are reported elsewhere [14]. Compared to unpolished films, treated CVD-diamond samples show superior optoelectronic properties in term of UV-VIS selectivity when a sandwich contact structure is adopted. Moreover, very low leakage currents (down to fraction of pA) are observed [15, 16]. Pixel contacts ( $8 \times 8$  array,  $0.5 \times 0.5 \text{ mm}^2$  each, 200  $\mu\text{m}$  apart, *i.e.* pixel pitch equal to 700  $\mu\text{m}$ ) on one CVD-diamond side have been realized by thermal evaporation of chromium (0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  thick) and by means of standard photolithographic process. On the other side of the sample, a bottom contact was evaporated using the same metal but maintaining the thickness around 50 nm to ensure transparency to the incident light. As also reported elsewhere [17, 18], the current-to-voltage characteristics of each pixel showed an ohmic nature and the estimated dark resistivity was around  $10^{11} \Omega\text{cm}$ .

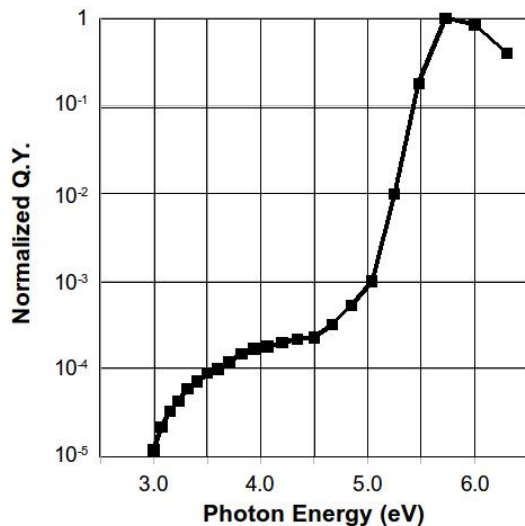


Fig. 1 Normalized quantum-yield of the CVD-diamond sample used in this work [19]

Normalized quantum efficiency as a function of the impinging photon energy (Figure 1 [19]) shows a very high UV-to-VIS discrimination (comparable to that of a IIa-type natural diamond), confirming the feasibility of

detectors useful for “solar blind” applications. In addition, the over-gap photoresponse indicates that polishing procedure is also able to reduce charge-carriers recombination at the surface compared to the behavior of non-polished natural diamonds [19].

### 2.2. Image sensor architecture

The block diagram of the sensor/front-end electronics is illustrated in Figure 2. Each pixel is connected to an integrator which performs the current-to-voltage conversion of the photogenerated signal, followed by multiplexed  $\Sigma$ - $\Delta$  Analog-to-digital converters. The number of  $\Sigma$ - $\Delta$  ADC is limited to one every two pixels. It has to be stated that the signal of each pixel is converted by a dedicated double-integrator so that the current-to-voltage conversion is performed *continuously in time*. Indeed, when the output of an integrator of one side is digitized, the other side integrator of the same pixel is in the integration mode.

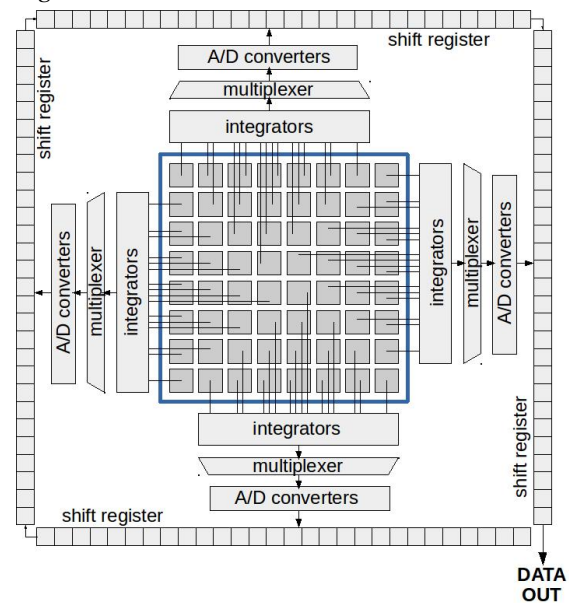


Fig. 2 Block diagram of the 64-pixels sensor/front-end and acquisition electronics.

The results of two-pixels digitized integrations (per ADC) are stored in a serial-output shift register. With a 10 MHz system clock, a single  $\Sigma$ - $\Delta$  conversion is completed in less than 250  $\mu\text{s}$ , so that data can be acquired with a throughput of more than 2000 samples per second.

The equivalent gain of each integrator can be programmed by changing either or both the  $T_{INT}$  integration time and the  $C_F$  feedback capacitance values. The former can be chosen in the 50  $\mu\text{s}$  – 1 s wide range, whereas the latter can be selected as  $12.5 \times i \text{ pF}$  ( $i=1..7$ ) so that the full scale can range from 50 to 350 pC.  $\Sigma\Delta$ -AD converters show 20 bits of resolution without missing code. Such values would theoretically guarantee a discrimination on the photogenerated charge carriers signal just between 0.05 and 0.33 fC, at a full scale of 50 and 350 pC, respectively. The former would correspond to only 300 electrons, whereas the latter to less than 2100 electrons. Anyway, such extremely high-performances will be strongly affected

by the unavoidable superimposed noise amplitude due to circuitry layout input stray capacitance.

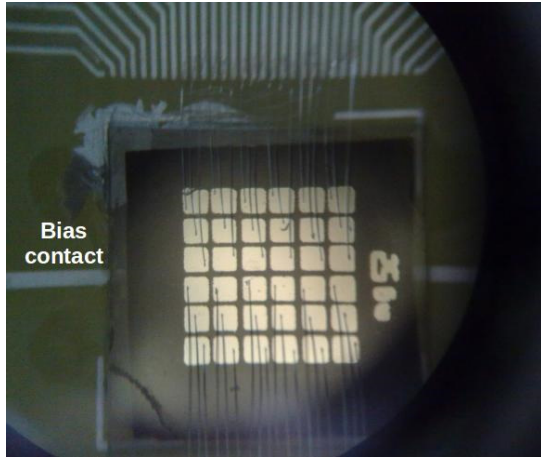


Fig. 3 CVD-diamond detector glued on the PCB sample holder. Semitransparent back contact is used for sensor biasing. Pixels were wire bonded towards PCB contacts.

As shown in Figure 3, on its semitransparent back contact, the CVD-diamond sensor was glued with silver paste on a single-side printed circuit board (PCB). The presence of a 8×8 mm<sup>2</sup> hole on the PCB sample-holder allowed detector illumination, whereas the realized contact on the same side was used for detector biasing (see the SMA connector visible on Figure 4).

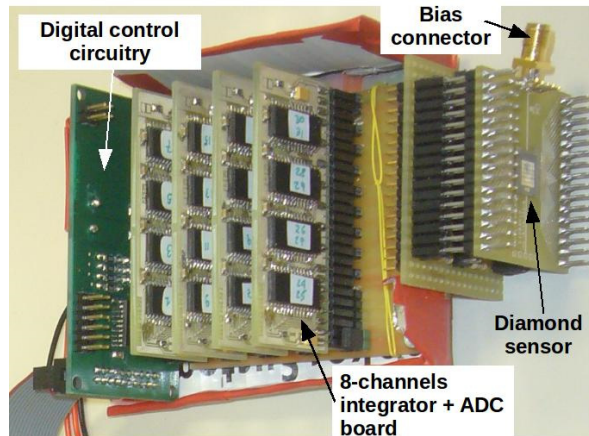


Fig. 4 Front-end electronics, mounted on different PCBs, daisy-chain connected via a backplane circuit board also used for digital control signals distribution. The picture shows a half of the whole 64-channels electronics: the other 4 boards are interlaced to those shown in the figure.

Pixels were wire bonded with 25 μm Al/Si standard wires directly on PCB contact strips used as integrator-inputs connections. The conditioning electronics, based on standard integrated circuits, has been divided into different PCBs mounted on a backplane circuit board used for daisy-chain connection of AD converter outputs and digital control signals distribution. As depicted in Figure 4, each board of the realized prototype integrates the conditioning electronics of 8 channels. The total 8 boards, for the whole 64 integrators and converters, are interlaced to reduce the assembly depth. The resulting detector layout is

relatively compact (4×7×7 cm<sup>3</sup>) and the implemented architecture allows future engineering and miniaturization on a dedicated single-chip circuitry directly bump-bonded on the diamond sensor pixel-side as depicted in Figure 5.

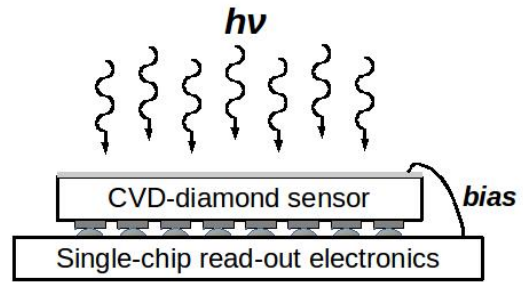


Fig. 5 Single-chip front-end electronics bump bonded to CVD-diamond sensor pixels. Semitransparent contact allows detector biasing and pixel volumes irradiation.

### 3. ELECTRICAL CHARACTERIZATION

#### 3.1. “Test-mode” measurements

Conditioning electronics has been equipped with a *test-mode* integration capability. When test mode is performed, input channel are grounded and fixed packets of “internally-generated” charge carriers are transferred to the integration capacitors. At the end of each integration period, the voltage at the integrator outputs is digitized. The test mode has been used to evaluate both the linearity and the noise performances of the overall integration-AD conversion circuitry. Figure 6 shows the very good linearity the system shows in the 13 – 350 pC input range. According to data reported for integrators and ADC, the estimated differential non linearity error was around 60 ppm of readings. In addition, a really low offset value, equivalent to less than 1 pC has been typically estimated for all the channels.

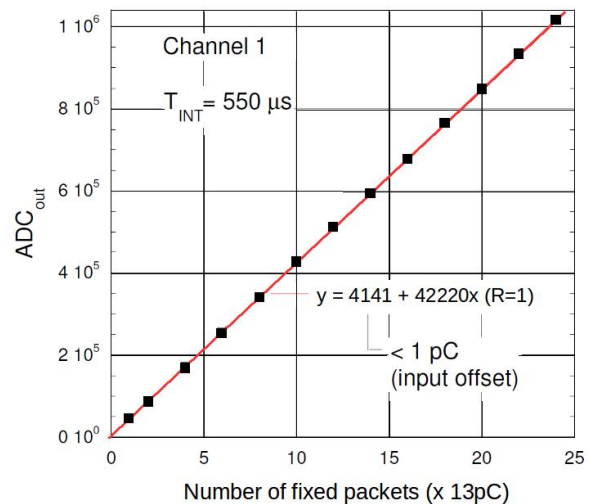


Fig. 6 In the test mode operation the system shows a very good linearity with a really low equivalent input offset charge carrier.

As illustrated in Figures 7 and 8, when a fixed charge carrier packet is injected into integrator

capacitor, a really low dispersion of output values is also observed at the ADC out. Figure 7 also shows the different response observed for the two integrators converted by the same ADC. The revealed difference, of about 70 counts (over the mean 88600 value) has to be attributed to tolerance on the values of the feedback capacitors of the two integrators. For data shown in Figure 8, the equivalent noise amplitude referred to integrator inputs can be evaluated as

$$\sigma_n = \pm 10 \frac{FS}{2^{15}} = \pm 3.34 fC \quad (1)$$

where full scale was 350 pC, whereas 20 represents the ADC resolution. Such a result indicates that a 15 bits “noise-free” resolution would be allowed by the implemented read-out electronics.

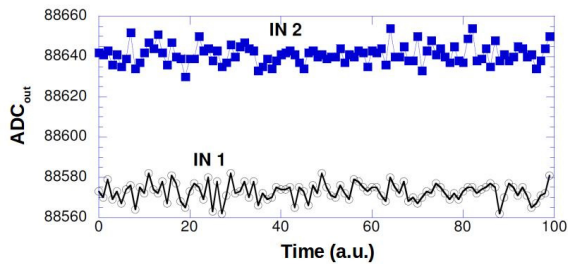


Fig. 7 In the test mode operation the system shows very low dispersion of digitized output values.

System noise is expected to be lowered, having a corresponding increase on the system resolution, by proper design electronics layout and especially if a single-chip solution will be adopted.

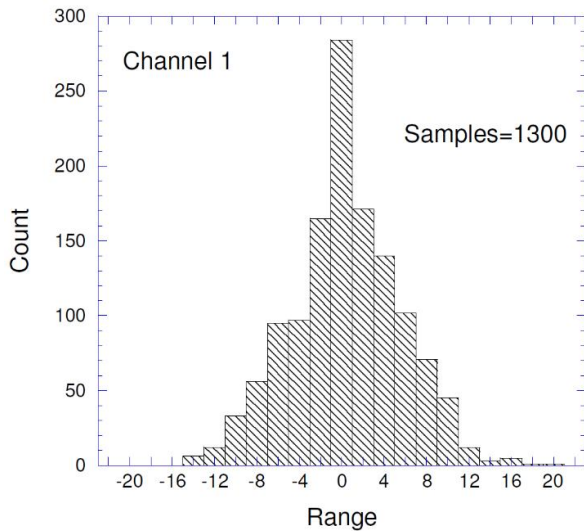


Fig. 8 Histogram showing ADC output values distribution in a test mode acquisition of fixed packets. The low dispersion of digitized output values states a “noise-free” effective number of bits of 15 for the read-out electronics.

### 3.2. Read-out electronics characterization

The current-to-digital electronics has been preliminary characterized with a Keithley 6221 precision current source. The typical system trans-characteristics is reported in Figure 9 where ADC output is plotted as a function of the equivalent

“externally-injected” input charge carriers packets. The integration time of integrators for measurements like that shown in the figure was 50  $\mu$ s. A good linearity is observed over more than three orders of magnitude in the 0.3 – 350 pC range and a differential non linearity error lower than 100 ppm of readings was evaluated for an input charge higher than 1 pC.

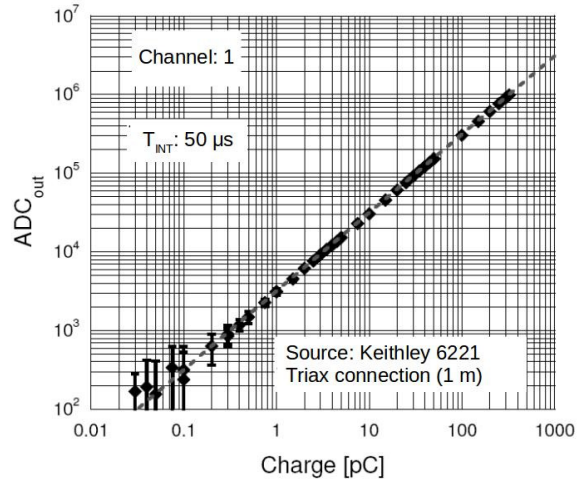


Fig. 9 Typical charge-to-digital conversion of front-end electronics where a precision Keithley 6221 represented the input-current source.

The observed non-linearity below 0.2 pC has to be attributed to the integrator input bias current (100 fA typical at 25°C). In addition, very good linearity is also observed at different integration times demonstrating the feasibility of a programmable-gain current-to-voltage converters. Mainly due to tolerances in the integrators capacitor values, a  $\pm 0.5\%$  of the full-scale range differences was observed between channels.

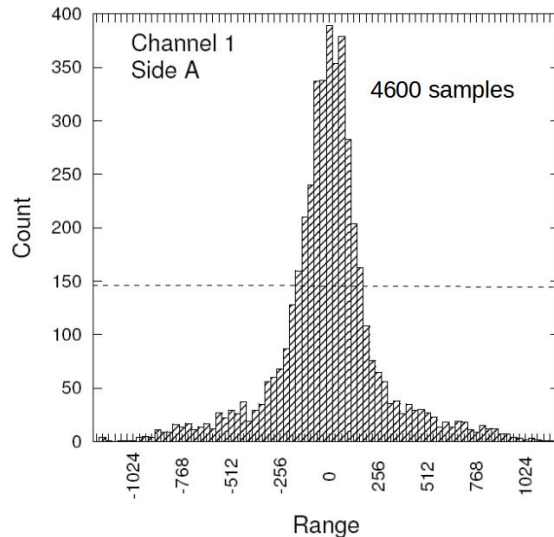


Fig. 10 The histogram shows a relatively high value for ADC output dispersion mainly induced by the equivalent capacitance of the current source connection which strongly increases the input-referred system noise.

Figure 10 shows the dispersion of output values when a fixed input current amplitude is concerned. If compared to results of Figure 8, the higher value of the equivalent noise referred to the input, estimated as



$\pm 0.1 \text{ pC}_{\text{rms}}$ , has to be attributed to the stray capacitance we have for the current source connection via a relatively long cable, even if some care has been adopted for cable shielding (triaxial connection). Anyway, also in such a condition a resolution better than 10 bit seems to be assured by the system.

#### 4. BEAM PROFILE MEASUREMENTS

##### 4.1. Continuous UV radiation

To evaluate the detector capability to give information on the profile of an UV light source, a low brightness continuous deuterium light source coupled to a Jobin Yvon H10 monochromator with a grating blazed at 250 nm has been used. Output wavelength was regulated around the 235 nm value, and spot dimension was limited by means of a monochromator output slit of 0.5 mm. The measured integral light power (via an UV-enhanced Hamamatsu S1337 calibrated silicon photodiode) was just around 4  $\mu\text{W}$ .

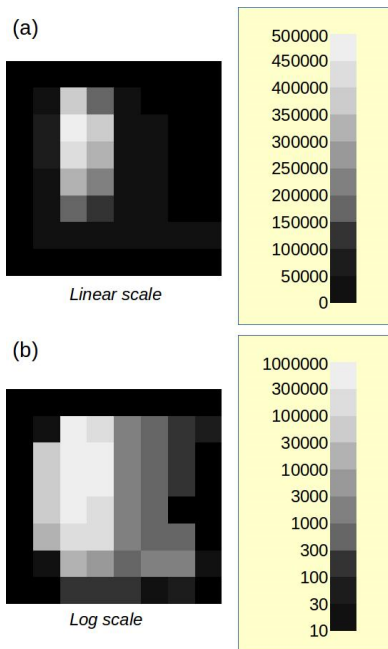


Fig. 11 “Rough” beam profiles, as directly obtained by read-out electronics, of a weak (4  $\mu\text{W}$ ) UV-spot light in (a) linear and (b) logarithmic gray-scale for intensity. Spatial dimension of the profile is 5.4  $\times$  5.4 mm<sup>2</sup>.

Plots of Figure 11 ( $T_{\text{INT}} = 500 \mu\text{s}$ , detector  $V_{\text{bias}} = 10 \text{ V}$ ) show rough acquired data for the 64 pixels in the mentioned conditions both in a linear (a) and a log (b) fashion for the equivalent gray-scale intensity. Before measurements, due to the unavoidable difference in pixel responsivity (of the order of few percentages), it must be noted that a preliminary “calibration” procedure of the input channels has been performed following a procedure similar to that described in [20]. A sequence of acquisitions has been performed in order to evaluate the UV-light beam profile for different positions along the detector horizontal axis. Figure 12 shows the effect of the beam displacement ( $\pm 0.8 \text{ mm}$ ) as detected by the CVD-diamond pixel sensor. It has to be observed that data shown in the Figure 12 have been interpolated in order to emulate

the effect we would have for a 4-times higher spatial resolution sensor.

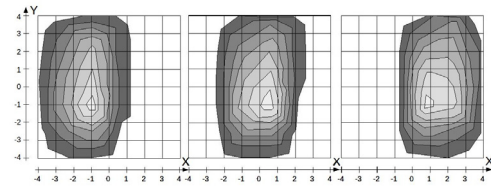


Fig. 12 Effect of the displacement, in mm, of a weak (4  $\mu\text{W}$ ) UV-spot light with respect to diamond detector. X-Y numbers refer to pixel pitch.

##### 4.2. Continuous X-ray source

Intense continuous X-ray source, produced by a molybdenum target in a standard Coolidge tube ( $K_{\alpha}$  and  $K_{\beta}$  lines, at 17.5 and 19.6 keV, respectively), has been used for beam profiling measurements. Diamond detector positioned few centimeters apart from the tube collimator output slit was impinged by a circular spot having a diameter around 3 mm.

Beam profile measurements have been performed following two different procedure. In the former, whose results are shown in Figure 13, the sensor was moved along its horizontal axis, to evaluate beam profile modifications induced by subsequent translation of the detector. Conversely, in the latter the X-ray tube output slit and the detector distance was increased. As shown in Figure 14, a slight decrease of the peak intensity and a corresponding broadening of the spot are evidenced by pixel-diamond signal acquisition. Both results are consistent with the X-ray beam divergence we have along the longitudinal direction.

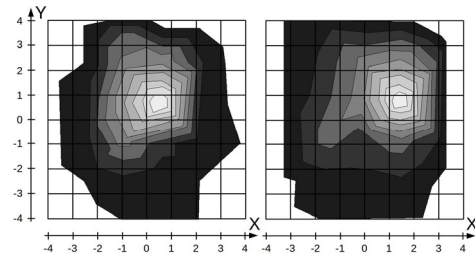


Fig. 13 Beam profiles of an X-ray spot (diameter of 3 mm) displaced along the horizontal directions by 0.8 mm.

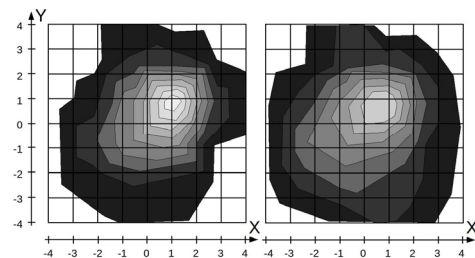


Fig. 14 Effect on the beam profile of the X-ray spot increasing the distance between the source and the detector.

##### 4.3. Pulsed UV excimer laser irradiation

UV beam profile measurements have been performed also under high-intensity pulsed excimer laser (Neweks, PSX 100, filled with an ArF mixture,  $\lambda=193 \text{ nm}$ , FWHM=5 ns, 2.5 mJ of pulse nominal energy). As reported in [21], polycrystalline CVD-diamond sensors are able to follow the excitation in

such a time scale. The laser low-frequency pulse repetition rate (100 Hz) allowed beam measurements in continuous-integration mode, fixing  $T_{INT}$  to 10 ms to drive the trigger signal for laser cavity. The beam profile shown in Figure 15 represents a single pulse recorded by the 64-pixel diamond sensor. It is noteworthy that neither radiation damage nor sensor performance decrease has been observed even after more than 1 million of laser pulses, demonstrating a significant lifetime improvements over CCD camera detectors [8].

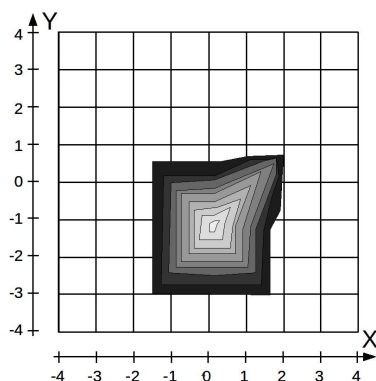


Fig. 15 Beam profile of a single excimer laser pulse.

## 5. CONCLUDING REMARKS

A complete CVD-diamond pixel sensor/read-out electronics prototype for 2-dimensional UV and X-ray beam profile measurements has been fabricated and tested. Radiation hardness, in conjunction to solar blindness and short charged carriers lifetime make the detector useful for real-time beam monitoring also under intense pulsed UV excimer laser irradiation without the need for attenuators or wavelength converters. In addition, the relatively high acquisition rate of the read-out electronics demonstrate the feasibility of beam monitor for a single-pulse diagnostics. To overcome the system low resolution, limited to the realized  $8 \times 8$  pixels structure, data have been here presented interpolating the next-neighbor of each pixel, emulating the fashion of a 4-times higher resolution 2-D sensor. It is noteworthy that such a kind of post-elaboration was possible on the realized embedded electronics due to high-speed implemented ARM microprocessor at the highest 2 kSample/s acquisition rate. As future development of the work, miniaturized single-chip electronics can be designed and fabricated in order to reduce the bulk of the detector. In addition, the proposed single-chip conditioning electronics, directly bump bonded to CVD-diamond pixels detector, would enhance sensor performances especially in terms of a higher signal-to-noise ratio value.

## REFERENCES

1. H. Kagan, "Recent advantages in diamond detectors development", *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research A* 541, pp. 221-227, 2005.
2. G. Mazzeo, S. Salvatori, M.C. Rossi, G. Conte, and M. C. Castex, "Deep UV pulsed laser monitoring by CVD

- diamond sensors" *Sensors and Actuators A* 113, pp. 277-281, 2004.
3. J. Schein, K.M. Campbell, R.R. Prasad, R. Binder, M. Krishnan, "Radiation hard diamond laser beam profiler with subnanosecond temporal resolution" *Review of Scientific Instruments* 73, pp. 18-22, 2002.
4. S. Salvatori, M.C. Rossi, F. Scotti, G. Conte, F. Galluzzi, and V. Ralchenko, "High-temperature performances of diamond-based UV photodetectors", *Diamond and Relat. Mater.* 9, pp. 982-986, 2000.
5. See for example V. Cnudde and M.N. Boone, "High-resolution X-ray computed tomography in geosciences: A review of the current technology and applications", *Earth-Science Reviews* 123, pp. 1-17, 2013, and references therein.
6. M. C. Gower, "Industrial applications of laser micromachining," *Opt. Express*, vol. 7(2), pp. 56-67, 2000.
7. G. Pallikaris and G. Siganos, "Excimer laser in situ keratomileusis and photorefractive keratectomy for correction of high myopia," *J. Refract. Corneal Surg.*, vol. 10 (5), pp. 498-510, 1994.
8. F. M. Li and A. Nathan, "CCD measurements at 157 nm," in *CCD Image Sensors in Deep-Ultraviolet*, Springer-Verlag, ch. 12, pp. 166-168, 2005.
9. C. Schulze-Briese, B. Ketterer, C. Pradervand, Ch. Bronnimann, C. David, R. Horisberger, A. Puig-Molina, and H. Graafsma, "A CVD-diamond based beam profile monitor for undulator radiation", *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research A*, vol. 467-468, pp. 230-234, 2001.
10. See for example, PILATUS3, hybrid photon counting detectors, at Dectris®, [www.dectris.com](http://www.dectris.com).
11. P. Bergonzo, A. Brambilla, D. Tromson, R.D. Marshall, C. Jany, F. Foulon, C. Gauthier, V.A. Solé, A. Rogalev, and J. Goulon, "Semitransparent CVD diamond detectors for in situ synchrotron radiation beam monitoring", *Diamond and Relat Mater.*, vol. 8, pp. 920-926, 1999.
12. M. Pachchigar, "High-performance data-acquisition system enhances images for digital X-ray and MRI", *Analog Dialogue*, vol. 47 (4), pp. 22-26, 2013.
13. R. Horisberger and D. Pitzl, "A novel readout chip for silicon strip detectors with analog pipeline and digitally controlled analog signal processing", *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research A* 326, pp. 92-99, 1993.
14. V.G. Ralchenko, E. Pleuler, F.X. Lu, D.N. Sovyk, A.P. Bolshakov, S.B. Guo, W.Z.Tang, I.V.Gontar, A.A. Khomich, E.V. Zavedeev, and V.I. Konov, "Fracture strength of optical quality and black polycrystalline CVD diamonds", *Diamond and Relat. Mater.*, vol. 23, pp. 172-177, 2012.
15. G. Conte, M.C. Rossi, S. Salvatori, F. Spaziani, G. Vitale, and P. Ascarelli, "Transport properties of CVD diamond elucidated by DC and AC conductivity measurements", *Diamond and Relat Mater.*, vol. 13, pp. 277-281, 2004.
16. S. Salvatori, A. Della Scala, M.C. Rossi, and G. Conte, "Optimised contact-structures for metal-diamond-metal UV-detectors", *Diamond and Relat Mater.*, vol. 11, pp. 458-462, 2002.
17. G. Mazzeo, S. Salvatori, G. Conte, V. Ralchenko, and V. Konov, "Electronic performance of 2D-UV detectors", *Diamond and Relat. Mater.*, vol. 16, pp. 1053-1057, 2007.
18. S. Salvatori, G. Mazzeo, and G. Conte, "Voltage Division Position Sensitive Detectors Based on Photoconductive Materials Part II: Device Performances and Experimental Results", *IEEE-Sensors*, vol. 8 (3), pp. 218-224, 2008.
19. M. Girolami, P. Allegrini, G. Conte, D.M. Trucchi, V. Ralchenko, and S. Salvatori, "Diamond detectors for UV and x-ray source imaging", *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 33, pp. 224-6, 2012.
20. M. Girolami, P. Allegrini, G. Conte, S. Salvatori, "CVD-diamond detectors for real-time beam profile measurements", *IEEE Sensors*, pp. 270-273, 2008.
21. S. Salvatori, M. C. Rossi, and F. Galluzzi, "Dynamic Performance of UV Photodetectors Based on Polycrystalline Diamond", *IEEE-Trans. On Electron Devices*, vol. 47 (7), pp. 13334-1340, 2000.

## PENETRATION DEPTH OF X-RAYS IN CYLINDRICAL X-RAY COLLIMATORS

Karl Bernhardt

Ruhr Universität Bochum, AEPT, Building ID, D-44780 Bochum, Germany

**Abstract.** Compton-scattered radiation generated near the aperture of an X-ray collimator significantly distorts space- and energy- resolved X-ray bremsstrahlung measurements. A special shielding diaphragm added to a conventional collimator suppresses this kind of stray radiation. In “Shielding of an X-ray Collimator against interfering X-Radiation” contributed to this conference, the author gives a numerical estimation of the shielding efficiency achieved in this way. These calculations require the determination of the attenuation of X-rays by photo-absorption. For this purpose, the paper provides the necessary lower-bound estimations of distances along which X-rays travel within the solid parts of the shielding diaphragm.

**Key words:** X-ray bremsstrahlung, stray X-radiation, collimator, Compton scattering, shielding

### 1. INTRODUCTION

This presentation is an accompanying paper to the paper “Shielding of an X-ray Collimator against interfering X-Radiation” [2] on the topic of collimator arrangements suitable for X-ray bremsstrahlung diagnostics of plasmas. In [1], a collimator arrangement used for bremsstrahlung measurements in the low-energy region is described and an improved method for extending its measuring range to higher photon energies is given. In [2], a method to estimate the shielding efficiency of such a collimator arrangement is presented. Knowing the “penetration lengths” within the shielding diaphragm is necessary for determining the shielding efficiency of the collimator. However, many different X-ray propagation paths of the described kind are possible. Thus, calculating their individual lengths, albeit being a well-defined exercise from the pure geometrical point of view, is a very complicated task. This difficult problem is prevented by determining that path covering the smallest possible distance within the shielding material. Using them, one obtains easy-to-calculate lower-estimates of the X-ray attenuation values. They are needed for the main step in calculating the shielding efficiency. They are given as a function of the position P of the Compton scattering center and *not* of the incidence angle of the primary radiation. As described in [2], this is necessary to obtain a lower-estimate of the shielding efficiency that is independent of the spatial distribution of the X-ray source. In the following chapters, the geometric reasoning for identifying such paths of minimal length are outlined. In the second section, the symbols labeling the X-rays entering and leaving the shielding diaphragm and their propagation directions are specified. In the third and the fourth section, the propagation of incoming and

scattered rays within a longitudinal- symmetric plane is treated. In the fifth section, the 3-dimensional propagation case is considered. Cylindrical symmetry for the collimator and its parts is assumed.

### 2. DEFINITION OF TERMS DESCRIBING THE RAYS

The symbol  $\Upsilon$  denotes the plane spanned by a particular scattering center P and the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the collimator (it is called “longitudinal-symmetric plane”). Fig.1 shows Compton scattering of rays in  $B_{pl}$  at a fixed scattering center  $P(r, z, \chi)$ . It illustrates the special case that incident and scattered rays propagate within  $\Upsilon$  or eventually cross the collimator’s axis of symmetry.

In this and the following two chapters the discussion is constrained on rays propagating within  $\Upsilon$ , i.e., within a plane including the collimator’s axis of symmetry. They are in this sense inherent to  $\Upsilon$ . Thus, in the following they are called “inherent rays”. Such incident rays entering the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$  have several modes labeled with index  $\mu = 1, 2, 3, 4$ . The ray marked with 1 traverses the whole diameter of the diaphragm hole and enters  $B_{pl}$  just at the edge of its front opening. Ray 2 enters  $B_{pl}$  within the cross-sectional area of its aperture without touching the edges of the openings. Thus, ray 2 traverses only a fraction of the diameter of the collimator hole. Rays 3, 4 enter the solid part of  $B_{pl}$  at a side diametrical opposite to the scattering center P or at a position nearest to P respectively. The term “penetration length” specifies the distance that the incident or scattered rays covers only within the *shielding medium* of  $B_{pl}$ . This length is different from the total length that an incident or scattered ray covers within  $B_{pl}$ . The penetration length of a ray provides its experienced photo-absorption within  $B_{pl}$ .



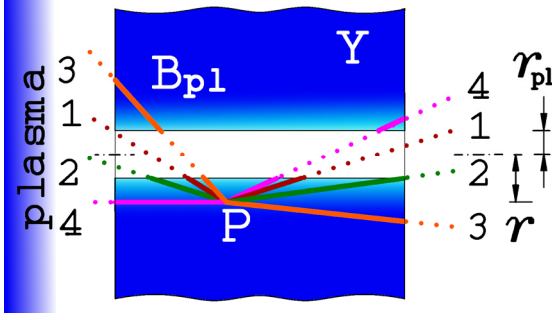


FIG.1. X-rays propagating along various paths 1, 2, 3, 4 within the longitudinal-symmetric cross section  $Y$  of the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ . The total penetration length  $L(\mu)$  of the incident and scattered ray  $\mu$  ( $\mu=1,2,3,4$ ) is indicated by the total length of the solid part of the line  $\mu$ .  $P$ : Compton scattering center,  $r_{pl}$ : diameter of inner borehole of  $B_{pl}$ ,  $r$ : radial distance between the longitudinal axis of  $B_{pl}$  and the Compton scattering center  $P$ . Scattered rays leaving  $B_{pl}$  at the right are displayed for completeness.

$L(\mu)$  indicates the sum of the penetration lengths of the incoming and scattered ray of type  $\mu$ . The symbol  $\Lambda(\mu)$ ,  $\mu=1,2,3,4$ , denotes the section of  $L(\mu)$  that belongs to the *primary* ray. In the following, propagation modes having the shortest penetration length are investigated. All lengths resp. distances discussed below are positive scalars. In chapter 5, oblique incidence of rays on  $Y$ , i.e. rays not inherent to  $Y$  are discussed.

### 3. PENETRATION LENGTHS $\Lambda$ OF RAYS OF TYPE 1, 2, AND 3 PROPAGATING WITHIN A LONGITUDINAL-SYMMETRIC PLANE

Without loss of generality, propagation of incident rays, i.e., ray propagation prior to scattering at  $P$  is considered. Clearly, incident rays of type  $\mu=1$  travel a smaller distance within the shielding material than those of type 2, i.e.  $\Lambda(1) \leq \Lambda(2)$ . In what follows it is shown that also  $\Lambda(1) \leq \Lambda(3)$ . Fig.2 shows the situation for a ray of type 3 in detail.  $P$  has the longitudinal position  $z$  relative to the plasma-exposed entrance of the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$  and the radial position  $r$ . The ray of type 3 enters  $B_{pl}$  at  $P_3$  and traverses the shielding. In doing so, it travels the length  $\Lambda_a$  before entering the inner bore at  $P_a$ . Then it traverses the whole diameter of the inner bore. It enters the shielding at  $P_b$  again and travels the length  $\Lambda_p$  before finally arriving at the scattering center  $P$ .  $\Lambda_g$  denotes the total length covered by the incident ray within the shielding diaphragm, and  $\Lambda_b$  the path length between  $P_a$  and  $P$ .

Fig.2 shows how the lengths  $\Lambda_a, \Lambda_g, \Lambda_b, \Lambda_p$  vary with the position of the entry point  $P_3$ . If  $P_3$  is located at the edge  $P_1$  of the borehole, then  $\Lambda_a = 0$ . If  $P_3$  moves to a position remote from the borehole, then obviously  $\Lambda_a, \Lambda_g$  increase whereas  $\Lambda_p, \Lambda_b$ , decrease. The length  $\Lambda(3) = \Lambda_a + \Lambda_p$  is the total length that an incident ray of type 3 traverses within the shielding medium. The following argument shows that  $\Lambda(3)$  is shortest if a type-3 ray touches the edge of the borehole, i.e., if  $P_3$  is at the position  $P_1$ . Further, it is found that, by moving  $P_3$ ,  $\Lambda_a$  changes more rapidly

than  $\Lambda_p$ . To prove this, the ray intersection theorem is used in order to obtain two mutually independent geometric relationships. By observing that always  $\Lambda_p > r - r_{pl}$ , we have

$$\frac{\Lambda_p}{x} = \frac{\Lambda_p}{+\sqrt{\Lambda_p^2 - (r - r_{pl})^2}} = \frac{\Lambda_g}{z} \quad (1)$$

$$\rightarrow \Lambda_g = \frac{z\Lambda_p}{+\sqrt{\Lambda_p^2 - (r - r_{pl})^2}},$$

and

$$\frac{\Lambda_p}{r - r_{pl}} = \frac{\Lambda_b}{r + r_{pl}} \rightarrow \Lambda_b = \Lambda_p \frac{r + r_{pl}}{r - r_{pl}}. \quad (2)$$

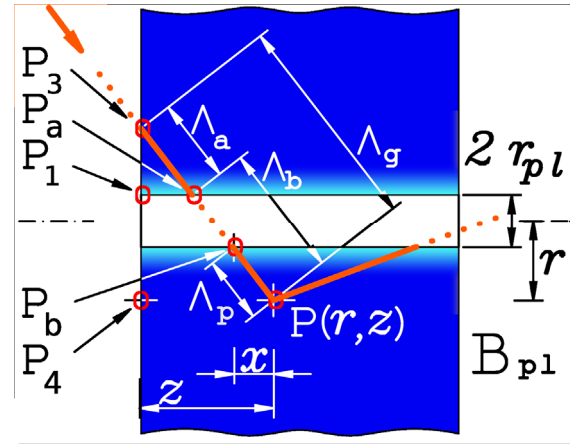


FIG.2. Ray 3 incident from the left (in orange color; identical with ray 3 in Fig.1) traverses the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$  within the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $Y$ .  $P$ : Compton scattering center,  $r_{pl}$ : radius of inner borehole of  $B_{pl}$ ,  $r$ : radial distance between the longitudinal axis of  $B_{pl}$  and the Compton scattering center  $P$ .  $P_1$ : edge of the borehole being nearest to the entry point  $P_3$  of the ray. Denotations and meaning of ray segment lengths  $\Lambda_a, \Lambda_g, \Lambda_b, \Lambda_p$  and of the intersection points  $P_1, P_3, P_4, P_a, P_b$  are explained in the text.

Combining eq.(1) and eq. (2) yields  $\Lambda_a$  as a function of  $\Lambda_p$  with otherwise fixed parameters:

$$\Lambda_a = \Lambda_g - \Lambda_b = \frac{z\Lambda_p}{+\sqrt{\Lambda_p^2 - (r - r_{pl})^2}} - \Lambda_p \frac{r + r_{pl}}{r - r_{pl}}. \quad (3)$$

In Fig.2, the relation

$$x = +\sqrt{\Lambda_p^2 - (r - r_{pl})^2} \quad (4)$$

is used.

By differentiating  $\Lambda_a$  with respect to  $\Lambda_p$  (observe that  $z, r, r_{pl}$  have fixed values and  $z, x, \Lambda_p$  are positive scalars) one obtains:

$$\frac{d\Lambda_a}{d\Lambda_p} = -\frac{z(r - r_{pl})^2}{\{\Lambda_p^2 - (r - r_{pl})^2\}^{3/2}} - 1 - \frac{2r_{pl}}{r - r_{pl}} < -1. \quad (5)$$

This result confirms the graphical view, as expected.  $\Lambda_a$  increases when  $\Lambda_p$  decreases, and vice versa. Further, since  $d\Lambda_a/d\Lambda_p < -1$ ,  $\Lambda_a$  changes always by a larger amount than  $\Lambda_p$ . That is, the quantity  $\Lambda(3) = \Lambda_a + \Lambda_p$  increases monotonically with rising distance between the entrance point  $P_3$  and the edge of the borehole  $P_1$ . Thus, one obtains  $\Lambda(1) \leq \Lambda(2)$  and  $\Lambda(1) \leq \Lambda(3)$ , or  $L(1) \leq L(2)$  and  $L(1) \leq L(3)$  respectively. By setting  $\Lambda_g = \Lambda_b$ , eq. (3), one gets the minimal penetration length:

$$\Lambda_p = \Lambda_{i,\min} = \frac{r - r_{pl}}{r + r_{pl}} \sqrt{z^2 + (r + r_{pl})^2} \quad (6)$$

#### 4. PENETRATION LENGTHS OF RAYS OF TYPE 4

In this section, the penetration length of an incident ray of type 4 is compared with that of a type-1 ray.

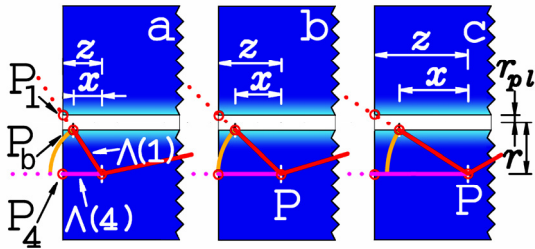


FIG.3. Limiting cases for ray 1 and ray 4 incident from the left and traversing the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ . Case a:  $\Lambda(4) < \Lambda(1)$ , case b:  $\Lambda(4) = \Lambda(1)$ , and case c:  $\Lambda(4) > \Lambda(1)$ . Ray intersection points  $P_1$ ,  $P_b$ ,  $P_4$ , distances  $x$  and  $z$ , and ray intersection lengths  $\Lambda(1)$ ,  $\Lambda(4)$  are explained in text. The quantities  $x$ ,  $z$ ,  $r_{pl}$ , and  $r$  are the arguments of the criterion eq. (7). The figure shows the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $\Upsilon$ .

The type-4 ray enters the front plane of  $B_{pl}$  at the intersection point  $P_4$ . As noted above,  $P_4$  is that entry point nearest to  $P$ . Ray 4 may travel through the shielding medium to  $P$  along a distance  $\Lambda(4)$  smaller than the penetration length  $\Lambda(1)$  of ray 1. This is the case if

$$z = \Lambda(4) \leq \Lambda(1) = \sqrt{x^2 + (r - r_{pl})^2} = (r - r_{pl}) \sqrt{\frac{z^2}{(r + r_{pl})^2} + 1} \quad (7)$$

One recognizes it by again applying the ray intersection theorem. Fig.3 shows the cases a:  $\Lambda(4) < \Lambda(1)$ , b:  $\Lambda(4) = \Lambda(1)$ , and c:  $\Lambda(4) > \Lambda(1)$ . Therefore, if condition (7) applies, ray type 4 has the smallest penetration length denoted with  $\Lambda_{i,\min}$ , else does ray type 1. The limit case (b) appears if

$$z = \frac{r^2 - r_{pl}^2}{2\sqrt{r_{pl}r}} \quad (8)$$

The penetration lengths  $\Lambda_{out}(1)$ ,  $\Lambda_{out}(4)$  of the scattered ray, and  $\Lambda_{out,\min}$ , the smallest of them, are determined analogously. The lower estimates  $\Lambda_{i,\min}$ ,

$\Lambda_{out,\min}$  and condition eq. (7) are used to calculate the screening efficiency; see [2].

#### 5. RAY PROPAGATION ALONG ARBITRARY DIRECTIONS

In the recent chapters, the smallest penetration lengths of rays propagating within  $\Upsilon$  and interacting there with  $P$  are determined. The following geometric arguments demonstrate that the same results are also valid for rays propagating along arbitrary directions towards  $P$  or from  $P$ .

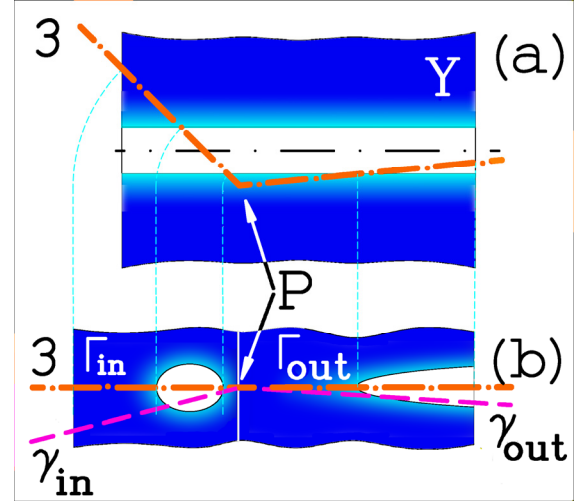


FIG.4. (a): Longitudinal-symmetric cross section of  $B_{pl}$  containing  $P$  and example ray of type 3. View is identical with that of Fig. 1, Fig.2. (b): cross-section perpendicular to the plane  $\Upsilon$  of (a) showing the cross section of the inner borehole as an ellipse. The rays  $\gamma_{in}$  and  $\gamma_{out}$ , interacting at  $P$  but not propagating within plane  $\Upsilon$ , are shown as thin dashed lines. Front surface shown in Fig. 5 is on the left and is orthogonal to the view plane (a).

##### 5.1. Orthogonal projections

Only rays entering  $B_{pl}$  via its front surface need to be considered. The front surface of  $B_{pl}$  is that plane exposed to the primary plasma radiation. For illustration, the following figures refer to a particular ray marked with the symbol  $\gamma$ . The propagation direction of  $\gamma$  can be regarded as a central axis of a sheaf of planes. Special attention is given to the plane  $\Gamma$  perpendicular to the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $\Upsilon$ . The plane containing the incoming ray  $\gamma_{in}$  is marked with  $\Gamma_{in}$  and that plane containing the outgoing ray  $\gamma_{out}$  with  $\Gamma_{out}$ .

Fig.4 illustrates the intersecting planes  $\Gamma$ ,  $\Upsilon$  and the ray  $\gamma$  in 2-dimensional views. Fig.4b gives a top view on  $\Gamma_{in}$  and a separate one on  $\Gamma_{out}$ . Note, that the lines of sight are directed to the respective planes at a right angle. Thus, they are not necessarily in the same way oriented to the cylindrical axis  $X$ . Moreover, both planes together are mapped to a single plane of view, even though they may actually intersect in  $P$  at oblique angles. Fig.4a displays the orthogonal projection of  $\Gamma_{in}$ ,  $\Gamma_{out}$ ,  $\gamma_{in}$ ,  $\gamma_{out}$  on  $\Upsilon$  and is thus identical with the view shown in Fig.1 or Fig.2.

Fig.5 is a perpendicular view of the front surface of  $B_{pl}$  and its intersections with  $\Gamma_{in}$ ,  $\Upsilon$ , and an incident ray  $\gamma_{in}$ . They are denoted as  $\Gamma'_{in}$ ,  $\Upsilon'$ , and  $\gamma'_{in}$ .

respectively.  $\Gamma_{in}$ , as stated above, and the front surface of  $B_{pl}$  are orthogonal to  $\Upsilon$ .

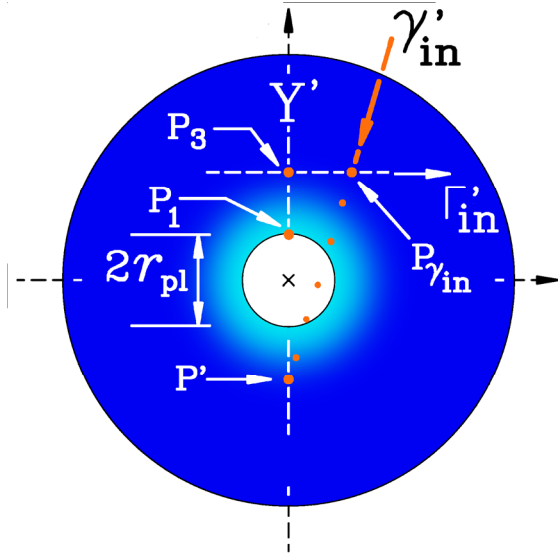


FIG.5 View of the plasma-exposed front surface and aperture of the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ .  $P'$ : projection of the scatter center  $P$  on the plane of view.  $X$ : cylindrical axis of  $B_{pl}$ .  $X$  and the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $\Upsilon$  are perpendicular to the plane of view.  $\Upsilon'$ : intersection line of  $\Upsilon$  with the plane of view.  $\Gamma'_{in}$ : intersection line of  $\Gamma$  with the plane of view.  $P_1$ ,  $P_3$ : intersection points of incident rays propagating within the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $\Upsilon$ . Ray  $\gamma$ : incident ray with arbitrary propagation direction towards  $P$ . The figure shows the projection of the path of  $\gamma$  on the plane of view.  $P_{\gamma_{in}}$ : entry point of ray  $\gamma_{in}$  at the front surface of  $B_{pl}$ .

Hence, the projection of  $\Gamma$  onto  $\Upsilon'$  remains orthogonal, even if it is restricted to the plane of view of Fig.5. The same projection maps the one-dimensional intersection  $\Gamma'_{in}$  of  $\Gamma_{in}$  and the zero-dimensional intersection point  $P_{\gamma_{in}}$  of  $\gamma_{in}$  to  $P_3$  on  $\Upsilon'$  (confer Fig.4). This is in analogy to the projective mapping of  $\Gamma_{in}$  and  $\gamma_{in}$  onto  $\Upsilon$ .

### 5.2. Lower bound estimation of penetration lengths

As Fig.4 and Fig.5 illustrate, the orthogonal projection maps any arbitrary ray  $\gamma_{in}$  obliquely incident at  $P$  onto a ray inherent to  $\Upsilon'$ . The latter is of one of the types discussed in the recent chapters. According to the aforementioned orthogonality, its total distance traversed within  $B_{pl}$  is shorter than that traversed by  $\gamma_{in}$ .

This statement holds also for the respective penetration lengths. Fig.4 demonstrates this with an example. It shows the example ray  $\gamma_{in}$ , the associated plane  $\Gamma_{in}$ , and the line of intersection between  $\Gamma_{in}$  and  $\Upsilon$  (i.e., the inherent ray of type 3). All of them are crossing the borehole of  $B_{pl}$ . Obviously, as it follows from the discussion above, the inherent ray and thus  $\Gamma_{in}$  is tilted with respect to the collimator's axis of symmetry. Hence, the cross section between the inner borehole and  $\Gamma_{in}$  is not a circle, rather an ellipse. For symmetry reasons, the semi major axis of the ellipse

coincides with the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $\Upsilon$ , as shown in Fig.4a. Hence, the aforementioned inherent ray path propagates along the semi major axis of the ellipse. Thus this ray, compared with all rays travelling within  $\Gamma_{in}$  obliquely towards  $\Upsilon$  and  $P$ , traverses the shortest distance through the shielding medium. The same reasoning holds for scattered rays  $\gamma_{out}$  and their associated rays inherent to  $\Upsilon$ . The inherent rays are displayed as thick lines and the example rays  $\gamma_{in}$ ,  $\gamma_{out}$  as thinner lines. Therefore, the conclusion made at end of chapter 4 holds also for arbitrary directions of ray paths.

## 6. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

The subject of this paper is the geometry of X-rays or  $\gamma$ -rays propagating within a cylindrical diaphragm and interacting there with a particular scattering center  $P$ . The location of  $P(r, \chi, z)$  is supposed to be arbitrary but fixed. As stated above,  $P$  is presumed to be located on a longitudinal plane of symmetry. Hence,  $\chi = 0$  can be assumed without loss of generality. The analysis in chapter 3 and chapter 4 identifies those rays traveling the smallest possible penetration lengths within the solid parts of the shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ . The shortest penetration length  $L\{P(r, \chi, z)\}$  of rays interacting at  $P$  reveals to depend only on the position of  $P$ . Generally, there exist two alternatives for the shortest penetration lengths of rays. The condition

$$z < \frac{r^2 - r_{pl}^2}{2\sqrt{r_{pl}r}} \quad (8a)$$

or

$$0 < d_{pl} - z < \frac{r^2 - r_{pl}^2}{2\sqrt{r_{pl}r}} \quad (8b)$$

defines the first case. Here, the coordinate  $z$  is the axial distance to its origin, i.e. the distance to the front of the diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ . Equations (8a, 8b) indicate that  $P$  is located in relative vicinity to the front or to the rear of  $B_{pl}$ . If the spatial coordinates of  $P$  fulfill one of these conditions, then

$$\Lambda_{i,min} = z \quad (9a)$$

or

$$\Lambda_{out,min} = d_{pl} - z \quad (9b)$$

respectively are the shortest possible penetration lengths of rays interacting at  $P$ . If otherwise, in the second case, both equations (8a, 8b) are not fulfilled, then the quantity

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_{i,min} &= \Lambda(1) = \sqrt{x^2 + (r - r_{pl})^2} \\ &= (r - r_{pl}) \sqrt{\frac{z^2}{(r + r_{pl})^2} + 1} \end{aligned} \quad (9c)$$

or

$$\Lambda_{o,min} = (r - r_{pl}) \sqrt{\frac{(d_{pl} - z)^2}{(r + r_{pl})^2} + 1} \quad (9d)$$

is the shortest possible penetration length of rays interacting at P. As discussed in chapter 3, only rays propagating within the longitudinal-symmetric plane  $\Upsilon$  and touching the edge of the borehole at the front or at the rear of  $B_{pl}$  attain this length.

The minimal penetration lengths given by eq. (9) or eq. (6a) respectively enable lower-bound estimations of the photo-absorption experienced by X- and  $\gamma$ -rays. The calculation of the shielding efficiency of the diaphragm  $B_{pl}$  performed in [2] utilizes these data.

**Acknowledgements:** *The author is indebted to Professor Dr. Peter Awakowicz, head of the AEPT Labs at Ruhr-University Bochum, for enabling him doing scientific work after retirement. He would like to thank Prof. Dr. Klaus Wiesemann at AEPT Labs at Ruhr University Bochum for his persistent interest in this research, for valuable discussions, and for the excellent cooperation.*

#### REFERENCES

1. K. Bernhardt, K. Wiesemann, "A collimator for hot plasma x-ray diagnostics in ion sources", Rev. Sci. Instruments: vol.83, 2012, 02A337, February 2012.
2. K. Bernhardt, "Shielding of an X-ray Collimator against interfering X-Radiation", this conference.



## SHIELDING OF AN X-RAY COLLIMATOR AGAINST INTERFERING X-RADIATION

Karl Bernhardt

Ruhr Universität Bochum, AEPT, Building ID, D-44780 Bochum, Germany

**Abstract.** This article analyses the shielding capability of an advanced collimator system against interfering radiation. Emphasis is mainly on the plasma-exposed shielding diaphragm component of the collimator, the purpose of which is to shield the rear collimator parts and the detector against wide-angle high intensity wall bremsstrahlung. A numerical procedure determines the at least attainable shielding efficiency. The main geometric and photoelectric absorption parameters determining the shielding efficiency are identified. The analysis shows the needed minimum geometric sizes for the shielding diaphragm. These are a few cm for X-ray photon energies in the low 100 keV region to suppress the disturbing radiation by a factor  $\sim 10^{-4}$  or lower, 50 cm or more to suppress disturbing MeV radiation by a factor  $\sim 10^{-2}$ .  $10^{-3}$ . The method presented here may serve as a general design tool for X-ray bremsstrahlung detector and collimator systems.

**Key words:** X-ray bremsstrahlung, stray X-radiation, collimator, photo-absorption, Compton scattering, shielding

### 1. INTRODUCTION

X-ray bremsstrahlung diagnostics is a means for studying plasmas containing hot electrons with energies up to the low MeV region [1], [2], [3]. This paper considers “volume bremsstrahlung”, i.e., X-radiation produced by encounters of hot plasma electrons with neutral or ionized particles *inside* the plasma. The hot electron components of plasmas are spatially extended and thus behave like extended X-ray sources. Furthermore, the emitted photon energies are continuously distributed. The yielding volume-bremsstrahlung contains information about the electron energy distribution function of the highest available quality. Above cited references describe detectors and collimators that are suitable for such diagnostics. However, volume bremsstrahlung is accompanied by disturbing stray radiation like high-intense thick-target bremsstrahlung (“wall bremsstrahlung”) and radiation due to Compton-scattering. Hot electrons produce them when hitting structural components of the plasma experiment. They are likewise spatially extended and their photon energies are continuously distributed as well. Thus, both plasma X-radiation and high-intense thick-target bremsstrahlung arrive at the collimator’s aperture under a wide range of angles of incidence. They are called “primary radiation” and their photon current density at the front of the collimator is denoted as  $j_i$ . Eventually, they enter the viewing cone of the detector via *single* Compton scattering. For photon energies  $K > 200$  keV, such events deteriorate the collimating performance of the X-ray measuring system. Thus, measuring volume bremsstrahlung requires particular means for reducing these kinds of stray radiation.

The collimator system described in [4] in detail is designed to meet this requirement also for photon energies  $K > 200$  keV. The subject of this paper is the

collimator’s shielding efficiency, i.e., its ability to discriminate between the interfering radiation and the radiation to be measured. The next chapter summarizes the function principle of such a device. In the rest of the paper a method for estimating its shielding efficiency is described and some numerical results are presented.

### 2. COLLIMATOR DESIGN

A sketch of the collimator arrangement is shown in Fig.1b. The rear part of the cylindrical collimator encloses a scintillation radiation detector (SCD). The aperture ( $B_d$ ) defines its geometric view-cone. A lead cylinder encloses both components and the ray path between them.

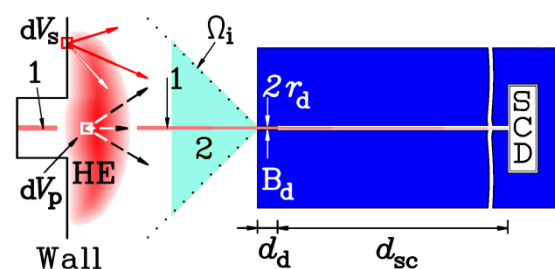


FIG. 1a: Overview of the collimator system without shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ .  $B_d$ : aperture defining the geometric view cone of the radiation detector SCD.  $r_d$ : radius of the borehole of  $B_d$ . Small cone 1: geometric view-cone of the radiation detector. Wide cone 2 ( $\Omega_i$ ): geometric view cone at the position of  $B_d$ .  $d_{sc}$ : distance between the detector SCD and  $B_d$ . HE: hot electron component of the plasma. Wall: Structural component enclosing the plasma. As illustrated, a small part of the wall located inside the view-cone of  $B_d$  is not hit by hot plasma electrons. Putting it far outside the range of the hot electrons is a method to keep wall



bremsstrahlung away from  $B_d$ . Another method is appropriate confinement of hot electrons by magnetic fields.  $d_d$ : axial width of  $B_d$ .  $dV_s$ : volume element located at the wall emitting high-intense wall bremsstrahlung (continuous arrows).  $dV_p$ : volume element located within the plasma emitting low-intense volume bremsstrahlung to be measured (dashed arrows).

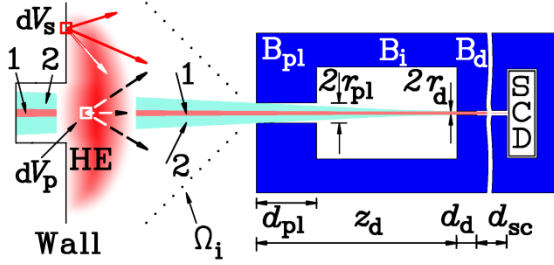


FIG.1b: Overview of the collimator system with shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ .  $B_i$ : spacer inserted between  $B_{pl}$  and  $B_d$ .  $z_d$ : distance between the fronts of  $B_{pl}$  and  $B_d$ .  $d_{pl}$ : axial width of  $B_{pl}$ .  $d_d$ : axial width of  $B_d$ .  $d_{sc}$ : distance between the detector SCD and  $B_d$ .  $r_{pl}$ : radius of the borehole of  $B_{pl}$ .  $d_d \approx d_{pl}$ .  $d_{sc} \gg d_d$ .  $\Omega_i$ : geometric view cone at the position of  $B_{pl}$ . Cone 1, 2, HE, Wall,  $dV_s$ ,  $dV_p$ ,  $B_d$ ,  $r_d$ : see Fig.1a. Note:  $d_{sc}$  should be large compared with  $z_d$ , so that the geometric view cone 1 of the detector doesn't touch the lateral face of the bore-hole of  $B_{pl}$ . Sizes of  $r_{pl}$ ,  $r_d$ ,  $d_{pl}$ ,  $d_d$ ,  $d_{sc}$  are adjustable and are a means for defining the detector's viewing-cone.

The basic concept of this design is to shield  $B_d$  and thus the detector's geometric view-cone against radiation incident obliquely to the collimator's cylindrical axis. This is done by inserting a shielding diaphragm  $B_{pl}$  between the plasma and the view-cone delimiter  $B_d$  (Fig.1b). Without inserted  $B_{pl}$ , the view-cone of  $B_d$  would be as large as that of  $B_{pl}$ , see Fig.1a. The borehole diameter of  $B_{pl}$  is chosen slightly larger than that of the enclosed geometric viewing cone, so that its lateral face is not visible by the detector. A second design feature prevents hot electrons from hitting structural components of the plasma chamber within the view-cone of  $B_d$  [4]. With these measures, thick-target bremsstrahlung cannot reach the front of  $B_d$  on straight trajectories and thus cannot reach the radiation detector solely via single Compton scattering.

However, the mean free length for photo-absorption surpasses that for Compton scattering at photon energies  $K > 200$  keV. For these energies, thick-target bremsstrahlung can reach the front of  $B_d$  via Compton scattering occurring within  $B_{pl}$ . This "secondary radiation" (with current density  $j_{out}$ ) still may disturb the measurement of plasma volume bremsstrahlung. Therefore, it is necessary to assess the achievable suppression of Compton scattered radiation generated within  $B_{pl}$ .

In [4], a rather conservative estimation of the secondary radiation was given. Its current density  $j_{out}$  incident at the front of  $B_d$  was compared with the current density  $j_i$  of primary photons incident at  $B_{pl}$ . Referring to that, it was concluded that, at least for X-ray energies up to 226 KeV, the shielding diaphragm prevents the measuring errors mentioned above. In the following chapters, a significantly improved method for calculating  $j_{out}$  and the shielding efficiency  $j_i/j_{out}$  is presented.

### 3. DETERMINATION OF THE SHIELDING EFFICIENCY

#### 3.1. Prerequisites to the x-ray source

As in [4], radiation generated *within the collimator* by processes other than single Compton scattering is not taken into account. A group of monoenergetic photons, i.e. a fraction of the primary radiation consisting of photons with a definite energy  $K \leq 1$  MeV, is considered. The shielding efficiency of  $B_{pl}$  is estimated for a fraction of radiation emitted by an infinitesimal small part  $dV_s$  of a spatially extended X-ray source. As it turns out, the presented method is also applicable to spatially extended sources as a whole. In addition, it is assumed:

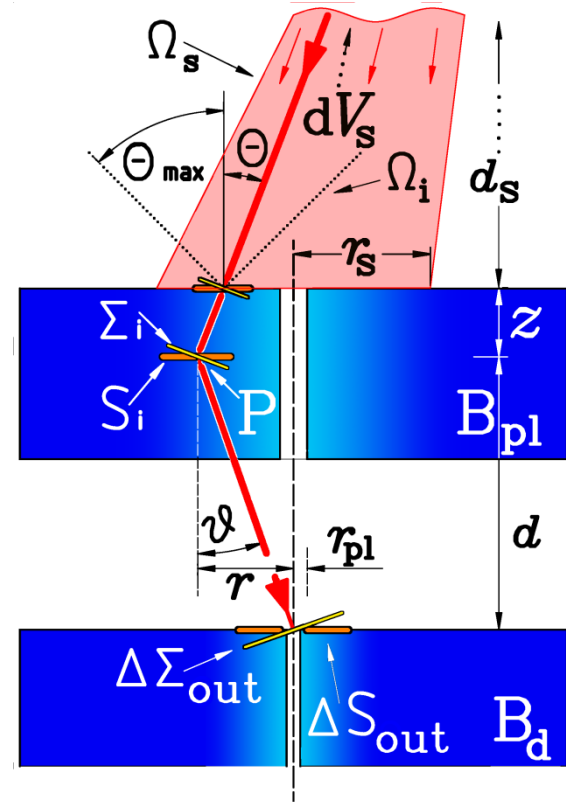


FIG.2. Geometry of scattering of an elementary primary X-ray emitted by an elementary volume  $dV_s$  and Compton-scattered at the scattering center P (lines with propagation arrows). Red-colored area  $\Omega_s$ : fraction of the primary rays emitted by the point-like source  $dV_s$  and incident at the "active" front area  $S_l$  of  $B_{pl}$ . Its shape illustrates the spreading of the primary radiation.  $r_s$ : radius of  $S_l$ .  $\Theta$ ,  $\vartheta$ : polar angles of the primary and scattered secondary ray. They indicate the respective propagation directions.  $z$ ,  $r$ : axial and radial coordinate of P.  $\Delta\Sigma_i$ ,  $\Delta\Sigma_{out}$ : cross sectional areas perpendicular to the direction of incident and scattered rays respectively;  $\Delta S_i$ ,  $\Delta S_{out}$ : cross sectional areas perpendicular to the collimator axis.  $B_{pl}$ : shielding diaphragm.  $B_d$ : front part of the collimator defining its optical view-cone.  $r_{pl}$ : radius of the borehole of  $B_{pl}$ .  $d_s$ : distance between X-ray source  $dV_s$  and  $B_{pl}$ . Note: due to  $d_s \gg r_s$  (see text) the emitter  $dV_s$  is located far outside the frame of this figure.  $d = z_d - z$ : axial distance between P and  $B_d$ . Spacer  $B_i$  between  $B_{pl}$  and  $B_d$  is not shown.

1.) The length and diameter of each structural collimator component must be large compared with

the photo-electric absorption lengths  $l_0(K)$  of any incident X-rays.

Special attention is paid to the plasma-exposed front-face of  $B_{pl}$ . It is divided in an inner disk  $S_l$  located around the borehole of  $B_{pl}$  and in an adjacent outer ring. Let  $S_l$  have a diameter  $l_s = 2r_s$  of a few photo-absorption lengths  $l_0$ ,  $l_s$  defining a threshold value of strong ray attenuation. A small fraction of the primary radiation incident at  $S_l$  can then reach the front of  $B_d$  via Compton scattering weakly attenuated. In contrast, radiation incident outside this area is strongly attenuated without exception and may therefore be neglected. In conclusion, *only* primary radiation incident at  $B_{pl}$  *within*  $S_l$  is regarded as radiation contributing significantly to the secondary current output  $J_{out}$ .

2.) The distance  $d_s$  between the radiation source and the front area of  $B_{pl}$  is required to be large compared with  $l_s$ . According to this, the solid angle  $\Omega_s$  of ray bundles emitted by  $dV_s$  and hitting the area  $S_l$  is small compared with  $4\pi$ . Generally, due to ray-bundle spreading, the primary current density  $j_i$  varies across  $S_l$  if  $S_l$  is not at a right angle to the ray trajectory. However, if  $d_s \gg l_s$ , the "spreading-attenuation" across distances that are of order of the diameter  $l_s$  of  $S_l$  can be neglected. The same argument holds for the yielding variability of  $j_i$ .

3.) In addition to the influence of spreading, the influence of anisotropy of the X-radiation is also taken into account. If its solid-angular scale is large compared with  $\Omega_s$ , then also variations in X-ray current distributions on  $S_l$  *due to anisotropy* can be neglected. Some X-ray sources like plasmas containing hot electrons behave in this manner. Therefore, a large scale of anisotropy is assumed as a basis for the estimation.

4.) The solid angle  $\Omega_i$  subtended by the radiation source from  $B_{pl}$  is the viewing cone at which the entire primary radiation appears at  $B_{pl}$ .  $\Omega_i$  must be smaller than  $2\pi$ . This implies that its polar angle range  $\Theta$  fulfills

$$\Theta \leq \Theta_{max} < 90^\circ. \quad (1)$$

### 3.2. Basic Compton scattering relation

The calculation method is based on the concept of Compton scattering. Its cross-sections relate the scattered secondary radiation current with the current *density* of the primary radiation.  $B_{pl}$  can be thought of as being subdivided in Compton scattering centers denoted with "P". Each of them has a position  $\vec{r}$  and a volume  $dV$  with  $n \cdot Z \cdot dV$  electrons taking part in Compton scattering. The quantity  $n$  is the density of (lead-) atoms in the solid parts of  $B_{pl}$ .

The ray bundle emitted by  $dV_s$  propagates towards P( $\vec{r}$ ) along the trajectory is given by the vector line equation:

$$\vec{\rho}(\lambda) = \begin{pmatrix} r \cos \chi - z \tan \Theta \cos \Phi \\ r \sin \chi - z \tan \Theta \sin \Phi \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} z \tan \Theta \cos \Phi \\ z \tan \Theta \sin \Phi \\ z \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2)$$

Here,  $\lambda$  is a scalar variable, and the angles  $\Theta, \Phi$  determine the direction of propagation defined by the spatial positions of P and  $dV_s$ . The position of P is

given by the cylindrical coordinates  $\vec{r} = r, \chi, z$ ,  $z$  being its axial coordinate. The aperture of  $B_{pl}$  is at the axial position  $z = 0$ . The trajectory vector  $\vec{\rho}$  intersects P if  $\lambda = 1$ ; it intersects the front of  $B_{pl}$  at  $\lambda = 0$ . The photon current density at the position  $\vec{\rho}$  is marked as  $j_{\Sigma_i}(\vec{\rho})$ .

The density of the incident elementary current  $j_{\Sigma_i}$  relates always to a cross sectional area  $\Delta\Sigma_i$  orthogonal to the direction of incidence. This is in accordance to the well-known general concept of scattering cross sections. However, estimating the shielding efficiency requires comparing the *axial component*  $j_i$  of the primary photon current with that of  $j_{out}$ . That is,  $j_{\Sigma_i}$  must be substituted by  $j_i = j_{\Sigma_i} \times \cos \Theta$  (see Fig.2). The reference area  $\Delta S_i$  of the "apparent" current is oriented orthogonally to the longitudinal symmetry axis of the diaphragm  $B_{pl}$ .

The total secondary current  $J_{out}$  linked to  $dV_s$  is the sum over all contributions  $\hat{J}_{out}(\vec{r})dV$  emitted by Compton scattering centers.

Only secondary radiation incident at a small area  $\Delta S_{out}$  around the aperture of  $B_d$  needs consideration. The diameter of  $\Delta S_{out}$  can be estimated in the same way as  $S_l$ . Radiation incident outside this area is strongly attenuated before reaching the radiation detector. That is, only radiation emitted by P within a small solid angle  $\Delta\Omega_{out}$  around the direction  $(\vartheta, \varphi)$  enters the geometric view-cone of the detector to a larger extent. The projection  $\Delta\Sigma_{out}$  of  $\Delta S_{out}$  on a plane perpendicular to the propagation direction of the scattered ray (see Fig.2) defines the value of  $\Delta\Omega_{out}$ .

However, for the reason discussed above, the axial components of the secondary current densities must be used. Therefore, in the following calculation the area  $\Delta S_{out}$  parallel to  $\Delta S_i$  substitutes  $\Delta\Sigma_{out}$ . With

$$\Delta\Sigma_{out} = \Delta S_{out} \cos \vartheta \quad (2a)$$

and

$$s^2 = r^2 + (z_d - z)^2 = (z_d - z)^2 / \cos^2 \vartheta, \quad (2b)$$

one gets a relationship between  $\Delta\Omega_{out}$ ,  $\Delta S_{out}$ ,  $z_d$ , and  $\vec{r}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta\Omega_{out} &\approx \Delta\Sigma_{out} / s^2 = \Delta S_{out} \cos \vartheta / ((z_d - z)^2 + r^2) \\ &= \Delta S_{out} \frac{\cos^3 \vartheta}{(z_d - z)^2} = \Delta S_{out} \frac{z_d - z}{\sqrt{r^2 + (z_d - z)^2}^3}. \end{aligned} \quad (2c)$$

Here,  $z_d$  is the axial coordinate of the front of  $B_d$ . Thus, the ratio  $\Delta\Omega_{out}/\Delta S_{out}$  as well as the emission directions  $\vartheta$  and  $\varphi$  are strongly dependent on the coordinates  $\vec{r}$  of P. Due to the smallness of  $\Delta S_{out}$ , the current density of the secondary radiation on  $\Delta S_{out}$  is regarded constant. With these explanations, one gets the basic relation between the infinitesimal primary current element  $j_{\Sigma_i}(\vec{r})$  and the linked secondary current elements.

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{j}_{\text{out}}(\vec{r}) dV &= \frac{\hat{J}_{\text{out}}(\vec{r})}{\Delta S_{\text{out}}} dV \\ &= nZ dV \frac{j_i(\vec{r})}{\cos \Theta} \frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega}(\cos \eta, K) \quad . \quad (3a) \\ &\times \frac{\exp[-\alpha(K')\Lambda_{\text{out}}(\vec{r}, \vartheta)]}{\sqrt{r^2 + (z_d - z)^2}^3} (z_d - z)\end{aligned}$$

Here,  $K'(K, \cos \eta) \leq K$  is the energy of the Compton-scattered photons and  $\eta$  is the angle of Compton scattering:

$$\cos \eta = \sin \Theta \sin \vartheta \cos(\Phi - \varphi) + \cos \Theta \cos \vartheta . \quad (3b)$$

$\alpha(K')$  is the linear photo absorption coefficient, and  $\Lambda_{\text{out}}$  is the distance along which the *scattered* photons travel within the solid part of  $B_{\text{pl}}$ .

Some additional remarks are noteworthy: Contributions to the secondary current  $J_{\text{out}}$  (or its density  $j_{\text{out}}$ ) are measured at the entrance of  $B_d$ . The primary current density  $j_i$  is measured at the position  $\vec{r}$  of the scattering center P. The argument  $\vec{r}$  of the secondary current  $\hat{J}_{\text{out}}$  (or its density  $\hat{j}_{\text{out}}$ ) is actually the position argument of P. Hence,  $\vec{r}$  does not directly stand for the spatial coordinates of the aperture of  $B_d$ . Eq. (3) relates the secondary current density  $\hat{j}_{\text{out}}$  at  $B_d$  to the primary current density  $j_i(\vec{r}, \Theta, \Phi)$  expected at the position  $\vec{r}$  of P. However, determining the shielding efficiency  $j_i/j_{\text{out}}$  requires determining  $\bar{j}_i(\vec{\rho})$  at the aperture of  $B_{\text{pl}}$ , i.e., at  $\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)$ .

### 3.2. Estimates of photon currents

Estimating  $j_i(\vec{r})$  at P by  $j_i(0) = j_i(\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0))$  at the aperture of  $B_{\text{pl}}$  requires taking into account the attenuation of the primary radiation. The attenuation of X-ray bundles is caused firstly by their geometric spreading and secondly by photo-electric absorption. Both effects are treated separately by writing the photon current density as a product of two factors:

$$j_{\Sigma i}(\vec{\rho}) = j_{\Sigma is}(\vec{\rho}) \times \exp[-\alpha \Lambda_i(\vec{\rho})]. \quad (6)$$

The exponential factor specifies the ray attenuation along the ray trajectory due to photo-absorption. It depends on the distance  $\Lambda_i(\vec{\rho})$  travelled by the ray within the solid parts of  $B_{\text{pl}}$ . On the other hand, the factor  $j_{\Sigma is}(\vec{\rho})$  describes the pure geometric spreading of the ray bundle. The linear differential equation yielding the Lambert-Beer Law of photoelectric ray attenuation describes also the attenuation of the current density by spreading [6]. It yields just eq. (6), if it acts on the “effective attenuation coefficient”

$$\alpha_{\text{eff}} = \alpha_s + \alpha \quad (6a)$$

with the “spreading attenuation coefficient”  $\alpha_s$ :

$$\alpha_s = \frac{(j_{\Sigma is})'}{(j_{\Sigma is})}. \quad (6b)$$

The derivative of  $j_{\Sigma is}$  is taken with respect to  $\lambda$  along the X-ray trajectory. Thus, eq. (6) is a reasonable approach for the current density of primary photons.

Furthermore, eq. (6) enables estimating the different attenuation mechanisms by separate means.

In the considered case, the X-rays are emitted by the point-like source  $dV_s$ . Thus, according to the inverse-square law, the photon current density decreases with increasing distance from  $dV_s$ :

$$j_{\Sigma is}(\vec{r}) \leq j_{\Sigma is}(\vec{\rho}(0)). \quad (6c)$$

The shielding efficiency refers to the photon current density  $j_i(\vec{\rho}(0))$  at the front surface of  $B_{\text{pl}}$  (and not to  $j_i$  in close vicinity to the radiation source). Therefore, the photo-absorption along the trajectory between  $dV_s$  and the aperture of  $B_{\text{pl}}$  is not taken into account. Thus

$$j_{\Sigma is}[\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)] = j_{\Sigma i}[\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)]. \quad (7a)$$

Here is

$$\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0) = \begin{pmatrix} r \cos \chi - z \tan \Theta \cos \Phi \\ r \sin \chi - z \tan \Theta \sin \Phi \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (7b)$$

the intersection of the front-face of  $B_{\text{pl}}$  and the ray's trajectory. The same holds for the current component parallel to the collimator axis:

$$j_i[\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)] = j_i[\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)]. \quad (7b)$$

In order to estimate the attenuation of ray bundles due to photo-absorption, one needs the “penetration lengths” of the trajectories along which the photons travel within the solid parts of  $B_{\text{pl}}$ . However, it is difficult to determine them exactly. Thus, it is impossible to express the result of the integration in an analytic form. This problem is circumvented by using easy-to-calculate lower estimates  $\Lambda_{i,\text{min}}$  and  $\Lambda_{\text{out},\text{min}}$  of the penetration lengths of primary and secondary rays respectively. They are presented in the accompanying paper [5]. In addition, the differential cross section  $d\sigma/d\Omega(K, \eta)$  is replaced by its maximal value  $r_e^2 \approx 8 \times 10^{-26} \text{ cm}^2/\text{sr}$  ( $r_e$ : classical electron radius) at forward scattering. The incident primary energy  $K$  replaces the energy  $K' \leq K$  of the scattered radiation. Likewise, the photo absorption coefficient  $\alpha(K)$  replaces the larger value  $\alpha(K')$ . With these measures, one single parameter, i.e., the total minimum penetration length  $\Lambda_{\text{min}} = \Lambda_{i,\text{min}} + \Lambda_{\text{out},\text{min}}$ , suffices to estimate the total photo-absorption of the incident and scattered ray.

According to the requirements of chapter 2.1,  $j_{\Sigma i}$  is assumed to be constant at the front of  $B_{\text{pl}}$ :

$$j_{\Sigma i}(\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)) = j_{\Sigma i}(0). \quad (8a)$$

This holds also for the current component parallel to the collimator axis:

$$j_i(\vec{\rho}(\lambda = 0)) = j_i(0) \equiv j_i. \quad (8b)$$

By introducing all estimates in eq. (3), one obtains the final expression relating a secondary current density element to a primary current density element:

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{J}_{\text{out}}(\vec{r}) dV &\leq dV \frac{j_i(0) nZ r_e^2}{\cos \Theta_{\text{max}}} \exp[-\alpha \Lambda_{\text{min}}(\vec{r})] \frac{z_d - z}{\sqrt{r^2 + (z_d - z)^2}^3} .(9) \\ &\equiv dV j_i(0) q(\vec{r})\end{aligned}$$

This expression depends only on known functions of the position  $\vec{r}$  of the scattering center P. Expressions for  $\Lambda_{\min}(\vec{r})$  are taken from [5]. Therefore, the numerical integration of eq. (9) over the volume  $V$  of  $B_{\text{pl}}$  can be performed without knowing details about the primary current distribution:

$$j_{\text{out}} = \int \hat{j}_{\text{out}}(\vec{r}) dV = 2\pi \int_{z=0}^{d_{\text{pl}}} dz \int_{r_{\text{pl}}}^{r_{\text{max}}} r dr \hat{j}_{\text{out}}(\vec{r}) \leq \frac{j_i(0) n Z r_e^2}{\cos \Theta_{\text{max}}} \int dV \frac{\exp[-\alpha \Lambda_{\min}(\vec{r})]}{\sqrt{r^2 + (z_d - z)^2}} (z_d - z) \quad (10)$$

This expression provides the required upper estimate of the shielding efficiency  $j_i/j_o$ . Its inverse fulfills

$$\frac{j_{\text{out}}}{j_i} \leq \frac{n Z r_e^2}{\cos \Theta_{\text{max}}} \int dV \frac{\exp[-\alpha \Lambda_{\min}(\vec{r})]}{\sqrt{r^2 + (z_d - z)^2}} (z_d - z) = \int dV q(\vec{r}) \quad (10a)$$

for any emitting infinitesimal part  $dV_s$  of the radiation source. The estimate turns out to be independent of the position of  $dV_s$  and of the emitted radiation intensity. Therefore, the same eq. (10) yields also an estimate for spatially extended sources as a whole, provided the prerequisites in chapter 2.1 are met. Performing an additional integration of eq. (10) over the volume of the radiation source is therefore not necessary.

#### 4. RESULTS

A FORTRAN program performs the integration of eq. 10 over the total volume of the shielding diaphragm  $B_{\text{pl}}$ . It can be used for arbitrary sets of geometric collimator parameters and for any energy  $K$  of incident photons. Values of the photoelectric absorption coefficient  $\alpha(K)$  are obtainable from NIST [7]. Input parameters are the above defined geometric quantities  $r_{\text{pl}}$ ,  $d_{\text{pl}}$ ,  $d$ . The program calculates the required ratio  $j_i/j_{\text{out}}$ . It generates also a contour plot, which displays the spatial distribution of the calculated contributions  $q(\vec{r})$  (eq. (9)) in dependence on the coordinates  $z$  and  $r$ . They are normalized to the maximal value  $\max(q(\vec{r}))$  taken at the edge  $r = r_{\text{pl}}$  of the borehole of  $B_{\text{pl}}$ . The contours are shown in a dual logarithmic or decimal logarithmic scale. The contour labels show the dual or decimal exponent of the decline of the normalized  $q(\vec{r})$  with increasing  $r$ . The logarithmic steps are filled with colors in a stepped gradient fashion. Examples of collimator assemblies for three different incident photon energies are given.

Fig.3 shows the spatial profile of  $q(\vec{r})/\max(q(\vec{r}))$  calculated for the incident photon energy  $K = 226 \text{ keV}$  respective  $\alpha = 6.9/\text{cm}$ . Geometric parameters are  $r_{\text{pl}} = 0.2 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\Theta_{\text{max}} = 35^\circ$ ,  $d_{\text{pl}} = 6 \text{ cm}$ , and  $d = 20 \text{ cm}$ . With this parameter set, eq. (10) yields  $j_{\text{out}}/j_i \leq 7.45 \times 10^{-5}$  being about an order of magnitude smaller than the value of eq. (3) in [4]. This large difference shows the achieved improvement by using eq. (10) instead of eq. (2) of [4]. Fig.3 displays the labels in a decimal logarithmic scale, i.e., in terms of fractions  $10^0$ ,  $10^{-1}$ ,  $10^{-2}$ ,  $10^{-3}$ , etc., of the maximal contribution at  $r = r_{\text{pl}}$ .

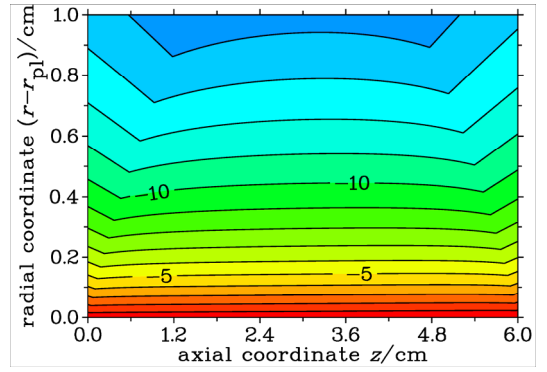


FIG.3.  $q(\vec{r})/\max(q(\vec{r}))$  for incident photon energy  $K = 226 \text{ keV}$ . Note: labels are in a decimal logarithmic scale.

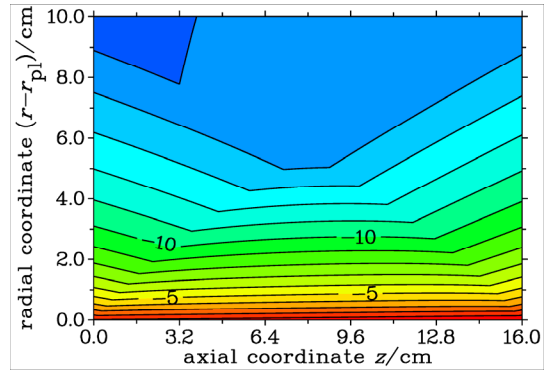


FIG.4.  $q(\vec{r})/\max(q(\vec{r}))$  for incident photon energy  $K = 600 \text{ keV}$ . Note: labels are in a dual logarithmic scale.

Fig.4 shows the spatial profile of  $q(\vec{r})/\max(q(\vec{r}))$  calculated for the incident photon energy  $K = 600 \text{ keV}$  respective  $\alpha = 0.631/\text{cm}$ . Geometric parameters are  $r_{\text{pl}} = 1 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\Theta_{\text{max}} = 35^\circ$ ,  $d_{\text{pl}} = 16 \text{ cm}$ , and  $d = 56 \text{ cm}$ . With this parameter set, eq. (10) yields  $j_{\text{out}}/j_i \leq 3.83 \times 10^{-3}$ . This Figure displays the labels in terms of fractions  $2^0$ ,  $2^{-1}$ ,  $2^{-2}$ ,  $2^{-3}$ , etc., of the maximal contribution at  $r = r_{\text{pl}}$ .

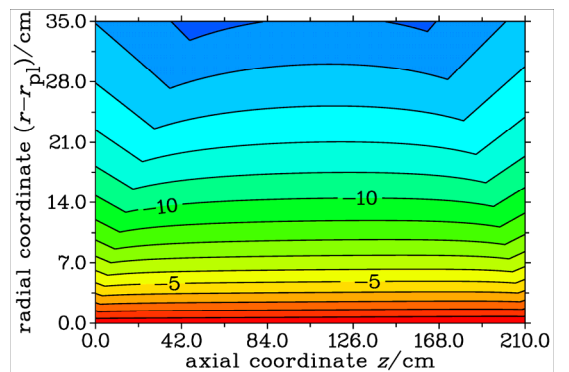


FIG.5.  $q(\vec{r})/\max(q(\vec{r}))$  for incident photon energy  $K = 1 \text{ MeV}$ . Note: labels are in a dual logarithmic scale.

Fig.5 shows the spatial profile of  $q(\vec{r})/\max(q(\vec{r}))$  calculated for the incident photon energy  $K = 1 \text{ MeV}$  yielding  $\alpha = 0.2/\text{cm}$ . Geometric parameters are  $d = 150 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\Theta_{\text{max}} = 35^\circ$ ,  $d_{\text{pl}} = 50 \text{ cm}$ ,  $r_{\text{pl}} = 2 \text{ cm}$ . With this parameter set, eq. (15) yields  $j_{\text{out}}/j_i \leq 0.007$ . This figure also displays the labels in a dual

logarithmic scale. For fixed  $r$ , the contribution  $q(\bar{r})/\max(q(\bar{r}))$  increases with increasing  $z$ , i.e., with decreasing distance between the scattering centers and  $B_d$  due to increasing  $d\Omega_0$ . This effect is very pronounced in the example shown in Fig. 5 for  $K = 1 \text{ MeV}$  for all  $r$ .

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

In this article, the minimum achievable shielding efficiency of an x-ray collimator against Compton stray radiation has been estimated. The collimator in combination with a scintillator detector is used to measure discrete and continuous X-ray spectra of hot-electron plasmas and to filter out disturbing stray radiation. A scintillator counter provides count-rate spectra for energy-resolved pulse height analysis. The secondary radiation turns out to be emitted mainly by a thin cylindrical layer adjoining the inner borehole of the shielding diaphragm. Thus, the obtained results reveal a much more efficient shielding than originally expected.

The outlined estimation method utilizes the photoelectric absorption properties of high- $Z$  materials [7]. Insofar as the conditions stated in chapter 2.2 are met, the treatment does not depend on specific plasma properties. In particular, the resulting lower-estimated shielding efficiency does not depend on the way in which the hot electrons are spatially and energetically distributed. It provides a generally usable means for the x-ray collimator design for plasma diagnostics of hot electron energy distributions. It shows, in what follows, also its limits of applicability. An important constraint that one should pay attention to is that bremsstrahlung photons emitted by high energetic plasma electrons are not monoenergetic. Instead, they are continuously distributed over a broad energy interval. Photoelectric absorption is strongest at photon energies comparable to the binding energy of the k-shell electrons or lower. Thus, its strength and the shielding efficiency decrease strongly with increasing incident photon energy. This behavior implies that the specified conditions for applicability are met the less the higher the incident photon energy is. This is demonstrated with the examples shown above. Shielding of 1 MeV primary radiation requires much larger geometric sizes of the collimator than shielding of radiation in the low 100 keV region. This limits the applicability of x-ray collimators in the MeV region. For the same reason, the innermost layer of  $B_{pl}$  contributing significantly to the secondary radiation at  $B_d$  increases in size with photon energy  $K$ . Consequently, the higher  $K$ , the less the specified conditions can be achieved. Furthermore, the intensity of measured x-ray spectra decreases exponentially or like a power-law function with photon energy  $K$  (see

e.g. Ref [1], [2], [3]). Thus, the measured count-rates may extend over several orders of magnitude if the same collimator configuration is used for the whole photon energy range. In order to improve the resulting bad statistics, the measurements must be carried out separately in several adjacent energy sub-intervals. They are performed by using different collimator configurations with appropriate aperture sizes, as e.g. used in Fig. (3, 4, 5). However, collimators equipped with large aperture areas yield a wider geometric view cone of the detector and  $B_d$ . As a consequence, the view cone of  $B_d$  receives a higher amount of primary thick-target bremsstrahlung radiation. Precautions necessary to suppress increased thick-target radiation levels are more difficult to perform.

**Acknowledgement:** *The author is indebted to Professor Dr. Peter Awakowicz, head of the AEPT Labs at Ruhr-Universität Bochum, for enabling him doing scientific work after retirement. He would like to thank Prof. Dr. Klaus Wiesemann at AEPT Labs at Ruhr University Bochum for his persistent interest in this research, for valuable discussions, and for the excellent cooperation.*

## REFERENCES

1. K. Bernhardt, and K. Wiesemann, "X-ray bremsstrahlung measurements on an ECR-discharge in a magnetic mirror", Plasma Phys,iopscience.iop.org, vol. 24, pp 867-884, August 1982
2. J.Noland, J.Y.Benitez, D.Leitner, C.Lyneis, J.Verboncoeur, "Measurement of radial and axial high energy x-ray spectra in electron cyclotron resonance ion source plasmas", Rev. Sci. Instruments,aip.org, vol 81, 02A308, February 2010
3. S.Gammino, D.Mascali, L.Celona, F.Maimone, G.Ciavola, "Considerations on the role of the magnetic field gradient in ECR ion sources and build-up of hot electron component", Plasma Sources Sci.Technol, iop.org, vol.18, 045016, September 2009
4. K. Bernhardt, K.Wiesemann, "A collimator for hot plasma x-ray diagnostics in ion sources", Rev. Sci. Instruments, aip.org, vol 83, 02A337, February 2012
5. K. Bernhardt, "Penetration depth of x-rays in cylindrical x-ray collimators", Proceedings RAD 2015
6. Charles L. Epstein, Introduction to the Mathematics of Medical Imaging, 2th ed. , SIAM 2008, page 60
7. M.J Berger, J.H. Hubbel, S.M. Seltzer, J. Chang, J.S. Coursey, R. Sukumar, D.S. Zucker, and K. Olsen: XCOM Photon Cross Sections Database (NBSIR 87-3597, NIST Standard Reference Database 8 (XGAM) ), <http://www.nist.gov/pml/data/xcom/index.cfm>

## STUDY ON POSSIBILITIES OF ESTABLISHING RADIATION DOSIMETERS BASED ON SILICON MICRO-PIXEL AVALANCHE PHOTODIODE

F.Ahmadov<sup>1,2</sup>, G.Ahmadov<sup>1,3</sup>, A.Garibov<sup>1,2</sup>, R.Madatov<sup>2</sup>, J. Naghiyev<sup>1,2</sup>, A.Olshevski<sup>3</sup>, A.Sadigov<sup>1</sup>, Z.Sadygov<sup>1,3</sup>, S. Suleymanov<sup>1</sup>, F.Zerrouk<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> National Nuclear Research Centre of MCHT, Baku, Azerbaijan.

<sup>2</sup> Institute of Radiation Problems of ANAS, Baku, Azerbaijan.

<sup>3</sup> Joint Institute for Nuclear Research, Dubna, Russia.

<sup>4</sup> Zecotek Photonics Pte, Ltd., Vancouver, Canada.

**Abstract.** Efficiency of micro-pixel avalanche photodiode (MAPD) coupled to p-terphenil (C14H18) scintillator and WLS fiber was studied for detecting gamma rays (662keV-2614keV), beta particles (in energy range up to 2284keV) and fast neutrons (average neutron energy of 1 MeV) in this work. Limited number of the MAPD pixels did not degrade count rate performance of the detector. Minimum detected energy for a gamma ray was 511keV in the experiment. It was defined that p-terphenil (C14H18) scintillator with the MAPD readout showed a good detection efficiency for beta particles and fast neutrons.

**Key words:** micro-pixel avalanche photodiode, scintillator, p-terphenyl, wavelength shifting fiber

### INTRODUCTION

Radiation sources are widely used in areas of medicine, nuclear plants, nuclear physics, high-energy physics and industry [1, 2]. This point of view, radiation safety of personnel who works with and around radioactive sources is very important [3, 4]. If we pay attention to vast-scale events (Chernobyl and Fukushima) that happened at nuclear power plants during the last twenty eight years, we can see sad results of high radiation dose [5, 6]. Therefore, the assessment of radiation doses is important for human life and the environment [3]. There are different types of radiation dosimeters, based on Geiger counters, scintillation detectors with photomultiplier tubes or semiconductors (PIN photodiode). Conducted diligent tests and development of scintillation detectors are based on micro -pixel avalanche photodiodes, which are due to the advantages of the device among its counterparts. MAPD diodes have the following advantages: the high quantum efficiency, low operating voltage, compact size, insensitivity to mechanical vibration and low cost. All these advantages will play a key role in the development of new generation radiation dosimeters. Nevertheless, the new types of dosimeters are developed for different aims and for accurate measurement of the ionization radiation dose [7-10].

### Experimental Details

The MAPD used in this work was fabricated on basis of p-type silicon wafer with specific resistance of  $10 \Omega \times \text{cm}$ . The design and parameters of this device were described in [11-

13]. The tested MAPD device had the following parameters: sensitive area –  $1.1 \text{ mm}^2$ , pixel sizes –  $44 \mu \times 44 \mu$  and fill factor – 65%, capacitance – 36pF, rise time of single electron pulses – 5ns, fall time – 25ns, breakdown voltage – 33.6V . Figure 1 presents Current-voltage characteristics of the device.

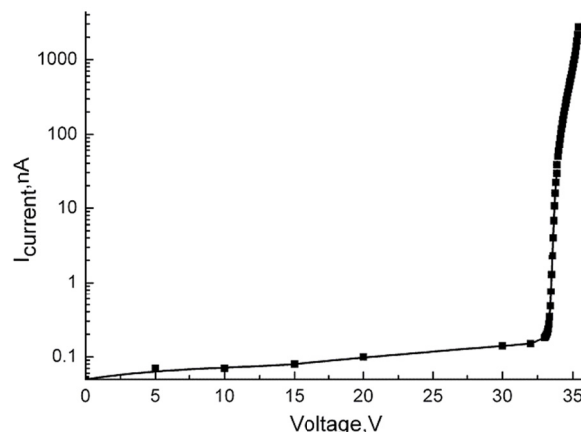


Fig.1. Volt-Ampere characteristics of the MAPD at room temperature.

Maximum photon detection efficiency of the MAPD was about 15% around 450-525 nm light wavelengths. The diode dark current was 150 nA at the operating voltage (34.6V).



A low intensity photon response of the MAPD was shown in Fig.2 (up) at 34.6V. A blue light-emission-diode (450nm) source having a low intensity was pulsed for short time duration (20ns) to measure gain of the diode. The gain of the MAPD was  $7.4 \times 10^5$  at the operating voltage. The gain dependence on bias voltage was showed in Fig.2 (down).

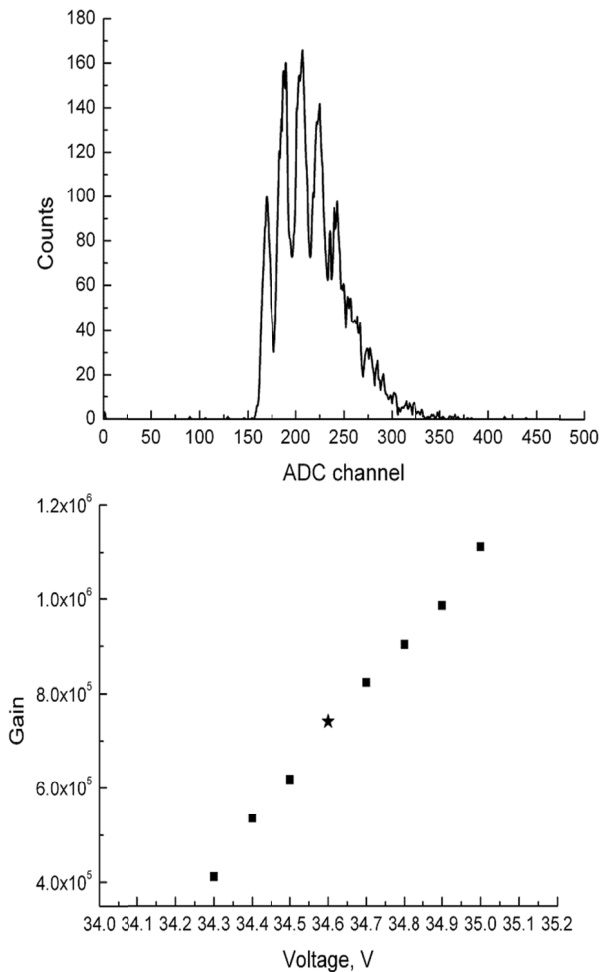


Fig.2 Low intensity photon response (up)and gain voltage dependence (down)of the MAPD. Signal was amplified (gain=38) and converted via LeCroy 2249W ADC.The operating voltage was 34.6V.

The plastic (p-terphenil (C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>))scintillator sample from Institute for Scintillation Materials, (Ukraine) was used as a target for ionizing radiation [15].WLS fibers Y-11(200)M from Kuraray was used to transmit the light from the plastic to the diode [16]. The p-terphenil scintillator was rectangular in shape with dimensions of 5x5x70mm. Its decay time is 3.7 ns. The plastic scintillator gives the light yield of 27000 photons/MeV deposited energy. The maximum wavelength of light emission is 420 nm.The p-terphenil crystal was coated with a teflon tape. Signals from the plastic crystal were transmitted to the MAPD-Z through a WLS fiber (diameter 1mm).The WLS fibers rested in 3mm deep grooves cut in the scintillator by circular saw. One side of WLS fiber was covered by reflector and the other side was connected using optical grease to the MAPD-Z secured in a special holder. The detector was placed as close as possible to the ionization radiation sources, about 1cm from the center of the source. The MAPD signal was sent to a preamplifier (gain=15). The signal from the preamplifier was sent to DRS-4 evolution board digitizer module (13-bit

resolution and 5 GS/s sampling rate) [17]. All measurements were carried out at room temperature and without shielding materials (or box).

The gamma ray sources were Ba-133, Na-22, Cs-137 (11.4 kBq), Eu-152 (4.38 kBq) and Th-228 (275 Bq). It is well known the gamma ray detection efficiency of organic scintillators in the energy region between 100 keV and 3 MeV is dominated by a Compton interaction. Therefore, gamma ray sources are identified with Compton edge (for light elements) and these differences are presented in the pulse height spectra in Fig.3. The pulse height spectra from background, Cf-252 (143 kBq), Sr/Y-90 (2.036 kBq) and Th-228 (275 Bq) are shown in Fig. 4, too. The measurement time for each source was selected 300 seconds.

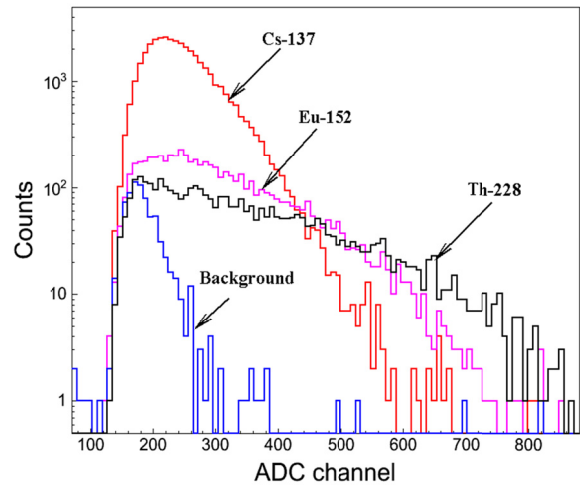


Fig. 3. Pulse height spectra of the p-terphenilscintillator with WLS scintillator coupled to the MAPD.

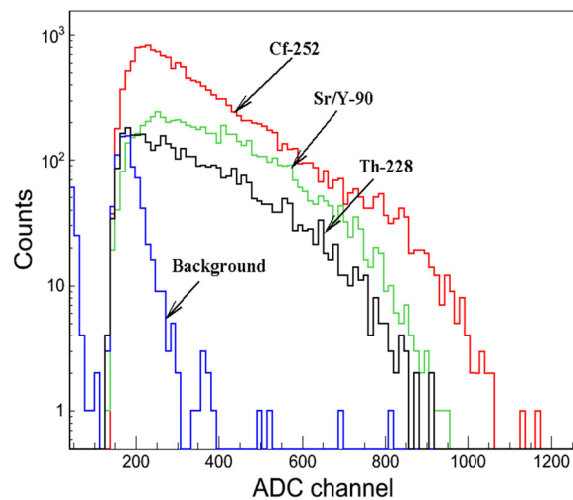


Fig. 4. The amplitude distributions of background, gamma rays, beta particle and neutrons from Th-228, Sr/Y-90 and Cf-252 sources.

The number of counts was 731, 15652, 6136 and 3752 for background, Cf-252, Sr/Y-90 and Th-228, respectively. Minimum detectable energy was 511keV gamma ray from Na-22 source. The scintillation detector was insensitive to 356 keV gamma rays from the Ba-133 source. The light loss could be explained due to air gap between the WLS fiber and scintillators. In addition threshold of the ADC (20 mV) led to losing signals with low amplitudes. The pulse

height distributions of Sr/Y-90(beta particle-2284keV) and Th-228 (Compton edge- 2381keV) were same, but different for Cf-252 due to neutron energy (1MeV-5MeV). A limited number of pixels did not degrade count rate performance of this type of detector. Pulse height of Compton edge increased with increasing gamma ray energy.

Electron and neutron counting performances of the plastic scintillator with the MAPD readout are investigated too. In Fig 5 the typical output signal obtained with Cf-252 neutron source is shown.

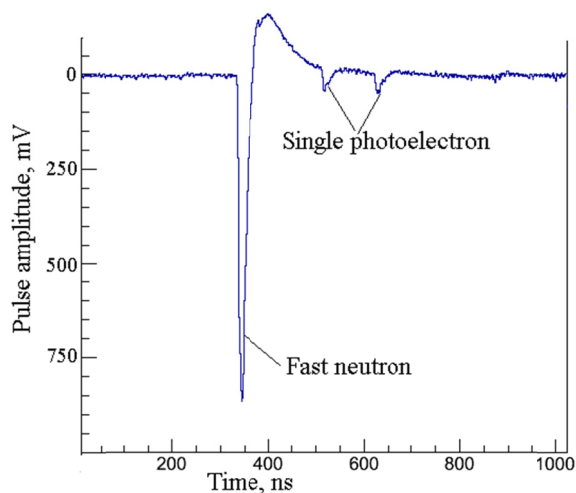


Fig. 5 The recorded signal from the amplifier output.

The fast neutron and the single photoelectron pulses are shown in figure. The pulse (full width high maximum) width and rising time of single photoelectron was 14 ns and 3.5 ns.

## CONCLUSIONS

The efficiency of p-terphenil scintillator coupled to the MAPD for the detection of gamma rays (662keV-2614keV), beta particles (up to 2284keV) and neutrons is studied. Detected Compton edges of the gamma rays are increased with increasing gamma rays energy and a limited number of pixels does not degrade count rate performance of the detector. Minimum detectable energy is 511keV in the experiment. High efficiency of the MAPD-Z photosensor and enough luminescence light yield of plastic scintillator gives possibility to use such a combination as personal dosimeters and radiometers in the relevant fields such as nuclear power plant, medicine, industry, environmental radiation monitoring.

## REFERENCES

1. G F Knoll, Radiation Detection and Measurement, 3rd Edition, John Wiley and Sons, 2000.
2. Nirmal Singh, Radioisotopes - Applications in Physical Sciences, ISBN 978-953-307-510-5. 496 pages, Publisher: InTech, 2011 under CC BY 3.0 license DOI: 10.5772/858.
3. United Nations Scientific Committee On The Effects of Atomic Radiation Sources, Effects and Risks of Ionizing Radiation; 1988 Report to the General Assembly, with annexes; United Nations, New York, 1988.
4. Council Directive 96/29/EURATOM of 13 May 1996 laying down the basic safety standards for the protection of the health of workers and the general public against the dangers arising from ionising radiation, Official Journal of the European Communities, L 159, Vol. 30, 29 June 1996.

5. Anders Pape Moller and Timothy A. Mousseau, Biological consequences of Chernobyl: 20 years on, Trends in Ecology & Evolution, Volume 21, Issue 4, 200-207, 2006.

6. Jan Goebel, Christian Krekel, Tim Tiefenbach and Nicolas R. Ziebarth, Natural Disaster, Policy Action, and Mental Well-Being: The Case of Fukushima, IZA DP No. 7691, October 2013.

7. F.H Attix, Introduction to Radiological Physics and Radiation Dosimetry, John Wiley and Sons, 1986.

8. Archambault L, Beddar S, Gingras L, Lacroix F, Roy R, Beaulieu L, "Water-equivalent dosimeter array for small-field external beam radiotherapy", Med Phys 34: 1583-1592, 2007.

9. S. O'Keeffe, C. Fitzpatrick and E. Lewis and A.I. Al-Shamma, A review of optical fibre radiation dosimeters, Sensor Review, Volume 28, Number 2, 2008, pp. 136-142.

10. Z. Sadygov, F. Ahmadov, X. Abdullaev et al. Development of scintillation detectors based on micropixels avalanche photodiodes // Proceedings of Science, 2012, (PhotoDet 2012) 37.

11. Z. Ya. Sadygov, RF Patent No. 2102821 (10 October 1996).

12. Z. Sadygov, X. Abdullaev, F. Ahmadov et al. Technology of Manufacturing Micropixel Avalanche Photodiodes and a Compact Matrix on Their Basis. Physics of Particles and Nuclei Letters, 2013, Vol. 10, No. 7, pp. 780-782.

13. Z. Sadygov, A. Olshevski, I. Chirikov et al "Three advanced designs of micro-pixel avalanche photodiodes: their present status, maximum possibilities and limitations," Nucl. Instrum. Methods Phys. Res., Sect. A 567, 70-73 (2006).

14. www.zecotek.com

15. www.amcrys-h.com

16. www.kuraray.co.jp

17. www.psi.ch





## THERMOLUMINESCENCE GLOW CURVE PROPERTIES OF TLD-500 DOSIMETER

Mehmet Yüksel<sup>1</sup>, Z. Gizem Portakal<sup>1</sup>, Tamer Dogan<sup>2</sup>, Mustafa Topaksu<sup>1</sup>, Emre Unsal<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Cukurova University, Arts-Sciences Faculty, Physics Department, Adana, Turkey

<sup>2</sup>Cukurova University, Vocational School of Imamoglu, Department of Computer Technologies, Adana, Turkey

<sup>3</sup>Dokuz Eylul University, Faculty of Engineering, Department of Computer Engineering, Izmir, Turkey

### Abstract

*In this paper, TL characteristics and glow curves of  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C dosimeter, known as TLD-500, were analyzed using different methods and softwares. The effect of heating rate (HR) and low dose (from 10 cGy up to 50 cGy) on TL glow curves of  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C chips have been investigated after  $\beta$ -irradiation. TL kinetic parameters were also calculated by using computerized glow curve deconvolution (CGCD), peak shape (PS), various heating rate (VHR) and three points (TP) methods. Furthermore, using Mathematica software, all TL glow curves of TLD-500 were decomposed in order to compare with the results of other methods and simulated after exposed different beta doses.*

**Key words:** Thermoluminescence, TLD-500, dosimeter, glow curve, Mathematica.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Thermoluminescence (TL) detectors based on single crystal  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C (TLD-500) developed and produced at Urals Polytechnical Institute [1], have advantages comparing to well-known LiF TL detectors (TLD-100) since the sensitivity of TLD-500 was reported to be 30–40 times higher than TLD-100 which makes it possible to detect very low dose levels down to 300 nGy [2,3]. Also, TLD-500 is considered to be very good TL phosphors due to its high radiation sensitivity, simple glow curve, low background and dose threshold, low fading in the dark, good reproducibility, simple emission spectrum, wide dose range and relatively low atomic number [4,5]. TL intensity of  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C strongly depends on heating rate [3,6-8]. As the heating rate increases not only does the peak maximum shift to higher temperatures but the intensity falls off strongly on the high temperature side of the peak.

In studying the glow curve of  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C for increasing doses, the main TL glow peak shifts to lower temperatures as the dose increases, but not in a monotonic way. This behavior is consistent with an overlap of several first-order TL peaks. The shift of the peak maximum can be explained by the differential growth of the individual first-order peak components [9,10]. There are various methods to evaluate the trapping parameters from TL glow curves. If a glow peak is highly isolated from the others, variable heating rates (VHR), peak shape (PS), three points (TP), computerized glow curve deconvolution (CGCD) [11] and

Mathematica software are suitable methods to determine them. Therefore, in the given study, these techniques were used to determine the kinetic parameters of  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C after different dose levels with beta ( $\beta$ ) irradiation.

### 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

In this study, TLD-500 chips ( $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C) with 1 mm thick and 5 mm in diameter were used. The chips based on anion-defective single crystal show more sensitivity to radiation and have simple TL curve [1]. It has useful dose range (0.05  $\mu$ Gy-10 Gy) and less thermal fading 3% per year [12,13]. All TL measurements were carried out using a Risø TL/OSL reader system (model TL/OSL-DA-20, Risø National Laboratory, Denmark) with <sup>90</sup>Sr-<sup>90</sup>Y  $\beta$  irradiator source (dose rate  $\approx$  6.689 Gy/min). UV transmitting filter (Hoya U-340, 7.5 mm thickness,  $\sim$ 290–370 nm transmission) was used in front of the EMI 9235 QA photomultiplier tube (PMT). TL glow curves of chips were recorded from room temperature (RT) up to 400°C with a linear heating rate of 2°C/s. N<sub>2</sub> gas was allowed to flow into the reader during all readout processes to avoid any spurious signals and background readouts were subtracted from the TL glow curves. The CGCD, PS, VHR, TP methods and Mathematica software were used to calculate TL kinetic parameters of TLD-500.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

#### 3.1. Dose response and dose equation

The TL low-dose responses were measured over the  $\beta$  dose range from 10 cGy up to 50 cGy and TL glow curves were recorded (see Fig.1). As seen from Fig.1, TL glow curve of TLD-500 shows an intense and well defined peak with the maximum on  $\sim 204^\circ\text{C}$  and this TL peak is shifting towards to lower temperature with increasing dose level. This peak shifting is within the error limits. According to TL theory, the peak temperatures are expected to change only with heating rate for first order kinetics ( $b=1$ ). Hence for a constant heating rate the peak maximum should not be affected by other experimental parameters and should thus be fairly constant within the limit of experimental errors [14]. Therefore, if the TL peak temperature shifts to the lower side with increasing dose levels the peak is not first order kinetics ( $b \neq 1$ ), so this peak should be first ( $b=1$ ) order kinetics.

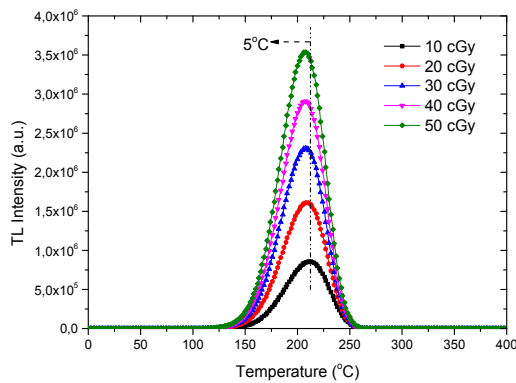


Fig. 1 TL low-dose glow curves of TLD-500 obtained with a linear heating rate of  $2^\circ\text{C s}^{-1}$ .

TL response and low-dose relationship of TLD-500 is illustrated in Fig. 2. As seen in Fig. 2, TLD-500 has a linear dose range between 10 cGy and 50 cGy, and beta radiation dose can be calculated using this equation;

$$\beta \text{ Dose (cGy)} \approx \frac{\text{TL Intensity} - 1.99 \times 10^5}{6.69 \times 10^4}$$

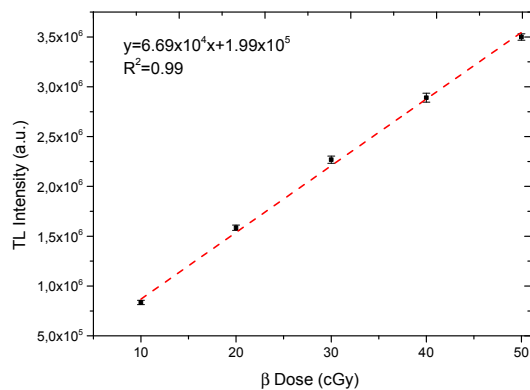


Fig. 2 Relationship between TL response and low-dose.

#### 3.2. Heating rate effect

The heating rate effect on TL glow curves is a basic experimental variable in TL measurements [15]. The heating rate of the dosimetric materials influences the variation of their TL sensitivity and, hence, the trends of the dose curve [16]. In the application of TL dosimetry, TL glow peak (or curve) area and TL glow peak height are affected by changes in heating rate [17].

In order to determine the effect of heating rate on the TL glow curve and to calculate kinetic parameters (section 3.4.3) of TLD-500 dosimeter, three chips were irradiated with  $\sim 10$  cGy  $\beta$  dose and then TL glow curves were recorded from RT to  $400^\circ\text{C}$  by using various heating rates of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and  $10^\circ\text{C/s}$ . TL glow curves of the chips are presented in Fig. 3a. As seen in Fig. 3a, the peak temperature of the glow peak is shifting to the higher temperature side as the heating rate rises and also peak intensity is continuously diminishing as expected in the TL theory. Results from the large number of studies showed a decrease in TL glow peak height (or area) intensity with increasing heating rate. This phenomenon has been explained to be due to thermal quenching, whose efficiency increases as temperature increases [18-23]. The maximum TL intensities of the glow peaks were normalized to lower heating rate ( $1^\circ\text{C/s}$ ) and it can be seen that the maximum TL intensity of peak decreases by about 65% (in Fig. 3b).

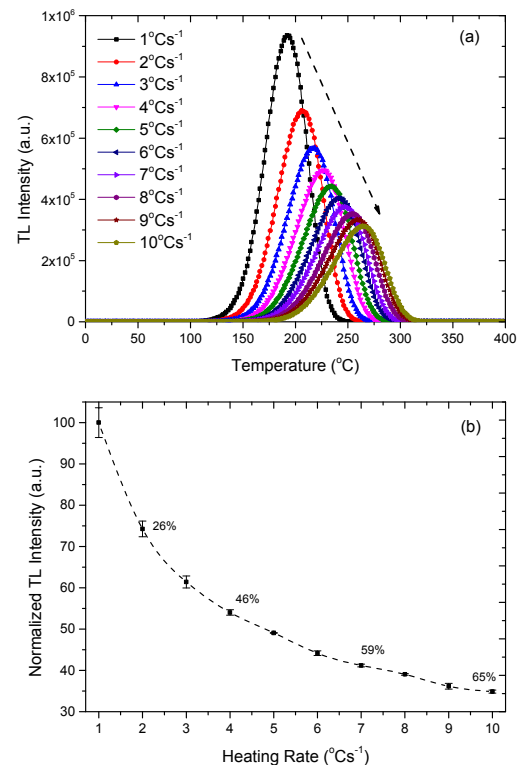


Fig. 3 (a) The measured and (b) normalized TL glow curves after different heating rates ( $D \sim 10$  cGy).



### 3.3. Reusability

Reusability is one of the most important properties for any dosimetric material [24] and TL sensitivity of a good dosimeter should not change with repeated TL readout cycle. In order to test reusability of TLD-500 dosimeter without annealing, it was irradiated with 10 cGy by  $\beta$  from  $^{90}\text{Sr}$ - $^{90}\text{Y}$  source and the TL glow curve was recorded. The cycle of irradiate-readout process was repeated ten times and TL measurement was carried out before irradiation to see that no TL signal was left after per readout. Normalized peak height intensities were obtained from maximum peak intensity. Fig. 4a shows the TL glow peaks of TLD-500 dosimeter for per readout cycle and the TL sensitivity of the TLD-500 after the different cycles of usage are shown in Fig 4b. As seen in Fig. 4a and Fig. 4b, TL sensitivity is decreasing per readout from 1 to 10 cycle and this decreasing is about 11% at tenth TL readout. Therefore, the best combination of time and temperature for an optimum annealing procedure should be determined and applied to obtain the highest reproducibility for TL signals. In previous studies, this procedure is defined as 1 hour at 400°C and then 16 hours at 80°C for TLD-500 [25].

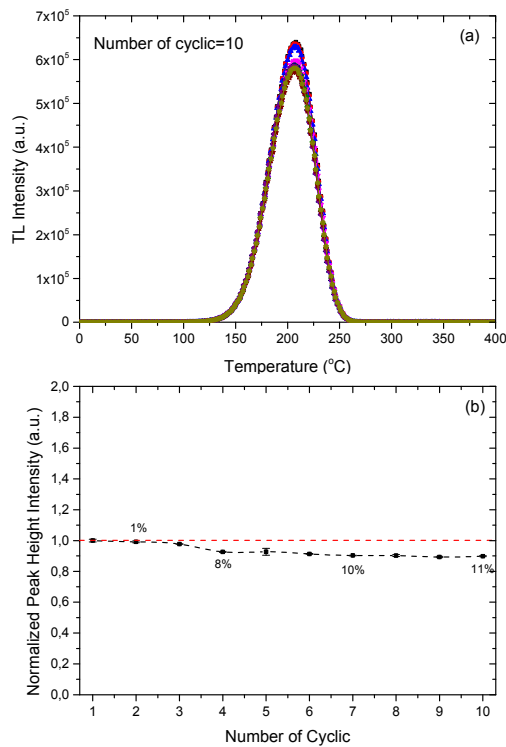


Fig. 4 (a) TL glow curves and (b) TL sensitivity change of TLD-500 at repeated  $\beta$ -irradiation.

### 3.4. Kinetic parameters

The shape of a TL glow peak takes an important role in basic research and TL applications. In TL research, it is the basis of important and suitable methods for calculating the trapping parameters of different energy levels within the crystal. The complete description of the TL characteristics of TL material

requires the knowledge of these parameters. The TL glow curves are characterised by determining various factors like the activation energy (E), order of kinetics (b), and frequency factor (s) [26].

In this study, kinetic parameters of the main TL glow peaks of TLD-500 chips (i.e. order of kinetics (b), activation energies (E) and frequency factors (s)) were determined and evaluated by the method of computerized glow curve deconvolution (CGCD), peak shape (PS), various heating rate (VHR) and three points (TP) using the glow curve data. Furthermore, using Mathematica software, all TL glow curves of TLD-500 were decomposed in order to compare with the results of other methods.

#### 3.4.1. Computerized Glow Curve Deconvolution (CGCD) Method

CGCD analysis has become very popular during the last two decades with the development of sophisticated glow curve deconvolution (GCD) techniques [27, 28]. The glow curves of dosimetric materials are in most cases complex curves consisting of many overlapping glow peaks. Hence, the deconvolution of complex glow curves into their individual components is widely applied for dosimetric purposes and for evaluating the kinetic parameters using curve fitting methods [28]. In addition, CGCD method is very important to decide correctly how many glow peaks there are in the complex glow curve and which of them have first, second or general order kinetics to obtain correct results [14].

There are many CGCD programs used by researchers, one of these programs have been TL Glow Curve Analyzer (TLanal) [29, 30]. TLanal is written in C# of the Visual Studio .Net and has been tested in the Microsoft Windows-based operating systems. It is possible to convert this program to an ActiveX control which can run in a web browser. In this program, a new method based on the general one-trap TL equation was adopted to analyze the TL glow curve with the traditional first-order, second-order and general-order kinetics model. The method described here, general approximation, generates TL glow peaks and interpolates the relevant TL parameters from the glow data [29, 30]. The accuracy of decomposing was tested with calculating the value of figure of merit (FOM) for all of the TL glow peaks.

In this study, the TL glow curve of TLD-500 dosimeter for the selected 50 cGy beta radiation dose was decomposed with TLanal software. Fig. 5 shows the analyzed TL glow curve of dosimeter. The analyzed TL glow curve as shown in the figure consist of two glow peaks at around 195 and 213°C (Fig. 5). The accuracy of these presented values is supportable with figure of merit (FOM) values. FOM values are 1.35% for TLD-500 dosimeter. Therefore, the TL kinetic parameters (E (eV), s (s<sup>-1</sup>) and b) associated with the glow peaks were obtained by CGCD method. The obtained kinetic parameters and peak temperatures at the maximum ( $T_m$ ) were given in Table 1. As seen in Table 1, all of the samples have general order kinetic (b=1.30 for P1 and b=1.44 for P2 by calculated CGCD method).



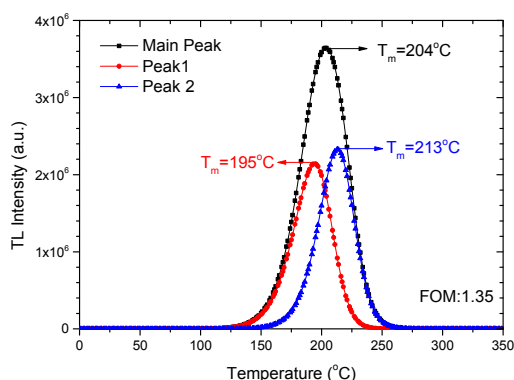


Fig. 5 Decomposed TL glow curves of TLD-500 (with TLanal software).

The TL glow curve of TLD-500 dosimeter was also decomposed for each heating rate values from 1 °C/s to 10 °C using TLanal software and different heating rate values versus activation energies were plotted for all peaks (Fig. 6). As seen in Fig. 6, average activation energy is  $1.26 \pm 0.02$  eV for peak 1 and  $1.44 \pm 0.05$  eV for peak 2. These results show that the obtained activation energies using CGCD and Mathematica software are compatible within the limit of experimental errors. The accuracy of these presented values is supportable with figure of merit (FOM) values. Many studies have shown that if the FOM value is between 0.0% and 2.5%, the fit is good [31-33]. In this study, average FOM values were calculated as 1.45% for TLD-500 dosimeter.

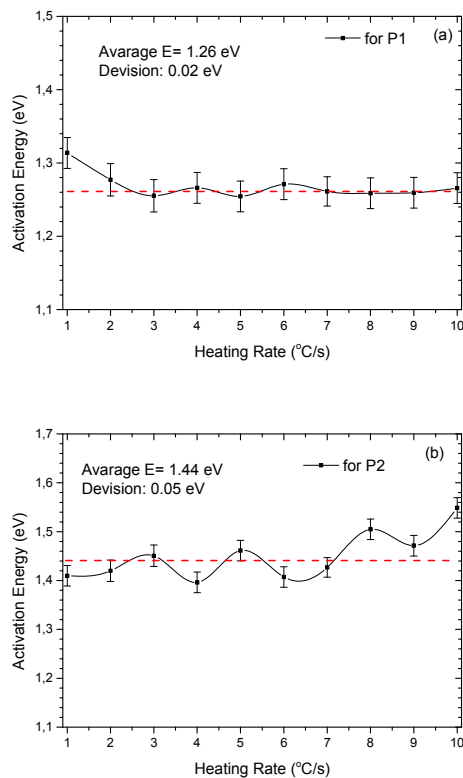


Fig. 6 Graphs of different heating rate values versus activation energies (a) for peak 1 and (b) for peak 2.

### 3.4.2. Peak Shape (PS) Method

One way of analyzing a TL glow peak, obtained using a linear heating rate, is by considering its geometrical properties with peak shape method. PS method is generally called as Chen's (1969) [34] method, which is used to determine the kinetic parameters of the main glow peak of the TL materials. This method is mainly based on the analysis of the glow-curve shape by using temperatures ( $T_m$ ,  $T_1$  and  $T_2$ ). The second-order peaks are characterized by a symmetrical shape whereas the first-order peaks are asymmetrical in this method [35].

Geometrical shape parameters of TLD-500 were firstly determined with the help of TL glow curves readings for the selected 50 cGy beta radiation dose. Then PS method was applied to the main TL glow peaks at around 204°C.  $E$ ,  $s$  and  $b$  ( $\mu_g = 0.42$ ) values were calculated (See Table 1). The kinetic parameters were calculated by using following expressions:

$$E = 1.51k \left[ \frac{T_m T_1}{T_m - T_1} \right]$$

$$s = \frac{\beta E}{k T_m^2} \exp \left( \frac{E}{k T_m} \right)$$

$$\mu_g = \frac{\delta}{\omega} = \frac{T_2 - T_m}{T_2 - T_1}$$

### 3.4.3. Various Heating Rate (VHR) Method

This method essentially makes use of change in glow peak temperature  $T_m$  with respect to heating rate. When the heating rate changes the maximum temperature ( $T_m$ ) of the TL glow peak also changes: at faster heating rates corresponds a shift temperature towards higher values of  $T_m$ . (see Fig. 3a) [35]. The kinetic parameters of dosimeters can be calculated by the following expressions for different sets of heating rates and their corresponding  $T_m$ ,  $E$  and  $s$  [26]:

$$E = \left[ \frac{k T_{m1} T_{m2}}{T_{m1} - T_{m2}} \right] \left[ \ln \left( \frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} \left( \frac{T_{m2}}{T_{m1}} \right)^2 \right) \right]$$

$$s = \frac{E \beta_1}{k (T_{m1})^2} \left[ \left( \frac{\beta_1}{\beta_2} \left( \frac{T_{m2}}{T_{m1}} \right)^2 \right) \right]^{\frac{T_{m2}}{(T_{m1} - T_{m2})}}$$

In this study,  $E$  and  $s$  were calculated by using above equations. The values of  $T_{m1}$  and  $T_{m2}$  are selected 227°C and 264°C and the values of  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  are 4°C/s and 10°C/s, respectively. The calculated values are mentioned in Table 1.

### 3.4.4. Three Points (TP) Method

The trapping parameters of TLD-500 chip were calculated by the Rasheedy's [36] three points method (TPM) by using TL Parameters Calculator (TLPC) (Fig. 7) software that it is written in C# of the Visual Studio .Net [37]. The average values of the trapping parameters are given by  $E = 1.41 \pm 0.07$  eV,  $s = 9.72 \times 10^{13}$  s<sup>-1</sup> and  $b = 1.03$  (See Table 1).

Table 1 Values of kinetic parameters.

Methods	Peak	$T_M$ (°C)	E (eV)	s (s <sup>-1</sup> )	b
CGCD (TLanal)	P1	195	1.33±0.07	1.98x10 <sup>13</sup>	1.30
	P2	213	1.66±0.08	1.64x10 <sup>16</sup>	1.44
Peak Shape (PS)	Peak	204	1.12±0.06	7.58x10 <sup>11</sup>	1.00
Various Heating Rate (VHR)	Peak	204	1.31±0.06	1.83x10 <sup>10</sup>	-
Three Points (TP)	Peak	204	1.41±0.07	9.72x10 <sup>13</sup>	1.03
Mathematica	P1	195	1.34±0.06	1.98x10 <sup>13</sup>	1.37
	P2	214	1.67±0.08	1.63x10 <sup>16</sup>	1.45

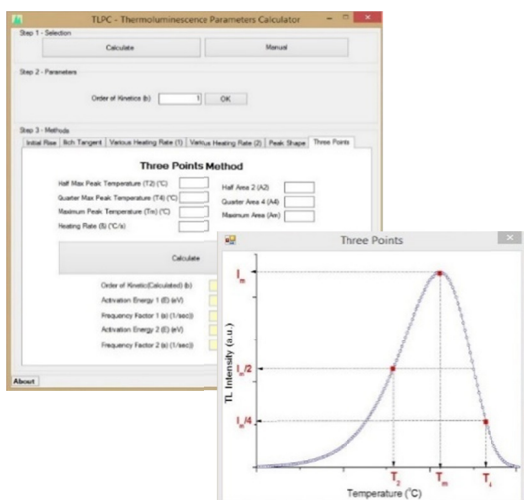


Fig. 7 Thermoluminescence Parameters Calculator (TLPC) software.

### 3.4.5. Mathematica Software

Mathematica is a computational software program used in many scientific, engineering, mathematical and computing fields, based on symbolic mathematics. It was conceived by Stephen Wolfram and is developed by Wolfram Research of Champaign, Illinois [38]. In this study, kinetic parameters of TLD-500 dosimeter were calculated by using Mathematica software. For this calculation, TL glow peaks of TLD-500 were simulated the Mathematica software entering numerical values of E, s and b. Then the X-Y data were plotted in Mathematica software (See Fig. 8 and Table 1).

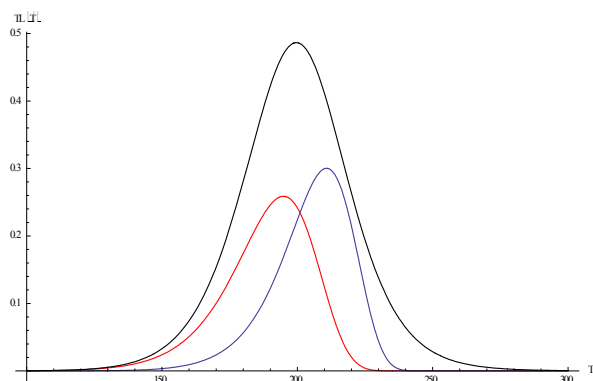


Fig. 8 Simulated TL glow curves of TLD-500 (with Mathematica software).

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

For a dosimeter, it is important to be characterized in terms of dosimetric properties such as dose response, heating rate effect and reusability. Given study, TL characteristics and glow curves of  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>:C dosimeter were analyzed using different methods and softwares. The results of dose response experiment indicate that the glow curve of TLD-500 shows an intense and well defined peak with the maximum on approximately 204°C and this TL peak is shifting towards to lower temperature with increasing dose level within the error limits. The effect of heating rate (HR) experiment results are coherent expected in the TL theory in this study. According to reusability experiments, TL sensitivity of TLD-500 is decreasing about 11% at tenth TL readout. TL kinetic parameters were calculated by using CGCD, PS, VHR and TP methods. Furthermore, using Mathematica software, all TL glow curves of TLD-500 were simulated in order to compare with the results of CGCD. Both CGCD and Mathematica simulation results are compatible each other within the error limits. We believe in Mathematica software is also a very useful tool to obtain TL kinetic parameters and should be used for other dosimeters to see its efficiency.

**Acknowledgement:** This work was supported by Research Fund of the Cukurova University (Project Number: **FED-2015-3635** and **FYD-2014-2450**). All authors would like to thank Research Fund of the Cukurova University for financial support.

## REFERENCES

1. M.S. Akselrod, V.S. Kortov, D.J. Kravetsky, and V.I. Gotlib, 1990. "Highly Sensitive Thermoluminescent Anion Defect  $\alpha$ - $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$  Single Crystal Detector". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 32:15–20.
2. H.Y. Göksu, E. Bulur and W. Wahl, 1999. "Beta Dosimetry Using Thin-Layer  $\alpha$ - $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$  TL Detectors". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 84:451-455.
3. G. Kitis, J.G. Papadopoulos, S. Charalambous and J.W.N. Tuyn, 1994. "The Influence of Heating Rate on the Response and Trapping Parameters of Alpha- $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$ ". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 55:183-190.
4. M.S. Akselrod, S.W.S. McKeever, M. Moscovitch, D. Emfietzoglou, J.S. Durham and C.G.A. Soares, 1996. "Thin Layer  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$  Beta TL Detector". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 66:105–110.
5. S.W.S. McKeever, M. Moscovitch and P.D. Townsend, 1995. "Thermoluminescence Dosimetry Materials: Properties and Uses". Ashford: Nuclear Technology Publishing, pp. 117–160.
6. J.H. Musk, 1993. "Time-Dependent and Light-Induced Fading in Victoreen Model 2600-80 Aluminium Oxide Thermoluminescence Dosimeters". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 47:247-249.
7. V.S. Kortov, I.I. Milman, V.I. Kirpa and J. Lesz, 1994. "Some features of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$  dosimetric thermoluminescent crystals". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 55:279-283.
8. M. Moscovitch, M.M. Kaufman, J.E. Rodgers and A. Niroomand-Rad, 1993. "Ultra-Low Dose (100 nGy - 100  $\mu$ Gy) Response of Alpha- $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$ ". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 47:173-176.
9. A.J.J. Bos, 2001. "High Sensitivity Thermoluminescence Dosimetry". *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research B*, 184:3-28.
10. N.A. Larsen, L. Bøtter-Jensen and S.W.S. McKeever, 1999. "Thermally Stimulated Conductivity and Thermoluminescence from  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$ ". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 84:87-90.
11. V.E. Kafadar, R.G. Yildirim, H. Zebari and D. Zebari, 2014. "Investigation of Thermoluminescence Characteristics of  $\text{Li}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7\text{:Mn}$  (TLD-800)". *Thermochimica Acta*, 575:300-304.
12. V. Kortov, 2007. "Materials for thermoluminescent dosimetry: current status and future trends". *Radiation Measurements, Proceedings of the 6th European Conference on Luminescent Detectors and Transformers of Ionizing Radiation (LUMDETR 2006)*, 42(4-5): 576–581.
13. S.V. Nikiforov, V.S. Kortov, and M.G. Kazantseva, 2014. "Simulation of the Superlinearity of Dose Characteristics of Thermoluminescence of Anion-Defective Aluminum Oxide". *Physics of the Solid State*, 56(3): 554-560.
14. A.N. Yazici, and M. Topaksu, 2003. "The analysis of thermoluminescence glow peaks of unannealed synthetic quartz". *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 36:620-627.
15. V.E. Kafadar, A.N. Yazici, R.G. Yildirim, 2009. "The effects of heating rate on the dose response characteristics of TLD-200, TLD-300 and TLD-400". *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section B: Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 267(19):3337-3346.
16. D.L. Fehl, D.I. Muron, B.R. Suijka, D.W. Vehar, L.I. Lorence, R.L. Westfall, S.C. Jones, I.A. Sweet, 1994. "Characterization of a two-dimensional, thermoluminescent, dose-mapping system: Uniformity, reproducibility, and calibrations". *Review of Scientific Instruments*, 65(10):3243.
17. G.C. Taylor and E. Lilley, 1982. "Rapid readout rate studies of thermoluminescence in LiF (TLD-100) crystals:III". *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 15:2053.
18. N.A. Spooner, A.D. Franklin, 2002. "Effect of the heating rate on the red TL of quartz". *Radiation Measurements*, 35(1):59-66.
19. F.O. Ogundare, F.A. Balogun, L.A. Hussain, 2005. "Heating rate effects on the thermoluminescence of fluorite". *Radiation Measurements*, 40:60-64.
20. M. Yüksel, M. Topaksu, A.N. Yazici, Z. Yegingil, T. Dogan, 2010. "The effects of pre-irradiation heat treatment and heating rates on the thermoluminescence glow peaks of natural  $\text{CaF}_2$ ". *Radiation Effects and Defects in Solids*, 165(5):396-402.
21. V.E. Kafadar, K.F. Majeed, 2014. "The effect of heating rate on the dose dependence and thermoluminescence characteristics of  $\text{CaSO}_4\text{:Dy}$  (TLD-900)". *Thermochimica Acta*, 590:266-269.
22. A.S. Pradhan, 1996. "Thermal quenching and two peak method – influence of heating rates in TLDs". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 65(1-4):73-78.
23. G. Kitis, J.G. Papadopoulos, S. Charalambous, and J.W. Tuyn, 1994. "The influence of heating rate on the response and trapping parameters of alpha- $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{:C}$ ". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 55(3):183-190.
24. O. Annalakshmi, M.T. Jose, U. Madhusoodanan, J. Subramanian, B. Venkatraman, G. Amarendra, A.B. Mandal, 2014. "Thermoluminescence dosimetric characteristics of thulium doped  $\text{ZnB}_2\text{O}_4$  phosphor." *Journal of Luminescence*, 146:295-301.
25. C. Furetta, 2003. "Handbook of thermoluminescence". World Scientific Publishing, Singapore.
26. R.A. Barve, N. Suriyamurthy, B.S. Panigrahi, B. Venkatraman, 2015. "Dosimetric investigations  $\text{Tb}^{3+}$ -doped strontium silicate phosphor". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 163(4):430-438.
27. Y.S. Horowitz, and D. Yossian, 1995. "Computerised glow curve deconvolution: application to thermoluminescence dosimetry". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 60:1-114.
28. R. Chen, V. Pagonis, 2011. "Thermally and optically stimulated luminescence: A simulation approach". Printed in Chichester, UK, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Publication.
29. K.S. Chung, H.S. Choe, J.I. Lee, J.L. Kim, and S.Y. Chang, 2005. "A computer program for the deconvolution of thermoluminescence glow curves". *Radiation Protection Dosimetry*, 115:1-4.
30. K.S. Chung, H.S. Choe, J.I. Lee, J.L. Kim, 2007. "A new method for the numerical analysis of thermoluminescence glow curve". *Radiation Measurements*, 42:731-734.
31. K. Mahesh, P.S. Weng C. Furetta, 1989. "Thermoluminescence in Solids and its Applications". Nuclear Technology Publishing, Asford.
32. V. Pagonis, G. Kitis, C. Furetta, 2006. "Numerical and Practical Exercises in Thermoluminescence". Springer, USA.
33. M. Puchalska, P. Bilski, 2006. "GlowFit—a new tool for thermoluminescence glow-curve deconvolution". *Radiation Measurements*, 41:659-664.
34. R. Chen, 1969. "On the calculation of activation energies and frequency factors from glow curves". *Journal of Applied Physics*, 40:570.
35. C. Furetta, P.S. Weng, 1998. "Operational thermoluminescence dosimetry". World Scientific Publishing, Singapore.
36. M.S. Rasheedy, 2005. "A new evaluation technique for analyzing the thermoluminescence glow curve and calculating the trap parameters". *Thermochimica Acta*, 429(2):143-147.
37. M. Yüksel, E. Unsal, 2013. "Matematika Yazılımı Kullanılarak Benzetimi Yapılan Termoluminesans (TL) Işıma Tepelerinin TL Kinetiklerinin Hesaplanması". *Book of Abstracts, 7<sup>th</sup> National Luminescence Dosimetry Congress, Isparta, Turkey*.
38. (<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathematica>)(Accessed 9 March 2015)

## THE INFLUENCE OF THE DEVICE GEOMETRY ON THE PARTIALLY DEPLETED SOI TRANSISTORS TID HARDNESS

**Ivan Shvetsov-Shilovskiy**<sup>1,2</sup>, **Anatoly Smolin**<sup>1,2</sup>, **Pavel Nekrasov**<sup>1,2</sup>,  
**Anastasia Ulanova**<sup>1,2</sup>, **Alexander Nikiforov**<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Specialized Electronic Systems (SPELS), Moscow, Russia

<sup>2</sup> National Research Nuclear University (NRNU) MEPhI, Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** *The research is focused on the differences in radiation behavior for transistors of different geometry, body tie contact types, device layer thickness and biasing.*

**Key words:** *CMOS SOI, TID Hardness, automated measurement system, body tie.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Silicon on Insulator (SOI) process grants several benefits as compared to bulk silicon substrate. Active devices are formed in the silicon layer placed on buried SiO<sub>2</sub> insulator layer. Fully isolated transistors have lower leakage current, less parasitic capacitance and therefore lower power consumption and higher switching speed.

SOI transistors can be fully and partially depleted. If the depletion region reaches buried oxide, the transistor is fully depleted, otherwise it is called partially depleted. Fully depleted transistors can control the channel more efficiently; however, they require precise thin silicon films, good process reproducibility and thus are more difficult to produce.

SOI process is successfully used in radiation hardness applications since the insulator layer reduces photocurrents and eliminates latch-up as a result of transient radiation effects (TRE) and single event effects (SEE).

At the same time SOI devices are relatively more vulnerable to total ionized dose (TID) effects because the buried oxide works like the gate oxide of the additional “bottom” transistor – parasitic structure specific to SOI process. Radiation induced threshold voltage shift of this structure leads to leakage current increase and can cause parametrical failure of the complex device due to increased current supply. Radiation hardness research of separate transistors can offer opportunity to evaluate complex devices’ hardness [1-11] or serve as the basis for the fundamental modeling of the separate transistor [12-18].

On the other side, one can use body ties that increase device’s TID hardness mitigating parasitic bipolar effect [19]. Some benefits can be gained by careful transistor type and process parameters

selection and suitable substrate biasing [20]. Prior theoretical conclusions on radiation hardness of SOI devices are difficult to draw, thus experiment needs to be carried out. Special set-up is needed to automatically measure single transistor parameters.

### 2. TEST HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

The devices under test (DUT) were test chips containing mesa-isolated transistor structures of different gate length and width, body tie contacts and device layer thickness. The topologies of transistors are presented in figure 1.

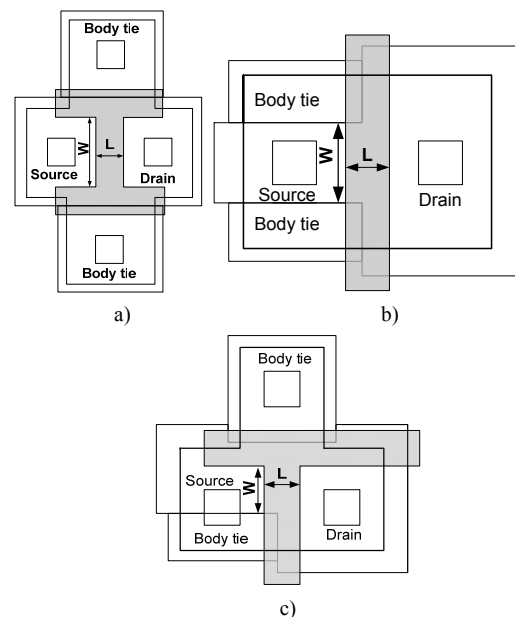


Fig. 1 The topologies of transistors: a) H-type transistor: Body ties are located on the each side of transistor; b) L-type

transistor: body is tied to source; c) T-type transistor: both external body contacts and body-tied-to-source blocks are presented.

Gate oxide has a thickness of 12 nm and the buried oxide is 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  thick. Device cross section is presented in figure 2.

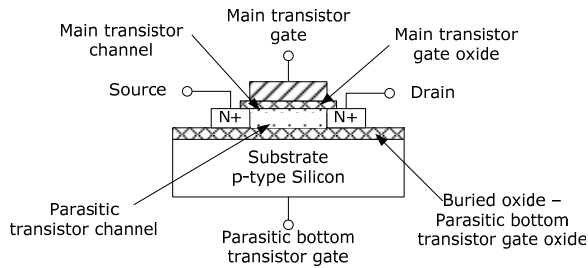


Fig. 2 Cross section of NMOS transistor.

Test structures were irradiated under different bias conditions presented in table 1.

Table 1 Transistor's bias conditions under irradiation

Mode	Source	Drain	Main gate	Body	Bottom gate
ON	0	0	5	0	0
OFF	0	5	0	0	0
TG_0	5	5	0	0	0
TG_-2	5	5	0	0	-2

Measurement set-up was based on National Instruments equipment that gives us possibility to acquire sets of transistor I-V curves during irradiation. Drain current was measured by NI PXI-4071 digital multimeter which has a resolution down to 1 pA. Measurements were automatized by means of program developed in LabVIEW 2010. Hardware was controlled by program designed in LabVIEW 2010 development environment. TID test were carried out with  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  MEPHI-SPELS facility and with "REIS-IE" X-ray tester [21]. The dose rate was 12 rad/sec.

### 3. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

The radiation-induced threshold voltage shift behavior of the main (top) and bottom transistor depends on channel type and dimensions, gate shape, device layer thickness and bias conditions.

One should mention that parasitic bottom transistor I-V curves alteration under irradiation is noticeably higher than one of the main transistors. This experimental fact is illustrated by figures 3 and 4 for the case of NMOS H-type transistor with dimensions  $L=0.6 \mu\text{m}$  and  $W=1.4 \mu\text{m}$  irradiated under TG\_0 bias conditions.

These figures correspond with the above mentioned fact that regards leakage current increase to parasitic bottom transistor radiation-induced threshold voltage shift.

It was found that short channel transistors have higher threshold voltage shift than long channel ones. That dependence was caused by different field distribution in the buried oxide for short and long-channel devices under the TG bias as was shown in

[20]. For long gate, drain and source bias only enhance charge trapping in local areas around the source and drain, having little effect on the central area under the gate. Especially significant characteristic TID-degradation occurs in structures that combine short gate length and large gate width. Width dependence presumably is due to more significant effect of device edges on charge trapping in buried oxide area under the gate in narrow devices.

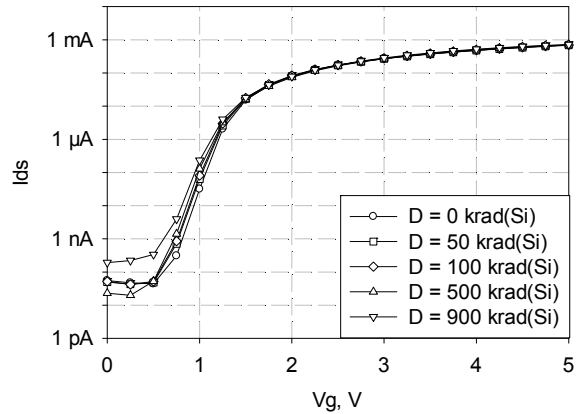


Fig. 3 Dependence of main transistor drain-source current on gate voltage at various total ionizing doses.

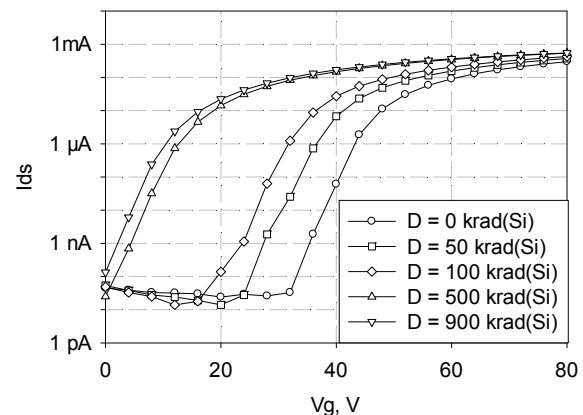


Fig. 4 Dependence of bottom transistor drain-source current on gate voltage at various total ionizing doses.

Bottom transistor threshold voltage dependences on total ionizing dose for different transistor's channel length and width values and TG\_0 bias during irradiation are shown in figure 5. Threshold voltage is measured as the voltage that corresponds to the current of 1  $\mu\text{A}$ .

The same dependence evidently reveals itself on diagrams corresponding to L-type transistors of different channel dimensions presented in figure 6. These were irradiated in OFF mode. One should mention that L-type transistors are not able to work exactly in TG mode because of body-tied-to-source blocks.

The influence of bias conditions is interrelated to the transistor type. The most TID-sensitive bias conditions correspond with the "TG" bias mode. This effect is strongly pronounced for H-type transistors that have independent contacts to the body region. The worst bias case during irradiation for L-type

transistors that include body-tied-to-source (BTS) blocks was “OFF”.

Device layer thickness influences the main transistor threshold voltage shift more significantly than one of the bottom transistor. Transistor structures made on the wafer with the thickest device layer demonstrated higher characteristic’s degradation as compared to transistors with lower device layer thickness.

The substrate was grounded in most cases. Negative offset voltage applied to the substrate reduces the threshold voltage shift.

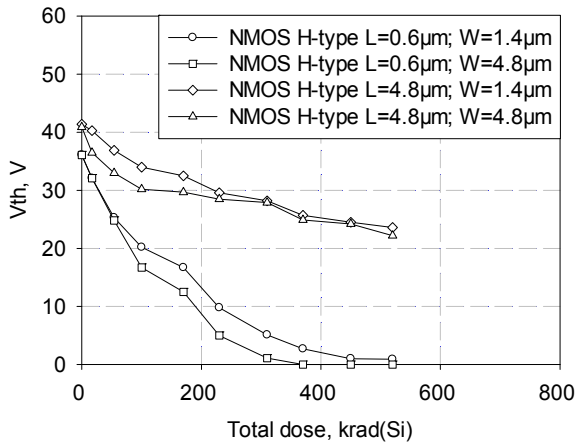


Fig. 5 Dependence of bottom transistor drain-source current on total ionizing dose for different channel width and height.

Threshold voltages’ shifts of the bottom NMOS transistors are summarized on figures 7-9 for structures with various channel widths and lengths that were irradiated in various bias conditions.

T-type transistors combine features of H- and L-type transistors: they have both independent body contacts and body-tied to source blocks. Under ON and OFF bias conditions T-type transistors showed behavior similar to that of H- and L-type transistors of the same channel size.

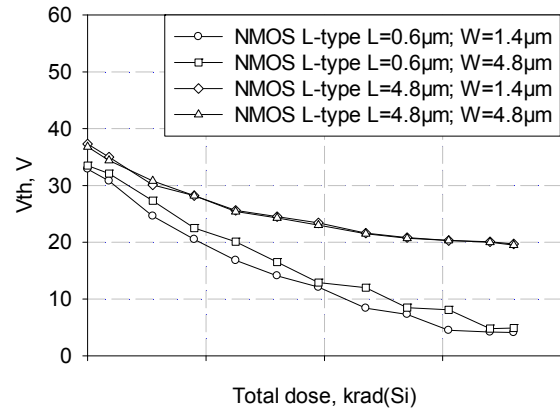


Fig. 6 Dependence of bottom transistor drain-source current on total ionizing dose for different transistor channel width and height.

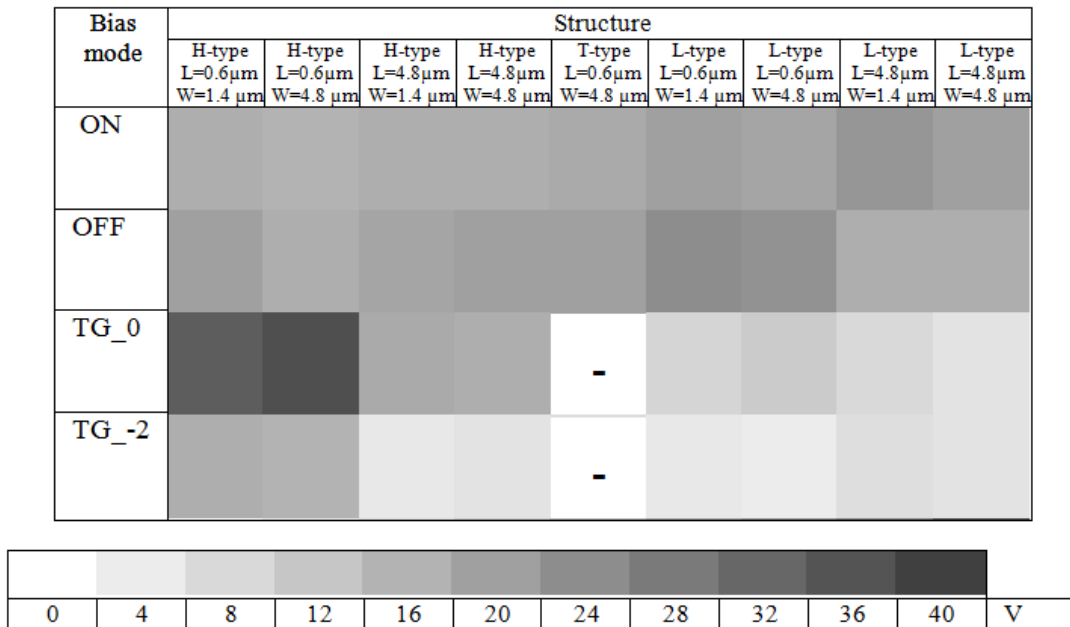


Fig. 7 Threshold voltages’ shifts of the bottom NMOS transistors for structures with different channel width and length. Device layer thickness is 0.2 µm.



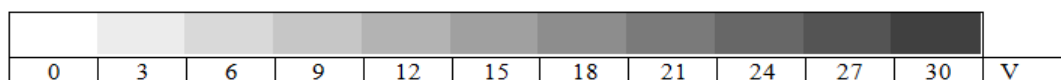
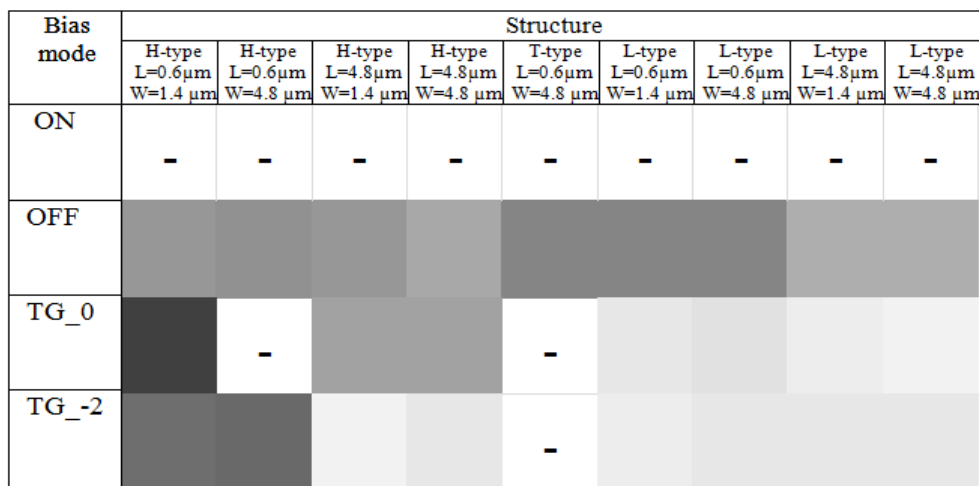


Fig. 8 Threshold voltages' shifts of the bottom NMOS transistors for structures with different channel width and length. Device layer thickness is 0.14 μm.

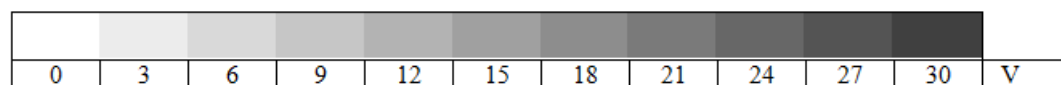
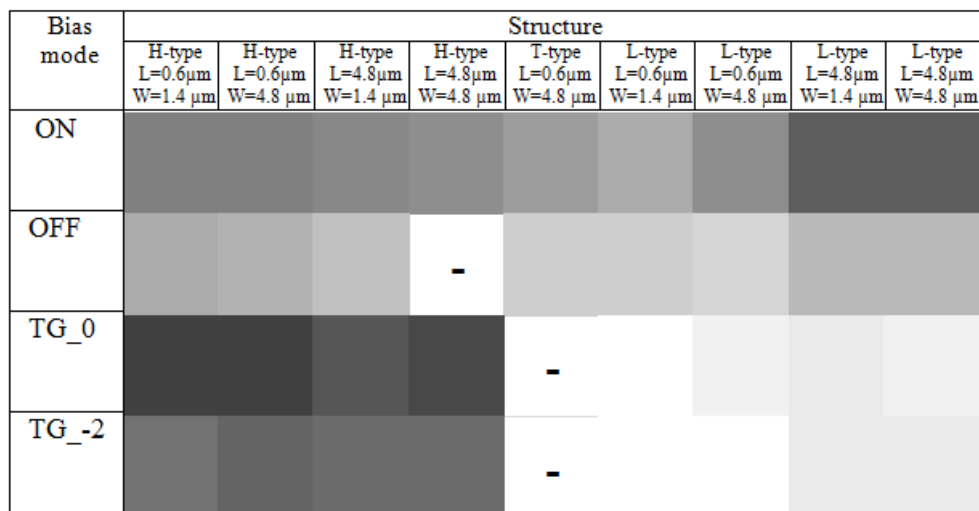


Fig. 9 Threshold voltages' shifts of the bottom NMOS transistors for structures with different channel width and length. Device layer thickness is 0.3 μm.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

The purpose of this paper was to estimate the influence of the device geometry on the partially depleted SOI transistors TID hardness. It was experimentally found out that TID-induced threshold voltage shifts are relatively higher for shorted and wider channels of test transistors and occur on lower dose. Transmission gate with ground potential applied to the substrate should be considered as the worst bias case.

The results can be used to determine the components of the complex IC that are most vulnerable to ionizing radiation based on analysis of used transistors' geometry and their biasing.

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the government assignment #8.826.2014/K given by the ministry of education and science of Russian Federation.

The authors would also like to thank S.V. Shvedov and S.A. Soroka (JSC "INTEGRAL") for their support and provision with test ICs and technical documentation

## REFERENCES

1. A. V. Sogoyan, A. I. Chumakov, and A.Y. Nikiforov, "Method for predicting CMOS parameter degradation due to ionizing radiation with regard to operating time and conditions," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 224-235, 1999.
2. M. Li, Y.F. Li., Y. J. Wu, S. Cai, N.Y. Zhu, N. Rezzak, R.D. Schrimpf, D.M. Fleetwood, J.Q. Wang, X.X. Cheng, Y. Wang, D.L. Wang, and Y. Hao, "Including Radiation Effects and Dependencies on Process-Related Variability in Advanced Foundry SPICE Models Using a New Physical Model and Parameter Extraction Approach," *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 58, no. 6, pp. 2876-2882, Dec. 2011.
3. K.O. Petrosyants, L.M. Sambursky, I.A. Kharitonov, and A.P. Yatmanov, "SOI/SOS MOSFET compact macromodel taking into account radiation effects," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 40, no 7, pp. 457-462, Dec. 2011
4. K.O. Petrosyants, I.A. Kharitonov, L.M. Sambursky, V.N. Bogatyrev, Z.M. Povarnitcyna, and E.S. Drozdenko, "Simulation of total dose influence on analog-digital SOI/SOS CMOS circuits with EKV-RAD macromodel," *IEEE East-West Design & Test Symposium*, pp.1-6, 27-30 Sept. 2013
5. A. V. Kirgizova, P. K. Skorobogatov, A.Y. Nikiforov, L. N. Kessarinskii, G. G. Davydov, and A. G. Petrov, "Simulating the response of SOS CMOS building blocks to pulsed ionizing irradiation," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 25-40, 2008.
6. O. A. Kalashnikov, and A.Y. Nikiforov, "TID behavior of complex multifunctional VLSI devices," in *Proc. 29th Int. Conf. on Microelectronics, MIEL 2014, Belgrade, Serbia, May 2014*, pp. 455-458.
7. D. Boychenko, O. Kalashnikov, A. Nikiforov, A. Ulanova, D. Bobrovsky, P. Nekrasov, "Ionizing dose effects and radiation testing," *Facta universitatis series: Electronics and Energetics Vol 28, No 1, March 2015*, pp. 153 - 164.
8. O. A. Kalashnikov, "Statistical variations of integrated circuits radiation hardness," in *Proc. 12th European Conf. on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems, RADECS-2011, Sevilla; Spain; Sept. 19 -23, 2011*, pp. 661-664.
9. V.V. Belyakov, V.S. Pershenkov, G.I. Zebrev, A.V. Sogoyan, A.I. Chumakov, A.Y. Nikiforov, P.K. Skorobogatov. "Methods for the prediction of total-dose effects on modern integrated semiconductor devices in space: A review" *Russian Microelectronics*, 2003, 32 (1), pp. 25-38.
10. A.V. Sogoyan, A.S. Artamonov, A.Y. Nikiforov, D.V. Boychenko. "Method for integrated circuits total ionizing dose hardness testing based on combined gamma- and xray- irradiation facilities" *Facta Univesitatis: series Electronics and Energetics*, 2014, Vol. 27, No. 3, pp. 329-338.
11. A. Chumakov, A. Nikiforov, V. Telets et. al, "IC space radiation effects experimental simulation and estimation methods", *Radiation Measurements*, v. 30 (5), pp. 547-552.
12. B. Jianhui, B. Jinshun, L. Mengxin, and H. Zhengsheng "A total dose radiation model for deep submicron PDSOI NMOS," *Journal of Semiconductors*, vol. 32., no 1, pp. 014002-1 - 014002-3, 2011.
13. L. Yanfeng, N. Rezzak, E.X. Zhang, R.D. Schrimpf, D.M. Fleetwood, J. Wang, d. Wang, Y. Wu, and S. Cai, "Including the Effects of Process-Related Variability on Radiation Response in Advanced Foundry Process Design Kits," *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 57, no. 6, Dec. 2010.
14. V. Rusanovschi, M. Rusanovschi, P. Stoicev, "Dependencies of SPICE level 3 parameters on irradiation," *Meridian inginerescm*, vol. 4, pp. 19-22, 2013Y. Wang, X. Wang, G. Zhao, Y. En, H. Luo, Q. Shi, X. Zhang, "Bias Dependence of Partially-Depleted SOI Transistor to Total Dose Irradiation," *IWJT '06, International Workshop on Junction Technology*, pp. 233-235, 2006.
15. P. K. Skorobogatov, and A.Y. Nikiforov, "Simulation of bulk ionization effects in SOI devices," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 1-6, 1998.
16. A.Y. Nikiforov, P. K. Skorobogatov, A. I. Chumakov, A. V. Kirgizova, A. G. Petrov, P. P. Kutsko, A. V. Kuzmin, A. A. Borisov, V. A. Telets, V. T. Punin, and V. S. Figuurov, "Experimental studies of the adequacy of laser simulations of dose rate effects in integrated circuits and semiconductor devices," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 38, no. 1, pp. 2-16, 2009.
17. A. V. Kirgizova, P. K. Skorobogatov, A.Y. Nikiforov, L. N. Kessarinskii, G. G. Davydov, and A. G. Petrov, "Simulating the response of SOS CMOS building blocks to pulsed ionizing irradiation," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 25-40, 2008.
18. G.I. Zebrev, D.Y. Pavlov, V.S. Pershenkov, A.Y. Nikiforov, A.V. Sogoyan, D.V. Boychenko, V.N. Ulimov V.V. Emelyanov. "Radiation response of bipolar transistors at various irradiation temperatures and electric biases: Modeling and experiment" *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, 2006, 53 (4), art. no. 1684047, pp. 1981-1987.
19. J.R. Schwank, V. Ferlet-Cavrois, M.R. Shaneyfelt, P. Paillet, P.E. Dodd "Radiation Effects in SOI Technologies", *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, vol. 50, no.3, pp. 522-538, June 2003.
20. V. Ferlet-Cavrois, T. Colladant, P. Paillet, J.L. Leray, O. Musseau, J.R. Schwank, M.R. Shaneyfelt, J.L. Pelloie, J. du Port de Poncharra "Worst-Case Bias During Total Dose Irradiation of SOI Transistors", *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, vol. 47, no. 6, pp. 2183-2188, December 2000.
21. A. S. Artamonov, A. I. Chumakov, N. V. Eremin, V. S. Figuurov, O. A. Kalashnikov, A.Y. Nikiforov, and A. V. Sogoyan, "REIS-IE' X-ray tester: description, qualification technique and results, dosimetry procedure," in *IEEE Radiation Effects Data Workshop, REDW 2012, Newport Beach, CA, USA; Jul.24, 1998*, pp. 164-169, 1998.



## THE EFFECT OF XE ION AND NEUTRON IRRADIATION ON THE PROPERTIES OF SiC AND SiC(N) FILMS PREPARED BY PECVD TECHNOLOGY

Jozef Huran<sup>1</sup>, Ladislav Hrubčín<sup>1,2</sup>, Pavel Boháček<sup>1</sup>, Sergey B. Borzakov<sup>2</sup>, Vladimir A. Skuratov<sup>2</sup>, Alexander P. Kobzev<sup>2</sup>, Angela Kleinová<sup>3</sup>, Vlasta Sasinková<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Electrical Engineering, Slovak Academy of Sciences, Dúbravská cesta 9, 84104 Bratislava, Slovakia

<sup>2</sup> Joint Institute for Nuclear Research, Joliot-Curie 6, 141980 Dubna, Moscow Region, Russian Federation

<sup>3</sup> Polymer Institute, Slovak Academy of Sciences, Dúbravská cesta 9, 84541 Bratislava, Slovakia

<sup>4</sup> Institute of Chemistry, Slovak Academy of Sciences, Dúbravská cesta 9, 84538 Bratislava, Slovakia

**Abstract.** Silicon carbide (SiC) and nitrogen-doped silicon carbide (SiC(N)) films were deposited on p-type Si(100) substrates at various deposition conditions by means of plasma enhanced chemical vapor deposition (PECVD) technology using silane (SiH<sub>4</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and ammonium (NH<sub>3</sub>) gas precursors. The concentration of elements in films was determined by RBS and ERD analytical method simultaneously. Chemical compositions were analyzed by FT-IR and Raman spectroscopy. The current-voltage (I-V) characteristics of structures before and after Xe ion and neutron irradiation were measured.

**Key words:** SiC film, PECVD, Xe ion and neutron irradiation, structural and electrical characterization

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Silicon carbide is a versatile material utilized in a wide variety of applications. Amorphous silicon carbide is an excellent alternative passivation layer material for silicon solar cells especially for work in hard and space environment. Higher band gap (1.8 – 2.3 eV) of amorphous SiC layers (compared to a-Si:H) lead to a lower parasitic light absorption [1]. There are efforts to replace traditional passivating layers, such as SiO<sub>2</sub> and SiN, by a-SiC [2]. The aim is a more efficient production process involving lower deposition temperatures and high throughput. New dielectric materials such as hydrogenated amorphous silicon carbide (a-SiC:H) show great potential as both etch stop and hard mask layers to assist nanoelectronic patterning, and as low dielectric constant (i.e., low-k) interlayer dielectric, Cu diffusion barrier, and pore sealants. Electronic transport, particularly transport related to time-dependent dielectric breakdown and stress induced leakage current, is of keen interest due to the relatively low breakdown strength of these films. a-SiC:H films with dielectric constants significantly less than a-SiN:H are particularly interesting [3]. Using a-SiC:H as a case study material, the authors utilized nuclear reaction analysis, Rutherford backscattering, nuclear magnetic resonance and transmission Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy measurements to determine the average coordination ( $\langle r \rangle$ ) for these materials. The correlations of  $\langle r \rangle$  to Young's modulus, hardness, thermal conductivity, resistivity, refractive index, intrinsic stress, mass density and porosity show that an extremely wide range in material properties (in some cases several orders of magnitude) can be

achieved through reducing  $\langle r \rangle$  via a controlled incorporation of terminal Si-H<sub>x</sub> and C-H<sub>x</sub> groups [4]. a-SiC:H thin films deposited by PECVD as protective coatings for harsh environment applications were investigated [5]. The effect of substrate temperature on the rate of remote microwave hydrogen plasma chemical vapor deposition of a-SiC:H thin films using dimethylsilane and trimethylsilane was reported [6]. Using resistivity, Raman scattering, and infrared transmission spectroscopy, the authors investigated the neutrons irradiation effect on the structure and properties of a-SiC:H films prepared by reactive sputtering method [7]. The aggregates of carbon interstitials in SiC were investigated and it was found that the formation of the carbon aggregates was energetically favored and all carbon clusters are electrically active [8].

In this paper, the PECVD technology was used for deposition of SiC and SiC(N) films using silane, methane and ammonium as reactants. Elements' concentrations in the films were investigated by RBS and ERD method. FT-IR and Raman spectroscopy were used for chemical composition analysis. The effect of Xe ion and neutron irradiation on the films' electrical properties was studied by the measurement of the I-V characteristics.

### 2. EXPERIMENTS

A plasma reactor with parallel plate electrodes was used for the PECVD technology for the films preparation. A P-type silicon wafer with the resistivity of 6-10 Ωcm and (100) orientation was used as a substrate for the growth of SiC layers. Technological

parameters for wafers were: the substrate temperature was 300°C and the gas mixture was (SiH<sub>4</sub>-7 sccm, CH<sub>4</sub>-40 sccm) for wafer HR1 and (SiH<sub>4</sub>-7 sccm., CH<sub>4</sub>-40 sccm, NH<sub>3</sub>-3 sccm) for wafer HR2, respectively. For wafers the RF power was 150 W and the pressure was 100 Pa. The wafer HR1 was cut into seven samples marked as HR1O, HR1XeA, HR1XeB, HR1XeC, HR1NA, HR1NB, HR1NAc and HR1NBc. The wafer HR2 was cut into seven samples marked as HR2O, HR2XeA, HR2XeB, HR2XeC, HR2NA, HR2NB, HR2NAc and HR2NBc. Concentration of elements in the films were analyzed using RBS and ERD analytical method simultaneously [9]. Chemical compositions were analyzed by infrared spectroscopy using a FTIR Nicolet 8700 spectrometer in the absorption mode and the absorption spectra of the used substrate were subtracted from the film spectra. Raman measurements of the SiC films were performed using a Thermo Fisher Scientific DXR Raman microscope with a 532 nm laser. The thickness and refractive index were determined by spectroscopic ellipsometry. Structures of Au/SiC/Si/Al and Au/SiC(N)/Si/Al with films HR1 and HR2 of thickness about 1000 nm were prepared for electrical characterization. Circular electrodes of Au contacts with the diameter of 1.2 mm were formed using metal masks on the side with SiC film on each sample. The other side of the samples was fully covered with Al ohmic contact. Irradiation of structures (marked HR1Xe, HR2Xe +A,B,C) with Xe ions to total fluencies A(1x10<sup>10</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>), B(1x10<sup>11</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>) and C(1x10<sup>12</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>) was performed at room temperature in the IC100 accelerator at JINR, Dubna and irradiation of structures (marked HR1N, HR2N +A,B,Ac,Bc) with neutrons to total fluencies A(3.3x10<sup>13</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>), B(1.5x10<sup>14</sup> cm<sup>-2</sup>) was performed at room temperature in the IREN facility at JINR, Dubna. The electrical properties of the structures were determined by the I-V measurement at 295 K. An electrically shielded probe station was employed for the measurements of I-V characteristics of the samples using a computer controlled HP 4140B pA meter/DC voltage source.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The measured and simulated RBS and ERD spectra for HR1 and HR2 samples are shown in Fig.1. The thickness of films for RBS and ERD analysis was about 300 nm. In Fig. 1(a), the RBS spectra are shown with the leading edge at ~620 ch corresponding to the Si and the leading edges around 560 ch corresponding to the SiC/Si interface. The feature corresponding to C and N are observed on the profile of the bulk Si at around 320 and 370 ch, respectively. In Fig. 1(b), ERD spectra, appeared one intensity corresponding to hydrogen with the leading edge at approximately ~510 ch. RBS and ERD analyses indicated that the films contained silicon, carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and a small amount of oxygen. Concentrations of species were for the HR1 sample (silicon-33 at.%, carbon-32 at.%, hydrogen-30 at.%, nitrogen-1 at.%, oxygen-4 at.%) and for HR2 sample (32,29,28,8,3), respectively. We proposed that the small amount of oxygen in the films came from the walls of the reaction chamber as residual oxygen and from precursors. The thickness and refractive index were for the HR1 sample (310 nm,

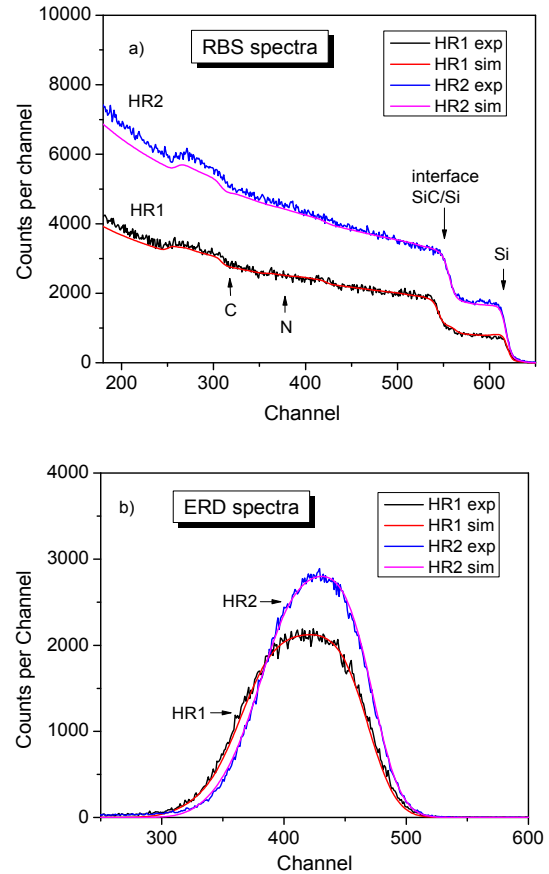


Fig. 1 RBS a) and ERD b) spectra for HR1 and HR2 samples.

2.51) and for the HR2 sample (300 nm, 2.21). Figure 3 shows the FTIR spectra for HR1 and HR2 films. From the FTIR spectra we could determine the following vibration frequencies: the band at 2800 to 3000 cm<sup>-1</sup> is attributed to stretching vibration of the CH<sub>n</sub> group in both the sp<sup>2</sup> (2880 cm<sup>-1</sup>) and sp<sup>3</sup> (2920 cm<sup>-1</sup>) configurations. The band at 2100 cm<sup>-1</sup> appears due to SiH<sub>m</sub> stretching vibrations [10]. The band at 780 cm<sup>-1</sup> can be assigned to Si-C stretching vibration. The signals occur between 930 and 1200 cm<sup>-1</sup> which are superposition of several C-H, Si-O and Si-N vibrations

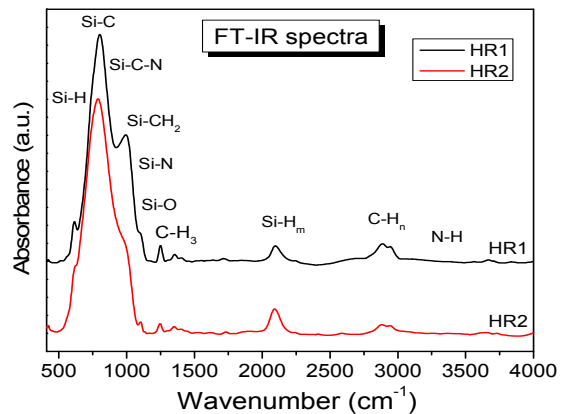


Fig. 2 FT-IR spectra for HR1 and HR2 films.

[11,12]. The side shoulder peaking at around  $1000\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is attributed to the wagging vibration of  $\text{CH}_2$  bonded to silicon in  $\text{Si}-(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{-Si}$  groups. Furthermore, a small shoulder exists around  $1100\text{ cm}^{-1}$  indicative of the existence of Si-O bond. The absorption band around  $3350\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be attributed to N-H bonds. Figure 3 shows Raman spectra for HR1 and HR2 films on silicon substrate. An essential part of these spectra originated from the silicon substrate, especially the intensity of the lattice vibration at  $520\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The Raman band between  $930\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $990\text{ cm}^{-1}$  was created by the acoustical and optical phonon modes of cubic or one of the hexagonal polytypes of SiC. The peak broadening is related to the damping of phonon modes due to the short range ordering of SiC crystallites and the effects of surroundings having Si, as well as C-clusters [13]. The Raman band between  $1300\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $1700\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is observed for the all samples and is assigned to diamond like carbon (DLC) [14]. It is also observed that both spectra present relatively weaker band at  $830\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which is typical for the amorphous SiC structure [11]. From the Raman spectra results we can conclude that HR1 and HR2 films were practically fully amorphous with very small content of SiC nanocrystalline phase.

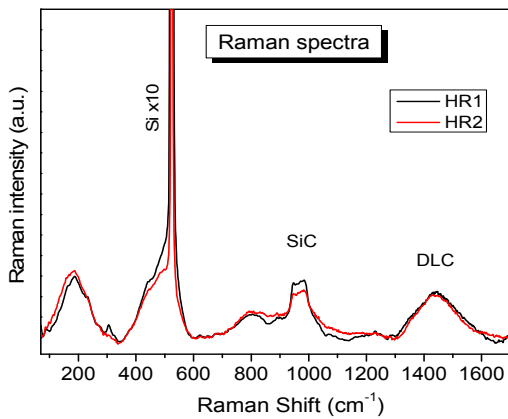


Fig. 3 Raman spectroscopy results for HR1 and HR2 samples.

### 3.1. 167 MeV Xe ion irradiation

Structures with HR1 and HR2 films were irradiated with 167 MeV Xe ions. Damage production rate of Xe ions in SiC films calculated using SRIM2008 code equals  $4 \times 10^{-17}$  dpa/particle $\times$ second [15]. As high energy ions penetrate into a solid, those ions can deposit kinetic energy in two processes: electronic excitation and ionization, and nuclear collision. Kinetic energy transfer between penetrating ions and target atoms takes place through collective processes of nuclear collisions in a displacement. Figure 4 shows  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR1 films before and after irradiation with Xe ions. The measured currents were greater (up to one order) after irradiation and slightly rose up with Xe ion fluencies. The same effect was shown in the case of structures with HR2 films, figure 5.  $I$ - $V$  results showed no significance differences between  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of

HR1 and HR2 structures before and after Xe ions irradiation and  $I$ - $V$  characteristic shapes are similar.

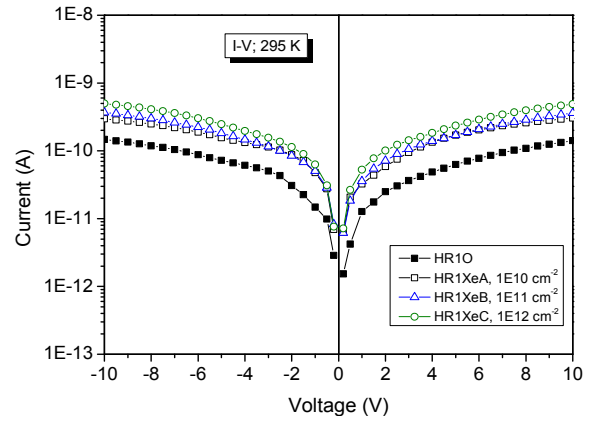


Fig. 4  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR1 films before and after Xe ions irradiation.

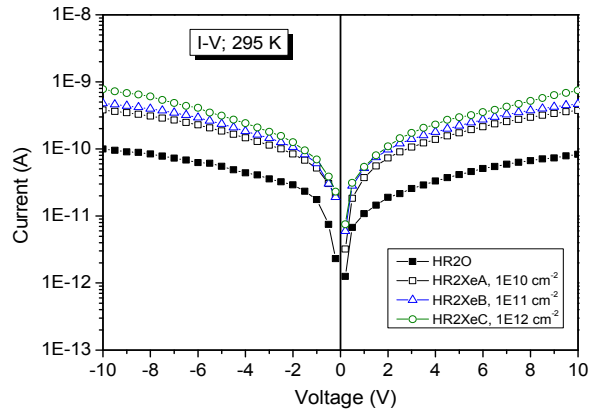


Fig. 5  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR2 films before and after Xe ions irradiation.

### 3.2. Neutron irradiation

Structures with HR1 and HR2 films were irradiated with neutrons. In the case of IREN facility, the flux of neutrons can be divided for several energetic regions. Main two neutron flux energetic regions are 0.4-560 keV (29%) and 0.56-1.4 MeV (29%). Cross-section (barns) at neutron incident energy 0.5 MeV are:  $^{28}\text{Si}$ -6,2;  $^{12}\text{C}$ -3,0;  $^1\text{H}$ -5,1;  $^{14}\text{N}$ -3,1;  $^{16}\text{O}$ -3,2. Cross-section (barns) at neutron incident energy 1.0 MeV are:  $^{28}\text{Si}$ -5,0;  $^{12}\text{C}$ -2,0;  $^1\text{H}$ -4,1;  $^{14}\text{N}$ -1,6;  $^{16}\text{O}$ -1,2 [16]. The value of the cross section allocated to the specific energy is for the individual elements slightly different, resulting in, the process of interaction of neutrons with a single element in the films is almost the same. Damage production rate of neutrons is about  $8 \times 10^{-22}$  dpa/particle $\times$ second. Figure 6 shows  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR1 films before and after irradiation with neutrons a) and  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR1 films in Cd container before and after irradiation with neutrons b). Figure 7 shows  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR2 films before and after irradiation with neutrons a) and  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of structures with HR2 films in Cd container before and after irradiation with neutrons b). Cd container stops thermal neutrons.  $I$ - $V$  results



showed no significance effect of the Cd container on the electrical characteristics.

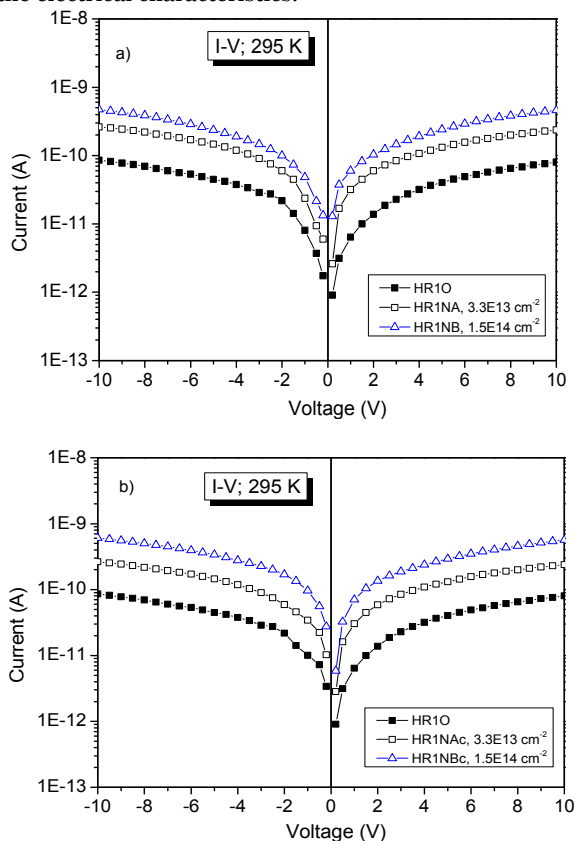


Fig. 6 I-V characteristics of structures with HR1 films before and after irradiation with neutrons a), in Cd container b).

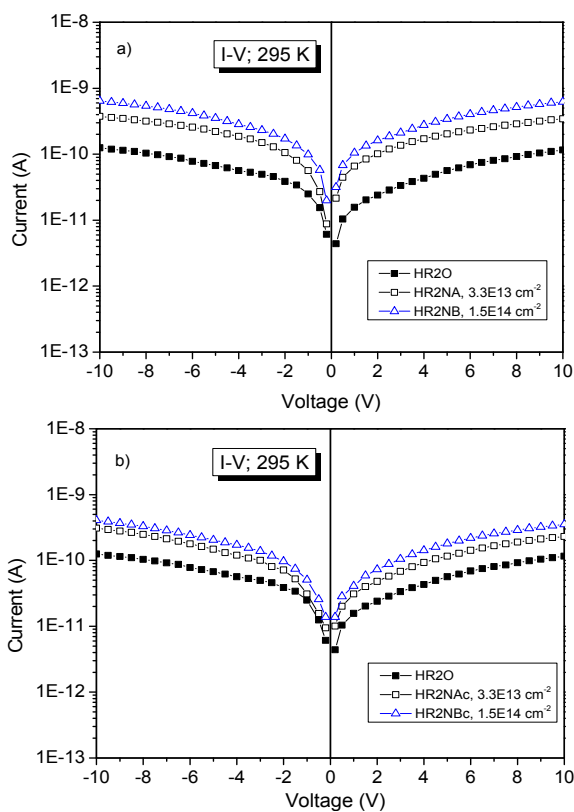


Fig. 7 I-V characteristics of structures with HR2 films before and after irradiation with neutrons a), in Cd container b).

The measured  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of both sets of structures HR1 and HR2 are similar.  $I$ - $V$  dependencies of all investigated structures before and after irradiation with Xe ions and neutrons have almost linear behavior for both polarity of the bias voltage ranging from 0.2 to 10 V. The structures HR1 and HR2 don't exhibit any rectification ratio. The measured current increases approximately 3 times after irradiation with Xe ions at fluence of  $1 \times 10^{12} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  and measured current increases 5-6 times after irradiation with neutrons at fluence of  $1.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  at bias voltage of 10 V in case of samples HR1. For investigated samples HR2 the measured current increases about 8 times after irradiation with Xe ions at highest fluence and measured current increases 3-5 times after irradiation with neutrons at fluence of  $1.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  at bias voltage of 10 V. Observable influence of the thermal neutron shielding at the irradiation of structures, using a Cd container is relatively small. The higher measured current after irradiation with Xe ions and neutrons might be due to breaking of the most slightly bonded Si-H, C-H and N-H bonds therefore creating more dangling bonds and so increasing number of defect centers in the films responsible for the higher conductivity [17]. It should be noted that difference in damage production rate for 167 MeV Xe ions and neutrons in SiC films is about  $5 \times 10^4$ .

#### 4. CONCLUSION

We have investigated the structural properties of SiC and SiC(N) films prepared by plasma enhanced chemical vapour deposition. The RBS and ERD results showed main concentrations of Si, C and H in the SiC films. The concentration of hydrogen was about 30 at.% and SiC(N) film contained 8 at.% nitrogen. The FT-IR results of the SiC films showed the presence of the Si-C, Si-H, C-H, Si-N, N-H and Si-O bonds. Raman spectroscopy results showed interesting band between  $930 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $990 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  which was created by the acoustical and optical phonon modes of cubic or one of the hexagonal polytypes of SiC and band between  $1300 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $1700 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  which was assigned to  $sp^2$  graphitic clusters that commonly exist in diamond like carbon films. Structures with metal contacts were irradiated with Xe ions and neutrons. Electrical results showed no rectifying effect in the measured  $I$ - $V$  characteristics before and after irradiation with Xe ions and neutrons.  $I$ - $V$  dependencies of all investigated structures before and after irradiation with Xe ions and neutrons have almost linear behavior for both polarity of the bias voltage ranging from 0.2 to 10 V. The measured currents of structures after irradiation are greater than the current before irradiation and rose up with a higher fluence of Xe ions and neutron irradiation for both polarities of the bias voltage. Observable influence of the thermal neutron shielding using a Cd container is relatively small. The higher measured current after irradiation might be caused by breaking Si-H, C-H and N-H bonds and so increasing the number of defect centers in the films responsible for the higher conductivity of films.

**Acknowledgements** *This research has been supported by the Slovak Research and Development Agency under the contracts APVV-0443-12 and by the Scientific Grant Agency of the Ministry of Education of the Slovakia and Slovak Academy of Sciences, No. 2/0062/13; 2/0175/13; 2/0173/13.*

#### REFERENCES

1. D. Pysch, J. Ziegler, J.-P. Becker, D. Suwito, S. Janz, S.W. Glunz, M. Hermle, 34th IEEE Photovoltaic Specialists Conference (PVSC)- Proceedings, 2009, pp. 794-799.
2. S. Janz, S. Reber, W. Glunz, Proceedings of the 21st EUPVSEC, 2006, pp. 660-663.
3. T.A. Pomorski, B.C. Bittel, C.J. Cochrane, P.M. Lenahan, J. Bielefeld, S.W. King, J. Appl. Phys. 114, 2013, 074501.
4. S.W. King, J. Bielefeld, G. Xu, W. A. Lanford, Y. Matsuda, R.H. Dauskardt, N. Kim, D. Hondongwa, L. Olasov, B. Daly, G. Stan, M. Liuh, D. Dutta, D. Gidley, Journal of Non-Crystalline Solids 379, 2013, pp. 67-79.
5. W. Daves, A. Krauss, N. Behnel, V. Häublein, A. Bauer, L. Frey, Thin Solid Films 519, 2011, pp 5892-5898.
6. A.M. Wrobel, A. Walkiewicz-Pietrzykowska, P. Uznanski, Thin Solid Films 564, 2014, pp. 222-231
7. G.A. Liu, E.Q. Xie, T.M. Wang, Qiangjiguang Yu Lizishu/High Power Laser and Particle Beams 15, 2003, pp. 271-274.
8. A. Gali, P. Deák, P. Ordejón, N. T. Son, E. Janzén, W. J. Choyke, Phys. Rev. B 68, 2003, 125201.
9. A.P. Kobzev, J. Huran, D. Maczka, M. Turek, Vacuum 83, 2009, pp. S124-S126.
10. S.F. Yoon and J.Ahn, J. Mater. Sci Technol. 13, 1997, pp. 189-193.
11. M.A. Fraga, M. Massi, I.C. Oliviera, H.S. Maciel, S.G.S. Filho, R.D. Mansano, J. Mater. Sci. 19, 2008, pp. 835-840.
12. M. Künle, T. Kaltenbach, P. Löper, A. Hartel, S. Janz, O. Eibl, K-G. Nickel, Thin Solid Films 519 (2010) 151-157.
13. J.K. Seo, Y-H. Joung, Y. Park, W.S. Choi, Thin Solid Films 519, 2011, pp. 6654-6657.
14. T. Chen, Y. Huang, D. Yang, R. Carius, F. Finger, Thin Solid Films 519, 2011, pp. 4523-4526.
15. V.I. Avramenko, Yu.V. Konobeev, A.M. Strokova. Atomnaja Energija, 36, 1984, pp. 139-141.
16. [www.nndc.bnl.gov](http://www.nndc.bnl.gov)
17. M. Vetter, C. Voz, R. Ferre, I. Martín, A. Orpella, J. Puigdollers, J. Andreu, and R. Alcubilla, Thin Solid Films 511-512, 2006, pp. 290-294.



## MODELING AND PSPICE SIMULATION OF RADIATION STRESS INFLUENCE ON THRESHOLD VOLTAGE SHIFTS IN P-CHANNEL POWER VDMOS TRANSISTORS

Miloš Marjanović<sup>1</sup>, Danijel Danković<sup>1</sup>, Vojkan Davidović<sup>1</sup>, Aneta Prijić<sup>1</sup>, Ninoslav Stojadinović<sup>1</sup>, Zoran Prijić<sup>1</sup>, Nebojša Janković<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Electronic Engineering, University of Niš, Aleksandra Medvedeva 14, 18000 Niš, Serbia, e-mails: milos.marjanovic@elfak.ni.ac.rs, danijel.dankovic@elfak.ni.ac.rs, vojkan.davidovic@elfak.ni.ac.rs, aneta.prijić@elfak.ni.ac.rs, ninoslav.stojadinovic@elfak.ni.ac.rs, zoran.prijić@elfak.ni.ac.rs, nebojsa.jankovic@elfak.ni.ac.rs

**Abstract.** In this paper the results of modeling and simulation of radiation stress effects in p-channel power VDMOSFET transistor have been presented. Based on measured results, the threshold voltage shifts as a function of absorbed dose and gate voltage during radiation stress have been modeled and implemented in the PSPICE model of the IRF9520 transistor. The transfer characteristics of the transistor are simulated and compared to the experimental ones. Difference is in the range 0.16% to 23.35% which represents a good agreement.

**Key words:** radiation stress effect, modeling, PSPICE simulation, VDMOS transistor

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Different analytical models are used for characterization and PSPICE simulations of electronic devices. The extraction of the model parameters from experimental results is the crucial step in that procedure. By adding specific elements to basic circuit model, such as parametrically controlled voltage sources [1], external stress influence to operation of the device can be modeled.

The power vertical double-diffused MOSFETs (VDMOSFET) are suitable for use in electronics, which may operate in radiation environments, due to their high switching speed, simplified input drive requirements, low noise, etc. Power VDMOSFETs are attractive devices for high-frequency switching power supplies in communication satellites because of their high radiation tolerance during the years of communication satellite missions. This is the reason why many scientists nowadays express interest to the investigation of radiation stress effects in VDMOS transistors [2-4]. It should be noted that there is interest in analytical modeling of device characteristics under radiation, with the aim to predict the device behavior in real radiation environment. [5]

In this paper the procedure for PSPICE modeling of radiation stress effects in p-channel power VDMOS transistor IRF9520 is presented. In these devices, radiation stress effects occur when they are exposed to radiation sources. The proposed model can be used for simulation cases when devices are exposed to relatively small doses (0 – 75 Gy), for gate voltages during stress in the range from -10 V to +10 V. Influences of degradation effects on the threshold voltage values are considered here.

### 2. RADIATION STRESS EFFECTS ON THRESHOLD VOLTAGE SHIFTS

#### 2.1. Theoretical overview

When VDMOSFET is exposed to ionizing radiation, electrons and holes are created in the device as a result of ionization. Most of the free electrons eventually recombine and they do not contribute to the threshold voltage shift. The charge carriers providing the threshold voltage shift are the holes trapped in the gate oxide [6]. A certain number of induced holes also recombine immediately after generation. However, radiation-induced holes which do not recombine will be drifted by the influence of the electric field, and trapped on oxide defects leading to the creation of positive charge in the gate oxide. The hole traps exist as an intrinsic part of the gate oxide because of structural defects. Also, holes get trapped at the Si/SiO<sub>2</sub> interface states precursors created positive interface charge. Both the positive charge generated in the SiO<sub>2</sub> layer and the interface states increase the absolute value of the threshold voltage in p-channel VDMOSFETs.

The traps induced in the gate oxide are referred to as oxide or fixed traps, while the traps created near and at the oxide/substrate (SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si) interface are known as interface or switching traps. The interface traps created in the oxide, near the SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si interface, are called the slow switching traps and the interface traps created at this interface are called the fast switching traps. The fixed traps represent traps in the gate oxide that do not capture the carriers from the channel, while the switching traps represent the traps that do capture the carriers from the channel.

## 2.2. Experimental results

Experimental I-V characteristics in the saturation regime of IRF9520 transistor are used for PSPICE model setup. Obtained experimental transfer characteristics are set as reference for fitting procedures and comparison of simulation results. Radiation of devices was performed in Vinča Institute for Nuclear Sciences using Co<sup>60</sup> gamma radiation source at gate voltages of  $V_{GATE}=\{+10\text{ V}, -10\text{ V}, 0\text{ V}\}$ . The dose rate was 8.33 mGy/s. The transistors were read-out before stressing, after 20, 40, 70, 110 and 150 minutes, corresponding to total absorbed doses 10, 20, 35, 55 and 75 Gy, respectively. For example, Fig. 1 illustrates typical experimental transfer characteristics of transistor during gamma radiation stressing at  $V_{GATE}=+10\text{ V}$ , obtained at some specific dose levels. As can be seen, the characteristics are shifted along the  $V_{GS}$  axis which indicate that there is a change in the threshold voltage with changing of radiation dose. The system used for measurement of the transfer characteristics during gamma radiation, is presented in details in [7].

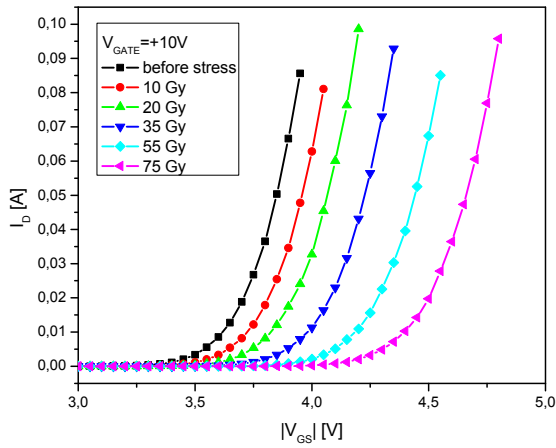


Fig. 1 Experimental transfer I-V characteristics of p-channel power VDMOS transistor IRF9520 during gamma radiation stressing at  $V_{GS}=+10\text{ V}$

## 2.3. Modeling of the threshold voltage shifts

VDMOS transistor IRF9520 is modeled in PSPICE as a subcircuit whose main part is PMOS transistor (level 3) [8]. During the model setup, threshold voltage is defined as the main electrical parameter of MOS transistor. The threshold voltage of commercial p-channel IRF9520 transistors is in the range from -2 V to -4 V [9], making difficulties to generate an universal PSPICE model of this transistor. First, the threshold voltage  $V_T$  is estimated from the transfer characteristics in saturation, as the intersection of extrapolated linear region of  $\sqrt{I_D}$  with  $V_{GS}$  axis [10]. Based on the experimental results, for the threshold voltage values before radiation stressing ( $V_{T0}$ ) the values of -3.5178 V (for samples radiated when  $V_{GATE}=+10\text{ V}$ ), -3.5994 V ( $V_{GATE}=-10\text{ V}$ ) and -3.5873 V ( $V_{GATE}=0\text{ V}$ ) were used.

The dependence between the threshold voltage shift ( $\Delta V_T$ ), and the absorbed dose ( $D$ ) can be approximated as:

$$\Delta V_T = a \cdot D^n \quad (1)$$

where  $\Delta V_T = V_T - V_{T0}$ ,  $V_T$  is the threshold voltage after radiation,  $V_{T0}$  before radiation,  $a$  is a constant, and  $n$  is the degree of linearity. The parameter  $n$  depends on oxide thickness, electric field and total absorbed dose; and  $n$  can be in the range of 0.6 to 0.98 [11]. In our case,  $n=1$  because proposed model is for small dose of radiation. Several studies have shown that expression (1) does not represent realistically the response of VDMOSFET at very high doses because  $\Delta V_T$  saturates in practice [11, 12]. In terms of physics, the induced positive charge increases with the increase of absorbed dose, and therefore the threshold voltage shift is proportional to the absorbed dose as defined by the (1).

During radiation, VDMOSFET can be in zero-bias or biased mode. In zero-bias mode all terminals (gate, drain, source/bulk) are grounded. It should be noted that VDMOSFETs are three terminal devices with the bulk region internally connected to source. In biased mode, gate is biased with positive or negative voltage (usually  $\pm 5\text{ V}$  or  $\pm 10\text{ V}$ ) while other terminals are grounded. A number of studies have confirmed that the sensitivity increases linearly with the applied gate bias voltage, whereby the sensitivity is higher for positive bias than for negative bias [12]. Namely, positive gate bias applied to the gate of PMOS transistors causes majority carrier accumulation in n-bulk under gate oxide, while negative gate bias causes strong inversion. Surface potential in accumulation is significantly lower than in strong inversion and electric field in the oxide is stronger in case of positive gate bias. Moreover, radiation created positive oxide charge shifts flat band voltage to negative direction, which additionally enhances electric field in the oxide in the case of positive gate bias, and therefore radiation effects are more pronounced. Generally, for both positive and negative gate bias, the sensitivity increases with the increase of the absolute value of voltage bias applied on the gate terminal. However, the practical value of the applied biasing voltage is limited by the power supply voltage used in a specific application. The dependence between the parameter  $a$  from (1) and gate voltage  $V_{GATE}$  during radiation can be expressed in the form:

$$a = A + BV_{GATE} + CV_{GATE}^2 \quad (2)$$

where  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  are fitting parameters obtained from experimental results. The expression (2) is applicable only for samples with the same gate oxide thickness, because for different oxide thicknesses the sensitivity to radiation will differ.

## 2.4. PSPICE simulation of the threshold voltage shifts

The electrical schematic implemented in PSPICE is shown in Fig. 2. The effect of radiation stressing is included in PSPICE by adding two auxiliary voltage generators ( $DOSE$  and  $V_{GATE}$ ) in the model of IRF9520 transistor. The value of generator  $DOSE$  is amount of absorbed dose, and value of generator  $V_{GATE}$  is gate bias voltage during radiation. Transistor is configured to operate in the saturation region for simulation of the  $I_D=f(V_{GS})$  characteristics. Value of the voltage  $V_{DD}$  in simulation was in the range of 0 to -5 V.

The **.PARAM** function allows easy entering of necessary model parameters, such as  $DOSE$ ,  $V_{GATE}$ ,



A, B and C parameters. By using PSPICE command **.FUNC**, whose parameters are dose and gate voltage during stress, the threshold voltage shift is determined according to expressions (1) and (2). Obtained value of the threshold voltage shift is used as input parameter in PSPICE netlist for generation of the transfer characteristics. Since irradiation seriously affects channel carrier mobility, it was necessary to include this effect. The slope of the transfer characteristic is determined by transconductance parameter ( $KP$ ) value, and by tuning of this parameter the simulated and experimental characteristics are matched.

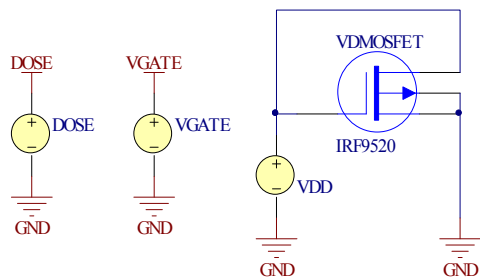


Fig. 2 Electrical schematics of VDMOS transistor IRF9520 with auxiliary voltage generators DOSE and VGATE for simulation of the transfer characteristics.

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Extensive simulations have been performed in order to test the proposed model characteristics. The model has passed all performed tests and can be used to analyze various complex circuits with VDMOS transistor IRF9520 to simulate influence of radiation stress. The simulation results are compared with the measured ones for this transistor.

Based on the measured results, variation of threshold voltage shift with absorbed dose for various gate bias levels during radiation was obtained and it is shown in Fig. 3. As can be seen, dependence is linear so that by applying linear fitting, slope coefficients of lines are determined. The values of coefficients are:  $a=0.01031$  V/Gy (for transistors biased with +10 V at gate during the radiation),  $a=0.00894$  V/Gy ( $V_{GATE}=-10$  V) and  $a=0.00279$  V/Gy ( $V_{GATE}=0$  V). In all cases, intercept value in equation of line is equal to 0.

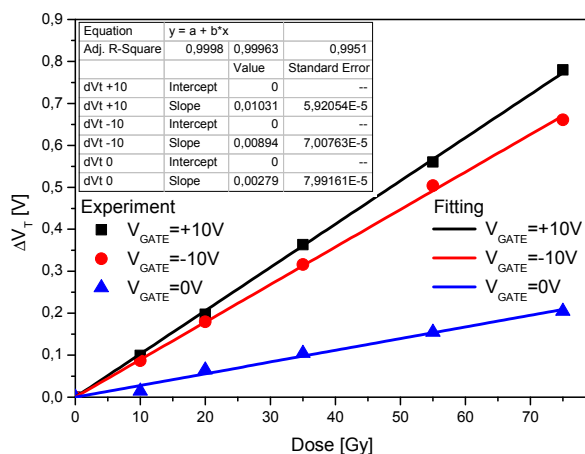


Fig. 3 Variation of threshold voltage shift with absorbed dose for various gate bias levels.

Fig. 4 shows experimentally determined parameter  $a$  as a function of gate bias voltage during radiation stress ( $V_{GATE}$ ). Dependence of parameter  $a$  on  $V_{GATE}$  is approximated with the so called parabola function given by the expression (2). Obtained fitting parameters are:  $A=0.00279$  V/Gy,  $B=6.9185 \cdot 10^{-5} V^{-1}$  and  $C=6.835 \cdot 10^{-5} V^{-2}$ . By using these parameters ( $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ ) and assigning an arbitrary gate voltage during radiation ( $V_{GATE}$ ), for a given dose of radiation ( $DOSE$ ), threshold voltage shift will be completely determined. Values of threshold voltage before and during radiation obtained by experiment and simulation are given in Table 1. It is obvious that there is a small disagreement between threshold voltages, ranging from 0.03% to 0.38%. The calculated relative error of the simulated threshold voltages shift compared to experimental values vs. dose is in the range of 0.47 % to 16.13%.

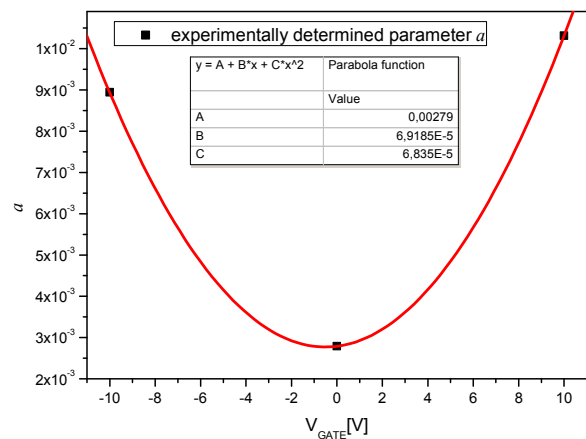


Fig. 4 Parameter  $a$  as a function of  $V_{GATE}$ .

Table 1 Threshold voltage before and during radiation (experiment and simulation)

$V_{GATE}$ [V]	0		+10		-10	
DOSE [Gy]	Meas.	Sim.	Meas.	Sim.	Meas.	Sim.
0	3.587	3.587	3.518	3.518	3.599	3.599
10	3.602	3.615	3.617	3.621	3.686	3.689
20	3.652	3.643	3.715	3.724	3.779	3.778
35	3.692	3.685	3.881	3.879	3.915	3.912
55	3.742	3.741	4.078	4.085	4.103	4.091
75	3.792	3.797	4.297	4.291	4.26	4.269

For example, measured and simulated transfer characteristics of transistor IRF9520 for three different gate bias voltages during radiation stress (0 V, +10 V and -10 V) and doses (20 Gy, 35 Gy and 55 Gy), respectively, are shown in Fig. 5. Good matching of these characteristics is achieved by adjusting transconductance parameter  $KP$  directly in PSPICE model. Values of  $KP$  are in range from  $1.78 \cdot 10^{-5}$  to  $2.34 \cdot 10^{-5}$ . Similar results are obtained for other combinations of the gate voltage and dose.

Fig. 6 presents relative errors of the simulated drain current comparing to the experimental values as a function of the gate-source voltage (Fig. 5). For all investigated devices, the relative error is in the range (0.16 – 23.35) % for gate-source voltages above the threshold. It is evident that, there is a good agreement



between simulated and experimental characteristics in the region above the threshold voltage, but for the subthreshold region this is not the case. The proposed model should be extended for simulation of radiation stress effects in the subthreshold region. However, if we consider using of here extended PSPICE model of power VDMOSFET in simulation of electronic systems where these devices could be used, disagreement in the subthreshold region is of much lower interest, excluding importance of device leakage current.

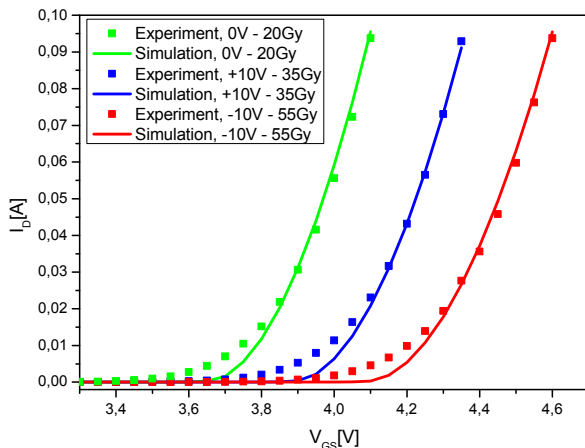


Fig. 5 Experimental and simulated transfer characteristics of transistor IRF9520 for different doses and gate voltages during radiation.

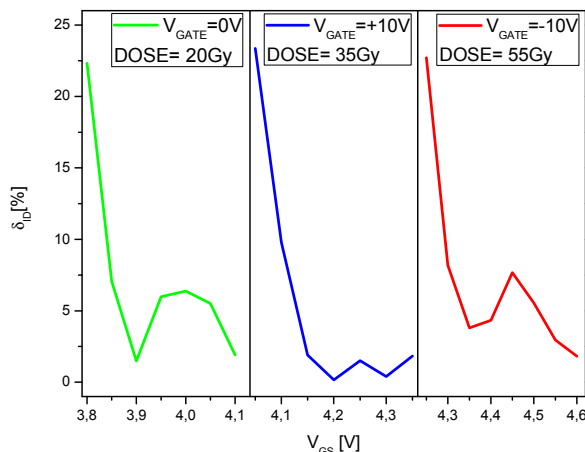


Fig. 6 Relative error of the simulated drain current compared to experimental values vs. gate voltage  $V_{GS}$ .

#### 4. CONCLUSION

Results of the modeling and PSPICE simulation of radiation stress effects in p-channel power VDMOSFET transistors IRF9520 are presented. Based on the experimental data, threshold voltage shifts due to radiation stressing (parameters  $a$  and  $DOSE$ ) are implemented into PSPICE model of the transistor. Appropriate analytical approximation of parameter  $a$  in function of gate voltage during radiation is proposed. Threshold voltage shift is modeled by two auxiliary parametrically controlled voltage generators. By iterative fitting of the simulated characteristics to the experimental ones, the value of transconductance

parameter  $KP$  is determined. The proposed model gives transfer characteristics which are close to the measured ones. These characteristics are within (0.16 % to 23.35 %) limits in respect to the experiment in the region above the threshold. The main drawback of this model is inability to model the subthreshold characteristics. Developing of model for subthreshold region and establishing the overall model of p-channel VDMOSFET power transistors with radiation stress effects are our future tasks.

**Acknowledgement:** The authors gratefully acknowledge the financial support of Serbian Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development. This research is a part of the projects OI 171026 and TR 32026.

#### REFERENCES

1. Y. Deng, T. Ytterdal, T. Fjeldly, M. Shut, "SPICE Modeling of Double Diffused Vertical Power MOSFETs Exposed to Gamma Radiation", Semiconductor Device Research Symposium, Washington, pp. 138-139, 2003.
2. T. R. Oldham, F. B. McLean, "Total Ionizing Dose Effects in MOS Oxides and Devices", IEEE Trans Nuclear Sci., Vol. 50, No. 3, pp. 483-499, 2003.
3. S. Djoric – Veljkovic, I. Manic, V. Davidovic, D. Dankovic, S. Golubovic, N. Stojadinovic, "The comparison of gamma-irradiation and electrical stress influences on oxide and interface defects in power VDMOSFETs", Nuclear Techn. & Radiation Protection Vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 406-414, 2013.
4. G. S. Ristic, "Influence of ionizing radiation and hot carrier injection on metal-oxide-semiconductor transistors", topical review, J. Phys. D: Appl. Phys. Vol. 41, 19pp, 2008.
5. I. Manic, Z. Pavlovic, Z. Prijic, V. Davidovic, N. Stojadinovic, "Analytical Modelling of Electrical Characteristics in  $\gamma$ -Irradiated Power VDMOS Transistors", Microelectronics Journal, Vol. 32, pp. 485-490, 2001.
6. M. S. Andjelkovic, "A Review of Dosimetric Properties of RADFETs", IEEEESTEC – 7<sup>th</sup> Student Projects Conference, Nis, 2014, pp. 57-64.
7. A. Ilic, Z. Prijic, A. Prijic, V. Davidovic, D. Dankovic, N. Stojadinovic, "Mobilna eksperimentalna postavka za odredjivanje napona praga VDMOS tranzistora snage", Zbornik 58. Konferencije za ETRAN 2014, Vrnjaska Banja, 2014, pp. MO1.2.1-4. In Serbian.
8. IRF9520, Spice netlist. [On Line] [www.vishay.com/docs/90308/sihf9520.lib](http://www.vishay.com/docs/90308/sihf9520.lib)
9. IRF9520, datasheet. [OnLine]. [http://www.uib.es/depart/dfs/GTE/education/industrial/tec\\_analogiques/IRF9520.pdf](http://www.uib.es/depart/dfs/GTE/education/industrial/tec_analogiques/IRF9520.pdf).
10. A. Ortiz-Conde, F. J. Garcia Sanchez, J. J. Liou, A. Cerdeira, M. Estrada, Y. Yue, "A review of recent MOSFET threshold voltage extraction methods", Microelectronics Reliability, Vol. 42, 2002, pp. 583-596.
11. A. Holmes-Siedle, L. Adams, "RADFET: A review of the Use of Metal-Oxide-Silicon Devices as Integrating Dosimeters", Radiation Physics and Chemistry, Vol. 28, Issue 2, 1986, pp. 235-244.
12. A. Jaksic, Y. Kimoto, V. Ogourtsov, V. Polischuk, A. Mohammadzadeh, A. Mathewson, "The Effect of Different Biasing Configurations on RADFET Response Measured by an Automated System", Proceedings of the 7<sup>th</sup> European Conference on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems RADECS 2003, Netherlands.

## IDENTIFICATION OF IC CHIPS BY IONIZATION RESPONSE COMPARISON ON THE EXAMPLE OF OP1177

**Alexandra Demidova <sup>1</sup>, Alexander Pechenkin <sup>2</sup>, Alexey Borisov <sup>1</sup>, Leonid Kessarinskiy <sup>1</sup>,  
Dmitry Boychenko <sup>1</sup>, Andrey Yanenko <sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> National Research Nuclear University MEPhI (Moscow Engineering Physics Institute), Moscow, Russia

<sup>2</sup> Specialized Electronic Systems (SPELS), Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** Radiation hardness of different samples of the same ICs can vary greatly from lot to lot, depending on the year or the country of production. However, it is assumed that radiation hardness of the samples from the same lot is the same too. The new chip uniformity test method based on ionization response comparison is offered.

**Key words:** chips' uniformity identification, operational amplifier, photo of crystals, crystal topology, ionization response, distinction of parts, laser test, OBIC

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The radiation test results for different lots of the same IC types, that were obtained for the last 25 years, show notable TID hardness dispersion from lot to lot. The main reason is that chips from the same COTS lot can be made at different foundries and have different topologies. The chips' uniformity identification is the main way to decrease the number of radiation tests and confirm TID hardness without radiation experiments.

### 2. ANALYSIS

Comparing the external characteristics of chips is the simplest way of analysis. This is the identification by the sample's number and the casing type. X-ray photos are used for deeper checks.

For our example (OP1177ARZ), two parts are visually identical and have the SOIC-8 type of case. But these two samples differ in TID radiation hardness levels. X-ray photos of the samples don't reveal internal distinctions in size or placement of the crystals.

Samples were decapsulated for crystal markings comparison (Fig. 1).

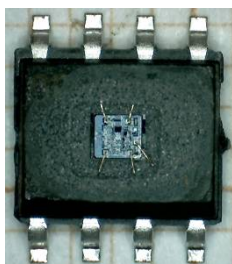


Fig. 1 Decapsulated chip of op-amp OP1177ARZ

#### 2.1. Chips' uniformity identification by surface photos

The first serious identification method is based on visual comparison of the chips' high-resolution photos. The crystal analysis was carried out for all samples separately. Crystals are photographed in high resolution (Fig. 2).

After that, all technological marks are compared.

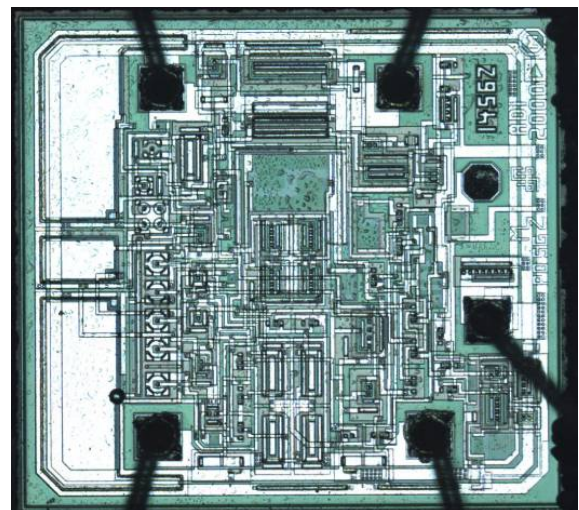


Fig. 2 Photo of OP1177ARZ crystal

For most of the different lots, distinctions are visible directly. In the case of op-amp OP1177ARZ, it isn't so simple. Marks are identical, but small distinctions (Fig. 3,4) still exist.

In this case, surface photos should be compared with specialized software. This way, some areas of mismatch were discovered.

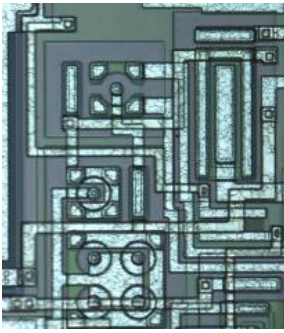


Fig. 3 Distinction area, Sample 1

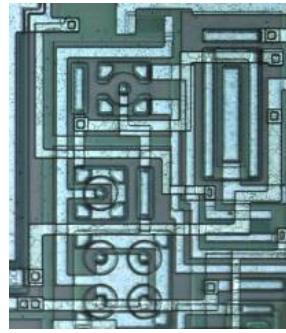


Fig. 4 Distinction area, Sample 2

**2.2. Method based on radiation response maps comparison**

The second major method is based on comparison of radiation response maps that are obtained with a picosecond focused laser beam scanning of the whole chip's surface.

The main idea is to make a photodiode from the device under test (DUT) and measure its ionization response under laser irradiation. Photodiode mode is implemented for a particular IC by connecting all its input pins to either ground or power pin. Ground pin and power pin are to be the cathode and the anode respectively.

The IC in photodiode mode is connected to an oscilloscope in parallel with a current collecting resistor R (Fig. 5).

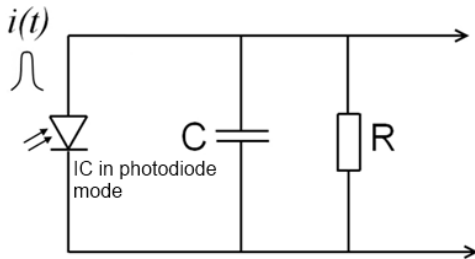


Fig. 5 The circuit for the IC's ionization response pulse measurement is the capacitance of the DUT, R is the current-collecting resistor.



Fig. 6 Photo of a PICO-4

Ionization response fixed by Single Event Effects Evaluation and Testing laser Facility PICO-4 (Fig. 6). PICO-4 includes picosecond diode-pumped solid state (DPSS) laser + optical parametric generator (OPG) source, high precision computer controlled XYZ translation stage and specialized industrial high-resolution microscope. It can produce a train of laser pulses at a max. 1000 Hz repetition rate or operate in a single-shot mode. Laser pulses are focused through a microscope onto the device under test (DUT). Various Mitutoyo® high resolution microobjectives with large working distance (having magnifications between 5× and 100×) can be used, and the spot size of the incident laser beam on DUT surface can be varied between approximately 2 and 200 microns. Main parameters of the PICO-4 laser facility are presented in Table 1.

Several identification methods based on radiation ionization maps are investigated in this study on OP1177ARZ samples with the same crystal marks (Fig. 7,8).

Table 1. Main characteristics of the laser facility

Laser facility		PICO-4(SPELS, Moscow)
Wavelength, $\mu\text{m}$		0.700...1.0/1.150...2.200
Pulse duration, ps		25
Pulse energy (max), $\mu\text{J}$		10
Energy attenuation coefficient		1...5·10 <sup>4</sup>
Focused spot diameter, $\mu\text{m}$		2.5
Optical resolution of the microscope		0.5 $\mu\text{m}$
Camera type		Color CCD
Device positioning system:	travel range, $\mu\text{m}$	horizontal – 100 vertical - 25
	Minimum step, $\mu\text{m}$ ;	horizontal - 0.13 vertical - 0.16

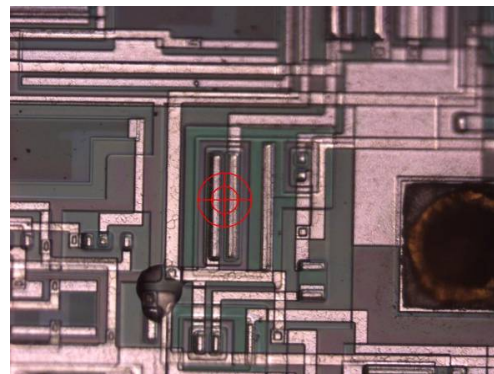
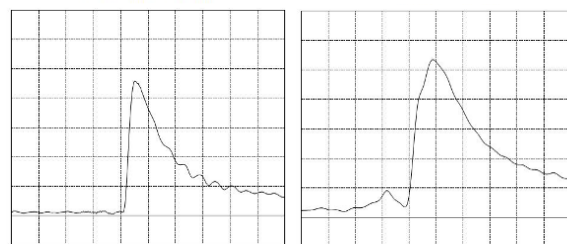


Fig. 7 The laser aim for the ionization pulse



5 mV/div, 100 ns/div, T=142 ns, Sample 1

2 mV/div, 200 ns/div, T=238 ns, Sample 2

Fig. 8 The ionization response pulse after the RC-circuit



In case of OP1177 TID we found notable difference in radiation hardness levels for the chips from the same production lot. On the map provided in figure 9, brighter color corresponds to the increase in amplitude ionization response. The area noted earlier visually differs ten times (red area of a map of Sample 1). Slight surface difference was verified by visual comparison on decapsulated ICs. After that, lot unity was verified by picoseconds focused laser PICO-4 scan and comprising of ionization response maps.

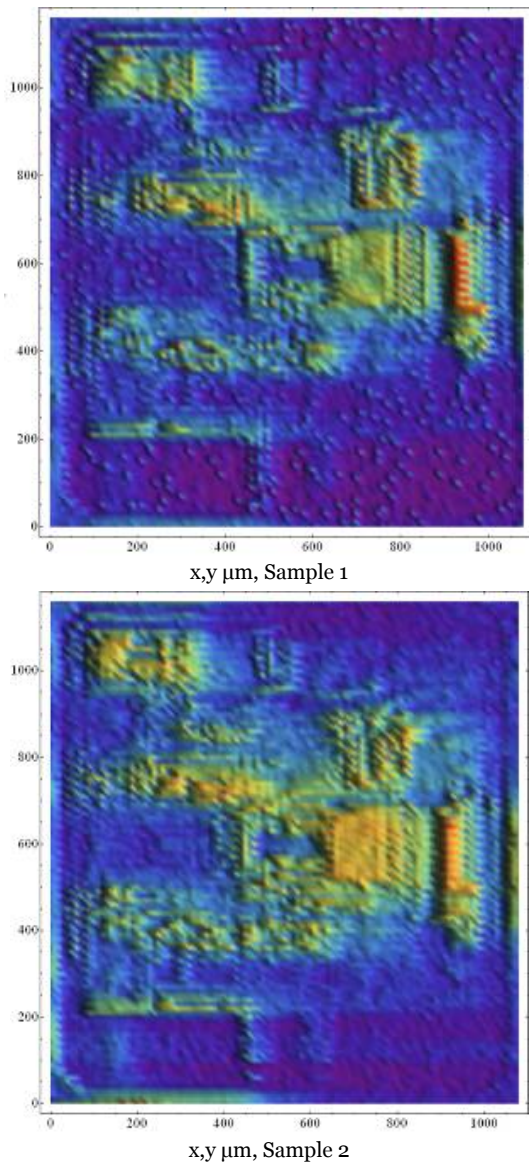


Fig. 9 Map ionization response OP1177ARZ

### 3. RESULTS

Visual comparison of topologies and a full match of surface marks do not mean that ICs are really from same lot. Ionization response map method should be employed for lot unity confirmation.

Different effective capacitance of chips indicates actual topology divergence, which could be the reason

for the notable difference in TID radiation hardness levels for the chips from same production lot.

### REFERENCES

- [1] E. W. Enlow, R. L. Pease, W. E. Combs, R. D. Schrimpf, R. N. Nowlin, "Response of Advanced Bipolar Processes to Ionizing Radiation," *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.* vol. 38, pp.1342-1351, 1991.
- [2] R. N. Nowlin, E. N. Enlow, R. D. Schrimpf, W. E. Combs, "Trends in the total-dose response of modern bipolar transistors," *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol.39, pp. 2026-2035, 1992.
- [3] Roche N.J.-H., Dusseau, L.; Mekki, J.; Perez, S.; Vaillé, J.-R.; Gonzalez Velo, Y.; Boch, J.; Saigne, F.; Marec, B.; Calvel, P.; Bezerra, F.; Auriel, G.; Azais, B.; Buchner, S.P., "Impact of Switched Dose-Rate Irradiation on the Response of the LM124 Operational Amplifier to Pulsed X-Rays", *IEEE Trans. on Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 58, no. 3, pp. 960-968, 2011.
- [4] Roig, F., Dusseau, L.; Ribeiro, P.; Auriel, G.; Roche, N.J.-H.; Privat, A.; Vaillé, J.-R.; Boch, J.; Saigné, F.; Marec, R.; Calvel, P.; Bezerra, F.; Ecoffet, R.; Azais, B., "Study and Modeling of the Impact of TID on the ATREE Response in LM124 Operational Amplifier", *IEEE Trans. on Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 61, no. 4, pp. 1603-1610, 2014.
- [5] Pintelon, R., Rolain, Y.; Vandersteen, G.; Schoukens, Johan, "Experimental characterization of operational amplifiers: a system identification approach-part II: calibration and measurements", *IEEE Trans. on Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 53, no. 3, pp. 863-876, 2004.
- [6] Boulghassoul, Y.; Massengill, L.W.; Turflinger, T.L.; Holman, W.T., "Frequency domain analysis of analog single-event transients in linear circuits", *IEEE Trans. on Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 3142-3147, 2002.
- [7] Andrey N. Egorov, Alexander I. Chumakov, Oleg B. Mavritskiy, Alexander A. Pechenkin, Dmitriy O. Koltsov, Andrey V. Yanenko, "PICO-4 single event effects evaluation and testing facility based on wavelength tunable picosecond laser", 2012 IEEE Radiation Effects Data Workshop, REDW 2012, pp. 69-72
- [8] Alexander. I.Chumakov, Alexander A. Pechenkin, Dmitry V. Savchenkov, Alexander S. Tararaksin, Alexey L. Vasil'ev and Andrey V. Yanenko, "Local Laser Irradiation Technique for SEE Testing of ICs", Proceedings of 2011 12th European Conference on Radiation and Its Effects on Components and Systems. (RADECS 2011), pp. 449 – 453.
- [9] Boychenko D., Kalashnikov O., Nikiforov A., Ulanova A., Bobrovsky D., Nekrasov P. "Total ionizing dose effects and radiation testing of complex multifunctional VLSI devices", *Facta Universitatis Series: Electronics and Energetics*, Vol. 28, No. 1, 2015, pp. 153-164.
- [10] Sogoyan A.V., Artamonov A.S., Nikiforov A.Y., Boychenko D.V. "Method for integrated circuits total ionizing dose hardness testing based on combined gamma- and x-ray irradiation facilities", *Facta Universitatis Series: Electronics and Energetics*, Vol. 27, No. 3, 2014, pp. 329-338.
- [11] P. K. Skorobogatov, "Laser simulation of volume ionization effects in submicron VLSI circuits," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 420-423, 2013.
- [12] O. A. Kalashnikov, "Statistical variations of integrated circuits radiation hardness," in *Proc. 12th European Conf. on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems, RADECS-2011*, Sevilla; Spain; Sept. 19 -23, 2011, pp. 661-664.



## RADIATION BEHAVIOR FEATURES OF THE MODERN TRANSCEIVER ICs

**Davydov G.G., Kolosova A.S., Yanenko A.V., Boychenko D.V., Pechenkin A.A.**

National Research Nuclear University (NRNU) MEPhI

**Abstract.** *The comparative analysis of radiation behavior for more than 60 types of the transceiver ICs is presented. The most sensitive blocks of transceiver ICs which cause the radiation failures were identified. It was shown that it is possible to identify the production technology of the transceiver IC on the base of analysis of its behavior under irradiation.*

**Key words:** *transceiver IC, radiation effects, sensitive block of IC*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Integrated circuits of receivers-transmitters (transceivers) are widely used for encoding / decoding data signals according to the industrial standards (RS-485, RS-232, LVDS, CAN, etc.), as well as for matching of extended data lines. The nomenclature of the transceiver ICs includes a voltage level converters, code converters, galvanic isolation, repeaters, signal amplifiers, buffer elements, etc. Using the transceivers in special applications assumes high requirements for the absence of faults and failures at the influence of ionizing radiation, including cosmic.

This work includes the analysis of the behavior features of the RS-485/422, LVDS, CAN, RS-232 transceivers under irradiation. In time period from 2010 to 2014 we carried out tests of more than 60 types of the transceivers, manufactured in Russia and overseas.

In the common case, there are the following blocks on the transceiver's chip:

- Receiver (one or more);
- Transmitter (one or more);
- Voltage level converter (TTL / CMOS <-> LVDS, TTL / CMOS <-> RS-485/422, TTL / CMOS <-> RS-232, etc.);
- The control unit (for the certain types);
- Galvanic isolation (for the certain types);
- Data format converter (for the certain types).

The comparative analysis of the obtained results allowed us to solve the following tasks:

- to reveal the most sensitive components which cause the failures and faults of the whole IC with High Dose Rate (HDR), Total Ionizing Dose (TID), Single Event (SEE) effects;
- to identify the transceiver's production technology on the basis of analysis of its behavior under irradiation.

### 2. THE SOURCES OF RADIATION AND TEST EQUIPMENT

NRNU MEPhI facilities were used as the sources of ionizing exposure. The investigation of high dose rate (HDR) effects was carried out with the use of laser sources "RADON-5", "RADON-8" [1], as well as the pulsed linear electron accelerator ARSA [2] for calibration of the exposure. Total ionizing dose (TID) effects was investigated using the X-ray sources from "RIC" series [3], the isotopic source "Gamma panorama MEPhI" based on Co<sup>60</sup> and Cs<sup>137</sup> [4] as well as the linear electron accelerator U31 / 33 in X-ray mode [5]. Local effects and single event effects (SEE) tests were carried out using the heavy ion accelerators U-400 and U400M (Roscosmos, JINR, Dubna) [6], as well as the facilities of focused laser radiation Pico-3 and Pico-4 [7]. In most cases <sup>20</sup>Ne, <sup>40</sup>Ar, <sup>86</sup>Kr, <sup>136</sup>Xe, <sup>207</sup>Bi ions were used.

The system for parametric and functional control of the device-under-test (DUT) [8] is implemented on the National Instruments™PXI(e) platform and includes the following modules: NI-4110 (power supply), NI-6556 (digital input/output with PPMU) NI-7841R (DAC and ADC processing),



NI-5105 (oscilloscope), NI-4071 (multimeter), NI-2529 (relay switch). The control of modules and devices, as well as the transfer of data is carried out with a personal computer. Specialized software developed in the programming environment NI LabVIEW 2012 with NI LabVIEW Real-Time and NI LabVIEW FPGA add-ons [9].

The DUT board does not contain any active elements, so it was possible to place the whole DUT board to exposure volume. DUT board is connected with control equipment by 2m multiwire shielded cable; this length in most cases is enough to organize protection of the equipment from ionizing radiation.

### 3. DEFINITION OF TRANSCEIVER IC'S BLOCKS THAT DETERMINE ITS RADIATION HARDNESS AT HDR EXPOSURE

#### *Data format converter*

The rarest are transceiver ICs with integrated converter of data format (for example, parallel-to-serial conversion). Analysis of tests results allows assuming that the conversion block is the most critical when assessing the level of radiation hardness to HDR exposure. It may be justified by the following:

1. Table 1 shows the levels of radiation hardness (in rel. units.) of several parameters for the SN65LVDS152 functional analog. The radiation hardness on individual criterion is the maximum level of ionizing radiation at which this criterion is within the limits specified in datasheet. The lowest level (by the data loss criterion) has the block of data format conversion with output data FIFO.

Table 1. The levels of radiation hardness at HDR exposure of SN65LVDS152 functional analog.

Parameter	Radiation hardness at HDR, rad[Si]/s
Data loss in FIFO	$\sim 10^7$
Output voltage levels	$\sim 10^8$
Latch-up, irreversible failure	$> \sim 10^{11}$

2. The time of efficiency loss (the "dead" time)  $t_D$  of this IC depends on the frequency of the input data  $f_{in}$  in accordance with the equation:

$$t_D \leq 2,0 \times 10^{-5} + \frac{10}{f_{in}}, \quad (1)$$

where the first term is the "dead" time of the receiver's output buffers, and the second term is the frequency-depended data loss in FIFO.

Therefore, the "dead" time is determined mainly by the errors in block of data format conversion if the input data frequency is reduced down to 1 MHz.

#### *Galvanic isolation*

Integrated galvanic isolation on the transceiver chip is usually realized by an optocouplers or optical relays. According to results of early studies, the level of radiation hardness of discrete optocoupler (optical relay) is determined by the internal photodetector. Radiation hardness of packaged optocouplers is usually  $\sim 10^7 \dots \sim 10^9$  rad[Si]/s and depends on the manufacturing process, as well as the maximum loading power.

The typical relaxation time of LED and photodiode (phototransistor) in discrete optocoupler is within the range of several  $\mu$ s after HDR exposure [10]. This value is comparable to the typical "dead" time duration for CMOS circuits [11]. Nevertheless, some studies indicate a relaxation time up to 2 ms for discrete optocouplers.

Thus, the presence of the galvanic isolation in the transceiver may lead to the increase of the "dead" time up to a few milliseconds. However, during the radiation tests of isolated transceivers, this effect was not detected.

#### *Control unit*

In most cases, the main function of the control unit is the connection / disconnection of the outputs of receiver and (or) transmitter from the data lines. It may be concluded that the role of this block in behavior of the whole IC at HDR exposure is relatively small.

Thus, the obtained results of the HDR tests of more than 20 transceivers types, that were carried out from 2010 to 2014, allows us to make the following conclusions.

- at HDR exposure, radiation hardness of transmitter block is up to  $\sim 3$  times less for RS-485/422 and LVDS transceivers than one of receiver block (Fig. 1);

- "dead" time duration for the studied receivers and transmitters differs within 2 ... 3 times, except RS-232 transceivers, where "dead" time of the transmitter up to 10...100 times exceeds one for the receiver.

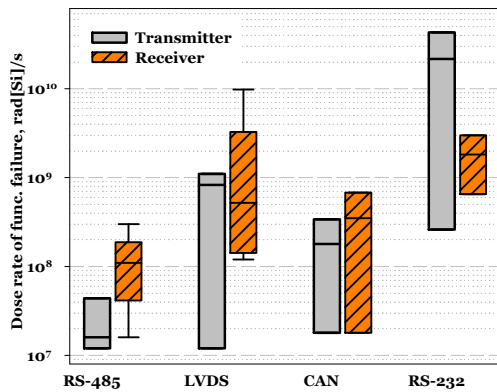


Fig. 1. HDR hardness ranges of the transmitter and receiver blocks into investigated transceiver ICs

#### 4. DEFINITION OF TRANSCIVER IC'S BLOCKS THAT DETERMINE ITS RADIATION HARDNESS AT TID EXPOSURE

There are several effects of TID exposure (including cosmic) which are usually observed in transceivers ICs:

1. Supply current degradation. In most cases supply current is the most critical parameter characterizing the radiation behavior of the IC. However, one can often see a supply current decrease; which is typical for BiCMOS and bipolar technologies [12].

2. Degradation of output voltage levels. All investigated ICs have one or more of the following effects:

- For RS-232 transmitters a decrease in absolute value of the output levels amplitude was observed;

- For LVDS transmitters a degradation of the output voltage offset relative to the GND was observed;

- For LVDS receivers a degradation of the switch thresholds was observed.

Degradation of output voltages is less than 10% for receivers with TTL/CMOS outputs. In some cases the degradation of output levels was observed at TID levels significantly superior than any radiation hardness requirements for given type of transceiver.

The relative change of leakage currents and dynamic parameters during TID tests usually does not exceed 20% of the initial value for the studied ICs and has a little effect on the overall level of the TID hardness.

Thus, the obtained results of the TID tests of more than 40 transceivers types allow making the following conclusions.

- Radiation hardness of transceivers fabricated on CMOS/BiCMOS/SOI

technologies is determined primarily by the supply current; if the control inputs are presented, a critical parameter is the supply current in stand-by mode.

- The highest level of TID hardness was obtained for LVDS transceivers (Fig. 2). This may be due to the relatively small process technology of the investigated LVDS ICs.

- Functional errors of the RS-232 transceivers are associated with voltage multiplier failure.

- Functional failures in ICs with the additional blocks (control or/and data format conversion) usually occur due to failure of mentioned blocks.

- Optical galvanic isolation is not the most critical block in the case of TID hardness estimation for transceiver ICs.

- The level of TID hardness of the transmitter is up to 2 times less than that of the receiver (see Fig. 3).

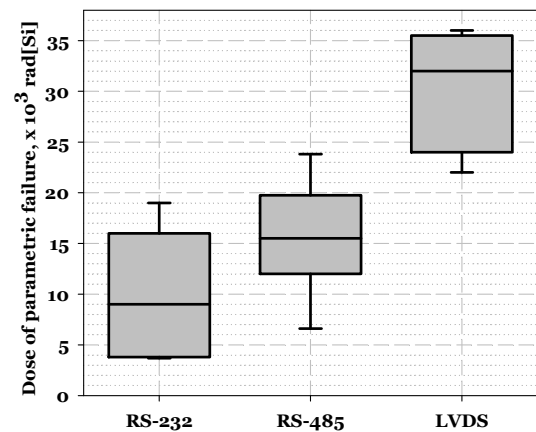


Fig. 2. The ranges of the parametric failure of the transceivers ICs at TID exposure

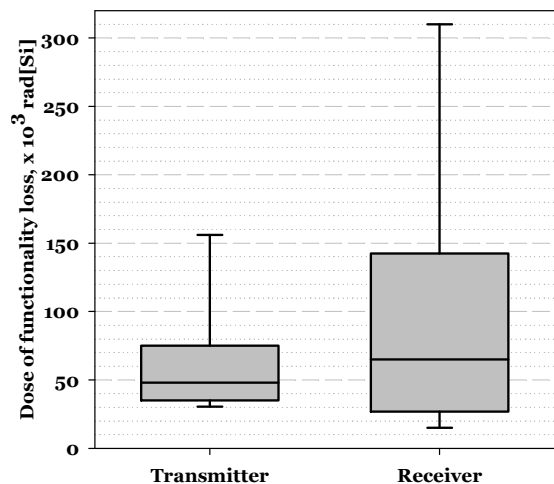


Fig. 3. TID hardness ranges of the transmitter and receiver blocks into investigated transceiver ICs

5. DEFINITION OF TRANSCEIVER IC'S BLOCKS THAT DETERMINE ITS RADIATION HARDNESS TO SEE

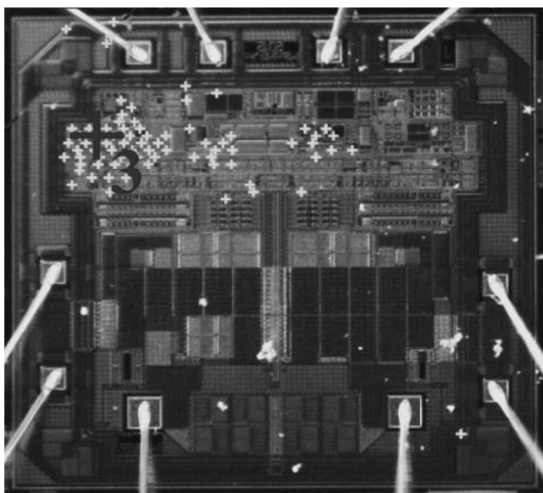
Single charged particles produce the wide range of effects [13]. For transceivers ICs the following effects are most common and significant:

- SEL - single event latch-up, i.e. rapidly increasing supply (or input) current of the IC; SEL is often accompanied by functional damage and irreversible failures; SEL parrying may be carried out by briefly disconnecting the power supply and / or input signals;
- SEU, SEFI - a single or functional reversible failure due to exposure of charged particle.

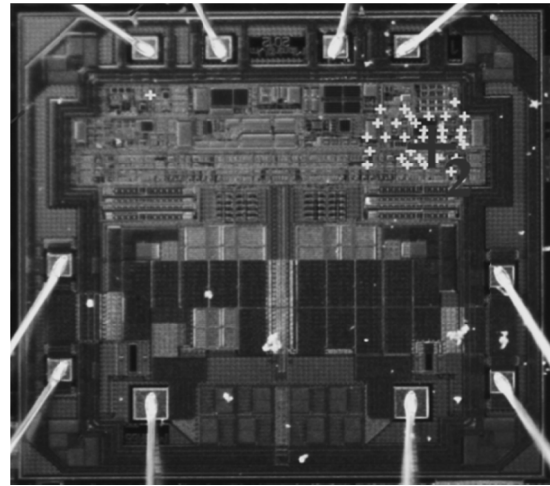
The typical recovery duration of linear circuits after SEU usually is up to few microseconds [14]. However, typical operating frequencies in the considered transceivers ICs are no more than 10 MHz [15, 16]. For LVDS transceivers with process technology less than 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  and operating frequencies in excess of 100 MHz [17] SEU may cause functional errors [19-21]. However, according to [18], typical LET value of SET is much more than the typical SEU LET when the technology is less than 0.6 microns.

SEU in some cases allows localizing the functional blocks of IC chip. As an example, fig. 4 shows the transceiver chip after scan by focused laser beam with 10  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter and 30 nJ in pulse. The DUT was fabricated on 0.35  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS technology. The fields of SEU are marked (fig. 4).

It was shown that the arrangement of the SEU areas depends on the operation mode (transmitter or receiver was disabled in fig. 4(a) and 4(b) respectively). Such SEU map may provide information about the areas on chip which are occupied by the transmitter and receiver blocks.



(a)



(b)

Fig. 4. The SEU maps of the transceiver IC chip. The areas of SEU/SET sensitivity were marked after single scan by laser beam with 20 nJ in pulse and 30  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter: (a) - receiver is enabled; (b) - transmitter is enabled.

For the investigated chip, the following values of the linear energy loss were obtained:

$3,5 \pm 1,2$  [MeV/( $\text{cm}^2 \cdot \text{mg}$ )] for the transmitter;

$4,5 \pm 1,5$  [MeV/( $\text{cm}^2 \cdot \text{mg}$ )] for the receiver.

These results show a greater SEU hardness of the receiver block as compared to the transmitter block.

Furthermore, the obtained levels of SEU/SET threshold LET are typical for CMOS 0.35 micron technology [18] (Fig. 5). Thus, for transceivers ICs one can define the minimum size of process technology if the threshold LET of the SEU/SET is known.

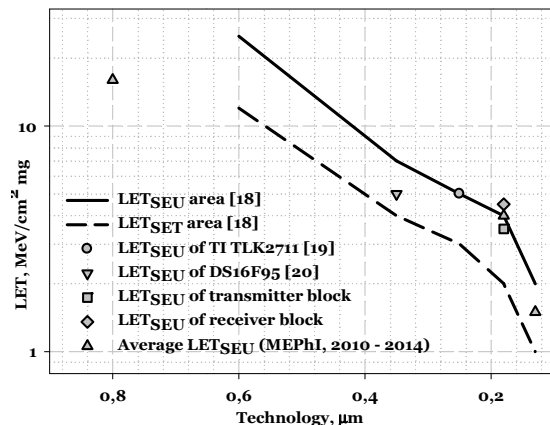


Fig. 5. SEU LET area [18] with the average results of SEE tests for submicron ICs. Additionally, the threshold LETs for transmitter and receiver blocks of investigated chip (see fig. 4) are shown.

SEFI effects may characterize the transceivers ICs with additional information processing block and/or data format conversion block. By scanning the chip using

the focused laser beam, these blocks (similar to the SEU) can be topologically localized.

The SEL effect is usually determined by the topology of the chip, its manifestation is weakly dependent on the type of functional block (Fig. 6). However, it may be possible to assume that SEL with the concomitant functional faults usually occurs in the output buffers. In fact, a latch-up structure shunts the powerful transistors in output stage, what leads to additional drop of the output signals. Fig. 7 shows waveforms of functioning with SEL in the output stages and in the ESD protection.

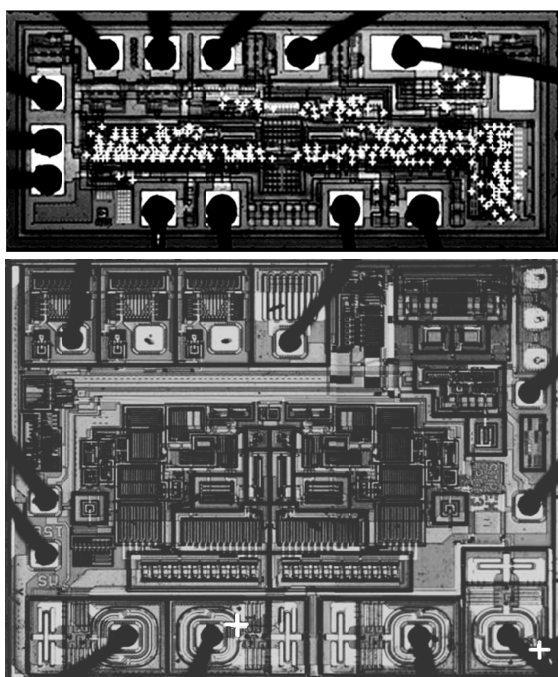


Fig. 6. The areas with manifestations of SEL for 2 types of RS-485 transceivers

## 6. CONCLUSION

This paper presents the comparative analysis results of radiation behavior for more than 60 types of RS-232, RS-485, CAN, LVDS transceivers. The several regularities that allow a preliminary assessment for the level of radiation hardness of the transceiver were identified. The radiation behavior of the main functional blocks of the transceiver ICs has been analyzed. It was shown that the radiation hardness of the transmitter block is up to  $\sim 3$  times less in RS-485/422 and LVDS transceivers than one of the receiver block. "Dead" time duration of the RS-232 transmitter was more than that for the receiver

up to 1 ... 2 orders of magnitude. The main TID effect for all fabrication technologies of transceiver, except bipolar, is the supply current degradation. A functional error of the RS-232 transceivers is associated with failure of voltage multiplier. For transceivers ICs one can define the minimum size of fabrication technology after threshold of linear energy transfer during the SEU/SET registration evaluation.

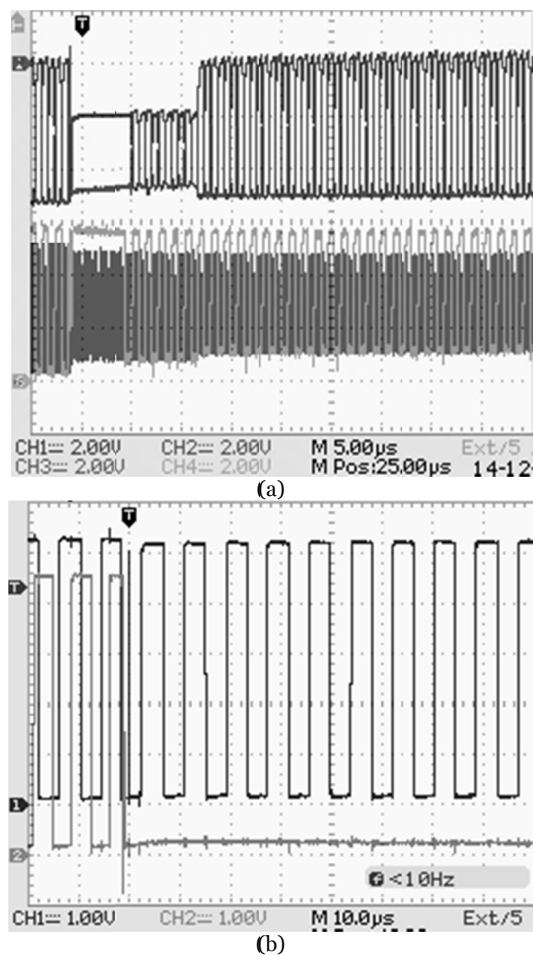


Fig. 7. DUT output signals after SEL occurrence: with (a) and without (b) maintaining of functioning.

**Acknowledgement:** The authors are grateful to Sergey Malyugin for providing experimental data. This work was performed under the grant agreement between the Russian Ministry of Education and MEPhI on November 24, 2014 № 14.578.21.0075 (a unique identifier of applied research RFMEFI57814X0075).

## REFERENCES

1. A.Y. Nikiforov, P. K. Skorobogatov, A. I. Chumakov, A. V. Kirgizova, A. G. Petrov, P. P. Kutsko, A. V. Kuzmin, A. A. Borisov, V. A. Telets, V. T. Punin, and V. S. Figuurov, "Experimental studies of the adequacy of laser simulations of dose rate effects in integrated circuits and semiconductor devices," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 38, no. 1, pp. 2–16, 2009.
2. S.I. Lobov, N.G. Pavlovskaya, S.P. Pukhov. "Nanosecond 1.5MV electron accelerator with sealed tube". *Instruments and Experimental Techniques*, no. 2, pp. 35-38, 1991.
3. V. V. Belyakov, V. S. Pershenkov, G. I. Zebrev, A. V. Sogoyan, A. I. Chumakov, A.Y. Nikiforov, and P. K. Skorobogatov, "Methods for the prediction of total-dose effects on modern integrated semiconductor devices in space: A review," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 25–38, 2003.
4. A.S. Artamonov, A.A. Sangalov, A.Y. Nikiforov, V.A. Telets, D.V. Boychenko. "The New Gamma Irradiation Facility at the National Research Nuclear University MEPhI". *Radiation Effects Data Workshop (REDW)*, pp. 258–261, 2014.
5. A. Kuzmin, V.A. Dvornikov. "X-band Linear Accelerator U-31/33", SAL MEPhI internal report.
6. G. Gulbekyan, B. Gikal, S.N. Dmitriev, S.L. Bogomolov, et al. "Development of flnrjnr heavy ion accelerator complex in the next 7 years. New dc-280 cyclotron project". *Proc. of 2nd International Particle Accelerator Conference IPAC*, pp. 2700–2702, 2011, code 100156
7. A.N. Egorov, A.I. Chumakov, O.B. Mavritskiy, A.A. Pechenkin, et al. "Femtosecond Laser Simulation Facility for SEE IC Testing". *Radiation Effects Data Workshop (REDW)*, pp. 247–250, 2014
8. A.S. Kolosova, G.G. Davydov, L.N. Kessarinsky, D.V. Boychenko. "Automated test facility system for parametric and functional control of tranceiver IC's". *Proc. of XIII Annual conference NI Days*, pp. 15–17, 2014.
9. [www.ni.com](http://www.ni.com)
10. A.H. Johnston, T.F. Miyahira. "Hardness assurance methods for radiation degradation of optocouplers". *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 52, no. 6, pp. 2649–2656, 2005.
11. A.Y. Nikiforov, A.V. Sogoyan. "Modeling of High-Dose-Rate Pulsed Radiation Effects in the Parasitic MOS Structures of CMOS LSI Circuits". *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 80-91, 2004.
12. R.N. Nowlin, E.W. Enlow, R.D. Schrimpf, W.E. Combs. "Trends in the total-dose response of modern bipolar transistors". *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 39, no. 6, pp. 2026 – 2035, 1992.
13. I. Chumakov, A. L. Vasil'ev, A. A. Pechenkin, D. V. Savchenkov, et al. "Single-event-effect sensitivity characterization of LSI circuits with a laser-based and a pulsed gamma-ray testing facilities used in combination," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 221-225, 2012.
14. Poivey, J.W. Howard, S. Buchner, K.A. LaBel, et al. "Development of a test methodology for single-event transients (SETs) in linear devices". *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 48, no. 6, pp. 2180 – 2186, 2001.
15. EIA Standard RS-485. Washington: EIA. Engineering Dept. 1983. OCLC 10728525
16. EIA Standard RS-232-C. Washington: EIA. Engineering Dept. 1969.
17. ANSI/TIA/EIA-644-A Standard LVDS. Washington: EIA. Engineering Dept. 2001.
18. J. M. Benedetto, P. H. Eaton, D. G. Mavis, M. Gadlage, T. Turflinger. "Digital single event transient trends with technology node scaling". *IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci.*, vol. 53, no. 6, pp. 3462–3465, 2006.
19. R. Koga, P. Yu, J. George. "Single Event Effects and Total Dose Test Results for TI TLK2711 Transceiver", *REDW 2008*.
20. A.T. Kelly, P.R. Fleming, R.D. Brown, F. Wong. "Single Event and Low Dose-Rate TID Effects in the DS16F95 RS-485 Transceiver", *REDW 2010*.
21. M. Hartwell, C. Hafer, P. Milliken, T. Farris. "Single Event Effects Testing of a PLL and LVDS in a RadHard-by-Design 0.25-micron ASIC", *REDW 2005*.

## NANO-OPTIC EFFECTS IN LASER DOSE RATE SIMULATION OF SUBMICRON MICROELECTRONIC DEVICES

P. K. Skorobogatov, G. G. Davydov, A. N. Egorov, A. V. Sogoyan, A.Y. Nikiforov

National Research Nuclear University (NRNU) MEPHI  
Specialized Electronic Systems  
Moscow, Russian Federation

**Abstract.** Pulsed laser sources are widely used for high dose rate effects modeling in modern ICs. In this research, a significant effect of optical beam polarization orientation on ionization response of ICs with design rules of less than the laser wavelength was demonstrated. This approach suggests taking into account the influence of a laser parameters on IC's dose rate response.

**Key words:** laser radiation, polarization, ionization effects, integrated circuit

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Pulsed laser radiation (LR) is widely used for modeling of both dose rate [1-14] and single event [15-18] ionization effects in semiconductor devices and integrated circuits (ICs).

Process development and deep-submicron design rules may require taking into account the nano-optic effects such as optical beam polarization [19] while modelling LR penetration and absorption within a complex IC structure with multilayer metallization. In particular, the dependence of a submicron IC ionization response on the direction of polarization of local LR was demonstrated in [20]. It was found out that the difference in the amplitude of ionization response of ICs local area can increase to 3...4 times, depending on LR polarization direction.

Therefore, it is necessary to analyze the influence of LR polarization direction on the IC transient radiation effect response in order to improve laser simulation tests adequacy and stability.

The main objectives of the paper are to:

- measure the actual unfocused LR polarization of typical laser sources used in IC's dose rate tests;
- analyze the impact of the unfocused LR polarization direction on IC electrical and functional transient failures, such as power supply and output responses, as well as functional failures and latch-up thresholds.

### 2. ACTUAL LR POLARIZATION OF RADON LASER SOURCES

Laser sources of "Radon" series are widely used in ICs dose rate tests [21-23]. Laser test adequacy is assured by calibration-by-effect comparative experimental procedure using the reference pulsed radiation sources (such as flash X-ray machine).

Theoretically, LR polarization can affect the calibration accuracy in the case of sub-micron ICs. The angular dependence of LR intensity was measured to identify the polarization degree. This experiment was performed by "RADON-5E" [21,22] laser source using Ophir Vega (measuring head PE10-S). Glan prism was used as polarization analyzer.

Fig. 1(a) shows the obtained results. The red curve is the calculated angular dependence for 100% linearly polarized LR.

The measured LR polarization reaches 99.8%; the 0.2% depolarization may be due to the rotary mirror of a laser source.

The similar measurements were carried out for "RADON-8" laser source [23]. 99.99% degrees of polarization were found, and minor depolarization was introduced by the integrated smooth attenuator on the basis of Glan prisms.

In order to reduce LR non-uniformity on the irradiated area, the "RADON-5E" laser source contains built-in 1-side matted glass diffuser-homogenizer, which also reduces the degree of LR polarization. The measurement results indicate a significant reduction in LR polarization degree after homogenizer down to 69.4% (Fig.



1(b)). Thus, usage of a homogenizer reduces the angular influence of the LR polarization direction on the radiation test results and calibration.

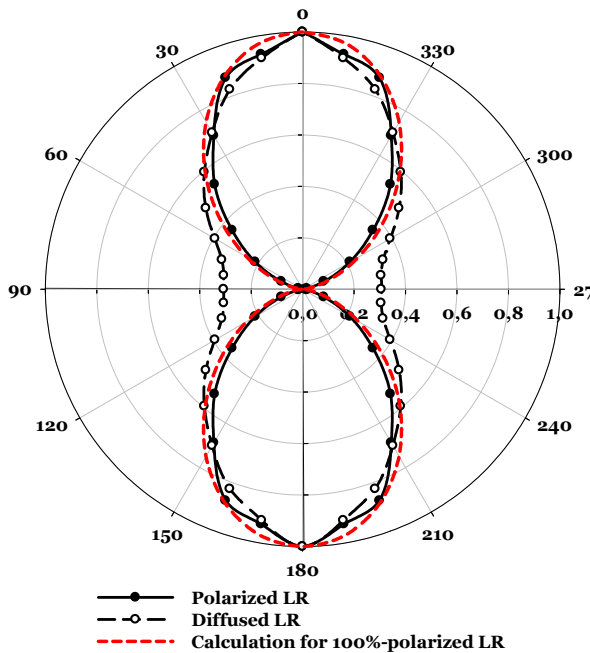


Fig. 1. The calculated and measured angular dependence of LR intensity without and with homogenizer

### 3. EXPERIMENT DETAILS

As a main criterion, the ionization response of the supply chain and the output chain of DUT was monitored. The latch-up effect (i.e. rapid increase of supply (or input) current), was registered by NI PXI-4071 digital multimeter. The testing equipment on the basis of modular PXI system (National Instruments®) allows parrying the latch-up (rapidly turn the power off and then on with simultaneous reset of all input signals) in less than 10 ms.

At each experimental point the measurement results were averaged over 4...108 LR pulses with the same intensity.

The ICs with the following features may be chosen as the device under test (DUT):

- the IC fabrication process must be less than 1  $\mu\text{m}$ ;
- IC must to be encapsulated (mechanically of chemically) for unimpeded LR penetration to the crystal surface; the functionality must be fully maintained.

The IC's functional purpose does not matter; it should be taken into account only in studies of specific types of faults or failures.

### 4. THE ESTIMATION OF LR POLARIZATION INFLUENCE ON IONIZING CURRENTS AND FUNCTIONAL FAILURES

IC's supply transient response magnitude is the sum of many p-n junction local responses within IC chip. As soon as various p-n junction sensitive areas have different orientations relative to the plane of polarization, one should expect a practically similar IC's transient response while changing the angle of LR polarization.

The RS-485 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS transmitter was used as the (DUT). The supply transient response was measured as a function of LR intensity at 2 orthogonal polarization angles (fig. 2(a)). The maximum difference in magnitude of DUT transient response was found not to exceed 12%.

The same tests were performed for the 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  CMOS RS-485 receiver IC, manufactured in the same process as the transmitter above. The difference was found to be less than 20%, the maximum difference was observed in the same range of intensity (Fig. 2(b)).

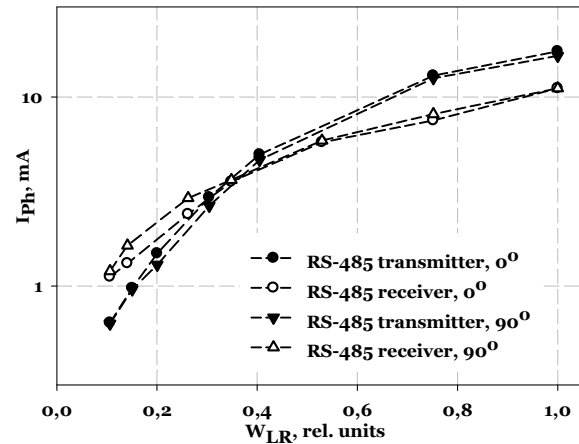


Fig. 2. Transient response of supply chain vs LR intensity at two orthogonal polarization angles for CMOS 0.25  $\mu\text{m}$  RS-485 transmitter and receiver ICs

The similar dependence for the data output circuits in the receiver was observed. The maximum difference of this parameter does not exceed 13%.

The next experiment was carried out to determine the level of functional failure at different LR polarization angles. The BiCMOS 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  RS-485 transceiver IC was used as the DUT. The level of the functional failure (i.e., reversible changes of logical state of IC's outputs), as well as the amplitude of the ionization current, are weakly dependent on the LR polarization direction (see fig. 3).

Thus, the difference of power supply and output chains transient responses at two orthogonal LR polarization angles is less than 15 - 20% even in the case of using the fully linear-polarized LR. This difference is lower than the

typical dosimetry error of LR equivalent absorbed dose in IC chip.

Therefore, it seems that it is not necessary to take LR depolarization into account in laser dose rate tests dosimetry. Nevertheless, it may be useful to check this conclusion in some more laser tests to make sure.

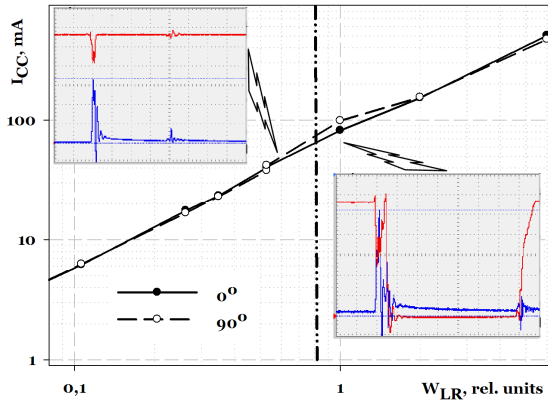


Fig. 3. Transient response of BiCMOS 1.0 mm RS-485 transceiver IC's supply chain as the function of LR intensity at 2 orthogonal polarization angles. The waveforms of supply chain (lower wave) and output voltage response (upper wave) are additionally shown to illustrate the output logical state changes (failure). The areas of normal functioning (left) and failure (right) are presented.

#### 5. THE ESTIMATION OF LR POLARIZATION INFLUENCE ON LATCH-UP EFFECT

BiCMOS 0.22 $\mu$ m frequency divider IC was chosen as the DUT for latch-up effect testing. The "RADON-8" laser source was used in experimental research. LR depolarization was achieved by using an additional frosted glass homogenizer. The latch-up threshold was determined in analysis of DUT responses in a series of 16 ... 18 pulses.

Fig. 4(a) shows the angular dependence of latch-up threshold - the LR intensity at which latch-up appears [24,25]. The latch-up threshold was changed up to 4.8 times when polarization plane was rotated 90 $^\circ$  in case of additional homogenizer absence. The insert of homogenizer between the DUT and the laser source reduces this difference down to 1.4 times.

Some reduction of this difference with increase of design rules may be expected. The similar experiment was carried out for 0.6  $\mu$ m CMOS RS-485 transceiver IC. The latch-up threshold difference for different polarization directions was found not to exceed 30% (Fig. 4(b)). With a homogenizer usage this difference was reduced to 1.5%, which is significantly lower than dosimetry error.

No significant difference in latch-up threshold was observed for ICs with design rules 1  $\mu$ m and higher. Thus, it is possible to conclude the following:

- the angular dependence of latch-up threshold can be approximated by  $\cos^2\phi$ , which is consistent with the measurement data and the model representations for linear polarized LR;

- usage of a homogenizer can significantly reduce the influence of LR polarization direction on IC transient radiation response taking into account that homogenizer significantly attenuates LR intensity (see fig. 4);

- the angular dependence of latch-up threshold increases with the decrease of IC design rules and may be valid below 1  $\mu$ m.

Fig. 5 demonstrates general difference value of latch-up threshold at orthogonal polarization angles as a function of IC design rules.

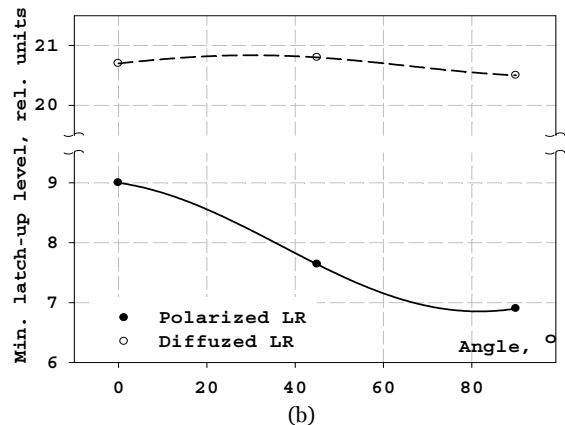
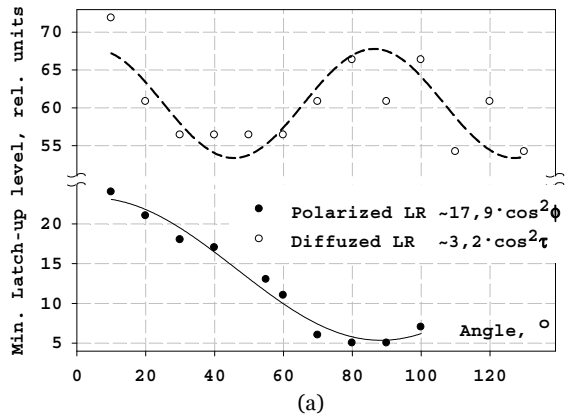


Fig. 4. The angular dependence of latch-up threshold for BiCMOS 0.22  $\mu$ m IC (a) and CMOS 0.6  $\mu$ m IC (b) without and with homogenizer.

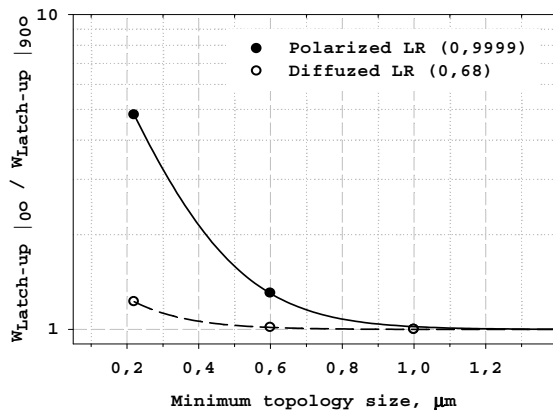


Fig. 5. The difference in latch-up threshold for orthogonal polarization angles as a function of IC design rules.

## CONCLUSION

The influence of laser radiation polarization direction on transient radiation response was experimentally evaluated in laser simulation tests of various ICs.

It was found that the difference of the responses in supply and output chains for the different LR polarization directions is less than 20% for ICs with design rules down to 0.3  $\mu\text{m}$ , that is in range of dosimetry error.

The angular dependence of the latch-up threshold was more pronounced in the deep-submicron processes. With the increase of design rule, the influence reduces and completely disappears for ICs with design rules of more than 1 micron.

It is strictly recommended to use a homogenizer at LR dose rate tests for less than 0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ICs and check the affect of the LR polarization direction on IC's ionization response.

**Acknowledgement:** *This work was performed under the grant agreement between the Russian Ministry of Education and MEPhI on November 24, 2014 № 14.578.21.0075 (a unique identifier of applied research RFMEFI57814X0075)*

## REFERENCES

1. D.H. Habing. "Use of Laser to Simulate Radiation-Induced Transients in Semiconductor and Circuits", IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 15, no. 5, pp. 91-100, 1965.
2. M.N. Hardman, A.R. Edwards, "Exploitation of a Pulsed Laser to Explore Transient Effects on Semiconductor Devices", IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 31, no. 6, pp. 1406-1410, 1984.
3. P.K. Skorobogatov, A.Y. Nikiforov, A.A. Demidov. "A way to improve dose rate laser simulation adequacy" IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 45, no. 6, pp. 2659-2664, 1998.
4. P.K. Skorobogatov, A.Y. Nikiforov, A.A. Demidov, V.V. Levin. "Influence of temperature on dose rate laser simulation adequacy" IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 47, no. 6, pp. 2442-2446, 2000.
5. A.Y. Nikiforov, P.K. Skorobogatov. "Physical principles of laser simulation for the transient radiation response of semiconductor structures. Active circuit elements, and circuits. A linear model", Russian Microelectronics, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 68-79, 2004.
6. A.Y. Nikiforov, P.K. Skorobogatov, "Physical principles of laser simulation for the transient radiation response of semiconductor structures, active circuit elements, and circuits: A nonlinear model". Russian Microelectronics, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 138-149, 2006.
7. P.K. Skorobogatov, A.Y. Nikiforov, O.B. Mavritsky, A.N.Egorov. "Influence of Wavelength on CMOS IC Dose Rate Laser Simulation Adequacy" Proc. of European Conf. "Radiation Effects on Components and Systems" (RADECS), pp. 153-155, 2004.
8. A.Y. Nikiforov, P.K. Skorobogatov. "Evaluating the effect of photogeneration nonuniformity on the accuracy of laser simulation of the transient radiation response in semiconductor devices and circuits", Russian Microelectronics, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 2-14, 2008.
9. A.Y. Nikiforov, P.K. Skorobogatov. "Evaluating the effect of temperature on the accuracy of laser simulation of the transient radiation response in semiconductor devices and circuits" Russian Microelectronics, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 15-24, 2008.
10. A.Y. Nikiforov, P. K. Skorobogatov, A. I. Chumakov, A. V. Kirgizova et al. "Experimental studies of the adequacy of laser simulations of dose rate effects in integrated circuits and semiconductor devices", Russian Microelectronics, vol. 38, no. 1, pp. 2-16, 2009.
11. A.Y. Nikiforov, P.K. Skorobogatov, A.N. Egorov, D.V. Gromov. "Selection of optimal parameters of laser radiation for simulating ionization effects in silicon bulk-technology microcircuits" Russian Microelectronics, vol. 43, no. 2, pp. 133-138, 2014.
12. E.E. King, B. Ahlport, G. Tettemer, et al. "Transient Radiation Screening of Silicon Devices Using Backside Laser Irradiation", IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 29, no. 5, pp. 1809-1815, 1982.
13. A.H. Johnston. "Charge Generation and Collection in p-n Junctions Excited with Pulsed Infrared Lasers", IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 40, no. 6, pp. 1694-1702, 1993.
14. V.V.Belyakov, A.I. Chumakov, A.Y. Nikiforov, V.S. Pershenkov, et al. "IC's radiation effects modeling and estimation". Microelectronics Reliability, vol. 40, no. 12, pp. 1997-2018, 1999.
15. A.I. Chumakov, A.N. Egorov, O.B. Mavritsky, A.Y. Nikiforov, A.V. Yanenko. "Comparison of IC upset thresholds under focused, local and uniform laser irradiation". Proceedings of 5th International Workshop on Radiation Effects on Semiconductor Devices for Space Application, Takasaki, Japan, pp. 137-140, 2002.
16. A. I. Chumakov, A. N. Egorov, O. B. Mavritsky, A. V. Yanenko, "Evaluation of moderately focused laser irradiation as a method for simulating single-event effects", Russian Microelectronics, vol. 33, no. 2, pp. 137-143, 2004.
17. A. Balasubramanian, D. McMorro, S. A. Nation et al. "Pulsed Laser Single-Event Effects in Highly Scaled CMOS Technologies in the Presence of Dense Metal Coverage", IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 55, no. 6, pp. 3401-3406, 2008.
18. A. I. Chumakov, A. A. Pechenkin, D. V. Savchenkov, A. S. Tararaksin et al. "Local laser irradiation technique for SEE testing of ICs". Proceedings of the European Conference on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems, RADECS, pp. 449-453, 2012.
19. Zhe Sun, Qiang Li, Menghua Jiang, Hong Lei, Yongling Hui. "Improvement of the linearly polarized output power in Nd:YAG laser with [100]-cut rod". Chinese Optics Letters, Beijing, art. no. S11402, pp. 1-5, 2012.
20. P.K. Skorobogatov, A.V. Sogoyan, G.G. Davydov, A.N.Egorov, D.V.Savchenkov. "The Impact of the Polarization Orientation on Laser SEE Modeling in Complex ICs" IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 62, is. 1, p. 2, pp. 195 - 201, 2015.
21. A.Y. Nikiforov, O.B. Mavritsky, A.N. Egorov et al. "RADON-5E' portable pulsed laser simulator: Description, qualification technique and results, dosimetry procedure" IEEE Radiation Effects Data Workshop, pp. 49-54, 1996.
22. A.Y. Nikiforov, O.B. Mavritsky, A.N. Egorov, A.I. Chumakov. "Upgrade design versions of RADON-5EM laser simulator". Proc. of the European Conf. "Radiation Effects on Components and Systems" (RADECS), pp. 300-304, 1998.
23. A.N. Egorov, A.Y. Nikiforov, A.I. Chumakov, A.V. Yanenko, O.B. Mavritskiy, A.A. Pechenkin. "Laser Facilities for Radiation Effects Simulation and Testing". RADLAS-2011, Suresnes, France, 2011.
24. A.H. Jonston, M.P. Baze. "Mechanisms for the Latchup Window Effects in Integrated Circuits", IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 4018-4025, 1985.
25. P.K. Skorobogatov, A.Y. Nikiforov, B.A. Ahabaev. "Laser simulation adequacy of dose rate latch-up". Proc. of the European Conf. "Radiation Effects on Components and Systems" (RADECS), pp. 371-375, 1998.

## SINGLE EVENT TRANSIENTS' INVESTIGATION IN MODERN FPGA CIRCUITS

Sorokoumov G.S., Bobrovskiy D.V., Chumakov A.I.

Specialized Electronic Systems (SPELS), Russia  
National Research Nuclear University MEPhI, Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** Experimental results of single event transients in FPGA under ion and focused laser beam irradiation are presented. Abnormal time duration of single event transients in FPGA under ion beam was observed.

**Key words:** heavy ions, laser, SET, SEE, TMR, chain of inverters, FPGA

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The paper presents new results about single event transients (SET) investigation in modern FPGA. FPGA was irradiated with focused laser and heavy ion beam. It's necessary to investigate single event effects (SEE) in complex ICs to predict its behavior in a space environment using ground test results. As a rule, SEE sensitivity parameters are obtained from test procedure when the device under test (DUT) is irradiated by heavy ion accelerator or focused laser beam. The main goal of the test is to determine SEE cross section varying linear transfer energy (LET) of the incident ion [1].

Ordinary SEE test procedure is carried out on an ion accelerator. Heavy ion test results give a generalized data for all SEE in DUT, but it's impossible to find the exact ion hit location in IC chip area.

Heavy ion accelerators can be used to calibrate focused laser data and additionally focused laser sources allow engineers to localize IC chip's sensitive areas [2], [3]. Focused laser sources and ion accelerator test results are effective techniques to investigate SEE in VLSI and to develop effective methods to predict IC SEE rate in space environment.

In this paper we discuss abnormal SETs time duration in the FPGA test structures. Test structures were designed according to 180 nm CMOS FPGAs Antifuse-RAM process with two modes of configuration loading. FPGA configuration was stored in RAM for the first mode. This mode allowed multiple configurations rebooting which provided verification and debugging of the project. Antifuse cells were used for configuration storage in the second mode. Storing configuration information in the test structure FPGA operating in Antifuse mode was achieved by metal jumpers scraping and RAM power-down. SETs investigation in DUTs was carried out in Antifuse mode.

### 2. EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUE

#### 2.1. Heavy ion irradiation

Heavy ion irradiations were performed using the U400M cyclotron at the Joint Institute for Nuclear Research (JINR, Dubna, Russia). Characteristics of the heavy ions are presented in Table 1 [4]. The experimental data were obtained using normally incident radiation. Ion flux dosimetry is obtained by polycarbonate terephthalate track detectors [5].

Table 1 Ions summary

Ion	Energy of ions, MeV	LET, MeV·cm <sup>2</sup> /mg	Range (in Si), μm
<sup>20</sup> Ne	81	≈ 6	45
<sup>40</sup> Ar	146	≈ 15	38
<sup>84</sup> Kr	269	≈ 40	35
<sup>136</sup> X e	435	≈ 69	37

Due to the short ion range, IC metal lid was removed before the experiments. Ion beam irradiation of the DUTs was carried out to the top side (IC element side).

#### 2.2. Laser technique

Laser SET tests were performed using picosecond PICO-3 facility (Table 2). Laser facility consisted of the following major parts: laser source, variable attenuator, focusing unit (microscope) with illuminator, CCD camera, DUT positioning system (XYZ-stage) and control equipment.

The laser source PICO-3 is based on a diode-pumped solid state laser. PICO-3 generates focused laser pulses with 70 ps duration. Focused laser wavelengths are 532 nm and 1064 nm [6].

Laser tests of the FPGA structures were carried out using 1064 nm mode. Devices under test were scanned by focused laser beam from the IC top side. The following parameters of the laser beam were used: laser pulse energy was about 300 nJ, the scanning step was equal to 50  $\mu\text{m}$  and the spot diameter was equal to 75  $\mu\text{m}$  [10]. The spot diameter was selected so that the irradiation areas were overlapped. Laser facility structure is shown in the block (see Fig. 1) [7], [8].

Table 2 Main characteristics of the focused laser facility

Laser facility type		PICO-3
Wavelength, nm		532 and 1064
Pulse duration, ps		70
Pulse energy (max), $\mu\text{J}$		8(532 nm)/15(1064 nm)
Energy attenuation coefficient		1...5 $\cdot$ 10 <sup>5</sup>
Focused spot diameter(minimum)		2,5 $\mu\text{m}$
Optical resolution of the microscope		0,5 $\mu\text{m}$
Camera type		Color CCD
Device positioning system:	Travel range, $\mu\text{m}$	horizontal - 100 vertical - 25
	Minimum step, $\mu\text{m}$ ;	horizontal – 0,13 vertical – 0,16

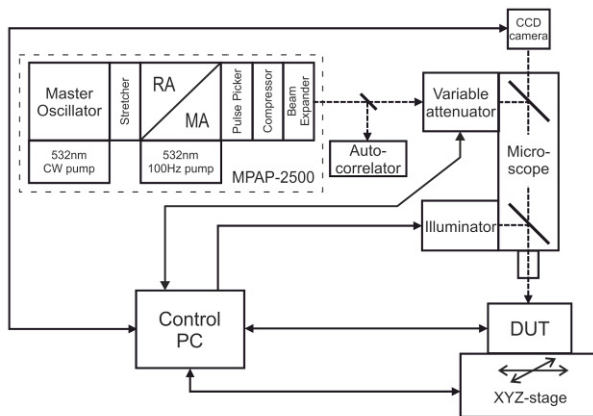


Fig. 1 Block scheme of the "PICO-3" focused laser facility

### 3. CONFIGURATION OF THE DUT

Figure 2 shows a block diagram of the FPGA test configuration which was used for investigation of SETs in DUTs. A long chain of CMOS inverters was the basic test circuit. The maximum number of inverters was 1000 logic elements. Logic elements of the chain were distributed on the chip area. Static logic elements of the inverter chain were determined by the signal line «data». This line was connected to the external pin of the chip. The output signal «data\_out» of the inverter chain was directly connected to the external pin of the chip. In addition, the output line of the chain of inverters was connected to the block of triple modular redundancy (TMR).

Output pin connected with inverter chain was used for registration of SETs which extend beyond internal logic blocks of the chip. The registration of SETs was carried out

automatically by means of a digital storage oscilloscope. Control unit automatically created the text file containing the amplitude-time characteristics of SET.

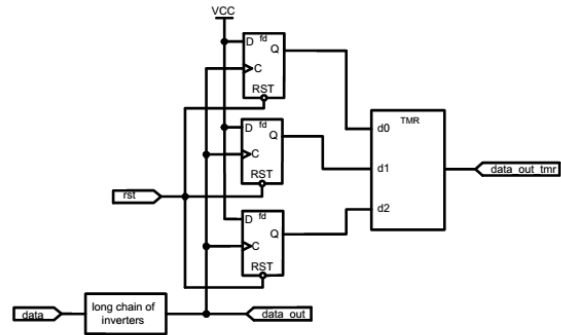


Fig. 2 Block scheme of configuration of test structures

Three inputs of TMR element connected the outputs of three d-flip-flops. In the event of SET, in one of the logical elements included in the chain of inverters, synchronous changes happen in three outputs d-flip-flops. Changing state of TMR element is synchronous with the changing states of three outputs of flip-flops. Separating flip-flops on the chip area allows excluding false triggering of the TMR because of SEU events in neighboring, closely spaced flip-flops. Changing output state of TMR is automatically recorded in research process. After the registration SET, the recovery of initial state flip-flops was carried out.

## 4. EXPERIMENTAL RESULT

### 4.1. Ion test results

SET duration in 180 nm CMOS FPGA varies from hundreds of picoseconds to tens of nanoseconds [8], [9]. In our experiment, we observed SETs duration from hundreds of nanoseconds to a few microseconds. The amplitude of observed SETs varied from hundreds of mV up to IC supply voltage. The obtained results are not typical for this type of digital VLSI. The cross-section results of SETs under ion beam are presented in table 3. All registered SETs are divided into four groups according to their time duration. Figure 3 illustrates cross-sections of SETs for these groups. Figures 4-7 shows waveforms of typical SETs in groups.

Table 3 Summary of the heavy ions cross-section SETs results

ION	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4
	T = 0..100, ns $\bar{\sigma}$ , cm <sup>2</sup> /IC	T = 100..300, ns $\bar{\sigma}$ , cm <sup>2</sup> /IC	T = 300..1000, ns $\bar{\sigma}$ , cm <sup>2</sup> /IC	T = >1000, ns $\bar{\sigma}$ , cm <sup>2</sup> /IC
<sup>20</sup> Ne	4,42E-08	4,42E-08	8,86E-08	8,85E-08
<sup>40</sup> Ar	1,76E-06	1,87E-06	1,18E-06	1,22E-06
<sup>84</sup> Kr	8,56E-07	3,96E-06	3,64E-06	1,71E-06

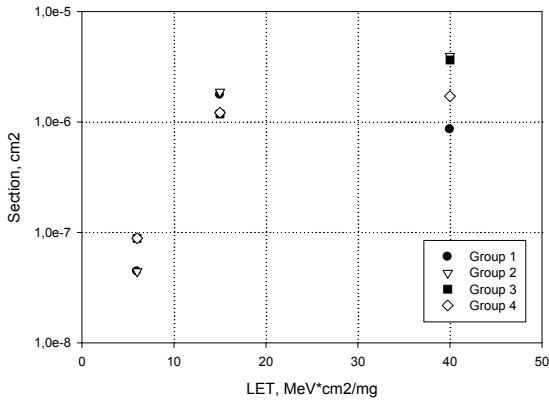


Fig. 3 SET cross-section curve for test structures of FPGA

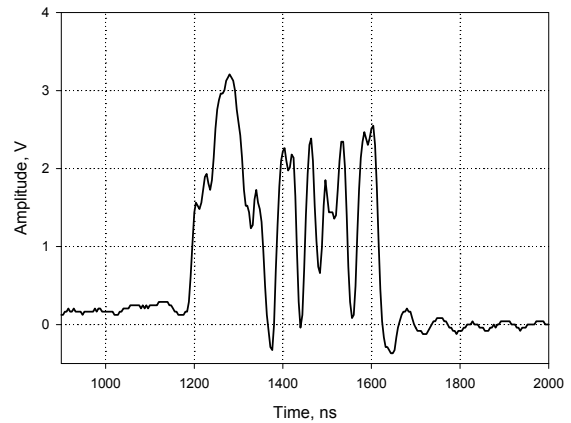


Fig. 6 Typical form of SET for group with duration in 300-1000 ns range

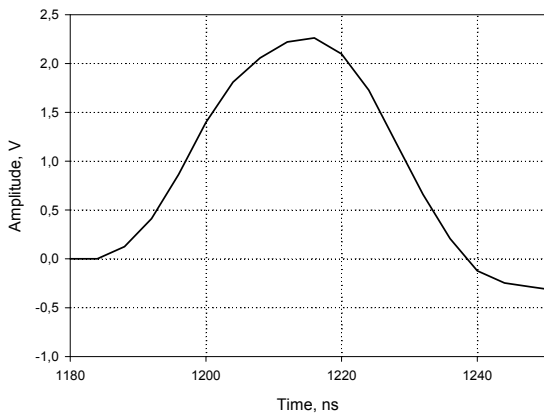


Fig. 4 Typical form of SET for group with duration in 0-100 ns range

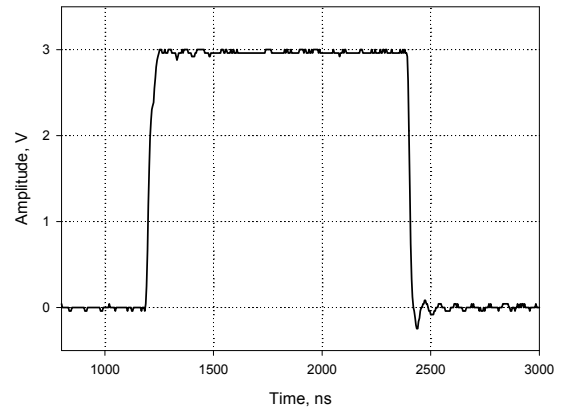


Fig. 7 Typical form of SET for group with duration more than 1000 ns

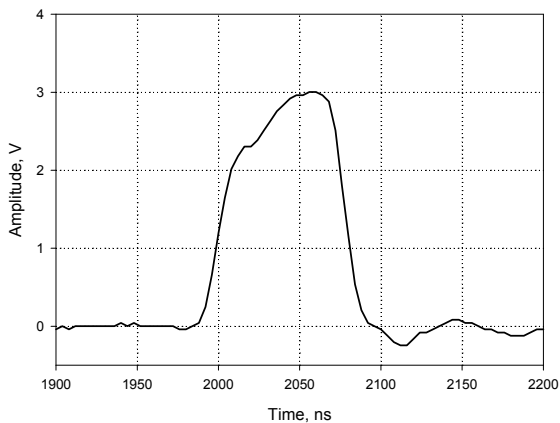


Fig. 5 Typical form of SET for group with duration in 100-300 ns range

#### 4.2. Laser test results

An investigation of FPGA test structure on focused laser facility was performed to localize areas responsible for SETs. Laser irradiation of FPGA test structure was carried out from the top side (IC element side). Scanning of all ICs surfaces was carried out sequentially. During scanning, all registered SETs were logged. The coordinates of each SET was recorded in the log file. SET area coordinates make it possible to estimate IC structures responsible for transient generation.

Focused laser beam results could identify two places when the same SETs occurred under ion beam. Oscillogram of SET under laser irradiation is shown in figure 8. Figure 9 shows the localization of SET sensitive areas under focused laser beam. Places with SETs are marked on fig. 9 as crosshair with two circles. Unfortunately, we cannot observe all types of SETs induced ion beam. In our opinion, these sensitive areas are located under metallization layers and laser beam cannot induce SET in these areas.



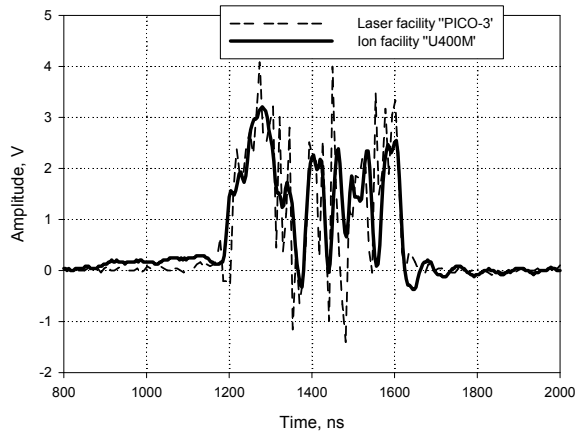


Fig. 8 Laser and ion facilities SETs comparison

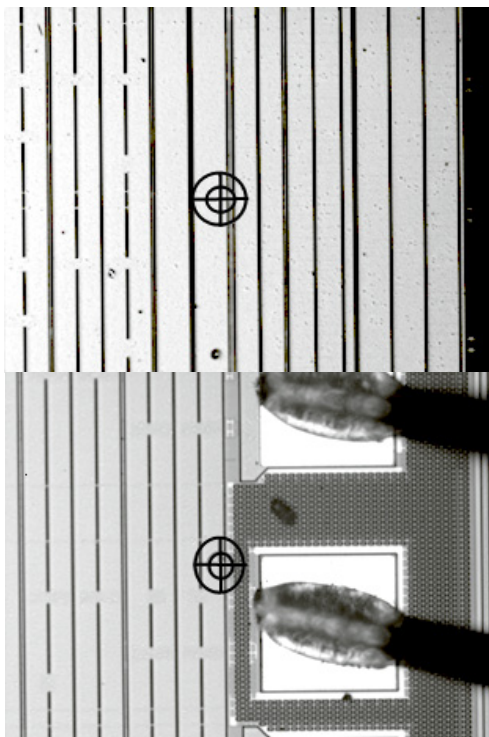


Fig. 9 Localization of places with SETs events

## 5. CONCLUSION

The investigation of SETs in test structures of FPGA IC under ion and focused laser beams was carried out. Four types of different SETs were registered under ion beam. Laser tests discovered two SET sensitive areas. Figure 8 illustrates good SETs waveforms correlation between heavy ion and laser irradiation.

After heavy ion and laser facilities data analyzing we can conclude that focused laser facilities are suitable not only for researching SEU effects [11], but also for SET investigations. Laser facilities allow us to define chip areas sensitive to SET and to investigate the process of the SET formation. Our experiment on the laser facility identified only one type of SETs observed on heavy ion facility. The difference is due to dense FPGA metallization. In some chip

areas laser irradiation doesn't penetrate through the metallization. Other types of SETs observed on heavy ion facility can be determined using laser irradiation from the chip's back side. We are going to do this experiment, but it's necessary to remove a part of the ICs' package from the bottom side. SETs areas observed on laser facility correspond to FPGA I/O structures.

Abnormal duration of SETs is associated with discharging of the HCP's induced charge through large resistance. The explanation is based on test structures' schematic design. Large resistance is associated with the configuration of RAM's cells. In antifuse mode, cells are disabled.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Authors wish to thank Dr Alexander Pechenkin of the Specialized Electronic Systems, Russia for the laser irradiation.

## REFERENCES

1. A. I. Chumakov, A. L. Vasil'ev, A. A. Kozlov, D. O. Kol'tov, A. V. Krinitskii, A. A. Pechenkin, A. S. Tararaksin, and A. V. Yanenko, "Single-event-effect prediction for ICs in a space environment," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 74-78, 2010.
2. A. I. Chumakov, et al. Local Laser Irradiation Technique for SEE Testing of ICs. Proceedings of RADEC-2011, pp. 449-453.
3. Chumakov A.I., Interrelation of Equivalent Values for Linear Losses of Energy of Heavy Charged Particles and the Energy of Focused Laser Radiation. *Russian Microelectronics*, 2011, Vol. 40, No. 3, pp. 149-155.
4. V.A. Skuratov, et al Ion Beam Diagnostics for SEE Testing at U400M FLNR JINR Cyclotron. Proceedings of RADEC-2012.
5. Skuratov, V.A., et al. Roscosmos facilities for SEE testing at U400M FLNR JINR cyclotron. *IEEE Radiation and Its Effects on Components and Systems (RADECS)*, 2011
6. A.N. Egorov, et al. Laser «PICO» Family Simulators for Testing Electronic Components for Resistance to HCP. *Russia. Specialized Machinery and Communication*, 2011, No. 4-5, pp. 8-13.
7. A.N. Egorov "PICO-4" Single Event Effects Evaluation and Testing Facility Based on Wavelength Tunable Picosecond Laser. *IEEE Radiation Effects DataWorkshop 2012*, pp. 69-72.
8. Evans A., Alexandrescu D.. SEE Test Report. Single Event Transient(SET) Measurement MicroSemi A3P3000L FPGAs. 2014, IROC Technologies. WTC POX 1510. Grenoble.
9. Berg M.. Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA) Single Event Effect (SEE) Radiation Testing. 2012, NASA Electronic Parts and Packaging (NEPP); and Defense Threat Reduction Agency Under IACRO #11-43951
10. P. K. Skorobogatov, A. Y. Nikiforov, and A.N. Egorov, "Optimization of laser irradiation parameters for simulation of a transient radiation response in thin-film silicon-based microcircuits," *Russian Microelectronics*, vol. 44, no. 1, pp. 8-21, 2015.
11. A. I. Chumakov, A. A. Pechenkin, D. V. Savchenkov, A. S. Tararaksin, A. L. Vasil'ev, and A. V. Yanenko, "Local laser irradiation technique for SEE testing of ICs," in *Proc. 12th European Conf. on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems, RADECS-2011, Sevilla; Spain; Sept. 19 -23, 2011*, pp. 449-453

## ANALYSIS OF TOTAL DOSE EFFECTS IN MODERN ANALOG ICs

**Alexey Borisov, Maya Belova, Leonid Kessarinskiy, Dmitry Boychenko, Alexander Nikiforov**

National Research Nuclear University MEPhI (Moscow Engineering Physics Institute), Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** Analog ICs are widely used in communication, sense and power systems of spacecraft. They are produced with variety of technologies (CMOS, BiCMOS, functional options). This paper provides TID degradation analysis for most common analog ICs - operational amplifiers, voltage comparators and linear stabilizers. General trends in radiation behavior and recommendations for analog IC's radiation testing are presented.

**Key words:** analog IC, radiation hardness, total dose, voltage stabilizer, operational amplifier, voltage comparator.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Analog ICs such as operational amplifiers, voltage comparators and linear voltage regulators are the essential parts of the spacecraft power systems. Therefore, the influence of the electrical conditions on total dose behavior of this IC is the important point for both developers and testers.

This work accumulates total dose test information for integral linear converters (bipolar and CMOS), integral operational amplifiers and voltage comparators (bipolar and CMOS) in order to discover the worst conditions for irradiation.

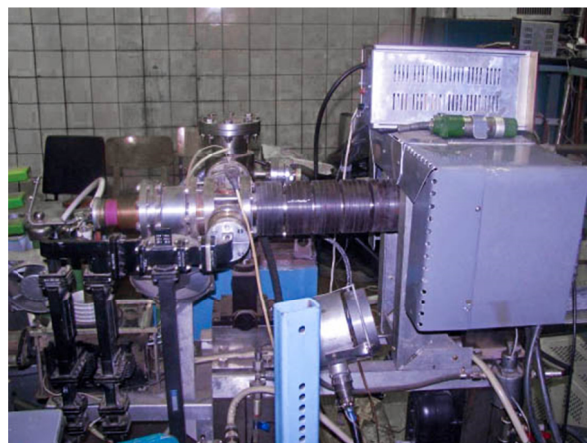
### 2. TEST FACILITIES

We employed linear electron accelerators "RELUS" and "U-31/33" (fig. 2) in X-ray mode and isotopic Co<sup>60</sup> and Cs<sup>137</sup> gamma facility "Panorama-MEPHI" for the irradiations (fig. 1) (all in SPELS, Moscow, Russia). Facility parameters are shown in table 1.

The main problem in proper radiation testing is the influence of the long measurement lines, as its length usually starts from 2 to 30 meters. Another main problem is the electromagnetic influence from the linear accelerators.



Fig. 1. "Panorama-MEPHI" irradiation chamber and instrumental box



(a)



(b)

Fig. 2. "RELUS" (a) and "U-31/33" (b) linear accelerators

Scheme of radiation facility and test complex combined use is shown in figure 3.

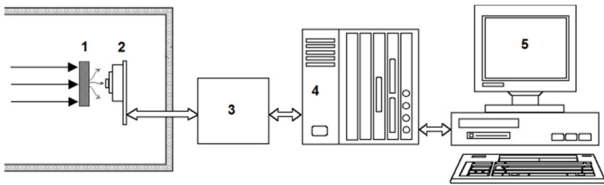


Fig. 3. Scheme of radiation facility and test complex combined use: 1 – radiation source; 2 – board with tested samples; 3 – soft-controlled loads for voltage regulators and DC-DC; 4 – measuring box (hardware of test system); 5 – PC (with software of test system)

Table 1 Critical parameters of MAX961 voltage comparator

Facility	Irradiation source	Irradiation energy, MeV	Length of measuring lines, m
RELUS	Braking radiation	0,8	6
U-31/33	Braking radiation	0,5	4
Panorama-MEPHl	Cs <sup>137</sup>	0,529	2
	Co <sup>60</sup>	1,030	2

### 3. OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIERS AND VOLTAGE COMPARATORS

Modern operational amplifiers are based on chips that are produced by CMOS or Bipolar technology. Topology basis defines the main trends in radiation behavior of these ICs. Informative parameters set is offered, that allows to correctly define TID's hardness. Further parameters-criteria set will be discussed with examples of radiation behavior of different operational amplifier types. After that, the optimal parameters-criteria set will be defined.

The opamp applying circuit is shown in figure 7. The opamp was powered by PXI-4110 unit which was also used to measure supply current via positive and negative channels. Control of maximum input voltage, minimum output voltage and voltage offset was carried out either by PXI-4071 multimeter to measure output MC voltage or by PXI-5105 oscilloscope. For input currents several different connection circuits were used [8].

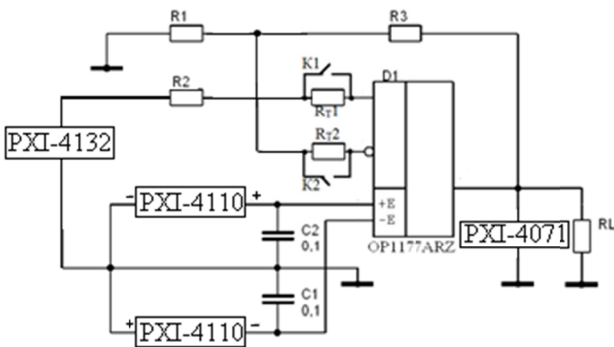


Fig. 7. Connection circuit of IC under test

Based on the studies and literature data [4,5,8,16], we can conclude that, during irradiation, most severely degraded parameters of operational amplifier are those

such as offset voltage, input currents, supply current and output range. Dependencies of critical parameters on the operating amplifiers is shown in figures 4 and 5

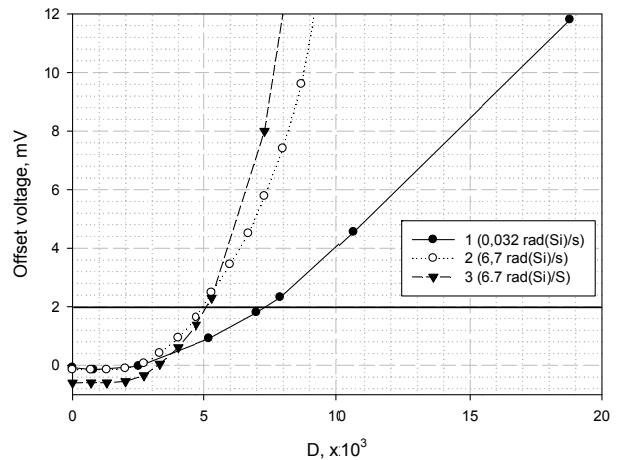


Fig. 4. Offset voltage vs TID for AD820 bipolar OpAmp

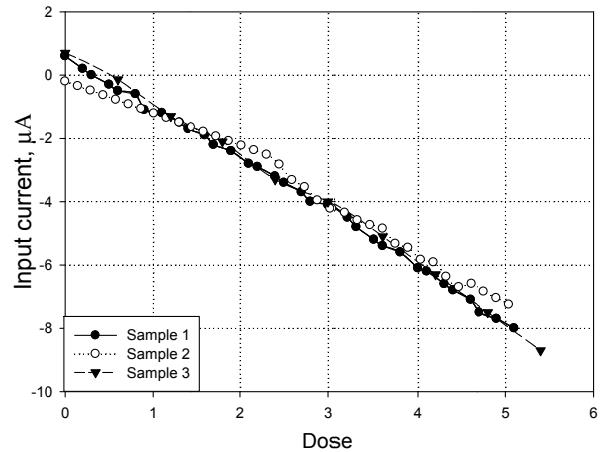


Fig. 5. Input current vs TID for OP1177 OpAmp

Results of the study show that the most critical mode of an operational amplifier, in terms of the dose degradation of the parameters, is the one with the maximum power supply voltage and zero voltage at the input.

Table 2 Critical parameters of MAX961 voltage comparator

Parameter	Symbol	Measurement condition	Range	
			Not lower	Not higher
Supply current, mA	$I_{CC}$	$V_{CC} = 5B$	-	11
Shutdown current, mA	$I_{SHDN}$	$V_{CC} = 5B$ , $SHDN = 5B$	-	0,5
Input current, uA	$I_B$	$V_{CC} = 5B$ $V_{IN+} = V_{IN-} = 0B$	-30	30
Offset voltage, mV	$V_{OS}$	$V_{CC} = 5B$	-4,5	4,5
Output high voltage, V	$V_{OH}$	$V_{CC} = 5B$ $I_{SOURCE} = 4MA$	4,48	-
Output low voltage, V	$V_{OL}$	$V_{CC} = 5B$ $I_{SINK} = 4MA$	-	0,52
Functioning	FC	$V_{CC} = 5B$	Absence of failures and faults	

The cores of modern voltage comparators and operational amplifiers are almost the same, so the main TID's effects are the same.

#### 4. VOLTAGE LINEAR STABILIZERS

Linear voltage regulators are the essential parts of the spacecraft power systems. Therefore, the influence of the electrical conditions on total dose behavior of linear regulators is an important point for both developers and testers. The voltage regulator applying circuit is shown in figure 6.

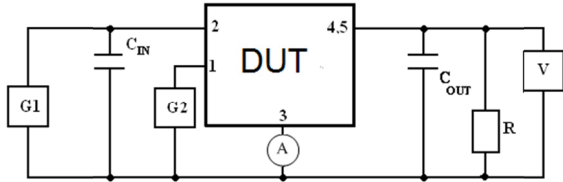


Fig. 6. Typical electrical application circuit of voltage regulator

##### 4.1 Load Current

The most important DC-DC parameters are the output voltage and the load currents. Total dose experiment results for different DC-DC's load currents are present in this paper. There is no significant correlation between load current and TID hardness for most converters in case of normal heat extraction. The highest difference between total dose hardness was presented for hybrid DC-DC converters, and it was 1.2...1.5 times less for irradiations with minimum and maximum load. TID dependences of output voltage are

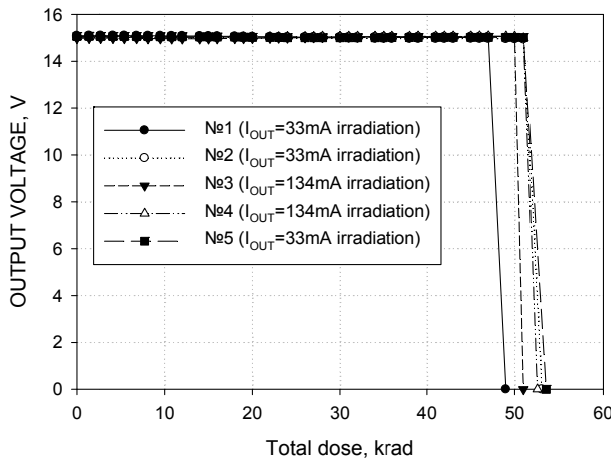


Fig. 7. Output voltage vs TID for hybrid DC-DC converters NDL2415S

The TID hardness level difference of integrated converters (CMOS, BiCMOS and bipolar) is even less than 1.2. We suggested the temperature annealing is main factor influence of load current. The increase of load current in CMOS and BiCMOS integral converters accelerates the temperature annealing and therefore decreases TID sensitivity.

##### 4.2 Shutdown Mode

Most of the modern DC-DC converters provide sleeping (shutdown) mode. Usually there are two or three power converters in high-reliable systems: one is active, and others are in shutdown mode (reserved). It is considered that applying reserve method increases the reliability and TID harness of the space-systems. Experimental radiation data of hybrid and integral converters reveals that irradiation in shutdown mode is the worst case for most circuits. TID's hardness of DC-DC converters was dramatically falling in case of sleeping mode irradiation. Difference in TID hardness level can reach up to 3 times. Different TID dependences of output voltage for active (full load) and shutdown mode irradiations are presented in fig. 7 (hybrid DC-DC) and fig. 8 (linear bipolar converter). Moreover, TID degradation behavior can be different.

Different TID behavior of integrated PWM-converter LM2675M (CMOS) is presented in fig. 9. Different TID behavior of integrated CMOS linear-converter TPS77833PWP is presented in fig. 10. Thus applying sleeping-mode reserve can reduce TID hardness

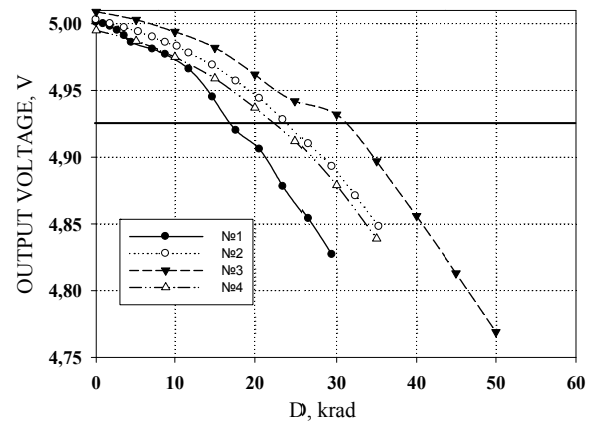


Fig. 8. Output voltage vs TID for bipolar linear DC-DC converters LP2951A

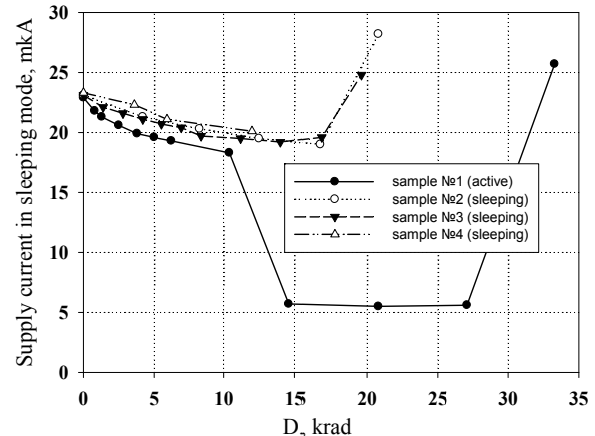


Fig. 9. Output voltage vs TID for PWM-converter LM2675M

##### 4.3 Unbiased (Passive) Irradiation

There is one more type of reservation used in spacecraft systems – passive (unbiased) reservation with no power supplying of reserved converters. The gradual inclusion of reserved devices during space mission is the method of increasing TID hardness. Our experimental results show that irradiation in such



“power off mode” is the worst case for some bipolar converters. Confirming TID dependences of supply current in sleeping mode for active (minimal load) and passive (power off) mode irradiations are presented in fig. 11. TID fail level of unbiased bipolar converters may be 5 times lower compared with active ones. Hardness of BiCMOS converters slightly differs from irradiation electrical regime of converter (for example TPS79533D, TPS79525D). Thus applying unbiased (passive or “cold”) reserve method is useless for BiCMOS converters and dangerous for bipolar microcircuits.

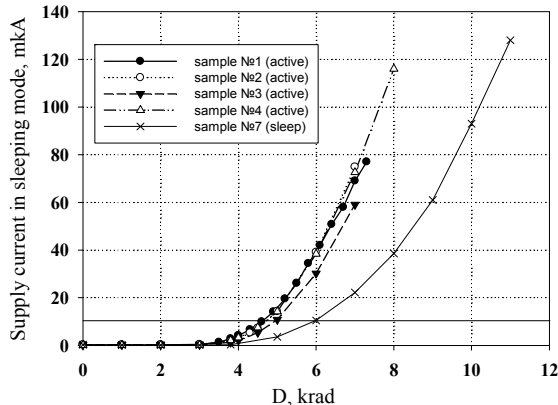


Fig. 10. Output voltage vs TID for CMOS linear converter TPS77833PWP

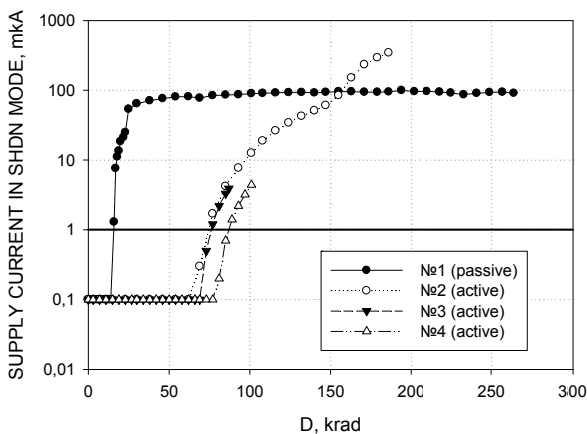


Fig. 11. Supply current in sleeping mode vs TID for LT1764EQ

Based on the results of studies, minimum set of criteria parameters of linear voltage regulators is defined, which determines the possibility of their use on board of the spacecraft. Table 3 shows the criterial parameters of voltage regulator circuit example TPS70251, the figure shows a diagram of the inclusion of this chip in studies.

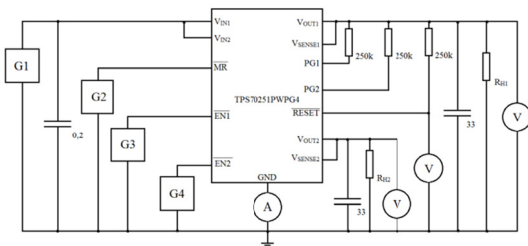


Fig. 12. Measuring circuit for TPS70251

There is no “one for all” worst condition for DC-DC converters. All suggested conditions should be taken into account during TID hardness investigation. Applying shut-down and unbiased reserve methods are harmful for radiation space-systems hardness and reliability without special confirming experiments.

In future it is planned to carry out studies at various temperatures for a more complete understanding of the processes of degradation.

Table 3 Criterial parameters of TPS70251 voltage regulator

Parameter	Symbol	Measurement condition	Range	
			Not lower	Not higher
Output voltage 2, V	$V_{O2}$	$2,7 V \leq V_{IN} \leq 6 V$ $I_{O1} = 1 mA$	1,764	1,836
Output voltage 1, V	$V_{O1}$	$4,3 V \leq V_{IN} \leq 6 V$ $I_{O2} = 1 mA$	3,234	3,366
Line regulation of out 2, mV	$K_{U2}$	$2,8 V \leq V_{IN} \leq 6 V$ $I_{O1} = 1 mA$	-	6
Line regulation of out 1, mV	$K_{U1}$	$4,3 V \leq V_{IN} \leq 6 V$ $I_{O2} = 1 mA$	-	6
Quiescent current, uA	$I_Q$	$V_{IN} = 6 V$ $I_{O1} = I_{O2} = 1 mA$ $EN1 = EN2 = 0 V$	-	230
GND current in shutdown, uA	$I_I$	$EN1 = EN2 = V_{IN}$	-	6
RESET threshold voltage, V	$V_{UVLO}$	$2,7 V \leq V_{IN} \leq 6 V$	2,4	2,65
RESET low voltage, V	$V_{RL}$	$V_{IN} = 3,5 V$	-	0,4
Functioning	FC	$2,7 V \leq V_{IN} \leq 6 V$ $1 mA \leq I_{O1} \leq 500 mA$ $1 mA \leq I_{O2} \leq 250 mA$	Absence of failures and faults	

**Acknowledgment:** The paper is a part of the research done within the government assignment #14-29-09131 given by the ministry of education and science of Russian Federation.

#### REFERENCES

1. Keng C. Wu Switch-Mode Power Converters, Design and Analysis. Elsevier Academic Press, 30 Corporate Drive, Suite 400, Burlington, USA, 2006, p. 409.
2. 51. Proton damage in linear and digital optocouplers / Johnston A.H., Rax B.G. // IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci. – 2000. – Vol. NS-47. – PP. 675-681.
3. A Compendium of Recent Optocoupler Radiation Test Data / LaBel K.A., Kniffin S.D., Reed R.A. etc. // NSREC 2000.
4. 56. E. W. Enlow, R. L. Pease, W. E. Combs, R. D. Schrimpf, R. N. Nowlin, “Response of Advanced Bipolar Processes to Ionizing Radiation,” IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci. vol. 38, pp.1342-1351, 1991.
5. D.M. Fleetwood, S. L. Kosier, R.N. Nowlin, R.D. Schrimpf, J. R.A. Reber, M. Delaus, P. S. Winokur, A. Wei, W.E. Combs, and R.L. Pease, “ Physical mechanisms contributing to enhanced bipolar gain degradation at low dose rates”, IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., vol.41, pp. 1871-1883, 1994.
6. Adell P.C., Schrimpf R.D., Choi B.K., Holman W.T., Attwood J.P., Cirba C.R., Galloway K.F. Total-Dose and Single-Event Effects in Switching DC/DC Power Converters // IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci. - 2002. - Vol. NS-49. - № 6. – PP. 3217-3221.
7. Adell P.C., Schrimpf R.D., Holman W.T., Boch J., Stacey J., Ribero P., Sternberg A., Galloway K.F. Total-Dose and Single-Event Effects in DC-DC Converter Control Circuitry // IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci. - 2003. - Vol. NS-50. - № 6. – PP. 1867-1872.
8. D.V. Boychenko, L.N. Kessarinskiy, D.V. Pechenkina The influence of the electrical conditions on total dose

- behavior of the analog switches // Proc. of 12th European Conf. "Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems" (RADECS 2011, Sept. 19-23, 2011, Spain, pp. 822-824.
9. L.N. Kessarinskiy, D.V. Boychenko, A.Y. Nikiforov An analysis of the radiation behavior of pulse voltage stabilizers // Russian Microelectronics, 2012, v. 41, pp. 251-258.
  10. Kalashnikov O.A., Demidov A.A., Figuurov V.S., Nikiforov A.Y., Polevich S.A., Telets V.A., Maljudin S.A., Artamonov A.S. Integrating analog-to-digital converter radiation hardness test technique and results// IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science 45 (6 PART 1) , 1998, pp. 2611-2615
  11. Gromov D.V., Elesin V.V., Chukov G.V., Repin V.V. / Radiation effects in bipolar transistors based on silicon-germanium heterostructures // CriMiCo - 2009 19th International Crimean Conference Microwave and Telecommunication Technology, Conference Proceedings, pp. 726-727.
  12. Elesin V.V., Chukov G.V., Gromov D.V., Repin V.V., Vavilov V.A. / The effect of ionizing radiation on the characteristics of silicon-germanium microwave integrated circuits // Russian Microelectronics, 2010, 39 (2), pp. 122-133.
  13. Boychenko D.V., Nikiforov A.Y., Skorobogatov P.K., Sogoyan A.V. / Radiation Effects in Piezoelectric Sensor // Proceedings of the European Conference on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems, RADECS, 2007, art. no. 5205522, pp. 95-96.
  14. Zebrev G.L., Pavlov D.Y., Pershenkov V.S., Nikiforov A.Y., Sogoyan A.V., Boychenko D.V., Ulimov V.N., Emelyanov V.V. / Radiation response of bipolar transistors at various irradiation temperatures and electric biases: Modeling and experiment // Proceedings of the European Conference on Radiation and its Effects on Components and Systems, RADECS, 2005, art. no. 4365613 , pp. PG41-PG45
  15. Pershenkov V.S., Savchenkov D.V., Bakerenkov A.S., Egorov A.S. / Calculation of surface recombination current in bipolar microelectronic structures subjected to ionizing radiation // Russian Microelectronics, 2009, Vol. 38, №1, pp. 17-29.
  16. Chumakov A.I., Vasil'ev A.L., Kozlov A.A., Kol'tov D.O., Krinitskii A.V., Pechenkin A.A., Tararaksin A.S., Yanenko A.V. / Single-event-effect prediction for ICs in a space environment // Russian Microelectronics, 2010, Vol. 39, № 2, pp. 74-78.
  17. Djoric-Veljkovic, S.A, Davidovic, V.B, Dankovic, D.B, Manic, I.B, Golubovic, S.B, Stojadinovic, N.B. Recovery treatment effects on gamma radiation response in electrically stressed power VDMOS transistors. Proceedings of the International Conference on Microelectronics, ICM, 2014 pp.293-296
  18. Nikiforov A.Y., Skorobogatov P.K. / Physical principles of laser simulation for the transient radiation response of semiconductor structures, active circuit elements and circuit: A linear model // Russian Microelectronics, 2004, V. 33, № 2, pp. 68-79.
  19. Dankovic, D. ,Stojadinovic, N., Prijic, Z., Manic, I., Prijic, A. Recoverable and permanent components of VT shift in pulsed NBT stressed p-channel power VDMOSFETs. Proceedings of the International Conference on Microelectronics, ICM, 2014, pp. 297-300
  20. Epifantsev K.A., Gerasimchuk O.A., Skorobogatov P.K. / Simulating the exposure of ICs to voltage surges caused by nuclear explosions // Russian Microelectronics, 2009, V. 38, №4. pp. 260-272
  21. Artamonov A.S., Chumakov A.I., Eremin N.V., Figuurov V.S., Kalashnikov O.A., Nikiforov A.Y., Sogojan A.V. / 'REIS-IE' X-ray tester: description, qualification technique and results, dosimetry procedure // IEEE Radiation Effects Data Workshop, 1998, pp. 164-169
  22. Chumakov A.I., Egorov A.N., Mavritsky O.B., Nikiforov A.Y., Yanenko A.V. / Single event latchup threshold estimation based on laser dose rate test results // IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science, 1997, Vol. 44, №6, pp.2034-2039.







# THE SPECIAL TRANS FUNCTIONS THEORY FOR THE DEGREE OF THE NUCLEAR FUEL BURN-UP ESTIMATION

Slavica M Perovich<sup>1,2</sup>, Martin Calasan<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Montenegro- Department of Electrical Engineering

<sup>2</sup> University of Montenegro - Faculty of Maritime Studies

**Abstract:** The problem of finding an exact analytical closed form solution to the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up simple transcendental equation is studied in some detail, by using the Special trans functions theory (STFT). Structure of the STFT solutions, derivations, numerical results and graphical simulations confirm the validity and base principle of the STFT

**Key words:** The degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up, The special trans functions theory-STFT, Analytical closed form solution, Advanced STFT iterative procedure, Special function

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The subject of our interest presented within this article is oriented towards determining of the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up, for some simple cases, by using the Special trans functions theory (STFT). Namely, the modified Lambert nonlinear functional equation, which describes the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up, is solved analytically in closed form (as a special tran function,  $\text{tran}_{\text{NF}}(N, \alpha, \lambda_1, \lambda_2, t)$  or,  $\text{tran}_{\text{NF}}(D, d)$ ). Also, the Lambert equation is solved by using an advanced iterative procedure, within the STF theory. Let us note that, for instance, this theoretical problem is defined in [1 -5]. Among firstly published methods available in literature, attention was focused on measuring the neutron radiation. In references, [1, 2], in some detail, the problem is described, as follows: The degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up is necessary parameter for the analysis of the following problems in nuclear energetic:

- ✚ The optimal arrangement of spent fuel structures in laying down and keeping basins;
- ✚ Insuring of the nuclear safety and control while the nuclear fuel reprocessing,
- ✚ The Irradiation risk prognosis;
- ✚ Examining of the Irradiation behavior of the material;
- ✚ The fulfillment of the agreement of the nuclear weapons nonexttinson, especially connected with the export of nuclear power plants;
- ✚ Making possible the maximal generating of energy.

The advantage of this way of control (the method based on the measurement of the neutron radiation) is reflected in high sensitivity, simplicity and reliability of the technical equipment, operability. In addition, the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up is a parameter of

vital importance in the description of the irradiation behavior of the material.

In contrast to the gamma-spectrometry method, the neutron measurements can be performed, practically, immediately after the drawing of fuel structures out of the reactor, as it is enough to enable only the necessary irradiation stability of the detector on  $\gamma$  radiation. In spent fuel structures, as a source of neutrons, long living nuclides prevail over what permits the burn-up control at any laying down time which represents the practical interest. This also contributes to the role of the history of radiation on the interpretation of results, to be decreased.

The dependence of the specific total neutron output on the burn-up degree in the diapason  $\omega > 15$  MWd/kg is defined by the spontaneous fission of the curium nuclides  $^{242}\text{Cm}$  and  $^{244}\text{Cm}$  where the contribution  $^{242}\text{Cm}$  is irrelevantly small at the laying down time  $t > 3$  years due to the short half - life (0.45 years). The contribution of the  $(\alpha, n)$  reaction is essential only at small burn-up degrees ( $\omega < 10$  MWd/kg), and if, at the same time, the laying down time is great ( $t > 10$  years). It becomes predominant due to  $^{241}\text{Am}$  formation.

The dependence of the total neutron output on the burn-up degree is a very nonlinear function, what complicates the measurement of the mean burn-up degree according to the quantity of spent fuel structures in the neutron measurement order. Namely, the computer program processing of results of discrete or continual measurements of the neutron flux is necessary for the burn-up profile measurement. The processing algorithm is essentially simplified under the condition when spent fuel structures are laid down for more than three years ( $t > 3$  years), and when burn-up degree values are  $\omega > 15$  MWd/kg. In that case the counting speed of the detector is connected with the burn-up degree by the following relation

$$N = N_0 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_0} \right)^n \exp(-\lambda t)$$

where  $N_0$  and  $\omega_0$  are standardized constants;  $\lambda$  is the decay constant  $^{244}\text{Cm}$ ;  $n = 4.1 - 4.3$ ;  $t$  is the laying down time counted from the moment of the three years period of laying down. However, in a general case it is necessary to solve the transcendental equation of the type

$$N = \left( \frac{\omega}{3.266 \cdot \alpha^{0.445}} \right)^{n_1} \cdot e^{-\lambda_1 t} + \left( \frac{\omega}{0.272 \cdot \alpha^{0.445}} \right)^{n_2} \cdot e^{-\lambda_2 t} \quad (1)$$

where the first term presents the contribution  $^{244}\text{Cm}$  in the neutron radiation counting speed. The second term presents the contribution  $^{242}\text{Cm}$ .

### 1.1. Concerning the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up transcendental equation

The subject of the theoretical analysis presented within this subsection is analytical in closed form solving of the Eq.(1), where  $N$  is the neutron radiation counting speed,  $\omega$  denotes the burn-up degree,  $\alpha$  is the initial fuel enrichment in  $^{235}\text{U}$ , and  $t$  is the laying down time after taking fuel elements and structures out of the reactor (i.e. after finishing of irradiation). Exponents  $n_1, n_2$  are:  $n_1 = 4.1$ ,  $n_2 = 1.75$ , while the decay constants are  $\lambda_1 = 0.0382$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1.55$ , per year, respectively.

In addition, the empiric coefficients 3.266 and 0.272 take care of different specific neutron outputs for these nuclides as well as of the unit's proportion and standardization.

After structural modification Eq. (1) takes the form

$$A\omega^{n_1} + B\omega^{n_2} = 1 \quad (2)$$

where

$$A = \left( \frac{1}{N \cdot 3.266 \cdot \alpha^{0.445}} \right)^{n_1} \cdot \exp(-\lambda_1 t)$$

$$B = \left( \frac{1}{N \cdot 0.272 \cdot \alpha^{0.445}} \right)^{n_2} \cdot \exp(-\lambda_2 t).$$

Or, for given numeric parameters, we have

$$A = \left( \frac{1}{N \cdot 3.266 \cdot \alpha^{0.445}} \right)^{4.1} \cdot \exp(-0.0382 \cdot t)$$

$$B = \left( \frac{1}{N \cdot 0.272 \cdot \alpha^{0.445}} \right)^{1.75} \cdot \exp(-1.55 \cdot t).$$

Analogically, from Eq. (2) after simple modifications, we have

$$\psi + D\psi^d = 1 \quad (3)$$

where

$$\psi = B\omega^{n_2}, \quad d = \frac{n_1}{n_2} > 1, \quad D = \frac{A}{B^d}. \quad (4)$$

Consequently, from Eq. (4), formula for burn-up degree takes the form:

$$\omega = \left( \frac{\psi}{B} \right)^{\frac{1}{n_2}} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega = \left( \frac{\psi}{B} \right)^{\frac{1}{1.75}}. \quad (5)$$

The modified Lambert nonlinear functional equation of transcendental type (Eq. (3)) is solvable using the Special Tran Function Theory [6-23]. Let us note that Perovich's Special Tran Functions Theory (STFT), has been proved to be a very powerful theory for solving transcendental equations, some integral and integro-differential equations, and, obtaining exact analytical closed-form solutions. Examples of STFT application are shown in articles concerning the closed-form solution genesis in: the theory of neutron slowing down [[6],[7],[16]], the nonlinear circuit theory [[8],[16],[22]], the linear transport theory [[9],[16],[20]], the Hopfield neuron analysis [11], some families of transcendental equations analysis [[12],[16],[17]], the solar cell theoretical analysis [[13],[18],[22]], the Plutonium temperature estimation [14], the ambient temperature estimation [[15], [16]], the Lambert transcendental equations analysis [[16],[17],[23]], as well as in the problem in the engineering materials [19], [21],[22]], etc.

Let us note that in more general cases Eq. (1) takes the form

$$N = \sum_{k=1}^M \left( \frac{\omega}{e_k \cdot \alpha_k^{0.445}} \right)^{n_k} \cdot \exp(-\lambda_k t)$$

where  $M$  is number of nuclides. Determining analytical closed form solution to the above transcendental equation will be the subject of our further research.

## 2. OBTAINING AN ANALYTICAL CLOSED FORM SOLUTION TO THE MODIFIED LAMBERT TRANSCENDENTAL EQUATION (3)

This section contains an analytical closed form solution to the Eq. (3), obtained by using the STFT. Namely, in several references [[16], [17], [23] et al], the modified Lambert transcendental Eq. (3) is solved by direct application of the STFT. Consequently, we have

$$\psi = \text{tran}_{\text{NF}}(D, d)$$

where  $\text{tran}_{\text{NF}}(D, d)$  is a new special function defined as

$$\text{tran}_{\text{NF}}(D, d) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{D\Phi(x-1, D, d) + 1}{D\Phi(x, D, d) + 1} \right) \quad (6)$$

where functional series  $\Phi(x, D, d)$  takes the form

$$\Phi(x, D, d) = \tag{7}$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor \frac{x}{d} \rfloor} (1+D)^n + \sum_{n=\lfloor \frac{x}{d} \rfloor + 1}^{\lfloor x \rfloor} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor (x-n)(d-1) \rfloor} \frac{D^k n!}{(n-k)! k!}$$

where  $\lfloor x \rfloor$  denotes the greatest integer less than or equal to  $x$ . Now, more explicitly, from equations (5), (6) and (7) we have

$$\psi = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{D \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor \frac{x-1}{d} \rfloor} (1+D)^n + D \sum_{n=\lfloor \frac{x-1}{d} \rfloor + 1}^{\lfloor x-1 \rfloor} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor (x-1-n)(d-1) \rfloor} \frac{D^k n!}{(n-k)! k!} + 1}{D \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor \frac{x}{d} \rfloor} (1+D)^n + D \sum_{n=\lfloor \frac{x}{d} \rfloor + 1}^{\lfloor x \rfloor} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor (x-n)(d-1) \rfloor} \frac{D^k n!}{(n-k)! k!} + 1} \tag{8}$$

For practical analysis and numerical calculations by Mathematica program application the formula (6) takes the form

$$\langle \psi \rangle_P = \left\langle \frac{D\Phi(x-1, D, d) + 1}{D\Phi(x, D, d) + 1} \right\rangle_P \tag{9}$$

where  $\langle \psi \rangle_P$  denotes the numerical value of the transcendental number  $\psi$  given with  $P$  accurate digits, where  $P$  is defined as

$$P = \lceil 1 - \log(\text{abs}(G)) \rceil \tag{10}$$

and, Error function  $G$  is defined as

$$G = \psi + D\psi^d - 1.$$

More explicitly the formula (9) takes the form

$$\langle \psi \rangle_P = \left\langle \frac{D \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor \frac{x-1}{d} \rfloor} (1+D)^n + D \sum_{n=\lfloor \frac{x-1}{d} \rfloor + 1}^{\lfloor x-1 \rfloor} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor (x-1-n)(d-1) \rfloor} \frac{D^k n!}{(n-k)! k!} + 1}{D \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor \frac{x}{d} \rfloor} (1+D)^n + D \sum_{n=\lfloor \frac{x}{d} \rfloor + 1}^{\lfloor x \rfloor} \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor (x-n)(d-1) \rfloor} \frac{D^k n!}{(n-k)! k!} + 1} \right\rangle_P \tag{11}$$

Note that computational complexity for determining numerical value  $\langle \psi \rangle_P$ , from equation (11), depends of nuclides parameters  $D$  and  $d$ . For some real values of parameters  $D$  and  $d$ , computational complexity is not easy. Note that some numerical results for  $W$  (formally - mathematical identical physical phenomenon for  $\psi$ ), based on equation (11), are given in Table I in [23]. It is more than clear that STFT works! Unfortunately, for some real parameters

$D$  and  $d$ , the sumlimit in the formulae (11), within Mathematica program, is not small. Consequently, an advanced STFT iterative procedure is presented in next section.

Note, that sections 2 and 3, in this article, are identical with sections II and III in [23], in formally-mathematical sense. Let us note that between physical phenomenon of the nuclear fuel burn-up and physical phenomenon of current in the RC diode circuit there is absolutely no correlation.

### 3. STFT ADVANCED ITERATIVE PROCEDURE FOR SOLVING TRANSCENDENTAL EQUATION (3)

The subject of the theoretical analysis presented here is obtaining a solution to the modified Lambert transcendental equation (3) with arbitrary number of accurate digits in the numerical structure, by using the advanced STFT iterative procedure.

The outline of the iteration process begins with the certain value of  $\psi$ . After that, the second value of  $\psi$  is obtained from Eq. (3) in the form  ${}^{(2)}\psi = 1 - D({}^{(1)}\psi)^d$ . If  ${}^{(2)}\psi$  does not satisfy the error criterion  $|\psi - {}^{(2)}\psi| < \varepsilon$ , where  $\varepsilon$  is an arbitrary small real number, then a new value of  $\psi$  is found from equation (3) using  ${}^{(2)}\psi$  and the whole procedure is repeated. Let us note that general scheme of the advanced STFT iterative procedure takes the form

$${}^{(n)}\psi = 1 - D({}^{(n-1)}\psi)^d. \tag{12}$$

where  $n$  is number of iteration. For instance, if number of iteration is 10 then the advanced STFT iterative formula takes the form

$${}^{(10)}\psi \approx 1 - D(1 - D(1 - D(\dots(1 - D(1 - DD_2^d)^d)^d)^d)^d)^d. \tag{13}$$

Or, for  $N$  iteration we have

$${}^{(N)}\psi \approx 1 - D(1 - D(1 - D(1 - D(1 - D(1 - D(1 - D(\dots(1 - D(\dots(1 - DD_2^d)^d)^d)^d)^d)^d)^d)^d)^d)^d \dots_{(N-4)}$$

where

$$D_2 = 1 - D(1 - D^1 \psi^d)^d$$

Let us note that from Eq. (5) value of the nuclear burn-up degree is estimated with arbitrary number of accurate digits in the numerical structure. Namely, expression to the degree of nuclear fuel burn-up takes the form

$$\omega = \left(\frac{1}{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{n_2}} \cdot \psi^{\frac{1}{n_2}} = \beta \cdot \psi^{\frac{1}{n_2}}, \quad \beta = \left(\frac{1}{B}\right)^{\frac{1}{n_2}}$$

or, more explicitly

$$\omega = \beta \left( \frac{1}{1 - D(\dots(1 - D(\dots(1 - DD_2^d)^d)^d)^d)^d \dots_{(N-4)} \text{puta}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n_2}} \tag{14}$$

#### 4. NUMERICAL RESULTS

In this section, for the practical numerical analysis of Eq. (14), we have used the following nuclides parameters:  $n_1 = 4.1$ ,  $n_2 = 1.75$ , while the decay constants are  $\lambda_1 = 0.0382$  and  $\lambda_2 = 1.55$ , per year, respectively.

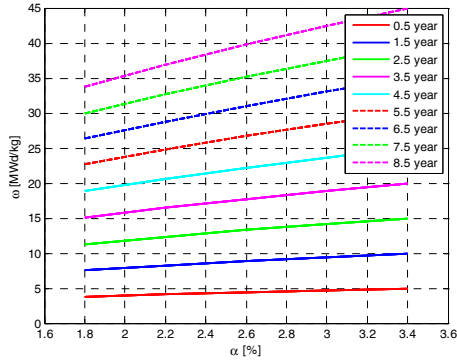


Fig. 1 The degree of nuclear fuel burn-up as a function of the initial fuel enrichment in  $^{235}\text{U}$ , for various values of  $t$

Let us note that obtained numerical results obtained by using the Mathematica program and its graphical results are given in Table 1, and in Figs. 1, 2 and 3.

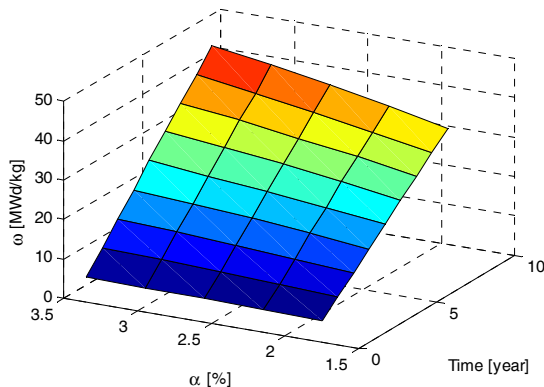


Fig. 2. Graphical 3D presentation of the function  $\omega = f(\alpha, t)$

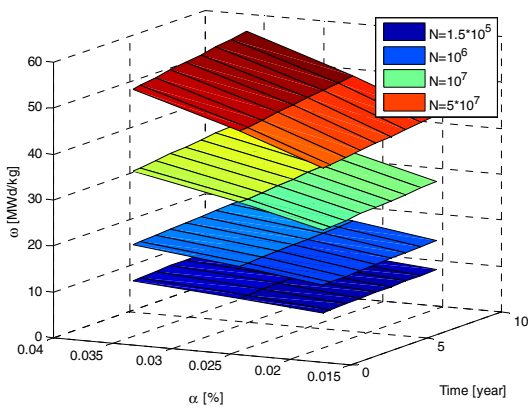


Fig. 3. Graphical 3D presentation of the function  $\omega = f(\alpha, t)$  for various values of  $N$

**Table 1.** Numerical values to the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up and its precision  $P$ , obtained for various values of  $t$ ,  $\alpha$  and  $N$

t year	N	$\alpha$	$\omega$	P
0.5	3700	0.018	3.757569...	16
		0.022	4.108552...	17
		0.026	4.425617...	17
		0.030	4.716607...	16
		0.034	4.986764...	16
1.5	45000	0.018	7.530785...	18
		0.022	8.234213...	16
		0.026	8.869663...	17
		0.030	9.452854...	17
		0.034	9.994294...	16
2.5	225000	0.018	11.29761...	16
		0.022	12.35289...	16
		0.026	13.30619...	17
		0.030	14.18109...	17
		0.034	14.99335...	16
3.5	700000	0.018	15.04496...	17
		0.022	16.45027...	18
		0.026	17.71977...	16
		0.030	18.88486...	16
		0.034	19.96655...	16
4.5	$1.7 \cdot 10^6$	0.018	18.85560...	16
		0.022	20.61685...	18
		0.026	22.20789...	17
		0.030	23.66808...	17
		0.034	25.02374...	17
5.5	$3.5 \cdot 10^6$	0.018	22.69766...	18
		0.022	24.81778...	16
		0.026	26.73302...	18
		0.030	28.49075...	16
		0.034	30.12264...	17
6.5	$6.2 \cdot 10^6$	0.018	26.33871...	17
		0.022	28.79893...	17
		0.026	31.02140...	16
		0.030	33.06109...	16
		0.034	34.95476...	16
7.5	$1.0 \cdot 10^7$	0.018	29.87288...	17
		0.022	32.66321...	16
		0.026	35.18390...	16
		0.030	37.49728...	17
		0.034	39.64505...	17
8.5	$1.6 \cdot 10^7$	0.018	33.81496...	16
		0.022	36.97351...	16
		0.026	39.82683163...	17
		0.030	42.44549245...	16
		0.034	44.87668168...	17

#### 5. CONCLUSIONS

From the previous sections it is obvious that the Special Tran Functions Theory is a consistent approach to solving transcendental equations in the degree of nuclear fuel burn-up domain for defined case. This means that we can obtain a new special function  $\text{tran}_{\text{NF}}(D, d)$ . New formulae within nuclear fuel burn-up theory, Eqs. (11) and (14) being derived in the paper, using the STFT, is valid in the numerical sense (See Table 1). Thus, obtained analytical solutions apart from theoretical value have practical application.

The theoretical accuracy of the STFT ([6-23] is unlimited, and, in physical sense optimal precision is attainable with this approach (See Table 1).

Also, a new, original STFT advanced iterative procedure for determination of the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up with optimal level of precision is applied in the paper Eq. (14). Advantage of this STFT iterative procedure is evident comparing to conventional numerical methods, because starting conditions are not needed. Actually, procedure can begin with the value of  $\psi=1$ . It has to be underlined that computation complexity is far better than in conventional methods.

Namely, advantage of STFT approaches is conceptual simplicity, absent of boundary conditions and easy numerical implementation.

Let us note that formulae (8) and (11) are very significant for the gradient coefficient  $\left(\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial D}, \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial d}\right)$  genesis, for the theoretical analysis of degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up in nuclides parameters field. Note, in the STFT analysis, that implies all nuclides, appears problem in determining the sumlimits, since the Heaviside's functions are so multidisciplinary.

Finally, we must declare that determining of the degree of the nuclear fuel burn-up, for unlimited number of nuclides (real number of nuclides), will be the subject of our next research.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the project No.01/2337/14, supported and financed by Ministry of Science of Montenegro. The authors would like to thank to this continuous interest and support.*

#### References

1. V.V. Frolov, Jederno-fiziceskie metodi kontrola djelascihsa vjesestv, M. Energoatomizdat, 1989.
2. S.M. Perovich and S. Jovanovich, Proc. Int. Conf. "Signal & Systems", Geneva (Switzerland), June 17-19, 1992, Vol. 2, pp. 173-180.
3. Gregg, R., A. Worrall, "Effect of Highly Enriched/ Highly Burnt UO<sub>2</sub> Fuels on Fuel Cycle Costs, Radiotoxicity and Nuclear Design Parameters", *Nuclear Technology*, Vol. 151, Aug. 2005;
4. Secker, J., *et al.*, "Optimum Discharge Burn-up and Cycle Length for PWRs", *Nuclear Technology*, Vol. 151, Aug. 2005;
5. Experimental Investigation of Burn-up Credit for Safe Transport, Storage, and Disposal of *Spent Nuclear Fuel*, NERI 2001 Annual Report, *Spent Nuclear Fuel*, NERI 2001 Annual Report,
6. S.M Perovich, "Transcendental method in the theory of neutron slowing down," *J Phys A: Math.Gen.*, Vol. 25, pp. 2969-2689, 1992
7. S.M Perovich, "Reply to the comment on the transcendental method," *J Phys A: Math.Gen.* Vol. 28, pp. 4191-4200, 1995.
8. S.M Perovich, D.V. Tomic, "Transcendental method in the nonlinear circuits theory," *Electron. Lett.*, Vol. 32, pp. 1433-1437, 1996.
9. S.M Perovich, "Concerning the Analytical Solution of the Disperse Equation in the Linear Transport Theory," *Transport Theory and Statistical Physics*, Vol. 6, pp. 705-725, 1997
10. S.M Perovich, et al, "Some Comments Concerning the Discrete Eigen value," *Nucl. Sci. Eng.* Vol. 131, p. 439, 1999.
11. S.M Perovich, S.I Bauk, "The analytical analysis of Hopfield neuron parameters by the application of the Special trans function theory, in *Adaptive and Natural Computing Algorithms*, Springer, New York, pp 29-32, 2005.
12. S.M Perovich, et al "On the analytical solution of some families of transcendental equation," *Appl. Math. Lett.* Vol. 20, p. 493, 2007
13. N. S. Singh, et al, "Determination of the solar cell junction ideality factor using special trans function theory (STFT)," *Sol Energy Mater Sol Cells*, Vol. 93, pp. 1423-1426, 2009.
14. S.M Perovich, S.I Bauk, "Determination of the Plutonium Temperature Using the Special Tran Functions Theory," *Nucl Tech & Rad Protect*, Vol. 25, pp. 164-170, 2010.
15. S.M Perovich, S.I Bauk, "An inverse problem of temperature estimation for the combination of the linear and non-linear resistances," *AIP Advances in Physics*, Vol. 022110, pp. 1-14, 2011.
16. Perovich, S. M., 2004, *The Special Tran Functions Theory*, Research Monograph University of Montenegro, 2004
17. S. M. Perovich, et al, "On the Exact Analytical Solution of Certain Lambert Transcendental Equation," *Math. Probl. Eng.*, Vol. 2011, pp. 1-21, 2011.
18. N.S Singh, et al, "A New Method to Determine the Optimum Load of a Real Solar Cell Using Special Trans Function Theory (STFT)," *Int J Renew En Res-IJRER*, Vol. 3, pp. 378-382, 2013.
19. S. M. Perovich, M. Orlandic, M. Calasan, "Concerning exact analytical STFT solution to some families of inverse problems in engineering material theory," *Appl. Math. Modell.*, Vol. 37, pp. 5474-5497, 2013.
20. S. Marguet, *La physique des reacteurs nucleaires*, 1nd edn. Lavoisier, Paris, pp 471, 2011, and 2nd edn. Lavoisier, Paris, pp. 512, 2013
21. S.M. Perovich, M. Calasan, R. Toskovic, "On the exact analytical solution of some families of equilibrium critical thickness transcendental equations", *AIP Advances* 4, 117124 (2014); doi: 10.1063/1.4902161
22. S.M. Perovich, et al., "Concerning a novel mathematical approach to the solar cell junction ideality factor estimation, *Appl. Math. Modell.*, Article in Press, doi:10.1016/j.apm.2014.11.026
23. S.M. Perovich et al., "Concerning Current STFT Estimations to the RC Diode Circuit" 3rd Mediterranean Conference on Embedded Computing – MECO june 2014, Budva, Montenegro, pp. 193-197, 2014.





## WORKER'S HEALTH AWARENESS PROGRAM IN BELO HORIZONTE, BRAZIL: SUPPORTED BY NEUTRON ACTIVATION ANALYSIS

Maria Ângela de B. C. Menezes <sup>1</sup>, Elene Cristina Pereira Maia <sup>2</sup>, Radojko Jaćimović <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear Technology Development Centre/Brazilian Commission for Nuclear Energy, CDTN/CNEN, Caixa Postal 941, CEP 30161-970, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil

<sup>2</sup> Federal University of Minas Gerais, Department of Chemistry, DQ/UFMG, Av. Presidente Antônio Carlos, 6.627, Campus UFMG, CEP 31270-901, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil

<sup>3</sup> Institute Jožef Stefan, Jamova cesta 39, P.O. Box 3000, SI-1001, Ljubljana, Slovenia

**Abstract.** Nuclear analytical techniques have been applied on prevention, diagnosis and treatment of diseases. This paper is about a support that, in practice, is not usual: application of neutron activation analysis in galvanising industry. An assessment related to several elements was carried out in two galvanising factories analysing hair and toenail samples as biomonitors. The goal was to give support to the Worker's Health Awareness Program of the Municipal Department of Health of Belo Horizonte, capital of the Brazilian State of Minas Gerais. Studies concerning galvanising industrial process have usually been developed broaching many aspects including chromium contamination consequences. These studies have not pointed out the detection and measurement of arsenic so far. Therefore, this paper focuses on the arsenic determination in the galvanisings studied. The higher concentration results in the workers compared to individuals of Comparison Group alerted the health surveillance professionals for the need of arsenic monitoring in order to assess the influence of a long-term exposure. The  $k_0$ -Instrumental Neutron Activation method was applied on elemental concentration determination using the TRIGA MARK I IPR-R1 research reactor located at CDTN/CNEN, Belo Horizonte. The nuclear analytical technique confirmed to be a suitable method on determination of arsenic in biological matrixes.

**Key words:** neutron activation analysis,  $k_0$ -INAA, arsenic, biomonitor, galvanising industry

### 1. INTRODUCTION

In order to assess the exposure to several elements and consequently the contamination of workers hired by the galvanising industry in Belo Horizonte, a project [1-4] was developed. This project was giving analytical support to the Worker's Health Awareness Program of the Secretaria Municipal de Saúde (Municipal Department of Health). The development of this project was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Federal University of Minas Gerais, COEP-UFMG.

This paper focuses on the arsenic determination in the galvanisings studied. This project was the first action in order to assess the elemental concentration level in this kind of industry in Brazil determining several elements not considered essential for human being such as arsenic. Studies concerning this galvanising industrial process [5,6] have usually been developed broaching many aspects including chromium [7,8] contamination consequences, but so far none has pointed out the detection and measurement of arsenic.

Numerous epidemiological studies have indicated a strong positive association between atmospheric levels of this element in copper smelters and the incidence of lung cancer due to prolonged and chronic arsenic exposure in industrial workplaces [9]. Skin cancer is

also associated with long-term arsenic exposure by dermal contact and by oral intake. Arsenic in most chemical forms is readily absorbed by the human gastrointestinal tract. Once absorbed, arsenic undergoes substantial metabolism and the distribution of this element in the body has been studied in both humans and animals. The toxic effects of arsenic as described in humans vary in accordance with the dose and duration of intake. Under conditions of chronic intake, concerning excretion pathways, the highest concentrations are found in hair, nail and skin. These all have high sulfhydryl concentrations, suggesting that this property accounts for their high affinity for arsenic [9-11].

Galvanisation [5,6] is an electroplating process for depositing a coating in a desirable form by means of electrolysis, involving the following steps: polishing with abrasives, washing the items with acids and sodium hydroxide, and electrodeposition of Cr, Cu, Au, Ni or Zn. But the workers are continuously dealing with several elements from metal items during the polishing stage and with other elements during plating stage.

The probability of arsenic presence among these elements is possible because during gold coating, arsenic or antimony salts are usually added aiming at improving gold deposition. Besides, the gold/arsenic bath is operated at 50°C and arsenic may volatilize [6].

Exposure and contamination may also occur during the preparation of the items previously coated in gold, because the items are polished and the powder spreads in the air.

In order to assess the level of contamination, the biomonitors - scalp hair and toenail clippings - were donated both by workers, the Workers' Group, and by individuals not exposed to the galvanising environment, the Comparative Group.

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL

### 2.1. *Factories Studied*

Two galvanisings working with the same procedure, i.e., "decorative chromium" - a kind of galvanisation whose main industrial process is to plate several metals over small items like taps, trays, decorative items - were chosen at random downtown according to the statistical planning [1-4]. Galvanising 1, did not plate gold and silver, Galvanising 2, plates gold.

### 2.2. *Sampling Procedures: Biomonitors Hair and Toenail*

At first the physicians explained to the workers the aims of the project and how it would be performed, according to the sampling strategy [1-4]. The volunteer workers donated their hair samples and also toenail clippings. A professional hairdresser collected the hair samples according to IAEA instructions [12,13]. The hair samples were washed following the IAEA procedure [12,13], dried at 40°C and weighed afterwards. The toenail samples were washed using the procedure according to the literature [14]. In both procedures, deionized pure water and reagents p.a. were used. After washed, the samples were air dried and weighed in the irradiation container. The same procedures were applied to the samples donated by the non-exposed subjects. Only one sampling was carried out according to the sampling strategy. The biological material samples were donated by 18 volunteer workers, the Worker Group.

Another group, Comparative Group, was formed by 22 subjects non-exposed to the same workplace environment. By the way, this was the only aspect considered. No other aspect such as diet and personal habit was controlled. Because of that, this group was named Comparative Group and not Reference Group as it is usually found in the literature.

### 2.3. *Applying Neutron Activation Analysis*

The arsenic elemental concentrations in all matrixes were determined applying the  $k_0$  instrumental neutron activation analysis [4,15,16]. This standardization method utilizes a single comparator or neutron flux monitor/standard element, usually  $^{198}\text{Au}$ , to determine the concentration of each element within the sample. The method requires the characterization of certain reactor parameters. Among them, the deviation of the epithermal flux from the ideal 1/E relationship ( $\alpha$ ), and the relative neutron flux at each position (neutrons  $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ), which is needed to calculate the ratio of thermal neutrons to epithermal

neutrons ( $f$ ), for accurate determinations of element concentrations.

The samples were irradiated simultaneously accompanied by neutron flux monitor/standard. The quality control was done using Human Hair Reference Certified Material, GBW 09101 [17] and replicates of samples, whenever possible.

The irradiation was carried out in the carousel of the TRIGA MARK I IPR-R1 research reactor located at CDTN/CNEN (Nuclear Technology Development Centre/Brazilian Commission for Nuclear Energy), Belo Horizonte, at 100 kW, under average thermal neutron flux  $6.3 \times 10^{11}$  neutrons  $\text{cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ .

Arsenic was determined via its corresponding half-life radionuclide,  $^{76}\text{As}$  ( $T_{1/2} = 26.24$  h). After suitable cooling time, the activity of the induced radionuclide was measured on an HPGe detector, 25% of efficiency, resolution of 1.85 keV for the 1332 keV peak of  $^{60}\text{Co}$ . The HyperLab program was used for peak area evaluation and for arsenic concentration calculations, the software package called KAYZERO/SOLCOI<sup>®</sup> was applied.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Table 1 presents the elemental concentration determined in hair - Certified Reference Material [17]. For the non-exposed subjects, the Comparative Group, arsenic was not detected in both biomonitors. Galvanising G1 also did not present As in the samples either. All G2 workers presented As in their hair samples and the Platers and Polishers presented it also in toenail samples. The Platers were just the workers in charge of gold plating. Two Polishers sometimes also worked as platers dealing with gold. These workers were exactly the ones who presented arsenic in their hair and toenail samples. It is an interesting result because it suggests the influence of long-term exposure to arsenic during electroplating stage. The determination of As in the hair samples of the trainee and the owner points out the presence of the arsenic pollution everywhere in the industry.

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

The workers of Galvanising 1 did not present arsenic in their samples. It is relevant to mention that this factory does not plate gold.

Comparing the results of arsenic in the samples of workers of Galvanising 2 to the values for Comparative Group, it is possible to say that the workers may be contaminated, therefore, this galvanising offers more arsenic exposure and contamination risk due to the plating process per se combined with unsuitable distribution of processes inside the workplace [1-3]. Then, the results of As in biomonitors reflect the worker exposure and suggest endogenous contamination, once arsenic was not detected in the non-exposed individual samples.

This first assessment alerts for the need of assessing the influence of long-term exposure to arsenic in galvanisings that plate gold.

This assessment has been supporting the establishment of guidelines and data basis for the next occupational program for this specific workplace.

The results of As for hair and toenail samples point out both matrixes suitable biomonitors for arsenic.

The neutron activation analysis –  $k_0$ -method – confirmed its characteristic as a versatile technique when applied to different types of matrixes.

Table 1 Arsenic concentration in biomonitors

Certified Reference Material	Biomonitor Hair [18] (GBW 0901)	As ( $\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{g}^{-1}$ )					
		Experimental Values			Certified Values		
		0.62 ± 0.04			0.59 ± 0.07		
Comparative Group (22 individuals)	Hair and Toenail	< 0.05					
Worker Group G1 (9 workers)	Hair and Toenail	< 0.05					
G2 (9 workers)		Trainee (1 worker)	Owner (1 worker)	Platers (3 workers)	n	Polishers (4 workers)	n
		Hair	0.13 ± 0.01	0.11 ± 0.02	0.20 ± 0.01	3	(0.10±0.02 to 0.6±0.2)*
	Toenail	< 0.05	< 0.05	0.20 ± 0.01	3	0.25 ± 0.05	2

n, number of individuals that presented the element in their samples; \*, range of concentration

**Acknowledgement:** The authors are grateful to the IAEA for the support during the development of the project CRP BRA-9473.

#### REFERENCES

- M. Â. B. C. Menezes, E. C. P. Maia, C. C. B. Albinati, C. V. S. Sabino and J. R. Batista, "How suitable are scalp hair and toenail as biomonitors?", *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 259, pp. 81-86, 2004.
- International Atomic Energy Agency, Co-ordinated research programme on assessment of levels and health-effects of airborne particulate matter in mining, metal refining and metal working industries using nuclear and related analytical techniques, NAHRES-42, Vienna, 1998. Report on the Second Research Co-ordination Meeting.
- International Atomic Energy Agency, Co-ordinated research project on the assessment of levels and health-effects of airborne particulate matter in mining, metal refining and metal working industries using nuclear and related analytical techniques, NAHRES-59, Belo Horizonte, 2000. Report on the Second Research Co-ordination Meeting.
- M. Â. B. C. Menezes, C. V. S. Sabino, A. M. Amaral, S. V. M. Mattos and S. B. Filho, " $k_0$ -NAA applied to certified reference materials and hair samples: evaluation of exposure level in a galvanising industry", *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 245, pp. 173-178, 2000.
- K. Graham, *Handbook electroplating engineering*. 3. Ed., Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York, 1971.
- V. I. Lainer, *Silver and gold plating*, In: *Modern electroplating*. Jerusalem: Israel program for scientific translations, cap. 10, pp. 253-265, 1970.
- C. S. Silva, *Um estudo crítico sobre a saúde dos trabalhadores de galvanicas, por meio das relações entre as avaliações ambientais, biológicas e otorrinolaringológicas*, PhD Thesis, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, 1998.
- E. Berman, *Toxic metals and their analysis*. Cambridge: Heyden, 293 p., 1980.
- H. Sigel, *Metal ions in biological systems*. New York: Marcel Dekker v. 9. 386 p., 1979.
- T. A. Nichols, J. S. Morris, M.M. Mason, V. L. Spate, S. K. Baskett, T. P. Cheng, C. J. Tharp, J. A. Scott, T. L. Horsman, J. W. Colbert, A. E. Rawson, M. R. Karagas and V. Stannard, "The study if human nails as an intake monitor for arsenic using neutron activation analysis", *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 236, pp. 51-56, 1992.
- Chakraborti, "Arsenic and other elements in hair, nails, and skin-scales of arsenic victims in West Bengal, India", *Sci. of the Total Environment*, vol. 326, pp. 33-47, 2004.
- International Atomic Energy Agency, Co-ordinated research programme on the activation analysis of hair as an indicator of contamination of man by environmental trace element pollutants, IAEA/RL/50, Vienna, 1978.
- Y. S. Ryabukhin, "Nuclear-based methods for the analysis of trace element pollutants in human hair". *J. Radioanal. Chem.*, vol. 60, pp. 7-30, 1980.
- J. Kucèera, J. Lener, L. Soukal and J. Horáková, "J. Trace and Microprobe Techniques", vol. 141, pp. 191, 1996.
- F. De Corte, "The  $k_0$  - standardization method: a move to the optimization of neutron activation analysis", PhD Thesis, Ryksuniversiteit Gent, Faculteit Van de Wetenschappen, Gent, 1986.
- M. A. B. C. Menezes and R. Jaćimović, "Optimised  $k_0$ -instrumental neutron activation method using the TRIGA MARK I IPR-R1 reactor at CDTN/CNEN, Belo Horizonte, Brazil", *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research A*, vol. 564, pp. 707, 2006.
- Institute of Nuclear Research. Academia Sinica, 1988. Certificate of certified reference material: human hair. Shanghai, (GBW 09101), 1988.



## WAVELET ANALYSIS OF PERSONAL SOLAR UVR EXPOSURE

Dorđe Stratimirović <sup>1,2</sup>, Suzana Blesić <sup>2,3</sup>, Caradee Wright <sup>4,5,6</sup>, Martin Allen <sup>7</sup>, Jelena Ajtić <sup>2,8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Belgrade, Faculty of Dental Medicine, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Institute for Research and Advancement in Complex Systems, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>3</sup> University of Belgrade, Institute for Medical Research, Belgrade, Serbia

<sup>4</sup> South African Medical Research Council, Environment & Health Unit, Pretoria, South Africa

<sup>5</sup> Climate Studies, Modelling and Environmental Health Research Group, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Pretoria, South Africa

<sup>6</sup> Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology, University of Pretoria, Hatfield, South Africa

<sup>7</sup> University of Canterbury, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Christchurch, New Zealand

<sup>8</sup> University of Belgrade, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** *Scaling properties of personal solar ultraviolet radiation exposure (pUVR) recordings are investigated using the Wavelet Transform (WT) spectral analysis. Personal UVR recordings are collected by UVR monitors designed to measure erythemal UVR. Sun exposure recordings of a school child, farmer, marathon runner and outdoor worker in South Africa are analyzed. A scaling behavior in all analyzed pUVR datasets is found. The scaling behavior changes from uncorrelated to long-range correlated as duration of a person's solar exposure increases. The slopes of calculated WT power vary from 0, in the uncorrelated case for persons with erratic activities in reference to their UVR exposure, to close to 1 in the case of long-range correlated pUVR data, for persons spending longer periods in the sun. Peaks in the WT power spectra are also found, pointing to the existence of characteristic times in sun exposure behavior. Characteristic peaks at approximately 15 minutes, half an hour and an hour are present in all pUVR data, while persons with longer sun exposure have additional peaks at longer periods.*

**Key words:** *personal UVR exposure, wavelet transform analysis, scaling, characteristic exposure times*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

A wavelet-based analysis of data time series from a complex system gives information on statistical properties of the data – the average value, distribution and effect of fluctuations around the average value at different times (scales), as well as an existence of periodicities or trends of other kind, and a probability to reach extreme values over a period of interest. Hence, this kind of data dynamics analysis is an efficient additional tool to conventional methods [1, 2].

The methods used in this type of analysis have been developed in the field of statistical physics and later adjusted for use in real-life, at first mostly biological, complex systems [3, 4]. The method adjustments took into account the non-stationary and nonlinear characteristics of the data, which are important for understanding system dynamics. Over the years, out of various new techniques, the Wavelet Transform (WT) method, which was first proposed three decades ago [5], has become a widely used tool. It has been utilized on various complex systems that now form a field of modern physics. Further, it is very sensitive to detection of spurious results obtained by the conventional methods. For these reasons, WT is now considered a standard analytical tool for time series

analysis. It has had numerous variations developed over the time.

The traditional WT analysis allows quantification of the essential statistical features – correlations, scaling (long-time memory), and nonlinearity – in time series from a complex systems, and thus provides an understanding of the underlying dynamical processes in the system. The quantitative measure it provides – a scaling exponent  $\beta$  – describes a very important property of the system, its temporal memory. Unlike conventional measures, this exponent does not monitor the coincidence of values at each time step. Rather, it deduces, assesses and describes the typical behavior, or a long-range character of the analyzed data.

The scaling properties (behavior described by the scaling exponent) are present in the climate and atmospheric data [6, 7], and they can be regarded as a mark of the existence of memory in the system. A change in the system memory at a given time or time scale is reflected by a particular shape of the WT function, values of scaling exponents  $\beta$  at different time scales, and positions of crossovers in scaling. These functions, therefore, offer information on the existence of cycles, characteristic times, or trends in investigated datasets.



In this paper, recordings of personal solar ultraviolet radiation exposure (pUVR) are examined using the Wavelet Transform spectral analysis. The scaling properties are then applied in quantification of the dynamical behavior of the exposure records.

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 2.1. Measurements and datasets

The datasets were collected using personal UVR dosimeter badges. The UVR dosimeter badges were developed to measure personal exposure to solar erythemal UVR (290-400 nm) and have been described in detail elsewhere [8, 9]. The UVR dosimeter badges are manufactured by the University of Canterbury Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Christchurch, New Zealand. The badges have been shown to be suitable instruments for use in large personal solar UVR exposure studies [10-13].

The main component of the dosimeter badge is a miniature solid-state detector which measures erythemally-weighted UVR. The detector response is electronically converted into a digital count (on a scale from 1 to 1024) that is proportional to the incident erythemally-weighted UVR irradiance. The detector is encased in a weatherproof polytetrafluoroethylene enclosure which also acts as a diffuser to ensure that the angular response of the instrument is close to the cosine response of human skin [14]. The badge is powered by a small lithium coin cell battery (CR 1616, 3 V) and has a diameter of 35 mm, thickness of 13 mm, and weighs approximately 20.7 g. The badges were set to record data every 60 seconds in day/night mode (programmed to record from 07h00 to 21h00) and they have enough on-board memory and battery capacity to store numerous days of data.

Since the dosimeter badges are inconspicuous and easy to forget or ignore, they are less likely to alter a person's usual activities and thus their UVR exposure. In our study, the UVR badges were worn by human participants in a variety of outdoor settings and activities. Participant groups included a primary school child (UVR badge was worn in October 2013), an outdoor worker (October 2013), a farm worker (June 2014), and a marathon runner (February 2014). Research ethics clearance was granted by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research of South Africa (Certificate number 64/2013).

### 2.2. Wavelet Transform Spectral Analysis

The wavelet transform was introduced in order to circumvent the non-linearity problems in classical signal analysis and to achieve good signal localization in both time and frequency that classical Fourier transform approach misses [5].

Namely, in the WT analysis, the window of examination length is adjusted to the frequency currently being analyzed, i.e. slow events are examined within a long window, whilst a short window is used for fast events. In such a way, an adequate time resolution for high frequencies and a good frequency resolution for low frequencies are achieved in a single transform [14].

The continuous wavelet transform of a discrete sequence  $U(k)$  is defined as the convolution of  $U(k)$  with wavelet functions  $\psi_{a,b}(k)$  in the following way:

$$W_p(a,b) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} U(k)\psi_{a,b}^*(k), \quad (1)$$

with  $a$  and  $b$  being the scale and translation-in-time (coordinate) parameters,  $N$  the total length of the data series (in this study, pUVR), and the asterisk stands for complex conjugate. The wavelet functions  $\psi_{a,b}(k)$  are related to the scaled and translated version of the mother-wavelet  $\psi_0(k)$  through

$$\psi_{a,b}(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \psi_0\left(\frac{k-b}{a}\right). \quad (2)$$

To examine the existence of scaling, trends and cycles in the pUVR data, the wavelet scalegrams (the mean wavelet power spectra)  $E_w(a)$ , defined by

$$E_w(a) = \int W_p^2(a,b) db \quad (3)$$

are used. The scalegram  $E_w(a)$  can be related [9] to the corresponding Fourier power spectrum  $E_f(\omega)$  via the formula

$$E_w(a) = \int E_f(\omega) \left| \hat{\psi}(a\omega) \right|^2 d\omega, \quad (4)$$

where the caret symbol designates Fourier transforms. Equation (4) implies that if two spectra,  $E_w(a)$  and  $E_f(\omega)$ , exhibit power-law behavior, then they have the same power-law exponent  $\beta$ . If this is the case, the uncorrelated behavior is characterized by the values of exponent  $\beta$  close to 0, while the long-range correlations are characterized by  $0 < \beta \leq 1$  (and, similarly, in anti-correlated case,  $0 > \beta \geq -1$ ).

The meaning of the wavelet scalegram is the same as in the case of classical spectrum - it gives the contribution to the signal energy at the specific scale (time) parameter  $a$ . It thus enables us to view and estimate the peaks of wavelet spectra in the same way as in the classical Fourier approach.

In this paper, the standard set of Morlet wavelet functions is applied in the analysis. The Morlet wavelet [15] is proven to have the optimal joint time-frequency localization, and can therefore be used for detecting locations and spatial distribution of singularities in the signal [16].

The Morlet set is defined by

$$\psi_0(\eta) = \pi^{-1/4} e^{i\omega_0\eta} e^{-\eta^2/2}, \quad (5)$$

with the corresponding Fourier transform

$$\psi_0(a\omega) = \pi^{-1/4} H(\omega) e^{-(a\omega - \omega_0)^2/2}, \quad (6)$$

where  $H(\omega)$  is the Heaviside step function,  $\omega$  the Fourier circular frequency, and  $\omega_0$  is the characteristic nondimensional parameter (a real number).

In our study,  $\omega_0 = 4$  is used.

### 3. RESULTS

A scaling behavior in all analyzed pUVR datasets was found. Further, with an increase in duration of a person's solar exposure, the WT scaling behavior changed from uncorrelated to long-range correlated. The slopes of calculated WT power in the pUVR data thus varied from 0 to close to 1 (see Figs.1 and 2).

The scaling exponent with a value close to 0 was obtained for the uncorrelated case, i.e. for persons with erratic activities in regards to their UVR exposure (in some of the farmer's recordings and for the school child). In the case of long-range correlated pUVR data, for persons spending longer periods in the sun due to the nature of their job (the outdoor worker) or sports activity (the marathon runner), the calculated slope was close to 1.

Peaks in the WT power spectra that may point to the existence of characteristic times in sun exposure behavior, were also found in our analysis. These peaks are already visible in Figs. 1 and 2, but are given in Figs. 3 and 4 for emphasis. Characteristic peaks at approximately 15 minutes, half an hour and an hour were present in all of the pUVR data. Additional peaks, at longer periods, were obtained for the persons with longer sun exposure (see Fig. 4).

plot of wavelet spectra for an outdoor worker and a marathon runner during their daily activities. The calculated slopes of wavelet spectra indicate a highly correlated ( $\beta \approx 1$ ) behavior, which suggests that in these cases, the daily sun exposure was not random and that the exposure was long-lasting.

Personal UV dosimeters have often been used as an integral part in a number of studies looking into a link between personal solar UV radiation exposure and vitamin D status [17, 18]. Thus, the pUVR analyses of the data were mostly limited to the classical approach whereby the dynamical properties of the system were not investigated. In a study [19], a periodicity of a week in personal solar UVR data was noted, and it was suggested that the study participants spent more time outdoors in the weekend. Similarly, a study [18] showed that the participants wearing UV dosimeters received most of the cumulative UV dose during weekends and holidays. These results indicated the behavioral background of the one-week periodicity found in the pUVR data.

The pUVR data in our analysis, however, did not cover sufficiently long recording periods for the WT method to detect a characteristic time of a week. Further research is needed to investigate the governing mechanisms behind the short periods in the personal sun exposure.

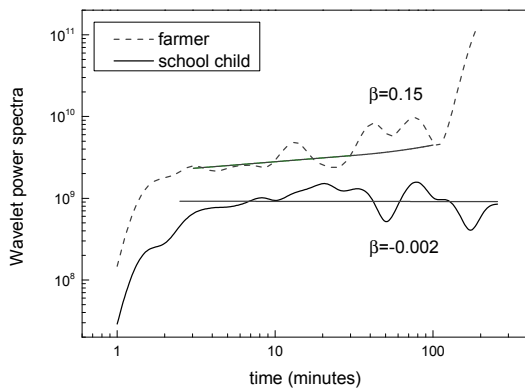


Fig. 1 Examples of scaling in the pUVR records: the log-log plot of wavelet spectra for a farmer and a school child pUVR during their usual daily activities. The calculated slopes of wavelet spectra indicate uncorrelated ( $\beta \approx 0$ ) or slightly correlated behavior, which suggests that in these two cases, the daily sun exposure was most likely random.

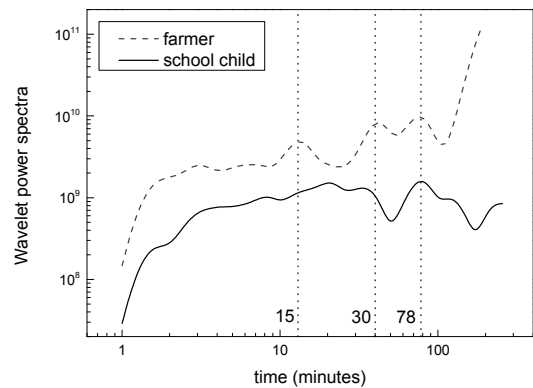


Fig. 3 Vertical lines indicate characteristic times (or cycles) in the pUVR time series of a farmer and a school child. The 15 minute, half an hour, and one hour cycles are emphasized.

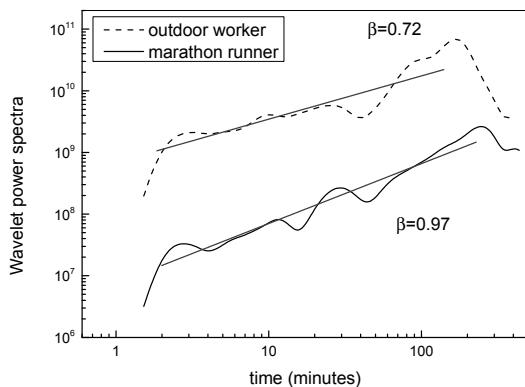


Fig. 2 Examples of scaling in the pUVR records: the log-log

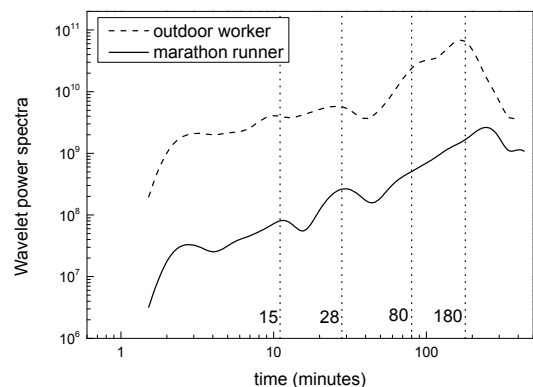


Fig. 4 Vertical lines indicate characteristic times (or cycles) in

the pUVR time series of an outdoor worker and a marathon runner. In addition to the 15 minute, half an hour, and one hour cycles that are emphasized here (also in Fig. 3), a three-hour cycle appears in these two cases.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The wavelet-based spectral analysis was used to investigate and possibly quantify the dynamical behavior of the personal solar UVR exposure records, and thus contribute to a better understanding of the personal solar UVR exposure patterns.

A scaling behavior in all the analyzed pUVR datasets was found. With an increase in duration of a person's solar exposure, the behavior changed from uncorrelated to long-range correlated. The slopes of calculated WT power varied from 0, in the uncorrelated case for persons with erratic activities in regards to their UVR exposure, to close to 1, in the case of long-range correlated pUVR data, for persons spending longer periods in the sun. This result may indicate that the slopes of the WT power spectra could be used as indicators of sun exposure.

Peaks in the WT power spectra were also found, pointing to the existence of characteristic times in the sun exposure behavior. Characteristic peaks at approximately 15 minutes, half an hour and an hour were present in all of the pUVR data. In the recordings of longer sun exposure, additional peaks at longer periods were detected. Thus, this behavior of the WT power spectra could be used to typify different personal behavioral patterns related to solar UVR exposure.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the projects "Phase transitions and their characterization in inorganic and organic systems" (No. 171015) and "Climate changes and their influence on the environment: impacts, adaptation and mitigation" (No. 43007) financed by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia (2011-2014). Data were collected using instruments on loan from Dr Richard McKenzie from the National Institute for Water & Atmospheric Research in New Zealand. The participants who wore the instruments are thanked.*

#### REFERENCES

1. V. N. Livina, Y. Ashkenazy, A. Bunde and S. Havlin, "Seasonality effects on nonlinear properties of hydrometeorological records", in *Extremis: Disruptive Events and Trends in Climate and Hydrology*, J. Kropp and H. J. Schellhuber, Eds. Springer, Berlin, 2011, pp 267-284.
2. J. W. Kantelhardt, E. Koscielny-Bunde, D. Rybski, P. Braun, A. Bunde and S. Havlin, "Long-term persistence and multifractality of precipitation and river runoff records", *J. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 111, D01106, doi:10.1029/2005JD005881, 2006.
3. B. J. West and W. Deering, "Fractal physiology for physicists: L $\nu$ i statistics", *Phys. Rep.*, vol. 246, pp. 1-100, 1994.
4. H. E. Stanley, "Exotic statistical physics: Applications to biology, medicine, and economics", *Physica A*, vol. 285, pp. 1-17, 2000.
5. J. Morlet, G. Arens, E. Fourgeau and D. Glard, "Wave propagation and sampling theory—Part I: Complex signal and scattering in multilayered media", *Geophysics*, vol. 47, pp. 203-221, 1982.
6. D. I. Vyushin and P. J. Kushner, "Power-law and long-memory characteristics of the atmospheric general circulation", *J. Climate*, vol. 22, pp. 2890-2904, 2009.
7. C. Varotsos and D. Kirk-Davidoff, "Long-memory processes in ozone and temperature variations at the region 60° S – 60° N", *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, vol. 6, pp. 4093-4100, 2006.
8. M. Allen and R. McKenzie, "Enhanced UV exposure on a ski-field compared with exposures at sea level", *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.*, vol. 4, pp. 429-437, 2013.
9. C. Y. Wright, A. I. Reeder, G. E. Bodeker, A. Gray and B. Cox, "Solar UVR exposure, concurrent activities and sun-protective practices among primary schoolchildren", *Photochem. Photobiol.*, vol. 83, pp. 749-758, 2007.
10. R. McKenzie, B. Liley, P. Johnston, R. Scragg, A. Stewart, A. I. Reeder and M.W. Allen, "Small doses from artificial UV sources elucidate the photo-production of vitamin D", *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.*, vol. 12, pp. 1726-1737, 2013.
11. G. Seckmeyer, M. Klingebiel, S. Riechelmann, I. Lohse, R. L. McKenzie, J. B. Liley, M. W. Allen, A.-M. Siani, and G. R. Casale, "A Critical assessment of two types of personal UV dosimeters", *Photochem. Photobiol.*, vol. 88, pp. 215–222, 2012.
12. G. Seckmeyer, A. Bais, G. Bernhard, M. Blumthaler, C. R. Booth, K. Lantz, and R. L. McKenzie, "Instruments to Measure Solar Ultraviolet Radiation. Part 2: Broadband Instruments Measuring Erythemally Weighted Solar Irradiance", *World Meteorological Organization Global Atmosphere Watch, Report No. 164, WMO TD-No. 1289*, Geneva, Switzerland, 55 pp., July 2008.
13. N. Swift, J. D. Hamlin, K. M. Niels, and R. L. McKenzie, "Characterisation of AlGaIn detectors for UV measurements", *NIWA UV Workshop, Queenstown, 7-9 April, 2010*. Available at: [https://www.niwa.co.nz/sites/niwa.co.nz/files/algan\\_detectors\\_for\\_uv.pdf](https://www.niwa.co.nz/sites/niwa.co.nz/files/algan_detectors_for_uv.pdf)
14. M. Bracic and A. Stefanovska, "Wavelet-based analysis of human blood-flow dynamics", *Bull. Math. Biol.*, vol. 60, pp. 919-935, 1998.
15. P. Goupillaud, A. Grossmann and J. Morlet, "Cycle-octave and related transforms in seismic signal analysis", *Geoexploration*, vol. 23, pp. 85-102, 1984.
16. S. Mallat and W. L. Hwang, "Singularity detection and processing with wavelets", *IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory*, vol. 38, pp. 617-643, 1992.
17. E. Thieden, P. A. Philipsen, J. Sandby-Moller, J. Heydenreich and H. C. Wulf, "Proportion of lifetime UV dose received by children, teenagers and adults based on time-stamped personal dosimetry", *J. Invest. Dermatol.*, vol. 123, pp. 1147-1150, 2004.
18. M Gröbner, J. Gröbner and G. Hülsen, "Quantifying UV exposure, vitamin D status and their relationship in a group of high school students in an alpine environment", *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.*, vol. 14, pp. 352-357, 2014.
19. A. J. Liley and J. B. Liley, "Analysis of dosimeter badge data", *NIWA UV Workshop, Queenstown, 7-9 April, 2010*. Available at: [http://www.niwa.co.nz/sites/niwa.co.nz/files/analysis\\_of\\_dosimeter\\_badge\\_data.pdf](http://www.niwa.co.nz/sites/niwa.co.nz/files/analysis_of_dosimeter_badge_data.pdf)

## EVALUATION OF SMF EXPOSURE FIELD LEVELS AND GRADIENTS OBTAINABLE USING THE 2D MAGNETIC ARRAYS

Andjelija Ž. Ilić <sup>1</sup>, Saša Ćirković <sup>1</sup>, Jasna L. Ristić-Djurović <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Physics, University of Belgrade, Pregrevica 118, 11070 Zemun-Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** Two-dimensional magnetic arrays have been proven useful as exposure setups for biomedical experiments with static magnetic fields. Different static magnetic field levels as well as vertical field gradients can be attained from these exposure setups by means of varying the geometrical parameters of an array and the type of magnetic material employed. Evaluation of obtainable field and gradient values has been conducted by varying one by one parameter. Several relevant parameters were chosen to represent the effects of input parameter changes on the magnetic flux density above the array. Calculations were conducted using the exact analytical expression.

**Key words:** non-ionizing radiation exposures, exposure setups, static magnetic field (SMF), two-dimensional magnetic arrays, parameter adjustment

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Effects of electromagnetic (EM) fields on biological systems can be either beneficial or adversarial. Static magnetic fields (SMF) of low and moderate intensity are shown to have mainly beneficial effects, based on empirical and collected experimental data. Observed therapeutic effects include those related to treating arthritis [1], healing bone fractures [2], and improving microcirculation [3]. Mechanisms of action of SMFs are not yet fully understood.

Experimental magnetic fields are generated using various arrangements of current coils or permanent magnets. Certain types of two-dimensional (2D) magnetic arrays have been successfully employed as exposure setups for SMF generation as well [4], [5]. The type of the array described in [4], with the magnetic axes of individual magnets equally oriented and perpendicular to the array's surface, produces the slowly decreasing magnetic field. In the considered case, individual magnets were distributed across a flat surface periodically at equal distances  $x_d$  and  $y_d$  in two orthogonal directions. The dominant field component is perpendicular to the surface of the array and an order of magnitude larger than other magnetic field components, provided that individual magnets are not too sparsely placed across the surface. Magnetic flux density variation in planes parallel to the array's surface is significantly smaller than the field decrease with distance from the surface. This allows for the definition of the field gradient perpendicular to the array's surface. This exposure setup therefore produces inhomogeneous magnetic field whose magnetic flux density as well as gradient vary predominantly in the direction perpendicular to the array's surface, with very slight variations in planes parallel to the surface.

This configuration enables studying the effects of both magnetic flux density and its gradient.

Different SMF field levels as well as field gradients can be attained by means of varying the geometrical parameters of an array and the type of magnetic material employed. We investigate the effects to the magnetic flux density and its gradient of varying several parameters, with the aim to define the range of SMF exposure field levels and gradients available for conducting experiments.

### 2. TWO-DIMENSIONAL MAGNETIC ARRAYS WITH EQUALLY ORIENTED MAGNETIC MOMENTS OF ARRAY ELEMENTS

In the investigation of obtainable exposure field levels and gradients we assume an array of  $N$ -by- $N$  identical square cross-section magnets, equally spaced on a flat horizontal surface and kept in place by a non-magnetic substrate. We assume equal and vertical orientation of magnetic moments of all magnets. Were the magnets mounted on a ferromagnetic plate instead, similar analysis would apply, with the height of the magnets doubled due to the image theorem. Vertical

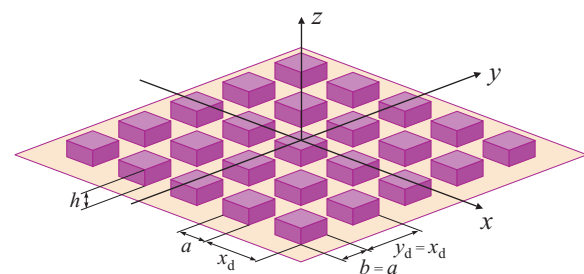


Fig. 1 Two-dimensional magnetic array

axis is denoted as the  $z$ -axis and the whole array is assumed to be symmetrical with respect to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -direction, as shown in Fig. 1. Rows of magnets are parallel to the  $x$ -axis, with the magnet centers spaced by  $x_d$ . Distance between the adjacent rows is  $y_d = x_d$ . Magnetic flux density distribution at the array's surface varies periodically from negative to positive  $B_z$ , since the magnetic flux lines partially close between the adjacent elements. With the increase in height,  $z$ , above the array's surface the majority of the magnetic flux lines add up together to form a resultant magnetic flux density  $B_z$ . Above a low-limit height for conducting experiments,  $z = z_0$ , magnetic flux density is positive everywhere except for the stray field above the array edges. With the further increase in height, magnetic flux density variation in horizontal planes decreases.

We define parameter  $z_{1\%}$ , as the height above the array above which field variation in the horizontal planes is less than 1%, and  $\bar{B}_{z,1\%}$  as the corresponding mean magnetic flux density. Magnetic field vertical gradient decreases with height as well, with magnetic field decrease almost linear at larger heights.

Basic properties of several magnetic materials most commonly used for permanent magnets [6], [7] are listed in Table 1. Material remanent magnetization,  $B_r$ , and Curie temperature,  $T_C$ , as well as the maximum energy product,  $(BH)_m$ , must all be accounted for when choosing the right magnets for a particular application. Improved energy product is accompanied by the increased cost of permanent magnets, ranging from about 5 USD per kg for ferrites ( $\text{BaFe}_{12}\text{O}_{19}$ ), to about 50 USD/kg for Alnico, and to about 120 USD/kg for samarium-cobalt and neodymium magnets [8]. High quality neodymium magnets are more expensive, up to about 200 USD/kg. Remanent magnetic flux density corresponds to bulk material, i.e., to a piece of material very long in the direction of magnetization. It is related to the magnetization per unit density,  $M_r$ , by the equation  $B_r = \mu_0 \cdot \rho \cdot M_r$ , where  $\rho$  represents the material density. Considering equivalent surface currents resulting from magnetization and real magnet dimensions, actual magnetic flux density is obtained analytically. For the magnetization in the  $z$ -direction, four vertical sides of each magnet can be replaced by the current sheets carrying the surface current density  $J_{ms} = \rho \cdot M_r$ .

Vertical component of the magnetic flux density,  $B_z(x, y, z)$ , is calculated as the sum of the contributions of all vertical sides of all the magnets comprising the array. For a single square cross-section magnet of side length  $a$  and height  $h$  magnetic flux density is given by:

$$B_{z1}(x_1, y_1, z) = \frac{\mu_0 J_{ms}}{4\pi} \sum_{k=1}^4 \sum_{tp=0}^1 \sum_{tq=0}^1 (-1)^{(tp+tq+1)} \arcsin(p_k^{tp} \cdot q_k^{tq}),$$

$$p_k^{tp} = \frac{((-1)^{\lfloor \frac{k}{2} \rfloor} \frac{a}{2} - x_1)^{m_2} \cdot ((-1)^{\lfloor \frac{k-1}{2} \rfloor} \frac{a}{2} - y_1)^{m_1}}{\sqrt{((-1)^{\lfloor \frac{k}{2} \rfloor} \frac{a}{2} - x_1)^2 + ((-1)^{\lfloor \frac{k-1}{2} \rfloor} \frac{a}{2} - y_1)^2}},$$

$$q_k^{tq} = \frac{\frac{\text{sgn}((-1)^{m_s} \frac{a}{2} - x_1)^{m_1}}{(-\text{sgn}((-1)^{m_s} \frac{a}{2} - y_1))^{m_2}} \cdot (z + (1-tq) \cdot h)}{\sqrt{((-1)^{m_s} \frac{a}{2} - x_1)^2 m_1 + ((-1)^{m_s} \frac{a}{2} - y_1)^2 m_2 + (z + (1-tq) \cdot h)^2}},$$

$$m_1 = (1 + (-1)^{k-1})/2, \quad m_2 = (1 + (-1)^k)/2, \quad m_s = (1 - \text{sgn}(k - \frac{5}{2}))/2.$$

In the above,  $x_1$  and  $y_1$  are the distances, measured in the direction of  $x$ -axis and  $y$ -axis, from the magnet center to the field point. Magnet side is denoted by  $k$ , numbers 1, 2, 3 and 4 corresponding to the negative  $x$ -axis, negative  $y$ -axis, positive  $x$ -axis and positive  $y$ -axis with respect to the magnet center. Square brackets stand for the integer division. Point of current entrance into the current sheet corresponds to  $tp = 0$ , and the point of current exit to  $tp = 1$ . Indices  $tq = 0$  and  $tq = 1$  denote the bottom surface or the top surface of the magnet. Derivation of the above equation, as well as the expressions for  $x$ -component and  $y$ -component of the magnetic flux density, are given in [4]. It has been shown in [4] that the  $B_z$  field component is dominant. Therefore, this evaluation considers only the dominant field component.

Table 1 Basic properties of typical commercial magnetic materials

Material	$B_r$ (T)	$(BH)_m$ (kJ/m <sup>3</sup> )	$T_C$ (°C)	$M_r$ (Am <sup>2</sup> /kg)	$J_{ms}$ (A/m)
BaFe <sub>12</sub> O <sub>19</sub>	0.40	34	450	65.0	318.3
Alnico	1.25	43	860	142.1	994.7
SmCo <sub>5</sub>	0.88	150	720	85.4	700.3
Sm <sub>2</sub> Co <sub>17</sub>	1.08	220	820	102.3	859.4
Nd <sub>2</sub> Fe <sub>14</sub> B	1.28	300	400	135.8	1018.6

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The surface current density,  $J_{ms}$ , enters the magnetic flux density equation as the multiplicative factor to scale the expression depending exclusively on the geometrical parameters of an array. Therefore, for a fixed given geometry of an array, difference in the achieved field levels for different magnetic materials corresponds to the ratio of remanent magnetization of materials. This is illustrated by the example shown in Fig. 2, where moderately sized magnets ( $a = 8$  mm,  $h = 5$  mm) were arranged with the gap between every two magnets equal to the magnet length  $a$  ( $k_d = 1$ ). Please note that the parameter  $k_d$  is introduced as the ratio of the gap size to the magnet size. Corresponding center-to-center magnet spacing equals  $x_d = (k_d + 1) \cdot a$ . Number of individual magnets in a row is taken equal to  $N = 15$  in this as well as in the all other examples.

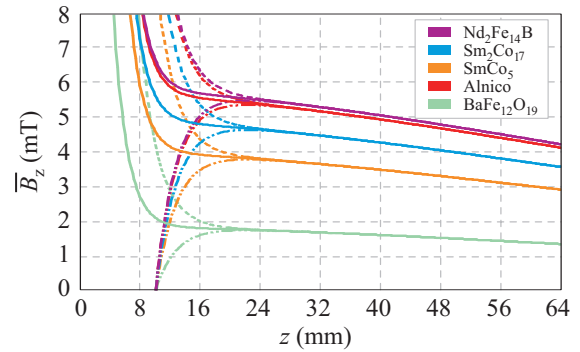


Fig. 2 Magnetic flux density along the magnet axis, along the magnet gap axis, and mean magnetic flux density in horizontal planes above the array, for magnetic materials listed in Table 1 ( $a = 8$  mm,  $h = 5$  mm,  $x_d = 16$  mm)



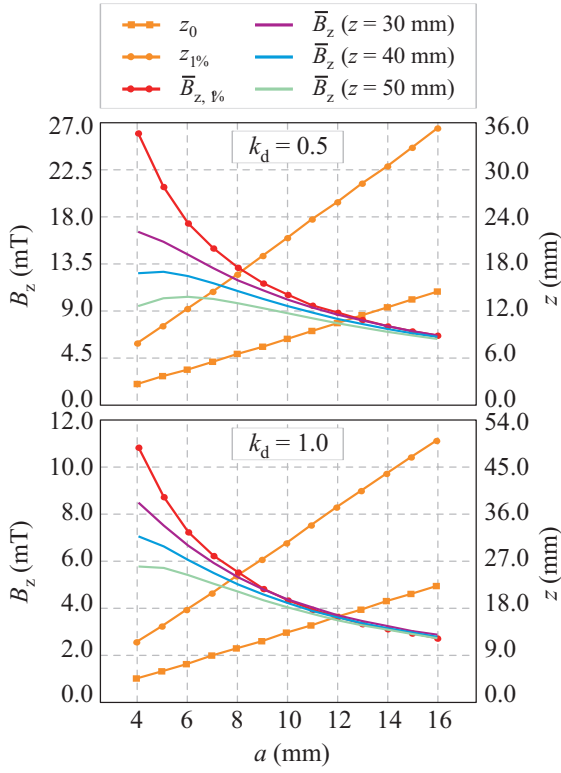


Fig. 3 Influence of the magnet side length,  $a$ , on several parameters describing the magnetic field above the array, with the relative spacing between the magnets kept fixed at half the side length (upper plot) and whole side length (lower plot)

In Fig. 2, magnetic flux density at the vertical axes through the magnet centers is represented by the dashed lines, and the one between every four magnets (axes where the  $x$ -spacings and  $y$ -spacings cross) is shown by the dash-dot-dot lines. Mean magnetic flux density in horizontal planes above the array is well approximated as the average of the two (depicted by the solid lines). Up to some low-limit height magnetic flux density along the magnet gap axis is negative as the flux lines close between the magnets. At the same height, right above the magnets the field is strong, so that all in all next to the surface the field intensity is strong, direction of magnetic flux lines alternates, and field gradients are very pronounced. After the limiting height,  $z_0$ , magnetic flux densities above the magnets and between the magnets start converging to fast reach the height where the field variation everywhere in the horizontal planes lies below 1% of the mean field level in that plane. For the considered example, magnetic flux density is positive everywhere above the plane  $z_0 = 10.2$  mm. The 1% threshold is  $z_{1\%} = 24.0$  mm, and the  $B_z$  value for the strongest neodymium magnets at that height equals  $B_{z, 1\%} = 5.5$  mT. In this particular example, field further decreases almost linearly.

Having in mind average mice height of about 30 mm, experimental volume for *in vivo* experiments can be taken from the height of about 25 mm to 55 mm. For *in vitro* experiments, a range of different field intensities is available by appropriate placement of specimens at different heights above the array. Mean magnetic flux density and its mean gradient in the experimental volume are determined by field averaging between the two limiting horizontal planes.

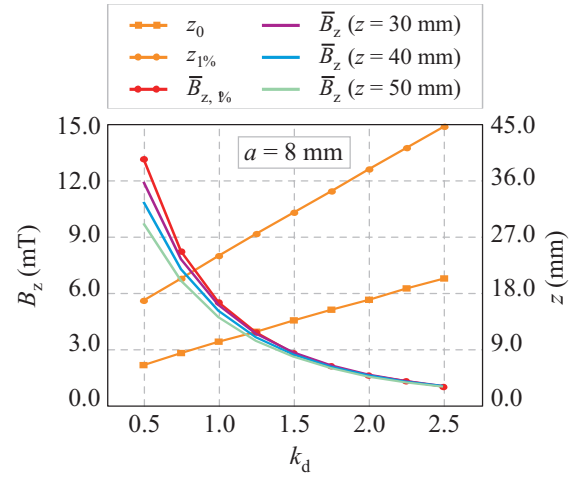


Fig. 4 Influence of the gap size,  $k_d a$ , between the two neighboring magnets on the parameters describing the magnetic field above the array

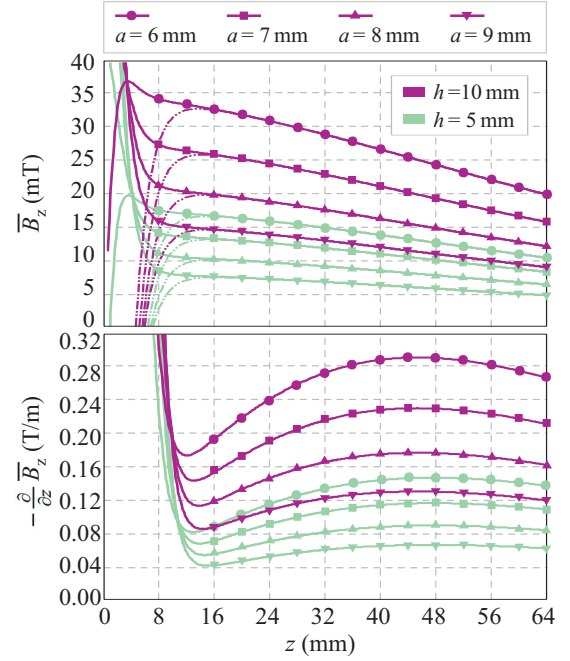


Fig. 5 Mean magnetic flux density and its mean gradient for the fixed center-to-center magnet spacing of  $x_d = 12$  mm, for different ratios  $a$  versus  $k_d a$ , for two magnet heights  $h$

Since the amount of data that could be depicted in Fig. 3 and Fig. 4 is limited, three heights,  $z = 30$  mm,  $z = 40$  mm, and  $z = 50$  mm, were chosen to represent field variations resulting from the changes of input parameters.

Provided that the height of the magnets is relatively small with respect to the size of an array in lateral directions, doubling the magnet height results in twice the magnetic flux density. Height of the magnets can therefore be used to adjust the field levels. If the more homogeneous magnetic flux density is desired for the experiment, one magnetic array is placed below the experimental volume, and the other one on top. Resultant magnetic flux density is fairly homogeneous. Height of the magnets in Fig. 3 and Fig. 4 is fixed at  $h = 5$  mm and in Fig. 5 it is compared with  $h = 10$  mm.



Data presented in Fig. 3 analyze what are the effects to the field of the changes in magnet side length,  $a$ . The ratio gap size versus magnet size is kept fixed at  $k_d = 0.5$  (upper plot) and  $k_d = 1$  (lower plot). Both the low-limit height  $z_0$  and the 1% threshold  $z_{1\%}$  show linear dependence on the lateral size of the magnets. Magnetic field is higher and the two limiting heights,  $z_0$  and  $z_{1\%}$ , are lower for the smaller magnets. Data shown in Fig. 3, Fig. 4 and Fig. 5 correspond to  $\text{Nd}_2\text{Fe}_{14}\text{B}$  magnets. For other types of magnetic materials, data need to be scaled by the relative ratio of remanent magnetizations.

Parameters of interest are presented in Fig. 4 as a function of  $k_d$ , with the fixed values of other input data. Size of the magnets is kept at moderate  $a = 8$  mm. Similar conclusions are drawn as in the previous example – smaller magnet spacing results in the stronger and higher quality magnetic field (in terms of field homogeneity in horizontal planes).

Figure 5 shows mean magnetic flux density and its mean gradient for the fixed center-to-center magnet spacing of  $x_d = 12$  mm, value of  $x_d$  resulting in almost constant gradient about 40 to 48 mm height. Magnetic flux density decrease in that case shows the least variation from the linear one inside the experimental volume recommended for *in vivo* experiments (25 to 55 mm height above the array). It is demonstrated that the increase in height of the magnets results in almost the same relative increase in field intensity.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

Generic example of the symmetrical two-dimensional magnetic array has been studied using the analytical expressions describing the magnetic flux density above the array. Evaluation of obtainable static magnetic field levels as well as vertical field gradients has been conducted by varying one by one parameter. Input parameters comprised magnet size and spacing (the geometrical parameters) and the type of magnetic material used. The collection of data and results presented can be used for preliminary design of 2D magnetic arrays.

**Acknowledgement:** This work was supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of Serbia through the project III-45003.

#### REFERENCES

1. N. Taniguchi, S. Kanai, M. Kawamoto, H. Endo and H. Higashino, "Study on application of static magnetic field for adjuvant arthritis rats", *Evid. Based Complem. Altern. Med.*, vol. 1, pp. 187-191, July 2004.
2. S. Xu, H. Okano, N. Tomita and Y. Ikada, "Recovery effects of a 180 mT static magnetic field on bone mineral density of osteoporotic lumbar vertebrae in ovariectomized rats", *Evid. Based Complem. Altern. Med.*, vol. 2011, Article ID 620984, 8 pages, 2011. doi:10.1155/2011/620984
3. H. N. Mayrovitz and E. E. Groseclose, "Effects of a static magnetic field of either polarity on skin microcirculation", *Microvasc. Res.*, vol. 69, pp. 24-27, January 2005.
4. A. Ž. Ilić, S. Ćirković, D. M. Djordjevic, S. R. De Luka, I. D. Milovanovich, A. M. Trbovich and J. L. Ristić-Djurović, "Analytical description of two-dimensional magnetic arrays suitable for biomedical applications", *IEEE Trans. Magnetics*, vol. 49, pp. 5656-5663, December 2013.
5. J. László, J. Reiczigel, L. Székely, A. Gasparics, I. Bogár, L. Bors, B. Rácz and K. Gyires, "Optimization of static magnetic field parameters improves analgesic effect in mice", *Bioelectromagnetics*, vol. 28, pp. 615-627, December 2007.
6. T. R. Ní Mhíocháin and J. M. D. Coey, "Permanent magnets", in *Physical Methods, Instruments and Measurements*, vol. III, Y. M. Tsipenyuk, Ed. Oxford, U.K.: Eolss Publishers, 2009 [Online]: <http://www.eolss.net>, Encyclopedia of Life Support Systems, under the auspices of the UNESCO.
7. I. R. Harris and A. J. Williams, "Magnetic materials", in *Materials Science and Engineering*, vol. II, R. D. Rawlings, Ed. Oxford, U.K.: Eolss Publishers, 2009 [Online]. Available: <http://www.eolss.net>, Encyclopedia of Life Support Systems, under the auspices of the UNESCO.
8. W. T. Benecki, "The permanent magnet market – 2015", in *Proc. Magnetics 2013 Conf.*, Orlando, FL, USA, 2013.

## ON THE ALLEGED ASSOCIATION BETWEEN EXTREMELY LOW FREQUENCY MAGNETIC FIELD EXPOSURES AND AN INCREASED RISK OF ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE

Maes A. <sup>1</sup>, Anthonissen R.<sup>1</sup>, Verschaeve L.<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Scientific Institute of Public Health, Toxicology Section, Brussels, Belgium

<sup>2</sup> University of Antwerp, Department of Biomedical Sciences, Antwerp, Belgium

**Abstract.** *There are a few publications in scientific journals suggesting that persons who are regularly exposed to ELF-magnetic fields (occupational-, but also residential exposures) may be at risk for contracting Alzheimer's disease. It should be noted that these reports are only pointing to a possible association but do not at present provide any proof of association. We have performed a number of preliminary in vitro laboratory investigations to explore the plausibility of such an association. Our investigations were based on similarities found in cells from Alzheimer disease patients and in cells exposed to extreme low frequency magnetic fields. We especially investigated genetic damage in C3A and SH-SY5Y cells exposed in vitro to 50 Hz magnetic fields (0-500 μT) using the cytome assay. We found an increased frequency of large micronuclei (suggesting a possible aneugenic effect) and increased frequency of nuclear buds (suggesting gene amplification). In this our results may show some similarities with observed micronuclei in blood and buccal cells of Alzheimer disease patients. The effects were found in both cell lines and were already observed for exposure levels as low as 10 μT. This is however in contrast with earlier results obtained in human lymphocytes where no induction of micronuclei was found using the same exposure unit. The results thus need to be confirmed and further analyses need to be done.*

**Key words:** Alzheimer's disease, magnetic fields, C3A cells, SH-SY<sub>5</sub>T cells, Vitotox test, cytome assay

The latter is rather speculative. Given the level of energy involved, a direct alteration of the ELF-magnetic fields with genomic structures is difficult to consider. Therefore, there is a general consensus

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Some reports have linked professional exposure to ELF-magnetic fields (MFs) with an increased risk of Alzheimer's disease (AD)<sup>1-8</sup>. A Swiss study also found a relationship between residential magnetic field exposure from power lines and mortality from such neurodegenerative conditions<sup>9</sup>. Other studies followed but at present they are not conclusive yet and further research is needed<sup>10,11</sup>. Our objectives were to search for experimental evidence that may or may not support the alleged association between ELF-magnetic field exposure and AD.

For this purpose we previously conducted a literature review<sup>11</sup> which revealed a number of similarities but also dissimilarities between AD and ELF exposed cells or organisms (table 1). We in particular focused on the genetic effects where it was shown that:

-Alzheimer's disease is characterized by a number of genetic events which may result in aneuploidy of particularly chromosomes 17 and 21.

-ELF-MF's may possibly directly or indirectly (e.g., as a co-mutagen) induce genetic events as those found in Alzheimer's disease and therefore be responsible for an increased risk of this disease.

Table 1 Some comparisons between observations in Alzheimer's disease patients and ELF-magnetic field exposed cells or organisms

Alzheimer's disease	ELF-magnetic field exposures
Amyloid-β ↑	↑ <sup>12, 13</sup>
Melatonin ↓	? <sup>14</sup>
acetylcholine deficit in brain tissues	? but rather the opposite according to some studies <sup>15-17</sup>
DNA damage ↑ Micronuclei ↑ Aneuploidy, trisomy ↑ Gene amplification ↑	Possibly co-mutagenic (also with respect to aneuploidy) <sup>18,19</sup>

that ELF-MF's, especially at normal (moderate) exposure levels are not directly mutagenic<sup>19,20</sup>. Some papers yet suggest that ELF-MF's may make naturally-occurring free radicals available to interact with DNA, and that electric fields within tissues can possibly disrupt cellular processes and cause DNA damage in an indirect way. It is theoretically also possible that these fields can influence the incidence of aneuploidy synergistically. Effects were for example found when ELF's were used as cofactors that modify cellular responses to other agents, e.g. static fields<sup>21</sup>, benzopyrene<sup>22</sup>, benzene<sup>23</sup>, vinblastine<sup>24,25</sup>, and X-rays<sup>25</sup>. According to these studies ELF-magnetic fields are thus able to enhance, but not to start a mutagenic (DNA damaging) effect. The latter three examples are on increased aneuploidy and therefore of particular interest for the present research. It seems obvious that ELF and aneuploidy should be further investigated so as to see whether AD-related aneuploidies/trisomies are also induced by electromagnetic fields. At least according to some of the above mentioned papers EMF exposure may be able to promote the occurrence of aneuploidy caused by an aenugen via a mechanism involving the neuroendocrine system.

That the physiological state of the cells and cell type may be important in the occurrence or absence of ELF-effects was illustrated by Cadossi et al.<sup>26</sup> and Scarfi et al.<sup>27</sup>. It was shown that cells from aged donors and leukemic patients do respond contrary to 'other' cells<sup>26</sup> and that DNA damage was found in cells from Turner syndrome patients but not in healthy individuals<sup>27</sup>.

DNA damage was also found *in vivo* in rat brain cells by Lai and Singh<sup>28,29</sup>, Svendenstål et al.<sup>30,31</sup> and Verschaeve and Maes (unpublished) showing that brain cells can be a possible target for genetic changes. Yokus et al.<sup>32</sup> found increased oxidative DNA damage in the plasma of rats and Udrouiu et al.<sup>33</sup> increased aneuploidy in liver and blood cells of mice exposed to 50 Hz electromagnetic fields.

These results show that ELF magnetic fields may, possibly in conjunction with (an)other agent(s), be associated with particular chromosome instabilities. Maybe they have the same nature as those found in cells of Alzheimer disease patients. Hence it is worthwhile being further investigated.

We have performed a number of *in vitro* genotoxicity tests aimed at investigating whether ELF-MF's do have co-mutagenic properties and may induce effects as seen in AD patients, i.e. aneuploidy (cell division disturbances) and gene amplification. It should yet be realized that such effects do not prove the relationship between ELF-MF exposure and the disease. They only show that there are some similarities that merit further attention.

## 2. INVESTIGATIONS OF POTENTIAL DIRECT AND INDIRECT GENETIC EFFECTS IN CELLS EXPOSED TO ELF-MF's

### 2.1. Exposure unit

Cells were exposed to the MF's in a cylindrical exposure unit (380-turn coil, 42 cm long, 20 cm inner diameter). A detailed description of this exposure unit is given in Maes et al.<sup>34</sup>. Control measurements have revealed that the field is not perfectly sinusoidal and contains 50 Hz (100%) as well as harmonics (10% at 250 and 350 Hz and 5% at 550 and 650 Hz). The temperature within the coil remained unchanged during the entire exposure time (37°C ± 0.5).

### 2.2. Co-mutagenic effect of ELF-MF's

We previously reported on a co-exposure investigation using the bacterial Vitotox test<sup>35</sup>. This test uses two strains of engineered (TA104) *Salmonella typhimurium* bacteria. It is based on SOS-induction and light emission following DNA damage<sup>36</sup>. Bacteria were exposed for 1 and 2 h to magnetic fields of 100 and 500 µT in conjunction with the chemicals resorcinol, bleomycin, 4-nitroquinoline-oxide (-S9) and benzo[α]pyrene (+S9). We did not find any indication of an ELF-MF's induced co-mutagenic effect.

### 2.2. Genotoxic effect of ELF-MF's investigated by the cytome assay

We also used the cytome assay in C3A (liver) and SH-SY5Y (neural) cells. In this assay we particularly paid attention to the presence of micronuclei (indicating structural or numerical chromosome aberrations), nuclear buds (gene amplification) and nucleoplasmic bridges (dicentric chromosomes). The Kastenbaum & Bowman tables<sup>37</sup> were used for determining statistically significant deviations in aberration frequencies from exposed cells compared to (unexposed) control cells. This binomial test was found adequate for the purpose of this investigation. We found an increased frequency of especially large micronuclei (suggesting aneuploidy) and nuclear buds (gene amplification) in both cell lines which were statistically significant at all investigated field strengths (p<0.05 at 10 µT and p<0.001 at ≥ 50 µT). Figure 1 gives an example for micronuclei in C3A cells.

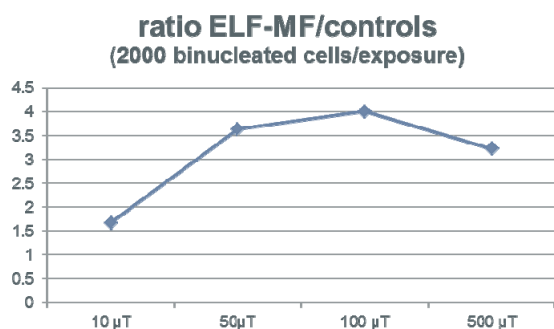


Fig. 1 Micronucleus frequencies in C3A cells following a 24h exposure to ELF-MF's (10-500  $\mu$ T)

### 3. DISCUSSION

We did not find any co-mutagenic effect with the Vitotox test. This is somewhat in contradiction with some of the earlier reported data. It should however be realized that the Vitotox test is an indicator test which correlates well with the Ames assay (a bacterial gene mutation test) and that previously reported effects concern other cells and endpoints. In the Vitotox test the test organism is a bacterium which lacks, amongst others, a spindle apparatus. Therefore the Vitotox test is unable to evaluate potential aneugenic properties and hence previous studies reporting directly or indirectly ELF-MF's-induced aneuploidy are different but not in contradiction with the Vitotox data.

On the contrary, the cytome assay provided findings that show similarities with observed micronuclei in blood and buccal cells of Alzheimer disease patients<sup>38,39</sup>. A replication study is not completely terminated but as far as we can tell at present the results appear to be largely identical. It should be realized yet that ELF-MF's-induced micronuclei (possibly due to aneuploidy) were not found in one of our earlier studies<sup>24</sup> as well as in some other investigations<sup>19</sup>. An explanation may be that cells that are not in optimal condition are more susceptible to ELF-MF-induced genetic alterations. This was already suggested above<sup>26,27</sup>. Our previous investigation where ELF-MF's up to 800  $\mu$ T did not increase the micronucleus frequency was on normal and 'healthy' human peripheral blood lymphocytes whereas the present investigation was on cell lines derived from human tumors which have an abnormal karyotype and behavior.

So far this study does not prove anything but indicates yet that further and more in depth research on ELF-MF-induced cytogenetic damage (especially aneuploidy) is justified. Such studies may give more information on the possible relationship between ELF-MF exposure and neurodegenerative diseases.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is part of the research which is performed within the activities of the Belgian BioElectroMagnetics Group (BBEMG). Financial support from ELIA is acknowledged.*

### REFERENCES

1. E. Sobel, Z. Davanipour, R. Sulkava, T. Erkinjuntti, J. Wikstrom, V.W. Henderson, G. Buckwalter, J.D. Bowman and P.J. Lee, "Occupations with exposure to electromagnetic fields: a possible risk factor for Alzheimer's disease", *Am. J. Epidemiol.*, vol. 142, pp. 515-524, 1995.
2. E. Sobel, M. Dunn, Z. Davanipour, Z. Qian and H.C. Chui, "Elevated risk of Alzheimer's disease among workers with likely electromagnetic field exposure", *Neurology*, vol. 47, pp. 1477-1481, 1996.
3. E. Sobel and Z. Davanipour, "Electromagnetic field exposure may cause increased production of amyloid beta and eventually lead to Alzheimer's disease", *Neurology*, vol. 47, pp. 1594-1600, 1996.
4. A.B. Graves, D. Rosner, D. Echeverria, M. Yost and E.B. Larson, "Occupational exposure to electromagnetic fields and Alzheimer disease", *Alzheimer Dis. Assoc. Disord.*, vol. 13, pp. 165-170, 1999.
5. C. Qiu, L. Fratiglioni, A. Karp, B. Winblad and T. Bellander, "Occupational exposure to electromagnetic fields and risk of Alzheimer's disease", *Epidemiology*, vol. 15, pp. 687-694, 2004.
6. Z. Davanipour, C.C. Tseng, P.J. Lee and E. Sobel, "A case-control study of occupational magnetic field exposure and Alzheimer's disease: results from the California Alzheimer's Disease Diagnosis and Treatment Centers", *BMC Neurol.*, vol. 7:13, 2007.
7. T. Sorahan and L. Kheifets, "Mortality from Alzheimer's, motor neuron and Parkinson's disease in relation to magnetic field exposure: findings from the study of UK electricity generation and transmission workers, 1973-2004", *Occup. Environ. Med.*, vol. 64, pp. 820-826, 2007.
8. A.M. García, A. Sisternas and S.P. Hoyos, "Occupational exposure to extremely low frequency electric and magnetic fields and Alzheimer disease: a meta-analysis", *Int. J. Epidemiol.*, vol. 37, pp. 329-340, 2008.
9. A. Huss, A. Spoerri, M. Egger and M. Röösli, "Swiss National Cohort Study. Residence near power lines and mortality from neurodegenerative diseases: longitudinal study of the Swiss population", *Am. J. Epidemiol.*, vol. 169, pp. 167-175, 2009.
10. M. Röösli, "Commentary: Epidemiological research on extremely low frequency magnetic fields and Alzheimer's disease--biased or informative?", *Int. J. Epidemiol.*, vol. 37, pp. 341-343, 2008.
11. A. Maes and L. Verschaeve, "Can cytogenetics explain the possible association between exposure to extreme low frequency magnetic fields and Alzheimer's disease?", *J. Appl. Toxicol.*, vol. 32, pp. 81-87, 2012.
12. E. Del Giudice, F. Facchinetti, V. Nofrate, P. Boccaccio, T. Minelli, M. Dam, A. Leon and G. Moschini, "Fifty Hertz electromagnetic field exposure stimulates secretion of beta-amyloid peptide in cultured human neuroglioma", *Neurosci Lett.*, vol. 418, pp. 9-12, 2007.
13. D.P. Jiang, J. Li, J. Zhang, S.L. Xu, F. Kuang, H.Y. Lang, Y.F. Wang, G.Z. An, J.H. Li and G.Z. Guo, "Electromagnetic pulse exposure induces overexpression of beta amyloid protein in rats", *Arch. Med. Res.*, vol. 44, pp. 178-184, 2013.
14. Y. Touitou and B. Selmaoui, "The effects of extremely low-frequency magnetic fields on melatonin and cortisol, two marker rhythms of the circadian system", *Dialogues Clin. Neurosci.*, vol. 14, pp. 381-399, 2012.
15. A. Afrasiabi, G. Riazi, S. Abbasi, A. Dadras, B. Ghalandari, H. Seidkhani, S.M. Modaresi, N. Masoudian, A. Amani and S. Ahmadian, "Synaptosomal acetylcholinesterase activity variation pattern in the presence of electromagnetic fields", *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.*, vol. 65, pp. 8-15, 2014.

16. S. Stegemann, K. Altman, H. Mühlensiepen and L.E. Feinendegen, "Influence of a stationary magnetic field on acetylcholinesterase in murine bone marrow cells", *Radiat. Environ. Biophys.*, vol. 32, pp. 65-72, 1993.
17. K.R. Rajeswari, M. Satyanarayana, P.V. Narayan and S. Subrahmanyam, "Effect of extremely low frequency magnetic field on serum cholinesterase in humans and animals", *Indian J. Exp. Biol.*, vol. 23, pp. 194-197, 1985.
18. J.B. Mailhes, D. Young, A.A. Marino and S.N. London, "Electromagnetic fields enhance chemically-induced hyperploidy in mammalian oocytes", *Mutagenesis*, vol.12, pp. 347-351, 1997.
19. U. Bergqvist, J. Brix, F. de Gruijl, R. de Seze, M. Hietanen, J.G.R. Jeffereys, I. Lagroye, G.W. Lotz, R.D. Owen, M.H. Repacholi, R. Saunders, T.S. Tenforde, L. Verschaeve and B. Veyret, "Review of experimental investigations of EMF biological effects (0-100 kHz) – ICNIRP Standing committee II", in *Exposure to static and low frequency electromagnetic fields, biological effects and health consequences*, R. Matthes, A. McKinley, J. Bernhardt, P. Vecchia and B. Veyret, Eds. ICNIRP13/2003, 2003, pp. 121-398.
20. Vijayalaxmi and T.J. Prihoda, "Genetic damage in mammalian somatic cells exposed to extremely low frequency electromagnetic fields: A meta-analysis of data from 87 publications (1990-2007)", *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.*, vol. 85, pp. 196-213, 2009.
21. S. Tofani, A. Ferrara, L. Anglesio and G. Gilli, "Evidence for genotoxic effects of resonant ELF magnetic fields", *Bioelectrochem. Bioenerg.*, vol. 36, pp. 9-13, 1995.
22. Y.H. Cho and H.W. Chung, "The effect of extremely low frequency electromagnetic fields (ELF-EMF) on the frequency of micronuclei and sister chromatid exchange in human lymphocytes induced by benzo(a)pyrene", *Toxicol. Lett.*, vol. 143, pp. 37-44, 2003.
23. M. Moretti, M. Villarini, S. Simonucci, C. Fatigoni, G. Scassellati-Sforzolini, S. Monarca, R. Pasquini, M. Angelucci and M. Strappini, "Effects of co-exposure to extremely low frequency (ELF) magnetic fields and benzene or benzene metabolites determined in vitro by the alkaline comet assay", *Toxicol. Lett.*, vol. 157, pp. 119-128, 2005.
24. G. Verheyen, G. Pauwels, L. Verschaeve and G. Schoeters, "The effect of co-exposure of 50 Hz magnetic fields and an aneugen on human lymphocytes, determined by the cytokinesis-block micronucleus assay", *Bioelectromagnetics*, vol. 24, pp. 160-164, 2003.
25. G.R. Ding, T. Nakahara and J. Miyakoshi, "Induction of kinetochore-positive and kinetochore-negative micronuclei in CHO cells by ELF magnetic fields and/or X-rays", *Mutagenesis*, vol. 18, pp. 439-443, 2003.
26. R. Cadossi, F. Bersani, A. Cossarizza, P. Zucchini, G. Emilia, G. Torelli and C. Franceschi, "Lymphocytes and low-frequency electromagnetic fields", *FASEB J.*, vol. 6, pp. 2667-2674, 1992.
27. M.R. Scarfi, F. Prisco, M.B. Lioi, O. Zeni, M. Della Noce, R. Di Pietro, C. Franceschi, D. Iafusco, M. Motta and F. Bersani, "Cytogenetic effects induced by extremely low frequency pulsed magnetic fields in lymphocytes from Turner's syndrome subjects", *Bioelectrochem. Bioenergetics*, vol. 43, pp. 221-226, 1997.
28. H. Lai and N.P. Singh, "Acute exposure to a 60 Hz magnetic field increases DNA strand breaks in rat brain cells", *Bioelectromagnetics*, vol. 18, pp. 156-165, 1997.
29. H. Lai and N.P. Singh, "Magnetic-field-induced DNA strand breaks in brain cells of the rat", *Environ. Health Perspect*, vol. 112, pp. 687-694, 2004.
30. B.M. Svedenstål, K.J. Johanson, M.O. Mattsson and L.E. Paulsson, "DNA damage, cell kinetics and ODC activities studied in CBA mice exposed to electromagnetic fields generated by transmission lines", *In Vivo*, vol. 13, pp. 507-513, 1999.
31. B.M. Svedenstål, K.J. Johanson and H.H. Mild, "DNA damage induced in brain cells of CBA mice exposed to magnetic fields", *In Vivo*, vol. 13, pp. 551-552, 1999.
32. B. Yokus, D.U. Cakir, M.Z. Akdag, C. Sert and N. Mete, "Oxidative DNA damage in rats exposed to extremely low frequency electro magnetic fields", *Free Radic. Res.*, vol. 39, pp. 317-323, 2005.
33. Udroui, M. Cristaldi, L.A. Ieradi, A. Bedini, L. Giuliani and C. Tanzarella, "Clastogenicity and aneuploidy in newborn and adult mice exposed to 50 Hz magnetic fields", *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.*, vol. 82, pp. 561-517, 2006.
34. A. Maes, M. Collier, S. Vandoninck, P. Scarpa and L. Verschaeve, "Cytogenetic effects of 50 Hz magnetic fields of different magnetic flux densities", *Bioelectromagnetics*, vol. 21, pp. 589-596, 2000.
35. L. Verschaeve, R. Anthonissen, M. Grudniewska, J. Wudarski, L. Gevaert and A. Maes, "Genotoxicity investigation of ELF-magnetic fields in Salmonella typhimurium with the sensitive SOS-based VITOTOX test", *Bioelectromagnetics*, vol. 32, pp. 580-584, 2011.
36. L. Verschaeve, "High-throughput bacterial mutagenicity testing: Vitotox™ assay", in *High Throughput Screening Methods in Toxicity Testing*, P. Steinberg, Ed. Wiley, Publ., 2013, pp. 213-232.
37. M.A. Kastenbaum and K. O. Bowman, "Tables for determining the statistical significance of mutation frequencies", *Mutat. Res.*, vol. 9, pp. 527-549, 1970.
38. P. Thomas and M. Fenech, "A review of genome mutation and Alzheimer's disease", *Mutagenesis*, vol. 22, pp. 15-33, 2007.
39. P. Thomas and M. Fenech, "Chromosome 17 and 21 aneuploidy in buccal cells is increased with ageing and in Alzheimer's disease", *Mutagenesis*, vol. 23, pp. 57-65, 2008.

## OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE TO ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS (EMF) IN ARC AND RESISTANCE WELDING

A.C.M. Garrido<sup>1</sup>, M. L. Dinis<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> PROA/LABIOMEPE - Research Laboratory on Prevention of Occupational and Environmental Risks,

<sup>2</sup> CERENA, FEUP/UPorto - Centre for Natural Resources and the Environment,  
Faculty of Engineering, University of Porto, Porto, Portugal

**Abstract.** Welders represent a group of workers who are exposed to electromagnetic fields (EMF) from welding machines. In particular, workers performing welding tasks are exposed to magnetic fields from the welding processes. There are several types of welding processes but the most used are arc welding (MMA: Manual Metal Arc; MIG/MAG: Metal Inert Gas/Metal Active Gas and TIG: Tungsten Inert Gas, Plasma, SMAW: Shielded metal arc welding) and resistance welding. This study attempted to assess the exposure to electric, magnetic and electromagnetic fields, of a group of workers at different workplaces in industries using welding processes and compare the results with legal limits and/or guidelines. In addition, the results should clarify the need of introducing measures to prevent and/or to reduce the exposure, at the moment of the investment and over the lifetime of the technology used. A set of measurements were carried out regarding the exposure to electromagnetic fields in three national companies. The measurements were carried out at different distances from the welding machine and from the cables, at different welder's positions, close to the welders head, chest, waist and hand/electrodes and also near to the welding cables and machine. The highest values was registered near the cables (1065  $\mu T$ ), for single sided spot welding, for arc welding (762  $\mu T$ ) and with resistance welding (647  $\mu T$ ). The results were above the action levels (ALs) of the European Directive 2013/35/EU.

**Key words (bold):** electromagnetic fields (EMF), arc welding, resistance welding, exposure, occupational exposure

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Electromagnetic fields (EMF) can be described as a combination of waves that oscillates at a particular frequency with a certain distance between one wave and the next – the wavelength. EMF have a very wide range of frequencies, extending from low-frequency electricity supply lines with wavelengths of some hundreds of meters, through the radio and visible light frequencies, to very high-frequency medical X-rays with wavelengths measured in trillionths of a meter [1].

Many research studies carried out during the 1990's, focused mainly on extremely low frequency exposures stemming from conventional power sources, such as power lines, electrical substations, or home appliances. However, the publication of Wertheimer and Leeper (1979) [2] "Electrical wiring configurations and childhood cancer", alleging that childhood leukemia was higher in households located near electric power lines, was the first study in the United States to raise serious concerns about a possible relationship between electric power distribution lines and childhood cancers. Since then, several studies have been carried out and in 2002 the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) [3] classified the magnetic fields with extremely low frequency (ELF: 1Hz – 3000Hz) as possibly carcinogenic to humans (Group 2B), the static fields (electric and magnetic)

and the electric fields with frequency extremely low as not classifiable regarding its carcinogenicity to humans (Group 3). In 2011, IARC classified the electromagnetic fields in the range of radiofrequency (RF: 100 kHz - 300 GHz) as possibly carcinogenic to humans (Group 2B).

Welding is commonly used in shipbuilding, construction, maintenance, automotive repair and manufacturing. Welders represent one group of electrical workers who are exposed to magnetic fields from the welding processes [4]. The body of the welder is exposed to magnetic fields generated by the welding current in the cables and inside the welding equipment. The main types of welding used in industry are commonly referred to as arc welding (MMA: Manual Metal Arc; MIG/MAG: Metal Inert Gas/Metal Active Gas; TIG: Tungsten Inert Gas; Plasma; SMAW: Shielded metal arc welding) and resistance welding [4]. The frequency may range from 0 Hz to some hundreds of kHz depending on the specific process and technology used [5].

The European legislation is based on the ICNIRP (International Commission on Non Ionizing Radiation Protection) [6, 7] guidelines for the exposure to electromagnetic fields. Also, in the European Community the responsibility for employers to assess EMF on workplaces was based on the Council Directive 2004/40/EC, where manufacturers of electric welding equipment placed on the European Market have to



show compliance with the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC, which includes the protection from “radiation” for the mandatory CE marking. A review of the literature in this field [8] shows that the ICNIRP reference levels for magnetic fields may be exceeded in both arc and resistance welding, although for longer distances than the ones experienced in this work.

In 2013 the new Directive (2013/35/EU) on the minimum health and safety requirements regarding the exposure of workers to risks arising from physical agents (electromagnetic fields) was published revoking the previous Directive (2004/40/EC).

This study attempts to provide a satisfactory understanding of the magnetic fields generated in the immediate vicinity of some arc and resistance welding processes by measuring the occupational exposure to magnetic fields and comparing these values with the limits established in the EU Directive 2013/35/EU.

## 2. METHODS

In what concerns to the studied population the subjects were welders who have worked in the welding industry for at least 4 years. The welders who agreed to participate in the study were interviewed for basic information such as the duration of welding tasks performed per day and the number of years they have been working as welders.

Three different companies from different sectors of activity were selected to be part of the study. The first one is a small metalworking company (A) working with two similar MIG welding machines (ESAB MIG C280) with two welders; one has been working as welder for 24 years performing welding tasks with a duration of 4 h/day and the other has been working as welder for 10 years performing welding tasks with a duration of 1 h/day.

The second company (B) is a larger metalworking company, with 70 employees, of which 31 are welders working in three shifts of 8 h/day but performing welding tasks only for 6 h/day, with 11 similar MIG welding machines (ESAB MIG 5004i). Out of these 31 welders, 20 have been working as welders for 10 years, 3 started their professional work as welders 4 years ago and 4 were already welders when they joined this company.

Finally, the third company (C) is from the sector of vehicle repair and maintenance and the duration of the welding tasks in this sector are usually performed for a short period of time. Previously, the welding processes performed in this company used to be by arc welding (MIG/MAG, SMAW, plasma and oxyfuel) and resistance welding but currently the most used is MIG/MAG and spot welding. However, some of the MFs' measurements carried out in the resistance welding machine of this company were done using a single sided spot weld and a “C” clamp (Blackhawk/CompuSpot WEL 750). This company has 8 welders performing welding tasks with duration of 1 h/day as follows: 10 minutes for resistance spot welding, 10 minutes for MIG/MAG, 10 minutes for oxyfuel and 30 minutes for small spot welder [4].

The MF data was acquired using an isotropic and triaxis magnetic sensor (Aaronia NF5035), between June and September 2013. This instrument measures

MFs between 0,1 nT and 2 mT, from 0 Hz to 30 MHz with an accuracy of 3% [4]. The EF's were also measured.

The measurements were carried out in all cases at temperature ranging between 20 and 25°C and relative humidity air between 50 and 60%. The measurements were first performed close to the cables for static magnetic fields (position where magnetic fields are higher). Then the measurements were performed at several bandwidth within the equipment recommendations: RBW – bandwidth should be 10 times higher than SPAN ( $F_{HIGH}-F_{LOW}$ ); span < 20 RBW and SPAN >  $F_{LOW}-0$ .

The independent measurements were performed in each company during five 8-hours shift. All measurements were carried out in the same real working conditions and the measurements were made at the waist and chest levels, close to the welders head and close to the hands/electrodes and also near the welding cables and machine with a minimum period of 1 minute. The duration of the measurement was variable according to the welder's task but always more than 1 minute. The measurements were also carried out at distances of 20 cm, 50 cm, 1 m and 2 m from the welding cables and machine. The magnetic fields are generated by the current-flow at any location; however, the parts of the electric circuit closest to the welder are the predominating field sources.

The welders were observed for an 8-hours shift without disturbing their jobs to analyze the welding process, the type of pieces welded and to check the periods in which the welding tasks were performed. [4]. A total of 28 measurements were conducted in company A, 61 in company B and 41 in company C (32 using a “C” clamp and 9 using a single sided spot welding).

Although the European standards for evaluating worker exposure to EMF often use 20 cm as a standard measurement distance, in this study, only a very few measurements were conducted at distances equal or greater than 20 cm due to the fact that the welders are permanently in contact with the cables and, as there is a significant decrease of the exposure with the distance to the source, the exposure at 1 cm from the source is the most relevant situation.

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of the measurements for the magnetic fields conducted in the three studied companies are presented in the following tables (Table 1, Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4) for the peak magnetic field during an 8 hours shift. The EF's were also measured, but the values were much below the action levels established by the Directive 2013/35/EU and, in this way, these results were disregarded.

The measurements were done in a range from 0 Hz to 30 MHz, according to the manufacture recommendations for band width. The magnetic fields were measured at several positions: near welding cables (1); welding machine (laterals without cables-2, lateral with cables-3); electrodes (4); welder head (5); and welder chest/waist (6). Some measurements were carried out at different distances from the welding cables and the machine: 20 cm, 50 cm, 1 m and 2 m.

The results of the measurements conducted in company (A) are presented in Table 1. The measurements were registered with a welding current of 140-175 A, a wire diameter of 0,8 mm, a wire speed of 9-10 m.min<sup>-1</sup> and a shielding gas with 98% Argon + 2% CO<sub>2</sub>. The welding cables were 3 m long [4].

Table 1 Measurements of the magnetic field [ $\mu$ T] (A)

Position N°	Freq. [Hz]	Distance [cm]				
		1	20	50	100	200
1	0	760	464	141	79	76
	53	226	-	-	-	-
	98	95	-	-	-	-
	204	49	-	-	-	-
2	0	108	-	-	-	-
3	0	496	478	72	62	-
4	0	480	-	-	-	-
5	0	322	-	-	-	-
6	0	231	-	-	-	-

The results of the measurements from company (B) are presented in Table 2. The measurements were taken with a welding current of 265-285 A, a welding voltage of 26,2-29 V, a wire diameter of 1,2 mm, a wire speed of 10-12 m.min<sup>-1</sup> and a shielding gas with 75% Argon + 25% CO<sub>2</sub>. The welding cables were 5 m long [4].

Table 2 Magnetic field [ $\mu$ T] (B)

Position N°	Freq. [Hz]	Distance [cm]				
		1	20	50	100	200
1	0	762	185	105	76	66
	45	133	-	71	-	-
	50	111	-	-	-	-
	53	116	78	-	-	-
	56	104	-	-	-	-
	80	2	-	-	-	-
	98	6	-	-	-	-
	132	60	-	-	-	-
	154	49	-	-	-	-
	282	26	-	-	-	-
	2	0	215	-	-	-
3	0	485	478	72	62	-
	0	635	-	-	-	-
4	0	82	-	-	-	-
	53	82	-	-	-	-
5	0	105	-	-	-	-
6	0	495	-	-	-	-

The results of the measurements performed in company (C), using a "C" clamp are given in Table 3. The measurements were taken with a welding current of 8100 A, a welding time of 300 ms and a welding pneumatic force of 400 daN. The cables and the torch were cooled with a fluid consisting of 50% ethyl glycol and 50% water. The welding cables were 2,5 m long [4].

Table 3 Magnetic field [ $\mu$ T] (C), with "C" clamp

Position N°	Freq. [Hz]	Distance [cm]				
		1	20	50	100	200
1	0	647	-	-	-	-
	54	95	-	-	-	-
2	0	190	-	-	-	-
	54	116	-	-	-	-
3	0	591	-	-	-	-
	0	590	-	-	-	-
4	54	111	-	-	-	-
	0	95	-	-	-	-
6	0	108	-	-	-	-
	54	108	-	-	-	-

The results of the measurements carried out in company (C) using a single point spot welding are given in Table 4. The measurements were performed with a welding current of 8600 A and a welding time of 70 ms. The cables were air cooled and were 2,5 m long [4].

Table 4 Magnetic field [ $\mu$ T] (C), single point spot welding

Position N°	Freq. [Hz]	Distance [cm]				
		1	20	50	100	200
1	0	1064	510	494	-	-
3	0	237	-	-	-	-
4	0	376	247	-	-	-

The main variable that influences the obtained data for the magnetic field is the distance to the cables: the results show that the magnetic field is higher near the cables, for all studied cases, and that the maximum value was registered for a single spot welding machine (1064  $\mu$ T). This value was obtained with a current intensity of 8600 A. However, the maximum current of this spot machine is 12000 A which means that the generated magnetic field will be much higher if welders use higher welding current, as the magnetic field varies proportionally to the current intensity.

Although the measurements were carried out at different positions, the most relevant measurement is the one that usually presents higher values (near welding cables) for the occupational safety and health standards. Nevertheless, although the contact between the welder and the cables may be avoidable being prevented by technical measures, in practice, this rarely occurs. Therefore the compliance of the action levels (ALs) near the cables should ensure workers protection [4].

The exposure limit values (ELV's) established by the Directive 2013/35/EU for static magnetic fields, applied to the sensory effects and health effects for external magnetic flux density (Bo) were not exceeded, however, the action levels for magnetic flux density of static magnetic fields (ALs (Bo)), concerning the interference with active implanted devices, e.g. cardiac pacemakers, were exceeded near the cables, in all cases [4].

The individual frequency of the magnetic field was compared with the action levels (ALs) published in the Directive 2013/35/EU. According to the ICNIRP [6, 7], the ratio of the measured value (Bn) and the reference level (Rn, which in this case is the action level ALn) must be calculated and the sum of these individual contributions should be less than or equal to 1.

The reference levels established by the Council Recommendation [9] concerning the exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (0 Hz to 300 GHz) were exceeded for both high and low action levels, meaning that the access to these areas should be permitted only to welders.

The risk assessment concerning the welder's exposure to a magnetic field (B) should consider the lifelong exposure (LE) for each individual, as the welders may perform the same task during different periods of time. In addition, different individuals may experience different exposure scenarios resulting in low levels of accumulated exposure to magnetic fields. The exposure to chemicals present in the fume may also be significant and contribute to an additional exposure scenario.

The lifelong exposure (LE) to magnetic fields (B) should be calculated considering the exposure time (ET) through the working life of each welder:  $LE = B [\mu T] \times ET$ , [10]. This is a way of account for cumulative exposure's effects and potential long-term effects. For an exposure scenario ranging between 4 and 25 years of welding tasks with duration between 1 h/day and 6 h/day, the resulting LE presents a huge variation between the minimum and the maximum exposure levels ( $1,15 \times 10^4 - 4,38 \times 10^{10} \mu T \cdot y$ ) among the different companies (A, B, C) and consequently among the different processes. Therefore, it is possible to conclude that different levels of MF exposure can be found within the same group who perform the same type of tasks with a similar welding machine. In this way, welders may experience variable occupational exposure resulting in potential different health effects.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

This study shows vast differences in the exposure to magnetic fields among welders. Besides the differing welding processes, the exposure received by the welders is dependent on the duration of welding tasks which is also very variable within the same company, with some welders performing welding tasks for most of the working time while others perform welding tasks occasionally.

Therefore, it is possible to stress out some of the important findings from this study. Different welding processes generate magnetic fields with different intensities. In some cases the action levels (ALs) of the Directive 2013/35/EU are likely to be exceeded, (NA (BO) is higher than the stipulated values in table B4 of this Directive) especially in welding tasks with high current intensity. Beside this, in some cases, the magnetic fields can be higher once several welding machines and processes that work with high current intensity may be used and simultaneously.

Also, the different levels of the generated magnetic fields showed that the access to welding areas should be restricted only to welders in addition to other measures of health and safety, regarding the exposure of workers to EMF. Moreover, further investigation should be carried out to assess the exposure if the action levels (ALs) of the Directive 2013/35/EU are exceeded. In particular, people with active implanted devices (e.g. pacemakers) should be kept away from the welding areas.

**Acknowledgement:** *The authors would like to thank to Master in Occupational Safety and Hygiene Engineering (MESHO), of the Faculty of Engineering of the University of Porto (FEUP), all the support in the development and international dissemination of this work.*

#### REFERENCES

1. European Commission, Health and Electromagnetic Fields, European Commission - Research Directorate-General - European Communities, 2005.
2. N. Wertheimer, R.E. Leeper, Electrical Wiring Configurations and Childhood Cancer, American journal of Epidemiology 109(3), 1979, pp. 273-284.
3. IARC, Working Group on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans. Non-ionizing radiation, Part 1: static and extremely low-frequency (ELF) electric and magnetic fields, IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of Carcinogenic Risks to Humans, 2002, Vol. 80: 1-395.
4. A. Garrido, M.L. Dinis, Exposure Assessment to Electromagnetic Fields in Welding Processes, Book chapter in: Occupational Safety and Hygiene II, ed. P. Arezes, J.S. Baptista, M. Barroso, P. Carneiro, P. Cordeiro, N. Costa, R. Melo, A.S. Miguel, G. Perestrelo, 2014, pp. 381 -385. ISBN: 978-1-138-00144-2, London: Taylor & Francis.
5. K. Grassi, G. Spadacini, S.A Pignari, Human exposure in Arc-Welding Processes: Current versus Previous ICNIRP Basic Restrictions, IEEE, 2012.
6. ICNIRP, Guidelines for limiting exposure to time varying electric, magnetic and electromagnetic fields (up to 300 GHz), Health Physics, 1998, 74(4), pp. 494-522.
7. ICNIRP, Guidelines for limiting exposure to time varying electric, magnetic and electromagnetic fields (1 Hz to 100 kHz), Health Physics, 2010, 99(6), pp. 818-836.
8. Melton G.B., 2005. Measurement and analysis of magnetic fields from welding processes. TWI Ltd.
9. EC, Council Recommendation n.º 1999/519/EC on the limitation of exposure of the general public to electromagnetic fields (0Hz – 300 GHz), 1999.
10. A.K. Man, R. Shahidan, Variations in Occupational Exposure to Magnetic Fields among Welders in Malaysia. Radiation Protection Dosimetry, Vol. 128, No. 4, 2007, pp. 444-448.

## THE INFLUENCE OF AMBIENT TEMPERATURE ON ICS ELECTRICAL OVERSTRESS PULSE HARDNESS

**Oleg A. Gerasimchuk, Konstantin A. Epifantsev, Petr K. Skorobogatov**

National Research Nuclear University MEPhI, Moscow, Russia

**Abstract.** *The results of the experimental studies of IC's electrical overstress (EOS) pulse hardness at two ambient temperatures (+25°C and +125°C) are given. The value and behavior of the EOS hardness can be described by the p-n junction thermal damage model*

**Key words:** *electrical overstress, CMOS and bipolar ICs, temperature.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The EOS pulse hardness of chips refers to the maximum amplitude of a single voltage pulse (SVP) with specified duration and shape at which the device is not damaged. The main difference from electrostatic discharge (ESD) tests is that EOS tests are conducted under real operation conditions (supply voltage is applied and input conditions signals are fixed), and the electronic equipment ambient temperature can differ from the room temperature [1,2]. Therefore, the problem of studying the temperature influence on the EOS value of the chips arises.

### 2. TEST CONDITIONS AND EQUIPMENT

CMOS and bipolar chips manufactured in one production lot were selected for this investigation to exclude the production variations. These chips have a typical EOS p-n junction input protection circuit. The EOS value limits were preliminarily determined for three groups of chip leads (input, output, power supply) and for three durations (0.1, 1 and 10 μs) of positive and negative pulse polarities at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C. The preliminary results have shown that the ICs under test are most sensitive to positive input SVP. 1 μs pulse duration is enough to produce the thermal damage mechanism. It was needed to reduce the number of specimens for correct experiments.

The specialized pulse voltage generator (EMI-601) was used to estimate the IC EOS behavior. The EMI-601 generator has output parameters presented in Table 1. Test procedure is described in [3].

The IC under test was connected through the buffer unit (BU) to a storage oscilloscope and a functional control module (FCM). The EOS degradation and threshold levels were defined separately for inputs, outputs and supply pins as shown in fig.1.

The EOS pulses were applied between the ground and corresponding pin. The unused IC pins had to be connected to the ground or supply through 5 - 10 kΩ resistors to prevent the undesirable transitions during tests.

Table 1.  
The EMI-601 performance data

Parameter	Value
Pulse form	Double Exponent
Pulse amplitude, V	$5 < U_m < 800$
Pulse rise time, ns	20...30
Pulse width at 0.5 level, μs:	0.1, 1.0 and 10
Output resistance, Ω	50

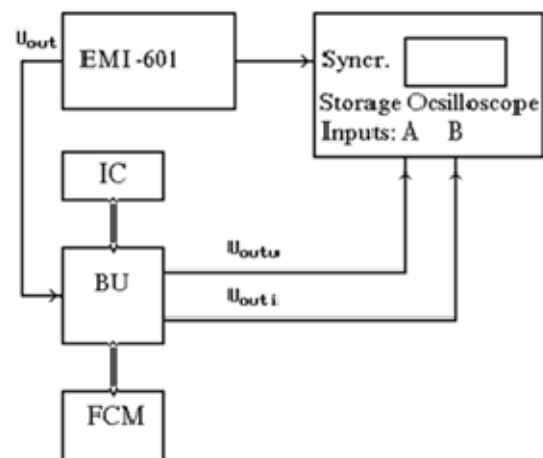


Fig. 1. Test installation diagram:  $U_{outu}$  is the output signal from divider;  $U_{outi}$  is the output signal from current sensor (resistor or current transformer)

The obtained results distinctly show the presence of the influence of the ambient temperature on the threshold pulse amplitude. When the ambient temperature was increased by 100 degrees, the threshold pulse amplitudes decreased by about 20% at inputs and outputs and less than 10% when SVP were applied via the power supply circuit.

## 2. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

**First** the CD4001BCN\_NL CMOS IC was investigated. All inputs were protected by standard CMOS protection circuit. To study the temperature effect on the EOS level in more detail, one group of leads (inputs) was selected, to which critical polarity (positive) and middle duration (1  $\mu$ s) pulses were applied to determine a scatter of the pulse amplitude threshold values in the available chip sample at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C. The obtained values of the distribution over the pulse amplitude threshold can be seen in Fig. 2. The voltage polarity and range were preliminary defined.

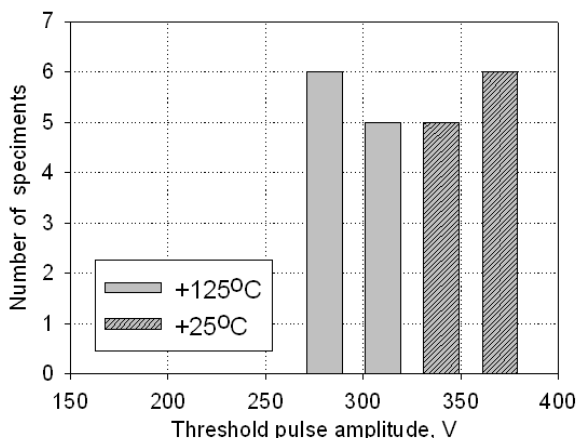


Fig. 2. Distribution of the number of CMOS specimens over the threshold amplitude EOS values of the voltage pulse at ambient temperatures of +25°C and +125°C

Full parametric and functional tests were made after every SVP. In this case it was found that the failure criterion was connected with the high-level input current.

For each of the two samples containing 11 specimens in each (one at a temperature of +25°C and the other at +125°C) only two thresholds were determined. The EOS values at two temperatures do not intersect, pointing to the clear division into temperature groups.

However, the procedure for determining the EOS [3] provides applying a series of SVP with amplitude, which sequentially increases by 10–20% up to the failure (parametric or functional). Therefore, subthreshold effects can influence the EOS value [4,5]. With each subthreshold SVP, it is possible to store the concealed damages due to

the heating of the internal regions of the chip and gradual degradation of the parameters. To determine the threshold voltages more exactly, it would be necessary to decrease the step. But, in this case, the influence of the subthreshold effects on the determination accuracy of the threshold pulse amplitude would increase even more. Therefore, the SVP amplitude increment is selected from tradeoff considerations.

In this connection, it was decided to obtain not the EOS value distribution but the SVP amplitude distribution at which the chip fails after the action of at least one pulse. Thus, the influence of the subthreshold effects on the experimental results is excluded, and the real SVP action scenario is simulated [6].

The remaining chips were divided into several equal groups. Each chip specimen within one of selected groups was exposed to the single SVP of the specified amplitude, the value of which is in the earlier obtained threshold value area. Then, the amplitude moves down or up by a step, the value of which is one third of the step taken in determining the EOS, and another group of chips is selected. For each amplitude of the SVP, the lot of  $N = 16$  chips was taken. Fig. 3 shows the obtained distribution of the  $n/N$  value over pulse amplitude values at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C, where  $n$  is the number of damaged chips in one lot, and  $N$  is the total number of specimens in this lot [7].

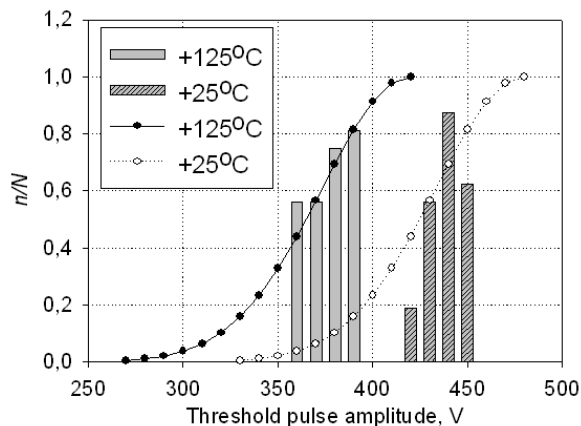


Fig. 3. Distribution of the  $n/N$  value on the pulse amplitude and the graphs of the approximation functions at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C for CMOS IC

**Second** the LM358N bipolar IC was also investigated. ESD clamps on the inputs increase ruggedness of the device without affecting operation. Test procedure and equipment are the same as for CMOS IC. Figure 4 shows the obtained distribution of the  $n/N$  value over pulse amplitude values at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C for the LM358N bipolar IC.

In case of bipolar IC the failure criterion was also connected with the input current.

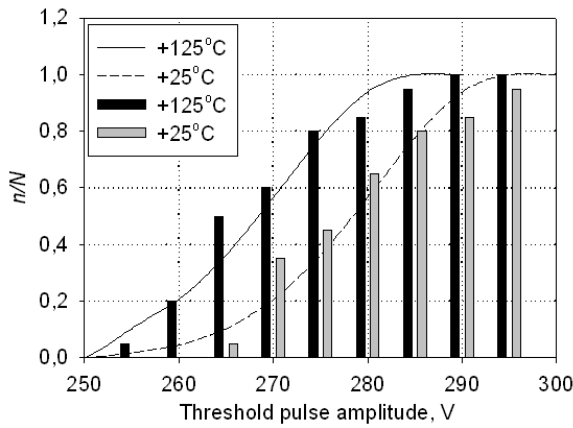


Fig. 4. Distribution of the  $n/N$  value on the pulse amplitude and the graphs of the approximation functions at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C for bipolar IC

### 3. DISCUSSIONS

As the approximation function of the obtained distributions, it was decided to select an exponential function. It is possible to see the approximation result of the obtained distribution in Fig. 3. The obtained approximation function can be written as:

$$x = \frac{n}{N} = e^{-b(U_0 - U_{SVP})^2} \quad (1)$$

where  $x$  is the probability of the fact that  $n$  products from the sample with  $N$  chips is damaged under the action on the SVP chip with amplitude  $U_{SVP}$ ;  $U_0$  is the lower border of the amplitude value area of the pulse, under the action of which all  $N$  chips are damaged; and  $b$  is the approximation coefficient.

It follows from (1) that the obtained results are in a good agreement with the known Arrhenius formula for the lifetime reduction of the product with an increase in the temperature, underlying the accelerated tests:

$$v = A \cdot e^{\frac{E_a}{k \cdot T}}, \quad (2)$$

where:  $v$  is the acceleration of the process time;  $A$  is the coefficient;  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant;  $T$  is the temperature; and  $E_a$  is the activation energy.

The comparison of two expressions (1) and (2) shows that the probability  $x$  corresponds to  $v^{-1}$  and  $b$  corresponds to the parameter  $E_a$  and  $kT - (U_0 - U_{SVP})^{-2}$ . This means that the probability of damaging chip specimens in the specified lot under the SVP action can be described by Arrhenius's formula. However, instead of a constant temperature, the periodic thermal loads related to the SVP action affect it.

In expression (1) for CD4001BCN\_NL CMOS chips, from the available sample, the value  $U_0$  at

an ambient temperature of +25°C was 480 V and at an ambient temperature of +125°C it was 420 V. The coefficient  $b$  was  $2.27 \times 10^{-4} V^{-2}$ . The close coefficient value  $b = 1.68 \times 10^{-4}$  was obtained in tests of similar chips for the action of subthreshold amplitude SVP pulse trains [3, 4].

By differentiating expression (1), the distribution dependences of limiting SVP values on the SVP amplitude were obtained at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C (see Fig. 5).

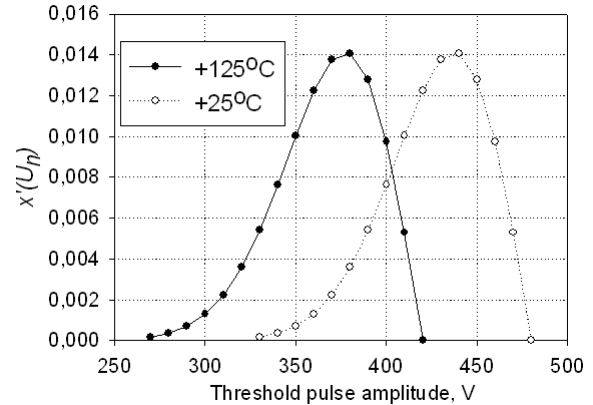


Fig. 5. Distributions of limiting SVP values on the SVP amplitude at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C

As can be seen from Fig. 5, although the obtained distribution graphs for ambient temperatures of +25°C and +125°C overlap each other, they have clearly distinguishable maxima. The average values of SVP limiting amplitudes were 440 and 380 V at corresponding temperatures. The scatter of the 0.5 level EOS values within the single chip lot is 75–80 V. Relative difference is near 14%.

Similar results were obtained for LM358N bipolar IC. It was shown that the ambient temperature affects the impulse's electric strength level.

By differentiating expression (1), the distribution dependences of limiting SVP values on the SVP amplitude were obtained at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C for bipolar IC (see Fig. 6).

The obtained results for bipolar IC are also in a good agreement with the known Arrhenius formula (2) for the EOS hardness reduction of the product with an increase in the temperature. The value  $U_0$  at an ambient temperature of +25°C was 265 V and at an ambient temperature of +125°C it was 255 V. The scatter of the 0.5 level EOS values within the single chip lot is 22–24 V. Relative difference is near 4% and appropriate coefficient  $b$  in this case is  $2.5 \times 10^{-3} V^{-2}$ .



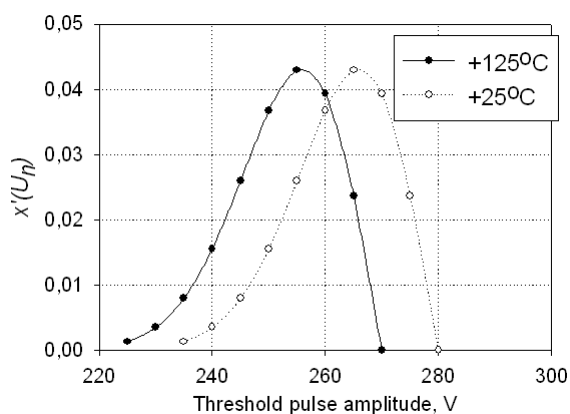


Fig. 6. Distributions of limiting SVP values on the SVP amplitude at ambient temperatures of +25 and +125°C for bipolar IC

The temperature dependence of the EOS hardness also confirms the thermal nature of the bipolar IC damage under the action of the SVP. The change in the EOS levels in the temperature range of +25 to +125°C also does not exceed the process scatter of the EOS values at one temperature.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

The obtained results have shown that the ambient temperature affects the CMOS and bipolar IC's EOS pulse hardness. The temperature dependence of the EOS hardness confirms the thermal nature of the IC damage under the action of the external electrical pulses. It is connected with the use of the p-n junction protection circuits in the CMOS and bipolar IC's.

The Arrhenius law may be used for the description of IC's EOS hardness reduction with an increase of the temperature.

#### REFERENCES

- 1 A.R. Frederickson, Upset Related to Spacecraft Charging. IEEE Trans. on Nucl. Sci., v. NS-43. No.2, 1996, p. 426-441.
- 2 H. C. Koons, J. E. Majur, R. S. Selesnick, J. B. Blake, J. F. Fennell, J. L. Roeder, and P. C. Anderson, "The impact of the space environment on space systems," in Proc. 6th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conf., Sep. 2000.
- 3 P.K. Skorobogatov, "Test Method for IC Electrical Overstress Hardness Estimation", in Proc. 4th European Conf. on Radiations and Its Effects on Components and Systems (RADECS 97), Sept. 15-19, 1997, Palm Beach, Cannes, France. – P.174-177.
- 4 P. K. Skorobogatov, and K.A. Epifantsev, "Latent effects in digital ICs under electrical overstress pulses," in Proc. 29th Int. Conf. on Microelectronics, MIEL 2014, Belgrade, Serbia, May 2014, pp. 315-317.
- 5 O. A. Gerasimchuk, K. A. Epifantsev, T. V. Pavlova, and P. K. Skorobogatov, "Electrothermal behavior of the elements of SOS CMOS chips," Russian Microelectronics, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 215-224, 2011.
- 6 V. M. Barbashov, "Methods of construction of the criterial membership function for the prediction of functional failures of large-scale integrated circuits under the effect of radiative and electromagnetic radiations," Russian Microelectronics, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 100-112, 2010.
- 7 P. K. Skorobogatov, K. A. Epifantsev, and O. A. Gerasimchuk, "An analysis of the temperature effect on the impulse electric strength of CMOS chips," Russian Microelectronics, vol. 44, no. 1, pp. 40-43, 2015.

## RADIOMETRIC DETERMINATION OF THYROTIC EFFECTS OF SOME XENOBIOTICS

Stanislav Pavelka<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Radiometry, Institute of Physiology, Czech Acad. Sci., Prague and <sup>2</sup>Institute of Biochemistry, Faculty of Science, Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic

### Abstract

Recently, we have shown in the isolated rat thyroids marked effects of excessive exogenous bromide and perchlorate ions on the activity of thyroid peroxidase (TPO), the key enzyme in thyroid hormones (TH) metabolism. Here, we studied in more details, with the aid of several radioanalytical methods, effects of an enhanced bromide and/or perchlorate intake on various aspects of iodine metabolism and, consequently, on TH metabolism in the rat. Goitrogenic and thyrotoxic effects of excessive bromide and perchlorate ions were followed in adult male rats, maintained on diets with various iodine content, ensuring either sufficient iodine supply or mild to severe iodine deficiency. In rats administered with these xenobiotics we measured a consistent increase in relative weight of the thyroids with increasing time and concentration of applied bromide, and a sharp reduction of the 24-h uptake of [<sup>131</sup>I]-iodide by their thyroids. In these animals, we also determined a steady decline in serum total thyroxine concentration. At the molecular level, we found, unexpectedly, that the influence of exogenous bromide on the TPO enzyme activity in the rat thyroids was not simply inhibitory. It was more complex, biphasic with regard to the extent of bromide intake in the animals. With the use of several radioanalytical methods, including adapted radiometric determination of TPO enzyme activity, we therefore confirmed and quantified the presumed thyrotoxic effects of xenobiotics bromide and perchlorate ions.

**Key words:** bromide, perchlorate, thyroid hormones, radiometric determination, xenobiotics

### INTRODUCTION

Iodine forms an irreplaceable part of thyroid hormones (TH) and is one of the essential substances inevitable for the proper development of young mammals. In contrast, not enough information is available on biological function and metabolism of similar halogen bromine. This ubiquitous trace element has not been conclusively shown to perform any essential function in animals, plants or microorganisms (for review see 1, 2). Bromide has been introduced in large amounts into the environment as a salt mining waste and a degradation product of bromine containing fumigants. The main origin of the observed pharmacological and toxicological effects of bromide ion appears to be some interference with the action of other halides, chloride and iodide. Interestingly, the biological behavior of bromide in the thyroid gland, in contrast with other organs and tissues, is more similar to the biological behavior of iodide, rather than of chloride (3). Therefore, goitrogenic effects of bromide may be assumed (4), similar to those of another inorganic goitrogenic agent perchlorate. However, the nature of the toxic effects of bromide on the thyroid gland and the

molecular mechanisms of its interference with the biosynthesis of TH has not been explained so far.

Recently, we have shown in the isolated rat thyroids (5) marked effects of exogenous bromide and perchlorate ions on the activity of the key enzyme in TH metabolism, on thyroid peroxidase (TPO). Here, we followed in more details, with the aid of several radioanalytical methods, including an improved radiometric enzyme assay for TPO, the influence of an enhanced bromide and/or perchlorate intakes in the animals, maintained on diets with diverse iodine content, on various aspects of iodine metabolism and, consequently, on TH metabolism in the rat.

### EXPERIMENTAL

#### *Radiometric determination of TPO specific enzyme activity*

For studies at the molecular level, we adapted the radiometric enzyme assay for TPO (6). Firstly, we established proper assay conditions for determination of specific TPO activity in isolated thyroid glands of iodine-

deficient rats. The procedure of the radiometric assay for TPO *in vitro* (in isolated microsomal fractions of the rat thyroids) was based on the ability of TPO to oxidize [<sup>125</sup>I]- or [<sup>131</sup>I]-iodide in the presence of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, which was the immediate oxidant for this reaction and was generated *in situ* by glucose oxidase. TPO further catalyzed subsequent iodination of specific tyrosyl residues bound in a large glycoprotein thyroglobulin, added in the incubated reaction mixtures (7).

#### Experiments performed at the level of whole organism

Presumed goitrogenic and thyrotoxic effects of excessive bromide and perchlorate ions were followed in adult Wistar rats, maintained under conditions of sufficient iodine supply (on a standard diet B) and of iodine deficiency (on a very low-iodine diet R). The animals were administered subchronically (in drinking water, for 7 up to 56 days) either with bromide alone (in solutions of Br<sup>-</sup> with concentrations of 1, 3 and 5 g L<sup>-1</sup>) or Br<sup>-</sup> in combination with perchlorate (in solution with concentration of 10 g L<sup>-1</sup>).

The influence of an extremely high bromide intake (> 160 mg bromide per animal per day), and also of lower intakes, on the uptake of [<sup>131</sup>I]-iodide by the rat thyroids was determined by *in vivo* gamma-spectrometry (using Pb collimator). At the end of each experiment, after decapitation of the animals, relative weights of the isolated thyroids were measured. In blood sera of the rats, concentrations of total thyroxine (tT<sub>4</sub>) were determined with the use of commercial radioimmunoassay (RIA) kits.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### The influence of exogenous bromide and perchlorate on the TPO enzyme activity

Our improved radiometric enzyme assay for TPO employed as the measure of peroxidase activity in microsomal fractions of the rat thyroids the amount of radioiodine, incorporated into added pig thyroglobulin during the incubation of microsomes with [<sup>131</sup>I]-labeled iodide in the presence of hydrogen peroxide, produced *in situ* by glucose oxidase generating system. The incorporated portion of radioiodine was determined by the measurement of <sup>131</sup>I radioactivity in the separated fractions: either after TLC separation of the unconsumed <sup>131</sup>I-iodide in aliquots of the incubated reaction mixtures containing measured samples, by sophisticated quantification of the corresponding radiochromatograms (see Fig. 1); or simply after

precipitation of radiolabeled thyroglobulin with an excess of 10% trichloroacetic acid and separation of the sediment by brief centrifugation. Practically the same results were obtained with the use of both procedures.

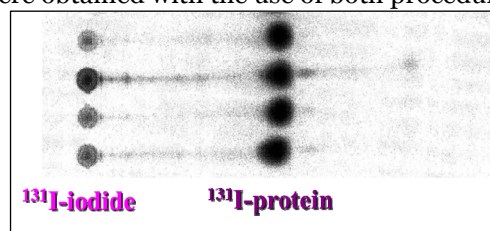


Fig. 1 A section of radiochromatogram of four different incubated reaction mixtures containing iodinated thyroglobulin and unconsumed [<sup>131</sup>I]-radioiodide.

Van Leeuwen et al. (8) stated that excessive exogenous bromide inhibited the TPO activity in the rat thyroid glands. With the aid of the described radiometric assay for TPO, we found that the influence of exogenous bromide on the TPO activity in the rat thyroids was biphasic, in relation to the extent of bromide intake in the animals. An increase (up to 3-fold) in TPO activity was measured in rats with a low or moderate bromide intake (below ca. 60 mg per animal per day), while in animals with very high bromide intake (over ca. 160 mg per animal per day) its thyrotoxic effects prevailed and TPO activity was reduced (Fig. 2).

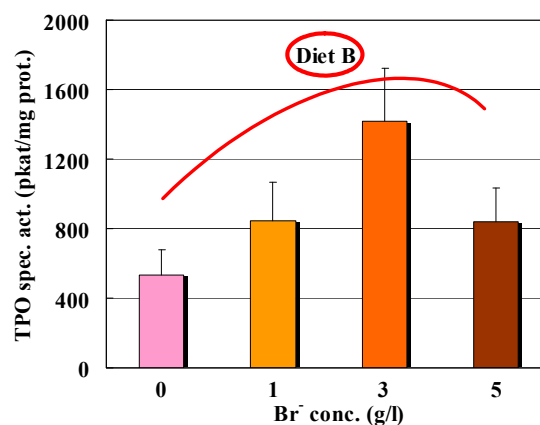


Fig. 2 Thyroid peroxidase (TPO) specific enzyme activity (pkat/mg prot.), determined in microsomal fractions of the thyroid glands of rats maintained for up to 56 days on the iodine-sufficient diet B, in dependence on the extent of bromide intake. The rats permanently drank solutions of bromide with different concentrations of 0, 1, 3 or 5 g/l. The results are means ± SD for n = 6–8 male rats.

The inhibitory effect of bromide was markedly increased in animals maintained on very low-iodine diet R (Fig. 3). Interestingly, perchlorate administered subchronically in

even higher amounts than the highest quantity of bromide caused in all cases of the rat thyroids elevation of the TPO activity. If used in combination with bromide, perchlorate partially counteracted the effects of bromide (not shown).

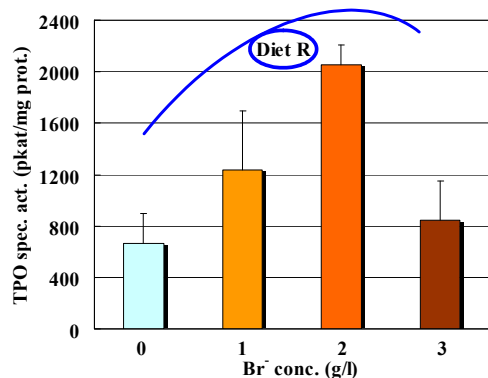


Fig. 3 Thyroid peroxidase (TPO) specific enzyme activity (pkat/mg prot.), determined in microsomal fractions of the thyroid glands of rats maintained for up to 56 days on very low-iodine diet R, in dependence on the extent of bromide intake. The rats permanently drank solutions of bromide with concentrations of 0, 1, 2 or 3 g/l. The results are means  $\pm$  SD for n = 6–8 male rats.

*Goitrogenic and thyrotoxic effects of bromide and perchlorate ions*

We measured a sharp reduction of the 24-h uptake of [<sup>131</sup>I]-iodide by the thyroids of rats administered with bromide and perchlorate ions. The suppressive effect of perchlorate on the uptake of radioiodide was much more pronounced (not shown). A consistent increase in relative weight of the rats' thyroid glands with increasing time and concentration of applied bromide was observed (Fig. 4 and 5).

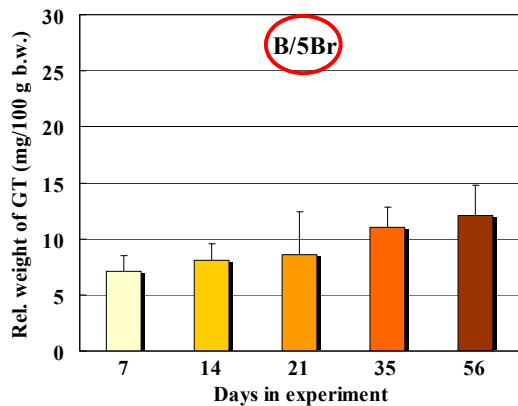


Fig. 4 Relative weight (mg/100 g b.w.) of the thyroid glands of rats maintained for up to 56

days on the iodine-sufficient diet B, in dependence on duration of the treatment. The rats drank permanently water containing bromide 5 g/l. The results are means  $\pm$  SD for n = 8 male rats.

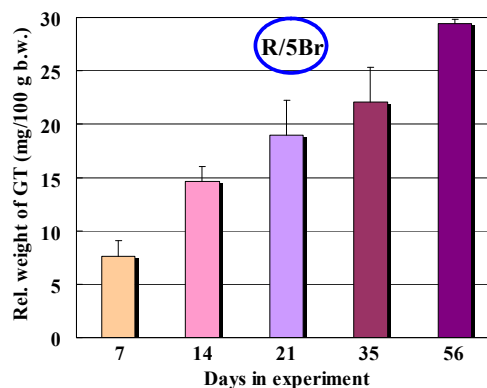


Fig. 5 Relative weight (mg/100 g b.w.) of the thyroid glands of rats maintained for up to 56 days on very low-iodine diet R, in dependence on duration of the treatment. The rats drank permanently water containing bromide 5 g/l. The results are means  $\pm$  SD for n = 8 male rats.

This goitrogenic effect of bromide was much more pronounced in rats maintained on very low-iodine diet R (compare Fig. 4 vs. 5). In all animals, we also determined a steady decline in serum total thyroxine concentration. The inhibitory influence of subchronic administration of very high amounts of bromide and perchlorate, or their combination, on the production of TH in the rats is documented in Fig. 6 for animals maintained on the standard diet B and in Fig. 7 for animals maintained on the very low-iodine diet R. Again, the inhibitory effect of perchlorate alone was more pronounced in comparison with bromide.

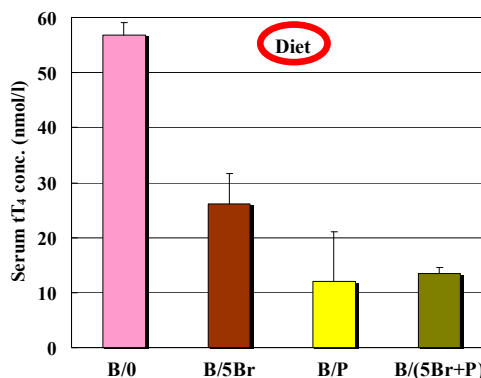


Fig. 6 Serum total thyroxine concentrations (tT<sub>4</sub>, nmol/l) in rats maintained for up to 56 days on the iodine-sufficient diet B, and drinking water containing bromide, 0, 3 or 5 g/l (0; 3Br; 5Br) or perchlorate, 10 g/l (P), or their combination (5Br+P). The results are means  $\pm$  SD for n = 6–8 male rats.

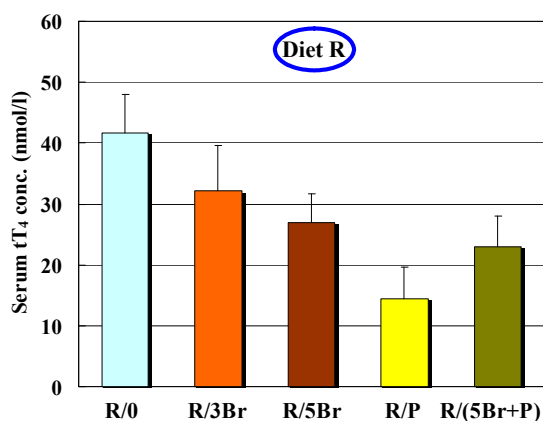


Fig. 7 Serum total thyroxine concentrations (tT<sub>4</sub>, nmol/l) in rats maintained for up to 56 days on the very low-iodine diet R, and drinking water containing bromide, 0, 3 or 5 g/l (0; 3Br; 5Br) or perchlorate, 10 g/l (P), or their combination (5Br+P). The results are means ± SD for n = 6–8 male rats.

## CONCLUSIONS

The presumed thyrotoxic effects of exogenous bromide and perchlorate ions have been confirmed and quantified. Excessive bromide exerted a biphasic effect on the enzyme activity of TPO, depending on the extent of bromide intake in the animals, and also of iodine content in their diet. In contrast, all the rats that were administered with high amounts of perchlorate were found with elevated TPO activities.

**Acknowledgement:** Supported by the Czech Academy of Sciences (Research project RVO: 67985823).

## REFERENCES

1. S. Pavelka, „Bromine“ (Chapter 9.3), in Elements and Their Compounds in the Environment. Occurrence, Analysis and Biological Relevance, 2nd ed., vol. III, E. Merian, M. Anke, M. Ihnat and M. Stoepler, Eds. Weinheim: Wiley-VCH Verlag, 2004, pp. 1445-1455.
2. S. Pavelka, „Metabolism of bromide and its interference with the metabolism of iodine“, *Physiol. Res.*, vol. 53 (Suppl. 1), pp. S81-S90, 2004.
3. S. Pavelka, „Iodine transfer through mother's milk: The influence of bromide“ (Chapter 20), in Comprehensive Handbook of Iodine, V.R. Preedy, G.N. Burrow and R. Watson, Eds. Oxford: Academic Press, 2009, pp. 199-206.
4. S. Pavelka, „Bromide interference with iodine metabolism: Goitrogenic and whole-body effects of excessive inorganic bromide in the rat“ (Chapter 61), in Comprehensive Handbook of Iodine, V.R. Preedy, G.N. Burrow and R. Watson, Eds. Oxford: Academic Press, 2009, pp. 587-595.
5. S. Pavelka, „Radioiodine tracers as useful tools in studies of thyrotoxic effects of exogenous bromide and perchlorate ions“, *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 291, pp. 405-408, 2012.
6. T. Nakashima and A. Taurog, „Improved assay procedures for thyroid peroxidase: application to normal and adenomatous human thyroid tissue“, *Clin. Chim. Acta*, vol. 83, pp. 129-140, 1978.
7. L.E. Braverman and R.D. Utiger (Eds.), Werner and Ingbar's the Thyroid. A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000.
8. F.X.R. Van Leeuwen, R. Hanemaaijer and J.G. Loeber, „The effect of sodium bromide on thyroid function“, *Arch. Toxicol.*, vol. 12 (Suppl.), pp. 93-97, 1988.



## ANTIOXIDANT ENZYMES IN WOMEN WITH HYPERPLASIA COMPLEX: RELATION WITH SEX HORMONES

Snežana Pejić, Ana Todorović, Vesna Stojiljković, Ljubica Gavrilović, Nataša Popović, Ivan Pavlović, Snežana Pajović

Laboratory of Molecular Biology and Endocrinology, "Vinča" Institute of Nuclear Sciences, University of Belgrade, Belgrade, Serbia

**Abstract.** Endometrial hyperplasia complex is gynecological disorder characterized by morphological irregularities of glands shape and size. Antioxidant enzymes (AOE), superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), glutathione peroxidase (GPx) and glutathione reductase (GR), have an essential role in preventing oxidative damage in cell caused by reactive oxygen species (ROS). In this study, we examined the AO status in hyperplastic tissue of patients in menstrual cycle (follicular and luteal phase) and in postmenopause, as well as the relationship between sex hormones and AO parameters. The phase-related activity of GPx and GR in examined patients was significantly different than in healthy women. A significant negative correlation between FSH/LH level and GPx activity was observed. Endometrial hyperplasias are considered as precancerous lesions and are treated either conservatively or surgically, and also by radiation therapy. Since the effects of these therapies are associated with AO and hormonal changes, our results may contribute to the prediction of potential therapeutic efficacy and to selection of the most effective treatment for hyperplasia complex.

**Key words:** endometrial hyperplasia, antioxidant enzymes, steroid hormones

### Introduction

According to WHO (World Health Organization) classification, hyperplasia complex is a type of endometrial hyperplasia and could be with atypical cytology or without atypia (1). The main features of this condition, as in the other types of endometrial hyperplasia, are morphological irregularities in endometrium caused by changes in the glands shape and size. This leads to rise in the gland to stroma ratio when compared with normal endometrium (2). Beside the age, obesity, hormone replacement therapy and diabetes are among the risk factors significant for hyperplasia development (3). Endometrial tissue is under a strong influence of sexual hormones and endometrium exposure to an excessive amount of estrogen unopposed by progesterone leads to abnormal proliferation (4). Therefore, hormones are considered as one of the key factors in the development of endometrial hyperplasia and endometrial cancer.

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are produced during cell physiological activity. When ROS production overcomes the antioxidant capacity of the cell, the result is oxidative stress, which may lead to different pathological conditions including cancer. Antioxidant enzymes (AOE)

have an essential role in preventing oxidative damage in cell caused by reactive oxygen species. Superoxide dismutases (SODs) remove superoxide anion ( $O_2^{\cdot-}$ ), catalyzing its reduction to hydrogen peroxide ( $H_2O_2$ ). Hydrogen peroxide becomes a substrate for two enzymes, catalase (CAT) and glutathione peroxidase (GPx) that reduce  $H_2O_2$  into water (5). For its catalytic activity, GPx requires glutathione (GSH) as a hydrogen donor, coupling its oxidation to GSSG with reduction of  $H_2O_2$ . Glutathione itself acts as antioxidant by scavenging reactive oxygen species. Glutathione reductase (GR) converts GSSG into GSH (6).

The AO status and hormone influence were studied during the menstrual cycle and postmenopause in healthy women and in some gynaecological disorders. We have shown that AO enzymes activity and lipid hydroperoxide (LOOH) level in patients with endometrial polyps are influenced by the changes in sex hormones during the menstrual cycle and in menopause (7). In this study, we examined the AO status in menstrual cycle and postmenopause of women with endometrial hyperplasia complex and a relationship between sex hormones and AO parameters.



## Methods

**Subjects.** The material used in this study consisted of 31 endometrial tissue specimens of women admitted to the Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics for gynecological evaluation within routine checkups or for abnormal uterine bleeding. Study was conducted prospectively and it was approved by the Human Studies Ethics Committee of the Clinical Center. The protocol was consistent with the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki. None of them had undergone hormone therapy or any other medical treatment in the last 6 months. Women were divided in three groups: women in proliferative (follicular phase, F), in secretory (luteal phase, L), and women in postmenopause (PM).

Endometrial samples were washed in saline solution and homogenized in phosphate buffer containing 0.05M  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  and 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.8 and frozen at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$  for 20 h in order to disrupt cell membranes. For SOD assay, thawed homogenates were vortexed 1 min and centrifuged at 8600 g, for 20 min at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . According to manufacturer's recommendation, after addition of ethanol/chloroform extraction reagent (62.5/37.5 vol/vol) to completely remove hemoglobin interference, samples were centrifuged at 6000 g for 20 min, at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . Upper aqueous layer was collected and kept at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$  until assay. The enzyme activities and lipid hydroperoxide (LOOH) concentration were monitored spectrophotometrically using Oxis Bioxytech® Assays (Oxis International, Inc., Portland, OR, USA).

**Assay of SOD activity.** The method is based on SOD-mediated increase of autoxidation of 5,6,6a,11b-tetrahydro-3,9,10-trihydroxybenzo[c]fluorene in aqueous alkaline solution to yield a chromophore with maximum absorbance at 525 nm. The SOD activity is determined from the ratio of the autoxidation rates in the presence ( $V_s$ ) and in the absence ( $V_c$ ) of SOD. One SOD activity unit is defined as the activity that doubles the autoxidation rate of the control blank.

**Assay of CAT activity.** CAT activity was determined by the method of Beutler (8). The reaction is based on the rate of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  degradation by catalase contained in the examined samples. The reaction was performed in an incubation mixture containing 1M Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, pH 8.0, and monitored at 230 nm. One unit of CAT activity is defined as 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  decomposed per minute under the assay conditions.

**Assay of GPX activity.** GPx activity was assessed using the principle that oxidized glutathione (GSSG) produced upon reduction of an organic peroxide by GPx, is immediately recycled to its reduced form (GSH) with concomitant oxidation of NADPH to  $\text{NADP}^+$ .

The oxidation of NADPH was monitored as a decrease in absorbance at 340 nm. One GPx unit is defined as 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of NADH oxidized per minute under the assay conditions.

**Assay of GR activity.** Assay is based on the oxidation of NADPH to  $\text{NADP}^+$  during the reduction of oxidized glutathione (GSSG), catalyzed by a limiting concentration of glutathione reductase. The oxidation of NADPH was monitored as a decrease in absorbance at 340 nm. One GR unit is defined as 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  of NADH oxidized per minute under the assay conditions.

**Lipid hydroperoxides.** Concentration of LOOH measurement is based on the oxidation of ferrous ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ) ions to ferric ( $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ ) ions by hydroperoxides under acidic conditions. Ferric ions then bind with the indicator dye, xylenol orange, and form a colored complex. The absorbance of the complex was measured at 560 nm. Since hydrogen peroxide content in many biological samples is much higher than that of other hydroperoxides, samples were pretreated with catalase to decompose the existing  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and eliminate the interference.

The specific enzyme activities were expressed as U or mU/mg protein. LOOH concentration was expressed as nmol/mg protein. Protein concentration was determined by the method of Lowry et al. (9) and expressed as mg/ml.

Serum hormone levels were analysed in the hormone analysis laboratory. Estradiol (E) and progesterone (P) were determined by the RIA-CT technique used for quantitative determination of E or P in human serum or plasma. Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH) were determined by the IRMA FSH and LH test, which determines the quantity of immune-radiometric human FSH and LH in serum.

**Statistics.** Statistical analysis was carried out by use of the Kruskal-Wallis test and the Dunn's *post hoc* test, which considered the unequal and small sample sizes we used in this study. A linear regression model was used to evaluate associations between hormonal and antioxidant variables. Before plotting the data in the regression study, the normality test on the variables was performed and the values of estradiol and progesterone were log-transformed. Two-tailed *p* values are given throughout. All data were analyzed using GraphPad Prism software.

## Results

Significant changes were observed for all hormone concentrations, FSH ( $H=5.99$ ,  $p<0.05$ ), LH ( $H=7.11$ ,  $p<0.05$ ), estradiol ( $H=8.10$ ,  $p<0.05$ ), and progesterone ( $H=6.42$ ,  $p<0.05$ ), (Table 1). We also found significant phase-related changes of GPx ( $H=7.84$ ,  $p<0.05$ ) and

GR activity ( $H=8.10$ ,  $p<0.05$ ). Both enzymes had similar activity pattern, which was higher in follicular phase compared to luteal phase and to postmenopause, ( $p<0.05$ ). The phase-related activity of SOD and CAT as well as the LOOH level did not show any statistical difference (Table 2).

The linear regression analysis of individual hormonal variables against antioxidant parameters in endometrium showed a significant negative correlation between FSH/LH concentrations and GPx activity ( $r = -0.36$ ;  $r = -0.47$ ,  $p<0.05$ , respectively).

Table 1. Hormone levels during follicular phase, luteal phase and in postmenopause (Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM; \*  $p<0.05$ ).

	F (n=10)	L (n=10)	PM (n=11)
FSH (U/L)*	5.97 $\pm$ 1.42	18.06 $\pm$ 4.87	25.59 $\pm$ 5.62
LH (U/L)*	0.60 $\pm$ 0.30	6.07 $\pm$ 1.70	12.02 $\pm$ 4.33
Estradiol (pg/ml)*	69.47 $\pm$ 29.21	73.07 $\pm$ 21.81	21.27 $\pm$ 3.75
Progesterone (nmol/l)*	1.10 $\pm$ 0.10	5.97 $\pm$ 0.68	4.83 $\pm$ 0.84

Table 2. LOOH concentrations and AO enzyme activities in follicular phase (F), luteal phase (L) and postmenopause (PM) in hyperplasia complex tissue. Data are shown as mean  $\pm$  SEM. *P* values refer to the results of the Dunn test.

	F	L	PM
SOD (U/mg protein)	0.47 $\pm$ 0.05	0.54 $\pm$ 0.07	0.66 $\pm$ 0.07
CAT (U/mg protein)	70.18 $\pm$ 10.54	77.34 $\pm$ 10.73	67.52 $\pm$ 14.80
GPx (mU/mg protein)	37.44 $\pm$ 3.27*	21.48 $\pm$ 1.81	19.84 $\pm$ 1.60
GR (mU/mg protein)	5.96 $\pm$ 0.47*	3.41 $\pm$ 0.65	3.313 $\pm$ 0.42
LOOH (nm/mg protein)	0.32 $\pm$ 0.04	0.34 $\pm$ 0.03	0.35 $\pm$ 0.02

## Discussion

Previous studies of AO enzymes in endometrium pointed to hormone-dependent expression and activity. Ota et al. (10) have shown the phase-dependent changes of both forms of SODs (copper, zinc SOD and manganese SOD) in glandular and surface epithelia of healthy fertile women during the menstrual cycle. Specifically, their expression was lowest during the early and midproliferative phases, then gradually increased and was most pronounced in the early and mid-secretory phases. In women with endometriosis and adenomyosis, the expression of both SODs was constantly elevated. Some data also indicated that SOD activity was not different in postmenopausal women compared to fertile ones (11). Our recent findings in women with endometrial polyp showed the opposite pattern of LOOH concentration and SOD activity in polyp tissue than in women with hyperplasia complex. Both parameters were higher in the proliferative phase compared to the secretory phase or to the women in postmenopause (7). The results of this study showed that women with endometrial hyperplasia complex had similar SOD activity pattern like the healthy ones. Although it was not statistically significant, SOD activity slightly increased in luteal (secretory) phase.

Regarding GPx, the studies shown that in normal human endometrium the amount of this enzyme was low in the early proliferative phase, gradually increased and reached a maximum in the late proliferative/early secretory phases, and decreased thereafter (12). In this study, however, the GPx activity in hyperplastic tissue had the opposite pattern than in healthy women. The same variation of activity was observed for GR. Ohwada et al. (13) also found that GPx activity is significantly higher in endometrial cancer tissue with atypical or mixed atypical adenomatous hyperplasia than in endometrial cancer without hyperplasia, pointing to the role of AO status and ROS in hyperplastic changes that may lead to endometrial cancer.

In this study we recorded a negative correlation between GPx and gonadotropins in women with endometrial hyperplasia complex, which may indicate the important role of these hormones in hyperplastic changes. Our previous research also showed a modulatory effect of gonadotropins on AO enzymes in women with endometrial polyp (7). Endometrial hyperplasias are generally considered as precancerous lesions and are treated either conservatively or surgically, and also by radiation therapy (14). The regression of hyperplastic to normal endometrium is the main purpose of any conservative treatment which is based on the administration of agents, like progestagens (15)

or gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogues (GnRHa) (16). Since the effects of these therapies are associated with AO and hormonal changes, our results may contribute to the prediction of potential therapeutic efficacy and to selection of the most effective treatment for hyperplasia complex.

## Acknowledgement

*This work was financially supported by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development (Grants 41027, 41022, 173041).*

## Reference

1. M.M. Hannemann, H.M. Alexander, N. J. Cope, N. Acheson and A. Phillips, "Endometrial hyperplasia: a clinician's review", *Obstet. Gynaecol. Reprod. Med.*, vol.20, pp. 116-120, 2010.
2. L.C. Horn, A. Meinel, R. Handzel and J. Eienkel, "Histopathology of endometrial hyperplasia and endometrial carcinoma: an update", *Ann. Diagn. Pathol.*, vol. 11, pp. 297-311, 2007.
3. F. Linkov, R. Edwards, J. Balk, Z. Yurkovetsky, B. Stadterman, A. Lokshin and E. Taioli, "Endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial cancer and prevention: Gaps in existing research of modifiable risk factors", *Eur. J. Cancer Prev.*, vol. 44, pp. 1632-1644, 2008.
4. M.E. Sherman, "Theories of endometrial carcinogenesis: a multidisciplinary approach", *Mod. Pathol.*, vol. 13, pp. 295-308, 2000.
5. T. Rahman, I. Hosen, M.T. Islam and H.U. Shekhar, "Oxidative stress and human health", *Adv. Biosci. Biotechnol.*, vol. 3, p. 997, 2012.
6. G. Wu, Y. Z. Fang, S. Yang, J.R. Lupton and N.D. Turner, "Glutathione metabolism and its implications for health", *J. Nutr.*, vol.134, pp.489-492, 2004.
7. S.A. Pejic, J.D. Kasapovic, A.U. Todorovic, V.R. Stojiljkovic, L.V. Gavrilovic, N.M. Popovic and S.B. Pajovic, "Antioxidant enzymes in women with endometrial polyps: relation with sex hormones", *Eur. J. Obstet. Gynecol. Reprod. Biol.*, vol. 170(1), pp. 241-246, 2013.
8. E. Beutler, "Catalase", in *Red Cell Metabolism, a Manual of Biochemical Methods* 3rd ed., E. Beutler, ed., New York: Grune and Stratton, 1982, pp. 105-106.
9. O.H. Lowry, N.J. Rosenbrough, A.L. Farr and R.J. Randall, "Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent", *J. Biol. Chem.*, vol. 193, pp. 265-275, 1951.
10. H. Ota, S. Igarashi, J. Hatazawa and T. Tanaka, "Immunohistochemical assessment of superoxide dismutase expression in the endometrium in endometriosis and adenomyosis", *Fertil. Steril.*, vol.72(1), pp.129-134, 1999.
11. F. Gürdöl, Y. Öner-Iyidoğan, Ö. Yalçın, S. Genç and F. Buyru, "Changes in enzymatic antioxidant defense system in blood and endometrial tissues of women after menopause", *Res. Commun. Mol. Pathol. Pharmacol.*, vol. 97, pp. 38-46, 1997.
12. H. Ota, S. Igarashi, N. Kato and T. Tanaka, "Aberrant expression of glutathione peroxidase in eutopic and ectopic endometrium in endometriosis and adenomyosis", *Fertil. Steril.*, vol. 74, pp. 313-318, 2000.
13. M. Ohwada, M. Suzuki, I. Sato, H. Tsukamoto and K. Watanabe, "Glutathione peroxidase activity in endometrium: effects of sex hormones and cancer", *Gynecol. Oncol.*, vol. 60, pp. 277-282, 1996.
14. G.S. Silverberg, "Problems in the Differential Diagnosis of Endometrial Hyperplasia and Carcinoma", *Mod. Pathol.*, vol. 13 (3), pp. 309-327, 2000.
15. I.D. Gallos, M. Shehmar, S. Thangaratinam, T.K. Papapostolou, A. Coomarasamy, J.K. Gupta, "Oral progestogens vs levonorgestrel-releasing intrauterine system for endometrial hyperplasia: a systematic review and metaanalysis", *Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol.*, vol. 203 (6), pp. 547 e1-10, 2010.
16. G. Grimbizis, T. Tsalikis, V. Tzioufa, M. Kasapis and S. Manatalenakis, "Regression of endometrial hyperplasia after treatment with the gonadotropin-releasing hormone analogue triptorelin: a prospective study", *Hum. Reprod.*, vol. 14, pp. 479-484, 1999.



## EFFECTS OF FLUOXETINE ON THYROID HORMONES METABOLISM

Stanislav Pavelka<sup>1,2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Radiometry, Institute of Physiology, Czech Acad. Sci., Prague and <sup>2</sup>Institute of Biochemistry, Faculty of Science, Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic

**Abstract.** *In studies of the interaction of an antidepressant drug fluoxetine (Fluox) with the metabolism of thyroid hormones (TH) in the rat, we applied our newly developed radiometric assays for iodothyronine deiodinases (IDs) of types 1, 2 and 3 (D1, D2 and D3, respectively), using [<sup>125</sup>I]-labeled iodothyronines of high specific radioactivity as substrates. We followed in details the effects of administration during 25 days to adult Wistar rats of Fluox alone or in combination with triiodothyronine (T<sub>3</sub>) on the production and degradation of TH in the CNS and in different peripheral rat tissues. Surprisingly, administration of Fluox in combination with supraphysiological amounts of T<sub>3</sub> caused a distinctive fall of non-physiologically high concentrations of serum total T<sub>3</sub>, which were reached by giving the animals the same amounts of T<sub>3</sub> alone, to nearly normal levels. Profound changes in IDs enzyme activities were determined, especially in the pituitary and cerebellum of treated rats. In conclusion, the elaborated radiometric assays for IDs were found to be usable for the assessment of changes in these enzyme activities, caused by the administration of the studied drugs to the rats.*

**Key words:** antidepressant fluoxetine, radiometric enzyme assays, thyroid hormones

### INTRODUCTION

Thyroid hormones (TH) are potent modulators of cellular development, growth and differentiation and represent one of the major endocrine regulators of metabolism. These substances are essential for normal development and function of all organs and tissues. TH are also supposed to control the activity of some neurotransmitters (e.g., serotonin), which are hypothetically involved in the pathogenesis of depressive illness (1). On the other hand, many clinical studies indicated that various antidepressant treatments might influence the effects of hormones of hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis in depressed patients (2, 3). For instance, Baumgartner et al. observed that subchronic administration to the rats of fluoxetine (Fluox) produced significant effects on the key enzymes of TH metabolism, on the enzyme activities of iodothyronine deiodinases (IDs) of types 1, 2 and 3 (D1, D2 and D3, respectively) in specific regions of the brain (4).

Fluox is the most frequently used drug today for the treatment of episodic depression and belongs to the group of non-tricyclic antidepressants known as selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors. It is important that inadequate activities of brain IDs can lead to local insufficient concentration of the 3,3',5-

triiodo-L-thyronine (T<sub>3</sub>) and might be, therefore, one of the pathogenic factors of depression.

In the present studies, we followed the effects of administration during 25 days to Wistar rats of Fluox by itself, or in combination with T<sub>3</sub>, on the metabolism of TH in different rat tissues.

### EXPERIMENTAL

*Experimental design: animals and treatments*

Pharmacological experiments were performed on 90 young growing male Wistar rats, fed *ad libitum* a standard pelleted diet. During 25-day experimental period, following 7-day adaptation period, the rats drank tap water with the addition of various amounts of fluoxetine (Ratiopharm), T<sub>3</sub> (Sigma), or their combinations. The chosen doses were: Fluox by itself, 0.3 (low) or 3.0 (high) mg/100 g body weight; T<sub>3</sub> by itself, 0.3 (low) or 3.0 (high) µg/100 g b.w.; Fluox+T<sub>3</sub>, all the possible combinations of these doses. Control rats drank tap water without any drug. After the treatment, rats were killed by decapitation under deep diethylether anaesthesia. The blood was collected and used for the preparation of sera. Serum total and free T<sub>3</sub> and thyroxine (T<sub>4</sub>) levels

were determined using commercial radioimmunoassay (RIA) kits (Immunotech, Beckman Coulter Co., Prague, Czech Republic). The thyroid glands, pituitary, different parts of the brain, liver, kidney and several other tissues were also dissected and frozen. Samples of frozen tissues were used for the preparation of subcellular fractions – microsomes, cytosols or sub-mitochondrial supernatants, used in the following radiometric enzyme assays.

#### Radiometric enzyme assays for IDs

Enzyme activities of D1, D2 and D3 were measured in principle as we described previously (5), but with some modifications, e.g., of the TLC developing system and the way of radiochromatograms evaluation (6). These radiometric enzyme assays were based on i) the use of high-specific-radioactivity [<sup>125</sup>I]-labeled iodothyronines as substrates (obtained from PerkinElmer, Inc.) [preparations of L-3,3',5'-[<sup>125</sup>I]-triiodothyronine ([<sup>125</sup>I]-rT<sub>3</sub>), s. a. 28–46 MBq/μg for D1 assay; L-3,3',5,5'-[<sup>125</sup>I]-tetraiodothyronine ([<sup>125</sup>I]-thyroxine), s. a. 40–49 MBq/μg for D2 assay; and L-3,3',5-[<sup>125</sup>I]-triiodothyronine ([<sup>125</sup>I]-T<sub>3</sub>), s. a. 40–48 MBq/μg for D3 assay]; ii) TLC separation of radioactive products from the unconsumed substrates; iii) film-less autoradiography of radiochromatograms using storage phosphor screens (BAS-IP MS 2025, Fuji Photo Film Co., Japan); and iv) quantification of the separated compounds with a BAS-5000 laser scanner (Fujifilm Life Science Co., Japan), using AIDA software (Raytest Isotopenmessgeräte, GmbH, Germany). Duplicates of appropriate amounts of microsomal fractions, isolated from samples of various rat tissues (usually 2–200 μg of protein in a volume of 20 μl, in dependence on types of tissue and ID measured) were incubated for appropriate time (usually 30 minutes) under optimum concentration conditions in the presence of the respective labeled substrate, partly at 37 °C (samples) and partly at 0 °C (corresponding blanks). The reaction was stopped on ice by adding 10 μl of a solution containing 10 μM T<sub>3</sub> and 10 μM T<sub>4</sub> in concentrated ammonium hydroxide (stop mix), followed by 30 μl of methanol, vortexing and centrifugation. Aliquots (4 x 2 μl) of supernatant extracts were analyzed by TLC on a silica gel plate using an optimized solvent system (6). Separated products of the reactions containing ≥ 0.5% of the total radioactivity applied (corresponding to ≥ 25 cpm/spot) could be detected in this way. It means that our methodology enabled determination of IDs enzyme activities, in absolute terms, as low as 10 exp-18 katals.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### *Effects of the administration of Fluox, T<sub>3</sub>, and their combination on TH levels in the rat sera*

Administration of Fluox alone to the rats caused a slight decrease in serum total T<sub>4</sub> (tT<sub>4</sub>) levels, but produced only a negligible effect on tT<sub>3</sub> levels (*cf.* Fig. 1 and 2). These findings were in line with the literature data (3). The treatment of rats with supra-physiological amounts of T<sub>3</sub> (ca. 10 μg per animal per day) caused very marked decline of serum tT<sub>4</sub> levels (in agreement with the expectation), due to a feedback action of TH. Fluox given together with T<sub>3</sub> did not change the effect of the administered T<sub>3</sub> on tT<sub>4</sub> levels (Table 1 and Fig. 1).

Table 1 The influence of the administration of fluoxetine, T<sub>3</sub> and their combination on total T<sub>4</sub> concentrations (nmol/l) in the rat sera

Control	Fluox	T <sub>3</sub>	Fluox+T <sub>3</sub>
62.8	42.0	5.8	12.5
77.4	51.3	10.2	8.1
74.6	54.7	7.6	4.2
70.4	52.7	5.8	12.5
69.3	48.9	8.2	10.4
69.7	45.4	6.7	5.1
51.9	63.5	7.5	9.7
54.9	66.9	5.1	6.2

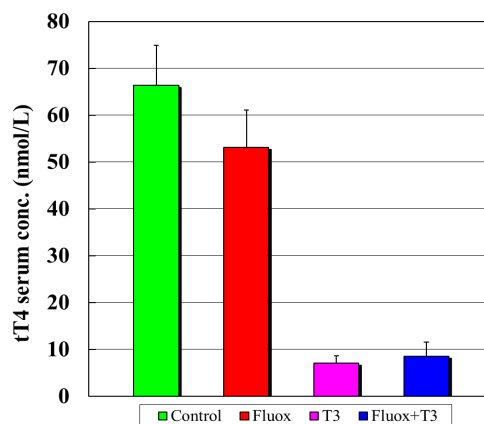


Fig. 1 The influence of the administration of fluoxetine, T<sub>3</sub> and their combination on total T<sub>4</sub> (nmol/l) serum concentration

This finding was in sharp contrast with the effect of Fluox on serum tT<sub>3</sub> levels. Surprisingly, administration of Fluox together with supraphysiological amounts of T<sub>3</sub> caused a distinctive fall of non-physiologically high concentrations of serum tT<sub>3</sub>, which were reached by giving the animals the same amounts of T<sub>3</sub> alone, to nearly normal levels (from 7.65 ± 3.18 to 1.70 ± 0.35 nmol L<sup>-1</sup> vs. 1.29 ± 0.16 nmol L<sup>-1</sup> in controls; means ± SD for n = 8) (Table 2 and Fig. 2).

Table 2 The influence of the administration of fluoxetine, T<sub>3</sub> and their combination on total T<sub>3</sub> concentrations (nmol/l) in the rat sera

Control	Fluox	T <sub>3</sub>	Fluox+T <sub>3</sub>
1.26	1.18	6.04	2.30
1.17	0.96	5.94	1.53
1.30	0.99	10.20	1.60
1.22	1.19	4.57	1.42
1.29	1.36	7.78	2.25
1.13	0.86	9.27	1.39
1.49	1.11	6.30	1.74
1.43	1.29	11.08	1.38

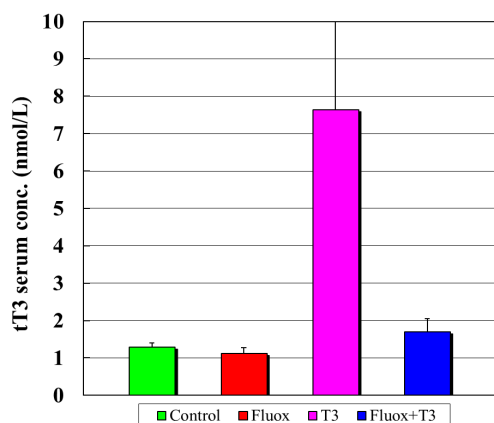


Fig. 2 The influence of the administration of fluoxetine, T<sub>3</sub> and their combination on total T<sub>3</sub> (nmol/l) serum concentration

*Effects of the administration of Fluox, T<sub>3</sub>, and their combination on the IDs enzyme activities in the rat tissues*

Treatment of rats for 25 days with Fluox by itself caused a moderate increase in D2 activity (55 ± 34 vs. 31 ± 9 fmol T<sub>3</sub>/h/mg prot. in controls; mean ± SD for n = 7) and, in turn, a slight decrease in D3 specific activity in cerebellum and some other regions of the CNS (not shown).

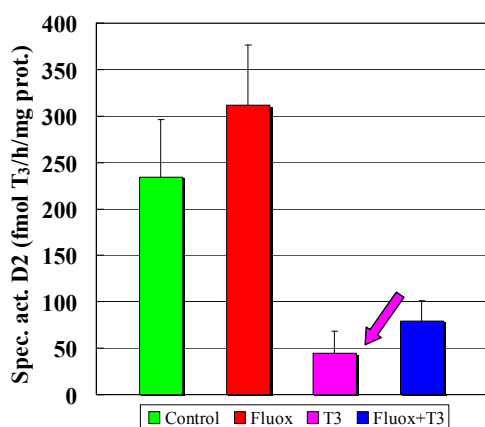


Fig. 3 The influence of the administration of fluoxetine, T<sub>3</sub> and their combination on specific

enzyme activities of D2 (fmol T<sub>3</sub>/h/mg prot.) in the rat pituitary

On the other hand, the administration of T<sub>3</sub> by itself caused, in accordance with our expectation, a substantial decrease in pituitary D2 activity (45 ± 23 vs. 234 ± 62 fmol T<sub>3</sub>/h/mg prot. in controls; mean ± SD for n = 7) (Fig. 3) and a simultaneous increase in D1 and D3 activities (practically in all tissues studied). In contrast with the effects of T<sub>3</sub> by itself, the treatment of rats with the combination of Fluox plus T<sub>3</sub> caused only non-significant elevation of D1 and D3 activities (see Fig. 4).

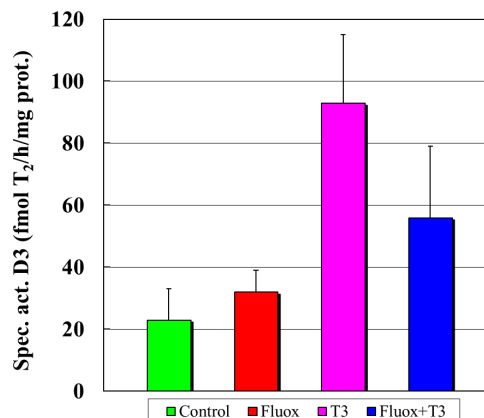


Fig. 4 The influence of the administration of fluoxetine, T<sub>3</sub> and their combination on specific enzyme activities of D3 (fmol T<sub>2</sub>/h/mg prot.) in the rat pituitary

CONCLUSIONS

With the use of our newly elaborated radiometric enzyme assays for iodothyronine deiodinases, we were able to quantify the effects of administration (during 25 days) of antidepressant Fluox, alone or in combination with T<sub>3</sub>, on the metabolism of TH in the rats. Especially, we determined changes in the most important deiodinating enzyme activities in specific parts of the CNS of treated rats.

**Acknowledgement:** Supported by the Czech Academy of Sciences (Research project RVO: 67985823).

REFERENCES

1. U. Halbreich, „Hormonal intervention with psychopharmacological potential: an overview“, *Psychopharmacol. Bull.*, vol. 33, pp. 281-286, 1997.
2. C. Kirkegaard and J. Faber, „The role of thyroid hormones in depression“, *Eur. J. Endocrinol.*, vol. 138, pp. 1-9, 1998.
3. M. F. Sauvage, P. Marquet, A. Rousseau, C. Raby, J. Buxeraud and G. Lachatre, „Relationship between psychotropic drugs



and thyroid function: a review“, *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, vol. 149, pp. 127-135, 1998.

4. A. Baumgartner, M. Dubeyko, A. Campos-Barros, M. Eravci and H. Meinhold, „Subchronic administration of fluoxetine to rats affects triiodothyronine production and deiodination in regions of the cortex and in the limbic forebrain“, *Brain Res.*, vol. 653, pp. 68-74, 1994.
5. S. Pavelka, „Radiometric enzyme assays: development of methods for extremely sensitive determination of types 1, 2 and 3 iodothyronine deiodinase enzyme activities“, *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.*, vol. 286, pp. 861-865, 2010.
6. S. Pavelka, „Development of radiometric enzyme assays for quantification of enzyme activities of the key enzymes of thyroid hormones metabolism“, *Physiol. Res.*, vol. 63 (Suppl. 1), pp. S133-S140, 2014.

## COMPARISON OF ECL AND ELISA EUROIMMUN FOR DETECTION OF CYTOMEGALOVIRUS IGM ANTIBODIES

Blerta Laze <sup>1</sup>, Anila Mitre <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>Department of Biology, Faculty of Technical Sciences, University “Ismail Qemali”, Vlora, Albania

<sup>2</sup>Department of Biology, Faculty of Natural Sciences, University of Tirana, Tirana, Albania

**Abstract.** Cytomegalovirus is a herpes virus transmitted by close human contact. No symptoms of infection are apparent in majority of cases. However, congenital Cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection is the most common intrauterine viral infection. The majority of fetus infection cases are asymptomatic, but a few may develop late sequelae, such as sensorineuronal hearing loss or chorioretinitis. The purpose of the present study was to compare ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassays for detection of anti-Cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies in pregnant women and to evaluate the sensitivity and specificity of each technique. 200 pregnant women were involved in this study and serum samples were analyzed with both techniques including 150 negative and 50 positive samples for anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies. The ECL immunoassay resulted with higher sensitivity and lower specificity of 98% and 98,7%, respectively, while ELISA immunoassay resulted with lower sensitivity and higher specificity of 93,9% and 99,3%, respectively. The evaluation of the results (ANOVA;  $F_{0,05(1,398)} = 0.432$ ,  $p = 0.512$ ) showed a very good concordance between the two immunoassays ( $r=0,873$ ) for early diagnosis of cytomegalovirus infections in pregnant women.

**Key words:** Cytomegalovirus, ECL, ELISA EUROIMMUN, sensitivity, specificity.

### 1. Introduction

Cytomegalovirus, a member of the herpes virus family, is ubiquitous in all human populations, causing infections which are followed by life-long latency in the host with occasional reactivations as well as recurrent infections. Transmission of infection requires intimate contact with infected excretions such as saliva, urine, cervical and vaginal excretions, semen, breast milk and blood. However, primary maternal CMV infection during pregnancy carries a high risk of intrauterine transmission which may result in severe fetal damage, including growth and mental retardation, jaundice and CNS abnormalities [Revello, et. al., 2002]. Congenital Cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection is the most common intrauterine viral infection. The majority of fetus infection cases are asymptomatic, but a few may develop late sequelae, such as sensorineuronal hearing loss or chorioretinitis. Those who are asymptomatic at birth may develop hearing defects or learning disabilities later in life. A first step in diagnosing acute primary congenital CMV infection is most commonly made by the detection of anti-CMV-specific IgG and IgM antibodies. Samples being reactive for IgM antibodies indicate an acute, recent or reactivated infection [Genser, et. al., 2001] but most commonly, they are detected because of non-specific stimulations of the immune system and because of cross-reactions (mainly between EBV and CMV). In the diagnosis of pregnant women, especially in the first trimester of

pregnancy, lack of false negative and false positive results for IgM antibodies to cytomegalovirus is very important. The purpose of the present study was to compare two immunoassays (ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN) for detection of anti-Cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies in pregnant women and to evaluate the sensitivity and specificity of each technique.

### 2. Material and methods

200 pregnant women (from a thousand of women that were tested before), with age ranging from 18 to 40 years, which are retested for cytomegalovirus antibodies, were involved in this study. These samples were selected for this study because with PCR test they resulted negative, so IgG was negative. PCR test was done before their pregnancy and 50 of them resulted positive in the first trimester of pregnancy (after a few years). Serum samples were analyzed with ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassays for anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies. Further, the results were used to calculate sensitivity and specificity (with SPSS and MedCalc), which are statistical measurements of quality of a test.

**Principle of Electrochemiluminescence technique:** This technique is applied on Cobas 6000 instrument. The test principle is  $\mu$ -Capture with a total duration of 18 minutes. The first incubation: 10  $\mu$ L of sample are automatically prediluted 1:20 with Elecsys Diluent Universal.

Biotinylated monoclonal anti-h-IgM-specific antibodies are added. The second incubation: CMV-specific recombination antigen labeled with a ruthenium complex and streptavidin-coated microparticles are added. Anti-CMV IgM antibodies present in the sample react with the ruthenium-labeled CMV-specific recombination antigen. The complex becomes bound to the solid phase via interaction of biotin and streptavidin. The reaction mixture is aspirated into the measuring cell where the microparticles are magnetically captured onto the surface of the electrode. Unbound substances are then removed with ProCell. Application of a voltage to the electrode then induces chemiluminescent emission which is measured by a photomultiplier. Results are determined automatically by the software by comparing the electrochemiluminescence signal obtained from the reaction product of the sample with the signal of the cutoff value previously obtained by CMV IgM calibration.

**Description of the reagent:** M: Streptavidin-coated-microparticles (transparent cap), 1 bottle, 6.5mL. R1: Anti-h-IgM-Ab-biotin (gray cap), 1 bottle, 9 mL. R2: CMV-Ag-Ru(bpy)<sub>3</sub><sup>2+</sup> (black cap), 1 bottle, 9 mL.

**Specimen type and collection:** Human serum collected in separating tube gel. Samples can be stored at 2-8°C for up to 5 days; if longer storage is required, freeze at -25° ± 6 C.

**Principle of ELISA EUROIMMUN technique:** Polystyrene microplate strips coated with purified, biochemically characterized antigens are used as solid phase containing bound antigens. If the sample is positive, specific antibodies in the diluted serum sample attach to the antigens coupled to the solid phase. In a second step, the attached antibodies are detected with peroxidase-labelled anti-human antibodies. In a third step, the bound antibodies are made visible using a chromogen/substrate solution which is capable of promoting a color reaction. The intensity of the color produced is proportional to the concentration of antibodies in the serum sample and is measured by Tecan instrument.

**Description of the CMVM reagent:**

- 96 microplates with purified *Cytomegalovirus* antigens.
- Calibrators: Human defibrinated plasma/serum (0.4 ml).
- Positive control: Human defibrinated plasma/serum (0.4 ml) used to control positive limits.
- Negative control: Human defibrinated plasma/serum (0.4 ml) used to control negative limits.

- Horseradish peroxidase (HRP) (16 ml): contain anti Cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies proclin and gentamycine.
- Diluent (2 bottles of 45 ml each): anti-human IgG antibodies and proclin.
- TBS and proclin (1 bottle of 50 ml).
- Chromogen substrate (TMB, 1 bottle of 15 ml).
- H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 1N (1 bottle of 15 ml).

**Specimen type and collection:** Human serum collected in separating tube gel. Samples can be stored at 2-8°C for up to 5 days; if longer storage is required, freeze at -25° ± 6 C.

### 3. Results and Discussion

Results of anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies measurements are presented in summary in table 1.

Table 1: Results of ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassays for detection of anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies.

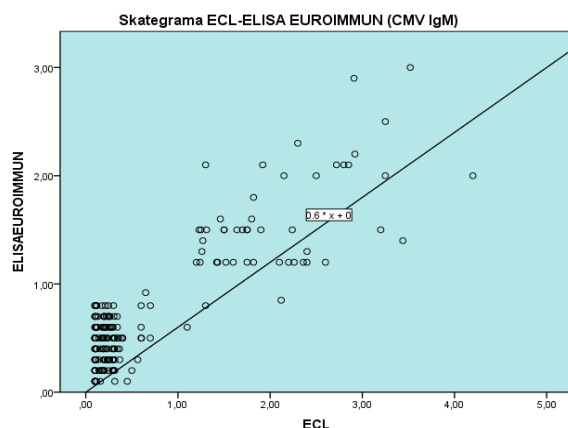
Samples	ECL (COBAS 6000) CMV M		
	Positive	Doubtful	Negative
(Positive) N=50	49	0	1
(Negative) N=150	2	0	148
ELISA EUROIMMUN CMV M			
(Positive) N=50	46	1	3
(Negative) N=150	1	0	149

Table 2: Results of sensitivity and specificity of ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassays for detection of anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies.

Cytomegalovirus IgM	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)
ECL (COBAS 6000)	98	98.7
ELISA EUROIMMUN	93.9	99.3

According to the results of table 1, sensitivity and specificity for each technique are calculated (table 2). The ECL immunoassay resulted with high sensitivity of 98%, while ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassay resulted with high specificity of 99,3%.

The evaluation of the results showed a good concordance between the two immunoassays  $r=0,873$ , ( $p < 0.01$ ), expressed in the following scategrame (Fig 1).



**Figure 1:** Scategrame of ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassays for detection of anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies.

The linear line is characterized by  $y=0.6*x$  equation. The scategrame is nonlinear, positive with few values that deviate the linear line. This means that ECL and ELISA EUROIMMUN immunoassays have a good concordance for detection of anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies.

In the diagnosis of pregnant women, especially in the first trimester of pregnancy, lack of false negative and false positive results for IgM antibodies to cytomegalovirus is very important. This relates to the fact that the existence of false negative results is associated with lack of diagnosis and treatment of acute infections in the fetus and newborn baby [Jean-Benjamin Murat et al., 2013]. Lack of false positive result is also very important because this is related to an unnecessary treatment of CMV infections. The ECL immunoassay resulted with high sensitivity 98% and lower specificity of 98,7%. The high values of sensitivity of COBAS 6000 system and ECL technique are attributed to some important features of this system: the use of two-dimensional barcode on all reagents to minimize possible errors and maintaining constant control of the calibration curve.

ELISA immunoassay is recommended for detection of anti-cytomegalovirus IgM antibodies [Maria Grazia Revello and Giuseppe Gerna, 2002].

It resulted with lower sensitivity of 93,9% and high specificity of 99,3%. These values are comparable with those of ECL technique.

Also, interference may occur in some samples. For this reason, the serum diluent is necessary to eliminate false positive or false negative results.

The evaluation of the results (ANOVA;  $F_{0,05[1,398]} = 0.432$ ,  $p = 0.512$ ) showed a very good concordance between the two immunoassays ( $r=0,873$ ) for early diagnosis of cytomegalovirus infections in pregnant women. In conclusion, ECL and ELISA immunoassays are recommended in the diagnosis of

pregnant women, especially in the first trimester of pregnancy.

#### REFERENCES

1. Genser B, Truschnik-Wilders M, Stunzner D, et al. (2001): Evaluation of Five Commercial Enzyme Immunoassays for the Detection of Human Cytomegalovirus-Specific IgM Antibodies in the Absence of a Commercially Available Gold Standart. *Clin Chem Lab Med*;39(1): 62-70.
2. Jean-Benjamin Murat, Céline Dard, Hélène Fricker Hidalgo, Marie-Laure Dardé, Marie-Pierre, Brenier-Pinchart and Hervé Pelloux (Aug 2013). Comparison of the Vidas system and two recent fully automated assays for diagnosis and follow up of toxoplasmosis in pregnant woman and newborn. *Clin Vaccine Immunol*; 20(8): 1203–1212.
3. Lanari M, Lazzarotto T, Venturi V, Papa I, Gabrielli L, Guerra B, et al. (2006): Neonatal citomegalovirus blood load and risk of sequele in symptomatic and asymptomatic congenitally infected newborns. *Pediatric* ;117:76-83.
4. Lazzarato T, Gabrielli L, Lanari M, et al. (2004): Congenital Cytomegalovirus Infection: Recent Advances in the Diagnosis of Maternal Infection. *Hum Immunol*; 65:410-415.
5. Lazzarotto T, Guerra B, Lanari M, Gabrielli L, Landini MP. (Mar 2008). New advances in the diagnosis of congenital cytomegalovirus infection. *J Clin Virol*;41(3):192-7.
6. Leung J, Cannon MJ, Grosse SD, Bialek SR. (2012, Dec): Laboratory testing for cytomegalovirus among pregnant women in the United States: a retrospective study using administrative claims data. *BMC Infect Dis*; 12:334.
7. Ljungman P. (2004): Risk of cytomegalovirus transmission by blood products to immunocompromised patients and means for reduction. *Brit J Haematol*;125:107-116.
8. M. J. Binnicker and M. E. Espy. (November 2013): Comparison of Six Real-Time PCR Assays for Qualitative Detection of Cytomegalovirus in Clinical Specimens. *J. Clin. Microbiol*; 51:11 3749-3752.
9. M.Grazia Revello<sup>1</sup>, Elena Percivalle<sup>1</sup>, Marco Zannino<sup>2</sup>, Valdano Rossi<sup>2</sup>, Giuseppe Gerna (December 1991). Development and evaluation of a capture ELISA for IgM antibody to the human cytomegalovirus major DNA binding protein *Journal of Virological Methods* Volume 35, Issue 3, Pages 315–329.
10. Maria Grazia Revello and Giuseppe Gerna (2002). Diagnosis and Management of Human Cytomegalovirus Infection in the Mother, Fetus, and Newborn Infant. doi: 10.1128/CMR.15.4.680-715. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* vol. 15 no. 4 680-715.
11. Revello MG, Gerna G. (2002): Diagnosis and Management of Human Cytomegalovirus Infection in the Mother, Fetus and Newborn Infant. *Clin Microbiol Rev*;15(4):680-715.
12. Revello MG, Gorini G, Gerna G. (2004): Clinical evaluation of a chemiluminescence immunoassay for determination of immunoglobulin G avidity to human cytomegalovirus. *Clin Diagn Lab Immunol* ;11:801–5.



## THE BI-SUBSTITUTED HYDROXYAPATITE AS RADIO-OPAQUE MATERIAL

Gabriela Ciobanu <sup>1</sup>, Ana Maria Bargan <sup>1</sup>, Constantin Luca <sup>1</sup>, Octavian Ciobanu <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Gheorghe Asachi" Technical University of Iasi, Faculty of Chemical Engineering and Environmental Protection, Department of Organic, Biochemical and Food Engineering, Prof. dr. docent Dimitrie Mangeron, no.63, zip 700050, Iasi, Romania

<sup>2</sup> "Grigore T. Popa" University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Faculty of Medical Bioengineering, Universitatii Str., no. 16, 700115, Iasi, Romania

**Abstract.** This study relates to a new apatite material which is biocompatible and exhibits radio-opacity enhancing its utility in the dental and medical fields. The bismuth-substituted hydroxyapatite was obtained by means of wet chemical method, respectively by co-precipitation reactions. The effects of the bismuth substitution for calcium on the morphology and optical proprieties of the resulting powder were investigated by scanning electron microscopy (SEM) coupled with X-ray analysis (EDX), X-ray powder diffraction (XRD) and X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS). Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite is radio-opaque, being detectable by X-rays and computed tomography.

**Key words (bold):** hydroxyapatite, bismuth, radio-opaque

### 1. INTRODUCTION

In dental and orthopedic applications, radio-opaque materials may be used as filler in the composition of the bio-cement paste in order to enhance absorption of X-rays, and therefore for improving the visibility of the cement under X-ray examination. Radio-opacity is important for uses of cements in dental filling and dental sealing.

Bismuth compounds, due to their radio-opacity, are added to various bone and dental implants, catheters and surgical instruments in order to make them detectable by X-rays and computed tomography [1].

The hydroxyapatite (HAp,  $\text{Ca}_{10}(\text{PO}_4)_6(\text{OH})_2$ ) is a calcium phosphate ceramic with important applications in the medicine and chemistry fields. The hydroxyapatite is a main mineral constituent of the hard tissues such as bones and teeth [2]. The hydroxyapatite has remarkable properties including biocompatibility, bioactivity and ability to form a direct chemical bond with human hard tissues [3-5].

The hydroxyapatite structure allows the incorporation of wide range of different ionic substitutions [6]. Numerous cations have been reported to substitute into the Ca sites in the hydroxyapatite structure [7,8]. Such ionic substitutions influences the properties (morphology, lattice parameters, surface characteristic, solubility, biological properties, etc.) and applications of these doped hydroxyapatite materials as biomaterials, catalysts, ion exchangers, etc. [9-12].

In this paper we present the preparation of new bismuth-substituted hydroxyapatite nanopowder, as

radio-opaque material, by means of wet chemical method, respectively by co-precipitation reactions.

### 2. EXPERIMENTAL

#### 2.1. Materials and synthesizing methods

Calcium hydroxide  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ , orthophosphoric acid  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  (85 %), bismuth nitrate pentahydrate  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , ethanol  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-OH}$  and sodium hydroxide NaOH were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Germany). All chemicals were of analytical grade.

The hydroxyapatite and bismuth-substituted hydroxyapatite nanoparticles were synthesized by wet chemical precipitation method from  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  and  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  as calcium, phosphorous and bismuth sources, respectively.

The pure hydroxyapatite powder was prepared by mixing appropriate amounts of  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  (0.1 M) and  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  (0.1 M) aqueous solutions to achieve predetermined Ca/P atomic ratio of 1.67 [13]. The suspension obtained was aged for 3 h and then filtered and washed with ethanol and triply distilled water. The obtained powder was calcined 1 h at 800 °C in an electrically heated furnace in order to increase its crystallinity.

The bismuth-substituted hydroxyapatite powder was prepared similarly to the pure hydroxyapatite powder, as described above. The  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  (0.1 M) aqueous solution was dispersed into an mixed aqueous solution of  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  (0.1 M). The (Bi+Ca)/P atomic ratio was kept at 1.67 value, while the Bi/(Bi+Ca) atomic ratio (denoted as  $X_{\text{Bi}}$ ) in the solution was 0.1, as shown in Table 1. The



following procedure stages were the same as described above for the preparation of pure hydroxyapatite powder.

Table 1 Atomic ratio in the synthesis solution and in the final products

	Sample	
	HA-Bi-0	HA-Bi-10
in synthesis solution:		
Bi/(Bi+Ca)	0	0.1
(Bi+Ca)/P	1.677	1.677
Bi (%)	0	10
in final product:		
Bi/(Bi+Ca)	0	0.093
(Bi+Ca)/P	1.673	1.660
Bi (%)	0	9.33

## 2.2. Samples characterization

The phase composition, degree of crystallinity and size of crystallites of the calcined samples were estimated by X-ray diffraction analysis (XRD) with X'PERT PRO MRD diffractometer using CuK $\alpha$  radiation ( $\lambda = 0.15418$  nm).

The morphology of the calcined samples was studied by scanning electron microscopy (SEM) coupled with energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) with QUANTA 200 3D microscope.

The bismuth chemical valence on hydroxyapatite structure was evaluated by X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) using a PHI-5000 VersaProbe photoelectron spectrometer ( $\Phi$  ULVAC-PHI, INC.) with a hemispherical energy analyzer (0.85 eV binding energy resolution).

The radiographs of the samples were obtained in a dental X-ray system (X-Mind<sup>TM</sup> AC, SATELEC, France).

## 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The incorporation of foreign ions in the hydroxyapatite structure is favorable when the difference between the ionic radii is small, closeness to the ionic radius of Ca<sup>2+</sup> ion. According to Shannon [14], the effective Ca<sup>2+</sup> ionic radii for seven- and nine-coordination are of 1.06 Å, and 1.18 Å, respectively. For Bi<sup>3+</sup> the ionic radii are of 1.03 Å and 1.17 Å in six- and eight-coordination, respectively. Having comparable dimensions, the Bi<sup>3+</sup> ions can substitute Ca<sup>2+</sup> ions during the synthesizing process.

In this study, the SEM-EDX analysis was performed in order to determine the surface elemental composition of the hydroxyapatite and Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite powders.

Fig. 1 shows the EDX spectra of HA-Bi-0 and HA-Bi-10 samples, and for the last the characteristic peaks of bismuth are well evidenced. The samples contain calcium or/and bismuth, phosphorous, oxygen and hydrogen in certain contents. The mass fractions of different elements in the hydroxyapatite and Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite samples were

obtained and the atomic ratios calculated as shown in Table 1.

The value of the Bi/(Bi+Ca) atomic ratio (designated X<sub>Bi</sub>) in the final product was very close to the X<sub>Bi</sub> in the synthesis solution for Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite sample, as shown in Table 1. This indicates that the bismuth ions added to the synthesis solution are incorporated into the hydroxyapatite lattice. Furthermore, the value of the (Bi+Ca)/P atomic ratio in the final product (Table 1) is very close to the theoretical value of 1.677 for the stoichiometric hydroxyapatite [15]. This result indicates that the isomorphous substitution Ca  $\leftrightarrow$  Bi does not significantly affect the stoichiometry of the Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite sample.

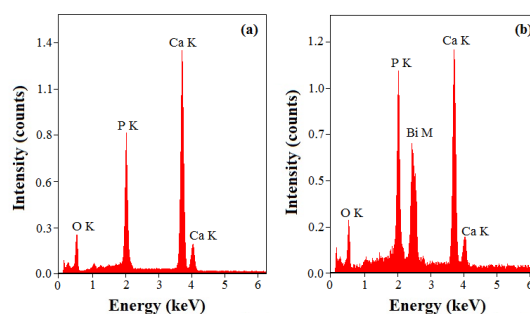


Fig. 1 EDX spectra of the HA-Bi-0 (a) and HA-Bi-10 (b) calcined samples

The apatite samples exhibit nanosized spherical shapes and agglomeration with intergranular micropores, as shown SEM micrographs in Fig. 2. The Bi content in apatite does not result in strong changes in morphology but greater agglomeration.

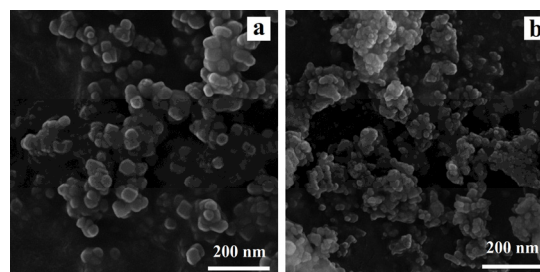


Fig. 2 SEM images of the HA-Bi-0 (a) and HA-Bi-10 (b) calcined samples

The phase composition, lattice parameters, degree of crystallinity and size of crystallites of the samples were determined by XRD analysis and the obtained results are shown in Fig. 3 and Table 2. The XRD patterns in Fig. 3 are in good agreement with the hexagonal (space group P6<sub>3</sub>/m) hydroxyapatite phase (JCPDS Data Card 09-0432). However, the patterns displayed some extra peaks indicating that the samples contain very small amounts of impurities. Thus, a peak of at  $2\theta \approx 37.5^\circ$  indicates the presence of calcium oxide traces in the final products, perhaps due to insufficient control of the precipitation reaction. Fortunately, these traces represent a biodegradable phase and the biodegradable property is a key factor in the

promotion of bone-like cell growth over the bone implant surface [16].

The XRD pattern of the Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite sample shows the peaks broader and less intense compared with the pure hydroxyapatite. This indicates the decrease of crystallinity due to bismuth contents (Table 2), which could be attributed to different charge compensation mechanism for isomorphous substitution of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  by  $\text{Bi}^{3+}$  ions. Also, the broad peaks indicated that the hydroxyapatite particles are of a nanometric size (Table 2).

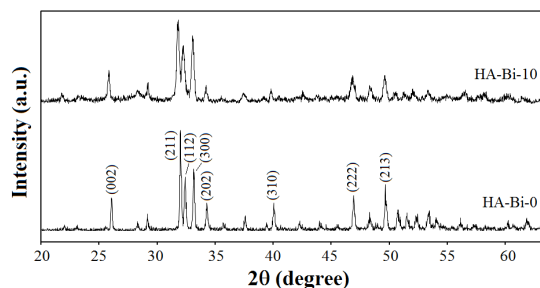


Fig. 3 XRD patterns of the hydroxyapatite and Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite samples

Table 2 XRD data of the hydroxyapatite and Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite samples

	Sample	
	HA-Bi-0	HA-Bi-10
$D$ (nm)	58.32	44.19
$X_c$ (%)	99.78	90.97
$V$ ( $\text{\AA}^3$ )	1605.77	1627.17
$a$ ( $\text{\AA}$ )	9.5271	9.5514
$c$ ( $\text{\AA}$ )	6.8333	6.8892

The XPS analysis was applied to study the surface chemical state of undoped and Bi substituted hydroxyapatite and the results present the evidence for the successful doping of Bi ions in hydroxyapatite lattice. Thus, Fig. 4 shows the XPS spectrum of the HA-Bi-10 sample for the binding energy range of 0 – 1200 eV.

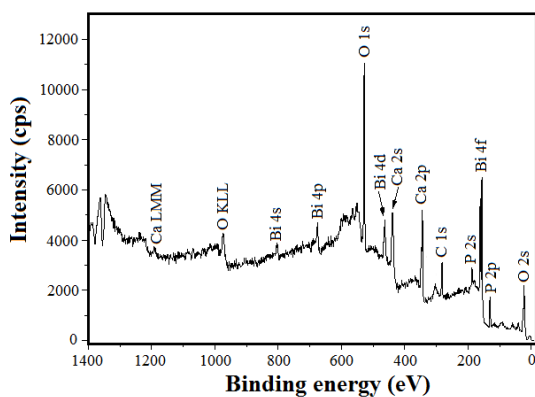


Fig. 4 XPS spectrum of the HA-Bi-10 sample

It can be seen that the binding energy of Bi (4f region, 150 – 170 eV; peaks at 156.70 eV and 162

eV), Ca (2p, 345 eV), O (1s, 529 eV) and P (2p, 131 eV) are detected. The P 2p core level peak located at 131 eV is attributed to P–O bonds in  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  chemical environment [17]. The C 1s (282.7 eV) signal is due to the carbon used as an internal reference. No other impurities were evident in the samples, in good agreement with the XRD data. Therefore, the XPS data demonstrate that the HAp lattice contain  $\text{Bi}^{3+}$  ions.

The radio-opacity of the hydroxyapatite and Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite samples was analyzed and the results are presented in Fig. 5. Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite sample shows a much stronger radio-opacity compared with undoped hydroxyapatite, as can see in Fig. 5.

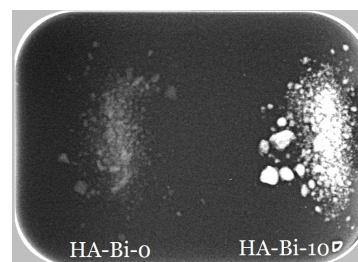


Fig. 5 Radiograph images of the hydroxyapatite and Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite samples

Due to their radio-opacity, the Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite can be added to various bone and dental implants, catheters and surgical instruments in order to make them detectable by X-rays and computed tomography.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The experimental results revealed that the Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite nanopowder was produced by the co-precipitation method using  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  and  $\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  raw materials, as calcium, phosphorous and bismuth sources. The Bi content is close to 10 %. The XPS analysis of the doped sample indicated the Bi presence in the apatite lattice as  $\text{Bi}^{3+}$ . The XRD results indicate that the Bi substitution did not change the crystal structures. Bi-substituted hydroxyapatite sample is radio-opaque, being detectable by X-rays and computed tomography.

#### REFERENCES

1. M. Stoltenberg, S. Juhl and G. Danscher, "Bismuth ions are metabolized into autometallographic traceable bismuth-sulphur quantum dots", *Eur. J. Histochem.*, vol. 51, pp. 53-57, 2007.
2. F.C.M. Driessens, "The mineral in bone, dentin and tooth enamel", *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belg.*, vol. 89, pp. 663-689, 1980.
3. L.L. Hench H.A. and Paschall, "Direct chemical bonding of bioactive glass-ceramic materials and bone", *J. Biomed. Mater. Res. Symp.*, vol. 4, pp. 25-42, 1973.
4. N. Patel, I.R. Gibson, K.A. Hing, S.M. Best, P.A. Revell and W. Bonfield, "A comparative study on the in vivo behaviour of hydroxyapatite and silicon-

- substituted hydroxyapatite granules”, *J. Mater. Sci.: Mater. Med.*, vol. 13, pp. 1199–1206, 2002.
5. Y. Doi, T. Shibutani, Y. Moriwake, T. Kajimoto and Y. Iwayama, “Sintered carbonate apatites as bioresorbable bone substitutes”, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.*, vol. 39, pp. 603–610, 1997.
  6. T. Tamm and M. Peld, “Computational study of cation substitutions in apatites”, *J. Solid State Chem.*, vol. 179, pp. 1581-1587, 2006.
  7. J.H. Shepherd, D.V. Shepherd and S.M. Best, “Substituted hydroxyapatites for bone repair”, *J. Mater. Sci. - Mater. M.*, vol. 23, pp. 2335-2347, 2012.
  8. V. Aina, G. Lusvardi, B. Annaz, I.R. Gibson, F.E. Imrie, G. Malavasi, L. Menabue, G. Cerrato and G. Martra, “Magnesium- and strontium-co-substituted hydroxyapatite: the effects of doped-ions on the structure and chemico-physical properties”, *J. Mater. Sci. Mater. Med.*, vol. 23, pp. 2867-2879, 2012.
  9. I.R. Lima, G.G. Alves, C.A. Soriano, A.P. Campaneli, T.H. Gasparoto, E.S. Ramos, L.A. Sena, A.M. Rossi and J.M. Granjeir, “Understanding the impact of divalent cation substitution on hydroxyapatite: An in vitro multiparametric study on biocompatibility”, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res. A*, vol. 98A, pp. 351–358, 2011.
  10. T.N. Kim, Q.L. Feng, J.O. Kim, J. Wu, H. Wang, G.C. Chen and F.Z. Cui, “Antimicrobial effects of metal ions ( $\text{Ag}^+$ ,  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ ) in hydroxyapatite”, *J. Mater. Sci. Mater. Med.*, vol. 9, pp. 129–134, 1998.
  11. N. Rameshbabu, T.S. Sampathkumar, T.G. Prabhakar, V.S. Sastry, K.V.G.K. Murty and K. Prasad Rao, “Antibacterial nanosized silver substituted hydroxyapatite: synthesis and characterization”, *J. Biomed. Mater. Res. A*, vol. 80A, pp. 581–591, 2007.
  12. A.M. Bargan, G. Ciobanu, C. Luca and E. Horoba, “Influence of the citric acid on the cerium substituted hydroxyapatite morphology”, *Studia UBB Chemia*, vol. 4, pp. 137-145, 2013.
  13. G. Ciobanu, S. Ilisei, M. Harja and C. Luca, “Removal of Reactive Blue 204 dye from aqueous solutions by adsorption onto nanohydroxyapatite”, *Sci. Adv. Mater.*, vol. 5, pp. 1090–1096, 2013.
  14. R.D. Shannon, “Revised effective ionic radii and systematic studies of interatomic distances in halides and chalcogenides”, *Acta Crystallogr. A*, vol. 32, pp. 751-767, 1976.
  15. D.G. Guo, A.H. Wang, Y. Han and K.W. Xu, “Characterization, physicochemical properties and biocompatibility of La-incorporated apatites”, *Acta Biomater.*, vol. 5, pp. 3512-3523, 2009.
  16. S. Murugan and S. Ramakrishna, “Development of cell-responsive nanophase hydroxyapatite for tissue engineering”, *Am. J. Biochem. Biotechnol.*, vol. 3, pp. 118-124, 2007.
  17. R.J. Chung, M.F. Hsieh, R.N. Panda and T.S. Chin, “Hydroxyapatite layers deposited from aqueous solutions on hydrophilic silicon substrate”, *Surf. Coat. Tech.*, vol. 165, pp. 194-200, 2003.

# ANTIBIOTIC-LOADED HYDROXIAPATITE AND CALCIUM SULPHATE COMPOSITE IS A POTENT BIOMATERIAL FOR ONE STAGE TREATMENT OF THE EXTENSIVE INFECTED BONE DEFECT

Nina Djordjevic

<sup>1</sup> School of Medicine, University of Nis, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> University Clinic for Orthopaedic surgery and Traumatology at the Clinical Center of Nis, Serbia

## Abstract:

*Antibiotic-loaded hydroxyapatite and calcium sulphate (PerOssal, aap Biomaterials GmbH, Dieburg, Germany) compound is completely absorbable biomaterial able to deliver high concentration of an active antimicrobial agent directly to the site of infection.*

*Paper is presenting one stage surgery of the extensive infected bone defect. During the operation sequestrectomy left a large bone defect which was filled with the PerOssal pellets soaked in the high concentrated antibiotic of choice.*

*This patient is a good example of the efficient way to treat extensive septic bone defect with local administration of very high concentration of specific antibiotic. High concentration is achieved due to the technological characteristics of PerOssal pellets. This and the fact that the PerOssal is completely absorbable made this biomaterial a very potent weapon against the most resistant infections and even in one stage surgery. The osteoinductive and osteoconductive effects of PerOssal are additional contribution when the extensive bone defect is in case.*

**Key words:** Chronic osteomyelitis, Septic bone defect, PerOssal, One stage surgery

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Chronic osteomyelitis is associated with avascular necrosis of bone and formation of the sequestrums. In the treatment sequestrectomy and thorough surgical debridement are necessary in addition to the antibiotic therapy. So, apparently, there are two tasks that permeate to achieve the good outcome. The first task is to fill in the bone defect. The second one is to obtain the effective local antibiotic concentration which is difficult to accomplished by the parenteral administration. The direct delivery of an active antimicrobial agent to the site of infection represents a viable alternative treatment, particularly if the bone sequestrums and defects are in case.

Local delivery of antibiotics in the site of bone infection has been introduced into orthopaedic surgery particularly by antibiotic loaded polymethylmetacrylate (PMMA) beads [1]. Good results were reported in the treatment of chronic osteomyelitis [2,3]. But, PMMA is not resorbable and the main drawbacks of antibiotic-loaded PMMA include possible thermal damage to the antibiotic as the cement cures, the need for a second intervention to remove the PMMA and even possible biofilm formation on the bone cement itself [4].

Calcium sulphate (plaster of Paris) acts as an osteoconductive scaffold for bone defects filling and does not need to be removed after implantation due

to its biodegradability [5]. If the calcium sulphate powder is preloaded with the antibiotic it becomes an antibiotic carrier with good results in the treatment of the chronic osteomyelitis [6]. But, there are two major disadvantages of the fixed antibiotic preloading of calcium sulphate pellets. Firstly, there is at least a short-term cytotoxic effect of calcium sulphate resulting in the inflammatory bone reaction [7,8], and secondly, addition of the appropriate antibiotic in the calcium sulphate powder before hardening and sterilization procedures may reduce its activity [9].

To overcome these disadvantages a carrier material (PerOssals; Coripharm, Dieburg, Germany) was developed consisting of a combination of 48,5% of calcium sulphate and 51,5 % of nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite (HA) (Ostims; Osartis, Obernburg, Germany). This composite is in the form of specially designed sterile pellets. The PerOssal pellets can be impregnated in any antibiotic in watery solution. The limiting factor is solution quantity. Fifty pellets can absorb up to 4ml of antibiotic's watery solution in a short period. The producers and Rauschmann et al. are proposing soaking period of one minute, while the others are extending it to 3-4 minutes [10,11]. The majority of the antibiotic is released steadily within ten days [10,11]. PerOssal is completely resorbable in six months.

Good clinical results are achieved considering treatment of the long bones chronic osteomyelitis using antibiotic loaded PerOssal pellets [12,13].

## 2. AIM

The aim of this paper is to present one stage operative treatment of the extensive infected bone defect using the PerOssal pallets loaded with high concentration of the specific antibiotic.



Figure 1: Chronic osteomyelitis of right tibia with significant skin defect exposing the bone.

## 3. HISTORY

Patient is 25 years old man with 2 years old history of chronic tibia osteomyelitis and several attempts of conservative and surgical treatments. But in spite all efforts, continuous fistulous discharge resulting in progressive skin defect was persistent.

In last 6 months he was unable to lean his weight on the leg.

## 4. CLINICAL PICTURE

In the clinical picture skin defect exposing bone of proximal third of tibia was most striking feature (Figure 1).

Patient was walking with crutches completely avoiding weight bearing on the right leg.

## 5. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES

Plain x-ray revealed that the exposed bone is long bone sequester of the medial half of almost whole tibial diaphysis (Figure 2).

In the wound swab ~~Vancomycin~~ Vancomycin resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA) was found. The



Figure 2: Native radiography of right tibia. Clear delineation of the large sequestrum sclerotic bone is obvious in the medial side of upper 2/3 of tibia diaphysis (arrow)

bacterial strain was sensitive to Vancomycin.

## 6. SURGICAL TREATMENT

In one stage surgery excision of the sequester and debridement and curettage of the remained bone were done (Figure 3). The defect was filled with 100 pellets of PerOssal (2 vials, 50 pellets and 10cc each) soaked in 8ml solution of 2 gr of Vancomycine (250mg/ml) for 4 min.

The skin defect was covered with local soft tissue flap. The remnant bone continuity was secured with unilateral external fixator.

Parenteral Vancomycin treatment was administrated in the following month.

## 7. RESULT

There was no wound leakage. Two weeks after the surgery there were no local signs of infection and sutures were removed. Values of the laboratory infection indicators were significantly reduced in the same period. There were no signs of pin track infection.

In the early postoperative period active exercises of the knee and foot were encouraged without weight bearing.





Figure 3: Intraoperative picture- after removal of bone sequestrum thorough cleaning of the bone bed was done .

Radiographs were obtained in three, six and eleven months after the surgery (figure 4). Three months after surgery plain radiogram displayed scarce bony bridge and clusters of PerOssal pellets in the bone defect. Discrete varus colaps of the bone was present in spite external fixation. So, weight bearing was unallowed, still, until the next radiological control, 6 months after surgery was done. On this radiogram, bony bridge was doubled in width. Pellets were completely absorbed. In this phase, external fixation was removed and PTB orthosis was used for gradually increased weight bearing. After 11 months width of tibia diaphysis and compensatory hypertrophy of fibula were strong enough to permit unprotected full weight bearing (Figure 4).



Figure 4: Chronological series of radiographs after surgery . Left - after 3 months (marked ) ; in the middle - after 6 months; right - after 11 months.

## 8. DISCUSSION

Chronic osteomyelitis is primarily a surgical problem. Unscrupulous removal of the infected and avascular tissue is a task of the utmost importance. The use of calcium-based bone substitutes has been reported fairly common associated with persistent serum wound leakage [14]. In this case, good soft tissue coverage with local soft tissue flap and thorough debridement of the wound itself were, most probably, the reasons for fast complete closure.

Desired concentration of the chosen antibiotic depends on the clinical picture and surgeon's decision. Four Vancomycin 500mg vials were dissolved completely in 8 ml of normal saline and very high concentration was achieved. The soaking time was 4 minutes, which is the longest proposed period [11]. Both, high concentration of Vancomycin and long soaking period were chosen to achieve as high local presence of antibiotic as possible. The experimental study was conducted on 5 times less antibiotic concentration and 10 days of steadily release was found [10]. Here we can only assume that five times higher local concentration has a longer release period of more antibiotic. Yet, parenteral Vancomycin treatment was added for a month, although it could be omitted [15].

The pellets were completely resorbable after 6 months and osteoconductive and osteoinductive effects were clearly present on the radiographs as a constant widening of the tibia diaphysis. It is clear, that these effects will be compromised in case of any infection remained.

## 9. CONCLUSION

This patient is a good example of the efficient way to treat extensive septic bone defect with local administration of very high concentration of specific antibiotic. High concentration is achieved due to the technological characteristics of PerOssal pellets. This and the fact that the PerOssal is completely resorbable made this biomaterial a very potent weapon against the most resistant infections and even in one stage surgery. The osteoinductive and osteoconductive effects of PerOssal are additional contribution when the extensive bone defect is in case.

This paper is, first of all, the example of the successful treatment, but the fact that the concentration of local antibiotic achieved here is much higher than in any other similar study, made it an original research, not comparable with any other similar biomaterial.

## REFERENCES

1. K. Klemm, "Gentamicin-PMMA-beads in treating bone and soft tissue infections", *Zentralbl Chir*, Vol.104, pp. 934-42, 1979.
2. V. Vécsei and A.Barquet, "Treatment of chronic osteomyelitis by necrectomy and gentamicin-PMMA



- beads”, *Clin Orthop Relat Res*, Vol.159, pp.:201-7, September 1981.
3. S.A. Majid, L.T. Lindberg, B. Gunterberg and M.S. Siddiki, “Gentamicin-PMMA beads in the treatment of chronic osteomyelitis”, *Acta Orthop Scand*, Vol. 56(3), pp. 265-8, Jun 1985.
  4. K. Anagnostakos, P. Hitzler, D. Pape, D. Kohn and J. Kelm, “Persistence of bacterial growth on antibiotic-loaded beads: is it actually a problem?”, *Acta Orthop*, Vol.79, pp.302–307, 2008.
  5. L. F. Peltier, “The use of plaster of paris to fill large defects in bone”, *Am J Surg*, Vol. 97 (3), pp. 311-315, 1959.
  6. M. McKee, L. Wild, E. Schemitsch and J. Waddell, “The use of an antibiotic-impregnated, osteoconductive, bioabsorbable bones substitute in the treatment of infected long bone defects: early results of a prospective trial”, *J Orthop Trauma*, Vol. 16, pp. 622–7, 2002.
  7. G.H. Lee, J.G. Khoury, J.E. Bell and J.A. Buckwalter, “Adverse reactions to OsteoSet bone graft substitute, the incidence in a consecutive series”, *Iowa Orthop J*, Vol.22, pp.35–8, 2002.
  8. D. Robinson, D. Alk, J. Sandbank, R. Farber and N. Halperin, “Inflammatory reactions associated with a calcium sulfate bone substitute”, *Ann Transpl*, Vol. 4, pp.91–7, 1999.
  9. V. Dacquet, A. Varlet, R.N. Tandogan, M.M. Tahon, L. Fournier, F. Jehl, H. Monteil and G. Bascoulegue, “Antibiotic-impregnated Plaster of Paris beads—trials with teicoplanin” *Clin Orthop*, Vol. 282, pp. 241–9, 1992.
  10. M. A. Rauschmann, T. A. Wichelhaus, V. Stirnal, E. Dingeldein, L. Zichner, R. Schnettler, and V. Alt, “Nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite and calcium sulphate as biodegradable composite carrier material for local delivery of antibiotics in bone infections”, *Biomaterials*, Vol. 26 (15), pp. 2677-84, 2005.
  11. R. Kraus, U. Schiefer and R. Schnettler, “Local surgical treatment of osteomyelitis with a resorbable, osteoconductive antibiotic carrier”, In *Septic bone and joint surgery*, R. Schnettler and H.U. Steinau Eds. Stuttgart [Germany] ; New York : Thieme, 2010, pp. 126-32
  12. C. L. Romanò, N. Logoluso, E. Meani, D. Romanò, E. De Vecchi, C. Vassena, L. Drago, “A comparative study of the use of bioactive glass S53P4 and antibiotic-loaded calcium-based bone substitutes in the treatment of chronic osteomyelitis”, *Bone Joint J*, Vol. 96-B, pp.845–50, 2014.
  13. Drakou A, Karaliotas GI, Sakellariou V, K. Mazis, K. Starantzis, and S. Athanasia, “The use of a calcium hydroxyapatite antibiotic carrier (PerOssal®) in long bone chronic osteomyelitis”, *J Bone Joint Surg [Br]*, Vol. 93-B Suppl.III, pp.323, 2011.
  14. J. Geurts, J.J. Chris Arts and G.H. Walenkamp, “Bone graft substitutes in active or suspected infection. Contra-indicated or not?”, *Injury*, Vol.42(Suppl 2), pp.S82–S86, 2011.
  15. C.G. Zalavras, M.J. Patzakis and P. Holtom, “Local antibiotic therapy in the treatment of open fractures and osteomyelitis”, *Clin Orthop Relat Res*, Vol.427, pp.86–93, 2004.

## CORE-SHELL LAYERED MODELS OF NANOSTRUCTURED CARRIERS FOR A NANO-BIO-MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

Jovan P. Šetrajčić<sup>1,\*</sup>, Ana J. Šetrajčić – Tomić<sup>2</sup>, Ljubiša D. Džambas<sup>3</sup>, Ivana Gušić<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad, Faculty of Sciences, Department of Physics, Vojvodina –Serbia

<sup>2</sup> University of Novi Sad, Medical Faculty, Department of Pharmacy, Vojvodina –Serbia

<sup>3</sup> University of Novi Sad, Medical Faculty, Department of Dentistry, Vojvodina –Serbia

**Abstract.** In this paper we will analyze application of nanomaterials in biomedicine, that is to say we will present the recent accomplishments in basic and clinical nanomedicine. Achieving full potential of nanomedicine may be years of even decades away, however, potential advances in drug delivery, diagnosis, and development of nanotechnology-related drugs start to change the landscape of medicine. Site-specific targeted drug delivery (made possible by the availability of unique delivery platforms, such as dendrimers, nanoparticles and nanoliposomes) and personalized medicine (result of the advance in pharmacogenetics) is just a few concepts on the horizon of research. In this paper, especially, we have analyzed the changes in basic physical properties of spherical-shaped nanoparticles that can be made in several (nano)layers and have, at the same time, multiple applications in medicine. Based on our research in ultrathin crystal structures performed so far, superlattices, Q-wires and Q-dots, we will consider the materials that can act as carriers for medicines and tagged substances. For this purpose we established a shell-model of ultrathin molecular crystals and investigated their dielectric, particularly optic characteristics. We conducted this research with the help of two-time dependent Green's function method, adjusted to ultrathin crystalline structure analysis. It is shown that specific resonant absorption lines appear in these structures, the number of which depends on crystal layers position and on values of parameters on shell-structure boundary surfaces. The absorption of electromagnetic radiation declines in infrared part and its detection is a relatively easy process. The subject of the research in this paper includes modeling of nanomaterials in the field of pharmaceutical technology for biomedical application. This includes very precise encapsulated drug delivery, on exactly defined place in the human tissue or organ and disintegration of capsule – drug carrier, so that the medicament can start producing its effect. The goal of multidisciplinary researches with biocompatible molecular nanomaterials is to find the parameters and the possibilities to construct boundary surfaces that will, in interaction with biological environment, create such properties of nanolayers that are convenient for use for layers of drug carrier capsules, biochips and biomarkers. These layers should demonstrate controlled disintegration of structure, better dielectric properties, discrete luminescence and appropriate bioporosity as all these are the requirements of contemporary nanomedicine. This paper presents the preliminary results of the study optical properties of ultrathin shell with four layers, which are obtained using sealed his own software developed JOIG\_S. Based on the appearance of discrete absorption peak in the IR region, it can be concluded that this layer may serve as a marker for monitoring temporal changes of position of core-layered shall nanocapsul during its travel through the body

**Key words:** Core-shell model, nano-structures, biomaterials, medicine, drug deliveries.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Science is nowadays very interested in low-dimensional systems, the dimensions of order of even few nanometers, which, in practical application, demonstrate exceptional characteristics in various fields. The need to minimize dimensions was imposed by a number of inter-related and mutually dependent requests of modern civilization, probably key to its further survival and sustainable development, which can generally be categorized as belonging to the fields of energy, health and ecology. In that sense, the subject of the research in this work will include nanomaterials in the field of biopharmaceutical technology for biomedical application [1]. This

includes the very precise encapsulated drug delivery, on exactly defined place in the human tissue or organ and disintegration of capsule – drug carrier, so that the medicament can start producing its effect.

The development of biomedical science is directly related to the development of natural and mathematical sciences, especially materials science. Enormous resources are invested in the research that would lead to the solutions for many deadly diseases and in the end it is not possible not to put a completely logical question: whether the results of modern research justify the invested resources [1, 2]?

\* Corresponding author:

Trg D. Obradovića 4, 21000 Novi Sad, Phone/Fax: +381 21 455-318, E-mail: [jovan.setrajcic@df.uns.ac.rs](mailto:jovan.setrajcic@df.uns.ac.rs)

Let us consider in what ways we can make contributions to research in the science. One approach is experimental, while the other is theoretical. There are big differences in the popularity of these approaches, yet for both are said to have advantages and disadvantages too.

There are two aspects of theoretical approach. One uses computer resources, while the other uses analytic (literally speaking paper and pencil). The aim of our research group is that within materials science we understand the essential mechanisms of transport processes in low-dimensional systems, so we chose an analytical approach with the ambition that in the very near future, we study with the help of computer resources too. Our method of choice is the Green function which we use in the field of molecular crystals.

In this paper we will analyze application of nanomaterials in biomedicine, that is to say we will present the recent accomplishments in basic and clinical nanomedicine. Numerous novel nanomedicine-related applications are under development or are in a research phase, and the process of converting basic research in nanomedicine into commercially viable products will be long and difficult. Achieving full potential of nanomedicine may be years of even decades away, however, potential advances in drug delivery, diagnosis, and development of nanotechnology-related drugs start to change the landscape of medicine. Site-specific targeted drug delivery (made possible by the availability of unique delivery platforms, such as dendrimers, nanoparticles and nanoliposomes) [3–5] and personalized medicine (result of the advance in pharmacogenetics) [6–8] are just a few concepts on the horizon of research.

This paper presents the preliminary results of the study of optical characteristics (extinction and refraction) ultrathin shell/film with four layers, which are obtained using sealed own developed software package.<sup>2</sup>

Analysis of the obtained spectra extinction observed phenomenon is one to three resonant peak. Under the conditions for the occurrence of a single discrete absorption peak in the IR region,

<sup>2</sup> JOIG\_S is a massively parallel computational package for electron excited-state properties that is based on the many-body perturbation theory employing the Green's functions and difference equation methodology. It must be used in conjunction with Wolfram MATHEMATICA and CorelDRAW software. The package can be used to compute the exciton fundamental (micro) properties as well as the dielectric and optical (macro) properties of a wide variety of material samples from bulk to nano-dimensional structures. In attachment, we submit the description of functions and possibilities of this software. It was applied to numerical analysis and graphic rendering of relations between microscopic (exciton energy, possible states and their spatial probability of appearance) and macroscopic (dielectric and optic – absorption and refraction) properties, from frequency of external electromagnetic field, and all this for given set of boundary parameters values.

it can be concluded that this shell film can serve as a marker that can accurately detect and track the weather changes the position of core-layered shall nanocapsul during its travel through the body.

## 2. ULTRATHIN MULTI-SHELL MODEL

Based on our research in ultrathin crystal structures performed so far, films, superlattices, Q-wires and Q-dots [9–13], we will consider the materials that can act as carriers for medicines and tagged substances. For this purpose we have established a spherical shell-model of ultrathin molecular crystals [14,15] and investigated their mechanic – especially elastic and thermodynamic properties, then their conductive and, in addition – their dielectric, particularly optic-absorption characteristics.

The most important results that we obtained in previous studies, in connection with the formation and analysis of core-shell crystal model and its possible application in nanomedicine, in short can be formulated as follows. At the border surfaces of nanofilm (here it will be nanoshell), because of the localization of elementary excitations, change all the physical properties of materials, and small thermally or mechanically stimulated conditions may develop into large amplitude surface waves, ie. energy, which may imply breaking of ties between the crystallographic boundary planes of atoms and the dissolution of the boundary layer, and then all the others, or they easier to absorb heat and can better carry out surface and thus the nanolayer can provide extra energy necessary for melting materials at the border first and then the other (inner) layers, and finally, external electromagnetic radiation can be selected according to their frequencies and partially absorbed, and to expect the emergence of very intense luminescence.

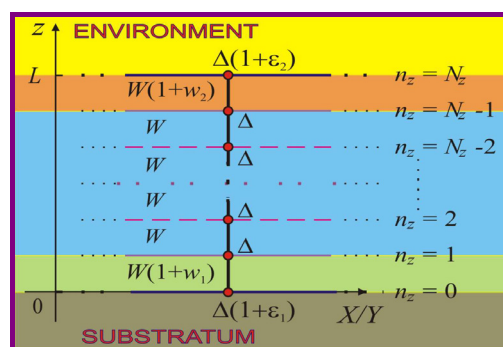


Fig. 1: Ultrathin-film crystalline model

All nano- or ultra-thin films have structures that are very spatially restricted along one direction, usually we have chosen the z-direction (Fig.1), so that the film thickness was:  $L = N \cdot a$ ,

where  $N (< 10)$  represents the number of films, and  $a$  the thickness of crystallographic layer (the distance between two adjacent crystallographic planes). Core-shell model has one, two or more capsules (as ultrathin film with crystalline layers) coaxially around the core (Fig.2) which is carrier of drugs or other medicament probes, ...

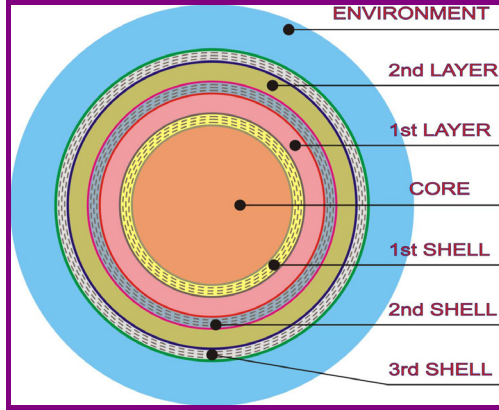


Fig. 2: Core-shell ultrathin crystalline model

These nanoshells are restricted along one direction, or rather – along one coordinate. Here it comes radial limit:

$$r_i \in [R_i, R_i + L_i] \quad L_i = N_i \cdot a_i; \\ N_i \leq 10; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots,$$

with several crystallographic layers.

On-the look, do not expect great difficulty in applying the already known methods of theoretical research: we conducted this research with the help of two-time dependent Green's function method, adjusted to ultrathin crystalline structure analysis. However we have to keep in mind that the basic crystallographic data are different in the planes whose position relative to the center core – different: eg. the distance between atoms in the crystal lattice increases as they move away from the center of the nucleus. We will certainly take into account, what is more – it can have a positive impact on the occurrence of quantum size effects, and it is possible to show up and completely new effects.

The basic idea is to examine exciton subsystem in the bulk systems, and then in quasi-two-dimensional, such as ultra-thin shell films of molecular crystals, and then comparing the results to get to micro-theory which will decipher the mechanisms of the optical properties of observed system [3, 4].

### 3.1. Bulk molecular crystals

Since we are interested in optical properties of molecular crystals, it is essential to observe the exciton subsystem.

If we use the model of Frenkel's excitons with low concentrations then exciton subsystem in the

harmonic approximation can be described by the following Hamiltonian [9]:

$$H = \sum_{\vec{n}} \Delta_{\vec{n}} B_{\vec{n}}^+ B_{\vec{n}} + \sum_{\vec{n}, \vec{m}} X_{\vec{n}\vec{m}} B_{\vec{n}}^+ B_{\vec{m}}, \quad (1)$$

where  $B_{\vec{n}}^+$  and  $B_{\vec{n}}$  are creational and annihilation operators of an exciton at the node  $\vec{n}$  of a crystal grid,  $\Delta_{\vec{n}}$  is the energy of isolated exciton in that node, and  $X_{\vec{n}\vec{m}}$  are matrix elements of excitons transfer from node  $\vec{n}$  to node  $\vec{m}$ . In the model it is assumed that the exciton energy at the node is  $\sim 10^2$  times bigger than the energy of its transfer.

The method of two-timed temperature Green's functions has been chosen for the microtheoretical analysis, due to its benefits – real parts of poles of Green's functions define energies of elementary excitations (from which the law of dispersion is obtained). If the Hamiltonian has a harmonic form, the Green's function has real poles only [9]. The Green's function

$$G_{\vec{n}\vec{m}}(t) = \langle \langle B_{\vec{n}}(t) | B_{\vec{m}}^+(0) \rangle \rangle,$$

satisfies the certain equation of motion and by using the complete time and space Fourier's transformation, we may obtain a form of Green's function:

$$G_{\vec{k}}(\omega) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \frac{1}{\omega_{\vec{k}} - \omega} \quad (2)$$

and from its pole we can also obtain the desired law of dispersion of excitons,

$$\hbar\omega_{\vec{k}} = \Delta + 2(X_x \cos a_x k_x + X_y \cos a_y k_y + X_z \cos a_z k_z),$$

which may be written in the following non-dimensional form

$$E_{\vec{k}} \equiv \frac{\hbar\omega_{\vec{k}} - \Delta}{|X|} = F_{xy} + R_z; \quad (3)$$

$$F_{xy} \equiv 2(\cos ak_x + \cos ak_y); \quad R_z \equiv 2 \cos ak_z.$$

which is used for graphical representation on Fig.3.

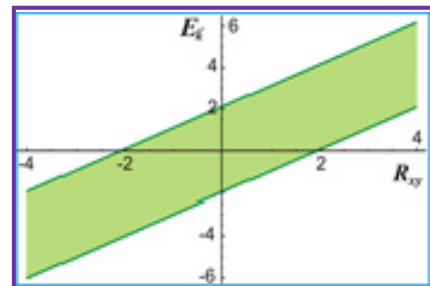


Fig. 3: Dispersion law of excitons in a bulk

Eventually, through general expression [9] for relative dynamic dielectric permittivity,

$$\epsilon^{-1}(\omega) = 1 - 2\pi i S [G(\omega) + G(-\omega)],$$

we can obtain expression for dynamic permittivity of bulk:

$$\epsilon \equiv \epsilon(\omega) = \left( 1 + \frac{2S\omega_k}{\omega^2 - \omega_k^2} \right)^{-1}, \quad (4)$$

where  $S$  is a parameter of inner structure. Fig. 4. shows dynamical permittivity of bulk.

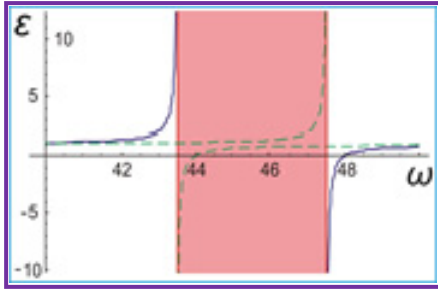


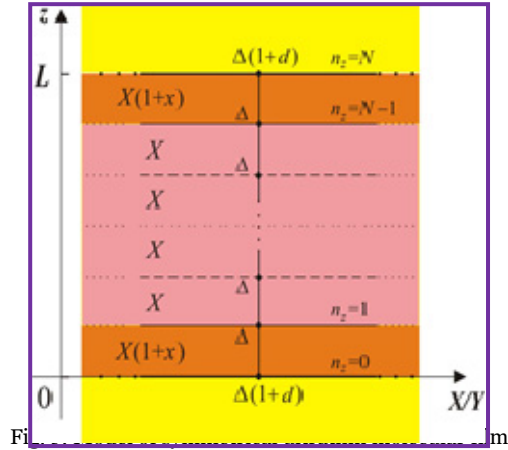
Fig. 4: Permittivity of a bulk

It can be seen that the energies in the bulk case have continuous values within a certain range of permitted energies. Therefore, the permittivity of a bulk makes absorption zone in which the bulk will "swallow" all energies of precisely defined range.

### 3.2. Ultrathin molecular film –nanoshell

Our model of a crystal nanofilm assumes a ultrathin film confined by two parallel planes that are infinite in the  $x$  and  $y$  directions, while in the  $z$ -direction the film has a final thickness  $L = Na$  [9,10]. Completely analogous situation is obtained by considering the ultrathin spherical shell, which is solely bounded to two coaxial parallel surfaces: one to the core, and the other to a given environment, which includes. The limit is here along only one direction, too – radially from the core center. Therefore, we will continue to make a distinction between two terms: shell and film.

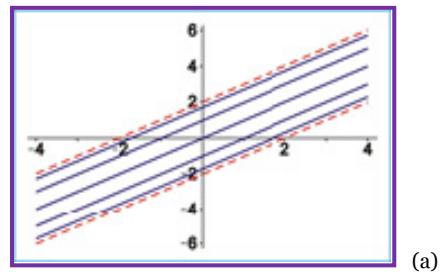
At the beginning, we will observe a simpler (for calculations!) – symmetrical nano-film (Fig. 5), which may be made by controlled reaching of massive specimens. Due to the presence of boundary areas, the energies of excitons in the nodes and the energy transfers between boundary areas and neighboring areas are perturbed, where parameter  $d$  defines perturbation at the node of boundary areas, and the parameter  $x$  is a perturbation of transfer in boundary layers along the  $z$ -direction.



Now, for ultrathin films we will use the same procedure for their determination. In the case of nanofilm we perform full time and partial space Fourier transformation of these equations, because we have limited structure along  $z$ -direction. Fig. 6 shows dispersion laws for non-perturbed (ideal) symmetric five-layered film (reduced energies are used again). Full lines show energy levels of excitons in the observed film, while broken lines show boundaries of continual energy zone of excitons in a bulk. At the first sight it is possible to see absence of zero values and discretion of exciton energies in a film. The number of possible states corresponds to the number of crystallographic levels in this film along the  $z$ -axis.

For higher values of the parameter  $d$  energy levels are shifted to higher energies and at one point leaving the boundaries of the bulk. This energy is called localized or TAM states [9,10]. Fig. 6b gives an example of a very perturbed ( $d = 0,3$  and  $x = 2,0$ ) symmetric five layered film.

Most probable localized states are at the very boundaries of a film or in the boundary layers of that film. Inside the film only bulk states are present and their probability, in comparison to localized states, is much smaller.



(a)



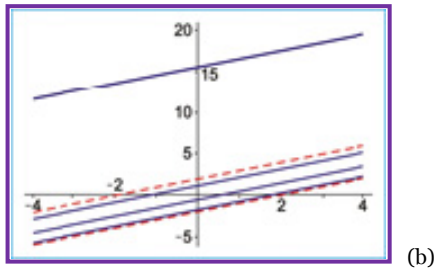


Fig. 6: Dispersion law of symmetrical films

After application of Green's functions one can obtain expression which represents the relative dynamical permittivity as a function of the frequency of initial electromagnetic excitation. Again it is possible to change the values of perturbation parameters. Case example, when we have different values of perturbation parameters (e.g.  $x$ ) we see in Fig. 7.

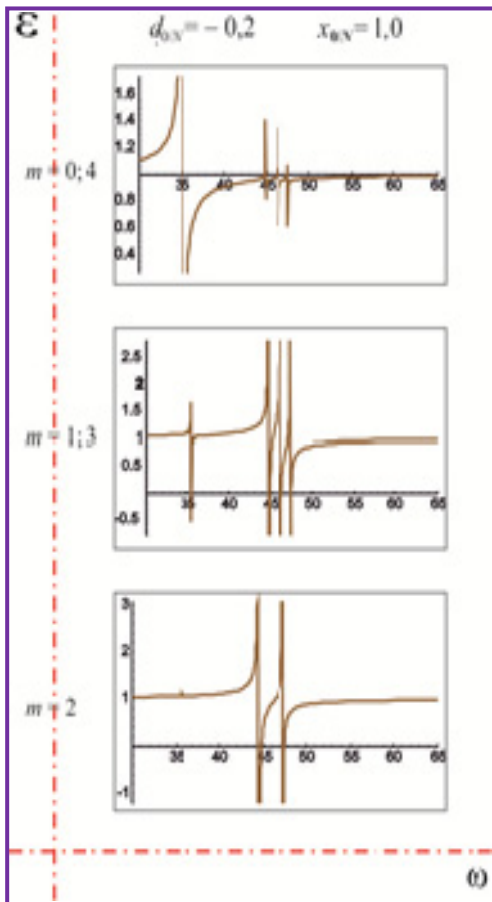


Fig. 7: Relative permittivity of highly perturbed symmetrical five-layered film

In the observed film ( $N = 4$ ) the number of resonant lines<sup>3</sup> is different for different layers. Therefore, at least one and a maximum of three

<sup>3</sup> Resonant peaks in the frequency dependence of dynamic permittivity are the positions resonant frequencies, where permittivity diverges into  $\pm\infty$ . Those are also energies (wavelengths) of such electromagnetic radiance that a model crystal "swallows" at the given place, i.e. energies that are absolutely absorbed there.

are present as much as there is allowed states along axis where of translation symmetry is violated, in this case along z-axis). Their number depends on the size of perturbation parameters at boundary areas, i.e. in the boundary layers of a crystalline film and this is in direct connection to the occurrence of localized states for some determined values of boundary parameters.

### 3.3. Optical characteristics of core shell layered models

In the last year or two our research has been continued and widened. Two basic optical characteristics have been defined: absorption index (extinction) and refraction index.

The refraction ( $n$ ) and absorption ( $\kappa$ ) indices are usually defined in the literature by permittivity term:  $\varepsilon^{1/2} = n + \kappa$ . Introducing the complex frequency:  $\omega \rightarrow \omega + i\nu$  in expression for permittivity, we get complex permittivity:  $\varepsilon = \varepsilon' + i\varepsilon''$ . Based on this, we can find expressions for absorption and refraction indices [16–18] in the following forms:

$$\kappa_{n_z}(\omega) = \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon'_{n_z}}{2} \left[ \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\varepsilon''_{n_z}}{\varepsilon'_{n_z}}\right)^2} - 1 \right]} \quad (5)$$

$$n_{n_z}(\omega) = \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon'_{n_z}}{2} \left[ \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\varepsilon''_{n_z}}{\varepsilon'_{n_z}}\right)^2} + 1 \right]}$$

From these expressions one can see that dynamical absorption and refraction indices as well as relative permittivity depends on position of film-layer ( $n_z$ ) and on perturbation parameters at and within shall boundary layers. Graphics on Fig.8 shows some results for representative cases, which are analogous to the ones in permittivity.

Since the emission and absorption spectra can be experimentally recorded but only for the whole film, we have determined these optical characteristics (indices of absorption and refraction) not only for the particular layers but for the whole shall as well and in the normal direction on boundary surface of the shall (or radial from core center) where the changes of these values occur in relation to their bulk values.



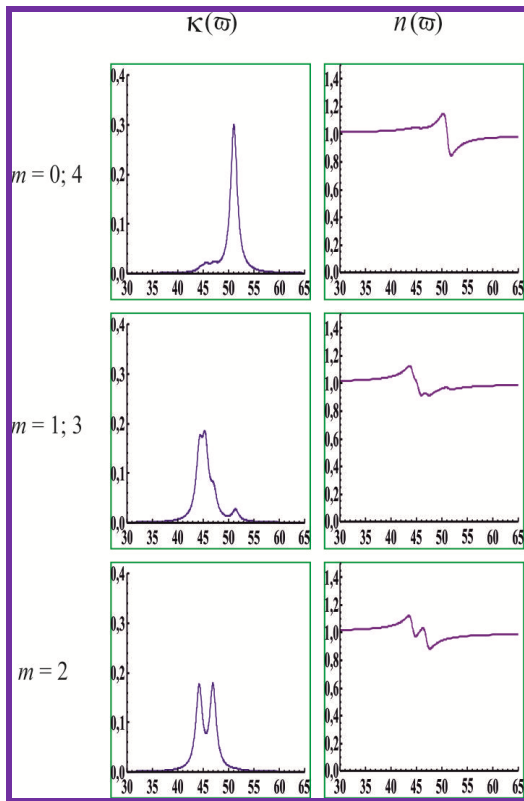


Fig. 8: Relative absorption and refraction indices of highly perturbed symmetrical five-layered film

Because the index of absorption is part of the energy/intensity electromagnetic radiation which is absorbed by the film in relation to the total incident energy/intensity of the radiation that got to the film, it can be concluded that the overall index of absorption for the whole film ( $\kappa_F$ ) could be acquired by simply adding up refractive indexes on individual planes ( $\kappa_{nz}$ ), i.e.

$$\kappa_F(\omega) = \sum_{n_z} \kappa_{n_z}(\omega). \quad (6)$$

Of course, this summation means that the addition is done strictly by the individual, i.e., specific frequencies, because it is a question of values of relative dynamic quantities.

In contrast, refractive indexes present the ratios of appropriate speeds, and therefore additivity and simple sum cannot be applied to them. It is not difficult to show [18–20], which during the formation of the refractive index of the whole film, the rule of the sum of reciprocal values must be applied in the following form:

$$\frac{N}{n_F(\omega)} = \sum_{n_z} \frac{1}{n_{n_z}(\omega)}. \quad (7)$$

Based on the last two formulas, we determined numerically the dependence of the absorption index and the refraction index for the whole film. The results of these calculations are presented in Fig. 9.

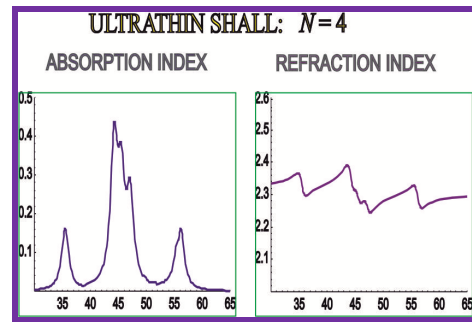


Fig. 9: Relative absorption and refraction indices of highly perturbed symmetrical five-layered film

### 3.4. Potential theoretical research of core shell models

Our research group believes that the methodology used to analyze optical properties of nano-films can be used for theoretical studies of materials with transfer character to be used in nano-pharmacy. This is primarily thinking of core shell models under which the systems include a spherical shape. The basic idea of core shell model in biomedicine is to fill the interior of hollow nano-spheres by active component of pharmaceuticals. The role of hollow spheres measuring up to tens of nanometers is transport. Thanks to its dimensions and properties of hollow nano-sphere are ideal candidates to be hosts for the active components of pharmaceuticals, which cannot be done by conventional methods without serious consequences transported to the target place. Take the example of ketoprofen, a good conventional antibiotics, oral intake can lead to ulcer. Second, but unconventional way of entering the body is through polymeric nanoparticles such as PDLA [14–16]. The result is the introduction of antibiotics as a cream, which would be rubbing in determined places what will transfer it rather than orally.

How could the research of material look like if could be modeled as a core shell? If we perform research of material, in the most general case we can examine the three major subsystems: phonon, electronic and exciton. In general, the results related to the phonon subsystem would have shown us what are the mechanical properties of materials, electronic sub-system would give us a conductive properties while exciton subsystem is “responsible” for the optical properties.

As we already operate with a testing methodology of specified subsystem, the next step would be adjusting the methodology to the spherical systems as hollow nanosphere is that might be carriers of pharmaceuticals. Namely, nanosphere can be seen just as a system composed of a number of ultra-thin films, Fig. 6. So, in this way the results connected to ultrathin

films could be used. Of course, the transition from flat to spherical ultrathin films is not a trivial problem. The first step is to create an adequate Fourier transformation, but the real problem is the way how to include a flat deformation of a thin film that would emerge. Further research of some subsystem would follow, primarily phonon since the mechanical properties in terms of application are the most important. Research of conductive and optical properties may lead to knowledge of how the holders of pharmaceutical nanoparticles can be induced, i.e. how they can be manipulated (e.g. target more)

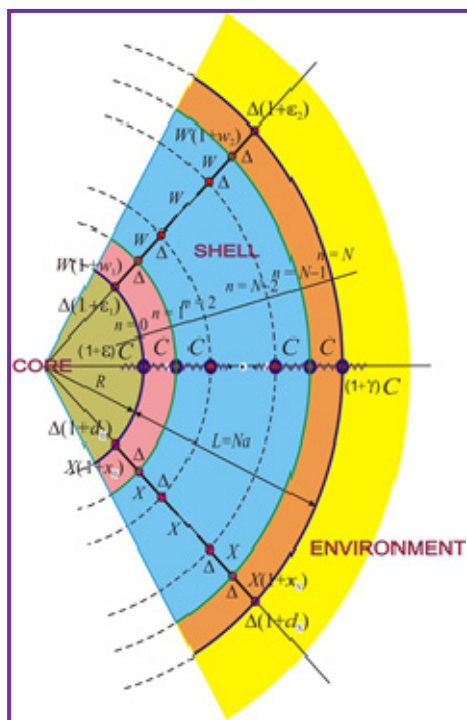


Fig. 10: Model of spherical ultrathin film layers

As to the analytical solutions related to the dynamics of subsystems are very hard to be reached, for the start a potential approach might be by the use of computer resources, i.e. creating a simulation that would lead to some general results that could indicate the solution.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

Recent advances in creating nanomaterials have created new opportunities in biomedical research and clinical applications. High-quality nanomaterials, of well-controlled size and shape, are a new class of building blocks to enable the establishment of assays for monitoring molecular signals in biological systems and living organisms. Many of these new nanoassays have higher sensitivity, selectivity and throughput than conventional bioanalytical methods. On the one hand, these nanoassays will be capable of

detecting biochemical changes at the single-molecule level in living cells. Conversely, these assays will lead to low-cost, point-of-care devices for rapid diagnosis of pathogenic and genetic diseases (e.g., HIV and cancer). In addition, nanomaterials have been used as advanced contrast agents for clinical imaging technologies, such as MRI, computer tomography and ultrasound. Moreover, the use of nanomaterials will lead to the invention of 'smart' drug-delivery vehicles, new therapies and even new scalpel-free surgery methods.

These new opportunities stem primarily from the novel nature of nanomaterials. Owing to their size-dependent effects, nanomaterials exhibit new physical and chemical properties compared with conventional bulk and molecular materials. In general, nanomaterials include inorganic, organic and inorganic/organic composite nanostructures, such as nanoparticles, nanowires and nanopatterns.

Using nanotechnology, it may be possible to achieve: improved delivery of poorly water-soluble drugs, targeted delivery of drugs in a cell- or tissue-specific manner, transcytosis of drugs across tight epithelial and endothelial barriers, delivery of large macromolecule drugs to intracellular sites of action, co-delivery of two or more drugs or therapeutic modality for combination therapy, visualization of sites of drug delivery by combining therapeutic agents with imaging modalities and real-time read on the *in vivo* efficacy of a therapeutic agent. Additionally, the manufacturing complexity of nanotechnology therapeutics may also create a significant hurdle for generic drug companies to develop equivalent therapeutics readily. These are just a few of the many compelling reasons that nanotechnology holds enormous promise for drug delivery.

It is certain that a solution to problems of delivery and transport of pharmaceuticals in different parts of the body lies in the achievements of materials science. In this sense, nano-materials and hollow nano-spheres are materials for which will be given attention in the future even more than now. For positive results in this area much more experimental methods are used. Even those theoretical mainly represent the results obtained using the computing resources, as opposed to analytical methods.

Our goal is the use and adaptation of analytical methodology applied to flat ultrathin films on the spherical systems that looked as if composed of a certain number of ultrathin films.

Optical, i.e. absorption and refraction properties of observed nanostructures (ultrathin nanoshells) demonstrate very narrow or discrete characteristics, where relative dielectric permittivity and optical indices dependence from

external electromagnetic field indicate existence of discrete resonant lines, which number is, in general, equal to the number of atomic layers in nanostructure. Consequently with space symmetry of the these ultrathin model, we get symmetrical situation for peaks distribution.

Characteristic resonant peaks appear in the dependence of dielectric permittivity and absorption index of ultrathin film, i.e. of nanoshell on frequency of external electromagnetic field. The peaks' widths increase with the increasing of exciton spectral weights and there is a possibility to manage shell dielectric response with suitable selection of boundaries perturbation parameters. All peaks fall into infrared region and respond to absorption of corresponding external electromagnetic frequencies, or one frequency only. It means that discrete and selective (mono)absorption appears. There is apparently different distribution of these peaks with the position and number of crystallographic planes parallel to boundary surfaces of the film, and the greatest symmetry belongs to the middle (inner) crystallographic plane.

In the course of this work, we encountered the very important question for optical engineering (manipulating the optical properties of the sample), regarding the environment effects: environment and substrate – (bio)materials that are above and below the nanoshell, or how the interaction of environment molecules with molecules from the boundary area of nanoshell affect the redefinition of exciton states in the shells' film, and thus all other relevant characteristics of the whole shell!

It must be stressed that these are preliminary results and that obtained with the help of 'own software developed JOIG\_S, which has yet to be developed and implemented.

In the course of this work, we encountered the very important question for optical engineering (manipulating the optical properties of the sample), regarding the environment effects: environment and substrate – (bio)materials that are above and below the nanoshell particle, or how the interaction of environment molecules with molecules from the boundary area of nanoshell particle affect the redefinition of exciton states in the film, and thus all other relevant characteristics of the whole nanoshell particle!

**Acknowledgement:** The paper is a part of the research done within the projects ON-171039 and TR-34019 (Ministry of Education, Sciences and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia), as well as the project 114-451-2048 (Provincial Secretariat for Science and Technological Development of Vojvodina).

## REFERENCES

1. K.J.Morrow, R.Bawa, C.Wei: Recent Advances in Basic and Clinical Nanomedicine, *Med.Clin.N.Am* **91**, 805-843 (2007).
2. Y.Pathak, D.Thassu: Drug Delivery Nanoparticles – Formulation and Characterization, *Informa*, New York 2009.
3. H.E.Schaefer: Nanoscience – The Science of the Small in Physics, Engineering, Chemistry, Biology and Medicine, *Springer*, Berlin 2010.
4. M.A.Greenwood: Are Quantum Dots on the Brink of Their Big Break?, *Photonic Spectra*, May 2007.
5. E.A.Murphy, B.K.Majeti, L.A.Barnes, M.Makale, S.M.Weis, K.Lutu-Fuga, W.Wrasidlo, D.A.Chersesh: Nanoparticle-Mediated Drug Delivery to Tumor Vasculature Suppresses Metastasis, *PNAS* **105**(27), 9343-9348 (2008).
6. W.C.W.Chan: Bionanotechnology Progress and Advances, *Biol.Blood Marrow Transplant* **12**, 87-91 (2006).
7. Y.Pathak: Recent Developments in Nanoparticulate Drug Delivery Systems, pp.1-15, in Drug Delivery Nanoparticles – Formulation and Characterization, Eds. Y.Pathak and D.Thassu, *Informa*, New York 2009.
8. H.Devapally, A.Chakilam, M.M.Amiji: Role of Nanotechnology in Pharmaceutical Development, *J.Pharm.Sci.* **96**, 2547-2565 (2007).
9. J.P.Šetrajčić: Exact Microtheoretical Approach to Calculation of Optical Properties of Ultralow Dimensional Crystals, *arXiv:cond-mat/eprint*: 1004.2387, April 2010.
10. J.P.Šetrajčić, S.S.Pelemiš, S.M.Vučenović, V.M.Zorić, S.Armaković, B.Škipina and A.J.Šetrajčić: Absorption Features of Symmetric Molecular Nanofilms, *Proceedings 27th MIEL* **1**, 127-130 (2010).
11. J.P.Šetrajčić, D.Lj.Mirjanić, S.M.Vučenović, D.I.Ilić, B.Markoski, S.K.Jačimovski, V.D.Sajfert, V.M.Zorić: Phonon Contribution in Thermodynamics of Nano-Crystalline Films and Wires, *Acta Phys.Pol.A* **115**, 778-782 (2009).
12. S.M.Stojković, D.Lj.Mirjanić, J.P.Šetrajčić, D.D.Šijačić, I.K.Junger: Spectra and States of Electrons in Surface Perturbed Quantum Wires, *Surface Science* **477**, 235-242 (2001).
13. D.I.Ilić, S.M.Vučenović, S.K.Jačimovski, V.M.Zorić, J.P.Šetrajčić: Phonon Spectra and Thermodynamics of Crystalline Nanowires, in Low-Dimensional Materials Synthesis, Assembly, Property Scaling, and Modeling, Eds M. Shim, M. Kuno, X-M. Lin, R. Pachter, S. Kumar, *Mat.Res.Soc. San Francisco (USA)* 2007, V.50, pp.1-6.
14. I.D.Vragović, J.P.Šetrajčić and R.Scholz: Quantum Size Effects in the Optical Properties of Organic Superlattices Containing 3,4,9,10 PTCDA, *European Physics Journal B* **66**, 185-190 (2008).
15. G.Samsonidze, F.J.Ribeiro, M.L.Cohen, and S.G.Louie, Quasiparticle and Optical Properties of Polythiophene-Derived Polymers, *Phys.Rev.B* **90**, 035123 (2014).
16. D.Lj.Mirjanić, J.P.Šetrajčić, Lj.D.Džambas, V.D.Mirjanić, A.J.Šetrajčić – Tomić, V.M.Zorić: Nanoscopic Biomaterials in Medicine, Dentistry and Pharmacy, *10th International Scientific-Practical Conference "Research, Development and Application of High Technologies in Industry"*, Saint-Petersburg (Russia) 2010.
17. M.D.Galanin, Luminescence of Molecules and Crystals, *Cambridge IPC*, Cambridge, 1996.
18. C.R.Ronda, Ed. Luminescence – From Theory to Applications, Ch.1, Wiley, Weinheim, 2008.
19. H.-Chung Hsueh, G.-Yu Gao and S.G.Louie: Electronic and Optical Properties of Silicon Carbide Nanostructures, Ch.7.3, p.148, in Silicon Based Nanomaterials, Eds. H.Li, J.Wu and Zh.M.Wang, *Springer*, New York, 2013.
20. R.Schuster, M.Knupfer, and H.Berger: Exciton Band Structure of Pentacene Molecular Solids: Breakdown of the Frenkel Exciton Model, *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **98** 037402 (2007).



## DESIGN AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A DESK-TOP LASER PLASMA X-RAY SOURCE FOR RADIOBIOLOGY STUDIES

Daniel Adjei<sup>\*1,2,4</sup>, Anna Wiechec<sup>3</sup>, Przemyslaw Wachulak<sup>1</sup>, Mesfin Getachew Ayele<sup>1</sup>,  
Janusz Lekki<sup>3</sup>, Wojciech M. Kwiatek<sup>3</sup>, Andrzej Bartnik<sup>1</sup>,  
Ladislav Pina<sup>4</sup>, Henryk Fiedorowicz<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Institute of Optoelectronics, Military University of Technology, 00-908 Warsaw, Poland

<sup>2</sup> Radiation Protection Institute, Ghana Atomic Energy Commission, Legon, Accra, Ghana

<sup>3</sup> Institute of Nuclear Physics, Polish Academy of Sciences, 152, Radzikowskiego Str., Cracow, Poland

<sup>4</sup> Faculty of Nuclear Sciences and Engineering Physics, Czech Technical University in Prague, Prague, Czech Republic

**Abstract.** A compact desk-top laser-produced plasma source of soft X-rays for radiobiology research is presented. The source is based on a double-stream gas puff target and delivers nanosecond pulses of soft X-rays in the “water window” spectral range at a fluence of about  $4.23 \times 10^3$  photon/ $\mu\text{m}^2$  per pulse on a sample placed inside the vacuum source chamber and about  $2.60 \times 10^2$  photon/ $\mu\text{m}^2$  per pulse on a wet sample located outside the chamber in the He-environment. The source has been used to irradiate pBR322 plasmid DNA both in vacuum and the He-environment conditions. Single and double strand breaks were quantified by gel electrophoresis. The number of strand breaks increased with increasing dose of the “water window” soft X-rays. The strand breaks of plasmid solution irradiated in helium condition may be associated with damage from water free radicals.

**Key words:** laser-produced plasma, soft X-rays, radiobiology, gas puff target, water window

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Application of soft X-rays (<12 keV) in radiobiology has been demonstrated in various experiments [1-17]. A number of reports have reviewed that the biological damage, produced by this radiation, was found very often more effective as compared with hard X-rays [6, 7, 14]. This can be explained by the high absorption and relatively low penetration (as compared with hard X-rays) of the radiation in cells and cellular components, allowing high proportion of the energy to be deposited per unit mass of the sample. This particularly applies to soft X-rays in the unique spectral region between the oxygen K-edge at 2.3 nm and the carbon k-edge at 4.4 nm, called “water window”, where the carbon-containing proteins show much larger absorption than the oxygen-containing water, thus allowing a high number of photons to be delivered to the sample. This makes the use of soft X-rays in the “water window” spectral region a useful method for investigating the mechanisms of radiation damage at high-dose loads. Radiations in these experiments were generated with X-ray tubes and synchrotrons, however, the latter sources have limited access.

Recently, application of laser plasma soft X-ray sources in radiobiology has attracted much interest, because of the possibility irradiation of a sample at high-dose loads and rates. Additionally, very short pulses emitted from these sources may be useful to understand the mechanism underlying the biological response to radiation. Laser plasma soft X-rays sources for radiobiology experiments were

proposed more than 20 years ago [18-19], however, such sources were based on the use of a laser interacting with a solid target. Laser plasma sources based on solid targets produce debris which may cause degradation to the optical elements of the system and the sample under irradiation. Also, solid target laser plasma sources emit X-rays with high energy spread and the reproducibility of the radiation dose might be of a challenge [20]

The debris problem can be solved by the use of a double-stream gas puff target approach that was proposed at the Institute of Optoelectronics, Military University of Technology [21]. Efficient soft X-ray emission in the “water window” spectral region has been demonstrated from laser plasma produced using the gas puff target [22]. The laser plasma soft X-ray source based on the xenon gas puff target irradiated with laser pulses at the PALS laser facility has been successfully used in the radiobiology experiments [23]. However, because of the limited access to this large scale laser facility, there is a strong need to develop a laboratory setup based on a compact laser plasma X-ray source to be used by many users for potential radiobiology experiments.

Soft X-rays photons are easily attenuated to less than 10% at transmission path length of ~1 cm of air [24]. Thus, there are useful in high vacuum condition. In order to effectively use such photons for irradiating live or wet samples will require that the X-ray attenuation is prevented as much as possible. One of the possible ways is to transmit the



X-ray beam through a plume of helium which allows about 99% transmission of such photons.

An application of a “stand alone” compact soft X-ray source, developed and optimised for high emission in the X-ray “water window” spectral range, for radiobiology studies is presented in this study. The source has been developed based on our existing laser plasma source of the „water window” X-rays for application in microscopy [22].

## 2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 2.1. Design and development of a nanosecond laser plasma X-ray source

A compact laser plasma system with a unique sample irradiation mounting systems has been developed for radiobiology experiments. Aspects of the source development are described in our previous paper [25]. The source is based on focusing a laser (Nd:YAG laser, 1.06  $\mu\text{m}$  wavelength, ~740 mJ maximum energy and 4 ns pulse duration) beam onto a double stream gas puff target in a vacuum-chamber. Here, we have used Ar/He gas puff target, which combined with different spectral absorbers give maximum emission in the X-ray “water window” spectral wavelength range.

The source has been additionally equipped with new systems to mount samples to be able to irradiate biological samples both in vacuum and in He-environment. To irradiate samples in vacuum, the sample mounting system was made in a form of a circular disc with 8 mm diameter holes arranged in 360° and mounted on a motorized rotation stage. The layout allowed eight samples to be irradiated in vacuum in order to limit the time spent on pumping and venting the chamber to change the samples. During irradiation of a particular sample, the remaining samples are shielded from the radiation beam by a 200  $\mu\text{m}$  thick of aluminum foil glued to a 1 mm thick of plastic. Precise positioning of the sample in the X-ray beam was executed by remotely moving the sample into the beam with the stage controller. The sample placed in the vacuum chamber could be visualized through a glass window mounted on top of the chamber.

A vacuum of  $\sim 10^{-2}$  mbar during operation was achieved with the use of a turbo molecular pump backed by a rotary pump. Though the vacuum condition is relatively high, the transmission of argon for a few cm path lengths is high [24]. Thin film spectral filters were required to select specifically the X-ray “water window” spectral range. The filters were accommodated in the chamber with a special home-made holder which allowed uniform pressure distribution around the filters. Thus, it was possible to avoid any damage which might be due to different pressure gradient on the filters.

To allow irradiation of wet biological samples, a second sample mounting system was mounted outside, on top of the vacuum chamber, and correctly aligned to allow the soft X-rays to emerge through a 2×2 mm<sup>2</sup> silicon nitride window, 200 nm thick (Silson Ltd, UK). Another unique feature of the

source is that samples are mounted in a vertical position. A plastic sealed container, flushed with He-gas, was mounted directly above the window to avoid the strong absorption of the soft X-ray beam by air in the atmospheric condition. The container is separated by an O-ring to provide a proper sealing and prevent any damage to the window. The experimental arrangement for irradiating samples outside the vacuum chamber is schematically shown in Fig. 1.

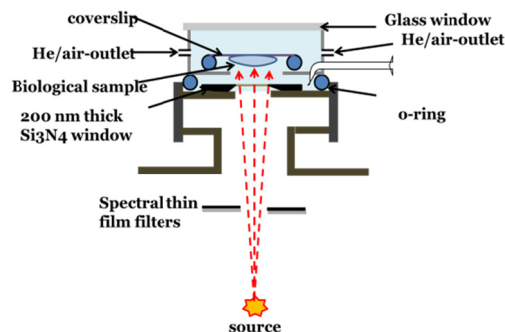


Fig. 1 Schematic view of the experimental arrangement for irradiating biological samples in helium environment

### 2.2. Source characterization measurements

The use of the gas puff target required proper optimization of the source parameters. Here, the backing pressures of the argon and helium gases were optimized to achieve higher photon flux. Similarly, the time delays of the opening and closing of the valve which was synchronized with the laser power supply was optimized. The basic concept of the source optimization is described elsewhere [22, 25]. The position of the electromagnetic valve was optimized to align it so that the nozzle is about 1.5 mm away from the focus of the laser beam, and located in the center of the chamber while providing optimum gas density for higher photon emission.

The photon fluence measurements have been performed for both He environment and vacuum conditions using calibrated AXUV-100 silicon PIN photodiode (International Radiation Detectors Inc., USA) with a 10 × 10 mm<sup>2</sup> active area. During the photon fluence measurements in vacuum, the soft X-rays were transmitted through the silicon nitride and Ti filters located 30 mm and 36 mm, respectively, upstream of the source. The 30 mm distance between the interaction point and the silicon filter was sufficient to prevent damaging the filter by the plasma shockwave and the pressure from the gas puff target. The efficiency of the detector depends on the X-ray energy; hence, the quantum efficiencies (provided by the manufacturer) were normalized according to the obtained spectra. This was achieved by taking into account the normalized transmission coefficients of each spectral line by the corresponding wavelength dependent quantum efficiency. The detector was operated with reverse bias voltage of ~28 V and coupled to a 4 GHz bandwidth Tektronix DPO 70404 Digital Phosphor oscilloscope (DPX® Technology, USA) with impedance of 50 ohm. The time integrated voltage was converted to the stored

charge, the charge then (in number of electrons) was converted to number of photons by the conversion factor given for a specific wavelength. During the measurements for the He environment a silicon nitride foil of 200 nm thick was used as a window separating the vacuum and the He-environments. The detector was placed in the same position as the sample would be placed in the He-environment.

Further investigation has been carried out to check the contribution of ultraviolet (UV) radiation transmitted through the Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> to the sample in the He-environment. This part of the experiment has been performed by introducing 2 mm thick calcium fluoride (CaF<sub>2</sub>) and 1.5 mm thick glass absorbers. The CaF<sub>2</sub> filter which has excellent transmission from 130 nm to 10 μm wavelength made possible to check the contribution of UV and visible light (VIS). Pinhole images of the source were taken and a comparison of the relative intensities of the source when with and or without CaF<sub>2</sub> or glass filters was introduced.

### 2.3. Sample preparation for irradiation

Radiobiology experiment was carried out to demonstrate the applicability of the source. In this experiment, stock pBR322 (4361 bp) plasmid solution (ThermoFisher Scientific) was prepared for irradiation. Volumes of 1.2 μl corresponding to 600 ng of the plasmid DNA were deposited onto glass coverslips. For the vacuum irradiation condition, the samples were left to dry in a nitrogen atmosphere for 30 minutes. Then the coverslip (with the sample surface facing the source) was placed in the source chamber. The schematic view of the experimental procedure employed in irradiating samples in vacuum is as shown in Fig. 2.

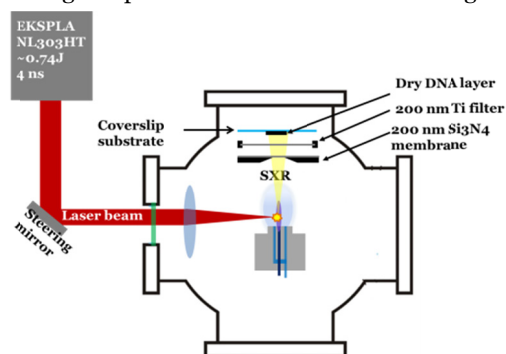


Fig. 2 Schematic view of the experimental setup for irradiating biological samples in the source chamber in vacuum

It was possible to irradiate 8 samples with one of the samples not in the vicinity of the radiation as a controlled sample. During irradiation, each sample was irradiated differently according to the number of specified soft X-ray pulses while the remaining samples were shielded from the radiation by Al and plastic foil absorbers. Samples are irradiated with 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60 X-ray pulses. Each pulse corresponds to ~297 Gy. The dosimetry was performed following the procedure reported by Yokoya et al (1999) [26] by taking into consideration the stoichiometric confidants of the pBR322 plasmid DNA. Hence, the mass absorption

coefficient of the sample was obtained using Henke's data [24].

Similarly, 1.2 μl volumes of the plasmid DNA solution were pipetted onto glass coverslips (but not subjected to the drying condition) and irradiated in the He-environment, outside the vacuum chamber. The samples were irradiated with 10, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 1500, and 2000 X-ray pulses, with each pulse corresponding to ~18 Gy.

### 2.4. DNA damage analysis by gel electrophoresis

Each dried irradiated DNA sample was immediately dissolved in 10 μl of distilled water. Volume of 5 μl of the solution was mixed with 1 μl 6X DNA Loading Dye (bromophenol blue: 30% (w/v), glycerol/0.25% (w/v), xylene cyanol/0.25% (w/v)), (ThermoFisher Scientific). The DNA fragments, after irradiation, were separated in a 1% agarose gel in 0.5X Tris-acetate-EDTA (TAE) buffer (20 mM Tris, 10 mM solution acetate, 1 mM Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, EDTA, PH=8.0) and ran at 60 V (6 Vcm<sup>-1</sup>) of 20 mA current for 2 hours. The DNA samples and the agarose gels after electrophoresis were stained in ethidium bromide, (1% w/v), for 3 hours and rinsed in distilled water for 30 minutes.

Images of the gel were taken on a 312 nm UV transilluminator (Polgen Company, Poland) coupled to a digital camera interfaced onto a HP ProBook computer with TotalLab Quant Software used to acquire the gel images for analysis. The obtained images were imported to ImageJ software to quantify the relative intensity of each band. The amounts of supercoiled (S), circular (C) and linear (L) plasmid DNA were determined from the integrals of their respective peaks recorded in the ImageJ software according to the relation:

$$S = \frac{s}{s+c+l} \quad (1)$$

where *s*, *c* and *l* are the resulted peak areas of the supercoiled, open circular and linear forms, respectively [27]. Following a similar procedure, the yields of the open circular - C, and linear - L, forms were estimated.

## 3. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 3.1 Source characterization and optimization

Proper optimization of the source is always a priority to ensure maximum photon fluence on a sample. It was done by determination of the time delays between the trigger pulses opening of the valves and the synchronization pulse of the laser for which the maximum soft X-ray emission was observed. The maximum emission was obtained when the time delays for the inner and outer valves were 0.75 ms and 0.4 ms, respectively. The optimum backing pressures of the argon and helium



were kept at 10 and 6 bars, respectively, to give the maximum emission.

For the photon flux measurements, the number of photons transmitted through the silicon nitride and the titanium filters to the detector plane per single pulse was estimated to be  $(3.48 \pm 0.35) \times 10^8$  photon/cm<sup>2</sup>. Thus,  $(5.44 \pm 0.55) \times 10^{12}$  photon/sr could be calculated in the detector plane. The conversion efficiency of laser energy into energy of soft X-rays was  $\sim 0.57\%$ .

The number of soft X-ray photons to be delivered to a biological sample placed inside the vacuum chamber at the sample plane (36 mm upstream of the source), behind Ti and Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> filters, is approximately  $4.20 \times 10^3$  photon/ $\mu\text{m}^2$  per pulse. The photon flux delivered by our source is comparable with those achieved in synchrotron microbeam system [25], though it is the state of art system, for radiobiology studies.

For the He-environment irradiation condition, we have chosen  $2 \times 2$  mm<sup>2</sup> size of Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> window to let the X-rays out of the vacuum chamber to the sample. The relatively small size was chosen to allow the window to stand the vacuum-atmospheric pressures. The distance between the sample and the exit window allowed the spread of the X-ray photons to cover the entire sample. The number of soft X-ray photons to be delivered to a sample in the He-atmosphere was  $2.6 \times 10^2$  photons/ $\mu\text{m}^2$  per pulse. For the helium condition irradiation, the photons are transmitted through the 200 nm Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> and a plume of helium of path length of  $\sim 1$  cm. We have used the Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> window which is capable to absorb the extreme ultraviolet (EUV) and UV rays while allowing excellent transmission of the “water window” X-rays. This was confirmed by the investigation to check the contribution of UV transmitted through the 200 nm Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> and the plume of helium. Fig. 3 shows the pinhole camera images of the source with or without glass or CaF<sub>2</sub> absorbers. It can be seen that the image of the source through the Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> window was much brighter than was with glass or CaF<sub>2</sub> absorbers. However, there was no difference between the images with glass and CaF<sub>2</sub>. It can be concluded that there was insignificant contribution of UV for irradiating sample in the He atmosphere. It is likely that the UV is absorbed by the Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> window.

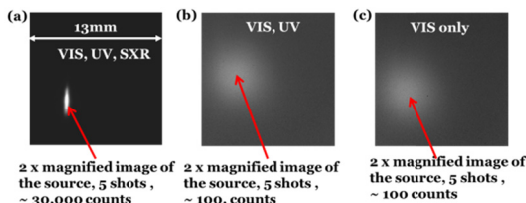


Fig. 3 The image of the source obtained through a 200 nm Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> membrane: (a) without CaF<sub>2</sub> and glass absorbers, (b) filtered by CaF<sub>2</sub> only, (c) filtered by glass

### 3.2 Radiobiological experiment

The pBR322 plasmid DNA (4361 bp) has been chosen as a model for an initial soft X-ray radiobiological experiment to demonstrate the applicability of the source. When irradiated, the

plasmid DNA changes its form from the native supercoiled (S) to the relaxed (R) form indicating production of single strand breaks (SSB). When one double strand break (DSB), or two single strand breaks within certain distance on the opposite strands of the double helix are induced by soft X-ray radiation (i.e., direct action) and/or reactive species generated by the radiation in water (i.e., indirect action) the plasmid changes its conformation to the linear form (L).

The dried plasmid DNA sample (with the buffer solute) covered an area of  $\sim 2 \times 2$  mm<sup>2</sup> on the coverslip. The thickness of the dried plasmid DNA sample on the coverslip was estimated by atomic force microscopy measurements to be  $\sim 1$   $\mu\text{m}$  thick. More than 85% of the plasmid DNA used was characterized to be in the supercoiled form. A series of DNA samples were exposed in vacuum using the experimental layout reported here at increasing soft X-ray pulses. The dried DNA irradiated in vacuum showed remarkable exponential decrease in the supercoiled form of the DNA with corresponding exponential increase in the linear and relaxed forms as a function of photon flux. The control samples remained almost the same quantity of supercoiled form when placed in vacuum with the irradiated samples. Thus, the vacuum condition did not affect the dried supercoiled form of the DNA. This shows the capability of the “water window” X-ray photons in inducing strand breaks in plasmid DNA. To further understand the efficiency of the source, the obtained data was fitted to a model proposed by McMahon and Currel [28] as shown in Fig. 4.

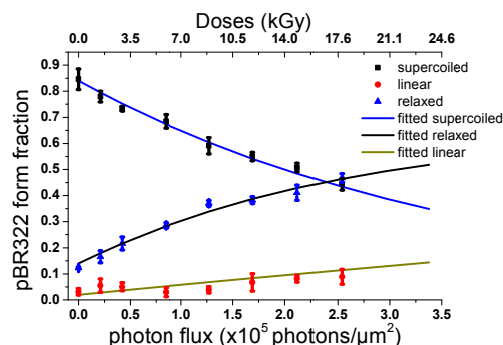


Fig. 4 Fraction of yields of different forms of pBR322 plasmid DNA irradiated in vacuum as a function of photon, the lines indicate the fitting model proposed by McMahon and Currel [28]. Vertical error bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Horizontal errors are not included on the graph but correspond to about 10% random uncertainty on the photon flux measurements on the photodiode and fluctuation in the density of the gases

It shows that the exponential decrease in supercoiled form with the corresponding increase in linear and relaxed forms follow the established trend of plasmid DNA damage after irradiation. From the model fitting, the yields of the SSB and DSB were estimated to be  $6.03 \times 10^{-3}$  SSB/1Mbp/Gy and  $9.79 \times 10^{-4}$  DSB/1Mbp/Gy, respectively. The single strand breaks cross-section,  $\sigma_{\text{SSB}}$  was estimated to be  $2.33 \times 10^{-18}$  m<sup>2</sup> and that of the DSB,  $\sigma_{\text{DSB}}$ , was  $4.27 \times 10^{-19}$  m<sup>2</sup>. The measured cross-section for the SSB induction in plasmids irradiated

was slightly lower than the cross-sections measured with monochromatized synchrotron radiation [29].

This may be explained by the difference in irradiation conditions, such as DNA concentration and the specific energies of photons delivered to the samples. From the cross-sections, it is expected that the photons are predominately absorbed by the K-shell electrons of the carbon, nitrogen and oxygen atoms in the DNA. Similarly, taking the ratio of the SSB to DSB gives an approximate value of 7 which is less than that observed by Yokoya et al (1999) [26]. Probably, in part, due to the plasmid DNA concentration but comparable with that observed by Eschenbrenner *et al.* [26], which varied between 4.4 and 6.4 when pBs and pSP plasmids were irradiated to 388, 435 and 573 eV soft X-rays from synchrotron source. The results show that the source, though in its initial stage of development, could be useful for prospective radiobiology experiments and could be added to the few laser plasma X-ray sources dedicated for radiobiology experiments. Similarly, the fraction of the different forms of the pBR322 plasmid DNA in TAE solution irradiated in He-environment is shown in Fig. 5.

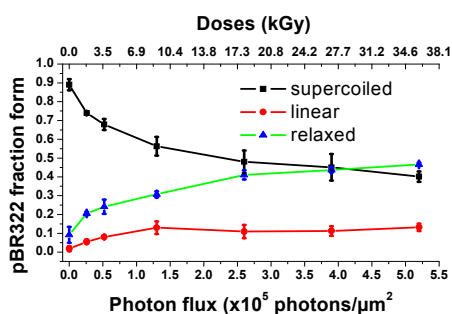


Fig. 5 Fraction of yields of different forms of pBR22 plasmid DNA irradiated in He-environment as a function of photon flux. The dashes lines are to guide an eye. Vertical error bars indicate the standard error of the mean. Horizontal errors are not included on the graph but correspond to about 10% random uncertainty on the photon flux measurements on the photodiode and fluctuation in the density of the gases.

The results show that there was growing amount of SSB DNA with a corresponding decrease in in the supercoiled form with the increasing dose of SXR radiation. Within experimental error, the fraction of the linear forms only increased at relatively few fluences of the soft X-rays (up to about  $1.5 \times 10^5$  photons/ $\mu\text{m}^2$ ) and then seems not to be monotonous in the helium condition irradiation at relatively pulses (i.e. higher photon fluence). The rapid increase in the linear form at relatively low photon fluence may be due to indirect damage from water radicals when the sample was much hydrated. At relatively longer exposure time, to achieve higher number of photons, the fraction of the linear form did not change much. Thus, the samples get dehydrated and may be the cause of the insignificant growth in the formation of the linear. It is therefore suspected that there might be the presence of free radicals formed by the irradiated plasmid in solution by the “water window” soft X-ray. This point can be further investigated by introducing radical scavengers to ascertain the presence of the

free radicals created to induce further damage to the plasmid DNA. It will be a thing of concern in our forth coming articles.

The induction ratio of SSB to DSB in the helium irradiation condition was  $\sim 5$ , a value slightly lower than was measured when the samples were irradiated in vacuum. This may be explained as a result of the low penetration of this type of radiation through the relatively thick hydrated sample solution. This means that a very thin solution or a fraction of the solution (and hence the DNA) absorbed the radiation. Double strand breaks are considered the most critical DNA lesions induced by ionizing radiation. The dependence of the amount of linear and relaxed forms of the plasmid DNA on amount of photons is shown for the soft X-rays. Thus, the compact laser plasma water window X-ray source induce exclusively radiation damage which provide an evidence for the ability of the water window X-ray radiation to induce both SSB and DSB. The demonstration of the source to induce DSBs and SSBs in irradiated plasmid DNA shows the potential of the source for radiobiological experiments. Quantitative analysis of the radiation damage and its systematic investigation in DNA, biomembranes and other organelles, and living cells represent a subject of forthcoming articles.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

A compact desktop laser plasma soft X-ray source based on a double-stream gas puff target operating in the “water window” spectral region has been presented. The source delivers approximately  $6.83 \times 10^{13}$  photons/ $4\pi$  in the wavelength range of about 2.5-4 nm. The low penetration depth of this radiation in biological samples and pulsed character of the source lead to high local dose loads and dose rates, respectively. The design of the source allows samples to be irradiated both in vacuum and in He-environment. Doses in a single pulse of soft X-rays of about 300 Gy for irradiation in vacuum and about 20 Gy for the He-environment irradiation were measured. Initial irradiation experiments carried out with plasmid DNA demonstrate that the source can be used in systematic studies of soft X-ray radiation damage to biomacromolecular samples and other biological specimen.

**Acknowledgement:** *The authors acknowledge the financial support from the EU FP7 Erasmus Mundus Joint Doctorate Programme EXTATIC under framework partnership agreement FPA-2012-0033 and the support from Ghana Atomic Energy Commission. Appreciated is also the support from the 7th Framework Programme’s Laserlab Europe project (No. 284464). PW greatly acknowledges the support by the National Centre for Science (Grant no. DEC-2011/03/D/ST2/00296) and the National Centre for Research and Development, LIDER programme (Grant no. LIDER/004/410/L-4/12/NCBR/2013). We also acknowledge Dr. B. Jankiewicz, Dr. P. Nyga and Mrs M. Gajda-Raczka for allowing us to use their chemistry laboratory for biological sample preparations.*

## REFERENCES

1. D.T. Goodhead and J. Thacker, "Inactivation and mutation of cultured mammalian cells by aluminium characteristic ultrasoft X-rays. I. Properties of aluminium X-rays and preliminary experiments with Chinese hamster cells". *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.* Vol. 31, pp.541-559, 1977.
2. D.T. Goodhead, J. Thacker, and R. Cox, "Effectiveness of 0.3 keV carbon ultrasoft X-rays for inactivation and mutation of cultured mammalian cells". *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.* vol. 36, pp. 101-114, 1979.
3. D.J. Brenner, R. P. Bird, M. Zaidler, P. Goldhagen, P. J. Kliauga, and H. H. Rossi, "Inactivation of synchronized mammalian cells with low-energy X-rays—Results and significance". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 110, pp. 413-427, 1987.
4. K.M. Prise, M. Folkard, S. Davies, and B. D. Michael, "Measurements of DNA damage and cell killing in Chinese hamster V79-4 cells irradiated with aluminum characteristic ultrasoft X-rays". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 117, pp. 489-499, 1989.
5. D. T. Goodhead, "Soft X-ray radiobiology and synchrotron radiation", in *Synchrotron Radiation in the Biosciences*, Eds. Chance, B. et al., Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1994, pp. 683-705.
6. D. Frankenberg, H. Kuehn, M. Frankenberg-Schwager, W. Lenhard, and S. Beckonert, "0.3 keV carbon K ultrasoft X-rays are four times more effective than  $\gamma$ -rays when inducing oncogenic cell transformation at low doses". *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.* vol. 68, pp. 593-601, 1995.
7. C.S. Griffin, D. L. Stevens, and J. R. K. Savage, "Ultrasoft 1.5 keV aluminum K X rays are efficient producers of complex chromosome exchange aberrations as revealed by fluorescence *in situ* hybridization". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 146, pp. 144-150, 1996.
8. B.E. Nelms, T. R. Mackie, J. F. MacKay, C. L. Hill, P. M. De Luca Jr., M. J. Lindstrom, J. Deasy, and M. N. Gould, "A comparison of cytotoxicity after whole- or partial-cell irradiation with synchrotron-produced ultrasoft X rays". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 150, pp.521-527, 1998.
9. M.A. Herve du Penhoat, B. Fayard, F. Abel, A. Touati, F. Gobert, L. Despiney-Bailly, M. Ricoul, L. Sabatier, and A. Chetioui, "Lethal effect of carbon K-shell photoionizations in Chinese hamster V79 cell nuclei: Experimental method and theoretical analysis". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 151, pp. 649-658, 1999.
10. M.N. Gould, B. E. Nelms, C. K. Hill, J. F. Mackay, M. J. Lindstrom, T. R. Mackie, and P. M. Deluca Jr. "Radiobiological studies using synchrotron-produced ultrasoft X-rays". *J. Radiat. Res. (Tokyo)*, vol. 40:Suppl. Pp. 66-73, 1999.
11. C.M. de Lara, M. A. Hill, T. J. Jenner, D. Papworth, and P. O'Neill, "Dependence of the yield of DNA double-strand breaks in Chinese hamster V79-4 cells on the photon energy of ultrasoft X rays". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 155, pp. 440-448, 2001.
12. G. Schettino, M. Folkard, K. M. Prise, B. Vojnovic, K. D. Held, and B. D. Michael, "Low-dose studies of bystander cell killing with targeted soft X rays". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 160, pp. 505-511, 2003.
13. R.B Hawkins, "Mammalian Cell Killing by Ultrasoft X Rays and High-Energy Radiation: An Extension of the MK Model". *Radiat. Res.* vol. 166, pp. 431-442, 2006.
14. L. Chen, S. P. Jiang, L. B. Wan, X. D. Ma and M. F. Li, "Radiobiological investigations of soft X-rays near carbon, nitrogen, oxygen K-shell edges on *Aspergillus oryzae* spores", *Radiat. Prot. Dos.*, vol. 128(1), pp. 68-71, 2008.
15. C. Oven, P. M. Krawczyk, J. Stap, A. M. Melo, M.H.O. Piazzetta, A. L. Gobbi, H. A. Veen, J. Verhoeven, J. A. Aten, "An ultrasoft X-ray multi-microbeam irradiation system for studies of DNA damage responses by fixed- and live-cell fluorescence microscopy". *Eur. Biophys.J.*vol. 38, pp. 721-728, 2009.
16. T. Friedrich, M. Durante, and M. Scholz, "Modeling cell survival after irradiation with ultrasoft X rays using the giant loop binary lesion model". *Rad. Res.* vol. 181, pp. 485-494, 2014.
17. E. Alizadeh, A. G. Sanz, G. S. Madugundu, G. Garcia, J. R. Wagner and L. Sanche, "Thymidine decomposition induced by low-energy electrons and soft X rays under N<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> atmospheres", *Rad. Res.*, vol. 181, pp. 629-640, 2014.
18. I. C. E. Turcu, G. J. Tallents, I. N. Ross, A. G. Michette, M. S. Schultz, R. A. Meldrum, C. W. Wharton, D. Batani, M. Martinetti and A. Mauri, "Optimisation of an excimer laser-plasma soft X-ray source for applications in biophysics and medical physics", *Phys. Med.*, vol. 10(3), pp. 93-99, 1994.
19. D. Batani, A. Conti, A. Masini, M. Milani, M. Costato, A. Pozzi, E. Turcu, R. Allot, N. Lisi, F. Musumeci and A. Triglia, "Biosystem response to soft-X-rays irradiation: non-monotonic effects in the relevant biological parameters of yeast cells", *Il Nuovo Cim. D*, vol. 18(5), pp. 657-662, 1996.
20. M. Nishikino, K. Sato, N. Hasegawa, M. Ishino, S. Ohshima, Y. Okano, T. Kawachi, H. Numasaki, T. Teshima and H. Nishimura, "Note: Application of laser produced plasma K alpha x-ray probe in radiation biology". *The Rev. Sci. Instrum.*, vol. 81(2), 026107, 2010.
21. H. Fiedorowicz, A. Bartnik, R. Jarocki, R. Rakowski, M. Szczurek, "Enhanced X-ray emission in the 1-keV range from a laser-irradiated gas puff target produced using the double-nozzle setup", *Appl. Phys. B*, vol. 70, pp. 305-308, 2000
22. P. W. Wachulak, A. Bartnik, H. Fiedorowicz, P. Rudawski, R. Jarocki, J. Kostecki and M. Szczurek, "Water window" compact, table-top laser plasma soft X-ray sources based on a gas puff target", *Nucl. Instr. & Meth. Phys. Res. B*, vol. 268, pp. 1692-1700, 2010.
23. M. Davidková, L. Juha, M. Bittner, S. Koptyaev, V. Hájková, J. Krása, M. Pfeifer, V. Štísová, A. Bartnik, H. Fiedorowicz, J. Mikolajczyk, L. Ryc, L. Pina, M. Horváth, D. Babánková, J. Cihelka and S. Civiš, "A high-power laser-driven source of sub-nanosecond soft X-ray pulses for single-shot radiobiology experiments," *Rad. Res.*, vol. 168, pp. 382-387, 2007.
24. [http://henke.lbl.gov/optical\\_constants/](http://henke.lbl.gov/optical_constants/)
25. D. Adjei, M.G. Ayele, P. Wachulak, A. Bartnik, L.Vyšin, H. Fiedorowicz, L. Juha, L. Wegrzynski, A. Wiechec, J. Lekki, W.M. Kwiatek, "Development of compact laser-produced plasma soft x-ray source for radiobiology experiments", *Nucl. Instr. & Meth. Phys. Res.* (submitted)
26. A. Yokoya, R. Watanabe, and T. Hara, "Single- and double-strand breaks in solid pBR322 DNA induced by ultrasoft X-rays at photon energies of 388, 435 and 573 eV". *Rad. Res.*, vol. 40(2), pp. 145-158, 1999
27. K. Hempel and E. Mildenberger, "Determination of G-values for single and double strand break induction in plasmid DNA using agarose gel electrophoresis and curve-fitting procedure", *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.*, vol. 52(1), pp. 125-138, 1987
28. S. J. McMahon and F. J. Currel, "A robust curve-fitting procedure for the analysis of plasmid DNA strand breaks data from gel electrophoresis", *Radiat. Res.* vol. 175, pp. 797-805, 2011.
29. A. Eschenbrenner, M. A. Herve Du Penhoat, A. Boissiere, G. Eot-Houllier, F. Abel, M.-F. Politis, A. Touati, E. Sage, and A. Chetioui, "Strand breaks induced in plasmid DNA by ultrasoft X-rays: influence of hydration and packing", *Int. J. Radiat. Biol.*, vol. 83(10), pp. 687-697, 2007.

## CHALLENGES IN APPLICATION OF THE BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING TECHNIQUES INTO THE LOCAL MEDICAL FACILITIES

Mr Čedomir Vasić <sup>1</sup>, Dr Nina Đorđević <sup>2</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> Amiral medical systems, Niš, Serbia

<sup>2</sup> Klinički centar Niš, Serbia

**Abstract.** Biomedical engineering is a young scientific discipline gaining tremendous expansion in recent years thanks to the development of the innovative instruments which combine: data defined by the international standards, procedures of testing, precision measuring instruments and the information data exchange tools. The use of these devices has opened a field of infinite possibilities for optimization in maintenance and operation of the equipment in medicine. This paper intends to show the opportunities for better and cost effective routines in health care institutions in our environment and where are the challenges inherent to the introduction of these innovative techniques. The two illustrative practical examples in this paper, points out the space for the introduction of optimization methods and the difficulties encountered in this mission. The electrical safety testing of vital signs monitors and the preventative maintenance of defibrillators in accordance to international standards are examples which bring us to the conclusion that the use of biomedical techniques in local medical facilities still suffers in its infancy and that serious steps in this direction we have to expect only in the future.

**Key words:** biomedical engineering, preventative maintenance, electrical safety testing.

### 1. INTRODUCTION NOTES AND TERMINOLOGY

One of the main problems that arises when we talk about the “biomedical engineering” is to define it. The prefix “bio” indicates something connected with life and suggests that we assume application of the engineering to something rather alive than to something physical. Well known are fields of interest of traditional disciplines such as biochemistry and biophysics. Bioinstrumentation deals with the measurement of biological variables and the biometrics is application of mathematical methods in the biology.

The meaning of the word “biomedical engineering” has evolved over time. In the late 60-ies of last century, the North American body “Engineers Joint Council Committee” defined bioengineering as a application of knowledge gained by a cross fertilization of engineering and the biological sciences so that both will be more utilized for the benefit of man. Lately, it became clear that a “biomedical engineer” assumes the role of a person who works on research and development in the field that combines medicine and engineering, while the engineer who works with medical personnel and patients is known as “clinical engineer”.

“Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation” (AAMI) in 1974 year has proposed a definition which is today most commonly used and which says: “Biomedical equipment maintenance engineer is an individual who is knowledgeable about theory of operation, about the physiological principles and has practical experience in the safe clinical application of medical equipment. He is capable to carry out the installation, calibration, inspection,

preventative maintenance and repair of biomedical and other technical equipment as well as to supervise and control when the proceedings are made by other professionals”.<sup>2</sup>

Other commonly used terms are; “hospital engineer” and “medical engineer”. In any case, when we say “biomedical engineering” we think of multidisciplinary engineering as a combination of medicine and biology.

### 2. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERS

The role of biomedical engineers in the operation of the medical facilities can be viewed from different levels. Multidisciplinary and interconnection with various professionals of health care is best presented schematically in figure 1.

If we put the biomedical engineer at the centre of our focus, we will see that each relation with the other surrounding subjects is a multi-facetted relationship. In the same time there are obviously intertwined relations with other subjects. The complex role of the biomedical engineer is obvious at first glance. His final and most important role is to enable optimal use of available resources of a medical institution. This means more efficient, cost effective and inventive use of existing equipment and inventing the new techniques in use of that equipment in coordination with other actors. In the end, the outcome of these activities will lead to better functionality of the entire system observed at the underlined health care facilities.



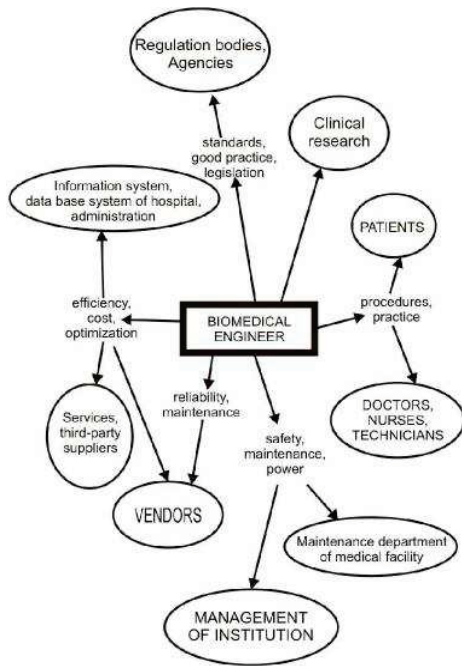


Fig. 1 Roles of biomedical engineer

The most important practical responsibilities of biomedical engineers are related to:

- Corrective maintenance as a non-scheduled replacement of consumable parts, sub-assemblies, minor parts or components to total equipment overhauls as may be required. Although, there is outstanding opinion that sensitive and life-saving medical equipment had to be serviced only and only by personal provided by authorized dealer or manufacturer.

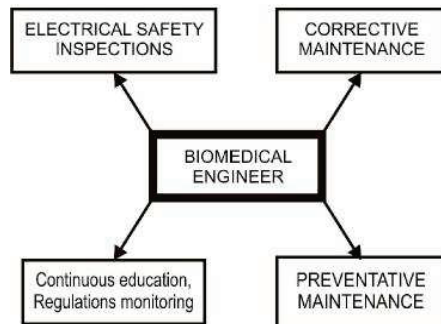


Fig. 2 Responsibilities of biomedical engineer

- Preventative maintenance is periodic testing and inspection of equipment to ensure that they operate within the guidelines defined in advance. Guidelines are prescribed by authorities or come from the manufacturer's specifications. Preventative maintenance includes calibration, adjustment and bringing the equipment into compliance. Sometimes this could result in replacement of consumable parts in order to remain within the limits of observed parameters.

- Continuous education and regulations monitoring is self-evident and a clear responsibility of the

biomedical engineer. often provided by equipment suppliers, less by governmental institutions, non-governmental sector or educational institutions.

- Electrical safety inspections brings us to the main purpose of biomedical engineering. Periodic testing of patient and non-patient medical equipment to ensure whether it meets the safety requirements related to the assessment of electrical shock hazard in accordance with the regulations and the legislation.

### 3. INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS RELATED TO BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

What are the challenges and requirements delivered to the biomedical engineer today, we can see on the case of one of the most important areas of the biomedical engineering operations. That is testing of electrical safety of medical devices. Purpose of these tests is the risk assessment according to possibilities of electric shock. With the arrival of the first electrical appliances came the awareness of risk of electrical shock when the human body was inadvertently used to close an electrical circuit. For the purpose of this paper, we will not go deeper into this subject but want to highlight a number of important standards in this area to reduce risk of being exposed to electric shock:

IEC 60601-1 standard<sup>4</sup> was established in 1977 and it had to be followed by overall manufacturers of electrical equipment in medicine. It is well documented standard and regulate the required security to the all subjects which deal with the equipment. This standard protect at the same time patients as well as a medical personnel. However, this standard has one major drawback, simple fact that it is intended to manufacturers. Although this standard is mainly for type testing, subsets are used in the laboratory conditions in the process of the final quality control as a last stage of the production line. The laboratory conditions of testing means that apparatus is isolated, without any connection to other devices whilst a precisely controlled and stabilized power supply is used. These test conditions are impossible to provide when testing "in the field" where you often have additional connections to ground, via data cables, video link to monitor or even plumbing installation, named "secondary earth". Another well known phenomena is second low resistance path available to leakage current – "secondary earth", also leading to false readings.

IEC 62353 standard<sup>5</sup> was published in the 2007-year and applied in France since 2008 year and in the Italy since the 2009 year. This standard is related to all types of medical devices and systems, before first use, during the inspection and after reparations. Application of this standard is not mandatory and is not a substitute for the IEC 60601-1 standard, nor should replace national and local standards that are already in use. This standard is a recommendation and a good practice in this area. The electrical safety testing is performed through examination of the three basic variables: earth bond resistance in respect to earth reference point, insulation point of breakdown and leakage current. Leakage currents are measured as total leakage from the mains parts to earth via enclosure and patient connections. Applied parts leakage is an indicator of how well the isolation of these

parts is. Leakage currents are measured using three different methods: direct, differential and alternate.

In addition to these two standards which are widely used in the European Union, many countries have their own national standards in this area, which is especially true for the USA, Germany, Japan and so on. To mention just a few of them: VDE 0751 (mandatory), AS / NZ 3551 (mandatory), HEI95 / MDA DB 9801/2006 (recommendation), IPEM (recommendation), NFPA99 and others.

#### 4. AVAILABLE TECHNIQUES IN EQUIPMENT TESTING AND VITAL SIGN MONITOR EXAMPLE

The techniques available to the biomedical engineer are limited by the practices and standards implemented in the observed medical facility. They are related to the level of available tools and instrumentation. Let us keep our attention to the illustrative example of the electrical safety testing performed by the leakage current measuring.

If only a commercial milli-ammeter of required accuracy is available to the biomedical engineer, the leakage current will not be measured in accordance to the frequency response as required in 62353/60601 and he will have to prepare separate IEC wiring and protocol for each part of the medical equipment under test in accordance to the standard he wants to implement. The basic algorithm of the leakage current direct measuring have to be carried out in the two steps.

The first step is measuring of the leakage current from housing of the complete unit to the earth and it is enough in case of "nulled" systems. But in case of "isolated" systems we had to measure the leaking current from "neutral" to earth in addition to already performed measuring from "live" to the earth leakage.

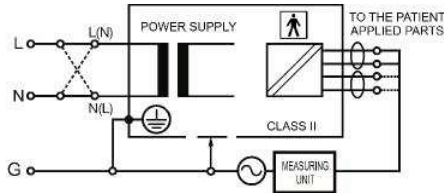


Fig. 3 Applied parts direct leakage current measuring

The second step is related to leakage current measuring of the parts applied to the patient, as shown in figure 3. Preparation of the wiring, additional power supply, protocols and the filling forms had to be made in advance. On the figure 3 is the setting recommended in case of the vital signs monitor, medical device Class II (earthed) and applied parts type BF (higher degree of protection against electric shock, not suitable for direct cardiac application) as just one from many required configurations.

Such scale of activities related to the testing of the electrical safety in a medical facility would require small army of the biomedical engineers. It is clear that this type of the equipment testing is not a regular practice in our local health institutions.

A much better method and more applicable in the practice is purchasing of the specialized instruments intended for fast and accurate testing. The internal

software of these instruments named safety analyzers is preloaded with all the data required by the international standards. Before using that instrument biomedical engineer had to decide which standard intend to use. He had to determine the class of the equipment which is under tested from the point of grounding (Class I, Class II, ...) and finally check the type of parts applied to the patient (B, BF, CF, ...). The series of tests in accordance with the selected standard is realized automatically, fast and efficiently. In addition, all the results are available to the information system and database tied to the procedure. The emergence of such instruments on the market is part of the innovative solutions that have appeared in the last decade. It is result of the amazing technological progress in that field. The leading manufacturers are same one who had previously produced measuring instruments such as American company "Fluke", but a large part of the market is held by manufacturers which are due to the patents and the innovative approach recently entered in this area such as the English company "Rigel Medical".



Fig. 4 Rigel R288 safety analyzer

On figure 4 is the "Rigel 288" safety analyzer of impressive performances, and the only tester to detect secondary earth connections. In addition to "Rigel 288" safety analyzer on the market is also the "Rigel UNIsim", vital sign simulator. Preventative maintenance of vital sign monitors with these two "state of the art" instruments is dream of every single biomedical engineer, all over the world.

#### 5. POTENTIAL BENEFITS AND CHALLENGES – SECOND EXAMPLE

The main limitations to the work of biomedical engineers in the domestic environment are consequences of the overall situation and problems internal to our society. The unfinished process of transition, the undefined status of health institutions as they do not know if they are on the free market or under the umbrella of a planned economy. Illusion of free decision making process and administration, but hands tied by the government controlled fund spending, are just some of the issues which are reflected to operation of medical institutions. The benefits gained by well organized and functional departments of the biomedical engineering in these circumstances are practically of marginal importance. The absence of a free market and competition in the medical equipment purchasing, lack of responsibility in



the cases of mistakes, the absence of a developed and competitive system of the health insurance and other cruel realities are our everyday routine. This limitations widely annulling in advance the potentially positive effects of the well organized biomedical engineering department.

If the optimization of medical services is not imperative, if the budget does not have funds to follow requirements of good practice and the “political will” is only relevant criteria, then there is no space for useful services of the biomedical engineers.

We need to ask ourselves in which way a biomedical engineer can contribute to better and more efficient operation of the medical facilities? Let us try to explain that possibility on the hypothetical example of the general purpose hospital with 50-100 bed units, two operating theaters, diagnostics and ambulance. This kind of facility should have at least 20-30 defibrillators, some deployed in the operating theaters, some in the reception halls, some in the corridors, all of them always ready for use, and some in the department of the biomedical engineering waiting for the battery charging and service. Each defibrillator requires preventative maintenance, regular renewal of the most critical resource – battery, testing of the electrical safety, measuring operational value of the high voltage and the calibration. Preventative maintenance would improve safety by performing a series of simple tests every 6 months.



Fig. 5 Standard defibrillator

The defibrillator vendor provide preventative maintenance for free during the warranty period, usually one year after delivery. What happens when this period expires? Vendors continue to offer regular maintenance and the service but now all services are charged. What will be final number on the invoice for regular maintenance of the 20-30 defibrillators twice per year? What will be penalty in case of the eventually death of the patient, treated with the faulty defibrillator? In our local environment probably nothing will happened. But in the developed and highly regulated society, where private health insurance companies protect patients from the medical stuff mistakes and patients without any trouble achieve his rights, such error is catastrophic for the operation of a medical facilities.

That is why the preventative maintenance of defibrillators appears as one of the most important tasks of the department of biomedical engineering. No less important is also the preventative maintenance of electro-surgical scalpels, various syringes and pumps, vital signs monitors and so on.

The biomedical engineer is not dealing with the service and the maintenance of highly sophisticated

equipment like scanners, magnetic resonances and ultrasounds. Repair and maintenance of such kind of equipment is regulated by the vendors contracts and access to unauthorized persons is not allowed for the many years after purchasing. However, it is not really a subject of interest of the department of biomedical engineering. But testing of the hospital beds which are today overloaded with electro-motors and wiring is for sure part of job described in the biomedical duties.

## 6. CONCLUSION

Application of the biomedical engineering techniques into the local medical facilities is limited by restrictions immanent to the whole society. Only after comprehensive reform of health care and health insurance can we expect significant advances in this field. In the meantime, we have to study new techniques and do the best with available resources.

## REFERENCES

1. J. Enderle, J. Bronzino, "Introduction to biomedical engineering" Elsevier Inc Oxford OX5 1GB, UK, 2012.
2. BAPCO Medical Test Equipment Specialists, "Electrical Safety Made Easy", Sioux Falls, SD 57107, USA, 2012, [www.bapcoinfo.com](http://www.bapcoinfo.com)
3. R. Magjarević, I. Lacković, "Biomedical Engineering – Past, Present, Future", *Automatika* 52(1), pp. 5-11, 2011.
4. International Electrotechnical Commission, General standard IEC 60601-1. Medical electrical equipment-Part 1, 1977
5. International Electrotechnical Commission, IEC 62353 "Medical electrical equipment – Recurrent test and test after repair of medical electrical equipment" 2007
6. RIGEL medical, "Rigel 288 Test Codes Procedure", Bracken Hill, County Durham, SR8 2SW, UK, 2014, [www.rigelmedical.com](http://www.rigelmedical.com)

## THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN THE CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR

Gabi Rosca Fartat <sup>1</sup>, Constantin Popescu <sup>2</sup>, Constantin D. Stanescu <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Polytechnic University, rosca\_gabi@yahoo.com

<sup>2,3</sup> Polytechnic University, puu\_2001uss@yahoo.com, prof\_cstanescu@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** *The scope of this study is to identify the fuel channel components and the reference plans based on which the installation into calandria is made in order to achieve a possible method for decommissioning of the horizontal fuel channels of calandria vessel and to present a possible device designing solution for the decommissioning of the horizontal fuel channels in the CANDU 6 nuclear reactor.*

*The CANDU 6 is a 740 MW pressure tube reactor designed by Atomic Energy of Canada Limited (AECL) to provide safe and reliable nuclear power. It is an evolution of the previous CANDU reactor, and it is designed to be licensable internationally by ensuring its compliance with the latest Canadian nuclear regulations and the fundamental safety principles of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Safety Standards.*

*The fuel channel assembly is made according to the specific requirements of reference plans' definition, reference plans' measurements, tools and equipments, installation procedures and the quality assurance program. Defining reference plans, measurements reported to reference plans and installation procedures to a new fuel channel in the calandria CANDU nuclear reactor comply with the requirements described in the AECL (Atomic Energy of Canada Limited) specified documents.*

*The decommissioning of fuel channels represents one of the last operations which are performed in the nuclear power decommissioning and it is the most important operation in the nuclear reactor dismantling.*

*The design of the device and platform support is achieved according to the particular features of the fuel channel components to be dismantled in the program of nuclear reactor decommissioning according to all the safety aspects and environmental protection during the activities, resulting from the decommissioning plan developed.*

**Key words:** *Candu reactor, Zirconium alloy, plans reference, calandria tube, fuel channel, pressure tube, end fitting, annulus spacer, decommissioning, dismantling, radiation protection*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Nuclear reactors are designed and manufactured with respect to the specific requirements of codes and standards for the manufacture of components, equipment and systems required for the construction and operation of CANDU nuclear power plant.

The reactor assembly of the CANDU 6 nuclear reactor consists of the horizontal, cylindrical, low-pressure calandria and the end-shield assembly. This enclosed assembly contains the heavy water moderator, the 380 fuel channels assemblies and the reactivity mechanisms.

The 380 fuel channels of CANDU 6, with pressure tubes made of zirconium-niobium alloy, located inside the calandria tubes and chuck on end fitting, are connected by the pipes network to the supply feeders.

Defining reference plans, measurements reported to reference plans and installed operations to a new fuel channel in the calandria CANDU nuclear reactor comply with the requirements described in the AECL (Atomic Energy of Canada Limited) specified documents.

Fuel channels are one of the major distinguishing features of a CANDU reactor and their reliability is crucial for the performance of the reactor. Each fuel

channel consists of four major components: the pressure tube, the calandria tube, the annulus spacers and the end fittings. Fuel bundles are enclosed in the fuel channels that pass through the calandria and the end-shield assembly.

The dismantling operation stages of the fuel channel components should be repeated for each of all 380 channels of the reactor, starting from the front of calandria side and continuing with the rear side.

The decommissioning device assembly of the fuel channel components is composed of the device itself and moving platform support for coupling of the selected channel to be dismantled. The fuel channel decommissioning device is an autonomous device designed for dismantling and extraction of the channel closure plug and shield plug, extraction of the end fitting, cutting and extraction of the pressure tube.

### 2. FUEL CHANNEL COMPONENTS

The CANDU reactor design is based on the experience derived from preceding CANDU reactors and virtually every design feature of the latest CANDU reactor is identical to, or is an evolutionary improvement of, an earlier proven design.

The CANDU 6 reactors have the following general features of the fuel channels:

- 380 fuel channels;
- pressure tube made of Zr 2,5% Nb, diameter 103,4 mm, thickness 4,19 mm;
- calandria tube made of Zircaloy 2, diameter 129,0 mm, thickness 1,37 mm;
- annulus spacers made of Incon.X750, coil diameter 4,83 mm, 4 pieces;

The time life of the fuel channel is for 30 years at 80% of its capacity and 24 years for full capacity functioning.

### 2.1. General presentation of the fuel channel

The fuel channels are one of the major distinguishing features of a CANDU reactor, and their reliability is crucial for the performance of the reactor. The components of the fuel channel design are illustrated in Fig. 1.

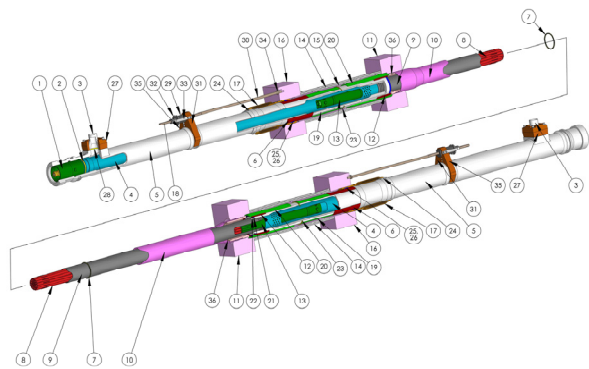


Fig. 1 Schematic illustration of a CANDU fuel channel

1. Channel closure plug; 2. Closure seal insert; 3. Feeder coupling; 4. Liner tube; 5. End fitting body; 6. Outboard bearings; 7. Annulus spacer; 8. Fuel bundle; 9. Pressure tube; 10. Calandria tube; 11. Calandria tubesheet; 12. Inboard bearings; 13. Shield plug; 14. Endshield shielding balls; 15. Endshield lattice tube; 16. Fuelling tubesheet; 17. Channel annulus bellows; 18. Positioning assembly; 19. End fitting shielding sleeve; 20. Lattice tube shielding sleeve; 21. End fitting inner ring seal; 22. Elastic safety lock for end fitting inner ring seal; 23. Elastic safety lock for end fitting shielding sleeve; 24. Support ring for annulus bellows; 25. Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 26. Elastic safety lock for Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 27. Feeder coupling attachment; 28. Feeder gasket; 29. Rod positioning threaded part; 30. Rod positioning; 31. Right fastening piece for rod positioning; 32. Counter nut locking; 33. Safety lock for counter nut; 34. Lock pin for rod positioning; 35. Left fastening piece for rod positioning; 36. Crimping ring for calandria tube;

### 2.2. Calandria tube

A calandria tube surrounds each pressure tube. Calandria tubes have an internal diameter of about 129 mm and span the calandria vessel between the two end shields. The calandria tube is illustrated in Fig. 2.



Fig. 2 Schematic illustration of the calandria tube

These tubes provide access through the calandria for the pressure tube/end fitting assemblies. The calandria tubes (1) help to support the fuel channel pressure tubes (2) by means of four spacers (3) per channel and the fuel bundle (4), as is illustrated in Fig. 3.

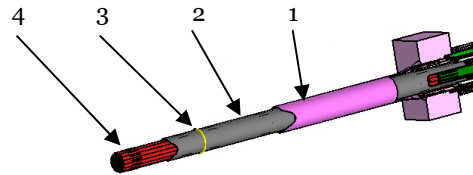


Fig. 3 Schematic illustration of calandria tube with pressure tube and fuel bundle

### 2.3. Pressure tube components

The pressure tubes are the most important part of the fuel channel as they pass through the calandria and contain the fuel bundles. They are zirconium alloy tubes (Zr-2.5% Nb) that are about 6 meters long, about 11 cm in diameter and have a wall thickness of about 4 mm.

The design of the pressure tube (1) consists primarily of the determination of the length, the inside diameter and the wall thickness of a simple thin-walled cylinder which is illustrated in Fig. 4.

Each pressure tube is separated from a calandria tube by means of four spacers (2). These spacers are positioned so that pressure tube sag will not allow a pressure tube to contact the calandria tube. The spacers are made by forming Inconel wire into a close coiled helical spring

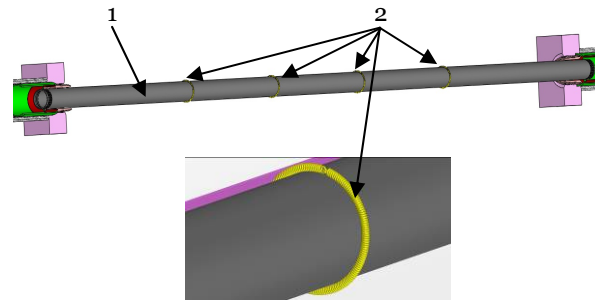


Fig. 4 Schematic illustration of pressure tube

### 2.4. End fitting components

The end fitting (1) (Fig. 5), manufactured from a modified AISI 403 stainless steel, is an out of core extension of the pressure tube that provides the connection for on power fuelling, the connection to the feeders coupling (2) necessary for cooling system connection and the connection with the pressure tube (3). Each fuel channel is located axially within the reactor by a positioning assembly which is connected to one end shield. The positioning assembly (4) is mounted on the end fitting.

The annulus bellows (5) connects between an end fitting and the reactor end shield, allows axial motion

of the channels and also limits the torque imparted to the end fitting by the feeder piping.

Channel closures (6) are located in each end fitting of a fuel channel to seal the primary coolant and to permit on-power access to the fuel channel by the fuelling machines. The shield plugs (7), which provide shielding where the fuel channels pass through the reactor end shield, are latched into the end fitting. Channel closures can be remotely removed by a fuelling machine.

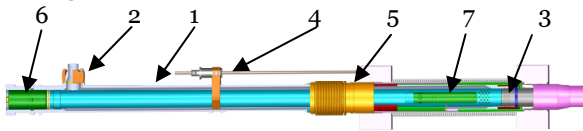


Fig. 5 Schematic illustration of end fitting components

### 3. CALANDRIA REFERENCE PLANS

The main aim of the fuel channel in a CANDU reactor is to support and locate the fuel inside of the reactor. Therefore, the fuel channel integrity must be maintained in all cases of urgency and operating conditions, as all specific security reports provide. The install operations of a new fuel channel in the CANDU nuclear reactor calandria, shall satisfy the requirements described in the documents specified by AECL.

#### 3.1. Reference plans' definition

The definition of Calandria reference plans is carried out between R and R' plans. They are defined as reference plans for front and rear part of the calandria (see Fig. 6).

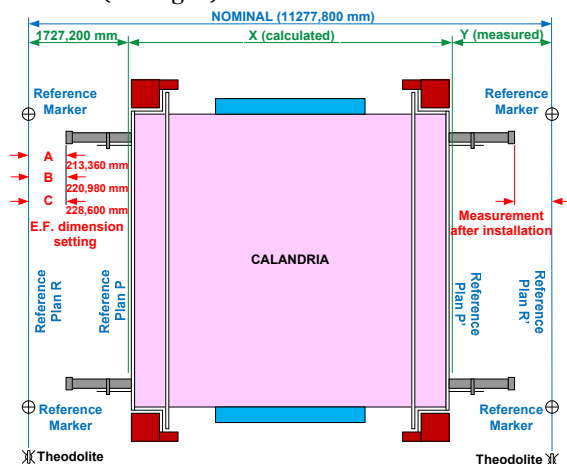


Fig. 6 Schematic representation of the reference plans for measurements making at fuel channel installation

The operations for plans determination are as follows:

- preliminary determination of the R plan and R' plan;
- establishing of the R plan reference and markers reference;
- distance determining between P and P' plans reference, front and back calandria plans;
- establishing of the R' plan reference and markers reference.

#### 3.2. Fuel channels measurements reported to the reference plans

The registration document of the reference plans measurements contains entries for: used instruments to measurements, measured temperatures at different calandria points; measurements to the R and to R' reference plan; A, B, C and A', B', C' measured distance to the R and to R' calandria reference plans; X measured distance between P and P' plans; Y measured distance between the P' plan reference and the R' plan reference.

Record document of measurements for fuel channel length calculation provides three fuel channels category:

- A channel category - nominal length of 10,850 mm;
- B channel category - nominal length of 10 836 mm;
- C channel category - nominal length of 10,820 mm;

The general registration document for fuel channel installing contains entries for: pressure tube, outer diameter and thickness, end fitting, series no. , color, common bore diameter roller, calculated and final; power feeder angle, calculated and final; gap between pressure tube and the liner tube before and after the rolling phase; the total length of the final sub-assembly; the distance between end fitting and the reference plan before and after rolling; the final overall length of the fuel channel; the data relating to test calibration; the data relating to pressure; welds checking and identifying; identification bulletin control; welder identification.

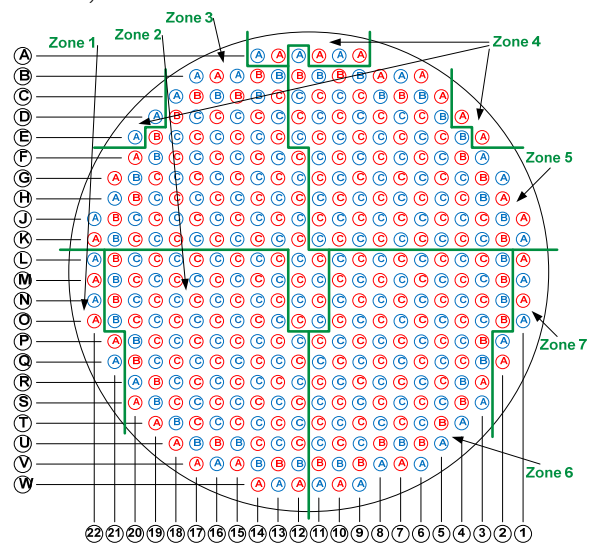


Fig. 7 Schematic representation of the zone in relation to end fitting orientation for the feeder pipe connection

The registration document and identification of the mounting position and the end fitting orientation to the end of each fuel channel contains entries for: area no. (see Fig. 8), line, column and front or rear of calandria, input / output feeder type, mounting position of the end fitting at 0°, left 32°, 58°, 90°, 32° right, 58° and 90° (see Fig. 8).

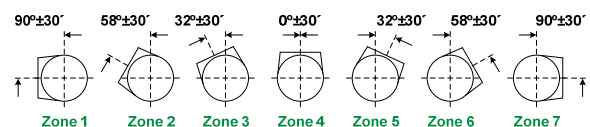


Fig. 8 Schematic representation of end fitting orientation for the feeder pipe connection



The registration document and identification of the mounting position of the annulus spacers between pressure tube and calandria tube contains entries for: area no., line, column, the measured distance from the end fitting face, annulus spacer no.1 position, annulus spacer no.2 position, annulus spacer no.3 position, annulus spacer no.4 position (see Fig. 9).

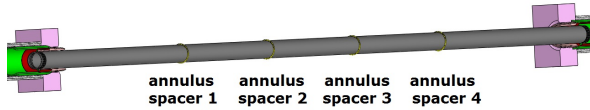


Fig. 9 Schematic representation of the annulus spacers position

#### 4. FUEL CHANNEL COMPONENTS ASSEMBLY STEPS

In the CANDU reactor, the main purpose of the fuel channel is to support and locate the fuel inside of the reactor. The operations of a new fuel channel installed in the CANDU nuclear reactor calandria, shall satisfy the requirements described in the documents specified by AECL.

##### 4.1. Initial conditions

The fuel channel components assembly is performed when the following components are pre-assembled (see Fig. 10), the components notations are from Fig. 1:

- the calandria tube (10) is mounted with crimping rings in calandria tubesheet (11);
- the endshield lattice tube (15) is also mounted and fixed between the calandria tubesheet (11) and fuelling tubesheet (16);
- the space between the calandria tubesheet (11) and fuelling tubesheet (16) is filled with endshield shielding balls (14).

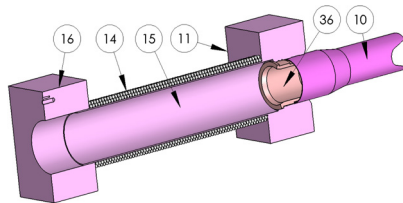


Fig. 10 Schematic representation of fuel channel pre-assembled components

##### 4.2. Components assembly

The lattice tube shielding sleeve is mounted as follow (see Fig. 11):

- the shielding sleeve (20) is inserted into endshield lattice tube (15) up to the crimping ring for calandria tube (10) fixed to the calandria tubesheet.
- the inboard bearings (12) is inserted in the shielding sleeve (20) and fixing it in the end from of calandria.

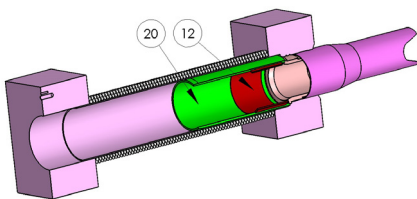


Fig. 11 Schematic representation of the lattice tube shielding sleeve assembling

The pressure tube (9) mounting is carried out after the assembly and fixation of the lattice tube shielding sleeve into the lattice tube as follow (see Fig. 12):

- the pressure tube is pushed in the calandria tube guide cones, inside the calandria tube, by a fuel channel pushing device, until the established quota by working procedure;

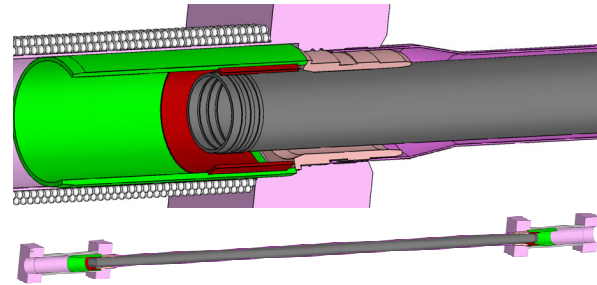


Fig. 12 Schematic representation of the pressure tube mounting

To have a constant maintained annular space between the pressure tube and the calandria tube, it is necessary to have the annulus spacers installed (7). They must be installed on the pressure tube after the tube has been placed inside calandria tube and secured at one end. The installation of annulus spacers is carried out as follows (see Fig. 13): two annulus spacers are mounted from the plan R, the pressure tube is blocked from the plan R, first spacer no. 2 then spacer no. 1 and the other two first spacer no.3 then spacer no. 4, from the plan R, the pressure tube is blocked from the plan R; the operation is carried out by the aid of a device for introducing onto the pressure tube and with the annulus closing positioned at the bottom;

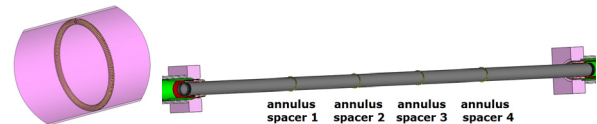


Fig. 13 Schematic representation of the annulus spacers mounting

The end fittings and related accessories are assembled before their introduction into the fuel channel.

First, it shall be mounted on the outside end of the canal, the inner ring seal (21) and secured with an elastic safety lock (22);

The outboard bearing (6) is to be mounted then, in extension, the end fitting shielding sleeve (19). The shielding sleeve is secured by a elastic safety lock (23);

The end fitting is welded on the support ring (24) for mounting of channel annulus bellows isolation (17);

Inside of the channel annulus bellows (17), into channel side, is mounted the annulus bellows outer ring seal (25) which is secured against movement by two elastic safety locks (26). The channel annulus bellows (17) shall be mounted on the end fitting over the annulus bellows outer ring seal (25) and the outer end is welded on the support ring (24) (see Fig. 14);

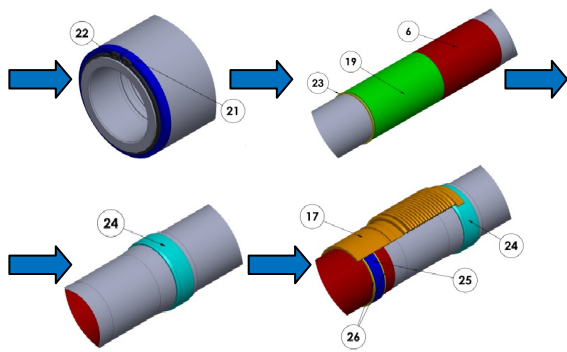


Fig. 14 Schematic representation of the end fitting pre-assembly

After the related accessories mounting, the end fitting shall be mounted into the fuel channel provided that the pressure tube is fixed and blocked to the other end to prevent the displacement at the time of the end fitting introduction into fuel channel for mounting.

The end fitting will be positioned into the introduction device relative to the channel position where will be introduced, so the end fitting mounting position relative to the feeder coupling position (3) to be like in Fig. 8. The end fitting is inserted into the lattice tube shielding sleeve (20), taking care to be horizontality maintained the end fitting. Inside the end fitting is inserted the crimping head (rolling) up to the beginning of pressure tube (10); the pressure tube is rolled inside of the fitting (see Fig. 15);

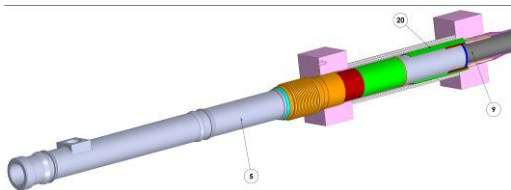


Fig. 15 Schematic representation of the end fitting mounting into fuel channel

The liner tube (4) is inserted into the end fitting, using the introduction device by cold pressing, up to the end of the pressure tube (9) rolled inside the end fitting. In the outer end of end fitting one elastic safety lock (2) is mounted. The shield plug and the channel closure are inserted into the end fitting, by the introduction device, up to the position where the plug locks are inside the groove of the end fitting. Both plugs are blocked by decoupling the introduction device. The feeder coupling (3) is mounted to connect the end fitting to the cooling system (see Fig. 16).

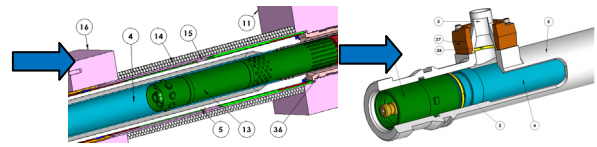
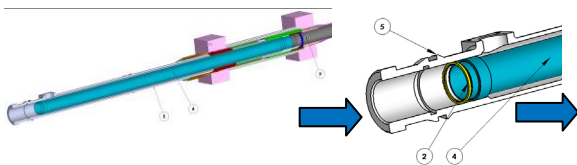


Fig. 16 Schematic representation of inner the end fitting components mounting

The last operation is the positioning assembly mounting on the fuel channel (see Fig. 17).

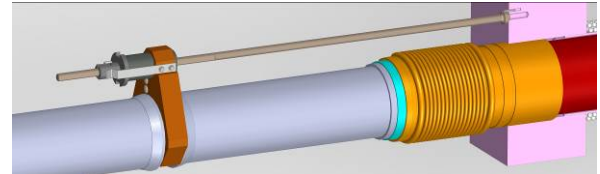


Fig. 17 Schematic representation of the positioning assembly mounting

After each operation, the resulting information shall be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

## 5. DECOMMISSIONING OF THE FUEL CHANNELS

The decommissioning of the fuel channels represents the final phase of nuclear facility decommissioning and refers to the technical operations taken to extract the components from inside of the nuclear reactor channel.

### 5.1. Initial conditions

The fuel channels decommissioning is a complex process and requires activities such as locking/unlocking the channel closure and the shield plug, pressure tube cutting, extracting of each component from the channel, as well as radioactive waste management.

The initial conditions of the fuel channels decommissioning starting are the following:

- there are no fuel bundles in the fuel channels;
- the cooling system should be turned off and the facility dismantled;
- the feeders coupling of each feed pipes through which the cooling agent passes, located on the outside of each end fitting to be disassembled and the connection to be covered with a blind flange with four fastening screws and metallic safety lock against unscrewing;
- the platform shall be in maintenance position for installation of the dismantling device.

Dismantling of the fuel channel components is performed when the initial conditions are performed.

### 5.2. Fuel channel components dismantling steps

The dismantling of the fuel channel should be carried out by following steps:

- dismantling of the fuel channel positioning assembly, manually performed;
- mounting of the protective cylindrical screen for the operator radiation protection after the fuel channel end fitting extraction;



- operations for the end fitting components dismantling; extraction of the channel closure and plug shield plug;
- pressure tube cutting facilitates its removal from each fuel channel;
- end fitting extracting operation;
- extended channel closure plug mounting;
- protective cylindrical screen removal;
- protective cylindrical sleeve mounting;
- extended channel closure plug removal;
- pressure tube extracting operation;
- extended channel closure plug mounting;
- protective cylindrical sleeve removal.

After extraction of the components of the fuel channel, the final state of the channel is represented in Fig. 18.

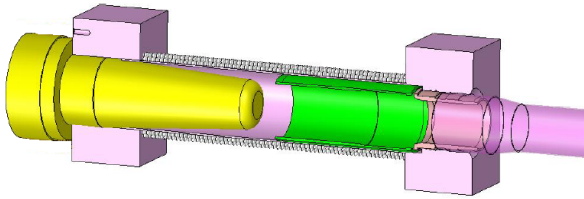


Fig. 18 Schematic representation of the final state of the channel

The dismantling of fuel channels components is a complex process that requires piece by piece removal activities of components. All operations shall be performed by a remote controlled decommissioning device.

### 5.2. Decommissioning device presentation

The decommissioning device performs the movement in vertical and horizontal calandria plan and positioning in front of the fuel channel which shall be decommissioned.

The device assembly for fuel channel components decommissioning is composed of the device itself (1) and moving platform (2) that contains the device support assembly (3) for front alignment at the fuel channel (Fig. 19).

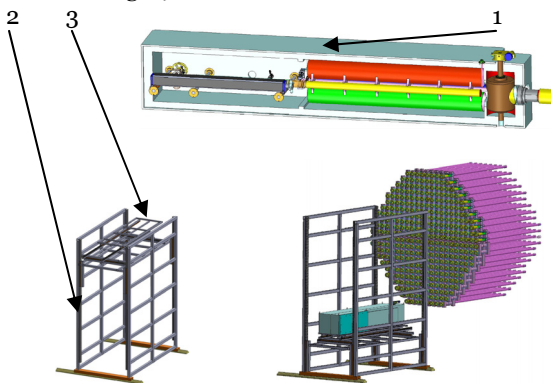


Fig. 19 Schematic representation of the device assembly components

The decommissioning device for fuel channel components decommissioning is intended for the following operations performed at the fuel channel:

- the storage of the channel closure plug extracted from the end fitting;
- the storage of the channel shield plug extracted from the fitting end;

- the storage of the pressure tube extracted from the fuel channel;
- the storage of the end fitting.

The decommissioning device for fuel channel components decommissioning consists of the coupling and locking fuel channel module (1), the access valve assembly to the fuel channel (2), the storage tubes assembly for extracted components (3), the handling elements assembly (4), the cutting and extraction device (5) and the housing device (6), exemplified in Figure 20.

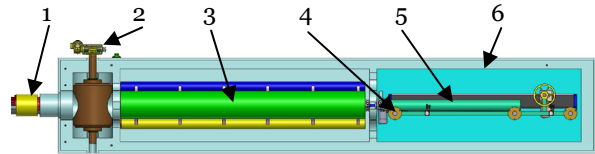


Fig. 20 Fuel channel decommissioning device components

The coupling and locking module is a stand-alone device, for coupling and fixing the device at the fuel channel for performing the dismantling operations (see Fig. 21). After module coupling, a protective cylindrical screen is mounted which covers the end fitting for the radiation protection of the operator.

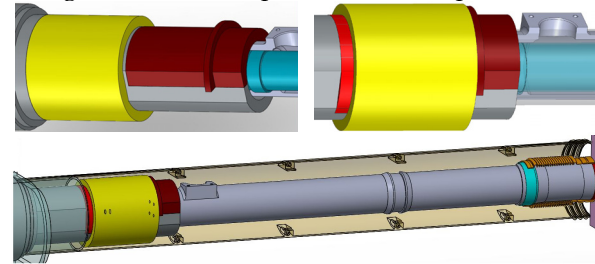


Fig. 21 The coupling and locking module to the fuel channel

The access valve (Fig. 22), by opening, enables the access of the handling elements into the fuel channel to achieve the dismantling operations.

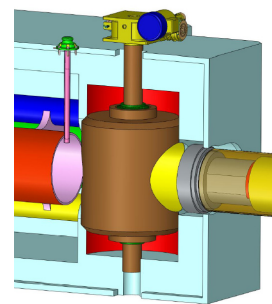


Figure 22 The access valve of the device

The storage tubes assembly (Fig. 23) is used to store the extracted components of the fuel channel, as a result of the dismantling operations.

The storage tubes are used as follows:

- the Blue tube for storage of the pressure tube;
- the Red tube for the fitting end storage;
- the Yellow tube for storage of the channel closure plug and the channel shield plug;
- the Green tube for storage of the extended channel closure plug.

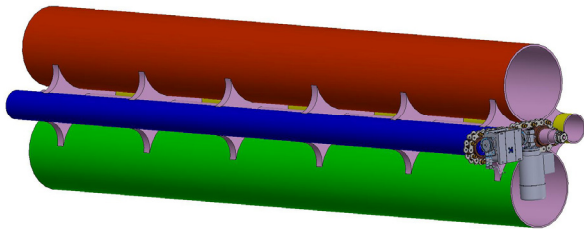


Figure 23 The storage tube assembly components

The handling elements assembly (Fig. 24) is composed of two elements necessary for the decommissioning operations:

- the cutting and extraction device - the operations are the extraction of the channel closure plug, the channel shield plug, cutting and extraction of the pressure tube;
- the extracting actuator of the end fitting - the operations are extraction of the end fitting, installation or removal of the extended channel closure plug.

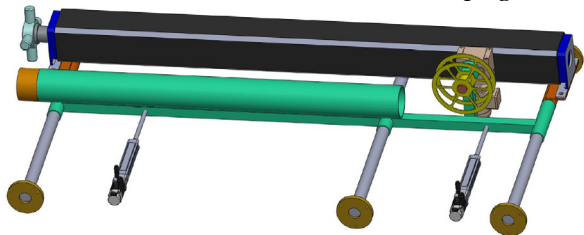


Figure 24 The handling elements assembly

## 6. CONCLUSIONS

The fuel channels from CANDU reactors, which use thin-walled zirconium alloy pressure tubes, represent a specialized application of pressure vessel design.

The fuel channels from CANDU nuclear reactors are the most important part of the calandria and are designed to resist to the cooling fluid flow, temperature, pressure and conditions imposed by the heat transport system.

The install operations to a new fuel channel must comply with the described requirements from the specified documents by AECL.

All measurements according to reference procedures are recorded in the reference documents for fuel channel installation. Documents registration, verification documents and reports of the fuel channel installation will be archived to take a sequential picture of each fuel channel anytime.

The decommissioning of fuel channels is a complex process that requires piece by piece removal activities of components, transport and storage in dedicated facilities, preparation of records and documents specific decommissioning operations.

The design of the decommissioning device assembly, moving platform and the device itself, shall be achieved according to the particular features of the fuel channel components to be dismantled in the

nuclear reactor decommissioning program, with respect to all security aspects, environmental protection during decommissioning activities and working procedures resulting from decommissioning plan developed.

## REFERENCES

1. Cheadle B.A., Price E.G., "Operating performance of CANDU pressure tubes", presented at IAEA Techn. Comm. Mtg on the Exchange of Operational Safety Experience of Heavy Water Reactors, Vienna, 1989;
2. Roger G. Steed, "Nuclear Power in Canada and Beyond", Ontario, Canada, 2003;
3. Venkatapathi S., Mehmi A., Wong H., "Pressure tube to end fitting roll expanded joints in CANDU PHWRs", presented at Int. Conf. on Expanded and Rolled Joint Technology, Toronto, Canada, 1993;
4. AECSB, "Fundamentals of Power Reactors", Training Center, Canada;
5. AECL, "CANDU Nuclear Generating Station", Engineering Company, Canada;
6. ANSTO, "SAR CH19 Decommissioning", RRRP-7225-EBEAN-002-REVO, 2004;
7. CANDU, "EC6 Enhanced CANDU 6 - Technical Summary", 1003/05.2012;
8. CNCAN, "Law no. 111/1996 on the safe deployment, regulation, authorization and control of nuclear activities", 1996;
9. CNCAN, "Rules for the decommissioning of objectives and nuclear installations", 2002;
10. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU pressure tube", IAEA-TEDOC-1037, Vienna 1998;
11. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU reactor assemblies", IAEA-TEDOC-1197, Vienna 2001;
12. IAEA, "Decommissioning of Nuclear Power Plants and Research Reactors" Safety Standard Series No. WS-G-2.1, Vienna 1999
13. IAEA, "Nuclear Power Plant Design Characteristics, Structure of Power Plant Design Characteristics in the IAEA Power Reactor Information System (PRIS)", IAEA-TECDOC-1544, Vienna 2007;
14. IAEA, "Organization and Management for Decommissioning of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-399, Vienna 2000;
15. IAEA, "Selection of Decommissioning Strategy: Issues and Factors", IAEA-TECDOC-1478, Vienna 2005;
16. IAEA, "State of the Art Technology for Decontamination and Dismantling of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-395, Vienna 1999;
17. IAEA, "Water channel reactor fuels and fuel channels: Design, performance, research and development", IAEA-TEDOC-997, Vienna 1996;
18. IAEA, "Heavy Water Reactor: Status and Projected Development", IAEA-TEREP-407, Vienna 1996;
19. Nuclearelectrica SA, "Cernavoda NPP Unit 1&2, Safety features of Candu 6 design and stress test summary report", 2012;
20. UNENE, Basma A. Shalaby, "AECL and HWR Experience", 2010;





# THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR PART I: PRESENTATION AND REFERENCE PLANS FOR INSTALATION

Gabi Rosca Fartat <sup>1</sup>, Constantin Popescu <sup>2</sup>, Constantin D. Stanescu <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Polytechnic University, rosca\_gabi@yahoo.com

<sup>2,3</sup> Polytechnic University, puiu\_2001uss@yahoo.com, prof\_cstanescu@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** *The scope of this study is to identify the fuel channel components and the reference plans based on which the installation into calandria of CANDU 6 nuclear reactor is made.*

*The design of the CANDU fuel channel is accordingly the result of continuing intensive engineering development of its major components.*

*The fuel channels are one of the major distinguishing features of a CANDU reactor and their reliability is crucial to the performance of the reactor.*

*The fuel channel is designed to ensure a radiation exposure protection of workers and the public, during the reactor operation.*

*The fuel channel assembly is made according to the specific requirements of reference plans' definition, reference plans' measurements, tools and equipments, installation procedures and the quality assurance program.*

*Defining reference plans, measurements reported to reference plans and installation procedures to a new fuel channel in the calandria CANDU nuclear reactor comply with the requirements described in the AECL (Atomic Energy of Canada Limited) specified documents.*

**Key words:** *Candu reactor, Zirconium alloy, plans reference, calandria tube, fuel channel, pressure tube, fuel bundle, end fitting, annulus spacer*

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Nuclear reactors are designed and manufactured with respect to the specific requirements of codes and standards for the manufacture of components, equipment and systems required for the construction and operation of CANDU nuclear power plant.

The requirements for CANDU reactor design must comply with the codes of Canada Standards Association (CSA), Atomic Energy Control Board (AECB) of Canada and International Energy Agency (IAEA) which specify the specific and regulatory requirements.

The reactor assembly of the CANDU 6 nuclear reactor consists of the horizontal, cylindrical, low-pressure calandria and the end-shield assembly. This enclosed assembly contains the heavy water moderator, the 380 fuel channels assemblies and the reactivity mechanisms.

The fuel channels, 380 of them, that have in their composition the pressure tubes made of zirconium-niobium alloy, located inside the calandria tubes and chuck on end fitting, are connected by the pipes network to the supply feeders. Each fuel channel consists of four major components: the pressure tube, the calandria tube, the annulus spacers and the end fittings. Fuel bundles are enclosed in the fuel channels that pass through the calandria and the end-shield assembly.

Defining reference plans, measurements reported to reference plans and install operations to a new fuel channel in the calandria CANDU nuclear reactor comply with the requirements described in the AECL (Atomic Energy of Canada Limited) specified documents. Registration documents, check documents and relating reports to the installation of the fuel channel are part of the processes of registration of the assembly technique reactor

## 2. FUEL CHANNEL COMPONENTS

The CANDU reactor design is based on the experience derived from preceding CANDU reactors and virtually every design feature of the latest CANDU reactor is identical to, or is an evolutionary improvement of, an earlier proven design.

The CANDU 6 reactors are the following general features of the fuel channels:

- 380 fuel channels;
- pressure tube made of Zi 2,5% NB, diameter 103,4 mm, thickness 4,19 mm;
- calandria tube made of Zircaloy 2, diameter 129,0 mm, thickness 1,37 mm;
- annulus spacers made of Incon.X750, coil diameter 4,83 mm, 4 pieces;

The time life of the fuel channel is for 30 years at 80% of its capacity and 24 years for full capacity functioning.



## 2.1. General presentation

The fuel channels are one of the major distinguishing features of a CANDU reactor, and their reliability is crucial to the performance of the reactor. The components of the fuel channel design are illustrated in Fig. 1.

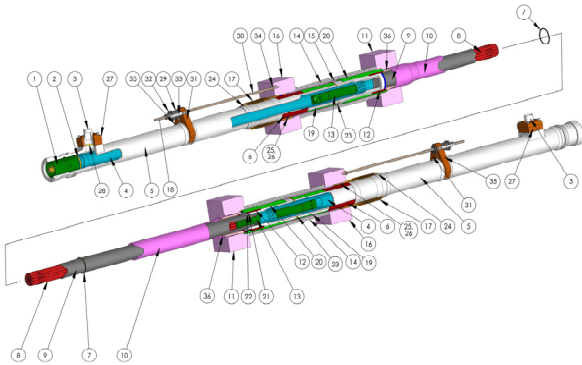


Fig. 1 Schematic illustration of a CANDU fuel channel

1. Channel closure; 2. Closure seal insert; 3. Feeder coupling; 4. Liner tube; 5. End fitting body; 6. Outboard bearings; 7. Annulus spacer; 8. Fuel bundle; 9. Pressure tube; 10. Calandria tube; 11. Calandria tubesheet; 12. Inboard bearings; 13. Shield plug; 14. Endshield shielding balls; 15. Endshield lattice tube; 16. Fuelling tubesheet; 17. Channel annulus bellows; 18. Positioning assembly; 19. End fitting shielding sleeve; 20. Lattice tube shielding sleeve; 21. End fitting inner ring seal; 22. Elastic safety lock for end fitting inner ring seal; 23. Elastic safety lock for end fitting shielding sleeve; 24. Support ring for annulus bellows; 25. Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 26. Elastic safety lock for Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 27. Feeder coupling attachment; 28. Feeder gasket; 29. Rod positioning threaded part; 30. Rod positioning; 31. Right fastening piece for rod positioning; 32. Counter nut locking; 33. Safety lock for counter nut; 34. Lock pin for rod positioning; 35. Left fastening piece for rod positioning; 36. Crimping ring for calandria tube;

## 2.2. Calandria tube

A calandria tube surrounds each pressure tube. Calandria tubes have an internal diameter of about 129 mm and span the calandria vessel between the two end shields. The calandria tube is illustrated in Fig. 2.



Fig. 2 Schematic illustration of the calandria tube

These tubes provide access through the calandria for the pressure tube/end fitting assemblies. The calandria tubes help to support the fuel channel pressure tubes by means of four spacers per channel, as is illustrated in Fig. 3.

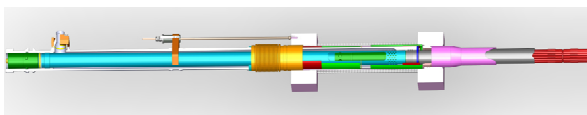


Fig. 3 Schematic illustration of calandria tube with pressure tube, end fitting and fuel bundle

## 2.3. Pressure tube

The pressure tubes are the most important part of the fuel channel as they pass through the calandria and contain the fuel bundles. They are zirconium alloy tubes (Zr-2.5% Nb) that are about 6 meters long, about 11 cm in diameter and have a wall thickness of about 4 mm.

The design of the pressure tube consists primarily of the determination of the length, the inside diameter and the wall thickness of a simple thin-walled cylinder which is illustrated in Fig. 4.



Fig. 4 Schematic illustration of pressure tube

One of the main requirements of the pressure tube design is to optimize wall thickness and to minimize neutron absorption for radiation exposure protection of workers.

The product specification requires that the following tests and examinations also be carried out on each pressure tube before it can be accepted: hydrostatic pressure test, chemical analysis, tensile testing and corrosion testing.

## 2.4. End fitting

The end fitting, manufactured from a modified AISI 403 stainless steel, is an out of core extension of the pressure tube that provides the connection for on power fuelling, the connection to the feeders coupling and the connection with the pressure tube, which is illustrated in Fig. 5.

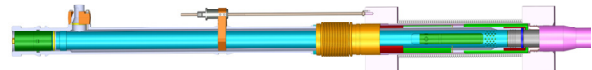


Fig. 5 Schematic illustration of end fitting

The outboard end contains a removable closure plug and provides facilities on which a fuelling machine can clamp and make a high pressure seal to allow on-power refuelling. Near the outer end of each end fitting is a side port for connection of a feeder pipe connection.

The inboard end of each end fitting is connected to one end of a pressure tube by a rolled joint, which is illustrated in Fig. 6.

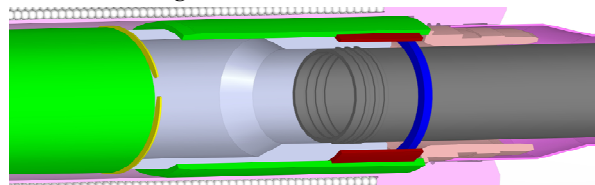


Fig. 6 Schematic illustration of pressure tube rolled joint

## 2.5. Annulus spacer

Each pressure tube is separated from a calandria tube by means of four spacers. These spacers are



positioned so that pressure tube sag will not allow a pressure tube to contact the calandria tube. That is illustrated in Fig. 7.

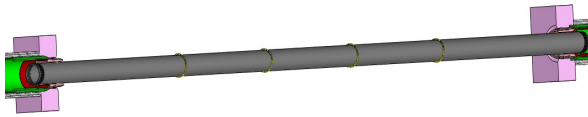


Fig. 7 Schematic illustration of annulus spacers positioning on pressure tube

The spacers are made by forming Inconel wire into a close coiled helical spring, which is illustrated in Fig. 8.

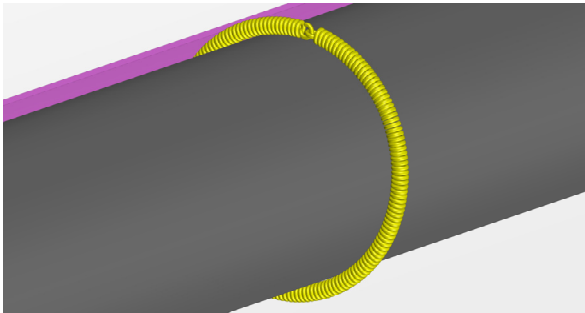


Fig. 8 Schematic illustration of annulus spacer

The axial movement of the pressure tubes is allowed by a rolling motion of the annulus spacers, which results in almost no wear on the pressure and calandria tubes where they contract the spacers.

### 2.6. Feeder coupling

The feeder pipe connection located on the side of each end fitting is necessary for cooling system connection. The bolted feeder pipe connection has a metallic seal, as is illustrated in Fig. 9.

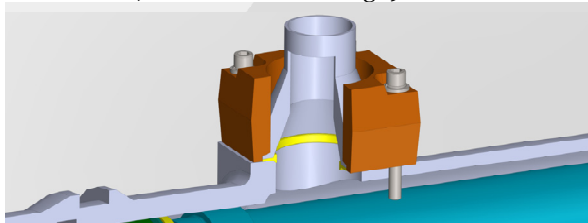


Fig. 9 Schematic illustration of feeder coupling

Four bolts pass through a flange into holes tapped into the end fitting body to tighten this connection. The flange holds a hub welded to each feeder pipe tightly against the metal seal ring.

### 2.7. Positioning assembly

Each fuel channel is located axially within the reactor by a positioning assembly which is connected to one end shield, as is illustrated in Fig. 10.

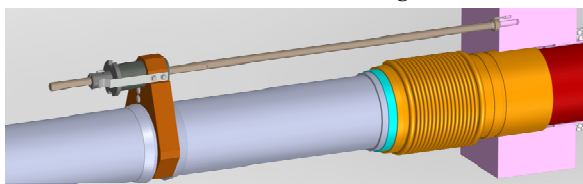


Fig. 10 Schematic illustration of position assembly

A second positioning assembly is installed at the other end of the fuel channel but it is not attached to the end shield so axial motion resulting from thermal expansion, as well as from pressure tube permanent elongation, is permitted.

### 2.8. Annulus bellows

The annulus bellows, which is illustrated in Fig. 11, connects between an end fitting and the reactor end shield, allows axial motion of the channels and also limits the torque imparted to the end fitting by the feeder piping. Each end of the bellows is welded to an end ring. One end ring is attached to the lattice tube/calandria tubesheet by welding and another is a shrink-fit onto the end fitting.

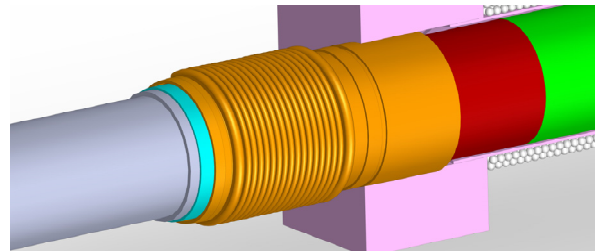


Fig. 11 Schematic illustration of annulus bellows

### 2.9. Channel closure plug

The channel closures, illustrated in Fig. 12, are located in each end fitting of a fuel channel to seal the primary coolant and to permit on-power access to the fuel channel by the fuelling machines. The channel closures can be remotely removed by a fuelling machine.

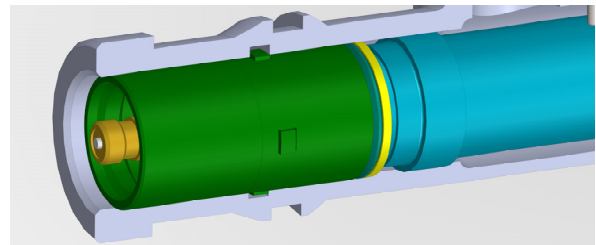


Fig. 12 Schematic illustration of channel closures

### 2.10. Shield plug

The shield plugs, which provide shielding where the fuel channels pass through the reactor end shield, are latched into the end fitting, which is illustrated in Fig. 13. They are also removed by the fuelling machine before the refuelling of a channel can occur.

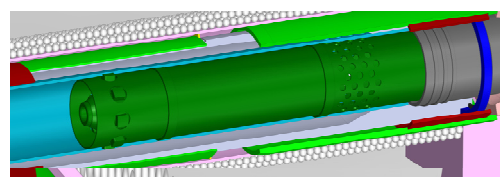


Fig. 13 Schematic illustration of shield plugs



### 3. CALANDRIA REFERENCE PLANS

The main aim of the fuel channel in a CANDU reactor is to support and locate the fuel inside of the reactor. Therefore, the fuel channel integrity must be maintained in all cases of urgency and operating conditions, as all specific security reports provide. The install operations of a new fuel channel in the CANDU nuclear reactor calandria, shall satisfy the requirements described in the documents specified by AECL.

#### 3.1. Reference plans' definition

The definition of Calandria reference plans is carried out between R and R' plans. They are defined as reference plans for front and rear part of the calandria (see Fig. 14).

The operations for plans determination are as follows:

- preliminary determination of the R plan;
- preliminary determination of the R' plan;
- establishing of the R plan reference and markers reference;
- distance determining between P and P' planes reference, front and back calandria planes;
- establishing of the R' plan reference and markers reference.

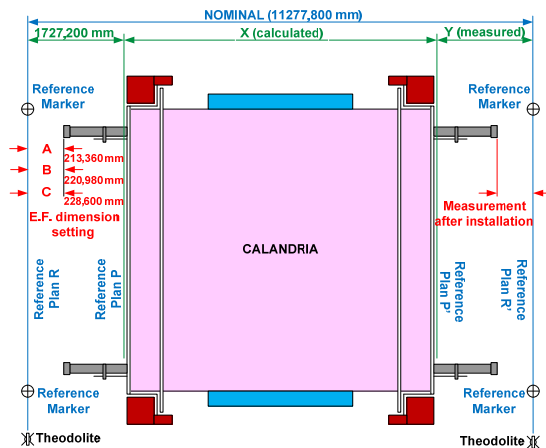


Fig. 14 Schematic representation of the reference plans for measurements making at fuel channel installation

#### 3.2. Fuel channels measurements reported to the reference plan

The registration document of the reference plans measurements contains entries for: used instruments to measurements, measured temperatures at different calandria points; measurements to the R and to R' reference plane; A, B, C and A', B', C' measured distance to the R and to R' calandria reference planes; X measured distance between P and P' plane; Y measured distance between the P' plan reference and the R' plan reference.

Record document of measurements for fuel channel length calculation provides three fuel channel categories:

- A channel category - nominal length of 10,850 mm;
- B channel category - nominal length of 10 836 mm;
- C channel category - nominal length of 10,820 mm;

The recording document of distance measurements from the plan R or R' to end fitting for fuel channel type is prepared to:

- R-A / R'-A' = 213,36 mm;
- R-B / R'-B' = 220,98 mm;
- R-C / R'-C' = 228,60 mm.

Registration document of the fuel channel length calculation for each channel type contains information about channel elements length, shown in table 1.

Table 1 Channel elements length

Channel category	Pressure tube length PT (mm)	Sub-assembly length EF-PT (mm)	Final length of FC (mm)
A	X-1496,57	X+765,61	X+3027,68
B	X-1511,81	X+730,37	X+3012,44
C	X-1527,05	X+735,13	X+2997,20

where EF is End Fitting, PT Pressure Tube, FC Fuel Channel and X measured distance between P and P' plane.

General registration document for fuel channel installing contains entries for: pressure tube, outer diameter and thickness, end fitting, series no. , color, common bore diameter roller, calculated and final; power feeder angle, calculated and final; gap between pressure tube and the liner tube before and after the rolling phase; the total length of the final sub-assembly; the distance between end fitting and the reference plan before and after rolling; the final overall length of the fuel channel; the data relating to test calibration; the data relating to pressure; welds checking and identifying; identification bulletin control; welder identification.

General registration document and identification of each fuel channel in report of the calandria area contains entries for: area no., the end fitting serial number from R plane, the end fitting serial number from R' plane, the identification code of the pressure tube.

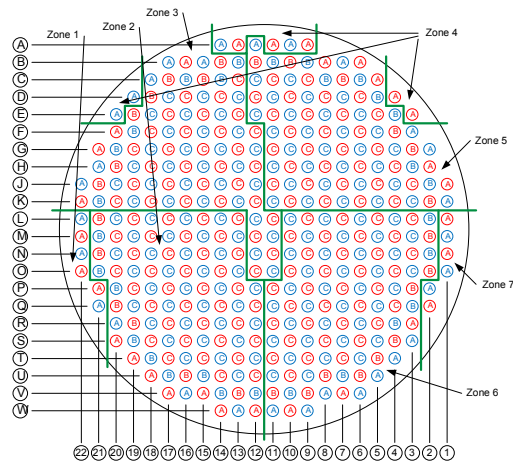


Fig. 15 Schematic representation of the zone in relation to end fitting orientation for the feeder pipe connection

Registration document and identification of the mounting position and the end fitting orientation to the end of each fuel channel contains entries for: area no. (see Fig. 15), line, column and front or rear of calandria, input / output feeder type, mounting position of the end fitting at 0°, left 32°, 58°, 90°, 32° right, 58° and 90° (see Fig. 16).

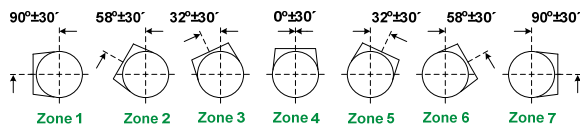


Fig. 16 Schematic representation of end fitting orientation for the feeder pipe connection

Registration document and identification of the mounting position of the annulus spacers between pressure tube P/T and calandria tube C/T contains entries for: area no., line, column, the measured distance from the end fitting face, annulus spacer no.1 position, annulus spacer no.2 position, annulus spacer no.3 position, annulus spacer no.4 position (see Fig. 17).

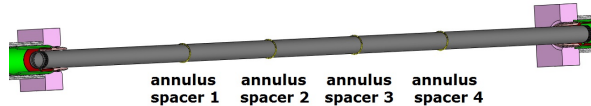


Fig. 17 Schematic representation of the annulus spacers position

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS

The design and the configuration characteristics of the fuel channel from the CANDU nuclear reactor are essentially in the design of device components. The fuel channel design has increased margins with extended operating life and is considered a fundamental part of the CANDU system.

The install operations to a new fuel channel must comply with the described requirements from the specified documents by AECL.

The fuel channels from CANDU reactors, which use thin-walled zirconium alloy pressure tubes, represent a specialized application of pressure vessel design.

All measurements according to reference procedures are recorded in the reference documents for fuel channel installation.

Documents registration, verification documents and reports of the fuel channel installation will be archived to take a sequential picture of each fuel channel anytime.

The current CANDU 6 reactors have a design life of 40 years at an average of 85% capacity. The pressure tube design life is 25 years at the reactor's 85% capacity factor.

The fuel channels have made a significant contribution to the very high capacity factors attained in CANDU reactors since they allow on-power refuelling.

#### REFERENCES

1. Cheadle B.A., Price E.G., "Operating performance of CANDU pressure tubes", presented at IAEA Techn. Comm. Mtg on the Exchange of Operational Safety Experience of Heavy Water Reactors, Vienna, 1989;
2. Roger G. Steed, "Nuclear Power in Canada and Beyond", Ontario, Canada, 2003;
3. Venkatapathi S., Mehmi A., Wong H., "Pressure tube to end fitting roll expanded joints in CANDU PHWRs", presented at Int. Conf. on Expanded and Rolled Joint Technology, Toronto, Canada, 1993;
4. AECL, "Fundamentals of Power Reactors", Training Center, Canada;
5. AECL, "CANDU Nuclear Generating Station", Engineering Company, Canada;
6. ANSTO, "SAR CH19 Decommissioning", RRRP-7225-EBEAN-002-REVO, 2004;
7. CANDU, "EC6 Enhanced CANDU 6 - Technical Summary", 1003/05.2012;
8. CNCAN, "Law no. 111/1996 on the safe deployment, regulation, authorization and control of nuclear activities", 1996;
9. CNCAN, "Rules for the decommissioning of objectives and nuclear installations", 2002;
10. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU pressure tube", IAEA-TEDOC-1037, Vienna 1998;
11. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU reactor assemblies", IAEA-TEDOC-1197, Vienna 2001;
12. IAEA, "Decommissioning of Nuclear Power Plants and Research Reactors" Safety Standard Series No. WS-G-2.1, Vienna 1999
13. IAEA, "Nuclear Power Plant Design Characteristics, Structure of Power Plant Design Characteristics in the IAEA Power Reactor Information System (PRIS)", IAEA-TECDOC-1544, Vienna 2007;
14. IAEA, "Organization and Management for Decommissioning of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-399, Vienna 2000;
15. IAEA, "Selection of Decommissioning Strategy: Issues and Factors", IAEA-TECDOC-1478, Vienna 2005;
16. IAEA, "State of the Art Technology for Decontamination and Dismantling of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-395, Vienna 1999;
17. IAEA, "Water channel reactor fuels and fuel channels: Design, performance, research and development", IAEA-TEDOC-997, Vienna 1996;
18. IAEA, "Heavy Water Reactor: Status and Projected Development", IAEA-TEREP-407, Vienna 1996;
19. Nuclearelectrica SA, "Cernavoda NPP Unit 1&2, Safety features of Candu 6 design and stress test summary report", 2012;
20. UNENE, Basma A. Shalaby, "AECL and HWR Experience", 2010;



## THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN THE CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR PART II: ASSEMBLY MAIN STEPS

Gabi Rosca Fartat <sup>1</sup>, Constantin Popescu <sup>2</sup>, Constantin D. Stanescu <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Polytechnic University, rosca\_gabi@yahoo.com

<sup>2,3</sup> Polytechnic University, puiu\_2001uss@yahoo.com, prof\_cstanescu@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** *The scope of this paper is to present the fuel channel components and to obtain the needed information of necessary main steps to assemble the fuel channel into calandria of CANDU 6 nuclear reactor.*

*The CANDU fuel channel is essentially the same in all CANDU reactors and it is considered a fundamental building block in the CANDU system and their reliability is crucial to the reactor performance.*

*The installation operations to a new fuel channel must comply with the described requirements from the specified documents by AECL. After each operation, the resulting information must be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.*

*The registration documents, the check documents and the related reports of the fuel channel installation are part of the processes records of the assembly history of the nuclear reactor. All these documents and reports will be archived in order to take a sequential picture of each fuel channel anytime.*

*The radiological safety analyses are made by certified experts for the assessment of radiation exposure of workers and the public.*

**Key words:** *Calandria tube, fuel channel, pressure tube, end fitting, channel closure, shield plug, annulus spacer, positioning assembly.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The fuel channels have a high importance for the operation of CANDU nuclear reactors because they allow new refueling while operating at full capacity.

The reactor assembly consists of a hollow cylindrical structure called the calandria assembly, fuel channels and control mechanisms of reactivity.

The 380 fuel channels are composed of pressure tubes, made of zirconium-niobium alloy, located inside the calandria tubes, with two end fittings mounted, that are connected by the pipes network of the cooling supply feeders.

Each CANDU fuel channel consists of four major components: the pressure tube, the calandria tube, the annulus spacers and the end fittings.

The install operations of a new fuel channel within a calandria CANDU reactor, must comply with the described requirements in the specified documents by AECL.

The required specifications of the install operations of a new fuel channel are defined by:

- the fuel channel installation documentation requirements;
- the general requirements for tools and equipments;
- the welding procedures for structural welding of sealing rings;
- the quality assurance program.

Before installing of a new component in the fuel channel, checks should be made of existing parts into the canal, to observe that they are in correct positions or if any non-compliances exist. Before installation, the cleaning and inspection of the component that will be installed and where will be mounted should be performed. Any lack of conformity shall be notified to the attention of the supervisor to remedy or replace the component.

After each operation, the resulting information must be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

### 2. FUEL CHANNEL COMPONENTS ASSEMBLY STEPS

In the CANDU reactor, the main aim of the fuel channel is to support and locate the fuel inside of the reactor. The operations of a new fuel channel installation in the CANDU nuclear reactor calandria, shall satisfy the requirements described in the documents specified by AECL.

#### 2.1. General considerations

The installation of each component is performed according to the design documentation and detailed diagram of a fuel channel from CANDU nuclear reactors, presented in Fig. 1.

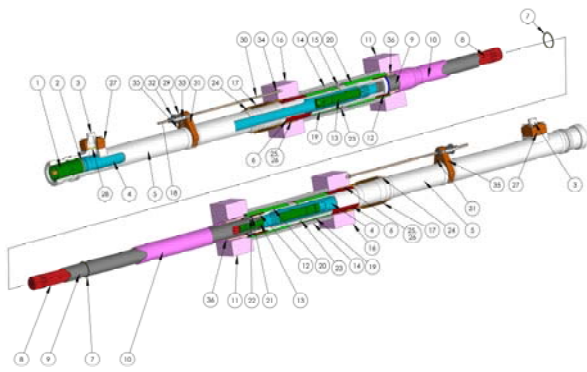


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of a CANDU fuel channel component parts

1. Channel closure; 2. Closure seal insert; 3. Feeder coupling; 4. Liner tube; 5. End fitting body; 6. Outboard bearings; 7. Annulus spacer; 8. Fuel bundle; 9. Pressure tube; 10. Calandria tube; 11. Calandria tubesheet; 12. Inboard bearings; 13. Shield plug; 14. Endshield shielding balls; 15. Endshield lattice tube; 16. Fuelling tubesheet; 17. Channel annulus bellows; 18. Positioning assembly; 19. End fitting shielding sleeve; 20. Lattice tube shielding sleeve; 21. End fitting inner ring seal; 22. Elastic safety lock for end fitting inner ring seal; 23. Elastic safety lock for end fitting shielding sleeve; 24. Support ring for annulus bellows; 25. Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 26. Elastic safety lock for Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 27. Feeder coupling attachment; 28. Feeder gasket; 29. Rod positioning threaded part; 30. Rod positioning; 31. Right fastening piece for rod positioning; 32. Counter nut locking; 33. Safety lock for counter nut; 34. Lock pin for rod positioning; 35. Left fastening piece for rod positioning; 36. Crimping ring for calandria tube;

### 2.2. Initial conditions

The fuel channel components assembly is performed when the following components are pre-assembled (see Fig. 2):

- the calandria tube (10) is mounted with crimping rings in calandria tubesheet (11);
- the endshield lattice tube (15) is also mounted and fixed between the calandria tubesheet (11) and fuelling tubesheet (16);
- the space between the calandria tubesheet (11) and fuelling tubesheet (16) is filled with endshield shielding balls (14).

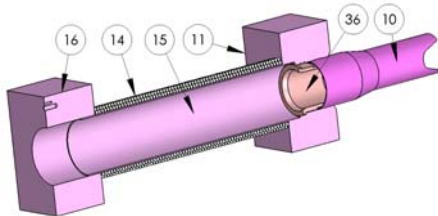


Fig. 2 Schematic representation of fuel channel pre-assembled components

### 2.3. Lattice tube shielding sleeve mounting

The operations of this procedure are the following (see Fig. 3):

- defects inspection, lattice tube shielding sleeve dimension check and body cleaning, defects inspection, inboard bearings dimension check and cleaning it before installation; if, after inspection and verification operations, they correspond, proceed to the next step;
- insert the shielding sleeve (20) into endshield lattice tube (15) up to the crimping ring for calandria tube (10) fixed to the calandria tubesheet.
- insert the inboard bearings (12) in the shielding sleeve (20) and fixing it in the end from of calandria.
- after each operation, the resulting information must be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

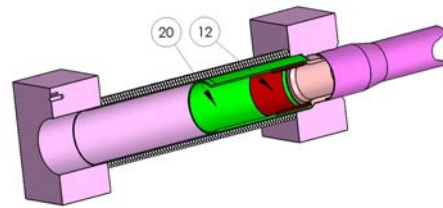


Fig. 3 Schematic representation of the lattice tube shielding sleeve assembling

### 2.4. Pressure tube mounting

The pressure tube (9) mounting is carried out after the assembly and fixation of the lattice tube shielding sleeve into the lattice tube (see Fig. 4).

The operations of this procedure are the following:

- defects inspection, pressure tube and calandria tube dimension check and body cleaning before installation; after inspection and verification operations, if they correspond, proceed to the next step;
- the platform moving to maintenance position for the pressure tube installation into the fuel channel pushing device; the pressure tube will be covered with a protective sleeve and the calandria tube guide cones will be mounted;
- movement of the platform in the fuel channel front position where the pressure tube will be mounted;
- pushing the pressure tube inside the calandria tube until the established quota by working procedure;

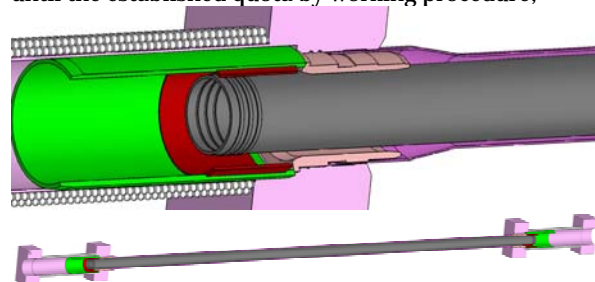


Fig. 4 Schematic representation of the pressure tube mounting

- after each operation, the resulting information shall be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.



### 2.5. Annulus spacer mounting

In a fuel channel, it is necessary to have a constant maintained annular space between the pressure tube and the calandria tube, to allow the gas circulation which provides thermal insulation of the pressure tube to relatively cold calandria tube. Therefore, the annulus spacers (7) have been used to maintain the space between the pressure tube and the calandria tube. They must be installed on the pressure tube after the tube has been placed inside calandria tube and secured at one end.

The operations for positioning of annulus spacers are the following:

- inspection for defects, annulus spacers dimension check, cleaning before installation; after inspection and verification operations; if they correspond, proceed to the next step;
- the installation of annulus spacers is carried out as follows (see Fig. 5): two annulus spacers from the plane R are mounted, the pressure tube is blocked from the plane R, first spacer no. 2 then spacer no. 1 and the other two first spacer no.3 then spacer no. 4, from the plane R, the pressure tube is blocked from the plane R; the operation is carried out by the aid of a device for introducing onto the pressure tube and with the annulus closing positioned at the bottom;

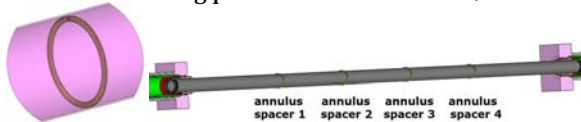


Fig. 5 Schematic representation of the annulus spacers mounting

- after each installation, the position of each annulus spacing, shall be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

### 2.6. End Fitting pre-assembly

The end fittings and related accessories are assembled before their introduction into the fuel channel.

- The operations of this procedure are the following: end fitting selection and placing it on the workbench (see Fig. 6);

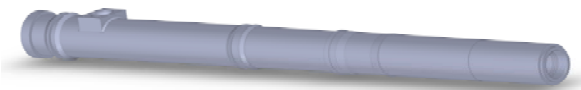


Fig. 6 Schematic representation of the end fitting

- inspection for defects, end fitting dimension check, feeder holes and threads check and end fitting cleaning; end fitting components inspection for defects, dimension check and components cleaning that will be installed at the end fitting, if they correspond go to the next step;
- shall be mounted on the outside end of the canal, the inner ring seal (21) and secured with an elastic safety lock (22) (see Fig. 7);

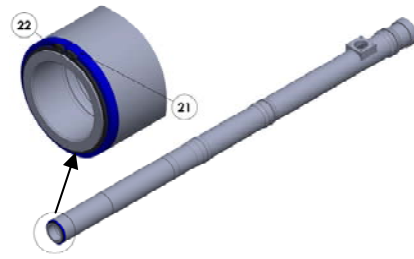


Fig. 7 Schematic representation of the inner ring seal mounting

- shall be mounted the outboard bearing (6) then, in extension, the end fitting shielding sleeve (19); the shielding sleeve is secured by a elastic safety lock (23) (see Fig. 8);

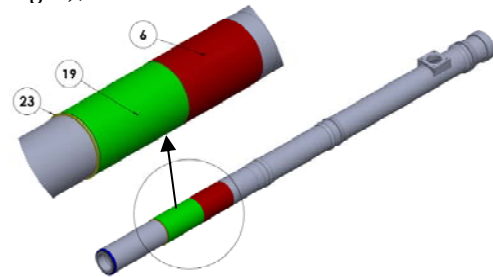


Fig. 8 Schematic representation of the outboard bearing and the shielding sleeve mounting

- the end fitting is welded on the support ring (24) for mounting of the channel annulus bellows isolation (17) (see Fig. 9);

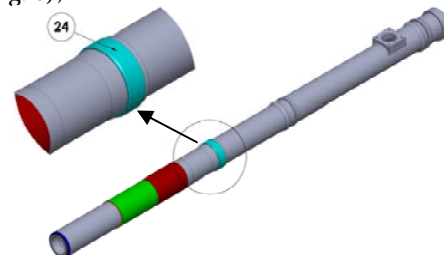


Fig. 9 Schematic representation of the support ring for mounting the channel annulus bellows isolation mounting

- inside of the channel annulus bellows (17), into channel side, the annulus bellows outer ring seal (25) is mounted, which is secured against movement by two elastic safety locks (26);
- the channel annulus bellows (17) shall be mounted on the end fitting over the annulus bellows outer ring seal (25) and the outer end is welded on the support ring (24) (see Fig. 10);

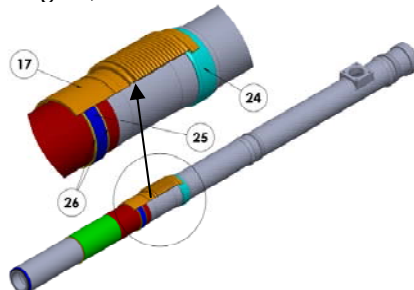


Fig. 10 Schematic representation of the channel annulus bellows mounting



- end fitting testing with the leaks test facility and then move to the next step; if the tightness does not correspond proceeds to replace the parts;
- after testing, the end fitting is to be cleaned up and wiped; plugs shall be mounted at both ends to prevent ingress of dirt inside; shall be stored in dry and clean atmosphere before installation;
- after each operation, the resulting information shall be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

### 2.7. End Fitting mounting into the fuel channel

The end fitting shall be mounted into the fuel channel provided that the pressure tube is fixed and blocked to the other end to prevent the displacement at the time of the end fitting introduction into fuel channel for mounting.

The operations of end fitting mounting into fuel channel are the following:

- selection, inspection for defects, checking for dimension and final cleaning of end fitting before mounting in relation to the selected channel; after inspection and verification operations, if they correspond, proceed to the next step;
- moving the platform in maintenance position for the installation of the end fitting into the introduction device in the fuel channel; the end fitting will be positioned into the introduction device relative to the channel position where will be introduced, that is, no. area, line, column, front or rear calandria zone, so the end fitting mounting position relative to the feeder coupling position (3) to be  $0^\circ$ ,  $32^\circ$ ,  $58^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$ ,  $32^\circ$ ,  $58^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$  (see Fig. 11); the end fitting will be covered with a protection sleeve against possible impurities;

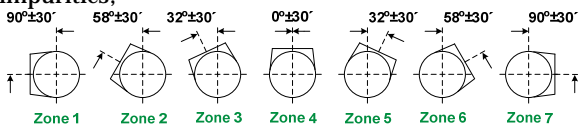


Fig. 11 Schematic representation of the end fitting orientation for the feeder coupling

- platform moving to the fuel channel front position where the end fitting will be inserted;
- the end fitting introducing command inside calandria, up to established position from working procedure; the end fitting is inserted into the lattice tube shielding sleeve (20), taking care that the end fitting is horizontally maintained; what should also be considered is that the inside fitting, that has to enter the pressure tube, should be centered in advance (see Fig. 12);

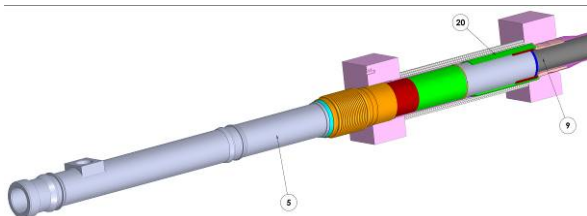


Fig. 12 Schematic representation of the end fitting mounting into fuel channel

- inside the end fitting the crimping head (rolling) shall be inserted up to the beginning of pressure tube (10);

the pressure tube is rolled inside of the fitting, positions determined by the working procedure (see Fig. 13);

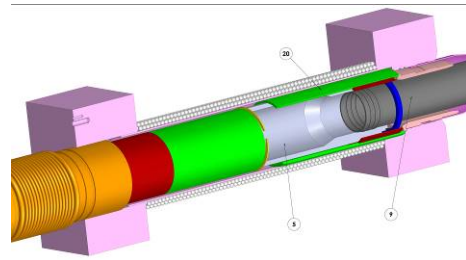


Fig. 13 Schematic representation of the pressure tube crimping on the inside of end fitting

- the liner tube (4) shall be inserted into the end fitting, using the introduction device by cold pressing, up to the end of the pressure tube (9) rolled inside the end fitting (see Fig. 14);

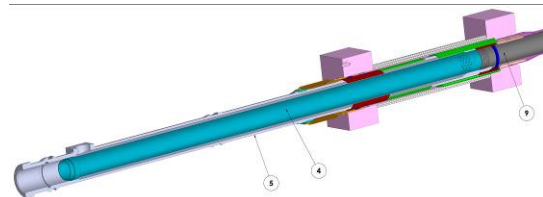


Fig. 14 Schematic representation of the liner tube mounting inside of end fitting

- in the outer end of end fitting one elastic safety lock (2) is mounted (see Fig. 15);

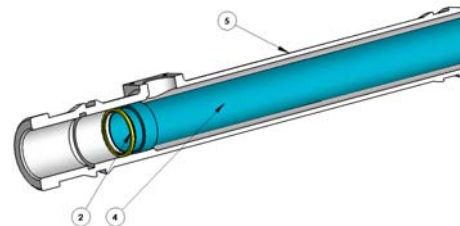


Fig. 15 Schematic representation of the elastic safety lock mounting inside of end fitting

- the shield plug (13) shall be inserted in the head of introduction device; the shield plug is unlocked to be inserted into the end fitting; the device shall be inserted into the end fitting up to the position where the plug locks are inside the groove of the end fitting; the shield plug is blocked by decoupling the introduction device (see Fig. 16);

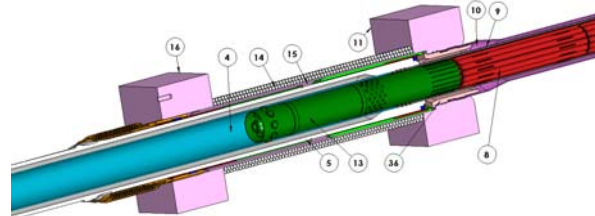


Fig. 16 Schematic representation of the shield plug mounting inside of end fitting

- the channel closure (1) shall be inserted in the head of introduction device; the channel closure is unlocked to be inserted into the end fitting; the device is unlocked to be inserted into the end fitting;

shall be inserted into the end fitting up to the position where the closure locks are inside the groove of the end fitting; the channel closure is blocked by decoupling the introduction device (see Fig. 17);

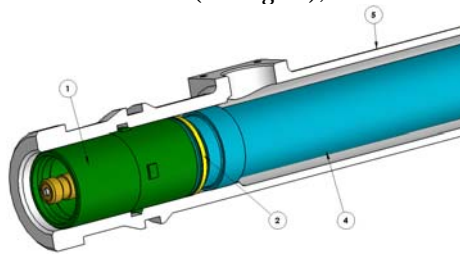


Fig. 17 Schematic representation of the channel closure mounting inside of end fitting

- the feeder coupling (3) is mounted for connection to the cooling system; the installation is performed using the feeder coupling attachment (27) and four screws with locking rings against unscrewing; between the feeder coupling and slot of the end fitting is mounted a feeder gasket (28) as a sealing clamp (see Fig. 18);

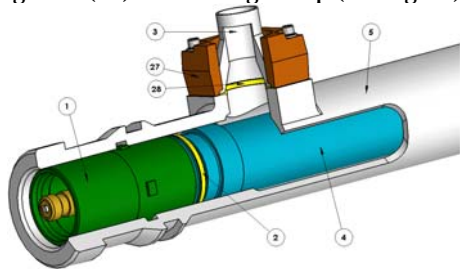


Fig. 18 Schematic representation of the feeder coupling mounting at the end fitting

- after each operation, the resulting information shall be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

### 2.8. Positioning assembly mounting

The positioning assembly is mounted on the end fitting and connected to one end shield. A second positioning assembly is installed at the other end fitting of the fuel channel, but not attached to the end shield, so the point of channel restraint can be readily changed once the elongation allowance is used up at one end of the reactor.

The operations of mounting the positioning assembly on the fuel channel are the following:

- positioning assembly selection in relation to the selected channel for installation, inspection for defects, checking for dimension and final cleaning for installation; after inspection and verification operations, if they correspond, proceed to the next step;
- in the threaded part (29) the rod positioning (30) shall be inserted (see Fig. 19);

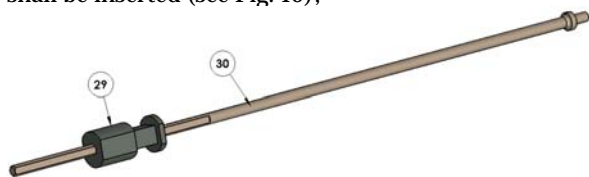


Fig. 19 Schematic representation of the rod positioning mounting

- after achieving subassembly from the preceding paragraph, two clamping and fastening pieces (31, 35) of the positioning assembly are mounted on the end fitting (5), in special allocated position, left and right side of the end fitting; these two pieces are riveted in the final position;

- the rod positioning (30) is screwed in the fuelling tubesheet (16) of calandria to the maximum position (see Fig. 20);

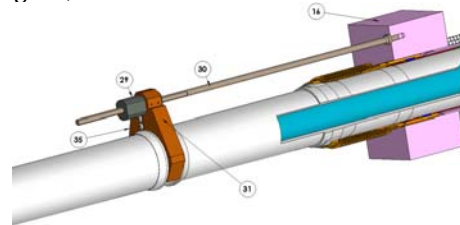


Fig. 20 Schematic representation of the clamping and fastening pieces mounting for the rod positioning

- after rod positioning (30) is screwed, on the left and right side of the clamping and fastening pieces (31), the two safety locks for counter nut (33) are mounted, spring plate type, fastened with screws (see Fig. 21);

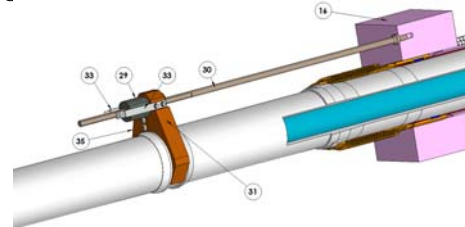


Fig. 21 Schematic representation of the safety lock for counter nut mounting

- the two safety locks (33) are maintained spread apart and on the positioning rod (30) the counter nut locking (32) is mounted; that is tightened up to the mentioned quota in the mounting procedure for the positioning assembly; if safety lock (33) recesses does not coincide with their position, the counter nut locking (32) is unscrewed to the first correct position; the two safety locks are left off in the free recesses, for counter nut locking (32) (see Fig. 22);

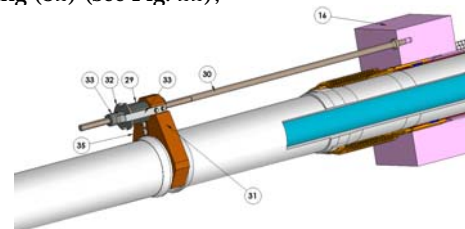


Fig. 22 Schematic representation of counter nut locking mounting and blocking

- upon completion of the rod positioning (30), in the calandria fuelling tubesheet (16) a hole is made for the lock pin; the lock pin shall (34) be inserted into the recess of the rod positioning (see Fig. 23);

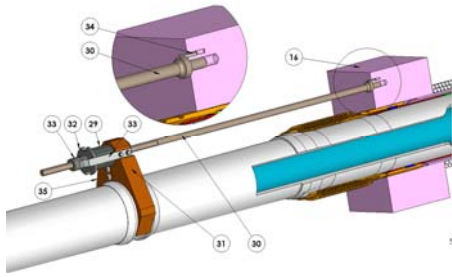


Fig. 23 Schematic representation of lock pin mounting for rod positioning

- after each operation, the resulting information shall be recorded in the specific registration and verification documents of each component and each operation.

### 3. CONCLUSIONS

The fuel channels from CANDU nuclear reactors, using the pressure tubes with thin wall of zirconium alloy, are the most important part of the calandria and designed to resist the cooling fluid flow, temperature, pressure and imposed conditions of the heat transport system.

Operations of the fuel channel installation shall comply with the described requirements from the specified documents by AECL. All performed measurements in accordance with reference procedures are documented as a reference to the fuel channel installation. Registration documents, checking documents and reports relating to the required operations of fuel channel installation will be archived to have any time a sequentially image of each fuel channel.

Fuel channels have a large contribution for the operation of CANDU nuclear reactors because they allow new refueling while operating at full capacity.

### REFERENCES

1. Cheadle B.A., Price E.G., "Operating performance of CANDU pressure tubes", presented at IAEA Techn. Comm. Mtg on the Exchange of Operational Safety Experience of Heavy Water Reactors, Vienna, 1989;
2. Roger G. Steed, "Nuclear Power in Canada and Beyond", Ontario, Canada, 2003;
3. Venkatapathi S., Mehmi A., Wong H., "Pressure tube to end fitting roll expanded joints in CANDU PHWRs", presented at Int. Conf. on Expanded and Rolled Joint Technology, Toronto, Canada, 1993;
4. AECSB, "Fundamentals of Power Reactors", Training Center, Canada;
5. AECL, "CANDU Nuclear Generating Station", Engineering Company, Canada;
6. ANSTO, "SAR CH19 Decommissioning", RRRP-7225-EBEAN-002-REVO, 2004;
7. CANDU, "EC6 Enhanced CANDU 6 - Technical Summary", 1003/05.2012;
8. CNCAN, "Law no. 111/1996 on the safe deployment, regulation, authorization and control of nuclear activities", 1996;
9. CNCAN, "Rules for the decommissioning of objectives and nuclear installations", 2002;
10. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU pressure tube", IAEA-TEDOC-1037, Vienna 1998;
11. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU reactor assemblies", IAEA-TEDOC-1197, Vienna 2001;
12. IAEA, "Decommissioning of Nuclear Power Plants and Research Reactors" Safety Standard Series No. WS-G-2.1, Vienna 1999
13. IAEA, "Nuclear Power Plant Design Characteristics, Structure of Power Plant Design Characteristics in the IAEA Power Reactor Information System (PRIS)", IAEA-TECDOC-1544, Vienna 2007;
14. IAEA, "Organization and Management for Decommissioning of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-399, Vienna 2000;
15. IAEA, "Selection of Decommissioning Strategy: Issues and Factors", IAEA-TECDOC-1478, Vienna 2005;
16. IAEA, "State of the Art Technology for Decontamination and Dismantling of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-395, Vienna 1999;
17. IAEA, "Water channel reactor fuels and fuel channels: Design, performance, research and development", IAEA-TEDOC-997, Vienna 1996;
18. IAEA, "Heavy Water Reactor: Status and Projected Development", IAEA-TEREP-407, Vienna 1996;
19. Nuclearelectrica SA, "Cernavoda NPP Unit 1&2, Safety features of Candu 6 design and stress test summary report", 2012;
20. UNENE, Basma A. Shalaby, "AECL and HWR Experience", 2010;

## THE HORIZONTAL FUEL CHANNELS IN THE CANDU 6 NUCLEAR REACTOR PART III: DECOMMISSIONING DEVICE

Gabi Rosca Fartat <sup>1</sup>, Constantin Popescu <sup>2</sup>, Constantin D. Stanescu <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Polytechnic University, rosca\_gabi@yahoo.com

<sup>2,3</sup> Polytechnic University, puuiu\_2001uss@yahoo.com, prof\_cstanescu@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** *The objective of this paper is to present a possible method for decommissioning of the horizontal fuel channels of calandria vessel and to present a possible device designing solution for the decommissioning of the horizontal fuel channels in the CANDU 6 nuclear reactor.*

*The decommissioning activities are dismantling, demolition, controlled removal of equipment, components, conventional or hazardous waste (radioactive, toxic) in compliance with the international basic safety standards on radiation protection.*

*One of the most important operations in the final phase of the nuclear reactor dismantling is the decommissioning of the fuel channels.*

*The dismantling of the fuel channel is performed by one device which shall provide radiation protection during the stages of decommissioning, ensuring radiation protection of the workers. The device shall be designed according to the radiation protection procedures.*

*The design of the device and platform support is achieved according to the particular features of the fuel channel components to be dismantled in the program of nuclear reactor decommissioning according to all the safety aspects and environmental protection during the activities, resulting from the decommissioning plan developed.*

**Key words:** *Candu reactor, device, decommissioning, dismantling, radiation protection, fuel channel*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The decommissioning activities are dismantling, demolition, controlled removal of equipment, components, conventional or hazardous waste (radioactive, toxic) in compliance with the international basic safety standards on radiation protection.

The decommissioning activities performed are administrative, technical, and include the preparation, endorsement and approval of documents, obtaining permits and authorizations, providing financial resources, decontamination, dismantling, demolition, controlled removal of equipment, components, conventional or hazardous waste (radioactive, toxic), demonstrating the fulfillment of the radiological conditional or unconditional release of the facility and the ground, included in the decommissioning project.

For the fuel channels decommissioning, the following should be taken into account: the detailed description of the fuel channel and its components, the installation documents history, adequate radiological criteria for decommissioning guidance, safety and environmental impact assessment, including radiological and non-radiological analysis of the risks that can occur for workers, public and environment, the description of the proposed program for decommissioning the fuel channel and its components,

the description of the quality assurance program and of the monitoring program, the equipments and methods used to verify the compliance with the decommissioning criteria, the planning of performing the final radiological assessment at the end of the fuel channel decommissioning. These will also include a description of the proposed radiation protection procedures to be used during decommissioning.

The decommissioning device assembly of the fuel channel components is composed of the device itself and moving platform support for coupling of the selected channel to be dismantled. The fuel channel decommissioning device is an autonomous device designed for dismantling and extraction of the channel closure plug and shield plug, extraction of the end fitting, cutting and extraction of the pressure tube.

The dismantling of the fuel channel components is performed according to the detailed schematic documentation of the CANDU nuclear reactors fuel channel.

### 2. FUEL CHANNEL COMPONENTS DISASSEMBLY STEPS

The dismantling of the fuel channels represents the final phase of nuclear facility decommissioning and refers to the technical operations taken to extract the components from inside of the nuclear reactor channel. It is a complex process and requires activities such as assembly/disassembly of the decommissioning



device, locking/unlocking the channel closure and shield plug, pressure tube cutting, extraction of each component from the channel, as well as radioactive waste management.

### 2.1. Initial conditions

Initial conditions for fuel channels decommissioning starting are the following:

- there are no fuel bundles in the fuel channels;
- the cooling system should be turned off and the facility dismantled;
- the feeders coupling of each feed pipes through which the cooling agent passes, located on the outside of each end fitting to be disassembled and the connection to be covered with a blind flange with four fastening screws and metallic safety lock against unscrewing;
- the platform shall be in maintenance position for installation of the dismantling device.

Dismantling of the fuel channel components is performed when the initial conditions are performed. The fuel channel components are illustrated in Fig.1.

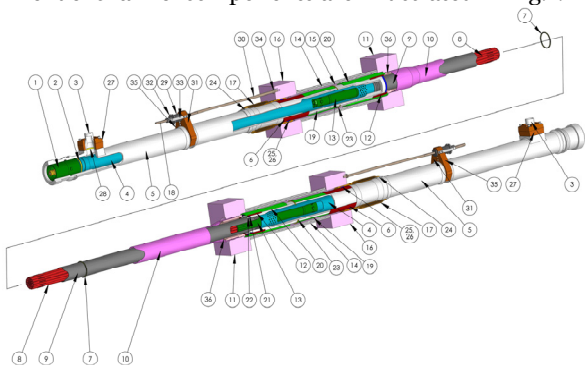


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of a CANDU fuel channel component parts

1. Channel closure; 2. Closure seal insert; 3. Feeder coupling; 4. Liner tube; 5. End fitting body; 6. Outboard bearings; 7. Annulus spacer; 8. Fuel bundle; 9. Pressure tube; 10. Calandria tube; 11. Calandria tubesheet; 12. Inboard bearings; 13. Shield plug; 14. Endshield shielding balls; 15. Endshield lattice tube; 16. Fuelling tubesheet; 17. Channel annulus bellows; 18. Positioning assembly; 19. End fitting shielding sleeve; 20. Lattice tube shielding sleeve; 21. End fitting inner ring seal; 22. Elastic safety lock for end fitting inner ring seal; 23. Elastic safety lock for end fitting shielding sleeve; 24. Support ring for annulus bellows; 25. Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 26. Elastic safety lock for Annulus bellows outer ring seal; 27. Feeder coupling attachment; 28. Feeder gasket; 29. Rod positioning threaded part; 30. Rod positioning; 31. Right fastening piece for rod positioning; 32. Counter nut locking; 33. Safety lock for counter nut; 34. Lock pin for rod positioning; 35. Left fastening piece for rod positioning; 36. Crimping ring for calandria tube;

### 2.2. Positioning assembly dismantling

The dismantling operation procedure of the fuel channel positioning assembly is manually performed, the state before dismantling is illustrated in Fig.2, after removal in Fig. 3.. The components' notations are from Fig. 1.

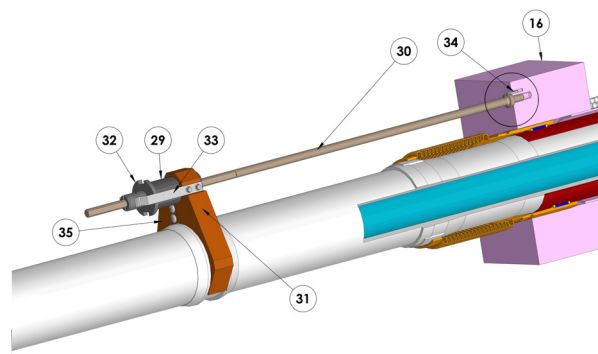


Fig. 2 Schematic representation before positioning assembly dismantling

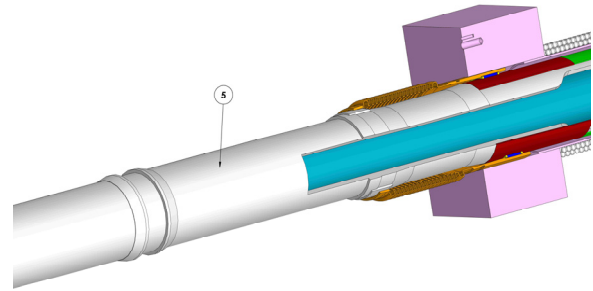


Fig. 3 Schematic representation after positioning assembly dismantling

### 2.3. End Fitting components dismantling

The first operation is to mount a protective cylindrical screen which covers the end fitting for the radiation protection of the operator (see Fig. 4).

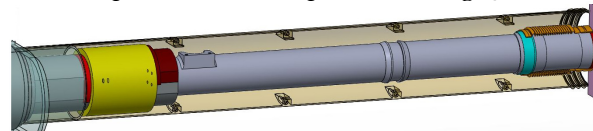


Fig. 4 The protective cylindrical screen mounting

The operations procedures for end fitting components' dismantling are the following:

- unlocking and extraction of the channel closure plug (1) (see Fig. 5);

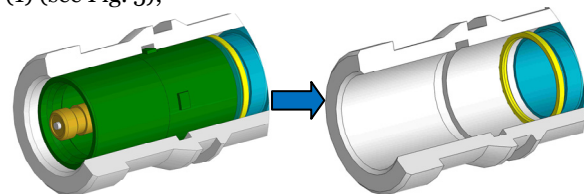


Fig. 5 Schematic representation of the channel closure removal

- unlocking and extraction of the shield plug (13) (see Fig. 6);

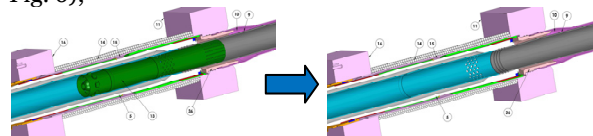


Fig. 6 Schematic representation of the shield plug removal

#### 2.4. Pressure tube cutting

The cutting procedure facilitates the pressure tube removal and the removal of the fitting end for each fuel channel on each side of the calandria. The operation procedure of pressure tube cutting at middle, as well as the end from of end fitting (see Fig. 7).

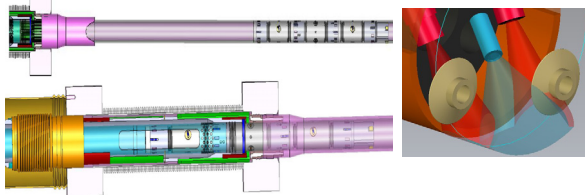


Fig. 7 Schematic representation of cutting with rollers in the middle and to end of pressure tube

The cutting operations are monitored by video camera and pyrometers for recording the temperature in the cutting rollers area.

#### 2.5. End Fitting extraction

The operation for end fitting dismantling is performed by extraction working head. After extraction of the end fitting from the fuel channel, the final state of the channel is represented in Fig. 8.



Fig. 8 Schematic representation of the channel state after end fitting extraction

After the extraction operation of the end fitting from the fuel channel, the extended channel closure plug should be inserted into the channel and it is possible to remove the protective cylindrical screen (see Fig. 9).

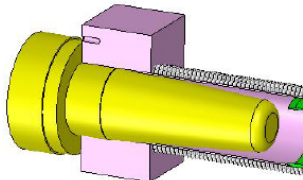


Fig. 8 Schematic representation of the channel state after extended channel closure plug mounting

#### 2.6. Pressure tube extraction

This operation describes the procedure for the pressure tube (9) removal from fuel channel, performed by the working head (see Fig. 9). The operation is monitored by video camera mounted on top of working head.

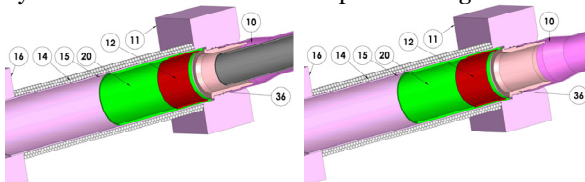


Fig. 9 Schematic representation of the channel before and after pressure tube extracting

After extraction of the components of the fuel channel, the final state of the channel is represented in Fig. 10.

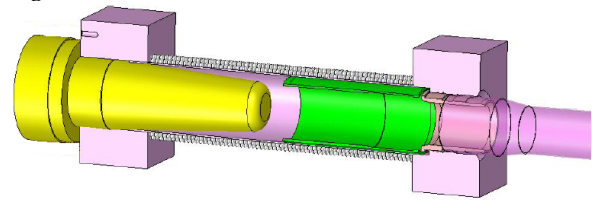


Fig. 10 Schematic representation of the final state of the channel

The dismantling of fuel channel components is a complex process that requires piece by piece removal activities of components. All operations shall be performed by a remote controlled decommissioning device.

### 3. GENERAL PRESENTATION OF THE DEVICE

Many of the decommissioning activities involve the remote devices coordination to prevent the contact or some removed components proximity, of the operators.

#### 3.1. General considerations

Considering the fuel channel complexity, and that the designed operation life of a fuel channel is 30 years at 80% capacity and 24 years at maximum capacity, at the design of the channels fuel decommissioning device, the following shall be taken into account:

- the detailed fuel channel description and its components;
- the installation documents history from the operation period of the dismantled fuel channel;
- adequate radiological criteria for decommissioning guidance;
- safety and environmental impact assessment, including radiological and non-radiological analysis of the risks that can occur for workers, public and environment;
- the proposed program description of the fuel channel decommissioning and its components;
- the description of the quality assurance program;
- the monitoring program, the equipments and methods used to verify the compliance with the decommissioning criteria;
- the planning of performing the final radiological assessment at the end of the fuel channel decommissioning.

Initial conditions for fuel channels decommissioning starting are the following:

- there are no fuel bundles in the fuel channels;
- the cooling system should be turned off and the facility dismantled;
- the feeders coupling of each feed pipes through which the cooling agent passes, located on the outside of each end fitting to be disassembled and the connection to be covered with a blind flange with four fastening screws and metallic safety lock against unscrewing;
- the platform shall be in maintenance position for installation of the dismantling device.

Dismantling of the fuel channel components is performed when the initial conditions are carried out.



Channel status before dismantling is exemplified in Fig. 11.

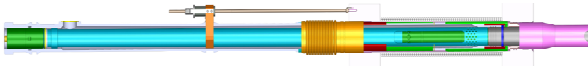


Fig. 11 Schematic representation of the fuel channel before dismantling

### 3.2. Device assembly components presentation

The device assembly for fuel channel components decommissioning is composed of the device itself (1) and moving platform (2) that contains the device support assembly (3) for front alignment at the fuel channel (Fig. 12).

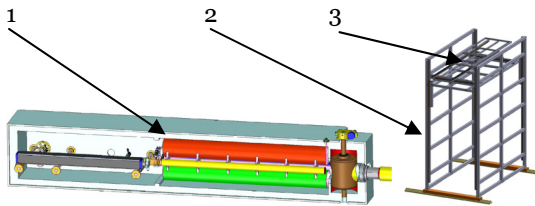


Fig. 12 Schematic representation of the device assembly components

The moving platform is necessary for moving in vertical and horizontal calandria plan and positioning in front of the fuel channel which shall be decommissioned.

The device support assembly is required for the positioning of the decommissioning device at the fuel channel which shall be dismantled, for coupling of the channel.

### 3.3. Decommissioning device components presentation

The decommissioning device for fuel channel components decommissioning is intended for the following operations performed at the fuel channel:

- the storage of the channel closure plug extracted from the end fitting;
- the storage of the channel shield plug extracted from the fitting end;
- the storage of the pressure tube extracted from the fuel channel;
- the storage of the end fitting.

The decommissioning device for fuel channel components decommissioning consists of the coupling and locking fuel channel module (1), the access valve assembly to the fuel channel (2), the storage tubes assembly for extracted components (3), the handling elements assembly (4), the cutting and extraction device (5) and the housing device (6), exemplified in Figure 13.

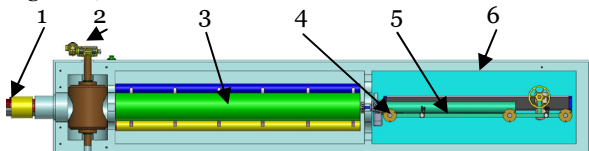


Fig. 13 Fuel channel decommissioning device components

The cutting and extraction device consists of the following modules: guiding-fixing module (1), traction

modules (2), guiding-fixing module at cutting (3), cutting module (4), guiding-extracting module (5) articulated elements (6) for modules connecting and command cable (7) (see Fig. 14).

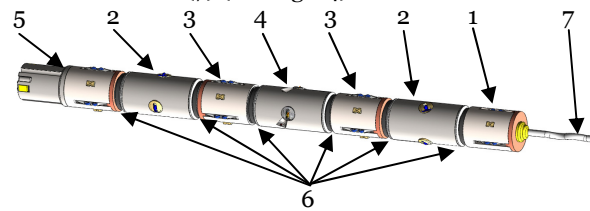


Fig. 14 Cutting and extraction device components

### 3.4. The coupling and locking fuel channel module

The coupling and locking module is a stand-alone device, for coupling and fixing the device at the fuel channel for performing the dismantling operations. The operation of the fuel channel coupling device is done manually by the operator. The coupling and locking module consists of the auxiliary closing piece (2), the locking cylinder (3), the safety seal (4) of the locking cylinder and is coupled to the fuel channel (1), exemplified in Figure 15.

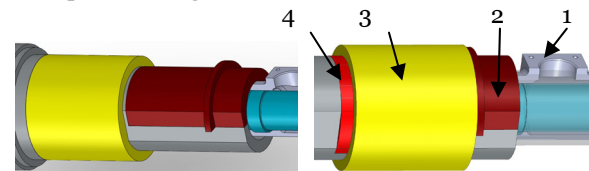


Fig. 15 The coupling and locking module to the fuel channel

After fuel channel module coupling, a protective cylindrical screen is mounted, made of two semicircular pieces, closed with screws, covering the end fitting for the radiation protection of the operator, after extraction of the fuel channel end fitting (Fig. 16).

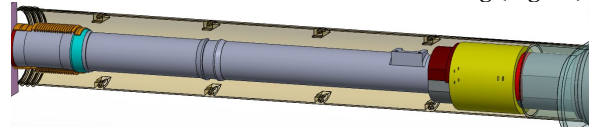


Fig. 16 The protective cylindrical screen for end fitting extracting

### 3.5. The access valve assembly

The access valve is a structure which, by opening, enables the access of handling elements into the fuel channel to achieve the dismantling operations, and consists of the access valve itself (1) and the valve actuator (2), exemplified in Figure 17.

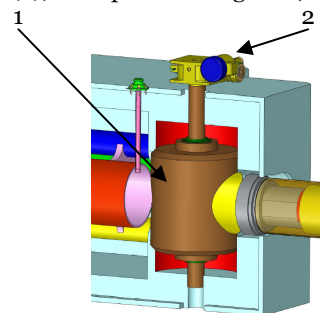


Figure 17 The access valve of the device

### 3.6. The storage tubes assembly

The storage tubes assembly is used to store the extracted components of the fuel channel, as a result of the dismantling operations. This assembly consists of the radiation detector (1), the Blue tube (2), the Red tube (3), the Yellow tube (4), the Green tube (5) and the gearmotor drive (6), exemplified in Figure 18.

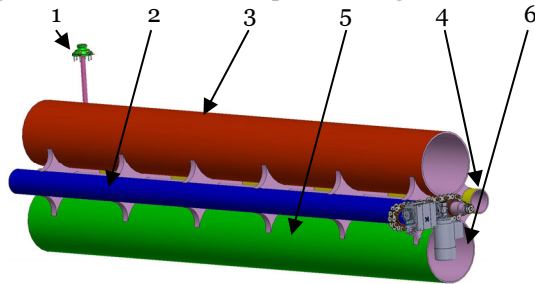


Figure 18 The storage tube assembly components

The storage tubes assembly is mounted on a shaft driven by a gearmotor to turning it in order to place a tube in front of the access valve for access to the fuel channel.

The storage tubes are used as follows:

- the Blue tube for storage of the pressure tube;
- the Red tube for the fitting end storage;
- the Yellow tube for storage of the channel closure plug and the channel shield plug;
- the Green tube for storage of the extended channel closure plug.

### 3.7. The handling elements assembly

The handling elements assembly is composed of the sleigh assembly (1), the sleigh travel actuator (2), the stationary tube of the cutting and extraction device (3), connecting cable roller of the cutting and extraction device (4), the extracting actuator of the end fitting (5), exemplified in Figure 19.

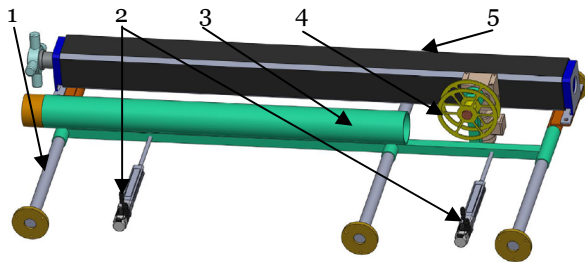


Figure 19 The handling elements assembly

The handling elements assembly can operate two positions in order to place one element front of the storage tube:

- one position is when the stationary tube it is in working direction for the movement of the cutting and extraction device; cable roller realizes the cable progress or tightening of the cutting and extraction device in time of displacement; the operations are the extraction of the channel closure plug, the channel shield plug, cutting and extraction of the pressure tube;
- the second position is when the extracting actuator is in working direction; the operations are extraction of the end fitting, installation or removal of the extended channel closure plug.

## 4. CONCLUSIONS

The decommissioning of the fuel channels is a complex process that requires piece by piece removal activities of components, transport and storage in dedicated facilities, preparation of records and documents of specific decommissioning operations.

The dismantling operation stages of the fuel channel components are repeated for all the 380 channels of the reactor, from the front of calandria side (plane R) as well as the rear side (plane R').

The presented device is a device that extracts the internal components of the horizontal fuel channels, ensuring a radiation protection during the stages of decommissioning.

The design of the device, moving platform and the device support assembly shall be achieved according to the particular features of the fuel channel components to be dismantled in the nuclear reactor decommissioning program, with respect of all security aspects, environmental protection during decommissioning activities and working procedures resulting from the decommissioning plan developed.

## REFERENCES

1. Cheadle B.A., Price E.G., "Operating performance of CANDU pressure tubes", presented at IAEA Techn. Comm. Mtg on the Exchange of Operational Safety Experience of Heavy Water Reactors, Vienna, 1989;
2. Roger G. Steed, "Nuclear Power in Canada and Beyond", Ontario, Canada, 2003;
3. Venkatapathi S., Mehmi A., Wong H., "Pressure tube to end fitting roll expanded joints in CANDU PHWRs", presented at Int. Conf. on Expanded and Rolled Joint Technology, Toronto, Canada, 1993;
4. AECSB, "Fundamentals of Power Reactors", Training Center, Canada;
5. AECL, "CANDU Nuclear Generating Station", Engineering Company, Canada;
6. ANSTO, "SAR CH19 Decommissioning", RRRP-7225-EBEAN-002-REVO, 2004;
7. CANDU, "EC6 Enhanced CANDU 6 - Technical Summary", 1003/05.2012;
8. CNCAN, "Law no. 111/1996 on the safe deployment, regulation, authorization and control of nuclear activities", 1996;
9. CNCAN, "Rules for the decommissioning of objectives and nuclear installations", 2002;
10. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU pressure tube", IAEA-TEDOC-1037, Vienna 1998;
11. IAEA, "Assessment and management of ageing of major nuclear power plant components important to safety: CANDU reactor assemblies", IAEA-TEDOC-1197, Vienna 2001;
12. IAEA, "Decommissioning of Nuclear Power Plants and Research Reactors" Safety Standard Series No. WS-G-2.1, Vienna 1999
13. IAEA, "Nuclear Power Plant Design Characteristics, Structure of Power Plant Design Characteristics in the IAEA Power Reactor Information System (PRIS)", IAEA-TECDOC-1544, Vienna 2007;
14. IAEA, "Organization and Management for Decommissioning of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-399, Vienna 2000;
15. IAEA, "Selection of Decommissioning Strategy: Issues and Factors", IAEA-TECDOC-1478, Vienna 2005;
16. IAEA, "State of the Art Technology for Decontamination and Dismantling of Nuclear Facilities", IAEA-TRS-395, Vienna 1999;
17. IAEA, "Water channel reactor fuels and fuel channels: Design, performance, research and development", IAEA-TEDOC-997, Vienna 1996;
18. IAEA, "Heavy Water Reactor: Status and Projected Development", IAEA-TEREP-407, Vienna 1996;
19. Nuclearelectrica SA, "Cernavoda NPP Unit 1&2, Safety features of Candu 6 design and stress test summary report", 2012;
20. UNENE, Basma A. Shalaby, "AECL and HWR Experience", 2010;

## WHEN SCIENCE MEETS THE ART, AND HUMAN AWARENESS MEETS THE RESPONSIBILITY

Gordana Laštovička-Medin

Faculty of Natural Science and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Podgorica, Montenegro

**Abstract:** *In this paper we discuss how science and technology products, such as Internet of Things radically shaped the human relationships and engagement to the nuclear disasters monitoring and shifting the responsibility from government to citizens. Developing strong awareness of hazard effects, and giving the tools to citizens, the radiation monitoring become more personalized and self-directed, self-motivated, changing the passive observation into active participation. As reference we used the case of Safecast which was possible due to efforts of tinkering hobbyists, like the members of the Tokyo Hacker space, who designed the way to feed information that was critical onto the Internet in real-time. It emerged from human choreography where science meets the art, and human awareness meets the responsibility. Using donated Geiger counters and connecting them with Arduino development boards, an open source electronics prototyping platform, they were able to do that. Using platforms like Cosmo (formerly Pachube), which connects people to devices, applications and the Internet of Things, it was easy to aggregate all the data in one easily accessible place, which sparked visualizations like Haiyan Zhangs which uses the information available and presents them in easily understandable form, giving meaning to the measurements gathered in Japan. This paper explores the impact of connected objects on future of radiation monitoring. We give brief review and own view how interplay of social situatedness and connectedness, together with movable lab on chips, including signal acquisition and visualization of the world, data collection and aggregation, and presentation in an understandable way, are at the heart of the Internet of Things which dramatically changed the social response and relation to the nuclear disasters.*

**Key words:** radiation, public awareness, open source platform, DIY scientists, Safecast, community lab

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Over centuries science becomes institutionalized. Firm boundaries were established: inside was professional scientist, outside were amateurs, enthusiast – those who did research on their own interest and their own term – freely, unconventionally and driven only by their curiosity and not by urge for publish paper. But now there is revolution. Teenagers are building robots while hacktivists are monitoring state surveillance. A new type of labs is created and new type of scientists is created. It reinvented what it means to be scientists. A new, “open” movement is generated. Mutually, a new cultural shift is created: citizen responsibility, awareness and citizen inspection oppositely to previously inferiority towards authority knowledge. Knowledge created through digital media and on volunteering base, disputes the methods and paradigm on which authorized agencies for radiation protection and measurement exists. Undoubtedly, enormous amount of money is spent each year, all around the world, for the purpose of radiation protection and measurements. Unquestionably, the jobs are done, but intriguingly, when comes to the nuclear accidents, it always appears uneasiness and unpreparedness. In a report on the Fukushima accident (reported after accident on the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) ministerial conference), the Japanese government has recognized deficiencies

in preparedness and responses. And as usually, they insist that lessons will be learned from the accident. Nevertheless, intellectual authority of knowledge is over and over widely questioned.

Why did I decide to write this article? Because I was inspired by Safecast. Firstly I want to emphasize the fact that through social media, the Internet has put global –scale communication tools in the hands of individuals and changed the role of citizens in nuclear accidents. Secondly, digital media created physical tools and gave it into hands of individuals to inspect authorized knowledge, and to contribute with own involvement. Thirdly, I wanted to celebrate DIY self-styled scientists and tinkerers because their work influenced me as a teacher, and helped me to make more authentic and contextual teaching which empowered student’s learning and their intellectual growth. Undoubtedly, they inspired me to see citizen role in radiation measurement and protection from different perspective.

This paper shows an activity that emerged independently in the global civil society during the aftermath of the nuclear disaster. The activity of Safecast provides a very important suggestion for the civil activities concerning the radiation protection in the era of Internet

For a certain period I have been disturbed by the profound sense of intellectual disorientation that appears to afflict many of our cultural institutions. In particular dumping down students at University and infantilizing the culture had an huge impact on me. I do not think anyone explicitly supports it, but it happens when institutions adapt a cavalier attitude towards standards. "The attitude of university management not only infantilizes students but also minimizes the role of reason and logic in intellectual debate. As consequence intellectual degradation of academic professionals arises", as pointed out by Frank Furedi in his book "Where have all the intellectuals gone" which I found was very realistic. He pointed "Institutions do so, because they believe that people will feel aliened unless they engage with experiences that are deemed to be directly relevant to their lives and link to their personal experiences? Powerful ideas often have an abstract character and are developed through the assimilation of a range of conflicting experiences. Acquiring the objective knowledge cannot be confined to the process of reflecting on an individual's life stories".

Undoubtedly, emergencies and urgent calls for quick responses always shows intellectual disorientation. It is not an expert who is required to solve the problem, it is knowledge which can be 'communicated', disseminated and recreated and in emergency centralized. As it was shown in Fukushima case, "open scientists" did great job, even they had no expertise in the field of radiation measurement. Nevertheless, they accomplished the task – they build radiation sensor network and distributed it to citizens. Developing strong awareness of hazard effects, and giving the tools to citizens, the radiation monitoring become more personalized, more citizen-directed, citizen--motivated, it had changed the passive observation of the society and previously the inferior position into active participation. Furthermore, by giving tools and skills to citizens in order to enable them to control/monitor environmental hazard, for the first time citizens got chance to have control over expertise knowledge, namely knowledge of government agencies written and as such stamped in government agencies' reports. DIY-hacker-networks have empowered resourcefulness: questioning, monitoring, marking links, imagining, reasoning. All of this was also possible due to social engineering movement with the imperative of the connection and recognition. Imperative to "connect" leads to a situations where cultural, educational, governmental institutions are less likely to be judged according to their criteria internal to themselves then on their relevance and accessibility to a wider public. Relevance has become a key concept of the contemporary ethos of social engineering. The interplay of "open" source code and hardware movement and social engineering, both empowered by the internet, and embedded into ecosystem in which man is significantly connected to the machine, and machine/chips are dissolved in all artifacts of human lives making remarkable symbiotic relation, was illuminated by the nuclear accidents and urge for a response. When unpreparedness and weakness of authorized agencies become visible, an

early crowd-sourcing initiative was born in order to sponsor and assist in gathering, monitoring and disseminating radiation data from the affected areas. It was an opportunity to use technology to augment the government's reports and to make the information widely available. The volunteering network of scientists, tech enthusiasts and residents of Japan collectively known as RDTN.org (later called Safe cast, which is an amalgam of "safety" and "broadcast") had done a great job and their action has brought new paradigm in nuclear emergence: transparency.

To criticize or celebrate and respect circumstances we live in and cope with today we have to recall the past and to analyze public access to the radiation monitoring and the availability of data more than two decades ago.

Two nuclear accidents from our recent history, Chernobyl and Fukushima, belong to different ages: age of paper, and age of internet. Chernobyl accident happen in 1986, just around the time when chips, containing tens of millions of transistors, made possible personal computers that can fit inside a briefcase, but was accessible to only few. In 1990s the Internet connected hundreds of millions of computers into the single, global computer network. In 2000s ubiquitous computing freed the chip from the computer, so chips were dispersed into the environment; in other words, the Chernobyl accident happen around the time when personal computers were new, just beginning to penetrate people's lives, and the internet was still largely the isolated tool even from many scientists. In more than 20 years after Chernobyl, we see enormous change in computing world and in access people have in their every-day life. The old paradigm (a single chip inside a desktop computer or laptop connected to a computer) is being replaced by a new paradigm (thousands of chips scattered inside every artifact, all communicating to one another and connected to the Internet).

Not surprisingly, in such circumstances a new kind of public involvement was born. Usually we consider the impact of citizens in big data online activities. But it is not all. There is another type of public involvement which we saw in particular in response to the Fukushima nuclear accident, in 2011, which underlined how much science can benefit from recognizing the value of inventive and interested enthusiasts. When we apply the self-organizing and innovative hacker mentality to scientific research as well, something new appears: the self-styled Do-It-Yourself (DIY) scientists. These are people doing science for their own sake, for their own curiosity, for themselves and on their own terms, and on their own speed – in a local community lab. Even the line between practice of citizens and DIY scientists is blurred; the result is science done outside university or lab walls. A lot of the DIY science work takes place in hacker spaces and fables, with the help of makers- people who tinker with physical objects. The first recognizable hacker space was C-base in Berlin, but the movement did not take really move until 2007, when it spread to US. Now there is over 1100 and the model has diversified gather to build everything from open-source scientific instrumentation for genome sequencing to satellites and parts for 3D printers. Perhaps the biggest groups of DIY scientists are bio-hackers – people who tinker with the stuff of life. DIY and tinkering movement



made great influence not only on science but also made impact in student's classrooms. Young people become their own best self-assessors.

The philosophy behind open source platforms is promoted in its openness allowing to everyone to look into code or hardware, inspect it, criticize and improve. Putting the focus on improvement also reduces the emphasis on judgment. Cooperating with a peer in order to make work even better helps pupils appreciate others' strengths and the value of another point of view, and can enhance learning autonomy by assisting the realization that it can be very useful to seek another person's perspective. The citizen science has been projected as something special and valuable but what has to be done now is to link citizen science into science enquiry where people of different levels of scientific knowledge and experiences can input into the new interdisciplinary projects.

Undoubtedly, DIY and tinker- societies will have huge implications on the growth of the scientific mindset and the tinkering/making skills. By re-injecting an enthusiasm for tinkering the balance could shift away from theory and back towards experimentation. We hope that scientific institutions will see the value in involving the public research in new ways, with the Open Science lab leading the way. Bringing a new perspective to a discipline as fundamental to society as science has long been considered as a way to promote creativity and innovation. However, this new science is also a symptom of an important cultural shift. Not only are people educated in and engaged by science, the scientific institutions are opened up to a more progressive way of operating – one that recognize the power and value of bringing “amateurs” on board. Public response and activities of DIY “open” movement show and confirm that a crowd is more than the sum of its parts. Where we go from here is in our hands.

For readers we recommend to look into [1,2,3,4,5,6]. There are interesting points of view, and alternative viewing.

### 3. NUCLEAR HAZARD AND HUMAN CHOREOGRAPHY WHERE SCIENCE MEETS THE ART AND HUMAN AWARENESS MEETS THE RESPONSIBILITY

March, 11th, 2011 is a day Japanese's pride and ignorance converged over the lives of more than 1500 living, breathing human beings, and only because of a few thought we, humans are invulnerable. The loss of life the human race experienced that day was not one created by human oppression or mass genocide. It was what nature gave in return to human race for being ignorant. A lack of existing information, a lack of government leadership, the suppression of data from those who are in position to provide it with accuracy, and a resulting ocean of disinformation.

The Fukushima nuclear crisis can be analyzed from the perspective of uses of social media. In this context the Fukushima nuclear crisis appears to be unprecedented of one looks “at the surface features of the role of social media in the unsettled crisis” as pointed out in [7]. The crisis showed that people living in Japan and beyond participated in knowledge production which was liberated and empowered by

digital technology, and by harnessing social media such as Twitter, Facebook and YouTube. In particular, as pointed out in [7], many people engaged in DIY (do-it-yourself)reporting of Geiger counter readings and distributed the collected data to those who were concerned about the level of nuclear radiation by using social media. The DIY reporting on pollution is unquestionably nothing new, but in this case it is remarkable the way how people widely produced, circulated, and consumed the collected data by using social media and moreover “used the data for their individual or collective ends”[7].

Importantly, it should be underlined that the collected data are not necessarily utilized as a resource for collective action. “Whether the data are collected and utilized for collective or individual ends depends on the participant's background, previous commitments, and social capital”[7]. One of the example is Setagaya Kodomo o Mamorukai [8]. Established by mother and father living in Setagaya, Tokyo, Setagaya Kodomo o Mamorukai, or “The organization for Protection Our Kids (from Nuclear Radiation) in Setagaya”, is one division of the Tokyo Rengo Kodomo o Mamorukai. Setagaya Kodomo o Mamorukai is primarily involved in DIY reporting of nuclear radiation in schools, daycare canthers, and parks where their kids are usually playing.



Fig. 1. Safecast: Radiation measurement equipment [11].

One distinctive feature of the organization is that as reported in [7], they use the data as a resource for lobbying for their local government. More importantly, their DIY reporting of Geiger counter readings is often developed in collaboration with local government and professional scientists. What these Geiger –reading communities share in common is that they all use the digital networks including social media, to connect people to produce collectively generated knowledge. It is “suggested that social media have provided tremendous, if not unprecedented, opportunities for people to participate in generating knowledge regarding the level of nuclear radiation. In practise, the knowledge on radiation risks has been shaped through the interaction between the distributed/circulated power of social media and the concentrated power of mass media (and scientists' communities)”[7]. Undoubtedly, one should not overlook the meaning of uses of social media in the Fukushima nuclear crisis.

Some might consider that social media decisively determine the characteristic of DIY reporting and the feature of the generated knowledge [7]. I do not think so. Such a media – centric argument, which is often dismissed as a sort of “technological determinism”, is inherently ahistorical as agreed in [7]. Indeed, uses of social media need to be understood in cultural and



historical context. Importantly, woman activities and their role in Fukushima accident brought important attention to the relationship among gender, technology, and the emergence of voices in Japanese public discourse that have had comparably less political impact than earlier times.

The practice of citizen involvement in scientific projects as citizen scientists is not really new [9] in some fields, especially in environmental monitoring projects. The question is where does the DIY movement fit in to the longer history of Japan's citizen protests and social movements in postwar Japan?

Studying the historical context should be a precondition for a better analysis of the DIY movement and their uses of social media as well. Additionally, one must not forget the role of citizen scientist in anti-nuclear movement. To have complete picture one has also to understand the social-state relation and the way nuclear industry reshaped the public opinion. Japan's drive for nuclear power was the result of neither a bottom-up demand for nuclear power nor a natural inclination to adopt the newest technologies in energy production. Instead, the Japanese state sought to alter the preferences of citizens through a variety of means, ranging from coercion to economic incentives [7]. "Rather than waiting for shifts in public opinion to direct public policy, the state has sought to manipulate public opinion and to bring it in line with state goals". It is also interesting that only nation to experienced first-hand horror of nuclear weapons created the world's most advanced, closed-fuel-cycle commercial nuclear power program which actually was abandoned in US and France due to their expense and unproven nature. Anti-nuclear group have formed slowly, growing from primarily local opposition efforts in the 1960s and '70s to regional protest in the '80s, and finally to national level opposition in the late 1980.

One of the most active umbrella organizations today, the Citizen's Nuclear Information Center (CNIC), was formed in 1975 which remarkable altered public perception of atomic energy. Jinzaburo Takagi, who founded Citizens' Nuclear Information Center in 1975 pointed out the important role of citizen scientists. The anti-nuclear activists as well as Takagi had built a network that made it possible to measure radiation in many points of Japan before Fukushima disaster. What is new? One may ask. What was the uniqueness of Safecast compared with the former civil activities that had been measuring radiation in Japan?

The difference is in different communication media. Social medias are changed. The internet and in particular the advent of web 2.0 broadband communications, smart mobile computing, cheap electronics, miniaturization of sensors, open source and crowd source, social networks, satellite position system (GPS), makes it possible for all of us to share knowledge in collaborative distributed "virtual" places. In [7] authors argue that the "do it yourself" movement sustained and is sustaining the "Open everything" and has been, indeed, fuelling computer science and electronics, "paving the way for the next steps for 'citizen science', and science for that matter. "Because of their, by design free format, they naturally appear as trans-disciplinary projects engaging in sciences, art and the law. Do-It-Yourself / DIY scientists are non – specialised, hobbyists and amateurs but also an increasing number of professional scientists [10,11],

doing science outside conventional university or lab settings, and instead in Makerspaces, Fablabs, Hackerspaces, Techshops, innovation and community-based labs, even in their homes, garages or schools. When there is interplay of citizen science with DIY, hacker or maker way of thinking, the DIY scientists appears as someone who tinkers, hacks, fixes, recreates and assembles objects and systems in creative and unexpected directions, usually using open-source tools and adhering to open paradigms to share knowledge and outputs with others. There is now a hype revolution around the DIY/maker movement and a next generation of craftspeople, tinkerers, hobbyists and inventors [12]

However according to data from Johns Hopkins Global Civil Society Index, the capacity, impact, and amount of voluntarism in Japan at the beginning of the 21st century fell below the levels in economically similar countries. Environmental protest movement in 60s and 70s might have been echoed in some of the DIY movement, including the heavy involvement of woman.

Another question we want to address is accuracy and reliability radiation reading data provided by DIY. Since there are people with limited or no technical training in nuclear physics or engineering, could there be reporting errors that significantly overstate or understate the levels of radiation found? Even if the numbers are reported faithfully, the access to the raw data without training in how to interpret it could lead to faulty conclusions, which can have serious consequences. To scientifically answer this, one should never romanticize the DIY movements. Indeed, the accuracy and the reliability of DIY movement and the dissemination of information through social media are highly controversial issue. According to extensive research we did by browsing the web pages, the most of DIY projects show in details how to measure the level of nuclear radiation accurately. Partially to promote DIY and hacker mentality and partially as part of author's research project to investigate the accuracy of DIY when used by those who are not yet trained in nuclear physics students were given task to gather information on the internet, order DIY kits and following instruction to assemble the kit and perform the measurements. The work in under progress. So far what we sow is the remarkable responsibility of participants mainly inspired by DIY scientists and Safecast story.

Another point we want to address in this paper is how does the role of scientific authority change with the democratization of technology and science. The government's poor response to the Fukushima's disaster seems to have tarnished its place as a source of authority and many of it's findings are dismissed out of hand by protestors simply because they come from the government.

Do these DIY networks provide an alternative source of authority and are they a legitimate replacement to traditional avenues of scientific authority?

What was/is the role of the universities, particularly publicly funded ones? To answer this one has to keep in mind that many university professors are involved in nuclear industrial complex in Japan, and thus less independent. Does this leave interested,

but untrained, members of the public to choose their experts? If so, what role does confirmation bias play?

“Does this movement tend toward atomization of public opinion to the point where public policy debates about science become a matter of almost religious faith (like the US debates over global warming)?” [7]. To answer those questions which I partially retrieved from [7], one should not overlook the emotional meaning of stories and images via social media. It remains to be seen whether the DIY networks are replacing traditional avenues of scientific authority by providing an alternative source of authority, collective knowledge authority. For sure, the credibility of scientific authority seems to be more or less affected by uses of social media, nevertheless there might be lack of accuracy or reliability of reported/collected and transparently visualized data, due to unprofessional collectors. It is important to point out that Safecast uses selected (reliable) data.

Examining the attitude and mentality of DIY scientists I do not think they are reengineering or will prevalent the role of scientific authority. They do their job in order to challenge themselves and solve the problem, they do not examine the skills and knowledge of scientific authority but do science for their own sake. Here awareness and responsibility do remarkable choreography. It was an interesting interface between society, politics and science. It also gets us thinking about the problem of technical standards in post-disaster environment. In this instance if the government or TEPCO are unwilling to measure (or if their measurements aren't trusted), citizens are making and logging the data themselves.

The case of Safecast was possible due to efforts of tinkering hobbyists, like the members of the Tokyo Hacker space, who designed the way to feed information that was critical onto the Internet in real-time. The RDTN.org (Safecast) was an early crowd-sourcing initiative to sponsor and assist in gathering, monitoring and disseminating radiation data from the affected areas [13]. RDTN intended their independent measurements to provide additional context for the radiation data reported by the official factors, to supplement and not to replace the data of the competent authorities [14]. RDTN successfully launched a micro patronage campaign to raise \$33,000 in order to buy 100 Geiger counters to jumpstart their network [15]. In April hackers at tokyohackerspace prototyped an Arduino-based Geiger counter shield to upload data from Geiger counters including from RDTN supplied counters [16,17] This prototype was later developed into Safecast mobile geo-tagged radiation sensors. In late April, one month after its start, RDTN folded itself into Safecast (org) with the joint announcement that RDTN was rebranded as Safecast. Using donated Geiger counters and connecting them with Arduino development boards, an open source electronics prototyping platform, they were able to do that. Using platforms like Cosmo (formerly Pachube), which connects people to devices, applications and the Internet of Things, it was easy to aggregate all the data in one easily accessible place, which sparked visualizations like Haiyan Zhang's which uses the information available and presents them in easily understandable form, giving meaning to the measurements gathered in Japan. There are other citizen-led projects to take radiation readings, but one

of the key features of Safecast is its way of measurement; by using their original hardware attached to a vehicle, they log radiation levels along with GPS data in motion. This approach has enabled high-speed collection of a massive amount of radiation data.

Safecast organization appears to be a case where a) citizen data are centralized and networked into academic research network that have been working on creating effective (i.e., policy influencing) visualization of the data, and b) social entrepreneurial and social networking strategies were invoked in order to create the organization (including technological innovation designed to interface Geiger counters with mobile devices that transmitted radiation readings to a central location. Joint efforts of partners such as International Medcom and Keio University, Safecast helped building a radiation sensor network comprise of static and mobile sensors actively being deployed around Japan. Safecast releases data openly and is pushing the Japanese government as well as universities and researchers to share their sensor data. It is non profit group building Geiger counters, measuring radiation levels, and making data available to the public through the maps, a Web site and data feeds to citizens, scientists and the public.

According to [18], up to date, Safecast has accumulated almost 16 million data points on their radiation map spanning seven continents. Currently Safecast's goals include a global radiation map in an effort to “baseline the planet” [18]. To summarize, Safecast today acts through collaboration with members of Tokyo Hackerspace, the Arduino community, RTDN.org, International Medcom, MIT Media Lab, and Keio University. Here we give brief description. “The Tokyo hackerSpace initiative was created from discussions at TokyoBarCamp 2009. It is collective made up of programmers, engineers, IT administrators, artists, chefs, musicians and people interested in geek culture. The goal of the group is to converge technology, arts, crafts, and music” [retrieved from Tokyo HackerSpace websites] Their focus is to learn and share knowledge. Arduino stated in 2005 as a project for students at the Interaction Design Institute Ivrea in Ivrea, Italy. Shortly thereafter a “global community of open source hardware hackers was formed around the technology, driven by curiosity, and creating the global community today. An Arduino board currently consists of an Atmel 8-bit AVR microcontroller with complementary components to facilitate programming and incorporating into other circuits. “Much akin to the Science Fair Electronics Project Kit of the 1980's, Arduino brings open-source hardware hacking to a new generation of enthusiasts and professional alike” [18]. “Open source software has been deemed free speech, and in some educational circles, computer programming is even considered as second a language. Surely this must also apply to open hardware design as the competitive nature of the technology industry thrives because of it” [18]. Launched on 2011, RTDRN.org allowed people to submit their own reads. International Medcom was founded in 1986 and it is the manufacturer of high quality radiation measurement equipment which include the CRM-100, Onyx, and the Inspector Alert Geiger counter. The MIT Media Lab was founded in 1985 and its graduate concentration is media arts and science. According to their web site, the MIT Media

Lab “creates disruptive technologies”, ..., ”pioneering such areas as wearable computing, tangible interface, and affective computing”. Keio is Japan’s first private institutions of higher learning, which dates back to the formation of a school for Dutch studies in 1858 in Edo, present-day Tokyo, by founder Yukichi Fukuzawa. The “breaking it down with agile” is at heart of Safecast [18] (according to Wikipedia - ‘agile process’ is ‘a group of methods based on iterative and incremental development, where requirements and solutions evolve through collaboration between self-organizing, cross-functional teams”).

Developing strong awareness of hazard effects, and giving the tools to citizens, the radiation monitoring become more personalized and self-directed, self-motivated, changing the passive observation into active participation. Safecast case emerged in human choreography where science meets the art, and human awareness meets the responsibility.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

Paper gives an insight into a phenomenon of increasing public control of government decisions and democratization of scientific knowledge and its applications (as in the field of radiation monitoring) due to digital communication and social media. Fukushima case shows that social media in digital world, driven by hacker mentality and DIY tinkering skills, are moving to another dimension, towards collective experimentation and rediscovering scientific diversity.

**Acknowledgement:** *The paper is a part of the research done within the re-inventing and re-designing the course “Basic measurement in Physics” of the Faculty of science and mathematic at the University of Montenegro. The initiative is to bring hacker mentality and DIY tinkering skills into lab with aim to build wireless sensor network for radiation measurement in Montenegro.*

#### REFERENCES

1. <http://truthalliance.net/Archive/News/tabid/67/ID/7933/Japans-citizen-scientists-map-radiation-DIY-style.aspx>
2. Susana Nascimento, Ângela Guimarães Pereira, Alessia Ghezzi, “An annotated account of an on-going movement From Citizen Science to Do It Yourself Science”, JRC93942, EUR 27095 EN, ISBN 978-92-79-45381-6 (print), ISBN 978-92-79-45380-9 (online)
3. Austin, Bill (28 March 2011). "iPhone Versus Soviet Subterfuge Make Fukushima No Chernobyl". Bloomberg Businessweek. Retrieved 11 April 2011.
4. "Citizen scientists help monitor radiation in Japan". BBC Programs. 8 April 2011. Retrieved 11 April 2011.
5. Courtland, Rachel (25 March 2011). "Radiation Monitoring in Japan Goes DIY". IEEE Spectrum Tech Talk. Retrieved 11 April 2011.
6. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Open-source\\_movement](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Open-source_movement)
7. Yasuhito Abe, Analyzing the Fukushima Nuclear Crisis through Uses of Social Media: A short Essey on a Work in Progress, retrieved from <http://fukushimaforum.worldpress.com/>, Interdisciplinary conversations about the 2011 Disaster Including the Fukshima Dai-ichi nuclear accident
8. <http://setagaya-kodomomamoru.jimdo.com/>
9. J. P. Cohn, Citizen science: can volunteers do real research?, Bioscience 58, 192-197
10. A. Griffiths ‘DIY labs offer an agile alternative to university based research’, The Guardian, 16 June, [Available <http://www.theguardian.com/higher-education-network/blog/2014/jun/16/diy-labs-exciting-alternative-university-science-research>]
11. Susana Nascimento, Angela Guimara and Pereira Alessia Ghezzi, JRC Science and Policy Reports: From Citizen Science to Do It Yourself Science, JRC93942, ISBN 978-92-79-45381-6 (print), ISBN 2014, ISBN 978-92-79-45380-9 (online), 2014
12. D. P. Anderson, C. Christesen and B. Allen, Designing a runtime system for volunteer computing, in Proceedings of the 2006 ACM/IEEE conference on Supercomputers, p 126, 2006
13. "Study: Modeling Fukushima NPP Radioactive Contamination Dispersion Utilizing Chino M et al source terms". Progressive mind. 27 October 2011. Retrieved 20 March 2012.
14. "Crowd-sourcing aids Japan crisis". BBC News. 21 March 2011. Retrieved 11 April 2011.
15. Madrigal, Alexis (11 April 2011). "The Open-Source Project to Build a Citizen Radiation Detection Network in Japan". The Atlantic. Retrieved 12 April 2011.
16. Alvarez, Marcelino (May 7, 2011). "RDTN.org: Radiation Detection Hardware Network in Japan". Kickstarter.
17. "Tokyo Hackerspace/RDTN Geiger Shield - Dev History". April 11, 2011.
18. <http://radiationprevention.com/crowdsourcing-radiation-measurement>

## AN ESSAY ON THE FUTURE OF PHYSICS AND SCANNING TECHNOLOGIES: LIMITS BY FOUR FUNDAMENTAL FORCES AND QUANTUM MECHANICS

Gordana Laštovička-Medin

Faculty of Natural Science and Mathematics, University of Montenegro, Podgorica, Montenegro

**Abstract:** *The success of first generation of brain scans has been fantastic and spectacular. Just a small number of regions were known before. Now NMR machine opening up new frontiers for brain science. To understand the reasons why this radical new technology which offered window into the brain helped to decode thinking brain we have to turn our attention to basic principle of physics and that is the subject of the introduction of this article. Another question is what the future of physics is, or in another words, what the technology limits set down by the law of physics are; the scientific quest to enhance and empower the mind and technology. With so many new scanning technologies being introduced from physics just within the last fifteen years, one might wonder: are there any more? The answer is, yes, but they will be variations and refinements of the previous one, a new way of looking at something that brings to light an entirely new perspective, but not radically new technologies. This is because there are only four fundamental forces in nature: gravitational, electromagnetic, weak nuclear and strong nuclear. Furthermore, the quantum mechanics which rule the transistors set another limits to electronic power and computation. At present, the electromagnetic force is the source of almost all scanning technology except PET scan which is governed by the weak nuclear force. However, NMR size and access to people raises intriguing questions: will MRI machine fit soon into cell phone? What is the future of "hyper modal" imaging technologies that merging the results of multiple modalities (computed tomography (CT) scanning, positron emission tomography (PET) scanning, photoacoustic imaging, upconversion imaging and Cerenkov luminescence imaging)? How close we are to the artificial mind and silicon consciousness? Designing and fabricating miniaturized (lab-on-a-chip) devices is extremely challenging, but physicists and engineers are beginning to construct highly integrated and compact labs on chips with exciting functionality. Another question, which is highlighted these days, is the future of reverse engineering the brain. This article shows that no matter how spectacular the success of the past twenty years, they were just taste of the future.*

**Key words:** *NMR, CT, computing, physics laws, technology progress, nanotechnology*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

This paper does not deal with radiation measurements itself, but rather tackle the present and future movement in imaging technologies, opening some questions on limitations imposed by physics law and give an insight into different perspective of radiation measurement. Digital world with electromagnetic radiation at its heart, brought wearable technologies, internet of things and nanorobotics. Cancer-fighting nanorobots are already getting life in its prototyping. The way to place drug into tiny boxes and keep it safe and away from healthy cells until the sensor compute the identity of a cancer cell and then the box is unlatched sound amazing and the most fascinating – it seems very possible. Shrinking technologies in digital world are challenged by limits imposed by physics law. The new century of brain enters the world, requiring more sophisticated technologies. Much of current excitement concerns subfield of a called "deep learning", a modern refinement of "machine learning", in which computers

teach themselves up against tasks by crunching large sets of data. Steady improvements in computer hardware have been supported by periodic doubling of transistor densities in integrated circuits over the past fifty years. Moore's law requires increasing efforts, stimulating research in alternative hardware and stirring controversy. Are processors pushing up against the limits of physics – from the perspective of whether Moore's law will hold, as well as whether it matters? What are limits on fundamental limits to computation? For sure, one question is what the physical limitations on technology design and computations are, but another one is how far the technology progress is from its "affordable" and "achievable" maximum which is defined by laws of nature. The only limit is human cleverness. The point is that new design will not work under inappropriate conditions, or under physical laws which are not suitable for those circumstances. We cannot expect either that old design, or old hardware structure work in new circumstances. We have to know not only what limits of design imposed by physics are, but importantly, we have to know what the design model is the best under the certain circumstances. It might be that the era of traditional transistor scaling

where we take the same basic structure and materials and make it smaller is ended. So it might be that emerging new design thinking will replace the old one.

This paper is organized in the following way. Firstly we discuss the basic ideas how science lights the way to an understanding of how the world's most complex machine gives rise to our thoughts and emotions. We give an insight into diversity of future technologies which will relay on inter-disciplinary and multidisciplinary strategies. We also impose some questions and thoughts on limitations imposed by physics law and give an insight into different perspective of radiation measurement. The past and future of imaging is given in the last chapter.

## 2. INTERPLAY OF NATURE LAW, HUMAN AWARENESS AND PATTERN RECOGNITION

All scanning technology and all information technology as well as any technology rely on the same laws as any living cells. All living creatures cannot function without electricity. Through electrical impulses our nerves alert our brain to pain but also convey the multitude of sensation captured by sight, sound, taste, touch and smell. Analyzing this limit, our brain then uses the same means of communications to tell our muscles movement but also the subconscious working of organs such as the heart. Unlike the slow-paced chemical communication of, say, hormones, electric impulses allow these important messages to be transmitted almost instantaneously. Another important feature of body is that body is full of small magnets, each charged particle while moving create magnetic field. Once we are exposed to magnets our body is "aligned" to the external field. These two features are used in scanning technologies, as interplay of common physical laws that rule the machine and human in an echoing interaction. The success of first generation of brain scans has been fantastic and spectacular. Just a small number of regions were known before. Now NMR machine opening up new frontiers for brain science. To understand the reasons why this radically new technology which offered window into the brain helped to decode thinking brain we have to turn our attention to basic principle of physics and that is the subject of the introduction of this article [4,5]. Another question is what the future of physics is, or in another words, what the technology limits set down by the law of physics are; the scientific quest to enhance and empower the mind and technology. With so many new scanning technologies being introduced from physics just within the last fifteen years, one might wonder: are there any more? "The answer is, yes, but they will be variations and refinements of the previous one, a new way of looking at something that brings to light an entirely new perspective, but not radically new technologies" [4]. This is because there are only four fundamental forces in nature: gravitational, electromagnetic, weak nuclear and strong nuclear. Furthermore, the quantum mechanics which rule the transistors set another limits to electronic power and computation. And energy consumption set another request. At present, the electromagnetic force, is the source of almost all scanning technology except PET scan which is governed by the weak nuclear force. Almost all

technologies are driven by Maxwell equations. Electromagnetic force was discovered 150 years ago, so, due to exceptionally long period of experiences working with electromagnetic force there is no secret in creating new electric and magnetic field, so any new brain-scanning technology will most likely be novel modifications of existing technologies, rather than being something entirely new. Actually the discovery of radio waves, a type of electromagnetic radiation, revolutionized the scanning technologies.

The MRI works on the following way. When the magnetic field is turned on, the nuclei of the atoms inside patient body act much like a compass needle. They align horizontally along the direction of the field. Then a small pulse of radio energy is generated, which causes some of the nuclei in our body to flip upside down [4,5]. When the nuclei later revert back to their normal position, they emit a secondary pulse of radio energy, which is then analysed by the MRI machine. By analyzing these tiny "echoes" one can then reconstruct the location and nature of those atoms. Interestingly, there are some indications that might be possible to reduce the size of MRI into cell phones [4]. But for that purpose we have to solve the problem of uniformity of magnetic field which is essential for the MRI, in particular for its resolution on which is based how deep digging into brain can be performed[4,5]. The fundamental challenge of MRI is as previously said, the resolution, both spatial and temporal. At present, the resolution of MRI is few fractions of milometer [4]. The spatial resolution will increase as magnetic field become more uniform and as the electronics become more sophisticate and sensitive. The temporal resolution of MRI is also limited by slow flow of blood. Another useful tool to probe deep inside the brain is EEG, the electro encephalogram. It was introduced in 1924, but only recently has it been possible to employ computers to make sense out of all of data taken from each electrode. The helmet with electrodes is connected to the computer and helmet is placed on the head of patient. There are few important differences between EEG and MRI. The MRI scan, introduce radio pulses into the brain and then analyses the "echoes" that come back. This actually mean that the frequency of radio waves can be tuned, varied in order to select different atom for analyses, allowing location the specific part of the brain or body. The EEG is however strictly passive, it only analyse the pulse naturally emitted by brain. EEG was very useful in analysing the activity of brain, since EEG is capable to record the broad electromagnetic signals which allows to scientists to measure activity of brain as it sleeps, concentrates, relaxes, dreams. However, the main drawback to the EEG is its very poor spatial resolution. The EEG picks up electrical signals that have already been diffused after passing through the skull, making it difficult to detect abnormal activity wen it originates deep in the brain [4]. Looking at the computer it is almost impossible to properly with certainty locate which part of brain created it. A much more sensitive method is the fMRI (functional magnetic resonance imaging) scan. EEG and fMRI scans differ in important ways. The EEG scan is a passive device that simply picks up electrical signals from the brain, so we can not determine precisely the location of the source inside the brain [4]. An fMRI uses "echoes" created by radio waves to see inside living tissues. What important is that the whole process is harmless since the radiation

to patient body is non-ionizing and could not damage patient cells by ripping apart the atoms. Even suspended in a magnetic field thousands of times stronger than the earth's we could not detect the slightest change of my body.

Another very useful tool from the world of physics is positron emission topography (PET) scan which calculates the flow of energy in the brain by locating the presence of glucose. PET scans make use of the subatomic particles emitted from sodium-22 within the glucose. Every time a sodium atom decays it emits a positive electrons, or positron, which is easily detected by sensors. PET scan share some properties of MRI, but does not fine spatial resolution as MRI. Another drawback is, unlike MRI and EEG scans, PET scans are slightly radioactive.

Beside above mentioned, many new high-tech devices appeared in neuroscience: the transcranial electromagnetic scanners (TES), magneto encephalography (MEG), near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS, and optogenetics, among others. The basic physics behind these new tools is that a rapidly changing electric field can create a magnetic field, and vice versa. MEGs passively measure magnetic fields produced by changing the electric fields. Like EEG they have very good time resolution, but pure spatial resolution. Oppositely to passive measurement of MEG, the TES generate a large pulse of electricity, which in turn creates a burst of magnetic energy.

One breakthrough imaging technology that can be used in addition to conventional imaging technologies is scientific CMOS (sCMOS) which has great resolution and fantastic noise to signal rates, but because the frames has to be read one after another, it has problem with getting speed up, since it affects resolution and distorts it. Another really fascinating thing is electron multiplied CCD (EMCCD) which is both ultrafast and ultrasensitive. This technique is very suitable for ultralow-light measurement, such as pinpointing individual molecules. Remarkable new method born from biology, in its interplay with physics and information technology, and broadly known as optogenetics involves genetically modifying "phytochromes" – lightsensitive signaling proteins founds in plants – so that they respond to different wavelength of light, say being activated by light a wavelength of 650 nm, but inactivated by light above 750 nm. We will not go into details but mentioned it to provoke reader's interest in biotechnology potential.

Undoubtedly, the future of NMR technology will be driven by software development and by science of new materials. the software. MRI resolution (crucial parameter) depends on uniformity of magnetic field, and to get uniform field the huge magnets are employed. If we want to shrink size of MRI then we have to develop software which will reconstruct uniformity of magnetic field and compensate the size of magnets. However the future of this is speculative.

### 3. LIMITS ON THE COMPUTATION

The technology innovations in digital world are driven by "immortality" of computers. "Immortality" of computers is because they are re-programmable, and such machine is unique since it simulates any other

machine. Computers are programmable matter, "just a shuffler of symbols" They were born in the abstract field of pure mathematics as machines of the imaginations, but they turned out to be immensely practical devices. The limit on how small components can be made on a chip is determined by the procedure itself, namely by the light that is shone through the mask. In 1965, Gordon Moore, one of the founders of the American computer chip-market Intel, - pointed out that the computational power available at a particular price or, equivalently, the number of transistors on a chip – appears to double roughly every eighteen months[5,6]. Undoubtedly, Moore's law will break down one day. There are physical limits set by the laws of nature, which are impossible to circumvent, that ultimately determine the limits on computers. The speed of a computer – the number of logical operations it can perform a second – turns out to be limited by the total energy available. The explanation for this is simple. It is the property of wires as conductors. Empowering the computers by rapid increase of transistors that are built on chip will not work without fast and dense interconnects. However, metallic wires can be either fast or dense since decrease in wire cross section increase the resistance of conductor and consequently the increase in energy is performed. Regarding the limits in speeds of interconnects we have the fundamental limits derived from Maxwell equations such as maximum propagation speed of EM waves. There is one more interesting observation. Today's laptop's energy is totally dwarfed by the energy locked away in the mass of computer, which provides nothing more than the scaffolding to keep a computer stable. The ultimate laptop would have all of its available energy in processing and none of its energy in its mass. In other words, it would have its mass-energy converted into light-energy, as permitted by Einstein's famous  $E=mc^2$  formula. Chip-makers have made ever smaller components – packing in more and more transistors – by using light with a shorter wavelength, such as ultraviolet or X rays, which can squeeze through smaller holes. They have been replaced the light with beam of electrons since electrons have a shorter wavelength than light. The wavelength of UV light can not be smaller than a 10 nm, so we can use etching technology to carve out components that are only thirty atoms across. But this cannot continue for ever from several reasons: firstly the temperature generated by powerful chip will eventually melt them. Using X-ray instead UV light to etch the circuits might work since X-ray has twice smaller wavelength than UV light (both are electromagnetic waves). But it also means that X-ray will have twice higher frequency, and beam use in production for etching the cave will have twice bigger energy and might destroy wafer. Another problem is related to the quantum physics, namely to the fact that size of chips cannot be forever reduced since the uncertainty principle, which says that we cannot know for certain the location and velocity of particle. Thus there is quantum limit to how small a silicon transistor can be. Solution might be to connect chips in parallel processing (the way our brain works) which is extremely complicated procedure. Recently a lot of attention was given to carbon tubes [7]. As mentioned before, we can only shrink silicon computers so far. As parts get smaller and more transistors can be packed on each chip, they waste more power and generate



more heat. But circuits based on carbon nanotube transistors have the potential to outperform silicon. They are so small that thousands could sit side by side in a human hair. They are made from grapheme, a single sheet of hexagonally arranged carbon atoms, rolled up into tubes. Carbon nanotubes (CNTs) are thermally conductive, so heat passes quickly through them, and they're electrically interesting, too. They can be conductive, insulating, or even semiconducting, meaning that it's possible to control the flow of electricity through them. Because they are so thin, it takes very little energy to switch them off. A team from Stanford University in the US recently used these properties to great effect. They have developed the world's first functioning computer prototype based on semiconducting CNT transistors.

#### 4. FEYNMAN: ULTIMATE LOWER LIMIT TO THE SIZE OF COMPUTER

Here we would like to refer to Richard's Feynman book "The pleasure of finding things out", Chapter 2 (Computing Machines in the Future) [3]. The talks were delivered forty years to the day after the atomic bombing of Nagasaki, and even these days occupies our sharpest minds: the future of the computing machine and the ultimate lower limit to the size of computers. Feynman discussed that the energy loss multiplied by the time it takes to operate is a product of several factors: (a) the thermal energy proportional to temperature  $kT$ ; (b) the length of the transistor between source and drain, divided by the velocity of the electrons inside (the thermal velocity  $\sqrt{3kT/m}$ ); (c) the length of the transistor in units of the mean free path for collisions of electrons in the transistor; (d) the total number of the electrons that are inside the transistor when it operates. So by decreasing the size of transistor the energy is reduced. "We decrease the length between source and drain and we decrease the number of electrons and so use much less energy" [3]. It also turns out that smaller transistors are much faster, because electrons can cross it faster and make their decisions to switch faster. "But suppose we come to a circumstance in which the mean free path is longer than the size of the transistor; then we discover that the transistor does not work properly" [3]. As Feynman pointed out, the solution to any problem is design under right conditions. "You just have to know what the right laws are under the right circumstances, and design the device with the correct laws. You can not expect old designs to work in new circumstances. But new design can work in new circumstances, and I assert that it is perfectly possible to make transistors system, or more correctly, switching the system and computing devices in which the dimensions are smaller than the mean of path. This is of course consideration "in principle". [3] When we consider the reducing the size of transistors the first thing that we should worry when things get very small is Brownian motion – "everything is shaking and nothing stay in place". How can you control the circuit then? Furthermore, if a circuit does work, doesn't it now have a chance of accidentally jumping back? It seems we can be safe [3]. However much of it is in fact possible and I would like to refer to reader to an article (as well referred by Feynman) in Scientific American by C.H. Bennett and

R. Landauer, "The Fundamental Physical Limits on Computation.". Another question imposed by Feynman was if we could make a computer in which the writing of bits is of atomic size, in which a bit is, for example the spin in the atom is up for 1 or down for 0. And, as he pointed out, our "transistors", which changes the bits in different places, would correspond to some interaction between atoms which will change their state. As already said, the device won't work right if we design it with the laws appropriate for large objects. We must apply the another law of physics, quantum mechanical laws, the laws that are appropriate to atomic motion. Feynman set the task "We have to ask whether the principle of quantum mechanics permit arrangements of atoms so small in number as a few times the number of gates in a computer that could operate as a computer. Feynman furthermore pointed out that this request has been studied and such an arrangement has been found. The key feature here is reversibility of quantum mechanical laws. As Feynman said and we recall it here for the completeness of consideration and for the sake of curiosity accomplishment of reader: "Since the laws of quantum mechanics are reversible, we must use the invention by Bennett and Fradkin of reversible logic gates. When this quantum mechanical situation is studied, it is found that quantum mechanics adds no further limitations to anything that Mr. Bennett has said from thermodynamic considerations". Of course there are practical limitations that the bits must be of size of an atom and a transistor of 3 and 4 atoms. Feynman summed up the limitations as follows [3]: a) the limitations in size of atoms, b) the energy requirements depending on the time as worked out by Bennett, and c) the feature concerning the speed of light – signal can not be send faster than the speed of light. Once atomic size computer is available (with promising nanotechnology revolution) it would mean that the dimension, the linear dimension, is a thousand to ten thousand times smaller than those very tiny chips that we have now. It means that the volume of the computer is 100 billionth of the present volume, because the volume of the "transistors is smaller by a factor 10-11 than the transistors we make today. "So there is plenty of room for improvements in the computer and I leave it on you practical people who work on computer" [3], Feynman said. One question might rise from previous consideration: how information will be transformed from one atomic scale element to another one. Even more intriguing question is does such a device becomes very close to Nature itself? In other words, if we make computer simulation, a Monte Carlo simulation of a magnet to study critical phenomena, does atomic scaled computer become very close to magnet itself?, as Feynman was asked by audience. And the answer is – Yes, since it is "done to suite our purpose".

#### 5. PAST AND FUTURE OF IMAGES TECHNOLOGY

An extensive list of NMR publications is given in [8]. As pointed by authors, 'writing a review is an opportunity to challenge one's understanding of a subject in a more general way than is done in writing a research paper, and in our view benefits not only the individual authors but also the research community in

general". At early NMR developing stage, the articles were mainly concerned with reviewing the development of NMR: based on the theory and calculations of chemical shifts, coupling constants, and how molecular dynamics can be studied via relaxation rates. In 1973, Lauterbur and independently Mansfield and Grannel published the papers which introduced magnet resonance imaging (MRI). MRI continued to develop at a rapid rate with first reports of studies of limbs, organs and then of whole bodies being reported [first reports of studies of limbs, organs and then of whole bodies being reported [9]. The quality of the images improved greatly following implementation of new techniques such as echo planar imaging [10] and spin-warp imaging [11] together with 3D projection reconstruction methods [12]. As pointed out in [8], the early 1970s saw the development of a completely new area of NMR application when Moon and Richards [13] demonstrated first time that high resolution NMR P-31 spectra could be obtained on cells and tissues. These so called MRS (magnetic resonance spectroscopy) methods were initially used to examine human muscle metabolism and later extended to include diagnostic studies of solid tumours and cancer cells [14]. In 1974, the spectacular developments in multidimensional NMR spectroscopy by Ernst et al. [15] triggered acceleration in NMR activity with a new possibility being further opened up by an avalanche of novel ideas from many laboratories. In the last 50 years there have been many more clever innovations in NMR and MRI, with the major developments being undoubtedly in the spectrometers and imaging systems (magnet, the radiofrequency generation, detection system, and acquisition system) [8]. NMR also benefit enormously from the advance computing. The development of gradient-selection pulse sequences also led to the revitalization of pulse field gradient spin-echo experiments [16]. Both NMR and MRI/MRS continue to develop, and to find new applications. To grasp the chronology of NMR milestones, following adequate reference article, we strongly recommend reader to look into Tables 1 and 2 in [8], covering period from 1924-2002.

However the years are coming will be devoted to the brain scanning. Scientists have been remarkable progress in an area once thought to be impossible: taking a snapshot of our memories and possibly our dreams. NMR opened the door into observing the activity of brain circuits that pass electrical signals along chains of thousands of neurons. Although philosophers have long pondered the origins of thought, it was the invention of functional magnetic resonance imaging in 1991 that really sparked neuroscience. Functional MRI (fMRI) monitors processes such as blood flow in the brain in response to particular stimuli.

However to record cognitive process such as learning, thinking we need wholly new methods of measuring electrical activity that go beyond the existing technologies – which provide either a precise picture of the activity of relatively small groups of neurons or else sweeping imagery of large brain areas but without the resolution required to identify specific brain circuit switching on or off. To gain a picture of emergent patterns of brain activity, investigators need new sensing devices that can record from assemblages of thousands of neurons. Nanotechnology, with novel materials that sometimes measure less than the

dimensions of individual molecules, may assist in making large-scale recordings. Prototype arrays have been built incorporate more than 100000 electrodes on a silicon base; such devices could record the electrical activity of tens of thousands of neurons in the retina. Further engineering of this technology will allow stacking of these arrays into 3D structures, shrinking the electrodes to avoid damage to tissue and lengthening shafts to penetrate deep within the cerebral cortex. Electrodes are only one way to track the activity of neurons. Biologists, borrowing from technological developed by physicists, chemists and geneticists are beginning to visualize living neurons in awake animals. The calcium imaging and voltage imaging are another promising techniques which are based on interplay of neuroscience, genetics, chemistry and physics and where the issue is to improve optical techniques that – instead of sensing calcium – record neuronal activity directly. Moreover, another imposing technical challenge to visualizing neuronal activity is the difficulty of delivering light to, and collect it from, neural circuits deep below the surface of the brain. To solve this problem neurotechnology developer are beginning to collaborate with researchers in computational optics material engineering and medicine. Investigation of opaque material in combination with optical technique including those used by astronomers to correct image distortion caused by atmosphere's effects might bring promising technique. Problem here is that seeing deep with optical might not penetrate deep enough allowing to capture the brain structure. However, electrons and photons are not only (even the most obvious) candidates for recording brain activity. DNA technology could also play a critical point. As neurotechnologies grow in sophistication, investigations will need improved ways to manage and share enormous complications of data where bioinformatics will play important role. The ability to analyze petabytes of data will do more than bring order to floods of new information; new insight how nerves proceed learning, perception and memorising. Inevitably the technology has grown faster than the researcher's ability to understand the results it produces. For example, in the field of genetics – personalized medicine – each individual's genetic readout must be compared with lots and lots of other people's readouts for doctors to understand which genetic pattern are important indicators of disease and which can be safely ignored. In addition, many diseases are caused by rare mutations that have not yet been identified.

What else? We might have soon very developed "hyper modal" imaging technologies that merging the results of multiple modalities (computed tomography (CT) scanning, positron emission tomography (PET) scanning, photoacoustic imaging and Cerenkov luminescence imaging. Designing and fabricating miniaturized (lab-on-a-chip) devices is extremely challenging, but physicists and engineers are beginning to construct highly integrated and compact labs on chips with exciting functionality. Another question, which is highlighted these days, is the future of reverse engineering the brain.

There are remarkable achievements in the field of biomedicine and bio-engineering. And that becomes the growing technology trend. Shrinking technology that can be wearable is taking role over equipments

that are heavy and locked into the hospitals or health centers. Nanotechnology – nanoparticles and nanorobots will change how we diagnose and treat diseases. Molecular machines are being developed to allow drugs to be delivered directly to cells.

The reduction in size is compromised with excellent apps installed into chips while wireless network allows remote control and communication to health services. Together with an open source hardware and software movement we are generating an open health system – the interplay of health and social care. For NMR data visualization, processing, and analysis on mobile devices we refer to [17]. The lab on chips and subsequently the data will be given into hands of patients and at the same time it will generate huge data set which will help to scientists to look for the patterns. The iPhone based health monitoring devices and other wearable things will for sure challenge the whole health system. AliveCor's iPhone EEG, a plastic phone that is slated for US Food and drug Administration approval in early 2012, has two metal electrodes on the back of the case that record heart rhythms whenever users hold the device in both hands or press it against their chest. This real-time electrocardiography (EEG) data can be beamed wirelessly to patients, alerting them to any heart rhythm irregularities. Another remarkable product among others is recently created injectable fluorescent fibers that monitor blood glucose, done by scientist in Japan. Regarding molecular machine there are constraint but not by laws of physics but by the biology of cells: the size of nanoparticles used is very important: it can only pass harmlessly through the cell wall if its diameter falls below the critical size of roughly 10nm. Anything too large will damage the cell. As well as individual particles, molecular machines based on DNA molecules and known as "nubots" (which stands for nucleic acid robot) are being developed to allow drugs to be delivered directly to cells – perhaps even cancer cells. A different approach to cancer treatment would be to inject cancers with gold nanoparticles. Because gold is an excellent X-ray absorbent, if the cells are afterwards bombarded with X-rays, it will heat up and effectively 'cook' the cell. Such treatment with nanoparticles and nano-machines will move treatment away from whole-body chemotherapy, which can damage healthy tissues well.

It seems we are also moving to a radical shift in the radiation therapy. The radiation therapy might be monitored and implanted by sensors remotely controlled. Does it mean that doctor will soon start to prescribe the apps instead of antibiotics? And patients will be trained how to work with apps so they can control the data and medications given in their hands But what is reliability of data? In 2013, NewScientist published the paper "Hidden depths" (12, October, 2013, pp. 33) by Ingfrei Chen. Edward Vul and Harold Pashler at the University of California, San Diego, in 2007, criticizing using just one data set for both the initial and final analysis, which allows the random noise to inflate an apparent link in brain regions and thus spoil link to behavioral response to trait. According to their research, "92% of scans examining the anatomy of conditions like autism might have missed the true answer, with many reporting links that weren't really there".

## 6. CONCLUSIONS

For many decades MRI and its modifications played important roles in our lives. We argue that the future of image technology is in interplay of material science, nanotechnology, neuroscience, genetic engineering, chemistry, physics, nanorobotics, and advance computing. In particular material science will play important role. Shrinking electronic components gives different dimension to NMR novelty and its applicability. The challenge for technology developers is not in braking the physics laws but in bending them. The limits imposed by physics on technology developers will be solved by bringing diversity into action and seeing problem alternatively, or the most promising – by borrowing ideas and technologies from different scientific areas, as well as by exploring biomimics in more extensive way.

It also seems that limits imposed by nature law on technology progress might in future dissolve through man-machine co-evolution making symbiotic relation that will furthermore together evolve. Will it be better or worse? The future will give the answer.

Some information reported in this paper might sound speculative. They are not given here for the matter of philosophical debate. They are given in order to emphasize that digital world and information communication technology give a new dimension to radiation measurement and imaging technologies.

But crucial question is: Where to go from here?

It is also not necessary to imitate the behavior of Nature in detail in order to engineer a device which can in many respects surpass Nature's abilities.

## REFERENCES

1. Richard Feynman, The meaning of it all, Penguin Books, 1998
2. Richard Feynman, The pleasure of findings things out, published by Penguin Group, London, 2001 (first published in US by Perseus books in 1999)
3. Michio Kaku, Physics of the Future, Penguin Books, 2011
4. Michio Kaku, The future of mind, Penguin Books, 2014
5. George Johnson, A shortcut through time: the path to the quantum computer, Vintage books, New York, 2003
6. Gordon E. Moore, Cramming more components into integrated circuits, Electronics, Vol. 38, No. 8, pages 114 – 117, April 19, 1965
7. Ray H. Baughman et al, Carbon Nanotubes: The route towards applications, Science, pp 787-792, 2002
8. J.W.Emsley and J.Feeney, Forty years of Progress in Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy, published in Progress in Nuclear Magnetiv Resonance Spectroscopy 50 (2007) 179-198, Elsevier
9. P. G. Morris, NMR Imaging in Medicine and Biology, Oxford University Press, 1986
10. P.Mansfield, I. L. Pykett, J. Magn. Reson. 29 (1978) 353
11. W. A. Edelstein, J. M. S. Hutchinson, G. Johnson, T. Redpath, Phys. Med. Biol. 25 (1980) 751
12. C. M. Lai, P.C. Lauterbur, J. Phys. E. Sci. Instrum. 13 (1980) 747
13. R. . Moon, J.II. Richards, J. Biol. Chem. 248 (1973) 7276] and Hout et. al.[D. J. Hoult, S.J.W. busby, D. G. Gadian, G. K. Radds, R. E. Richards, P. J. Seeley, Nature 252 (1974) 285
14. R. A. Iles, A. N. Stevens, J. R. Griffiths, Prog. NMR Spectrosc. 15 (1982) 49
15. W. P. Aue, E. Bartholdi, R. R. Ernst, J. Chem. Phys. 64 (1976) 229
16. C. S. Johnson, Prog. NMR Spectrosc. 34 (1999) 203
17. Carlos Cobas, Isaac Iglesias, Felipe Seoane, NMR data visualization, processing, and analysis on mobile devices., Magn. Reson. Chem. 2015. DOI: 10.1002/mrc.4234

## MATTER IN EXTREME CONDITIONS

PhD Slavica Brkić, asst. prof.

<sup>1</sup> University of Mostar, Faculty of Science and Education, Bosnia and Herzegovina  
slavica.brkic@sve-mo.ba

**Abstract.** *The theory which currently best describes the creation of the Universe is called the Big Bang theory. To create conditions which ruled one billionth of a second after the Big Bang, it is necessary to heat and compact the nuclear matter. By varying the beam energy one may, within certain limits, map the phase diagram of matter in extreme conditions. When the particles collide at high energies, it leads to the conversion of particle collision participants into much heavier particles. This creates a little Big Bang in the laboratory. If the energy density is high enough, the formation of quark-gluon plasma occurs after a collision. At the beginning the plasma is in equilibrium condition. It can achieve equilibrium through secondary collisions. After further expansion and cooling the system gets hadronized again. Further expansion leads to free flow through the freeze-out. In the dense nuclear medium collective phenomena occur, such as increased production of strangeness, charmonium suppression and bulk motion of particles. In nuclear medium, individual collisions of quarks occur, which also hadronize. Using simulation package Pythia, we analyzed the reaction system that results in individual collisions of quarks and antiquarks, and emergence of collective phenomena.*

**Key words:** *extreme conditions, quark-gluon plasma, production of strange particles, suppression of charmonium, collective motion*

### Introduction

The goal of the research programs in the new accelerators is the study of nuclear matter in extreme conditions. Extreme conditions include high temperature and low density or low temperature and high density. Nuclear matter, as well as water, can be found in different phases as a function of temperature and density. Phase diagram of strongly interacting matter can be displayed by varying the energy.

The quark-gluon plasma can occur in the initial stage of a collision, which hadronizes again. Various phenomena occur in the dense nuclear matter, such as increased production of strangeness, suppression of charmonium or collective movement of particles. Using Pythia simulation program, different quarks were collided and the mentioned phenomena were analyzed [1].

### 2. Phase diagram of nuclear matter

The phase diagram is explored better in the area of low densities and high temperatures than in the area of high densities and low temperatures. Explorations towards higher temperatures and lower baryonic densities are continued in future research in CERN LHC.

These conditions prevailed in the early Universe as it underwent a phase transition from quark-gluon matter to hadronic matter in the first microseconds after the

Big Bang. In GSI SIS18 accelerator, baryonic densities about three times higher than nucleus density are reached in heavy-ion collisions [2]. The highest baryonic density is expected for nuclear collisions in the energy range of 10 to 40 GeV/u. Matter in this form exists in neutron stars and in the center of a supernova explosion. In laboratory, the super dense nuclear matter can be formed by reaction of the collision of large amounts of relativistic heavy ions. Much of the energy beam is converted into the excited baryonic resonance which decays into pions and nucleons. This mixture of nucleons, baryonic resonance and mesons is called hadronic matter. At very high temperatures and/or densities hadrons melt and their constituents, quarks and gluons form a new phase of matter – a quark-gluon plasma. The phase diagram of strongly interacting matter is shown in Figure 1. "Liquid" phase is realized in the atomic nucleus at zero temperature and the density of 300 million tons/cm<sup>3</sup>. At low densities nucleons behave as a gas [1].

### 3. Collision dynamics along the collision axis

Different periods of heavy-ion collisions (HIC) are shown in Figure 2. Two energy nuclei move along the light cone and collide with each other, creating multipartonic system. In the initial collision, large amount of kinetic energy of colliding nuclei is used to create a large number of secondary particles in a small volume. These particles collide frequently enough to achieve a state of thermal equilibrium and the quark-gluon plasma can be formed. This is a transitional

state: the system hadronizes again after the further expansion and cooling. The system expands and cools further, leading to a freeze-out [3]. A chemical freeze-out occurs first; chemical freeze-out point is the state in the evolution of hadronic system when inelastic collisions cease and relative particle relations become fixed, and it is defined by temperature  $T_{ch}$  and by chemical potential  $\mu_B$  [4]. Chemical freeze-out parameters at different energies are grouped in a single line in  $T - \mu_B$  plane. This line is called a freeze-out line and can be determined by mean energy per particle  $\langle E \rangle / \langle N \rangle \sim 1\text{GeV}$  [5]. After chemical freeze-out, the composition of the particles inside the fireball is fixed, but elastic collisions still hold the system together, to the final kinetic freeze-out where the distribution shape of transversal momentum is fixed. From that moment on, the particles spectrum is visible with a detector.

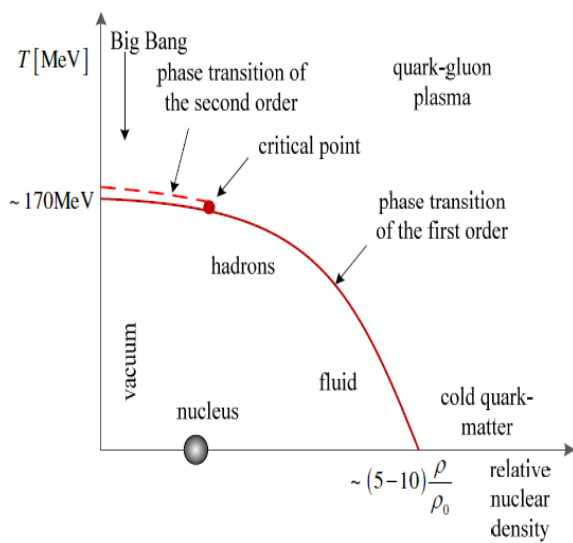


Fig. 1 Phase diagram [1]

#### 4. Increased production of strangeness

In the process of ion collision, original ions contain only up and down quarks; there are no strange quarks. The particles formed in a collision contain new up and down quarks, as well as strange quarks. A part of strange quarks in electron-positron, proton-proton collisions is 0.2. Regardless of how much the energy is increased, the ratio remains the same. For nucleus-nucleus collisions, the part is as twice as large, i.e. overall strangeness is increased twice. The increased production of strange particles was proposed as an experimental signal of quark-gluon plasma occurrence in central collisions of heavy nuclei. Figure 3 shows the relation  $K^+/\pi^+$  as a function of energy beam for central Au+Au collision, Pb-Pb and p-p collision [1] in the mass center system.

$K^+/\pi^+$  relationship has its maximum between the peak AGS (10.7GeV/u) and the lowest SPS<sup>1</sup> (40GeV/u)

<sup>1</sup> AGS-Alternating Gradient Synchrotron, Brookhaven-USA, SPS-Super Proton Synchrotron (CERN-Geneva)

energy in the laboratory system (Figure 5). The debate subject is whether this nonmonotonic behavior is caused by phase transition or not. The statistical model of a heavy-ion collision description suggests that the contribution of strange particles compared to the non-strange particles shows a maximum around the energy beam, approximating 30 GeV/u.

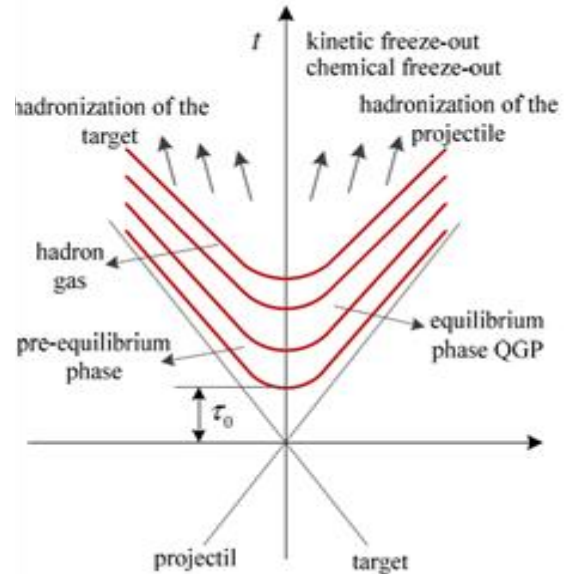


Fig. 2 Collision dynamics [3]

This increase has not been observed in proton-proton collisions, which indicates that collective effects dominate in the strangeness production in this energy regime. Increased production of strangeness in the collision of protons and ions is still an open question; is it a result of superposition in relation to proton-proton or is it caused by some other mechanism.

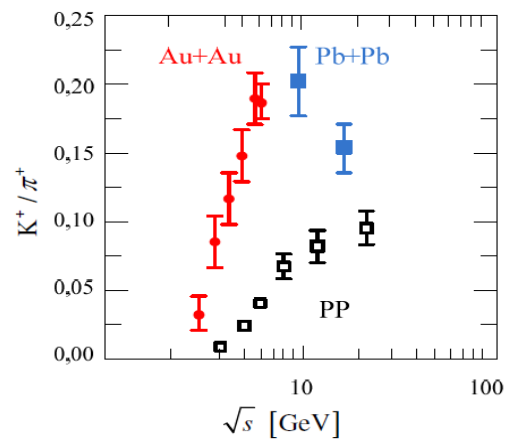


Fig. 3 Energy dependence of  $K^+ / \pi^+$  [1]

The main arguments to explain the formation of QGP in increasing strangeness are based on predictions that the energy threshold of  $s\bar{s}$  pairs production in the QGP is lower than in the hadronic gas, and that the

production of pairs of strange quarks is preferred to the production of light quarks.

In individual collisions of quarks there is no increased production of strangeness, no matter how much the energy is increased (Figure 4). The ratio of strange and non-strange particles  $K^+/\pi^+$  is 0.1 as in proton-proton collision [7].

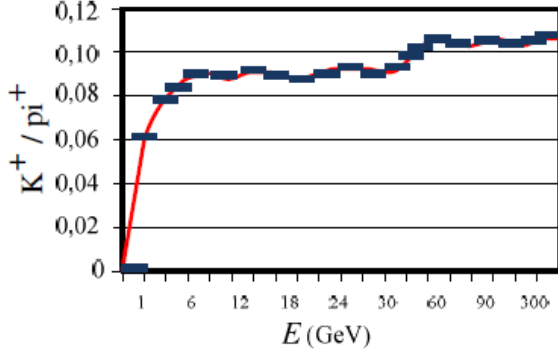


Fig. 4 Energy dependence  $K^+ / \pi^+$  for  $d\bar{d}$

### 5. Charmonium Suppression

QGP signals are related to the production of  $J/\Psi$  mesons.  $J/\Psi$  particles are made of charm quark and anti-quark  $c\bar{c}$ . They are rare because charm quarks are very massive, and can be produced at an early stage immediately after the collision, while the nucleus constituents still have full energy. However the formation of  $J/\Psi$  mesons can be suppressed by the presence of QGP. Such a massive reduction in the number of  $J/\Psi$  particles leaving fireball, suggests that the hot QGP is formed in the initial stage of the collision [8]. The reduced production of charmonium was predicted decades ago. In 1986, Matsui and Satz suggested suppression of heavy mesons as a result of shadowing in the quark-gluon plasma. The shadowing reduces the attractive forces between heavy quarks and antiquarks, thus preventing their binding. Beyond the certain critical point, shadowing prevents the formation of bound states.  $J/\Psi$  suppression requires temperatures that are 30% above the color deconfinement temperature and energy density of about  $3\text{GeV}/\text{fm}^3$ . This is in accordance with the initial energy densities achieved in Pb-Pb collisions [9]. The collision of two light quarks, such as d-quark and d-antiquark fails to produce  $J/\Psi$  mesons regardless of the amount of energy. Collisions of heavy and light quarks (d-quark and b-quark) produce  $J/\Psi$  mesons with a threshold energy that is lower than in the collision of heavy quarks. Multiplicity of produced mesons is higher in the collision of heavy quarks compared to the collision of heavy and light quark. Analyzing our results and comparing the production of  $J/\Psi$  mesons in collisions of heavy ions, it is possible to observe that the multiplicity is less usual in collisions of heavy ions than in the collision of quarks.

### 6. Collective Flow

The collective flow of particles was theoretically predicted to occur in relativistic heavy-ion collisions

in the early seventies of the last century [10]. They were predicted for two signature flows: a) Deflection of compressed matter in the reaction plane, deflection to the side of the "spectator" fragments - "bounce off", known as a directed flow of nucleons from overlapping areas of colliding nuclei in the reaction plane [11]; b) leakage ("squeeze-out") of participants outside the reaction plane, called elliptic flow (Figure 6).

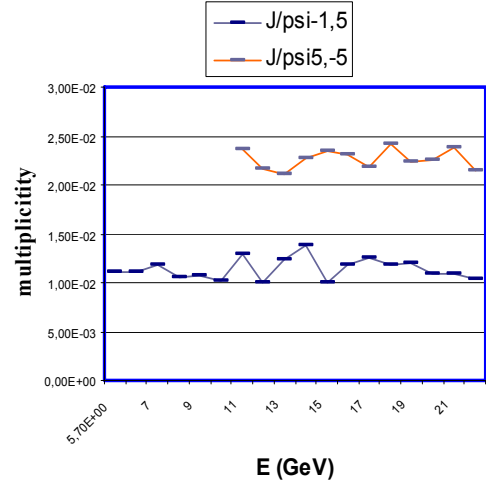


Fig. 5 Energy dependent  $J/\Psi$  multiplicity

It was first experimentally detected in the nucleus-nucleus collision by Plastic Ball Collaboration of the National Berkley Laboratory (NBL) in 1984 for charged particles [13], but it can also be present in the proton - proton collisions [14]. Various phenomena of the flow are observed at energies between 50 MeV/u and 160 GeV/u. Initial spatial anisotropy gives rise to final anisotropy of momentum, on account of multiple interparticle collisions (Figure 6). If one of two factors, namely the initial anisotropy or scattering, is omitted, then it is not the flow. Thus in the non-central collisions, the flow enables measurement of scattering. In other words, the flow is sensitive to the number of interactions and cross sections of parton-parton dispersion [15].

#### 6.1 Transverzal Flow

Transversal flow is a collective movement in transversal plane. In central collisions between spherical nuclei, transverse pressure gradients are not dependent on the azimuth angle, and field of transverse flow is azimuthally isotropic. In non-central collisions between spherical nuclei, or central collisions between deformed nuclei ( $U + U$ ), nuclear overlapping region is initially spatially deformed in the transversal plane, resulting in the azimuthal anisotropy of the pressure gradient and the final form of the source thus generated. Particles are produced in overlapping region which is called effective source (Figure 7) [16].

"Directed" and "elliptic" flows are two specific forms of anisotropy transverse flow of a region. The word "directed" comes from the fact that such flow has a direction, and the word "elliptic" is due to the fact



that, in polar coordinates, azimuth distribution with nonzero second harmonic represents an ellipsis.

In a single-fluid hydrodynamics, the concept of the transverse flow is particularly simple. Pressure gradient between the dense center of the system and the vacuum causes the expansion of the system and the transverse velocity of the fluid  $v_r$  increases. However, if the size of the system is defined by the local freeze-out area, then the velocity of the transverse flow does not correspond the expansion rate of the system. As the system gets thinner, the freeze-out area may move inwards, even though the fluid particles move quickly outwards [6].

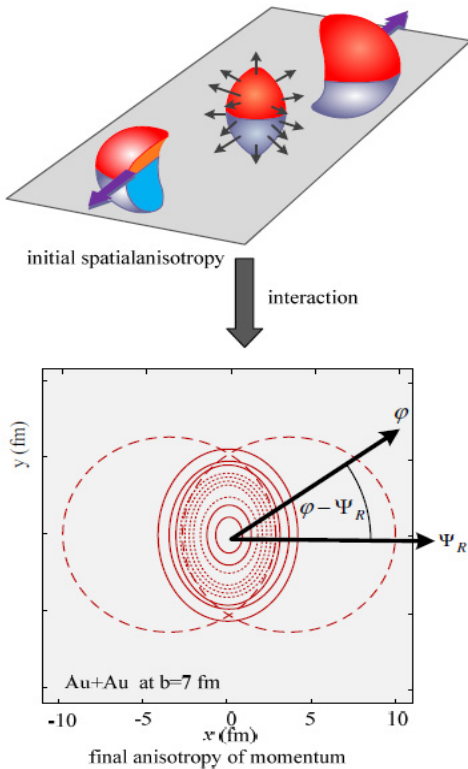


Fig. 6 Initial and final anisotropy [28]

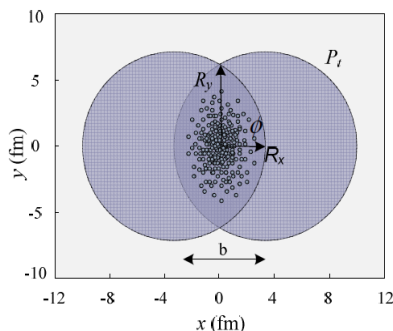


Fig. 7 Overlap region of projectile and target [26]

### 6.1 Directed Flow

The source of directed flow is the pressure that is formed in the collision region and which reflects the projectile and transitional fast fragments, i.e. "spectator"<sup>3</sup> nucleons away from the target ("bounce

off", "sidesplash" effects, "sideward" flow), resulting into a preferred direction of nuclear emission. The particles are deflected far from the beam axis inside the reaction plane. For excited and compressed matter in the central region, it is easier to break into the vacuum on one side of the beam axis than on the other [17]. The particles are emitted mostly in the direction of the large arrows in the reaction plane (Figure 8) [9]. Simultaneously produced pions deflect from "spectator" nucleons, forming resonance. Through this process, the initial direction of pions is lost and the flow in the direction of the "spectators" is reduced. Therefore pions indicate the direction in the opposite direction from nucleons [18]. Since the secondary particles interact with the "spectators", the power of directed flow depends on the pressure formed in the collision region and on the time [6]. This time becomes shorter with increasing impact energy and it is expected that directed flow is lower at the SPS (17.2G eV / u) than at the AGS, as observed [18].

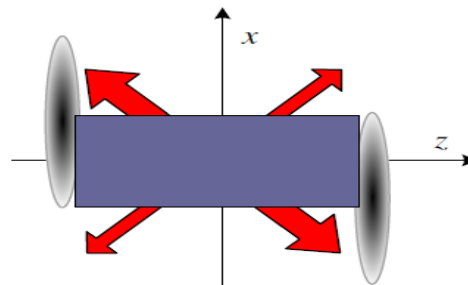


Fig. 8 Directed and elliptic flow [3]

Directed flow is described with the first Fourier harmonic [19] :

$$v_1 \equiv \langle \cos \phi \rangle = \left\langle \frac{p_x}{p_t} \right\rangle$$

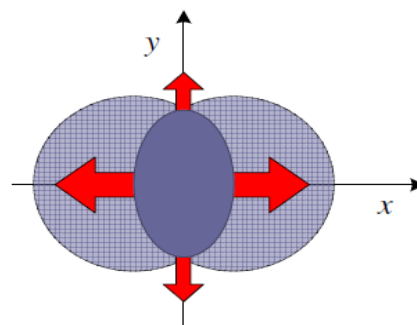


Fig. 9 In plane and out of plane flow [3]

#### 6.1.2. Elliptic flow

Production of primary particles in non-central collisions is azimuthally isotropic, but as the interaction region is anisotropic spatially, the

secondary collisions can cause the distribution of final particles to be anisotropic in the area of momentum. As shown in Figure 7, the particles that lie beyond the plane have a longer average distance of movement within a dense area than the particles moving in the plane. Accordingly, the particles moving outside the plane are more likely to deflect several times and change their direction than the particles moving in the plane [6]. Therefore the final distribution of the particles has more particles moving within the plane than outside the plane, and Fourier coefficient is positive (Figure 7) [19]:

$$v_2 = \langle \cos 2\phi \rangle = \left\langle \left( \frac{p_x}{p_t} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{p_y}{p_t} \right)^2 \right\rangle \quad (2)$$

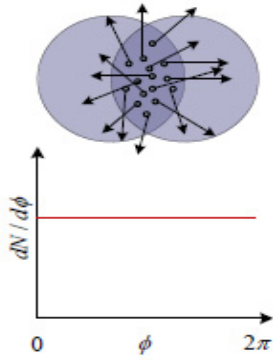


Fig. 10 Isotropic distribution of particle [3]

### 6.1.3. Radial flow

In central collisions of spherical nuclei, wherein the collision parameter is zero, the reaction plane cannot be defined. Transverse pressure gradients are independent of azimuthal angle and the field of transverse flow is azimuthally isotropic. The radial flow is defined in such collisions [20].

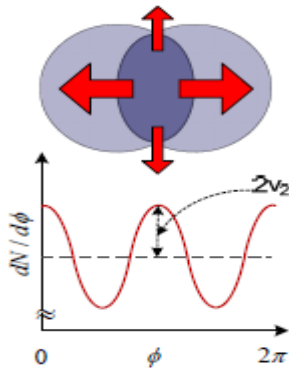


Fig. 11 Anisotropic distribution of particle [3]

The radial flow involves three-dimensional spherically-symmetrical flow. The distribution of particles in the azimuthal plane is isotropic (Figure 12).

All Fourier coefficients except  $a_0$  equal zero, and  $dN/d\Phi$  is a constant.

Large elliptical anisotropy and large parameter value of elliptical flow is a sign of dispersion abundance at an early stage of collision and therefore signal of the early rise of pressure and thermalization. The collapse of the flow is predicted during the phase transitions, which means that the study of the flow gives data for the phase transitions.

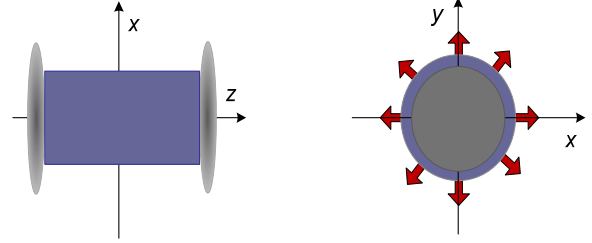


Fig. 12 Radial flow [29]

### 6.2. Energy dependence of collective flow

Figures 13 and 14 show typical changes of directed and of elliptical flow with the bombing energy.

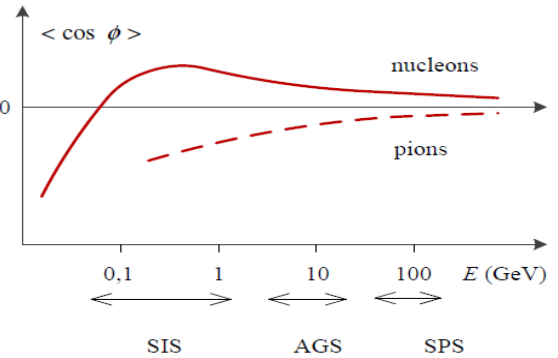


Fig. 13 Energy dependent of directed flow in HIC [18]

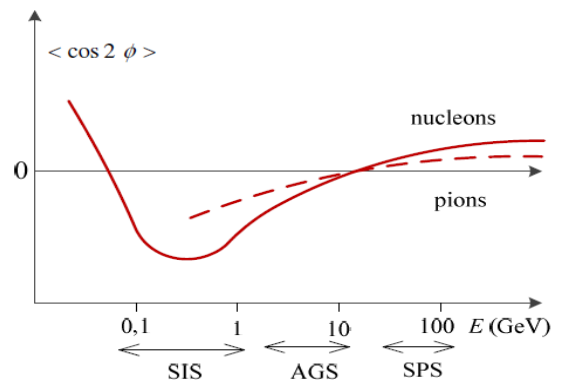


Fig. 14 Energy dependent of elliptic flow in HIC [18]

The size of directed flow depends on the centrality of the collision. It vanishes for central collisions with

symmetry and for extremely peripheral collisions where the compression effects are weak. Therefore the maximum directed flow is obtained with semi-central collisions, with the impact parameter of (5-6) fm for Au-Au collisions [24, 25]. The dependence of the collision parameter of elliptical flow is similar to that of directed flow. However, the maximum is at a slightly higher impact parameter, about 7 fm for Au-Au collisions.

The elliptical flow is higher for fragments than for protons [26]; as for directed flow, this is a sign of collective motion. However, the size of the directed flow is higher with a larger nucleus, which indicates that only partial equilibrium is established.

We analyzed the energy dependence of elliptical flow for the reaction system created as a result of high-energy collisions of individual quarks. The largest multiplicity of pions and nucleons is observed in collisions of quarks as well as in collisions of ions because they are made of light u-quarks and d-quarks. We observed energy dependence of elliptical flow of pions and nucleons just as of heavy ions. Figure 15 shows the energy dependence of elliptical flow at different energies in unsymmetrical collision of d-antiquark and b-quark. Energy dependence has no typical form, which indicates that collective phenomena are formed in the collision of heavy ions which are not a superposition of individual reaction systems.

### Conclusion

Super dense nuclear matter can be created in a laboratory in a collision of relativistic heavy ions. If the energy density is high enough, it leads to the formation of quark-gluon plasma. Further expansion results in free streaming through freeze-out. Unusual phenomena appear in the dense substance, such as increased production of strangeness, suppression of charmonium or collective motion of particles. We analyzed the reaction system created as a result of the collision of individual quarks and showed that these phenomena are collective phenomena which occur only in extreme conditions.

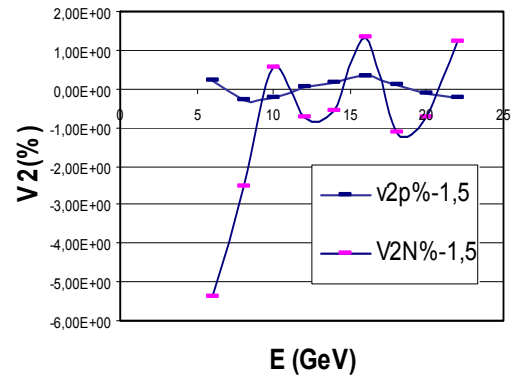


Fig. 15 Energy dependent of elliptic flow in  $q\bar{q}$  collision [18]

### References

1. P.Senger: The nucleus-nucleus collision research program, 2002.
2. P.Senger: The Compressed Baryonic Matter Experiment, GSI, Darmstadt
3. T.Hirano, N van der Kolk, A. Bilandzic: arXiv:0808.2684, 2008.
4. O. Ristea: Study of the chemical freeze-out in nucleus-nucleus collisions for BRAHMS Collaboration, 2004.
5. J.Cleymans and K.Redlich, Phys.Rev. Lett. 81,5284 (1998)
6. P.Huovinen:arXiv: nucl-th/0305064v1 2003.
7. [www.gsi.de/GSI-future/cr/PDF/Nucleus-Nucleus Collisions](http://www.gsi.de/GSI-future/cr/PDF/Nucleus-Nucleus%20Collisions)
8. <http://newstate-matter.web.cern.ch/>
9. S.A.Bass et al. :arXiv-hep/ph/9810281 v2 1998.
10. H.Schied et al.,//Phys.Rev.Lett.1968.V.21.P.1479.exp
11. Stocker H. Et al.,//Phys.Rev. Lett.1980.V. 44.P.725.
12. Stocker H. Et al.,//Phys.Rev. Lett.1984.V. 52.P.1594.
13. H. Gustafsson et al. Phys.Rev. Lett. 52 (1984) 1590
14. Awes et al., WA 80 Collaboration, Phys. Lett.B381(1996)29
15. P. Huovinen, arXiv:nucl-th/0210024
16. S.A.Voloshin, Phys.Rev.C.V.55N 4.1997.
17. P.Danielewicz:arXiv:nucl-th/9907098v1
18. J.Y. Ollitrault, Nucl. Phys. A 638(1998)195c-206c sis
19. S.Voloshin and Y.Zhang, Z.Phys. C70,665(1996);A
20. T.Hirano and K.Tsuda: ar Xiv:nucl-th/0205043v2 2002.
21. M.B.Tsang et al., Phys. Rev. Lett.57(1986)559.
22. W.K.Wilson et al. Phys.Rev. c41(1990) R1881.
23. D.Krofcheck et al., Phys.Rev. Lett.63 (1989)2028.
24. K.G.R.Doss et al., Phys.Rev. Lett. 57(1986)302
25. Ph.Crochet et al., Nucl.Phys. A627 (1997)522
26. N.Bastid et al., Nucl. Phys. 622(1997)573
27. K.Tamosiunos.Initial state an collective observables in HIC
28. H.Appelshaeuser et al., arXiv:nucl-ex/9711001
29. S.G.Jeong et al (FOPI),prl 72 (1994) 3468

**LIST OF REVIEWERS  
PROCEEDINGS OF RAD  
2015 CONFERENCE**

We would like to express our gratitude to all the reviewers for their help and for taking their time to review the papers for RAD 2015 Proceedings.

A. A. Ajayi-Banji  
A. A. Antsiferova  
A. Elanique  
A. J. Solanki  
A. Sapozhnikov  
A. Yekta Özer  
A. Zarrouk  
Aarts Esther  
Abdullah Koray  
Abubakar Sadiq Aliyu  
Adrian Evans  
Agnieszka Syntfeld-Kazuch  
Ahmed S. Ouda  
Ahmet Gül  
Aimee L. McNamara  
Akihiro Sakoda  
Akira Asano  
Akira Kitamura  
Alberto J. Palma  
Alberto Signore  
Alessandro Drago  
Alexander Nikiforov  
Alexander Oh  
Alexander Yakushev  
Alison Vinall  
Amanda E. Schwint  
Amir Waseem  
Amir Zacarias Mesquita  
Andrew G. Ewing  
Andrii Sofiienko  
Anish Bhattacharya  
Anna Kellaranta  
Anna Lluveras  
Anna-Lisa Grund  
Anthony I. Reeder  
Antioco Franco Sedda  
Antoni Rucinski  
Ariel Roguin  
Arne Miller  
Arto Javanainen

Asim Shahzad  
Asta Gregoric  
Atef El-TaHER  
Atsuyuki Sorimachi  
Barbara Basarabová  
Barbara Caccia  
Barbara Obryk  
Bengt Glimelius  
Benjamin Zorko  
Bernd Hoffmann  
Bertil R.R. Persson  
Bettina Willie  
Beverley Holman  
Boris Dehandschutter  
Borislava Petrović  
Botond Papp  
Brooke Buddemeier  
Bumsoo Han  
C. J. Eastoe  
C. Rangacharyulu  
C. Tsabaris  
Cagnazzo Marcella  
Camille Chapados  
Chao Peng  
Chris Allton  
Christoph van Wüllen  
Christophe Waterlot  
Christopher Wahl  
Claudia Mauricio  
Colin R. Ward  
Maria Concepcion Dueñas  
Buey  
D. Huic  
D. Shahbazi-Gahrouei  
Dagmara Struminska-Parulska  
Daniel Marcos Bonotto  
Daniele Margarone  
Danute Marciulioniene  
David Cox  
David Moreno-González  
Dean W. Broga  
Dejan Milić  
Dejan Raković  
Denis Flandre  
Des E. Walling  
Dina Lelić  
Dina Solatie  
Dogan Bor  
Dominique Laurier  
Dragan Stojanov

Dragana Todorović  
Đurđica Milković  
Dušan Sokolović  
E. P. Efstathopoulos  
E. Vano  
Eduard Gershkevitch  
Edward J. Calabrese  
Elena Diacu  
Elena Gershtein  
Elizabeth A. Ainsbury  
Emanuele Calabro  
Eric Blanchardon  
Eric Hall  
Erzsébet Takács  
Etienne Testa  
Eugen Schwarz  
Evelise Gomes Lara  
Evgenyi Vasilenko  
Faidra Tzika  
Fancisco Cesar da Silva  
Fazilet Zumrut Biber  
Muftuler  
Francesca Fiorini  
Francesca Gorini  
Francisco Aguirre  
François Tondeur  
Frank Becker  
Fusheng Li  
Gabriel Paiva Fonseca  
Gaël Le Roux  
George Bereznai  
George Kabalka  
George Kitis  
George Panayiotakis  
George Plataniotis  
Gerald Matisoff  
Giorgia Cinelli  
Giovanni Baccolo  
Giovanni Fattori  
Gonzalo Martínez-Barrera  
Goran Nikolić  
Gorana Đorić  
Gordana Pantelić  
Gregor Kramberger  
Günseli Yaprak  
H. Nagabhushana  
Hajo Zeeb  
Halim Taskin  
Hanifi Binici  
Harri Tuomisto  
Hasan M. Khan

Haw-Ming Huang  
Heinz Graafsma  
Helio Yoriyaz  
Hiromitsu Haba  
Hironobu Yanagie  
Holger Stiel  
Hygreeva Kiran Namburi  
I. Lopes  
Ian Clark  
Igor Ostrovskiy  
Igor Pioro  
Ihsan Al-Affan  
Ilham Al-Qaradawi  
Ilka Engelmann  
Ines Krajcar Bronić  
Ioana Brie  
Ion E. Stamatelatos  
Ippokratis Hatzokos  
Isaac Karimi  
Ivan Jarić  
Ivana Kralik  
Iveta Waczulikova  
J. Zheng  
Jacinda Ginges  
Jacqueline Garnier-  
Laplace  
Jad Farah  
Jae Bum Park  
Jaewoo Kim  
Jan Hupka  
Jana Müllerová  
János Szanyi  
Jaroslav Šolc  
Javier Vila  
Jelena Krneta Nikolić  
Jelena Popić Ramač  
Jenny Shepherd  
Jens Wölfelschneider  
Jim Malone  
Jim T. Smith  
Jin Kyu Kim  
Jinhua Wu  
Jiunn-Hsing Chao  
Jochen Tschiersch  
John Backes  
John E. Pinder  
John Mathews  
John Swanpalmer  
Jonathan P. Mathews  
Jordanka Semkova  
Joshua Landis

Josiane Daures  
Jovan Šetrajić  
Jovana Nikolov  
Juan Pedro Bolívar  
Julien Marchal  
Justin P. Gwynn  
Kahtan S. Mohammed  
Kai Ni  
Kaja Rahu  
Karim T. Kaschani  
Karmen Stankov  
Katalin Szabo  
Katsutoshi Sato  
Kazimierz Rozanski  
Kerry McKenzie  
Kimihiro Nakamura  
Kiril Krezhov  
Konstantin Ivanov  
Kristoffer Petersson  
Kurt Osterloh  
Kwang Pyo Kim  
L. K. H. Leung  
Laetitia Imbert  
Lajos Baranyai  
Lara Struelens  
Larry A. DeWerd  
László Wojnárovits  
Laura Tossiti  
Lawrence S. Chin  
Leena Korpinen  
Leonid V. Stoimenov  
Liliane Grangeot-Keros  
Liu Jie  
LiYi Xiao  
Liz Ainsbury  
Ljiljana Janković Mandić  
Ljubiša Nešić  
Lorenzo Uplegger  
Luca Pampuri  
Lucyna Kępka  
Ludwik Dobrzynski  
Luigi Monte  
M. E. Capoulat  
M. Garcia-Sciveres  
M. Pham  
M. Prabakaran  
Madhavi Tripathi  
Magdalena Đorđević  
Magdalena Stevanović  
Mahdi Sadeghi  
Mahsa Fatahi

Małgorzata Jurak  
Manoj G. Tyagi  
Marc Hou  
Marco Morreale  
Maria Pia Morigi  
Maria Ranogajec-Komor  
Maria Sahagia  
Maria Widel  
Marija M. Janković  
Marko Anđelković  
Marlies Luszik-Bhadra  
Martin Booth  
Marwat Matiullah  
Mary N. Mohankumar  
Marylène Bertrand  
Masayoshi Mizuta  
Massimo Mazzillo  
Matjaž Finšgar  
Matthias Müller  
Mauro Carrara  
Mayeen Uddin Khandaker  
Mehmet Erdogan  
Michael K. Lindell  
Michael Kitto  
Michael Zhukovsky  
Michel Bruggeman  
Michiel Steyaert  
Miguel Angel Carvajal  
Rodriguez  
Mikael Jensen  
Miklos Menyhard  
Milan J. Konstantinović  
Milan Tadić  
Milena Čukić  
Milena Furione  
Milica Matavulj  
Miloš Krstić  
Mirjana Đurašević  
Mohammad Mehrpouyan  
Monica Papeş  
Moreno Barbosa  
N. Karunakara  
Nadia Helal  
Nalan Kabay  
Nao Kamei-Ishikawa  
Natalia Alegría Gutierrez  
Nataša Todorović  
Neil McColl  
Nezahat Hunter  
Ngo Quang Huy  
Nils Reiche

Nina Bolotova  
Nina Chobanova  
Nistor Nicolaevici  
Norberto Scoccola  
Norikazu Kinoshita  
Norman J. Kleiman  
Oded Nir  
Okan Akhan  
Olga Brovkina  
Olga Pons-Llanas  
Oliver Jäkel  
Olivera Ciraj-Bjelac  
Olivera Nikolić  
Orhan Icelli  
Patricia Nicolucci  
Patrick Schaumont  
Pavel Kirillov  
Pawel Kukołowicz  
Pedro F. Zárate-del-Valle  
Pekka Pyykkö  
Peter Bossew  
Peter Schwerdtfeger  
Peter Wushou Chang  
R. Salghi  
R. Shweikani  
Raffaele Liuzzi  
Raj Kumar Panta  
Rajiv Gupta  
Ramon Fernández-Ruiz  
René Werner  
Rianne Stam  
Riccardo Ciolini  
Roberto Romero González  
Rohit Mehra  
Rolf Behrens  
Rolf Michel  
Rosaline Mishra  
Roshan S. Livingstone  
Ruby Kollerud  
Ruxi Chen  
Ruza Stevic  
Ryutaro Souda  
S. Niese  
S. Takagi  
S. V. Nikiforov  
Sachiko Yamaguchi-  
Sekino  
Saito Kimiaki  
Salvador Alandete  
Germán  
Sameer Naranje

Samer Alhajali  
Sanja Stojanović  
Santiago Hurtado  
Satoshi Kodaira  
Sauli Savolainen  
Saveta Miljanić  
Saviour Umoren  
Sean W. King  
See Khee Yee  
Seiichi Yamamoto  
Sema Erenturk  
Sergey Komarov  
Sergey V. Bozhokin  
Sergio Fabiani  
Serpil Aközcan  
Seung Yeop Lee  
Shamim A. Begum  
Shang-Lien Lo  
Shifeng Dai  
Shih-Yew Chen  
Shiliang Liu  
Shinji Tokonami  
Shinya Nagasaki  
Simon Adu  
Simonpietro Agnello  
Sofija Forkapić  
Stanislav Pavelka  
Stefanos Diamantopoulos  
Steven L. Simon  
Sule Aytas  
Susanta Lahiri  
Sven R. Suwijn  
Svetislav Savović  
Svetlana S. Žunić  
T. Christoudias  
Tadeusz Przylibski  
Takaki Hatsui  
Takashi Asaeda  
Takuro Shinano  
Tatiana Zotina  
Tatjana Nikolić  
Tatjana Paunesku  
Tetsufumi Hirano  
Tetsuo Ishikawa  
Thomas Andresen  
Tom Girard  
Tomoko Haraga  
Tore Tollefsen  
Tsutomu Suzuki  
Tsvetan Dachev  
Ugur Cevik

Umberto Gatti  
Uri Lachish  
Uwe Spetzger  
V. S. Kortov  
Valentin Golosov  
Valeria Pershina  
Veronique Ruban  
Vesna Gershan  
Vesna Spasić Jokić  
Vieri Scotti  
Vilmar Steffen  
Vinay Kumar  
Vincenzo Frascino  
Viorel Fugaru  
Vivianne Lúcia Bormann  
Souza  
Vladimir Jurišić  
Vladimir Kraz  
Vladimir. N. Nikiforov  
Vojka Gardić  
Vydmantas Atkocius  
Walter De Wever  
Weibo Li  
Weihai Zhuo  
William Bajjali  
William F. Morgan  
Wilson Otto Batista  
Xin Liu  
Yasemin Yildiz Yasar  
Yashwant Pathak  
Yonca Anik  
Yoneyoshi Kitagawa  
Yong Nam Kim  
Yoon Yeol Yoon  
Yoshihiro Shiraiwa  
Yuanrun Zheng  
Yumi Yasuoka  
Yunqi Zhang  
Yuri Lobach  
Zakaria Saâdi  
Željko Marković  
Zhengping Xu  
Zheng-Xuan Zhang  
Zoltan Sas  
Zoran Mijatović  
Zoran Mitrović  
Zoran Stamenković  
Zsuzsanna Szabo